THE Famous Hiſtory OF THE Noble and Valiant Prince Palmerin of England:

The Firſt Part.

DECLARING
His Birth, and Prince *Florian du Deſart* his Brother, in the *Forreſt* of *Great Brittain*: The courſe of their Lives afterward in purſuing Knightly Adventures, and doing incomparable Deeds of Chivalry.

Wherein Gentlemen may finde choyce of ſweet Inventions, and Gentlewomen bee ſatisfyed in Courtly Expectations.
Tranſlated out of *French* by *A.M.* one of the Meſſengers of Her Majeſties Chamber.

Patere aut abſtine.

Licenſed *Septem.*24.1663. *Roger L' eſtrange.*

LONDON,
Printed by *R.I.* for *S.S.* to bee ſold by *Charles Tyus* at the three Bibles on *London-Bridge*. 1664.



TO THE

RIGHT WORSHIPFUL

and his approved good Friend,

Mr. FRANCIS YOUNG

OF

Brent-Pellam, in the County of *Hertford*, Eſquire; and to the moſt kind Gentlewoman Mris. SUSAN YOUNG, *his loving Wife, and my Miſtreſſe, as much happineſſe wiſheth, as their own hearts can deſire.*

SHould I (Right Worſhipful) as Flatterers are wont to do, ſet down a Catalogue of your commendations, and enter into a Labyrinth of love toward you, I know your wit is ſo good, that you would quickly eſpye it; and I confeſſe mine own nature ſuch, as I heartily hate. My preſent purpoſe then at this time, is neither to rehearſe your many kind favours, which I know you rather love privately to enlarge, then liſten publickly to hear laid open; nor report mine own unthankfulneſſe, which I am ſorry hath been ſo much, yet you will forget, although it were far

more: but as a dutifull remembrance of both theſe, though not able to bee ſhadowed in one ſubject, yet ſufficient (in your conceits I know) being but in part acknowledged, I ſend you this honourable Hiſtory of Prince *Palmerin* of *England*, which coſt mee no more pains in writing, then I hope it will be pleaſing to you in Reading.

This firſt Part is but to reliſh your taſte, how yee can like of ſuch worthy Knights loves and memorable adventures, whereof at my laſt being with you in the Countrey, I ſaw yee uſe no miſlike. Then finding ſuch gentle entertainment, as I make no queſtion of, the ſecond part ſhall be with you very ſpeedily after.

So committing your Worſhip, and my ſweet Miſtreſſe your Wife, to the heavenly protection, I remain yours to my uttermoſt.

A. Munday.

28 MR 59

To

To the Ladies and Gentlewomen of England the Author wisheth such a courteous moderation in judgement, that his Labours be not hastily reproached, nor hatefully received.



Among the best choise of Flowers (fair Ladies) all are not sweet: where is most variety of Medicines, some are not Soveraigne: So amongst all the Conceits you shall find in this Book, all are not pithy, though the most, pretty. When the Lyon roareth, the Lambe trembleth, when the Captain taketh his Launce, the Coward feareth his life; even so, the bravery of the Learned is so great a blemish to him that hath little, that he feareth to proceed, not daring to step a foot without a pardon: Such are the ingenious Inventions (right noble minded and courteous Ladies) so plentifully sent to your perusing, that (were it not the bountifull respect of your gentle Judgements did assure mee to taste of your friendly favour) I should convert my Studies into so great despair, as the very thought were sufficient to kill him that dyeth every hour, fearing to displease. But as mercy doth alway accompany your Noble sex, and mildnesse represse any cholerick chance, so know I, that rigour cannot dwell where is no desire of revenge, but as all men are faulty, I shall be forgiven for company.

A. M.

In lucubrationes. A. M. Epigramma R. W.

VT legi, nec enim placuiſſe mireris
Namque tuum nomen, fronte libellus habet,
Laudo animum, cupioq; tibi ſint ſæpe labores.
Grati ſuccumbas ne mala verba ferens.
Nomines indoctos, doctoſq; revolvera ſcripta,
Indoctiq; cito fulmen ab ore venit.
Sed tu perge tamen, typis ornare libellos,
Perſolvent ſumptum gloria fama decus.
Quæſo feras, animo, patienti me tibi calcar
Addere currenti: ſum tuus, eſto meus.

28 MR 59 R. W.

THE

THE FIRST PART OF The no leſs Rare, than Excellent and ſtately Hiſtory, of the famous and fortunate PRINCE, Palmerin of England.

CHAP. I.

How *Don Edoard* Sonne to *Frederick* King of *England*, having obtained in Marriage fair *Flerida*, Daughter to the Emperour *Palmerin* of *Conſtantinople*, returneth home again into *England*, and going on Hunting loſt himſelf in the unfortunate Forreſt of Great *Brittaine*, by purſuing an inchanted Bore, which brought him to the Caſtle of the Gyant *Dramuſiand*, where he remained Priſoner a long time.

AFter that Don Edoard Sonne to the aged Fredericke King of England, had finiſhed his long deſired marriage with Flerida, Daughter to the renowned Palmerin D. Oliva, Emperour of Conſtantinople, (not onely to his own good liking but alſo to the content of his Friends and familiars) hee tooke his voyage from the Empire of Greece (as it is at large mentioned in the Booke entituled Primaleon of Greece) toward the Realm of England,

land, accompanied with the Princeſſe Flerida his eſpouſed Lady, beſide, a train meet to attend on ſo puiſſant a perſon as the Prince was. Being arrived at the Engliſh Court, to the no little joy of the Knights Father, and great delight to his kinſfolk and friends, they were welcommed as beſeemed their royall eſtates, and joyfully received to their hearts content. It chanced in ſhort ſpace after, the Princeſſe Flerida waxed great with child, a thing of no ſmall comfort to the aged King, nor of little pleaſure to the young Prince.

Now is the tedioufneſſe of their travaile, the wearifome labour of their long journey, clean caſt out of remembrance as of no account, and the joyfull Prince Don Edoard deviſeth each dainty delight, and each gallant attempt, that either might procure the Princeſſe to pleaſure, or by any meanes give her occaſion of paſtime. And for becauſe the pinching pangs, which alway frequenteth one in her caſe, might either cauſe doubt of her good delivery, or danger in her well doing (her perſon being ſomewhat overcharged with ſickneſſe) the young Prince was as careful in preventing ſuch ill chance, as circumſpect in providing to ſhunne any ſuch change. Leaving the Court, hee walked with her in Progreſſe through the Foreſt of England, for that he ſuppoſed the ſight of the ſpreading Trees, and pleaſant paſſages through the graſſy Groves, would be an occaſion of the unminding her former fits, and drive out of memory the ſuddain aſſaults that were incident unto her feeble nature, uſing himſelf very pleaſantly, and calling himſelf Julian, the more to increaſe her mirth.

All this while remained the aged King in his Pallace, where the Engliſh Prince being armed, caſt his eyes on the Portrait of Gridonia, having by her ſide a Lyon, and a tender Infant, the ſight whereof was of ſuch marvailous eſtimation in his conceived thought, both by the ſhew of beauty hee held, and ſhape of bounty he judged in her, that hee abandoned his natural Countrey, to try his good Fortune againſt the couragious Knight Primaleon. For the more certainty whereof, you may at large peruſe the effects of his vali-

valiancy, in the discourse of his memorable adventures, and concerning the fortunate procedings which passed betwe: them as well by the Prowesse of the one, as valour of the other: I must needs say it was such, and of so great authority, as it bare the title of perfect magnanimity. But return we to our matter.

The Princesse Flerida perceiving the courteous care, and diligent endeavour, that her royal spouse Don Edoard used for her greater delight, so lovingly labouring to avoid that motion, that either might seem to her person displeasant, or by any sinister means to make shew of her displeasure, desired him to appoint such provision for her, that there shee might discharge her heavy burthen, and not to depart before she saw the fruits of her labours. To which reasonable request, the Prince right courteously consented, being right glad to fulfill that occasion, that might bee to her content, and for that cause as yet he refused the governing of the Kingdome, appointing the whole affairs thereof, to the wise discretion of King Fredericke his Father, untill such time as he saw the Princesse in better estate of her health. And in this order sought hee each unfrequented place of passage, and each solitary habitation, to remove his Tents when pleased the Princesse, deeming those places to his better content, then the youthfull delights of the King his Fathers Court. But as the fairest colours soon fadeth, the freshest Flower, soonest withereth, and the clearest day quickly cloudy, even so the man to whom Fortune doth avouch much friendlinesse, is soonest intrapped by her dissembling falshood: and when least hee thinketh of any secret doubt, hée is deceived by suddaine danger. So this valiant and renowned Prince, whom Fortune had encouraged by his admirable Conquests, and advanced his name in respect of his Nobleness, now reclaiming her former and wonted courtesie, causeth him to taste of her present cruelty, and where before she held his honour as best worthy her favour, now in a chollerick humour breaketh off her friendship, causing him to know, though shée had holpen him long, shee was now minded to hurle him down at last. The time

being

being come of her appointed treachery, and the mean devised to accomplish her cruelty, she caused Don Edoard to leave the company of the Princesse Flerida, and all other of his Lords and Ladies who were there present with her, and walketh to the Sea side, which was not farre distant. Returning again hee caused the Tents to bee pitched four Miles from the Forrest, on a pleasant green plat, by a little running River, which delighted the mind of the Princesse, the Place was so fine and fitly chosen out. On a suddain there was heard a great tumult in a thicket of Trees near adioyning, to see what it might bee the Prince mounted on Horseback, and rode to the place, where casting his eyes aside, hee espyed a wild and mighty Boare, which sight the Prince was not a little glad of, but with divers of his noble Lords, made present pursute after. Don Edoard still ride after the game, that the other had quite lost the sight of him, which they sought again to recover, but all was in vain, for the day being clean spent, and waxing somewhat darke, caused them to retire again to the Princesse. Who seeing her Lord Don Edoard not return with them, fell into great dismaying, and doubting of his safety, which she had just cause to do, for that this his suddaine departure, was greatly lamented through the Realme of England, and all Kingdomes in Christendome, before they had his presence again.

The strayed Prince being thus allured by Fortune, affecteth his game with such great delight, that hee never minded the Princesses distresse, but gave himself wholly to his present pastime, not fearing nor foreseeing what might be the peril. His Steed with tediousnesse of travaile, waxeth weary in his limbs, which caused the Prince to stay and alight, for the darksomenesse of the night had lost his game, and the fainting of his Horse required to have rest. Don Edoard resting him at the foot of a Tree, began at last to call to mind, the dissolate estate of the Princesse Flerida, and the grief his Lords would conceive for want of his company. Fain hee would have slept, but could not, for still the doubts that assailed his mind, one while for the Princesse, another while for the Peeres, first

to

to think how his absence, would cause her to judge somewhat of his unkind dealing, then how his Lords would stand in fear of his danger: these, and a thousand more trustful terrours, withheld him from receiving that swæt rest, he gladly looked for. Alas (thought he) how hard is his hap, to whom fortune is adverse, how contrary his good luck that awaiteth her liberality. The one is a thing ever to be doubted, and the other ought at no time to be desired. The night is spent in these and such like cogitations, and at the appearance of the day, his eyes began to waxe heavy, as commonly it happeth unto those, whom conceived sorrow denieth the required rest, at last very grief of it self, constraineth them to slumber.

This careful Prince, having obtained such quietnesse, as the extremity of his pain would permit him, stretching forth his Arms, calleth again into question, the wretchlesse regard he had of himself, so lightly to leave his Lady, and so ungently to forsake his company, which although it happed against his will, hæ judged they would not accept it so in worth.

Then mounting upon Horseback, rode on to find his company, so unadvisedly lost, but Fortune still denying his pretended purpose, by how much he estæmed himself near to his comfort, by so much the further off shæ set him to the contrary, yet hasting on in hope, at last he arrived in a great grove of træs, the thicknesse and height whereof, caused him to fall into admiration with himself.

Through this Grove ranne a fair and clear River, wherein he perceived the resemblance of a gallant and curious Castle, as strongly fortified, as rarely edified, the sight thereof somewhat asswaged the eagernesse of his grief, likewise, the pleasant ratling of the græn leaves, with the mellodious harmony of the pretty chirping birds, exiled the former heavinesse of his heart, and caused him to remember the gladsome time, wherein he spent his labour, to gain his best beloved, during the Wars of the Emperor Palmerin, where first hæ named himself Julian. In these pleasant conceits, he rid along by the Rivers side, so ravished with his inward delight, that he little suspected the imminent danger, for unto that place did hæ chiefest frame his

desire,

prize, which Fortune had appointed to work his disseise. Don Edoard beholding the brave situation of this Castle, so curious in workmanship, and costly in outward resemblance, the Bridge at entring thereof was so large, that four Knights might easily have combated thereon, no lesse amazed at his suddain arrival, then he marvailed at this his strange adventure. The Porter of the Castle with double diligence, more then deserved thanks, set open the Gate to allure him in, which the Prince perceiving, misdoubted no danger, or any secret guile in this gallant prospect, because he neither saw any to resist his entry, and the Porter being unarmed made him doubt the lesse. At last, more on a youthful courage, then an advised care, he advanced himself to the Gate of the Castle, desiring to know the name of so pleasant a place, and who protected a thing of such force.

The Porter not to learn his lesson, but smoothly colouring his secret craft, to the good liking of the Prince and furtherance of his Ladies pleasure, cunningly coyned this gentle reply. Sir (quoth he) my self am a servant, to her who likewise to your person oweth service, and if you please to enter the Mansion of your Vassail, what wanteth in cost, shall exceed in courtesie, and your self satisfied to your further content. The Prince regarding the circumstance of his words, and not respecting the collusion of his Wiles, alighted, and presently entred the Castle, where with humble duty he was conducted to the great Hall, and served with humility in every respect. The Lady of the Castle, who was chief in this devise, having won the man, whom most she made account of, to cause him as yet to dread no doubt, or else to fear any ensuing danger, came and welcomed the Prince with such large protestations, as his thoughts were quite absent in thinking of any peril.

The Prince well noting the courtesie of the Lady, (whose comely countenance and gallant behaviour, not onely gave a shew of singular modesty, but also bare the face of apparent honesty) perswaded himself that all the commendation in the World, were not of sufficiency to requite her great gentleness.

For

For being so bravely guarded with gallant Gentlewomen, and every one at beck and call with dutiful humility, hee rather deemed her a second Lucrecia, then doubted her to bee a dissembling Lais, rather one that regarded fidelity, then in such sort to intrap him by flattery. But as the sweetest Rose is not without his sharpe prickle, or the finest Velvet but hath his brack, so under the smoothest countenance, is sometime found deceit, and in the fairest talke, to be the foulest treason. And as there was a trusty Damon, so was there a trothlesse Damocles, as there was a faithful Lelius, so there was a flattering Aristippus, happy may he be that findeth a friend which preferreth the honour of his faith, before the honour of falshood, more accounting of the welfare of his friend, then any thing else in his Worldly affairs. But to return to the Prince who made great account of his so gentle entertainment, and esteemed well her friendship that she handled with such dexterity, which to gratifie with thanks, he entred into this discourse.

Lady, if this sudden motion do strike mee into a maze, and your sacred manners inforce mee to muse, impute the one to the rare perfection of your beauty, and judge the other, as the rash presumption of my boldnesse. First your famous Mansion did not a little daunt mee, and now the fair Mistresse doth no lesse delight mee, the one excelling all in bravery, the other surpassing every one in beauty.

Wherefore good Lady, if it shall like you to report, and licence mee to request, let mee understand your name, and who is Governour of this place. The Lady as one currant in her coy conceits, and not to learn how to use a Courtier, quickly sounded the depth of his desire, and as a skilful Pilot struck Sails against a storme, then taking Don Edoard by the hand, she walked to the Window, and shaped him this answer.

Worthy Sir, the great fame of your nobleness doth well deserve that title, and the sufficiency of your present behaviour doth urge mee to use it, the excuse of your boldnesse full well wee allow, in respect of your bounty which wee cannot mis-like, for that the Authority of your name doth bear you out in the one. And the effects of Nature doth

doth braue you in the other. I would my beauty were ſo ample, as might content ſuch a gallant, or my bounty ſufficient to entertain ſuch a Gueſt. Letting that paſſe, I would the proportion which hath liked you to praiſe, were anſwerable in perfection or able to pleaſe. Touching your requeſt doth this Caſtle and Gouernour thereof, reſteth at your commaund to what you ſhall deſire, and if it ſhall like you to accept of one nights lodging here, not for the good chear you ſhall finde, but for your good company which wee fancy: you ſhall bee reſolued in every doubt, and to morrow or when you pleaſe, you may depart. Don Edoard perceiuing her courteous offer, thought it ſtood with his honour to accept it, and againſt his honeſty to refuſe it, and while they were uſing the time in theſe and ſuch like familiar ſpeeches, the Tables were couered, and every thing prouided to a braue and ſumptuous Banquet, which in coſt exceeded, and in delicate fare ſurpaſſed, that in the King his Fathers Court, he could not bee more gallantly ſerued.

Their Banquet finiſhed, and the Tables withdrawn, courteſie on all ſides artificially offered, hee was conducted into a notable fair Chamber, the ſumptuouſneſſe thereof ſurpaſſed, where preparing him to Bed-ward, he conueyed his good Sword under his Pillow, which Sword was of ſuch great vertue, that while it was about him, no Enchantment could preuail, or by any means annoy him. Being in bed, he called to mind the great diſtance of place, and diuerſity of paſſages, betweene his beloued Flerida, and his ſorrowful ſelf, which with many a grieuous ſigh hee often bemoaned, but at length conuinced with heauineſſe of ſleep, for that the night before, hee enioyed no reſt, turned him to the Wall, to receiue the charge which was to [illegible]d him. The Lady of the Caſtle being marualouſly skilled in Magick, and knowing by her Art, that the Prince was ſound aſleep, ſent a Damoſel to his Chamber to ſteal away his Sword, which while he had, ſhe could not accompliſh her deſire.

The Damoſel in all reſpects fulfilled her Ladies minde, and having brought it to her, ſhe commanded her to go unto her

her Couzen Dramusiand, and desire him with all spéd to haste him thither, for now he might take severe revengement on the Prince Don Edoard, for the death of his Father, who was slain by one of the lineage of this noble young Prince. The Damosel went spédily and did her message, returning with the young Giant whom the Lady sent for; and having understood the full mind of his Aunt, entred the chamber of Don Edoard, where taking the sword of the Prince in his hand, brake forth into these or the like spéeches.

Sometimes thou didst remain in the service of a man no less famous than fortunate, who little knows now that thou art in my kéeping, but since my hap hath bén so good to gain thée, I dare avouch to make thée more redoubted, honaged and estéemed, then when thy Lord Don Edoard did gird thée about him; so putting it up again into the sheath, he approached unto the bed, and spake in this order. Don Edoard, awake thou captive Prince, hard was thy hap to light in my hands, and froward thy Fortune to approach this place, bid now adiew thy former delight, and content thy self to live in endless dolour; the Court of England was sometime thy pleasure, but now this Castle of mine must be thy prison; all the youthful affections, which were wont to be thy solace, thou must forsake, and pass the remainder of thy daies in sorrow. I rue thy case, but can give thée no comfort; I sorrow to think on thy misery, and can give thée no remedy: blood will have blood again, and cruelty will have the like rewarded; thou shalt féel the force of my chollerick mood, and my revengement will be so sharp, as will be treble grief for thée to sustain it.

The Prince being vanquished with a sudden fear, to hear the Giant use such words of fury, put up his hand, where hé thought to finde his sword, but failing of his purpose, he presently said, In the grésnest grass lyeth the most deceitful Serpent, and in the calmest waters the dépest whirlpol: so in those places, where a man thinketh himself farthest off all mishaps, he is soonest assailed by some sudden mischance. Well (quoth the Giant) though my anger doth urge mé unto great impatience, and that I cannot brook the open injury done un-

to me, but am bent severely to revenge me on thee and all thy Kindred, as my after-dealings shall make manifest, to their great dishonour, yet will I keep thee, being first chanced into my hands, that thou mayest witness to the rest my high displeasure. As for thy life, I frankly and freely give thee, seeing the Kingly Lyon disdaineth to haunt on his conquered Prey, and the Princely Eagle scorneth to stop to a Fly. Besides, thy life is not of sufficiency in such a cause as this, being first the death of my Father, next, the distress of my Friends, now the present grief of my self, and lastly, ever hereafter, to all my issue an eternal sorrow: which to appease, the life of one, no not of ten, no, nor yet of an hundreth is able to make recompence, or suffice to quench my rigour. Nevertheless, in poor and meanest sort, I mind to use thee, not as thou list, but as I like, not to thine own choice, but as I shall finde occasion: so that to recount thy passed pleasure, and also to think on thy present ensuing pains (though it be grief to me to use it, and so hard thy hap, that thou canst, nor mayst refuse it) shall witness a world of miseries that thou art to abide, and the rarest misfortunes, that ever man did taste.

This is thy luck, and this is my law: this thy hard hap, and this my heavy hatred, as ere thou departest, thou shalt sufficientlie understand, and by that time thou knowest, what and who I am, I have this authority, thou shalt feel to thy greater woe my pretended injury. Having thus finished his talk, he caused him to be carried into his strongest Prison, which was in the top of the Castle, and clapped a great pair of Gives on his legs, minding in this fury, never while he lived to take them off again. Don Edoard thus suddenly changed, from Princely pomp to present penury, from the Court of his Father, to the Cabbin of his foes, from the presence of his Lady, to the loathing of his life, enclosed in a Castle so admirable, in a Prison so uncomfortable, and in a Dungeon so despairable: closing his arms together, entred into these sorrowful moans:

Oh poor Prince! is thy hope thou hadest of so great courtesie, now so soon changed into extream cruelty? Didst thou credit fair words to be such truth, and now dost thou finde

them

them quite turned to Treason? Alas, who sooner deceived then the well meaning man, and who more quickly beguiled then he that means most honestly? Hath Fortune hitherto allowed thée honour, and will she now leave thée to taste this horror? Hath all thy life hitherto bin spent in delight, and shalt thou now end thy daies in this doleful distress? Alas, thou hast no help to the contrary, wherefore thou must hold thée content, there is none néer to succour thée, wherefore sup up thy sorrow. Thy aged Father will miss thée, thy loving Lady will lack thée, and all thy Courtly companions will sorrow for thy want. And what of that? Bucephalus will stoop to none but Alexander, and Mercuries Pipe will be sounded by none but Orphæus: Even so my proud foe may no waies be intreated, but either must be conquered in strength, or craftily deceived by sleights, which how far my thought is from delivery, so far from comfort is my poor oppressed heart.

O my déer Fierida! when thou shalt call thy unkindness into question, and my last departure from thy presence into a womans opinion, I know thy care will no less trouble thy minde, then my want of thy comfort cauleth my misery. Alas, though I have thus left thée by folly, yet think not but I still love thée faithfully, and although thy grief (as I know) is great, for my loss, yet thinke not but thy sorrow putteth me to extremity of my life: in that this prison so amateth me with sadness, as I am of opinion, never again to sée you, without whose company my life cannot long endure, but either to dispair upon my hard adventure, or presently dye in so sharpe an assault.

O invincible Prince Primaleon, what grief will you abide for loss of your brother, and what sorrow will you conceive for your dear friend? whose misfortune (I fear) will cause you to leave your Patents, and whose tried friendship moves you to put your life in peril. Except the Soldan of *Nigne*, *Majortes*, *Gatterit*, and the K. Tarnaes, by their friendly perswasion, may otherwise determine your purpose. And though their méer love kéepe you at hame, yet I think my mishap will enforce them to be sorry: So that some of them will endeavor to hear

of mée again, although it be impossible to give me succour, except favour may plead their cause with the Lady of this Castle, whose cruelty I fear will no way be intreated. In these and such like rufful complaints, the Captive Prince spent his time: until earnest opinion of his Lady to be present with him, urged him to break forth into these speeches. Alas my good Lady! this cruel Prison is not cause of my death, but to see your person accompany mée in distress, when the Court were more mét to shewd your séemly self, than this uncomfortable Dungeon, for you to set foot in: Whose presence procureth so fierce an assault in my heart, that the fear of your safety is more to my peril, than a thousand torments might be to my pain.

Wherefore good Lady, content your self, and suffer mée to moan, blemish not your fair face with rufful tears for mée: the one may indanger your prosperity, and the other may no way be to my profit. Thus clasping his arms together, and entring into a farther conceit in his mind: I leave the extremity of his greif, to those that have tasted the like mishap, that where before he was equal with any for good fortune, hée is now above all, respecting his ill luck.

CHAP. II.

In this Chapter is declared, why *Eutrope* the Enchantresse procured thus the hard hap of the Prince *Don Edoard*, and what the Giant was, that detained him Prisoner.

THe History doth discourse unto us, how when the Emperor Palmerin of Constantinople, left his royal estate, to séek adventures as a wandring Knight: that he arrived in England, accompanied with Trineus the Emperor of Allemaignes Sonne, who for the love of fair Agricola in the English Court left his native Country, and behaved himself so valiant, that she might esteem him as one of her beléavoured Knights. And in sooth, not to diminish his praise, or hold back one tittle

of

his brave behaviour, the exploits both of him and the Emperour Palmerin (being both to most unknown) were such, as the King of England, with all his Courtly assistants, not only commended their valour, but also gave them entertainment, agreeable to their bounty and magnanimity. For he perceiving that their daily endeavours, tended both to the safegard of their persons, and honour of his whole Realm, gave them that preferment in Court, which they deserved in chivalry, and that honour in name, which they both argued to have in nature, whereby they were encouraged to attempt the hardest adventure, and to be honoured in their knightly behaviour. In favour of their Prince, and love of their Countrey, at length thy obtained the full issue of their enterprise: which was to have with them the Princess Agriola, whom on a day, through leave obtained of the King, with the Queen her mother, they got leave to walk into the fields, not far distant from the Court, accompanied with divers Noble men, and Gentlemen, as you may read more at large in the History of Palmerin Dioliva, which saith. That sporting themselves there on the top of a hill, on a sudden (altogether unlooked for) there came a Giant named Frenaque, well attended on, with twenty fighting men: who perforce took the Queen and her Daughter Agriola from them, neither respecting the woeful moan of the Ladies, nor gentle intreaty of the Knights, who had no defence to rescue them, nor company enough to resist them: But at that time were more ready to use a dalliance with Hercules, then a Spear with Hannibal, and rather required to handle a Lute in Venus Chamber, than lift a Launce in Mars his Camp, and for a souldiers munition, using sweet Parle with their Mistrels, and their Ladies laps, for the hard lodging in the field. So being thus altogether unprovided, took the sum of their pleasure, and honour of their Knighthood. Palmerin and Tryneus (who had been with the King in walking) arriving there, and hearing of his loss, encouraged them as well as they might, offering themselves to dye, ere they would put up this injury. So willing them all to provide them presently, for that a rash encounter, might turn to an hard adventure, they proceeded in pursuit af-

ter the Giant, and overtaking him, behaved themselves so valiantly, that he was slain by the hands of the Emperor Palmerin. Then the young Prince Trineus, as well that his Lady Agriola might perceive his hardiness, as also the Queen her mother might give his deeds commendation, so valiantly mounted his courage, that by the help of other Knights, all the Giants train were vanquished, so that the Queen and her Daughters had suffered no spot of dishonour by their cruelty, which greatly they stood in fear of.

This Giant had a Sister named Europa, so cunning in Magick, that neither Zoroastes, nor all the other Magitians, were in this devilish Art comparable to her, by help whereof, she had knowledge of the death of her Brother, which entered so deep into her heart, that she vowed her revengement should exceed this cruel misdeed. And having in her Castle with her a Nephew of hers, and the Son of this Giant, Premagne, named Dramusiand, by whom she meant to seek her sharp revenge: shee took him in her arms, and entred into these ruful complaints. Ah sweet Nephew! albeit thou art fatherless, yet art thou not friendless, and though in thy tender time, Fortune hath framed thy misse, yet respect a further time, which my Art shall begin, and thy manhood finish. And he that hath thus cruelly murthered thy Father, both he himself, his linage, friends and families, will I persecute with extream rigour. After these and such like speeches uttered, she provided to fortifie, and make strong her Castle, least the King of England should seek both the ruine of it, and destruction of the Giants kindred, when once it came to his ear the Treason she pretended against him, wherefore, she armed herself with all those of her kindred, knowing that to resist the power of a King, asked no small defence. And for a further remedy, least worse should happen, shee enchanted the Forrest round about, so that none could enter her Fortress without her leave, until such time as the young Giant Dramusiand were able to bear Armes, and receive the order of Knighthood. In process of time, the young Giant grew able to bear Armes, and then his heart began to thirst for revenge of his Fathers

death,

nestly, the which to accomplish, he was very desirous to Travel to adventure his strength, according as his heart desired.

But Europa perceiving the courage of his mind, to exceed the strength of his person, desired him to stay his journey, and he would put into his hands such a one on whom hee might sufficiently revenge the death of his Father. Thus, and with these perswasions she changed the mind of Dramusiand, until the hard fortune of the Prince Don Edoard brought him to her Castle, where he entred without any danger; for that his good Sword, kept the force of all Enchantments from him, but having lost it by her devilish deceit, remained as I have expressed in unspeakable misery.

Leaving this matter, it shall not be amiss to speak somewhat of the state and condition of Dramusiand, who albeit he were a Giant, which commonly are of rough and impatient nature: yet was he indued both with civility of life, and honesty in behaviour, exempting cruelty, and surpassing all of his stock and parentage in courtesie.

For after he had a long space kept Don Edoard in Prison, and not onely perceived his Princely qualities, but also the sobriety and great gentleness of his life, he caused his Fetters to be taken from his feet, and gave him leave for recreation, to walk about the Castle, upon condition, that he would not seem to pass beyond his limits, without his consent.

The courteous Prince gave him his hand and Oath, that he would not pass one foot further, than his Licence should permit: yet notwithstanding for all that, he gave charge unto divers to respect his walking abroad, in that he respected his Aunt Europas promise, which was, that many valiant Knights would adventure their lives in the search of this strayed Prince, whom he doubted not but to have also as Prisoners in the Castle.

This against the coming thither of any such, he caused to lye in Ambush in the Forrest, a great number of Armed men, to aid Dramusiand against them if his hap should misse of his purpose. Thus passed the young Giant his time in pleasure, and Don Edoard acquainted himself with his former

sorrows, (as it chanceth unto those, who of long time are kept from the sight of them they most desire) as well for the want of his espoused Lady, as also the grief the King his Father would conceive for his ill luck. But yet the gentle pastime that Dramusiand would often use with him, caused him to spend the time in pleasure, that else he would have wasted in mourning. Thus leaving the captive Prince in his forced content, we will return to the Princess Florida, whom we left in the Forrest, sorrowfully expecting the glad return of her Lord Don Edoard.

CHAP. III.

How the Princess *Florida*, awaiting the return of her loyal spouse *Don Edoard* in the Forrest, was delivered of two goodly young Princes: and how the *Savage-man* walking by her with two Lyons, took them from her to feed his Lyons withall. And of that which happened to Sir *Prides*, Son to the Duke of *Gaules*, in his search of the Prince *Don Edoard*.



Hile the Princesse Florida, with no lesse grief of minde, than Agony of her whole person, remained in the Forrest, expecting that which came not, as well to abandon divers chollerick humours, that overcharged her impatient minde, as also to exile the eger passions, which were still approaching her weak nature, she pastied her self in gathering flowers, accompanied with the fair Arcaida, and divers Ladies and Gentlemen, for that this time of recreation, was more correspondent to her good liking, then heretofore she could conceive the opinion to like any. On a sudden, she fell into remembrance of her Lord Don Edoard, whose long absence, she admitted to some misfortune, or else ungentleness in himself disdained her presence. In which of these to resolve her self, she was doubtfull, for that in the one she might convict her self of rash belief, though in the other, she might stand upon good occasion. Be-

twæn

twẽn theſe cogitations ſhe ſpent this whole day, yẽlding her complaints likewiſe to the uncomfortable night approaching: which indeed ſeemed to her more obſcure, more grievous, and more deſperable, then any night paſſed to her remembrance. So that upon this hard motion, ſhe fell into a reſolute opinion, never to hear good tydings of her Lord Don Edoard, for that the Knights who had ſpent their labour in his ſearch, were returned without any tydings.

The Lords and Ladies perceiving theſe paſſions to be more extream upon her, then any heretofore, began to caſt with themſelves whether they might depart and leave her in theſe fits, or ſtay ſtill with her, which was to their great grief: at length they thus concluded, to abide the return of the Duke of Gaules, for whoſe abſence likewiſe the Princeſſe was more agrieved, then ſhe would have bẽn had he bẽn preſent. This uncomfortable night gone, and the cheerful Beames of Phœbus diſplayed over the earth, the Duke of Gaules returned, a glad ſight to the Princeſs, and no leſs joy to her attendants, for that ſhe hoped of wiſhed news of her Lord, and they to hear what was become of their Soveraign. But their expectations were far diſappointed, for hee was as ignorant of the Prince, as they, which cauſed a freſh hurt upon the old grief: Nevertheleſſe, he intreated the Lords to take themſelves to travail, it might ſo fortune (he perſwaded them) that they ſhould have better ſucceſſe then he had. In the mean time, hee would abide with the princeſs to comfort her, for that ſhe had vowed never to return from thence, till ſhe had heard ſome tydings of her beſt beloved.

The noble Gentlemen, of no leſſe loyalty to their Prince Don Edoard, than love they bare to the Princeſs Flerida, addreſſed themſelves preſently, to fulfill this requeſt. Among whom, Pridos eldeſt Son to the Duke of Gaules, and chief Gentleman attendant on the Prince, rode along the ſea ſhore, where he met with two of his companions, who likewiſe endevoured themſelves in the ſearch of Don Edoard, with whom he determined to return, for that he was paſt hope of any good ſucceſſe.

Nevertheleſſe

Nevertheless, to avoid the evil conceit of the Princesse, and the angry mood of his aged Father, he left them, and rode on very solitary, sometime exclaiming on Fortune for his hard hap, and then again blaming his folly, when he perceived no remedy: In midst whereof, he brake forth into these, or the like speeches. If it were meet for mortal creatures, to blame or envy against their heavenly Creator, then both justly, and by good reason, may I claim the like occasion, whose sorrow can not enjoy one hour of succour, whose moan be not admitted one half hour of mirth, or whose extream grief, not once taste the savour of half a minutes rest. The horse having laboured all day can take rest in his Inn at night, the little Bird, can comfort her self on every twig: the Fish can sport and make pastime to himself in the River: in brief, every creature enjoyeth a quiet and pleasant life, man only excepted, who excelling all creatures, both in form and feature, is inferior to them all in tranquility of life. So that surveying the whole course of mans life, both from the beginning, and to the end; I will admit the Phytosophers sentence.

Either never to be born, or quickly to dye.

A good while he continued these careful complaints, and longer would have done, had not the presence of a Damsel caused him to forget them, who was mounted on a black Palfrey, and attired likewise in black garments, who coming stiff toward Sir Pridos, made him somewhat amazed, yet took courage again, in hope to be certified by her of some glad tidings, as concerning the strayed Prince Don Edoard. The Damsel behaving her self very courteously, with no less audacity of wit, than exquisite qualities of maiden civility, taking Sir Pridos horse by the bridle, saluted him with these speeches.

Sir Knight, if my presence do argue a presumption, or my boldness to break off your silent cogitations seem not Maidenly in me, or more than modesty in your eye, let humble intreaty pass for the one, and the tidings I bring, crave pardon for the other.

The pains you take are to very small purpose, and the grief you overload your mind withal, to as little avail: for

for proof whereof, give ear to my words, which shall somewhat ease your mind, and here make an end of my Travail.

Don Edoard your Prince, whose nobleness hath ever been more famous than his late adventures hath proved fortunate, he liveth, yet deprived of his liberty, and captive to him, whose anger will not be assuaged of long time, which he must stay to his grief and my sorrow. Wherefore, on thy knighthood I charge thee to certifie the Princesse Flerida, how dangerous it is for her to use such great impatience, as may cut off her time, yet not abate his troubles. And how she might manifest a princely magnanimity of mind, in conquering this grief by valour of her patience, because Fortune is prepared to another mishap, which because it will happen to him, I refer it to her that shall feel it, and to you that shall know it. And therefore give her to understand, her grief is as needless, as his state is helpless, until the appointed time, when all extream sorrows, shall finish with unspeakable joyes. And thus say, that Argonida sendeth her these tidings: to whom, her loss is as displeasant, as to her self.

The Damosel ending here her Tale, gave bridle to her Palfrey, and left Sir Prides, into whose remembrance the knowledge of this Lady presently came. That shee was the Daughter of the Lady Enchantresse, of the Isle where the Earl ravished Ardeldegno, begotten by Primaleon, at the time when such excellent Triumphs were made, after the Battel fought against the Knight of the unknown Isle.

And of this Argonida, Don Edoard had a Son, named Pompides (as it is at large rehearsed in the Book of Primaleon) which I will let passe, and return to Sir Prides; who having well noted the tale of Argonida, returneth to the place where he left the Princess, and declaring unto her all that had happened, she became more sorrowful than before, for that she desired nothing more than his company, which living she ought to have, and yet he alive could not have. Her sorrows took so deep a perswasion in her heart, that immediately she fell in to

labour,

labour, which the Ladies perceiving, and the Gentlemen giving place, as was their duty, after many grievous pangs (which are incident to those in that taking) she was happily delivered of two goodly men Children. The Lady Arcaida receiving the two young Princes, wrapped them in rich and costly cloaths, & then presented them to the Princess, holding opinion that the sight of them, would somwhat mitigate her great vexation of mind, and she taking them in her arms, mixing her talk with tears, declaring motherly affection, thus said. Ah sweet Infants, I rejoyce insomuch as Fortune having wrought her malice upon mée, yet that to you twain shée hath attributed no disloyal accident, for more than she hath done, well she cannot do, respecting I have lost a friend, and you a Father. How happy had I béen, if in bringing you twain into the world, I had departed my self: yet nature urgeth mée to recall my words, in that the Fathers absence, is appeased by the Mothers presence, and yet so sharp are her assaults, that when I would heartily nourish you twaine, I am heavily brought into dismaying of my life.

Remaining in these heavy complaints; to the two young Children, such provision was made as they should be Baptized, and shée being demanded how shée would have them named, willed that the first might be called Palmerin, after the name of her Father, for that the effect of this misfortune, might bée well compared to his before-passed. The other, for because they were born in the Forrest, she desired that his name might have relation to the place of his birth, which was thus determined, *Florian du Desert*, as much as to say, Florin of the Forrest. The Ceremonies accomplished, which were required in this matter: the Princesse received the two Infants upon her lap, one while with mournful tunes to still their crying, another while with the teat to bring them asléep, ever minding the hard misfortune of her déere Lord, and never ceasing to deplore the miseries of her life, estéeming the one to excel all in hardhap, and the other to be above all in unlooked for mischance. But as commonly it happeneth, no pleasure is without his pain annoyned, nor no quiet calme, but by some accident or other, is

conver-

converted into a rough tempest: even so this careful Princess, whose extream grief and mishap added a perswasion of mind, that Fortune had done her worst, and executed her uttermost spight: so that what wanted to accomplish her quiet, as concerning the absence of her loving Don Edoard, she determined a resolute opinion (albeit far incomparable to her loss, yet as nature willed her, by a forced content) to asswage her urgent passions, on the presence of the two young Princes: by whom in time she had good hope to end her grief, and on whom as present occasion did serve, she was somewhat satisfied. But mark how unkindly it happened.

In this Forrest of long time remained a Savage man, who not using the company of reasonable Creatures, became unreasonable of himself: as the course of his life being brutish and beastly, his diet on the Herbs and Rwts of the ground, his Apparel framed of the skins of wilde Beasts, shewed that he was a man in name, but not in nature. This Savage man walking, as was his wont, along the Forrest, leading in his hands a couple of Lions, whom he used sometime, to kill the Game, that would serve for his nourishment: unhappily espyed the Princess and her Train, which moved him to withdraw himself into a thicket of Trees nær adjoyning: where at pleasure he beheld the Ceremonies, used at the baptizing of the children.

Now had Fortune determined the second mishap of the Princesse: for that shee urged the Savage man, to go take the two Infants, who were sweetly sleeping on the Mothers lap, and give them for food unto his Lions, that all that day had received no sustenance. Forth from among the Trees hee comes, to the no little astonishment of the Princess (whose sorrowful mind was subject to any moyety of fear) and the great dismaying of her Courtly attendants: who at this presence of so grim a sire, betook themselves to flight, not one receiving the courage of heart to abide by the Princess, but the Lady Arraida, who never shrunk one foot from her, but would have adventured her death in the Princess defence, had her might been answerable to her good stomack. When the Princess saw her

self

selfe subject to so hard a misehance, that the old Duke of Gaules, and all the other being unarmed, were glad to flye, which indeed was their best help: She wished for Sir Pridos, but hee was departed to London, to fetch a Chariot to bring her to the Court, which urged her thus to content her self: Let it suffice thee my Florida, that thou art the onely thee, borne unto all misfortune. Then approached to her the Savage-man, and took from her the two young Princes, neither using any words, or offering any harm to her, but departed presently to his Cave, leaving the Princess overcome with a trance, whereout, the Lady Attaida by her diligent means recovered her.

CHAP. IIII.

How Sir *Pridos* being departed from the Forrest, where hee left the Princess, came to the Court to the King *Frederick*, and declared unto him the loss of the Prince *Don Edoard*: which was no small grief to him, and all the Citizens of *London*. And how the Princesse *Florida* left the Forrest, and was brought to the Court.



After that Sir Pridos had seen the birth of the two Princes, he resolved to depart from thence to London, to the end that he might cause a Chariot to be brought into the Forrest, to convey the Princess unto the Court of her Father King Frederick. Who leaning in his Chamber window espied sir Pridos come riding in great haste, which caused him to cast a doubt of some evil news approaching: in that he judged a show of more sadness to be in him at that instant, than before time he could perceive in him the like. Whereof to be resolved, he presently sent for Sir Pridos, to know the cause of his so sudden arrival, whose grief could not conceal the loss of Don Edoard, but in tears laid open a discourse, which grieved the aged King to hear it, and galled his heart to recount it. The King at these unlooked for news, fell into such extream passions, both with the

the tears that bedewed his aged beard, and grievous sighs that issued from his heart, that Sir Pridos could hardly keep life in him, or by intreaty use any means of a patient perswasion, for the aged King was stricken into such a debility of hope, that between the impatient assaults of doubt and danger he thus began to use speech with himself.

O my Don Edoard, nature wills mee to deplore thy loss, and intire affection makes mee dye for thy lack: whose presence was the staff of mine aged daies, and whose absence is the sword, that wounds mee to the death. But as no Grass will hang on the heels of Mercury, nor Weds abide on the stone of Sisiphus, so no certainty can be looked for at the hands of Fortune, whose fickleness is seen in change, and whose frowardness in chance. Too long have I trusted her, and too late hath shee deceived mee: the one my folly, the other her fashion. Yet doubt I not, but if thou injoy thy life, the substance of thy valour shall exceed the sharpness of her vengeance, which will be no less welcome to thee, than long wished of mee. But alas! well may I hide my grief, but never heartily forget it: well may I a while brook it, but for no long time bear it: for that the want of my comfort will cut off my daies, and the doubts I conceive bring mee in greater distress, where if thou were present, my mind would be satisfied, and in spight of Fortune, aware all mischances. While the King continued in this great agony of mind, the Queen entred: who likewise understanding the loss of her Son, began to add another Stratagem of grief, bewraying her motherly affection, both in tears and heavy complaint, which to appease, the aged King thus began.

Madam, the honour of a noble mind, is tried in adversity, when as the extremity of grief is conquered by patience of the mind. But the mind being impatient, and not kept within the limits of a moderate government: the least cross that happeneth is too weighty in pain, when the sense is far too weak in reason. It pleased the Almighty to give us a Son, in whom wee received no little comfort, and by whom, our Fame hath been knightly advanced. And now to try how wee can brook a moiety of his displeasure, he hath caused some acci-

dent

dent to happen, to keep him from us, whom we most of all desires yet not depriving us of hope: but as to our grief we have lost him, so to our comfort we shall see him again. In mean time, let us tollerate this sharp affliction, on his two Princely Children, who till we enjoy the sight of the Father again, shall with their noble Mother, comfort our sorrows, and we also indeavour to abate their moans. So one with another shall bear an equal share of adversity, and be partners also in good Fortune, if any chance to happen.

Thus the King and the Queen remained one while in a perswasion of patience, another while wholly vanquished with the force of their grief: whose passions I refer to the judgements of those that have tasted the honour of Fame, and hatred of Fortune. Return wee now to Sir Bridos, who in this time had caused his brother to ride with a Chariot to the Forrest, that the Princess might be brought to the Court, who being placed in the Chariot, and ready to depart: She gave so heavy a farewel to the place, as well for her Lord Don Edoard, as misfortune of her Children, that her attendants seemed as it were drowned in sadness, to see the Princess overcome with such sorrow. Being come to the City of London, the Citizens, who at her coming from Greece, did not only excel in variety of devises, but also discovered their joy in singular Triumphs: Now with a sorrowful disposition, they bewayed the terrour of their loss, and yet with an intermedled show of joy, did allwage the dolour of the Princess.

When she came to the Court, and perceived the great change, of wonted disports, both in the King and Queen, as also in all the nobility, who likewise understanding the mishap of the two young Princes, altogether begin a world of lamentations. The King dismaying of any good hope, the Queen despairing in double extremity, the Lords and Ladies, both in apparel and gesture, wholly exclaiming on the Cruelty of Fortune. The Inhabitants throughout the whole Realm of England, whose delight was many times, to sit and conceive marvelous opinions of the no less Knightly, than famous adventures of the Prince Don Edoard, now sit sighing, wringing their hands,

hands, and pulling their Bonnets over their eyes, using as it were in a generall voyce amongst them: Oh, none but we unhappy.

The King having thus passed this night, in no less griefe of mind, then sickly assaults of his aged person, (the Queen, and the Princesse Florida, equally considered) on the morrow he determined to send a Knight of his Court named Argolant, Son to the Duke of Horten, and Brother to Traendos (who also had been amourous of the Princesse Florida) to the Emperour Palmerin at Constantinople, to let him understand the late misfortune of England. He being ready to depart, as he rode thorow London, the Streetes were adorned with black, and the Citizens were arrayed in black and mourning manner, bringing him to the Sea shore, where he tok Shipping and departed.

The Princess Florida became very feeble of person, insomuch that there was doubt, of her good recovery: but God not suffering her to end as she willingly would, gave her strength again by little and little, and comforted her self best, when she was forth of all company, which caused many Knights to leave the Court, and live in search of the strayed Prince Don. Edoard, who pitied her case, and his absence. Thus remained fair Florida, as chast Penelope, to her absent Lord Vlisses, not failing one iot in true and faithfull Love, though shee daily contemned the adverse estate of her life. And he likewise failed not in constant loyalty, but preferred the terror of death, before the falsifying of his faith to his Lady. Justly fulfilling, that neither distance of place, nor extremity of Fortune, could part in sunder their mutual conjunction, of spotlesse amity.

CHAP. V.

What the *Savage man* did with the two young Princes, how pitty vanquished the bloody tyranny he was minded to execute on them. And how *Argolant* arrived at *Constantinople*, at what time the Emperour *Palmerin*, was at the Triumphs, for the birth of fair *Polinarda*. Where declaring his tydings, the Emperours Sonne *Primaleon* presently took himself to travail, besides divers noble personages, who followed in the search of the famous *Don Edoard*.

NOw return we to the Savage man, who as the History declareth, hasted to his Cave, with the two young Princes in his armes, his wife there waiting the return of her Husband, having in her armes her owne Childe, being about the age of one year. Hee being come to her, presented her the two young Princes, declaring that all that day, he had found no other Dinner for themselves and the Lyons, then those two Infants, whom he willed might presently be dismembred in peeces, for that his hungry stomacke required to have meat. The Wife, in whose heart motherly pitty, excelled Savage cruelty, for that indeed, Women by nature do bear a more estimation of mercy, then is requisite in men: she used such kind perswasions with her Husband, as also finding the meanes to provide other necessaries for him, that she saved the lives of the Infants, and satisfied the hungry appetite of her Husband: so that lovingly she became their second mother, and as carefully nourished them, as had they been the fruit of her own body. Where we will leave them a while, to God and good Fortune: being not forgetfull of Argolant, whom we left saying toward Constantinople. After so long being on the Seas, as is required in so long a journey, he arrived at the famous City of Constantinople, on a Sunday morning, where he perceived as gallant Triumphs

in

in preparation, as were at the renowned marriages of Primaleon, and the Prince Don Edoard. The cause whereof was for ioy of the birth of the Daughter of the Prince Primaleon whom the Emperor gave to name Polinarda, in token that her beauty and good Fortune, should excel any Lady living at that day. In honor of this ioy, the Triumphes were proclaimed: which procured the assembly of many noble personages, among whom was Ternaes the King of Lacedemonia, Polendos King of Thessaly, and Belcar the Duke of Duras: the presence of these States, being no small honour to the Emperour, and Fame to the Court of Constantinople.

Argolant attyred all in black Armor, rode through the City, and in short time arrived at the Emperours Palace, where beholding the valiant behaviour, of each couragious Knight to winne honour in this Tryumph: with an heavy sigh he called to memory, the unlooked for sorrow of the Court of England, which was adorned with no less grief, then was the Emperours Court with gladness. Which perswaded such an unkind conceit, in the heart of the gentle Knight Argolant, who esteemed the loyalty of friendship, to serve as an especiall remedy to the afflicted minde: that hee feared his newes were not of force sufficient, to change their exceeding mirth, albeit his expectation was deceived in that point. Then approched hee the place where the Emperour sate at dinner, where with no lesse civility of iesture, then modest behaviour of personage, hee vayled his helmet, offering to kisse the Emperours hand, which might not be permitted, in that he was ignorant of whence he was. Which he perceiving, began in presence of them all to declare his Ambassage, not forgetting the place and person, which in every point he handled with duty. The Emperour well noting the sad tale of Argolant, the misfortune of his Son Don Edoard, and heavinesse of the English Court, he withdrew himself from the Table into his Chamber, where as patiently as his grief would suffer him, he began to use his speeches in this manner.

I know not whether the Gods, in granting mée a prosperous course in youth, have determined to ruinate my dayes in

mine age, or Fortune holding me then in labor beyond all men, hath allowed my misfortune now, to be above any: If so it was appointed, I would my life had ended then in tranquility, when I feared no endamagement, then prolonging my daies in hope of an answerable age, to be subject to the misery of time, and abject from the honour of an noble heart. Well, that hath passed to thy high good happe, and what is present, the no small anguish of thy heart, let the remembrance of the one, extinguish the Fame of the other, and the cruelty of chance, write up the inestimable praise of thy conquests. These and sundry other heavy complaints, were uttered by the Emperor, and the Tryumphs were now of small estimation, for that thorow the whole Court, these sorrowful Tydings had stroken a suddain alteration. But most of all in the heart of the noble Primaleon, who understanding the misfortune of his dear friend and brother Don Edoard, staid not to cast doubt of this matter, or that accident, either how Fortune might favour him, or endamage his suddain enterprise, but as covertly as hee might, hee departed from Constantinople, refusing Father, Mother, Wife, Children, Lands, living and all: that the loyalty hee bare to his friend, might declare, he preferred his safety before his own sollace. And that his deeds might be answerable to his good intent, hee vowed to travaile the course of his life, to search in every desolate and unfrequented place, but he would finde his dear friend Don Edoard. Whose welfare he as heartily desired as his own life, for that he had found the like trusty and unspotted affection in him: when thorough his valour, he defended him from the Gyant Gatherin.

The Emperour was advertised of his departure, by the unaccustomed pensiveness of his espoused Lady Gridonia, as also by the great sadness of the Empress his Mother: whom neither the gentle perswasion of the Emperour might satisfy, nor endevor of her Courtly Ladies, might win any meanes to pacifie. Who used the more diligence in the matter, onely for the affection they bare to the Princesse Flerida, by whose vertuous and Princely behaviour of life (which had not onely ravished the minds of all, but obtained the good liking of every one, in

that

that vertue is the chief ornament of Noble or ignoble:) they were all encouraged to attempt any occasion to set the Empress at quiet.

When the Emperour perceived her great disquietness, that the speeches of the Ladies, as also of himself, were bestowed to small effect, he began to use commendations of the valiant attempt of his Son Primaleon, in that his courage of minde, urged him to so famous an enterprise. Desiring her to consider the loss of the Prince Don Edoard, their Son in law: and that the good fortune of Primaleon, might bring inestimable comfort to all Kingdomes in Christendome, so that the honor of his hardy attempt, deserved rather a generall rejoycing, then such sad complaints, as they seemed to bewray.

The Knights, who had likewise been partners in the Tryumph, and bare great good will to the Prince Don Edoard, as also to the Noble Primaleon, withdrew themselves to their lodgings, and armed themselves presently, posting with all speed they might after the adventrous Primaleon, some taking one way and some another. As well those that used the Tryumphs for their Ladies sakes, as also those whose redoubted behaviour, had both won the honour of the Field, and Dignity of Fame. All with a mutual consent, adventured limb and life, that the report of their Deeds might manifest the renown of their Knighthood.

And because you shall have knowledge, who behaved themselves most worthy commendations in this no less famous than rare adventure, I will bewray some of them to you, that your gentle opinion of their pains, may yield them in recompence part of a condign praise. The first that took the courage to hazard himself in the Field, had to name Polendos, King of Thessalie, Son to Frisol the King of Hungaria, accompanied with his Brother Belcar. The next, was the Prince of Allemaigne, Son to the Emperor Trineus, named Vernar, who honoured the beauty of fair Bazilia, youngest Daughter to the Emperor Palmerin, to whom he was newly married, and stood in doubt how to proceed, least Fortune should not be so favourable to him as he expected, which caused some slackness in good

wall. Nevertheless, after he had considered the hard of Mars, and sharp conflicts of Venus, how the one was taking in Fame, and the other linked to an effeminate fancy, he determined to follow his Companions, driving into oblivion the pleasant conceits, that he often esteemed in his new beloved, using this persuasion with himself. That he which vanquisheth himself with the vanity of Fancy, and pulleth the liberty of his will to fond affection, is more meet to handle a Lute, than a Launce, and better to court a Lady, than deserve the brave name of a Captain. In this persuasion he departed, intending to Knightly an opinion in his mind, that the honour of his name should expresse his nobleness, and valour of his bounty be esteemed of his fair Bazilia.

Thus was the City of Constantinople, (as it were desolate,) wanting the noble Knights which were then departed, which caused the Emperour to visit the chiefest places in the City, to the no small content of himself and joy of the Citizens, who little minded the absence of the noble Gentlemen, in that the Emperour so lovingly vouchsafed them his company. Then departed Argolant from the Court of Constantinople, toward the Realm of England, bearing answer of his Ambassage from the Emperor, to his Lord and Soveraigne, how the loss of the Prince Don Edoard, was blazed in the courts of diverse noble Princes, as in the Court of Arnedes King of France, his Cozen, and Son in law to the Emperour of Constantinople, as also in the Court of Reciude, King of Spain, in the Court of Bellagris, the Souldan of Niquee, with the noble Majortes, & many Princes more to whom the loss of the English Prince, was as grievous as to himself. For proof whereof, the unspoken pains of divers noble minds might remain as witness, who walked the Forrests and unknown passages in many Countries, that Martiall behaviour was never more esteemed, then it was during the search of this strayed Prince. Argolant being departed from the Emperor, after many dayes travel, he arrived at the English Court, whereas to the King Fredericke, the Queen, and the Princess Flerida, he delivered the answer of his message, who were greatly satisfyed in hearing the noble attempts

tempts of the Grecian Knights, by whose endeavoured paines, they had gote hope of a glad and prosperous successe.

CHAP. VI.

How *Primaleon* endeavouring himselfe in the diligent search of the Prince *Don Edoard*, happened to meet with the funerals of the sorrowful Lady *Pandritia*, Daughter to the King of *Lacedemonia*, the which she solemnized for the unkind repulse she sustained by the Prince *Don Edoard*.

NOw Primaleon determining his secret escape, from the Citie of Constantinople, as I have before declared, commanded his Esquire to bring his courser and armour, closely behind the Storehouse of his sister Florida, for that none should be privie to his intent, but onely hee. The esquier failed not to accomplish the pleasure of his Lord. And being come to the appointed place, hee armed the Prince, except his Sheld and helmet, which he bare himselfe, so mounting on horseback, they both departed, vowing to rest in no place, till he might recover some wished tydings of his Brother and friend Don Edoard, without whom he would never return to Greece again. Long he traveled, before he encountred any adventure worthy the rehearsal. But at length arriving in the bottome of a valley in Lacedemonia, when the Sun was declined to the west parts, he was discouraged, for that the night was so obscure upon him, beside the thicknes of the trees, made his passage more tenebrous, then else it would have been so that very hardly hee could finde his way. Wandring on still, using his mind with several imaginations, at last to the comfort of himselfe, and joy of his Esquire, who sorrowed to see his Lord so suddenly pensive, hee espyed a gallant troupe of Ladies, bearing in their hands lighted Torches, each one well mounted on a lusty Steed, attired all in black, and framing their voyces to great lamentations. Primaleon surprized with great grief of minde, to see such fair Ladies wear the habits of

Mourners, took the boldnes of himself to behold what they were, and drawing himself nearer to them, perceived the chief Lady and Mistres of them, her Palfrey trapped with black Velvet, her vesture of the same, and four ancient Knights in the midest, bearing a Funeral, covered all with black Velvet. Primaleon perceiving their heavy lamentations, and that they were nothing abashed at his presence, but held on their journey, as though they had not seen him, his took such an earnest desire in himself, that he must nedes demand the cause, why they mourned in that manner. Then presenting himself before the chiefest Lady, whose fair face had sustained a great blemish, by the abundance of tears that issued from her eyes, in this manner he prepared himself to give the onset.

Fair Lady, impute it not to flattery that I call you so, nor to folly, insomuch as you are so, but rather to your nature, cannot admit your own praise, for the perfection of your mind, be answered in perswasion of my unfeigned meaning, which estemeth you, as I have said, albeit far inferiour to that I could say. It is no more my desire, than under duty I may demand, nor my sute no otherwise disposed, then may stand with your honour to reply, and my honesty to request, I being a friend to all Ladies, and foe unto none, insomuch that a moiety of their distres should rather hinder mee my mishap, than dishearten mee by any danger. So that in brief my request is thus, why you frequent this solitary place, accompanied with those who are equal with you in sorrow, though not worthy comparison (it may be) in soveraignty, and why you accompany this Funeral with such heavy complaints, considering the pleasures of the Court were mor fit for your delight, than the uncomfortable abiding in this solitary Desart. Thus much on my Knightly Oath avouching, that knew I, you had sustained injury at the hands of any, I would either cause him to recant what he hath done you in dishonour, or constrain a revenge on his dearest blood.

The Lady having well noted the courtesie of Primaleon, as well his Knightly offer, as the good opinion she conceived of perfourmance, satisfied his request, with this gentle reply.

Sir:

Sir Knight, leſs I judge you not to be, and more (being ignorant of your eſtate) I may not term ye: nevertheleſs if I fayle in the one, let friendſhip yet forget the other. Let it ſuffice, that I am one whom fortune hath injured every way by mishap, and advantaged no way by any good luck, ſo that to anſwer your demand, I am the onely Lady, who may compare with all for misfortune. As touching my name, which may urge you to remember my moan, when you are not ignorant of me: underſtand that I am cald Pandritia, daughter to the famous King of Lacedemonia, and though at this preſent in this uncomfortable Wilderneſs, yet am I governor of his Princely Dominions. And here by in a caſtle, I paſſe forth my unfortunate life, having no other company than theſe whom you may behold, who bear part in my moan and mishap. As for the eſtimation of my life, the joy is ſo ſmall, and the grief ſo well acquainted, that I am rather deſperate to end it, then deſirous to endure it. And now I make my return to my carefull Caſtle, the which, for that it is not unprovided of fair Ladies, ſuch as you ſée here preſent: I have termed it the Garden of Damoſels, wherein I receive as much ſollace by mourning, as any Lady taſting my mishappe, can obtain in mirth. I am ſure if you have travelled Countries, you are not ignorant how the King Ternaes my Brother, who after the death of my Father, was enchanted in the Caſtle Des noires Oiſeaux, untill ſuch time as by the valiancy of the famous Prince Don Edoard, hée was delivered out of ſo grievous perplexity. This Prince afterward remaining with my Brother in Lacedemonia, ſo long as him pleaſed, where were ſuch Triumphs ordayned, as might gratifie ſuch an honourable perſonage, I (the more unfortunate I) conceived ſo good opinion of his valiant behaviour, that I choſe him as the honour of my life, & patron of my love, eſtéeming all other but baſe in reſpect of him, & he to be as far beyond them all, as I was deceived far from my hope. But my Take was downe, & my labour ſpent to loſſe: for that long before he had vowed his ſervice to the fair Damoſel Flerida, to whom he was eſpouſed, when he departed forth of his Kingdome. Thus was my love deſpiſed, my ſelf diſ-

graced,

graced and honoured with that Gallant, whom I loved too soon, and left too late: which causeth me refrain all Courtly company, taking me to the Lazeam of my folly, that mist the good hap I believed in Faith. And yet, behold in remembrance of this unkind Don Edoard I have reserved this Picture as the chief ornament of my Chamber, imagining the person present, when God knows hee is far from mee in distance of place, but farther off in good will of heart. Yet often do I blame the Picture for the Matters sake: whom had I but half so much power of, as I have of this Portrait, he should know, my love is more than he can possible deserve, and so much that he can never live to deserve. And as you may perceive this Picture apparelled in manner of a Funerall, which (being destitute of all hope) I mean to solemnize in this sorrowful manner, that interring it in my comfortlesse House of Sadness, I may forget the fond love I bare to such an ungentle friend, which to see accomplished, this careful company as you may perceive, are ready to assist mee in this heavy travel. And therefore courteous Knight, if you please to see my Funerals and Picture of the ingrateful Prince Don Edoard tift up the hearse and your eyes shall bear witness, what I have given you in words. Pandritia concluding her discourse with an heavy sigh: the Prince Primaleon lifted up the Hearse, where he beheld the lively Portrait of his dear friend Don Edoard: so artificially drawn, that he doubted whether he had been slain thereabout, or no, under his head were two Pillows of black Velvet, and on either side of the body two burning Tapers, which enforced the Prince to turn his talk into tears and there he bare Pandritia company for all that night, endeavouring her comfort but her sorrowes forrew would not suffer any perswasion in this case. Yet would not Primaleon depart: but bare her company into another valley, at what time fair Aurora began to shew her cheerfull countenance, and clear Phœbus hasted to his Chariot, to run his course about the earth. Through this valley ran a black and ugly River, beset with high Trees round about, which made it very obscure and unpleasant to the beholders. In the midst of this River was an Isle, wherein was placed

sed an ancient Mansion, covered all over with black: which declared smal pleasure to those who remained there, & great occasion of sadness to any that should come there. The Chambers of this solitary place, were adorned with many Pictures, as witnesses of the great misfortunes that had happened to many Lovers: As the Tragicall motion of Hero and Leander, the sorrowful end of Priamus and Thisbie, accompanied with the mournful Philomela. Then next her stood the unhappy Queen Dido, having the blade of Eneas pierced through her bathelesse heart: this work artfully & cunningly ordered, that you would have judged the fresh blood to drop from her fair body. Medea, Progne, Arcana, Fedra, and Ariste, were all worthily painted, with the whole discourse of their lives. There was Orpheus, wrapped about in the fire of Hell, having in his hand his Harpe, which in times past could recover him his wife Eridice. Acteon late company with these infortunate Lovers, in the shape of an Hart, and torn in peeces by his own hounds: by him stood Narcissus, and divers other, which I omit for brevity, as also fearful to be too tedious. Pandricia being now come to the door of this forelaid Mansion, she caused the Damosels to bear in the Funerals of the Prince Don Edoard, then turning to Primaleon, gave him this farewell. Sir Knight, loe here the rest of my misfortunes, and last Sepulchre of my healy travels: I shall request your company no further, for that none must enter here, but he that vows to be partner in our pensiveness, and cast abandon the name of all pleasures, to express his mishaps in lamenting my Funerals. She entering, the Knights closed the door: so that Primaleon had not the time to answer her, nevertheless he stayed to hear the sorrowful clamours they made within: which was no less irksome to his heart then had he seen the perfect interring of his dear brother Don Edoard. At last he departed, directing his course into such places where he thought sweet to hear tydings of his strayed friend. So travelling on in good hope, we will leave him a while. And declare more at large, the cause of Pandricia her great mourning: as also what fortuned to the two young Princes, nourished in the Cave of the Savage man.

CHAP. VII.

CHAP. VII

The cause why *Pandrisia* led this solitary kinde of life. And how the young Prince *Florian* strayed from the Cave of the *Savage man*, and by Sir *Prides* was brought to the *English* Court, and what further happened.

THe occasion why Pandritia bare such great affection to the Prince Don Edoard, is at large declared in the Book intituled Primalcon. How that after the Prince had delivered her Brother Ternaes out of the Enchanted Castle, wherein his Father had devised the way to enclose him, and then came home with him into Lacedemonia. She often seemed to move good liking on her behalf to the Prince Don Edoard, but he by no means could direct his fancy after her course, for that his promise before passed to the Princesse Florida, withheld the consent she gladly looked for.

To avoid therefore what might happen, he refused to use her company in talke, as before he was wont, which very much displeased Bellagris, who was Soldan of Niquee, after the death of Molerin his eldest Brother. For he understanding the secret affection and great good will, that she entirely bare to the noble Prince Don Edoard, adventured to try Fortune, who to favourably prospered his intent, that under the tytle of Don Edoard, he entred his Sisters Chamber: where acquainting himself with her, to his pleasure and her deceit: time brought their pleasure to a goodly Sonne named Blandidon, of whom hereafter, you shall be more largely certified.

But Pandrina giving credit to her self, that the noble Don Edoard had received the estimation of her Honour: grounded such firm affection on him, as was more then she ought, and more then he would grant. So keeping his Picture in his absence, and understanding of his supposed death, she used this solemnity in honour of his Funerall, and attyred her self accor-

ording

sorrowing as became her misfortune, departing from the Garden of Damosels, to her house of sadnes, supposing there to end her life, with the lose of her Love. So remaineth she in place, where she shut the dor against the Prince Primaleon, who is likewise endeavouring himself in his adventures. Return we now to the two young Princes, whom the Savage mans Wife had carefully nourished up, as had they been her own Children, she could not have used more motherly compassion.

In short time they grew to such estate, that their whole delight was to hunt the Savage Beasts in the Forrest, whereunto Florian had more affection then his Brother Palmerin, for he used every day to bear his Bow, and lead the two Lyons, that he became more expert than the Savage man himself: and thus for ten years space lived these two young Princes, beloved well of him, who before was their greatest enemy.

It fortuned on a Sunday morning, the Princesse Flerida walked forth into the Forrest as well to sorrow for her Love, as to lament the estate of her unfortunate life, having accomplished what she desired, she returned. At this time Florian wandred about the Forrest with his Lyons, which he tyed up, meaning to take by force the first wilde Beast, that should appear in his sight. Having long staied without any prey, hee determined to return: but at last he espyed a mighty Hart in a Grove of Trees, whereat he let flye an Arrow with such force, that it passing clean thorow the body of the Beast. The Hart feeling her self wounded, presently took flight: which hee perceiving let slip the Lyons after him, but all in vain, for the swiftnes of the Hart, outreached the speedy pace of the Lyons.

And Florian strayed so far, that he had lost the sight of the Lyons and the Hart, as also the way to the Savage mans house: which caused him to wander in heavinesse, till the dark night overshadowed him, when he espyed two Shepherds making a little fire of sticks to warm them, because the night was exceeding cold. Florian being there arrived, hee sate him downe by a Rivers side, in the very same place that his Mother brought him into the world: where sitting a pretty while he espyed a Knight come riding, attyred in black Armour, spotted with

with red, bearing in his Sheeld, the Image of a Griffon, with a certain Posie, which was unknown to any, his Lady and himself excepted. This Knight was named Sir Pridos, who still advanced himself in the search of the noble Prince Don Edoard and he rode very pensive and sad: till casting his eyes upon Florian, his heart beganne somewhat to conceive a marvellous inward joy, for that his countenance bare the perfect Image of his noble Father. Whereupon Sir Pridos fell in divers demands with him, which Florian very courteously answered: So that Sir Pridos fell into a great desire, that he would bear him company to London, where in the Kings Court he would present him, among the number of those, whom renowned Fame did ever accompany. The young Prince Florian, more desirous to lead his life among the Gallants, then to passe his time so solitarily among the unfrequented places in the wilde Forrest, gave his consent, and journyed with Sir Pridos to the English Court, where he presented him to the King, clothed in the skin of a Hart, a thing of no small admiration to the King: yet did her receive him very graciously, in that he supposed him to bee one of the Sons of the Princesse Flerida, unto whose Chamber he walked with this young Prince, and in this manner began to salute her. Fair Daughter, among all the grievous vexations, that afflict your weak nature, loe here, the Honour Sir Pridos doth present you withall, who in searching your Noble Lord, and my Son, hath found this Jewell, which he offereth to you, as the fruits of his labours. And trust me, the oftner I behold his sweet countenance, the more I conceive opinion of his alliance to my Son Don Edoard. The Princesse Flerida was not a little pleased with so glad a present, in signe whereof she imbraced her Sonne, albeit unknown, and went straight way to Sir Pridos, who certified her, that he found him sitting in the same place, where the Savage man came with his two Lyons and took her two Children from her.

This moved Flerida, to suppose him for her Son, but Fortune would not as yet suffer a perfect assurance, that either hee should know her for his Mother, or shee him for her

Childe:

Childe: Nevertheleſſe, ſhe gave him the name of Deſart, trayning him up in the company of a young Gentleman, Son to Sir Pridos and Artaida, named Don Roſiran, De la Bronde: with whom I will leave this gentle Prince Florian, to know what the Savage man and Palmerin did, ſeeing Florian returned not as he was wont to do.

CHAP. VIII.

How grievous the *Savage man* took the ſuddain loſſe of the young Prince *Florian*, when he perceived the two Lyons return all waſhed in the blood of the Hart, that they had ſlain. And how the young Prince *Palmerin*, walking to the Sea ſide to ſeeke his Brother, accompanied with *Silvian* the *Savage mans* Sonne, departed thence in a Galley with *Polendas* King of *Theſſalie*, who ſailed to *Conſtantinople*, where he preſented them to the Emperour. And how a Damoſell mounted on a white Courſer, and bearing Armes, arrived at the Court of *Conſtantinople*, where ſhe preſented the Emperour with a Letter ſent from the Lady of the *Lake*, which gave him at large to underſtand, what ſhould happen to the young Prince *Palmerin*.

The Savage man, long expected the return of Florian, and ſeeing it wax darke and his hope deceived, he was out of meaſure diſquieted for the abſence of Florian, whoſe company, both for expertneſſe and towardneſſe in his exercise, was more commodious to him, then his griefe would ſuffer him to expreſſe: wherefore he concluded thus, young Florian was ſome way diſtreſſed, and himſelf utterly diſdained of Fortune. But in the morning the Lyons returned home, all waſhed in the blood of the Hart which they had ſlain: when the Savage man perceived their Guide wanting, and they thus polluted, what with anguiſh of heart, and cholericke perſwaſions, in his deſperate mood he ſlew both the Lyons and entred

into

into such a disquietnesse, that nothing could asswage his extream passion.

The young Prince Palmerin, sustaining great sorrow for the absence of his brother, walked to the Sea shore, accompanyed with Silvian the Savage mans Sonne, where sitting, comforting each other on the grœn banck, as nature moved the one, and nurture the other, they espyed a Galley to strike on shore, where they twain disported.

Polendos King of Thessaly, being cheif Captain in this Galley, who likewise directed his journey for the finding of Don Edoard, commanded to cast Anker there: because for recreations sake, he would walk up into the Forrest, as also to finde swœt water, whereof hée was greatly destitute. Palmerin and Silvian seeing the King landed, and fearing least they should sustain some harm, in that they were ignorant what they were: determined by courteous demeanor to let them pass by, so should they have no cause to molest them, but to depart friendly, perceiving nothing but courtesy.

Polendos beholding the beauty of Palmerin, with the no less civill, then comely behaviour of them both, desired them to go aboard with him, and he would preferr them in such place, as they should be raised to honour, and finde all things equivalent to their gentle natures. Palmerin, whose fancy could hardly brook that Savage kind of life, but rather desired to acquaint himself with Courtly exercise, gave grant to that which the King had requested, albeit Silvian used intreaty to perswade him to the contrary: but when hée saw all means that hée devised could take no effect, as well for the great love that was betwœn them, as the inviolate affection hée alway bare to the young Prince, hée vowed never to leave his company either for misery, misfortune, or any accident whatsoever. The King no less delighted in minde, than greatly contented with the manners of Palmerin, (his servants being returned with such necessaries as hée sent them for) went aboard and hoysed Sails presently, committing themselves to God, and the mercy of the waves. So riding at their pleasure, the King desired Palmerin (if he might lawfully crave so much,) to certifie him, as

concer

concerning his birth and Parentage, which the courteous Prince right willingly gave consent unto, declaring his life with the Savage man, whom hee certainly supposed to be his Father.

After many daies sayling, they arrived at Constantinople, which at that present was endued with a great heavinesse, as in time past, it surpassed in Princely delights, the Port or Haven, likewise being nakedly provided of Ships, for that the Ocean and Mediterranian Seas had scattered the whole Navy in search of the Prince Don Edoard, as also to know what was become of the Noble Primaleon, yet in all this time, no wished tidings heard. The Emperor understanding that Polendos was arrived at Constantinople, walked down to the Haven, to accompany him to his Palace, where being come, and hearing by him no tidings of his Sons, became very sorrowful, as he had continued so a long time. Then Polendos, to put the Emperor out of this sad conceit, presented unto him the young Prince Palmerin, accompanied with Silvian. Who casting his eyes on the young Prince, entred presently into such an alteration of joy, as had he been his own Son *Primaleon*, he could hardly have been better contented. Wherefore he commanded a Knight to conduct him to the Princess Gridonia, willing her to give him as servant to the fair Polinarda, whose beauty was so excellent, her feature agreeable in every lineament, her modesty so decent, and virtue thereto apparent, that she was rightly termed the Phœnix for beauty, and most famous among Ladies for bounty. The Empresse and Gridonia received the young Prince, albeit ignorant of his estate, yet as beseemed their honours, respecting who sent him, and went straightway to present him to the fair Polinarda; who in time caused him to adventure his good Fortune, among the pikes of mischances, and hazards of most danger, only for her love, which he bought as dearly as shee gave it naturally, for proof, let suffice what hereafter ensueth. But attend a strange and rare event: on a sudden was arrived in the Emperors palace, a comely Damosel mounted on a Courser, as white as a Swan, bearing Armor also answerable to the same in colour, her hair spread over her shoulders, which gave

cause of marvel to all that saw her. She being come into the presence of the Emperor, to the no little admiration of him, with all those that bare him company: she drew forth a Letter, delivering the same with such Majesty of behaviour, as was meet to gratifie such an honourable personage, which the Emperour delivering to one of his Heralds, commanded it to be read in publick audience; who unsealing it, began as followeth.

To the Invincible, and most Renowned Palmerin, *Emperour of* Greece, *Salutations.*

RE Nowned Emperour, at whose name the enemy quaketh, and the Subjects rejoyceth, in whose Court, Fame is the riches of the valiant, and friendship the reward of any that bee venturous: I wish thy fate as permanent, as thy deeds hath been puissant, and the unanimity of thy friends, to prosper in longanimity of happy Fortune. The young Prince that thou hast received into thy Court, albeit thou mayest judge it incredible, yet shall finde it certain (when time doth will it must be:) is discended of two the most puissant Kings in Christendome, and himself as victorious as ever was any. Wherefore, let his entertainment be such as his honour doth deserve, and his estimation according as his valour doth declare: for hee it is must defend the Diadem of thy Dominions, when it shall remain destitute of withed defence; and hee it is that shall make thee lauded of Fortune, and loved of thy enemies, as of thy dearest friend. Likewise, the two most unfortunate Princes of the world, shall injoy their liberty by him, in which many have, and shall attempt, but hee alone is ordained to finish this Exploit: for that hee is above all in the favour of Fortune, and hee shall excel all in the Nobility of Knighthood. Thus leaving the sum of my promise to your Gracious trial: I with the Noble Emperour of *Greece*, may live in eternal honour and felicity.

By her, who is more in duty, than by Pen or words, shee can unfold unto dispose.

The Lady of the Lake.

The

The Emperor no leſs amazed at this happy adventure, than contented at the glad news of this noble young Prince: deſired of the Damoſel, who might be the Lady of the Lake. To whom the Damoſel replied: Noble Sir, ſhe is altogether unknown of mee, but thus much I dare boldly aſſure your Majeſty, that what her letter preſenteth, ſhall be performed in this worthy young Prince. Theſe ſpeeches ended, the Damoſel departed; which the Emperor perceiving, ſent for the young Prince, upon whom uſing many chearful countenances, he deſired his noble Gentlemen ſtanding by, that he might be learned of all Palmerin, after his own name, for that he thought hee ſhould be the better eſtæmed of his Lady Polinarda, in whoſe favour he was greatly eſtæmed, as the wearing of his Ladies colours might give ſome cauſe of belief. But the Empreſſe and Gridonia ſtill lamented the loſs of Primaleon, whoſe abſence from the Court, was chiefeſt cauſe of their ſorrow.

CHAP. IX.

Of that which happened to *Vernar* the Prince of *Allemaign*, in his ſearch of *Don Edoard*, and of the controverſie between him and *Belcar*, the Duke of *Duras*, in the unfortunate Forreſt of *England*.

I Have declared unto you before, how Vernar the Prince of Allemaigne, and Son to the Emperor Trycus, and the fair Agricola left the Court of Conſtantinople, when Primaleon departed to ſeek the Prince Don Edoard. In which affairs this gentle Prince likewiſe behaved himſelf ſo worthily in many rare exploits, that his Fame remaineth as a perfect type of his honour in the Allemaigne Chronicles: for which cauſe, I leave to rehearſe them, returning to that which happened this Prince, and is in my charge to ſpeak of. It fortuned that hee having ſpent no ſmall labour in travel, arrived at laſt in great Britain, where hee had good hope to hear ſome news to end his labour.

And being entred into this unfortunate Forrest, riding very sadly, for that his mind was somewhat distracted with remembrance of his fair Bazilia, at length there met him a comely Knight, very bravely mounted, attyred in gilt Armour, whereon was wrought many Leopards, by Artificiall devise, yet crazed and broken by some rough encounter that he had bin in. And in his Sheild he bare a Serpent, in a field of Silver, travailing also in the search of the strayed Prince, as likewise to meet with such who professed the magnanimity of mind to Combate in the honour of their own god Fortune: for which cause hee left the Ladies in the English Court, among whom he was called The Knight of the Serpent. Passing by the Prince Verner he used such courtesie unto him as beseemed the Knighthood, and was meete for such a Noble person: but he altogether wsing his thoughts, on his fair Bazilia, had not leisure to behold the Knights courtesie. The Knight of the Serpent supposing that either hee willingly would not perceive, or seeing, scorned the gentle salutations hee used: revived the Prince Verner, with these speeches. Sir Knight, meethinks it might stand with your honour and profession, and no blemish to you any way, but bounty every way, to have thought well of him, who meant no ill to you, and to have gratified him like a Courtier, that disdained to passe by you, and not use courtesie.

The Prince being driven forth of his dumpes, whereto hee had more pleasure, then to the Knights gentle proffer, between jest and earnest thus answered. Sir, I may be offended without blame, and judge your behaviour to be very bold, that would constrain me to speak, not hearing your speech, when I had more matters in minde, then would suffer me to see you, much less to hear you.

Sir (quoth the Knight of the Serpent) this excuse is far too simple, in denying both your hearing and sight: for though statelinesse would not suffer you to see mee, yet the lowdnesse of my speech doth sufficie you might hear mee. Verner hearing the large language of the Knight, which might quickly move him to anger, (being before subject to overmuch melancholy) thus shortly replyed. Sir Knight, you have better licence to de-

part

then leaue to ſtay here: for that my mind is troubled with ſuch matters, as rather requireth your abſence, than alloweth your preſence. Giuing you further to vnderſtand, that your company is ſo much to my hurt, that the ſtrife which may ariſe betwæn us, will be to your great harm. When the Knight perceiued, what ſmall eſtimation Vernar had of him, thus roundly replied. Sir, either your bringing vp hath bæn ouer churliſh, or your preſent behauiour ſcant currant: in that you eſtæm courteſie more like a Carter, than a Courtier, and ciuil demeanour more fit to hold the plough, than fine qualities to honour your perſon. I eſtæm it both mæt and modeſt, that you expreſſe ſuch a friuolous motion, as both repreſſe abruptly the nature of friendly manners: for greater danger is in concealing what I deſire, than damage in reuealing ſuch a ſimple demand. I deſire rather (quoth Vernar) mine own ruine, than I ſhould be ſo ſimple to grant what you requeſt: inſomuch that it is expedient, none ſhould know my thought, ſhæ onely excepted, that muſt be priuy to what I think. Wherefore, eſtæming thy manhood as ſmall to command, as thy might to compel, I will bury my thoughts with my death, before I intend to ſatisfie thy deſire. So leauing their words, they fell to Weapons: where ſhiuering their Spears and Armour, they encountred in ſuch a bravery, that they were glad to take breathing. When the Knight of the Serpent began thus to charge him, I beleæue Sir, you finde this skirmiſh more hot, than your concealed thoughts may be eſtæmed wiſdome, and that your eſtate ſtandeth in a more ſharp hazard, than your mute conceits are of force to yeeld you any ſure help: which I hope ſhall ſhew you the difference betwæn a careleſſe Groom, and a Courtly Gentleman.

Sir (anſwered the Prince Vernar) your opinion is as yet far beyond my purpoſe: for that you are as wide from your hope, as you are ſcant wiſe to put your intent to hap. Perſwade your ſelf this, that the courage I have to your foil, and ſecrecy I eſtæm of mine own faith, ſhall ere long giue an abſolute anſwer, whether I ſhall periſh in my determination, or thy ſelf preuail in what thou demandeſt: which ſhall craue no longer

forbearance, then my Sword hath taught you manners, that against my will, would teach mée your kind of modesty. Then fell they to a fresh Combate, which was more dangerous than their first assault: when being wearied with Sword, they endeavoured by wrastling to suppresse the strength of each, but the equal behaviour of their force was such, as the loss of their blood was great: yet their valiant hearts would conceive no faintnesse. The Knight of the Serpent had such a desire to know against whom he fought, that once more he began to use fair speeches to him. I perceive sir, you more esteem your earnest opinion, than you stand in fear of the losse of your life: which were more honour for you to deliver unto knowledge, than such a severe chance should happen unto either of us: yet is my mind so affected, that I will know both your secret and your self, or it shall valne my life. As for my life (quoth Vernar) I am so much the more willing to lose it, by how much I perceive you zealous to know what you shall not. Whereupon they began again the third time, albeit more faintly than before passed: which caused their Esquires standing by, to enter into many heavy complaints, especially the Esquire of the Prince Vernar, who thus framed his moan. Oh unfortunate Emperor, who is ignorant, that Fortune at this time will deprive him of his joy. The Knight of the Serpent noting these words, presently conjectured that it was the Prince Vernar, son to the Emperor of Allemaigne, against whom he entred combate, and how grievous the Emperor Palmerin would take the matter, if he heard of the loss of either of them both. Beside, himself would be loth any way to displease the gentle Prince Vernar; wherefore, for more assurance of him, he beheld his broken shield, wherein he perceived the device of his Lady Bazilia, coloured all in Purple, with the half burning Heart in the midst: and on the Armor of the Prince was her Portraite curiously drawn, which gave him perswasion that it was he, to whom he thus used his speech. Sir Vernar, my mind constraineth mée to give over the fight, being right sorry that I have continued it so long: for that the Princess Bazilia is cause of your sorrow, which you feared to utter, and now by my self declared.

clare. Pardon your friend Belcar, who is so heartily sorry, that he rather desireth the death, than to see you in any distress. The Prince Vernar, perceiving that it was his friend Belcar, ran to him, embracing him in his arms, giving him a thousand thanks, that he had so found the mean, to cut off their quarrel. Then giving their Helmets to their Esquires, who did their best to binde up their wounds, they rode to the City of Brique, which was not far from the Forrest, recounting to each other, what had happened them two in search of the Prince Don Edoard.

CHAP. X.

How *Eutropa* gave *Dramusiand* to understand of the arrival of a Knight at his Castle, whose valiant behaviour should put him in some cause of fear: which words made him presently to fortifie his Castle, to avoid any peril that might annoy him. And how *Primaleon* (who was the Knight *Eutropia* spake of) came to this Castle: where he Justed against his dear friend *Don Edoard*, in which fight they had knowledge of each other. And how in hope to purchase his delivery, hee overcame *Pandare* and *Alligan*, two monstrous Giants, entring into Combate likewise with *Dramusiand*, who overcame *Primaleon*, and took him prisoner into his Castle.

DRamusiand, still detaining the Prince Don Edoard captive, was suddenly advertized by his Aunt Eutropa, that there should arrive a Knight at his Castle, whose prowesse would go nèr to attaint his honour: as also inforce his life to standin some hazard. He giving credit unto her perswasion, and somewhat careful to avoid the imminent peril, fortified his Castle with such sure defence, as hee thought sufficient to assure the enemy, and maintain the intent hee had vowed to prosecute. For fear some time ma-

keth a man to be wise; that else in a desperate mood, would set the world on wheels.

So Dramusiand, albeit famous in his deeds, yet fearful to be surprized by any danger: useth the industry of his Aunt Europa, with the help of his friends, whose courage he knew equal to their wise fore-sight, to be revenged on all Knights, for the death of his Father Frenaque. Which the better to accomplish, he entertained into his Castle, two hardy and fearful Giants, the one named Pandare, the other Alligan, whose stature were no less in uglines, than their strength cruel in resistance: and because he would have every thing in due preparation, hee determined (when need should be) how hee would have his Castle defended, as thus. The noble Prince Don Edoard, against all Knights that came, should have the first honour of the fight, next to him the Giant Pandare, should give a fresh assault; which twain, if they should fail by misfortune (as his Aunts words made him doubt of some mischance) stout Alligan of the Obscure Cave, should give them their last welcome: whose countenance was fearful to all that saw him, and whose might was cruel, to all that should hap to feel him.

Fortune bending her brows on the couragious Primaleon, whom we had earnestly advanced to honour, and now determined to unhappinesse; directeth his course to this unfriendly Castle, where hee should end his travels, with his own thraldome.

For after he left the solitary Pandritia, in the Realm of Lacedemonia, he travelled thorow Burgondie, where happening among other Knights, to come in a place of Triumph, himself bravely mounted all in green Armour, which colour somewhat allwaged his extream Melancholies, and in his Shield on a ground of Azure, a Sea bravely painted, he bare for his devise.

At this Triumph he bare away the honour of the day, so travelling on in his journey; he arrived in this manner at the Castle of Dramusiand. And being come nier the Castle, the noble Prince Don Edoard came forth upon the bridge, very gallantly mounted, his Armour all black, whereon

was

was a resemblance of little flames of fire, tormenting a Lovers heart, which was engraven in the midst of his breast. His Shield was answerable in colour to his Armour; in the midst whereof, was curiously painted the Image of a sad conceited mind, so artificially framed, that the beholders might easily judge the headiness of the Knight, to be according to his sad debite. Primaleon no lesse abashed at the bravery of the Castle, than to see a Knight so well appointed at Arms, began in this order to use his speeches. Sir Knight, I would be so happy, or else so hardy to enter this Castle, without offring you Combate, as well to satisfie mine own desire, as loth to offer you any rude demeau: desiring you, if my request stand not with reason, to let pass your choller, upon Knightly courtesie.

Don Edoard perceiving the comely behaviour of Primaleon, of whom hee was ignorant, as the other was from knowledge of him, shaped him presently this answer. If you knew, sir Knight, the hard entertainment, and unfriendly usage of all Knights whatsoever, that enter this Castle, you would be loth to spend speech in such a fond request, but rather use speed in a safe retire: for as in other places you may increase your Fame, so in this place you might stay to sorrow for your folly. If these perswasions cannot withhold your intent, but that rashly you will run into a continual trouble: know this, you must first award my puissance, who resisteth Knights that seek wilfully their own peril. But admit that Fortune deny mee the victory, and seek your overthrow, under title of your ballance, yet are there such hazards to pass, as doth discourage mee to think, and will dishearten you to try.

Trust me Sir (answered Primaleon) your words were sufficient to make mee fear, if I bare the mind of a Craven, and not of a Captain: but hereof assure your self, that neither your perswasion of danger, nor the doubt it self that is to come, can cause mee fear at a show, or shall make mee faint at a shadow. For this estimation I alwaies bear with mee, that the more hard the adventure is, the braver will be the victory. So that Sir, take this for a certainty, I have settled my hope, which neither you, nor any can remove, but only death it self.

Thus

Thus concluding their speeches, they couched their Speares, and began a sharp encounter, wherein they behaved themselves so bravely, that they who stood in the Castle beholding them, did no lesse commend their valour, than the god intent each vnther shewed in hope of victory. At last, so fiercely they met together, that they were both vnhorsed, which very much displeased Primaleon, being never in all his life cast forth of his Saddle before, then drawing his sword, he thus approached to the Prince Don Edoard. Sir Knight, I will try if your strength in using your Sword, be equal with the force I have felt at your Speare, which having made me impatient, being never before overthrown, doth increase my courage, to know him that hath done that at this instant, which in very many attempts before could not be done by any. Don Edoard no lesse offended at this mishap, then amazed at the courage he perceived in his adversary, began to suspect, that the Knight against whom he endeavoured himself, was his Brother and friend Primaleon; the cause that moved him to think so, was the equal state of their strength, which in time past he had often proved: of which doubt to resolve himself, he thus began. Sir Primaleon, as it may rather be tearmed presumption, than politick foresight, in him that would strive to be your match, who are above all in manhood: so in mee might it be accounted rather a foolish hardinesse, than any friendly heed, to do that in a bravery, which should exceed the limits of bounty, and to strive with my friend, whom in duty I ought most to honour. Primaleon hearing these friendly speeches; presently knew that it was his Brother Don Edoard, when casting his Sword to the ground, he imbraced the Prince with these loving salutations. If my heart were able to think, my tongue to speak, or my self to make manifest by any mean, not only the inward joy to conceive, but the high good Fortune I do esteem of my travels, then should my dear Friend and Brother perceive, my health is his happinesse, and Primaleon liveth no longer, than Don Edoard rejoyceth. Long have I desired this happy day, and long have I sought this good luck with danger: albeit never so prosperous as to hear of you; yet now the most fortunate of all men, to come where I see you,

Don

Don Edoard would have answered again, but the Giant Pandare brought word from Dramusiand, to break off their talk, and come to him, whose commandment the Prince obeying, entred the Castle; Primaleon offering to go in with him, but Pandare being armed, with a great Iron Mace in his hand, and a very strong Shield, thrust him back, with these words.

Stay Sir Knight, I mean to see what thou canst do to deliver thee out of my hands, as also how thou canst warrant thine own life. Primaleon beholding the great pride of Pandare, with the dishonour he offered him in words, as also the disdain he took to be thus controlled, gave him this answer. It is more difficil for me to answer thee, as thy words require, than dangerous to correct the boldness of such a proud Rival: and I scorn to use words with such a Peasant, whose manners are so far from honesty, as the Master can never come in knowledge thereof: whose Plumes I may pull with such a due reward, as he shall think my warrant better than his wisdome, and that I can escape his brags, when his own bravery, may hap to lye in the lurch. Pandare vexed with the reply of Primaleon, not knowing whether hee were best to answer him with words or deeds, at last lent him such a blow with his Iron Mace, that Primaleons shield shivered all in peeces, which grieved him, standing in some need, and made his foe triumph who hoped for his death. But he espying a part of the body of Pandare unarmed, reacheth him such a blow in revenge of his Shield, that he began to stagger, hardly with-holding himself from falling to the earth. Dramusiand leaning with D. Edoard forth of a window in the Castle, and perceiving the courage of Primaleon in this dangerous combate: desired to know his name, and of whence he was, which Don Edoard answered accordingly as he desired, giving him farther to understand, that not only in this, but in many other adventures he had put his life in hazard, only for his sake. Which when Dramusiand knew, he held Primaleon as a partner with Don Edoard, and kept them both in captivity, till fortune sent more customers.

Pandare seeing his blows bestowed to small purpose and that Primaleon returned him many threwd greetings, flung down his

his Sword and Target in a great fury, pretending the destruction of Primaleon, with his Iron Mace. And after many sore stroaks passed on either part; Primaleon followed his determination so well, that hee had stricken off Pandares four fingers, wherewith his Mace fell to the ground, which he stoping to recover, Primaleon had gotten such good advantage, that he had stricken off his head, had not the ugly Giant Alligan of the Obscure Cave, béen his rescue, who stepping betwéen them, thus saluted Primaleon. Sir Knight, thou hast a fresh labour to begin, whereof withdraw thy hands from him that is conquered, and come deal with mée, who hopes to conquer thée: and therewithall Primaleon being not fully provided, received such a cruel blow on the head, that it put him in some danger. Primaleon séeing such a fearful enemy, and what mighty blows he still charged him withall, bethought him on his friend Don Edoard, whose help in this fierce assault might do him no small pleasure. Yet hée considered with himself, that doubtless hée was in some néed, or so kept under, that hée might not assist him, else hée perswaded himself, he would be as requisite to help him, as hée ready to wish for him. Then he taking up the Shéeld of Pandare, betwéen Alligan and himself began a hot skirmish, as the place where they fought altered in colour with their blood, made manifest. Yet Alligan for all his rough behaviour, had little hope of any good success, because the hardiness of Primaleon, had both martyred his Shéeld and Armor in péeces, so that he had no defence to bear off the blows, but by the fresh and eager assault of the noble hearted Prince, he brought him unto such a low estate, that he supposed that he had quite slain him. Which moved him to sit down to rest him, for that faintness with loss of his blood, and weariness in so long continuing battel, made him both glad and desirous of a little ease.

Dramusiand perceiving the hard event of this Combate, and standing in doubt that Fortune by some sinister mean or other, would seek his overthrow, and so deprive him of that he looked for, and what his Aunt laboured for, Armed himself presently, and came forth to Primaleon, assailing him first with

these

theſe words. Sir Knight, my Friend if you pleaſe, my Foe if you dare: in the one you may finde comfort in your diſtreſs, in the other any incurable miſchief to bear you company, in ſo great danger. Mee thinks it were more honour for you to yeeld, with no blemiſh to your Knight-hood, than to endure a freſh aſſault, which will be to your great hazard. So, if you eſteem of my courteous offer, I will ſee your wounds cured at mine owne charge, and your weak eſtate comforted as beſeemeth a good Knight. Primaleon well noting the honeſt words of Dramuſiand, and fearing his fair talk might bear ſavour of a ſhrewd meaning, made him this anſwer.

If Sir, by the paine I have beſtowed, and ſharp encounters I have endured, I might purchaſe the delivery of my deareſt friend Don Edoard, then would I not only make eſtimation of your courteſie, but confeſſe my ſelf during life, yours ever bound by duty. But as I judge, you mean nothing leſſe, and the reward of my travel deſireth nothing more, ſo my heart is bent unto that haughty enterpriſe, which if intreaty will not ſerve, ſhall be gained perforce, and where courteſie is not eſteemed, compulſion may and ſhall command. The oath I have made my friend doth diſcharge my heart of fear, and the hope I have of victory, bids me rather dye, then be vanquiſhed, ſo ſhall I award the reproach of the world, and bee true to my friend, whoſe ſafety I tender as my own ſoul.

Dramuſiand at this pauſe, took occaſion to reply in this manner: Sir Knight, for two cauſes I account it honour, to uſe thee courteouſly. The firſt is, that I greatly pity the harme which may enſue to an unadviſed head, which doth that in a bravery for a fashion, he is glad with bitter tears, to bemoan in folly. The ſecond cauſe is, that to conquer thee, would rather diſcredit me, then any honour were to be gotten by the victory, conſidering thy unfortunate and miſerable eſtate, with the Knightly puiſſance I ſhall beſtow on thee. Nevertheleſſe, to charm the proud ſpeeches thou haſt uſed, and correct the raſh behaviour of thy unſtained wit, thou ſhalt know how I can tame the maleyert, and bridle thoſe that cannot rule their own manhood. Upon theſe words he lain fiercely at Primaleon (whoſe

debility

ability rather required quarrelle, then such extream strokes as he must needs suffer:) nevertheleſſe he employed himſelf to ſuch nimble defence, as his weary travail would permit him: which moved a great compaſſion in the mind of Dramuſiand, to ſee the weakneſſe of the body not agree with the invincible courage of the heart, and would not for any thing have ſlain him, as very eaſily he might have done, but that hee once more would uſe perſwaſion, which he diſcharged after this order. Sir Knight, thou mayeſt ſee I refuſe the fight more for the griefe I ſuſtain in thy hurt, then any fear I have of thee to do mee harm: in token whereof I ſet thee at liberty, as one more willing to do thee good, than any deſire I have to bereave thee of life. But if thou once more refuſe my courteſie, and deſperately ſeek thine own deſtruction, I promiſe thee, that neither mercy may aſſwage my rigour, nor any meane beſide, ſhall withhold mee from revenge: for that life which is careleſs of his own life, it were great pitty but he ſhould loſe it.

Primalcon calling his eyes upon his Armour, which he perceived all broken, and battered in peeces, as alſo bathed in the blood which iſſued from his wounds, then calling in remembrance his Lady Gridonia, whoſe heart might hardly brook to hear any miſchance of her beſt beloved, walked a little by himſelf, uſing theſe ſilent cogitations. Madam, behold the laſt day of our heavy departure, and my laſt farewell ſent you in teares with a bleeding heart, ſubject to mine enemy whom I ſtrive to conquer, and yet rather deſire the death, than loſe the honour of my name. I know our next aſſault is the laſt Tragedy of time, which I muſt not refuſe, if I love my friend, and yet ſhould forſake, remembring your loſſe. Well, hard is the hap, when fortune hath determined all extremity, which if I ſhould ſeeke to ſhun, would juſtly repay mee with deſerved ſhame. O famous Emperour and my renowned Father, whoſe thoughts are as far from my heavy caſe, as my troubled heart is void of any comfort: yet let this juſt perſwaſion cut off the griefe you may ſuſtain, that I lived for my friend, whoſe freedome was my felicity, and now dye for my friend, whoſe thraldome is my miſery, which I deſire to finiſh, ere I will ſhrink

one

one jot in the honour of Knighthood, Albeit the losse of my blood overchargeth mée with faintnesse, and my long continuance in fight oppresseth mée with wearinesse, yet shall it never be reported, Primaleon turned back, forgetting bounty, or left the field for one, having already conquered twain: for the joy I conceive in finding my chiefest friend, biddeth mée dye ere I leave him, so shall he try if I love him. And think not dear Father, nor my sweet Gridonia, that I forget the duty, which law of nature willeth mée to bear you, or that I desperately run on mine own death, to increase your sorrow and continual moans. But think, as I have ventured upon the honour of your love, so the estimation of my friend at this time commands mée to hazard my life. Wherein, I swerve not from you in obedience, nor from my friend in amity.

This parle has so heartned the noble Primaleon, that he ran courageously upon Dramusiand with these words. Defend thy self, for either will I win what I have promised, or leave my life as a gage in thy presence. Whereupon they fell very fiercely to combate again, which made Dramusiand to muse to see the noble courage of Primaleon, and the weak defence he had for himself, who at last through extream faintness fell to the ground, as though he had been quite bereaved of life: which caused Dramusiand to bear him into the Chamber of Don Edoard, commanding his Chirurgians and Physitians to use great care and diligence in saving his life if it might be possible, because he was greatly affected to save the life of such courageous Knights. Don Edoard was very pensive for the great danger of Primaleon, of whose health he was no lesse carefull than hée had been venturous to purchase his delivery. And when he was somewhat recovered, they had knowledge by Estrepa, what great friendship and good will they should both of them in time to come, receive at the hands of her Nephew Dramusiand, which should make a double amends for all misfortunes that had happened.

Thus long was Dramusiand using all means he might for the health of Primaleon, as also the recovery of Pandarus and Alligan, whom at last he had brought to good constitution of

body,

body, to his joy, and great comfort of the two faithfull Princes, who lived, loved, and rejoyced in each others friendly company.

CHAP. XI.

How the Emperour of Constantinople made the noble young Prince Palmerin Knight: with divers other young Princes and Lords that were in his Court, whom he honourably made Knight at Armes.



Almerin remaining long time in the famous Court of the Emperour his Grandfather, beloved of every one for his Princely behaviour, and esteemed with the best through his gentle nature: grew unto such ripeneſſe of age, that he greatly desired the Order of Knighthood, but the fear to loſe the service of his Lady and Mistresse Polinarda, (to whom he had not onely vowed the duty of his heart, but the whole course of his life, in Knightly adventures) withdrew his minde from so bold an enterprise. And she likewise, was joyned with him in equall affection: but that modesty caused her to cover it, and Maidenly demeanour, did make her to conceale, for that she would not rashly runne into the dispition of those, who frame their whole endeavour to the reproch of Ladies, neither regarding their honour, nor their own honesty.

The Emperour remained somewhat pensive for his two Sons, seeing never a Knight returned, that departed in their search, which caused him to remember the Lady of the Lake, and to comfort himself somewhat in her tryings, as concerning the young Prince Palmerin, by whose means he had good hope to understand their estate, albeit affection would hardly permit him, that he should prevail.

Wherefore he being willing to content his subjects, who

And

ſtood in doubt of their government, after the Emperours deceaſe, hee cauſed a Triumph to bee proclaimed, wherein hee would try, if the towardly beginning of Palmerin would encourage his minde to expect any good ſucceſs. Upon this determination, he willed all the young Knights who ſhould be Defendants againſt the other Knights of his Court, to bee ready prepared againſt the Eaſter Holy-days, ſo that the rumors of this famous Triumph, cauſed many Scaffolds and Galleries (by the Emperours conſent) to be built round about the Tilt-yard, which rejoyced the Citizens, that their long time of ſorrow, ſhould now obtain a general conſent of eſtabliſhed pleaſure. The Knights marched in very gallant order, before the Emperour to his Chappel, where after Divine Service was accompliſhed he returned to his Palace, to make the young Prince Palmerin Knight. Where firſt the Emperour embraced the noble young Prince, then Friſol King of Hungaria, faſtened the ſpurre on his heel: and the fair Polinarda by commandement of the Emperour did gird his Sword about him. Which gave ſuch an encouragement to the valiant Palmerin, that for her ſake hee attempted ſuch rare adventures, as increaſed the honour of his Fame, and nobleneſs of her beauty. Then were the other young noble Gentlemen called forth, to receive likewiſe the order of Knighthood. As firſt, Gracian, Prince of France, Nephew to the Emperour, and Son to the King Arnedes, Berolde Prince of Spain, and Son to the puiſſant King Recinde, with Oniſtalde, and Dramian, his two brethren. Eſtrellant, Son to King Friſol of Hungaria, Don Roſuel, Bellizart, the Son of Belcar, Bazilliand, Son to King Terſues, Luyman of Burgondy, the Son of Duke Tryole, Francian, who was ſo expert in Muſick, ſon to Polendos, King of Theſſaly, and the fair Francelina, Polinarda, ſon to the Emperor Trynens, and brother to the Prince Vernar, Adridan, the ſon of Majortes, Germaine, ſon to the Duke of Orleance, Artenebrant, Son to the Duke Tirendos, Artremoran, ſon to the Duke Leceſin, Friſol, Son to the Duke Drapos of Normandy, & Nephew to King Friſol: beſide many other, who were brought up in the Emperours Court, being ſome of them well nurtured in vertuous educati-

ons, which are chiefest required, either in Princes, or Noblemens children: by which, both their owne Fame is increased, and a continual renown left to all their posterity, King Frisol by the Emperours commandement, to all these gave orders of Knighthood, as also to Florendos and Platir, both Sons to the renowned Primaleon. These matters thus dispatched, they went up into the Hall, which was very sumptuously adorned with cloathes of Gold, where every Knight was placed at dinner, according to their estate and noblenes of birth. The dinner ended, and the Tables with-drawn, the Emperour, with the Empress, the Princess Gridonia, and the fair Polynarda, walked to the place where they should behold the Triumphs. And the Knights having every one appointed himself, as the exercise required, came riding very bravely into the Tilt-yard, of whom Palmerin was chosen chief Defendant, which somewhat did daunt the Sons of Primaleon, till perceiving the whole day was ordained in his honour, which moved them to quietnes, submitting themselves under his puissance, to shew their Prowes and magnanimity.

CHAP. XII.

How the Noble and courageous young Knights, began the Tournament, each one behaving himself very valiantly. And how two Knights arrived there among them, attired in green Armour, who behaved themselves bravely, in the presence of the Emperour.

THe Knights being all entred within the Lists, and the Trumpets sounded to begin the Triumph, Palmerin who was appointed to begin the first Just, gave courtesie to his Lady Polynarda, and to himself thus opened his present thoughts.

My good Lady, whose beauty is the prize that allureth me to the field, and whose courtesie is the honour I strive to attain: let

let but your favour remain assured, and I dare awarrant my self the victory: for as you are above all in beauty so shall I buy your bounty, and conquer all mischances. Where-with hee couched his Spear against Libusan of Greece, enduring a brave Combate, till at last he taught Libusan to sit his Horse faster. Palmerin nothing dismayed, but joying that he had conquered one of the chiefest Knights of Greece, which greatly pleased the Emperour, and his Lady Polinarda: as also the whole company of Knights, whose eyes were partners of this gallant Exploit. The Prince Florendos encountred with Follane, and his brother Platir, with Attenebant, the Black-Knight, whose valour the one against the other, was no less chærful to the beholders, then delightful to themselves, Gracian and Tragandor brake their Spears with such violence, that Horse and Man were sent to the ground. Berolde, Onistalde, and Dramian, ran against Trusiand, Clariball of Hungaria, and Emerold, the Fayre: but Fortune was so averse to the three first, that they were all dismounted, and the Steede of Onistald, had one of his fore legs broken. Next them, Don Roquel, Estrellant, and Bellizart, received the County, Valerian, Archillagus, and his brother Guendolin: whose strength was far too weak in resistance, and therefore bare dishonour forth of the field; Francian, Dridan, Tremoran, Germain of Orleance, and Luyman of Burgondy, met joyntly with Crispian of Macedon, Forvolant, and the strong Flavian: yet all unhorsed, except Tremoran, who kept his Saddle valiantly.

Thus was the first Encounter, very gallantly discharged, to the no small pleasure of the Emperor, & his Nobility, as also the Regardants, who gave great commendation to the haughtiness of the first Exployt. Libusan of Greece, somewhat offended at his unfortunate fall, was remounted by his fellows, and entred the field, to revenge him on his enemy, but Berold of Spaine, receiving him at the point of his Launce, charmed his bold attempt, with such Knightly behaviour, that hee was esteemed for one of the chief Knights in the Triumph, as the rest of his deeds hereafter will shew he deserved no less praise. Then Titubal, the Red Knight, Modrusian the Fearful, Tracandor,

Trusiande, Trofollant, Claribal of Hungaria, and the puissant Forvolant on the one side. And of the young Knights, were Grecian, Frisol, Dramorant, Onistalde, Estrellant, Don Rofuel, Bellizart, Luyman of Burgondy, Baziliart, Francian, and the Prince Florendos, all falling to wrastling, where they behaved themselves, both with policy, and diversity of subtill sleights, that the Emperour and all the Ladies took great pleasure to behold them: supposing that the report of the famous Triumph would call home some of those Knights, who were in the search of the two strayed Princes. So that in brief, the honour of Palmerin, and the other noble young Knights, was commended of every one: especially of the fair Polinarda, who gave her servant Palmerin no small commendations. The Empress and Gridonia some what sad for Primaleon: yet rejoyced to see the towardly behaviour of young Palmerin, with all the Knights of his traine, who had almost forced all the other out of the Listes. But on the sudden, entred among them two Knights bravely mounted, and attired all in grein Armour, who running against two of the young Knights, brake their Speares very valiantly. Then laying hands to their Swords, they dealt such knightly blows amongst them, that every one was driven into great admiration. Palmerin perceiving the hardinesse of these two Knights, and doubting least his traine should bee endangered by them, bowed himself to his Lady Polinarda, and rode forward, using these speeches to himself. It is not sweet Lady, time that I should dismay my self, having your person before me, whose sight is sufficient to conquer any proud enemy: But it is that time, wherein your name shall be eternally honoured, and your Knight esteemed worthy so good a Mistris.

So advancing him to one of these strange Knights, who was called of every one the Knight of the Savage man: he looked on the device in his Shield, which was, a wilde man, leading a couple of Lions in his hand. After hee had well viewed the Knight, he joyned Combate with him, which was so fiercely handled on either part, that all which had passed before was far incomparable to this fearful assault.

The

The Regardants, seeing the Equality of their strength, could not judge to whom victory was likeliest, which caused the Emperour to marvaile, desiring that they might be parted, but themselves would not thereto agree in any wise. While they twain thus eagerly dealt with one another, Platir set upon the companion of the Knight of the Savage man, who was soone brought under, by the puissance of Platir, so all the other Knights were forced out of the Lists: Tremoran, Luyman of Burgondie, and Bellizart expected, who were fain to be carried forth, they were so sore wounded.

The Emperour perceiving the rough assault betwéen Palmerin and the Knight of the Savage man, was so overcome with doubts, that he scant knew what to say, for that he esteemed this Combate the best that ever he saw in all his life time, not comparing the fight which himself had, with the Gyant Dramaque, nor his encountring with Frenaque in England, neither the Combate betwéen him and Frisoll in France, for the contention about the Picture of the Empress Polinarda, much less estéeming the hardy adventure, betwéen Primaleon and the Prince Don Edoard giving the onely praise of all, and above all to the invincible courage of these twain. The Emperour perceiving it drew towards night, and feared the endamagement that might come to either of them, sent commandement to leave off and fight no more, but they desirous still of victory, would hardly agrée till the Trumpet sounden the Retreat, that every Knight must hasten unto his Captain. Then the two Gréen Knights (because they would not be knowen) departed secretly that way they came, and the Emperour with all his Knights, departed to his Palace, to a sumptuous Banquet, that was prepared for them, every one forgetting the anger that was betwéen each other at the Turnament. The Banquet ended, the Knights fell to dancing: and Palmerin somewhat bashfull to speak to his Lady Polinarda, courted Dramacia, Daughter to the Duke Tirendos, and chief Gentlewoman attending on his Lady and Mistress. The Prince Florendos, because he would not straine over much courtesie, took his sister Polinarda, with whom he thought he might lawfully bée so bold. Platir, chose

Floriana, the daughter of Ditree, and Niece to King Friſol of France. Gracian deſired Claricia, the daughter to King Polendos of Theſſalie. Berolde, Prince of Spaine, delighted in Oniſtalda, daughter to the Duke of Normandie, Bellizart, requeſted Drieſa, daughter to the King of Sparta. And Francian was amorous of Vernanda, daughter to the valiant Belcar. Thus every one, after once Courting his Lady, fell to dancing, and ſo ended their paſtime for that night.

The Emperour departed to his Chamber, accompanied with Palmerin, and the two noble ſonnes of Primaleon, who with the Empreſſe Gridonia and the fair Polinarda, all generally gave great commendations to the brave behaviour of the young Prince Palmerin. But the Emperour was ſomewhat offended, that the two green Knights were ſo departed, without knowledge from whence they came, or what they were: but as their courage made manifeſt, they were two valiant approved Knights of Armes, and deſerved the reward of Honour, where ever they came. Thus reſoyced the Emperour, for that in his Court, remained the flower of all Chivalry: both in the young Knights, who never tryed themſelves before, as alſo the courageous Palmerin, whoſe hardineſſe would give place to no hazard, which made the Emperour famous, and themſelves enrolled in the Book of eternall memory.

CHAP. XIII.

How on the next day after the Tryumphs, a Lady arrived at the Emperours Court, declaring of a Shield which was sent from the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, to the young Prince Palmerin: and was taken from her by the Knight of the Savage man, who kept the same in the Forrest of the Clear Fountain, untill any Knight durst adventure to fetch it from him. And how many Knights enterprised to winne it, but lost their labour, till Palmerin came, who brought it away with him.

ON the morrow after the Tournament, the Emperour accompanied with King Frisol, and all the other young Knights, sate in his great Hall, giving such commendations to their late taken Travaile, that they esteemed themselves highly honoured, to finde such courtesie at the Empereurs hands, every one wishing they might have gained knowledge, of the two Green Knights, that behaved themselves so worthily. To break off their talke, there suddainly entred before them, a Damosel, attyred after the English fashion, in a Robe of black Velvet, and about her middle a skirt of Gold: and her face endued with no lesse beauty, than her garments were adorned with sumptuous bravery. When she had well beheld all the Knights, and failing of the person she sought to finde, bending her knees to the Emperour, thus used her salutations.

Most renowmed Emperour, whose name is no lesse honoured, then your deeds held worthy of immortall memory: Pardon the rude entrance of a bold Maiden, and attend the discourse I shall deliver to your Majesty. The great and Savage Magitian, named the Sage Aliart, of the Obscure Valley, who heartily wisheth your continuall happinesse, in faithful oath of his obedience, kisseth the hands of your Imperiall Majesty. And because your Highnesse hath been lately conquered by much

sadnes, to the no smal grief of your Courtly Assistants, as also himself, who is your unknown subject, he promiseth your loss shall bee recovered to your joy, when neither Fortune shall let it, nor any mishap avouch the contrary. The cause of my coming, was to present you with a Shield, which by your Majesties hand, should be given to the famous young Knight that in your Tryumph won the honour of the day, and bears the title of perfect Knighthood, as his just desert. But as I have often heard yet dare scantly credit a Tale of more novelty, then importing any truth: that your Lawes did revenge the injuries of Ladies, and that your Knights in such causes, would adventure their lives. Well it may be so, but I find it not so, or perhaps my misfortune denies it should be so: for that I have safely travelled through many a forreigne Coast, and found rescue of divers Noble Knights, in every strange Country, till happening into your dominion, where I least suspected doubt, and there, too soone I fell into extreame danger, which I must either admit to mine own mishap, or to such unkinde Knights as deny to help fair Ladies, in so great a hazard. For the Shield I have in charge to deliver your Majesty, and the reward of that Knight, whose desert is meetest, is taken from mee by a Knight in green Armour, who beareth in his Shield, a Savage man, leading two Lyons. And thus he willed mee to certify the Knight whose valour and worthines hath deserved this Shield, that he will meet him within these three dayes in the Forrest of the Cleare fountaine, where, if hee meet him not, or some other Knight for him, to fetch that away which I have unhappily lost, undoubtedly he will bear the Shield away with him. For this cause did I so circumspectly behold your Knights, to try if my Fortune had been so good, to know that courageous minde, for whom I entred my travail. And thus having done my duty, I referre the rudenesse of my discourse, to your gracious pardon, whose wisdome will accept the simple declaration, considering that Maidens are seldome acquainted with eloquence. The Emperour pondering on the Damosels words, with the friendly message of y Sage Aliart, whom he never heard of before, sent her to the Empresse and the Princes Gridonia,

who

who receiued her so honourably, as the hope they had in her glad tydings, encreased their comfort. Upon these newes, diuers of the Knights determined with themselues, to go fetch the Ladies Shield, resolving them thus, that if it were their Fortune to winne it, the honour were inestimable, that they should gaine by so braue a victory. Whereupon Clariball of Hungaria, Emerald the Fayre, Crispian of Macedon, Flavian, Rotandor, Medrusian the Fearfull, Trofollant, and the proud Forvolant, who were no friends to the Emperour, but came to the Tournament to seeke revengement of ancient malice, that they bare unto his Majesty, for that certain of their Predecessors, had felt the force of his fury. And a fresh spight was engendred, because the young Knights had given them such a great disgrace before their Ladies, wherefore they would pursue the Knight of the *Savage* man, and win the Shield from all the Knights that should come after them. When they were come to the Forrest of the Cleare Fountain, they beheld the Shield, hanging on a Tree hard by the Fountaine, and the noble Knight the Savage man, there ready to defend it. Forvolant tok the courage to give him the first assault: who being set beside his Saddle, had his Shield and Helmet, hanged on the Tree in signe he was conquered. He had not long staid, but Crispian of Macedon, Clariball, Emeralde, Flavian & Rotandor bare him company, whose Shields and Helmets were likewise placed as vanquished. Trofollant seing the hard hap of his companions, & somewhat angry at the haughty courage of the Knight of the Savage man thought to have done more than his strength would permit, and so was dismounted with his Horse upon him. Having recovered himself on his feet, he drew his sword, and began a fresh encounter. At which time Palmerin, accompanied with divers noble Knights, as Gracian, Dramian, Florendos, Platir, & the rest arrived there, & saw Trofollant sent to his conquered companions, whereupon the Prince Palmerin began in this manner. My desire is sir Knight neither for gain nor glory, but for friendly affection I bear you, to bind up your wounds, which are as grievous to my sight, as to you who feel them. Yet not respecting more friendship of you, than I desire to find at the hands of mine

enemy.

enemy. The Knight of the Savage man, not staying for his answer, thus shortly answered. Sir, if the appearance of my grief take such desire in you to do mée good, you may do as you shall finde occasion, and I remain the more déep in your debt. But I judge you are either over-lond, or else forgetful of your self, to offer such friendship to a stranger, who doth neither desire it, nor can any way deserve it, you being as I suppose, rather come to slay me, than salute me. Sir (qd. Palmerin) the estate I sée you in, doth command me to use this speech, and constrain me (if I might) to be your succour, neither fearing what you can do, or failing one jot from that I should do. But to tell you why I come, is to desire you by intreaty, or compel you by force, to restore a Shield again, which you have disloyally taken from a traveling Lady. Considering you might diminish your honour, if you should deal with her so ungratefully, and sém an enemy to Knighthood, in not regarding to help the wrong of any injured Lady. The Knight of the Savage man, beholding the great courtesie of Palmerin, and estéeming his words to be spoken for his advantage: both conquered by his brave behaviour, as also the inward affection that did naturally move him, gave him this answer. I have often heard (Sir Knight) that words can more déeply wound, than weapons, and that courtesie can compel, where cruelty may never conquer. Such hath béen your high good fortune at this time, and such is the knightly demeanor that I have séen, as your gentle language hath entred, where your launce cannot, and your friendship won more, than either fear or force may constrain. And séeing you have taken the pains to finde me out, and have done more at this instant, than before could any. I deliver you this Shield, as best worthy to wear it, both for the gifts of nature, which flourish in you abundantly, and gracious nature which doth adorn you nobly. With these words hée imbracing the Prince Palmerin, presently mounted on horse-back, and departed. Then returned the Prince accompanied with his Knights, who were greatly delighted in beholding the shield, in midst whereof, in a Field of Azure, was placed a very fair Palm-Tree, so lively framed, as if it had béen a natural Tree: and that which was most wondred at of them

all

all, was a certain Poſie in Letters of Gold, engraven round about the ſides, ſo darkly placed, that none in the company could judge what they ſhould mean. At length they came to the Court, when the Emperor was newly riſen from Supper, who being certified of all that had happened, was very much diſpleaſed in mind, becauſe his whole deſire was, to have had knowledge of this valiant Knight of the Savage man.

Then taking the Shield, and looking very earneſtly upon it, he ſent for the Damoſel to know the Poſie that was engraven about it. The Damoſel anſwered, I would moſt gracious Emperor, it were in my power to fulfill your requeſt: but being as ignorant thereof, as you or any other, I muſt deſire your gracious pardon. When ſhe ſaw the Emperor had given Palmerin the Shield, who vowed to uſe it as became a Knight at Arms, making her obeyſance to his Majeſty, and all the other Knights, ſhe preſently took her leave and departed. And the Emperor determined among all his Knights, to conſider more largely on this ſtrange adventure.

CHAP. XIIII.

In this Chapter is largely deſcribed, who was the *Sage Aliart* of the *Obſcure Valley*, that ſent the Damoſel with the Shield of the *Palm Tree*, to the Emperours Court, to beſtow the ſame on the valiant young Prince *Palmerin*.

BEcauſe you ſhall bee reſolved, who was the Sage Aliart of the Obſcure Valley, and why he tearmed himſelf by ſuch an unaccuſtomed name, mark what this Chapter ſhall give in relation, and then conſider of his proceedings afterward.

When the Prince Don Edoard left the Realme of Lacedemonia, and as occaſion willed him to ſtay in the Empire of Greece, after hee had delivered the King Ternaes forth of the cruel enchanted Caſtle, he entred a Galley, and ſo departed on his voyage. Not long had they been on the Seas,

but

but that a Damosel suddenly chanced into the Galley, not using speech to any: but taking the principal Oar in her hand, turned their passage quite contrary to another Iland, where Don Edoard being landed, delivered a comely Knight out of the hands of divers cruel Tyrants, who were leading him to abide an unmerciful death.

The Damosel conducted the Prince to the habitation of Argonida, where being friendly entertained, and staying as a welcommed Guest, such conversation was betwæn them, that they had two goodly Sons, named Pompides, and this Sage Aliart of whom we mean to discourse. Whose Grand-mother being expert in the Science of Magick, nourished this Aliart out of popular conversation, that through her means, he became marvellous ingenious of Wit, and very skilful in her devilish exercise, so that he was estæmed the notablest Magician in all the world, whose memory being not touched in the book of Primaleon, I will declare in what order he passed his whole life.

This Aliart, reputed of no lesse fame than learning, was not inferiour to any, but bare the estimation above all, so that none durst offer him injury, albeit hee deserved it, nor none would contend with him, they stood in such awe. He seeing himself honoured of the mighty, when they durst doe no other, and loved of the most part for his excellent cunning, began to exercise himself in Martial exploits, which shewed him to bee the Soune of the renowned Don Edoard. And having received his Knighthood at the hands of the Giant Gotary, hee behaved himself as famous in his exploits, as hee was estæmed singular in his practised Art. And then hee understood his Fathers imprisonment, with the noble Primaleon, in the Castle of Dramusiand, who by the skill of his Aunt Europa, endeavoured to have all the flower of Chivalry in like captivity. But albeit the imprisonment of these Princes was unknown to all the Knights, that laboured continually in their search: yet this Aliart was so well acquainted with the matter, as they that kept it most secret, for that his Art gave him the power to know, what was done in all Countries in the world. For when the Grecian Knights, whose affection to these two Princes,

ees, caused them to leave their native Countrey, and were happened into the unfortunate Forrest of great Britaine, which was bravely replenished with many courageous hearts, as also sundry gallant Ladies, preparing many hard adventures, there were very few escaped, but for the most part, were all lost in this unfortunate search. Among which Noble mindes, was Recinde Prince of Spaine, Arnedes King of France, Majorres, and Sir Pridos, whose absence was greatly bemoaned in the English Court. The Princes Belcar and Vernar, Ditree, and the Soldan, Bellagris, with the renowned Polendos. All these for the honourable affection they bare to the straied Princes, left their Kingdomes and Signories, and unhappily were taken prisoners in this cruell enchanted Castle, which was great grief to their friends, and inestimable sorrow to their well peopled Dominions. When Aliart had considered all these unfortunate accidents, enterprised so honorably, and falling out so unhappily, he determined to hazard himselt in the search of his Father, and to try his strength against the Gyant Dramusiand, whose force he little or nothing estéemed, but bare a great desire to his adventure, which could no way be finished, but by his meanes onely.

In this minde he departed to the Valley of perdition, which was named so, because all the noble Knights were there lost: and there he determined to make his habitation, to follow his study, and provide remedies against divers mischances that were like to happen. And because his nature desired to be solitary, in that his bringing up was forth of all company, he builded him a little fortresse between two great high Mountaines which kept the light of the Sunne away by day, and the Mone in the night season. This dwelling he called the Obscure Valley, but others termed it, the Valley above the Clouds: the entrance whereof could not be found by any, as Aliart caused the Gyant Trabollant to know to his cost, with his Son also who was Lord of a fair Castle in a Valley near adioyning, which Aliart had newly erected and garnished within with many fair Bookes, where spending his time very long in study, at last, he got the meanes to be called Sage. Thus lived the Sage Aliart

in this Obſcure Valley, often uſing to the Caſtle of Dramuſiand, bemoaning the miſfortunes of the Knights, which could no way have remedy, till the appointed time. The often repayring of the Sage Aliart, cauſed both Eutropa to doubt ſomething, and Dramuſiand to ſtand in great fear: yet could they no way hinder him, when it was his pleaſure, to viſit the captive Princes. And as he ſate one day very penſive in his ſtudy, he underſtood by his Art of the Tryumphs at Conſtantinople, when the Emperour would try the young Knights, that he had nouriſhed in his Court. Againſt which time he framed a Shield, which he ſent by a Damoſell to Palmerin of England, to bear it with him in all adventures that he ſhould undertake: but by the way it was taken from her by the Knight of the Savage man (whom hereafter I will diſcloſe unto you,) yet recovered again by the gentleneſſe of language, that the Prince Palmerin uſed with him. Thus remained the Sage Aliart, expecting the time for the delivery of the Princes, who concealed their griefs, and ſpent their times in ſilent opinions, as both their miſery would ſuffer them, and their little reſt infer occaſion. Yet never failing one jot in amity, though they had a world of woes, to conſtrain them to it.

CHAP. XV.

How *Belcar* and *Vernar*, after they were cured of their wounds they had received one againſt the other, arrived at the Caſtle of *Dramuſiand*, accompanied with *Polendos*, King of *Theſſalie*, where after Combate entred between them, they were all taken Priſoners.

VErner Prince of Allemaigne, and Belcar Duke of Duras, remaining in the City of Brique, till they felt themſelves in good diſpoſition of their health, and then they departed to London, to the Engliſh Court, diſguiſed, and unwilling to be known, to ſee if haply they might attain the ſight of the Princeſſe Flerida.

The

The Princesse remaining still pensive, and therefore kept her Chamber, and they failing of their pretended purpose, travailed thorow great Brittain, where they valiantly revenged the quarrels of Ladies, and enlarged the report of their redoubted Knighthood, which neither time can wear out of memory, nor death it self by any means dissolve.

Proceeding thus in their adventurous travail, Europa had gotten them within her circuit, that she was as sure of them, as had they been in her prison, but yet let them alone a while, to try the hardnesse of their Fortune. They having spent the day in travaile, and the dark night overcharging them, with her uncomfortable houres, they determined to take their rest at the foote of a Tree, for that they were far from any other provision. So alighting giving their Horses to their Esquires, Belcar sate him down, and fell soundly asleep, but Vernar whose minde was on his fair Bazilia, sate conferring with himself, having no stomacke to sleepe. And that he might the better accomplish his amorous devises, he withdrew himself to a little River, a pretty way from his friend Belcar and there what with the sweet Harmony of the little Birds, and the silent passions he used to himself, the gentle Prince was greatly delighted.

Polendos King of Thessalie wandring that way, by Fortune tok his place of rest nere to the Prince Vernar, where hee heard all the lovely Ditties, and sweete discourses, that he used in commendation of his fair Bazilia, being very loath to disquiet him, or to be known that he was so nere. But at last take occasion by the brave inventions, that he had heard uttered by the Prince Vernar, to enter into commendation of his owne Lady, fair Francelina, and so they twain, in this manner passed away the weary night. In the morning, when he might easily espye the Prince Vernar, he could not hide his presence any longer, but went to him with this salutation. I know Sir Vernar that your amorous passions of extreame greif, will scant suffer your oppressed heart, to enjoy any gladnesse, because the remembrance of your fair Bazilia, hath urged you this night to bewray the sundry assaults of an afflicted minde. Whose far

distance

distance from your presence, hath made you grievously to sigh, when you would gladly have slept: whereof your friend is a witnesse, who is not a little sorry to understand your woes.

Vernar imbracing the noble Polendos, declared the great joy he conceived for his company, yet somewhat displeased y any should be privy to his amorous complaints, which might cause him to be judged rather effeminate, then any way famous. While they were earnest in talking, Belcar came walking unto them, who rejoycing at the sight of the King Polendos, embraced him, using these pleasant speeches. I care not greatly, if I take revengement now, for the sharp assault you gave me at the Port of Gerderia, where you bare away the prize, and I the repulse; but Vernar will be loath that we should fight: therefore let us all joyne together, like trusty friends.

After many gratulations, passed on all parts, they mounted on Horseback, and rode on, recounting the adventures had happened each other, in seeking the Prince Don Edoard. And Polendos rehearsed unto them, how he brought the young Prince Palmerin to Constantinople, not forgetting the Letter sent by the Lady of the Lake, and was onely procured by the Sage Aliart, of the Obscure Valley: which made both Belcar and Vernar somewhat abashed, to hear the happy successe that had chanced. In continuance of this talke, they came before the Castle of Dramusiand: every one giving his verdict on the bravery and strength of this Fortresse, till at length, to put them forth of these thoughts, the Prince Don Edoard came upon the Bridge in the same order as he fought with the noble Primaleon, which urged Polendos to this pause, Me thinks this Castle should be invincible, if it be provided within, of such Knights as this, which we see without. Upon this accident, the Prince Vernar prevailed by intreaty, to have the first Just with Don Edoard, when presently they encountred one another with such large appearance of Knighthood, that Don Edoard lost one of his Stirrops, and the Prince Vernar was unhorsed. Having recovered himself, he drew his Sword, and came courageously to him again, but Don Edoard stayed, delivering him these speeches. Sir Knight, it may be that your

skill

skill on foot, is more agreeable to your strength, then the fore-fight you have on Horse-back, the which I would it might have been my hap to try, but it hath not so pleased him, to whom I am subject, for that against every Knight that cometh, I am allowed but the first Exploit.

Then Belcar very desirous to enter the Combate, pacified Prince Vernar, with these words, Sir Vernar, since the Knight hath fulfilled his first, and wee remaine to begin a fresh challenge, you may not refuse to forbear the fight, considering hee hath observed his duty in the field. Whereupon Don Edoard and Belcar, began the second Encounter, whose hap was so hard, to bear his friend Vernar company, Which Polendos perceiving, began the third Just very courageously, which remained a while very doubtful, for that they had battered one anothers Armour very sore, till at last Polendos was dismounted likewise.

Then came forth the Giant Pandare, commanding Don Edoard to goe in again, to whose command he obeyed, very sorry that he might not speak to the Knight, hee last ran with-all. So entring into the Castle, the Prince Vernar th[illegible] after him, to whom Don Edoard presently said. Sir Vernar, your will hath lead you beyond your wit, for that in this place you shall abide more distress, then in all your life time, you cannot fall into like danger, but he that is desperate of himself, would little esteem his friends life. Vernar hearing these words, and not knowing who hee was, half angry at his ill luck, made him this answer. Sir, I esteeme your wit, as little as my wisdom, and your friendship so simple, that I will scant impute any troth to your words: and this understand, that neither you nor any shall with-draw my desire, although I buy it with mine owne death. At which words, Pandare saluted him with his Mace, so that between them two was a fierce skirmish, and Primaleon leaning in his Chamber window, tok great pleasure to behold the haughty courage of Vernar, whose name being known unto Dramusiand, he was not a little glad of him, for that his Father Trineus, was also the cause of the death of his Father Frenaque. Vernar so long assailed Pandare, that he had

broken his Sword to his hand, and his Shield clean thorow the middle, whereat Pandare being somewhat angry, caught him in his arms, and shaking him very sore, threw him against the ground, that it was doubtful if he had any life left in him: wherefore hee was presently carried into Don Edoards Chamber, where provision was made to relieve his weak estate.

Then was the gate held open, till Belcar and Polendos were entred, when it was presently shut again, and then came Pandare against Belcar, who received him very courageously, but yet was brought under, and carried in to his friend Vernar. Polendos seeing he must needs enter Combate, and that Pandare prepared himself against him: first summoned him with these words. Me thinks it were for the great honour, as also expedient for reserving thy health to yeeld thy self to me, who rather respect mercy, then to enter fight with a man so cruelly mangled. Doe but behold thine own blood, and then consider of my proffered bounty, so shall thy life be saved, and my honour reserved. Sir, said Pandare, if I should submit my self to thy will, thou might account my wit to be over-weak, or if I would stand to thy mercy, I should shew mine own cowardise and no manhood: Wherefore resolve thy self that I will yeld with my death, which is the sum of my desire. Whith that they fell to their fight, wherein Polendos prevailed so happily, that Pandare was thought past all recovery. Whereupon the cruel Alligan came forth to defend him, who finding himself also to be mated every way, and frustrate in hope of victory any way, he despaired of himself: and in fine, they were both so faint and wearied, that they fell down, neither gaining the conquest of the other. Don Edoard and Primaleon took Polendos into their Chamber, where to their three Patients they ministred both wholsome and comfortable Physick: being very sorry, that the misfortune of them two should bring so many noble Princes, and adventurous Knights into that cruel Castle. Yet did they remain in good hope, which they found with as good hap, in that at the appointed time they were delivered by a Knight, who was hardly known to any of them. Then Dramusiand did hasten the cure of his sick persons, that they might bee in good health, against other Knights came.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

How *Recinde* King of *Spain*, and *Arnedes* King of *France* left their royal Dominions, to wander in the ſearch of the ſtrayed Prince *Don Edoard*. And of the adventure that happened between them, the *Black Knight*, and the Knight of the *Dogge*, when they were arrived at the Caſtle of *Dramuſiand*.

REcinde King of Spain, hearing the great purſuit of many noble Knights, to enquire of the two Princes, Don Edoard, and Primaleon, determined with himſelf to try the hazard of Fortune, if that his employed pains might compaſs any good luck. And leaving the governing of his Eſtate to the Duke Orliande, and the Marquis Richard, men of no leſſe valiancy than true Nobility: Departed with no body, but his Eſquire attending on him through many Countries, till he came to the Court of France, where he was Royally and graciouſly received by King Arnedes. Who underſtanding the effect of his noble determination, and being himſelf affected to thoſe worthy Princes, committed his Kingdom to his Queen Melitia, and travelled with Recinde in this heavie enterprize.

After long travel, they arrived at the Engliſh Court, being ſo diſguiſed that they were not known to any, where becauſe they could not ſee the Princeſs Flerida, they would not ſtay, but departed on their journey. And hearing that all the Knights were loſt in the Foreſt of Great Britain, and that they which entred there were not ſeen to return, they made their courſe that way, till miſhap brought them to this cruel Caſtle, where on a ſuddain they met with two Knights well mounted. The one having his Armour ſpotted with red and crimſon colour, and in his Shield for his device, he bare a Dogge, upon an Azure field. The other Knight, was all in black Armour, and his

Shield of the same colour, without any other devise: these four met just together, striving which of them should first enter upon the Bridge. Don Edoard being come forth, and seeing them at such controversie, sought to end the matter, with these words. Gentlemen, if you come for honour, or for zeal, to try the magnanimity of your courage, strive not in this order, which may return to your great discredits, but let him that is boldest first begin, so shall you finish what I judge you come for.

Upon these words Recinde couched his Spear, but the Knight of the Dogge offered him this stay. Sir, it seemes you neither regard civility, nor Knightly courtesie, to offer me this wrong, who both came before you, and was prepared before you, and therefore of right ought to begin before you. Recinde somewhat moved at these words, shaped him this reply. Sir, if in a bravery you seek to goe beyond me, or in peremptory words to bear the prize away, you are farre deceived, for that words cannot out-face me, nor your weapons fear me, for I was first provided, and therefore will not be prevented. Don Edoard perceiving these questions were like to grow to a quarrel, assayed once more to set them at quiet, and thus he began. This suddaine enemy driveth me to a shrewd suspicion, that you come more to talk, than to try your manhood, or rather to jeast, than to Just. If so you are disposed, let the other twaine come and deal with me, in the mean time you may try which of you shall be first, or last.

The Knight of the Dogge being greatly vexed, as well at the words of Don Edoard, as also the stay Recinde held him in: charged him very boldly in this manner. Since you have denied me my right, and offering me words importing great rigour, know that I will revenge this wrong upon your person, and dye in the field ere I put up this injury. Where-with they ran together very fiercely, and Arnedes prepared himself to the Black Knight, so that between them began a hot skirmish, wherein Horse and Men were all laid on the ground. Then rising up again, and drawing forth their Swords: they charged one another with such mighty strokes, that their singular

courage

courage made manifeſt the valour of their noble mindes.

Dramuſiand accompanied with Primaleon, Polendos and the other Knights, ſtood looking forth of a windowe of the Caſtle: giving no leſſe commendation to this notable Combate, then the behaviour of the Knights did juſtly deſerve. Yet none of them could judge of whence, or what they were, ſaving that Don Edoard knew the Knight of the Dogge, (by remembrance that he was alwaies wont to bear that device) to be the couragious Knight Majortes, not knowing any of the other, but commended them all, as they were well worthy. Majortes throwing downe his Sword, joyned Armes with his enemy, to try his ſtrength in wraſtling, and Arnedes likewiſe received the Black Knight, ſo that the blood iſſued forth upon their Armor, & they all through great weakneſſe fell downe on the earth. Then came forth Dramuſiand, with his noble Priſoners (whoſe promiſe made unto him by oath, would not ſuffer them to ſtart away) and taking off their Helmets, Primaleon knew the Black Knight, to be the Soldan Bellagris, and certified Dramuſiand, that the other two were Recinde King of Spaine, and Arnedes King of France: who were all preſently carried into the Caſtle, that their wounds might be cured, and themſelves recovered.

Dramuſiand uſed all the Knights very honorably, refuſing to take extream revenge for his Fathers death, but ſuppoſed their impriſonment, to be puniſhment ſufficient. And for this cauſe he ſhewed himſelf more milde and gentle, becauſe through their help, he had good hope to conquer the Iſle of the Lake, which was kept by the Gyant Almadrago, who in time paſt had taken it from him by force. In time, Majortes the Knight of the Dog, the Soldan Bellagris, the Black Knight, Arnedes, and the King Recinde had all obtained their former health, rejoycing that they were impriſoned with their deareſt friends, whom they travailed to ſeeke, and had ſo happily found. But the Prince Don Edoard was not oblivious of his fair Lady Florida, as alſo the griefe he ſuppoſed in his aged Father, whoſe ſorrow proceeded through his great misfortune, which in time he had good hope ſhould return to his great joy.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Palmerin* of *England*, desirous in travail to seeke after strange adventures, tooke the courage to speak to his Lady and Mistresse *Polinarda*, loath to depart without her leave. And having sustained a grievous repulse, departed secretly from the Court, not taking leave of any, calling himself the Knight of *Fortune*.



After that the young Knights, had made manifest their great expertnesse in many Tryumphs, for the honour of their Ladies, and estimation they held of themselves, the Emperour grew into more pleasant conceits, then of long time before he had used the like, causing every night dances and devises to be performed, for the delight of the Empresse, and the Princesse Gridonia, but the fair Basilia still refused their company, for that the absence of the Prince Veryaar, caused her to spend the time in pensiveneſſe.

Palmerin of England, affecting strange adventures, and desiring with other Knights, to make proof of his Knight-hood, would gladly discover his earnest minde, but that he feared to procure the ill will of his Mistresse. It chanced on a night, the Princesse Polinarda, was sitting very solitary, and Palmerin came and sate down by her, both of them overcome with many grievous passions, and both striving to speak, yet neither would begynne. As commonly it falleth with those, that march under the ensigne of amorous Venus, who are subiect to many effeminate follies, as an idle head, a dulled wit, a pale wanne face, their thoughts still silent, yet alwayes at peace, their minde mute, yet never in quiet, speaking faintly, behaving themselves fondly, walking solitary, and using sickly gestures, ever exclaiming on Cupid, but never remembring their own cowardise; still crying, fie on Love, when it were more meete to correct the follyes of their life.

These are the passions of a Lover, which entreth through Idleneſſe,

Intreate, is kindled by Desire, set on fire by Affection, and if Perseverance help not, is utterly wasted by Desperation. After Palmerin had sitten a good while, and his Lady still silent, he gave her occasion to speak, by these speeches. Fair Mistresse, if I might as freely speak without your blame, as my thoughts are farre from any spot to bounty, I should then esteeme my self happy, in gaining such leave, as I account my self honoured by your gracious love. Yet perswading my self, your gentle nature will not quip your friend, nor give any crosse mation, that may cut his knotie, by your parson, and no presumption, I shall yeild the circumstance of my discourse, to your gentle construction.

It is so, that feeling in my self the desire of honour, which I cannot way attain, but by some haughty enterprise, I have thought good to enter among the pikes of misehances, either to encrease my renown, or end my life in an infamous reproach. For many will send at large their speeches of defame, and on a private spight seek to work me discredit; as loe, there is the Knight that crept into his Fathers bed, when Fame doth allure him into the Warlike field. But he hath more mind to Mask with Venus, then march with Mars, wearing a Glove for his Lady, when he should use a Gantlet for her love.

These speeches fair Mistresse, is more grievous to your servant then his patience can expresse, or your gentle nature suffer to hear. Which to avoid, as well to prove my loyalty, which unspotted I bear you, as also to shew my duty, wherewith I honour your noble farher, I have vowed to endeavour my self in this attempt, which will be no lesse welcome unto your seemely self, then it hath been long wished of your vowed servant. For neither can any danger withdraw my mind, nor any bonde cause me to think on mishap, having your licence, whereby in the courage of my travaile, and your gracious love, I shall watch all troubles. So that in my accident which may annoy me, or any opposition, that may suddenly decide me, I shall have your Knight in favour, and will ope your Knight in fame, whom you onely have the flower of my love, so shall it never fade, unto the latter end of my life.

The Princesse Polinarda perceiving his intent, and her gentle heart loath to have his absence so soon, with the tears standing in her eyes, thus made her answer. Servant, such hath been the courtesie at your hands I have found, and so loyal the continuance of your promised faith, that neither am I able to gratifie as I would, or to give you the honour that by duty I should. Your Princely behaviour made me chuse you for my self: so that I loved none more than you, albeit none knew it less than you. Beside the estimation my father hath always given you, with the notable deserts, hath ever been in your self, increased the love of all to you abundantly, but chiefly my love, which as yet flameth freshly. But since the desire of your departure groweth thorough me, and perhaps there is some occasion that grieveth you, I would be glad to know my crime, that I may make you recompence, for I had rather give you leave to tarry, than grant you licence to depart.

Lady (quoth Palmerin) though the cause be in you, yet is it no crime, and though I depart for your sake, yet am I free from any such suspect, for it is only the favour I have found at your hands, and the friendship you have granted to my continual honour: that I can no way render you such duty as I ought, albeit I travelled for your sake, thorough my whole life. And to see such a gracious person goe unrequited, my self being naw of years to put recompence in ure, I might rightly deserve to be reproached of all men, much more to be reproved of so sweet a Saint. The Princess arising in a marvellous choller, highly offended at his passed talk, thee gave him this cowling, to quaile his hot attempt. I have often trusted, and been rewarded with treason, and where I placed stedfast affection, I have been sometime beguiled, which now I repent when it is too late, and bridle my fancy, when I see mine own folly. Wherefore, seeing my fault is such, as you can rather afford me your room than your company, I give you this command, in your posting voyage, that as you will think to honour me, seeme not to presume into my presence, which I both binde you to by duty, and straightly commaund you to observe. So turning her back, she flung away in a fume: leaving Palmerin in such an alteration, as one could

hardly

hardly judge, if he had any life left in him. But as hap was, no body was present to descry his heavie complaints, for that every body had conducted his Lady to his Chamber, saving the Princesse Polinarda, who stayed not to be intreated, but went flinging through the Gallery, as greatly vexed, as shee had left her servant passioned.

Palmerin departing to his lodging, tolling and tumbling himself on his restlesse Bed, and at every thought of his Ladies discourtesie, he fell into an Agony as bitter as death, not suffering sleep to enter into his head, but still bewayled the estate of his adverse hap. At last, when Aurora was risen, out of the armes of old Titan her Husband, he determined to fulfill his Ladies commands, albeit to his great pain, in granting consent. Then getting on his Armour, which bare the colour of a Hart in the Forrest, very thickly set with little golden shrubs, and bearing in his Shield Fortune, holding her tottering and unsteady Wheel, and naming himself the Knight of Fortune, hee very secretly departed, accompanied with Silvian the Savage mans Son, whom he called Brother, because they were nourished together, and he bare the Shield of the Palm Tree, that was sent him from the Sage Aliart, neither taking leave of the Emperour, nor of any, but in the vehemency of his grief, mounted on Horseback, and so rode both away.

All the way as they rode, Silvian endeavoured himself by perswasion to drive away his heavinesse, but hee was as farre from his purpose, as the Prince himself was devoyd of patience, who rode on using no words, he was overcome with such an extream melancholy. Yet was his affection so earnestly grounded on his Lady, as hee vowed in her behalf to adventure his life, not doubting, but the duty he would shew in his absence, should win her favour again, and grant him her presence.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Palmerin* of *England*, under the title and name of the Knight of *Fortune*, still continued in his pensive journey, till at last hee happened on a Castle, where, in the honour of his fair Lady and Mistresse, the Princesse *Polinarda*, hee conquered a Knight who termed himself, the Knight of *Death*.

THus still travelled the valiant Prince Palmerin, heavy, sad, and greatly lamenting his misfortune, neither resting himself in any place, nor abiding in any company, but onely his Brother Silvians whom hee both dearly loved and highly esteemed. At last happening into a Grove of Trees, hee espyed a very fair Castle standing very solitary, beset round about with a greene banke; at sight whereof, the Prince alighted, which Silvian perceiving, alighted likewise, and leade both their Steeds to pasture.

In which time Palmerin seeing no body near, and remembring the great unkindnesse of his Lady, entred into these heavy mournings. O Palmerin Son to a poor Savage man, and Born in the unfortunate forrest of great Brittaine, to what preferred to honour, and to late thrown down into hatred. What regard hadst thou of a Princesse, thy self being a poore peasant? Or what estimation hadst thou of modesty, to make so great offence with thy gracious Mistresse, whose love was the onely state of thy life, and whose favour was the flower of thy prosperity. Ah sweete Lady, on your courteous pity, let pass my presumption, and what hath been more than duty, impute to my rude behaviour, which your clemency may both punish and pardon. And yet my good Lady, if you respect my trusty service, with the constant loyalty I have alway born to your Soveraignty, my fault committed rashly deserveth no such re-

pulse,

pulse, in that this ingratitude is too much for you to shew, and more than I can suffer. For if you regard your own beauty, with the stayed assurance of your servants bounty, you shall perceive my words to be for your honour, and not worthy any hate, in that I will prefer your name, above all Ladies, in Noblenesse. Thus yet am I contented to abide your hard dome, and according to your pleasure, wait my dates in distresse, till either your will, move you to recant, or my spotlesse loyalty to relieve my mishap, which the longer you deferre, the more is my dolour, and you remaining obstinate, my pains are helpelesse: but that your gentleneſſe giveth me hope your displeasure shall end with my eternall delight.

Thus having finished his complaints, he drew neere the Castle, where by good hap he heard the sound of Musick, which gave him occasion to enter further. And comming to a great Hall, he espyed in one of the corners one sitting all in black, with a long Beard and a very grave countenance, shewing by his sad complection, that he had more mind to mourn, then to any mirth. Palmerin would not as yet enter any further, least he should break off his quiet exercise, which was, in singing many sad Ditties to his Lute, that himself had framed in the praise of his Lady. Palmerin having heard what singular reports he gave his Lady, as that none might compare with her, for beauty and bravery: he was very much offended, in that he esteemed all Ladies, as counterfeit to his fair Polinarda, wherefore he brake off the Knights Sonnet, with this kinde of salutation. We think Sir, you either want manners, or modesty, to glorify in your Lady, as though there were none her like: Sir, your late comparison hath urged me to great choller, for that my Lady is above all in beauty, and for honour of her name, belide, beyond all in nobleneſſe of nature, and therefore worthy all praise, because she is superiour to any.

The ancient Knight, seeing one entred upon him so suddainly, and to correct his pleasures, with such sharp words: advanced himself towards him with this answer. Sir Knight, your bold entrance into this place, with the great offence you have offered my person, may happ be set at so deere a price, as

shall

shall cost the blood you would be loath to spare. Is there any to be equall with my Lady, who is not meete to bear the comparison of any, whose very remembrance maketh me live in unspeakable torments? If thou darest stay till I am armed, I will make thee either deny thy brags, or bury my Ladies honour with the losse of my breath. And I will so reward this thy presumption, as shall teach thee thy duty, and win mee my hearts desire. Sir (said Palmerin) cease these words and execute your wrath: if I have spoken any thing to your displeasure revenge your self, and there is an end.

The ancient Knight withdrew himself into a Chamber, whereas his Esquire presently armed him, and Palmerin went forth, where he mounted on Horseback, and attended his comming. At length came forth the Knight, attyred in black Armour, bearing in his Shield the portrait of grisly Death, lying on a Tombe covered all with black. Using no more words they fell to Combate, each of them behaving themselves very valiantly: but the Knight of Death was at length thrown to the earth. Then dealing a while together with their Swords, Palmerins luck was so fortunate, that hee overcame his enemy, then comming to him and taking off his Helmet, he entred into these speeches. Loe Sir Knight, contrary to your expectation you are become my prisoner: now must you gain-say, what before you boldly said, in extolling your Lady above her whom I honour, or prepare your self to the extreame rigour of death. To whom the Knight of Death replyed: Sir, well may you esteeme your valour, and make account of your victory, in that you have foyled him, who, had God hope never to be dismayed by any. But concerning the hard choice you put mee to, either to deny my Lady, or to leave my life: suffice your self in this, that no rigour can constrain mee, no, not death it self may, or shall compell mee, for I rather chuse to abide your cruelty, then I will offer my Lady so great discourtesie, this is my answer, take it as you please. Palmerin comparing the loyalty of the Knight with the constancy of his own Love, and his affection to be as surely planted, as was the earnest desire in himself, satisfying himself with the conquest, called Silvian and departed.

ted. The Knight of Death returning into his Caſtle, where he was carefully tended, and lyked unto by his Eſquire, greatly contemning his fortune, in that he was ſo ſuddenly foyled.

CHAP. XIX.

Here ſhall you underſtand, who was the Knight of *Death*, that the renowned *Palmerin* of *England* had conquered, and what was the cauſe he remained in his ſolitary Caſtle.

IT is regiſtred in ancient Hiſtories, that in Sardinia ſometime reigned a King, named Avandrin, who ſpouſed Queen Emeralda, Daughter to the Duke Armian of Normandy, and Siſter unto the Duke Drapos. This King had one only Son who was named Floraman, of no leſſe expertneſs of capacity, than Knightly behaviour in courage, which made him liked of all that ſaw him, and loved of all that knew him. It ſo chanced, that this Floraman growing to ripeneſs of years, became enamoured of Altea Daughter to the Duke Charls of Cicilia, who was ſubject to King Avandrin, ſo that betwéen theſe two, was joyned ſuch a league of perfect good liking, and ſuch a mutual conſent of faithful Love, that they ſuppoſed neither any accident could hinder their determination, nor any extremity ſever their plighted promiſe. But as Fortune is an enemy to the haughty courage, and preparеth her malice againſt the well-meaning mind: ſo this Love could not pleaſe the King his Father, but by all means he could, ſought ſtill to prevent it. When the King perceived he could hardly reclaime his Son, but that his affection ſtill increaſed to fair Altea, he ſent her home to the Duke her Father, meaning to match his Son to Adriana, the Queen of Cicilia, whom Floraman denied to love, or in this to grant to his Fathers mind, but rather endeavoured to follow his Lady, whoſe abſence procured the languiſhing of his life. The King well noting the intent of Floraman, that he could not fancy his Fathers choiſe,

by

by secret treason in the Duke of Ciciliaes Court, he found the meanes to poyson the fair Altea, to the no small griefe of her noble Father and Friends, as also the Gentlemen that were in his Court, of whom her beauty was honoured, and the civility of her life greatly commended. The Duke misdoubting that the untimely death of his daughter was procured by some unnaturall mean, because she was so soon sick, and so suddenly gone, sent for Allaricque her bed-fellow, and by executing sundry torments on her she confessed, that being hired by the King of Serdignia, she ministred the potion, that cut off her flowring years. When the Duke heard the discourse of his Lord and Soveraigns unkind dealing, he caused the Anatomy of his daughter to be artificially figured, which he placed upon a tombe, representing her Funerals, and thereupon in golden verses, writ the Epitaph of her rare and vertuous life, and by her was the image of Death, very lively drawn in perfect proportion. This rare peece of workmanship he laid in a goodly fair Chariot, and leading a great army went against the King of Serdignia, of whose coming, when Floraman heard, hee could not finde in his heart to enter battel against his Ladies father, but with a company of well appointed Knights, he brake through the ranks & entred the Camp, from whence he tok the Chariot with the picture of Altea. So riding presently to a Port of the Sea, he tok shipping, and coasted into the Turks Dominion, and building there his solitary Castle, he lives there bemoaning the unkind act of his Father, and the unfortunate death of his fair Altea. To whose Picture, he would often report the afflictions of his mind: and with sundry lamentable Sonnets, discover her praise, and his own pain, which to his Lute hee often recorded, as the only mean to perswade him from any desperate intent.

In this place remained Floramon, till such time as the Prince Palmerin visited him, as you have heard: and although it was the good Fortune of Palmerin to conquer him (who was both wasted with mourning, and growen into great debility, by his exceeding sorrow) yet was Floraman esteemed a Knight of singular prowess. And when Palmerin was departed, and he entred into his Castle again; unto his Ladies Picture, he appealed in

this

this manner: Alas my Altea, impute not this conquest, to any right in mine enemy, but rather to the feeble and weak assaults of your servant, which extream sorrow for your mishap hath caused, and grief of mine own misfortune, that so adversly chanced. Wherefore, to make amends for this great mischance, and that you may know your Knight esteemeth none but you: I will in my adventures so blaze your memory, that all Ladies shall report you are the only Altea: and cause them to know, shee is as yet unborn that must bee your equal. Long hee stayed in that comfortless place: till at last, the King his Father understanding where he was, sent for him, and because hee would not shew himself disobedient, he departed thence, bearing with him his Ladies Portrait, still using his black Armour, and the Shield wherein Death was painted, as the only Sepulchre of his great sorrows: using no other name for himself, but the Knight of Death. And what rare adventures were by him atchieved, in the honour of his Lady, and great reputation of himself, you shall bee at large certified in the sequel of this History.

CHAP. XX.

How *Palmerin* of *England*, after he was departed from *Floraman*, the Knight of *Death*, happened to come where he saw a Combate fought, between three Knights, and the Knight of the *Bull*, named *Pompides*, who at the commandement of a Lady, kept the passage of a Bridge, and how the Knight of *Fortune* bare away the Victory.



When the renowned Knight of Fortune had conquered Floraman the Knight of Death, he with his Brother Silvian, proceeded on his journey, never shewing any sign of a lively disposition, but heavie and pensive all the way as hee rode, which Silvian desirous (if he might) to remedy, used these words unto

unto him. God Sir, waste not the time in woe, that you should use in pleasant recreation, seek not the ruine of your self, for her that regardeth so slenderly your proffered courtesie: rather extinguish her memory, as she hath lightly left you, or think on her, when you judge she is mindful of you. Unto which words, the Knight of Fortune thus shaped an answer.

Silvian my dear Brother, and friend, if thou couldest discern the drops of blud that fall from my oppressed heart, as thou perceivest the moyst tears that issue from my head, or if thou couldest judge the world of woes I abide in my silent thoughts, as thou doest perceive some motion, by outward appearance, thou wouldest rather wish me in my grave, than to see me remain in this remedilesse grief, which no way can be remedied, but only by the last extremity, which is death. And albeit, as thou sayest, she esteemeth not my passions, but rather is merry when I mourn, and laugheth when I languish: yet shall it never be said, but Palmerin lived without fraud, and therefore dyed in faith, preferring an honourable death before a hapless life. I would I had bæn blind when first I saw her beauty, or that I had stayed without a Father, than to enjoy such an ungentle friend: where we might have lived in quiet estate, now not enjoying one hour of rest, for albeit I live in spotless loyalty, yet am I rewarded with most ungentle love.

And what of that? let it suffice she is unkind, and thou unhappy, she bent to cruelty, yet wilt thou live and dye in constancy: desiring no longer life, than I may be frée from any spot in my promised love. And hereupon Silvian assure thy self, her beauty shall hazard my honour on a thousand Lances, but thée shall confess her self, Palmerin is above all in loyalty. Thus passing the time in talk one to another, the Knight of Fortune in great pain, and Silvian still continuing his perswasion, they arrived at a bridge, where they saw three Knights before them, who would have passed over, but were resisted by a Knight in fair white Armour, who kept the passage, bearing in his Shield for his device, a Bulls head, and was called the Knight of the Bull. One of these three Knights, very couragiously gave Combate to the Knight of the Bull, but was quickly set beside his saddle,

ſaddle. In fine, the Knight of the Bull, prevailed againſt them all three, to their great grief, and his glory.

The Knight of Fortune, knowing theſe three Knights that had been foyled, to be of the Emperours Court, as Luyman of Burgondy, Germain of Orleance, and Tenebrant: he was not a little ſorry for their miſhap, and preſently menaced his courage againſt the Knight of the Bull, who met ſo ſtoutly together, that they were both diſmounted. Then charging one another with their ſwords, betwæn them began a doubtful skirmiſh: but at laſt, the Knight of Fortunes hap was ſo good, that he ſtruck him down, and ſet his foot upon him, charged him to tell what hee was, and wherefore hee kept that paſſage. The Knight of the Bull, ſeeing himſelf brought under, and hearing his demand, which he was very loath to grant: at laſt, diſcovered himſelf as thus. Sir Knight, it hath been always my deſire, to keep my ſelf unknown to any, not that I hide my name for fear, but till my noble exploits might deſerve to make me known. But ſince it is my Fortune, by you to receive my firſt conqueſt, and muſt declare what you ſtand deſirous to know: underſtand that I am Son to Don Edoard the famous Prince of England, and Argonida, the Lady of the Enchanted Iſle, having to name Pompides. As concerning why I keep this Paſſage, thus it is. A certain Lady, who cured my wounds I received at my laſt Encounter, againſt two Knights whom I ſlew: commanded me to keep this Paſſage, until I conquered a Knight which ſhe greatly deſireth, and can no other way come to the knowledge of him. And here have I remained for the ſpace of twenty days: yet neither happening on that Knight, nor conquered before this preſent.

The Knight of Fortune hearing his words, ſuffered him to ariſe, and gave him this anſwer. He thinks Sir, it might bee more to your fame, as alſo the happineſs of your good Fortune: not to link your life to this ſimple enterprize, but to advance your ſelf to try the hazards of all places, for in this place you ſit idle, while abroad you might bee better imployed: which if you think amiſs of, I leave you to your Ladies command, and ſo Silvian and he departed. The other banquiſhed Knights, who

greatly desired to have knowledge of the Knight of Fortune, were very sorry that they suffered him to depart, without using any conference with him. Nevertheless, they supposed that it was the renowned Palmerin: but that the device of his Shield deceived them, which he bare for that purpose, because he would not be known to any, otherwise than by the name of the Knight of Fortune. Well, after him they rid, and Pompides went to his Ladies Fortresse, where hee might have his wounds cured, which made him very faint, he had lost so much blood. Now will we return to the Knight of the Savage man, who having delivered Palmerin the Shield, and left Trofollant with the other conquered Knights: travelled both with reputation of Knighthood, and good Fortune in all attempts, till he arrived at the Tristful Valley, where what befell unto him, you shall presently understand.

CHAP. XXI.

How when the Knight of the *Savage man*, had left the Prince *Palmerin*, and the conquered Knights in the Forrest of the *Clear Fountain*, he chanced to come into the *Tristful Valley*, where he tried his strength against *Blandidon*, the Knight of the *Swan*, and of the sorrowful Lady *Pandritia*, where hee conquered him.



For because we will not be unmindful of the Knight of the Savage man, who behaved himself so bravely at Constantinople, as also in the Forrest of the Clear Fountain: you shall understand that endeavouring himself in travail, Fortune directed his course to the Tristful Valley, which might rightly be called so, for that no Knight could enter there, without great affliction & heaviness of mind, which made the sorrowful *Pandritia* to abide there in her House of Sadness. As he rode on in this Valley, he espied a great Tree whereon

whereon there hanged a great many Shields, and near to this Tree was a Cave at Den, at the entrance whereof lay Truncheons of Spears, broken Swords, & other like weapons, which declared there had been many combates fought in that place. Out of this Cave there came a Knight in black Armour, bearing in his shield upon a ground of sand a fair white Swan, who having espied the knight of the Savage man, presently sounded a Horn, unto a house which was near adjoyning. At the sound of this Horn the windows of the house were presently opened, & there was laid a fair cloath of black Velvet, and Cushions of the same, when there came a fair Lady, with her Damosels, and leaned thereon to see the combate, which the Knight of the Swan determined to have with the Knight he saw coming. This sight moved the Knight of the Savage man, to stand in a great maze, as well to behold the fair Ladies, as also such a seemly Knight in a place of so small frequentation. But of which study to revive him, the Knight of the Swan sent his Page, who summoned him in this sort. My Lord and Master (Sir Knight) whom you here behold, and can no way escape, hath kept this passage for this six Months, to the advancement of his honour, and disgrace of no small company of gen and hardy Knights, as their Shields may suffice for witness that hang on yonder Tree, which they have left behind them, being unable to withstand him, who as yet hath been vanquished of none. Hee therefore hath sent mee, and I in his name solicite you, that if Cowardly fear doe enforce you to faint, as not daring to venture, where so many hath been vanquished, you are permitted the choyse of two extreams, whereof you must chuse one, or receive such authority as he will charge you withall. The first you must pass no further, but return from whence you came, being bound by your Knightly Oath, to make known to every one your shameful repulse, not sparing to tell the truth for favor to your self, but manifest your cowardise, to the commendation of my Lord. The second, if you be so desirous, that you would needs pass, without endamaging your self with the foresaid peril, you must fulfill that which you will bee loath, if you either esteem Knighthood, or the happy state of your life. You must first give

your Shield to be placed by the other, and your name to be written under the same, to the intent all Knights that happen this way, may know him that came like a Knight, but departed hence like a fainting Craven, so shall their extream rigour in speech, procure the means to your eternal shame. Beside, you must vow to this sorrowful Lady, who with all her company, spendeth the time in wailing, never to rejoyce, in remembrance of her grief, but to be partner of her sadness while your life endureth. If none of these twain please you, come to Lord, and he will ease you.

The Knight of the Savage man smiling at this discourse, which menaced disloyalty, as also threatned danger, sent the Knight his answer, in these words. Goe tell thy Lord, that hee hath met with such a one as neither respecteth his proffers, nor regardeth his puissance, not minding to goe forward, nor yet to return, till he hath caused him to know, that he hath as much authority to constraine, as himself hath to command. Upon this answer they met together valiantly, each charging the other with such Knightly blows, as the Ladies gave great commendation to the fight, hardly judging, who was the likest of victory. They breathed, and fell to it again, the Knight of the Swan, accounting himself well mated, and the Knight of the Savage man, thought him indifferently matched. At length the victory chanced to the Knight of the Savage man, who rejoyced, that he had conquered so good a Knight, and he unclasping the Knight of the Swans Beaver (who was quite overcome with a grievous trance) wrought the means to get life in him again, when as he charged him to tell what hee was, as also wherefore these Ladies lived there, and why he undertook to keep that passage, unto which request the Knight thus answered. Sir Knight, if in losing my life, I might profit her whom I ever sought to please, and finish that which must be brought to end, I would rather imbrace death, than satisfie your desire, that craveth the thing I would never shew to any. But seeing my grief cannot be holpen that way, nor greatly eased this way, you having now authority to command, I will accomplish your mind in every point. I am called Blandidon, Son to

this

this ſorrowfull Lady Pandritia, who hath ſo long yet longer muſt abide in this her Caſtle, called the Houſe of Sadneſſe. Where, the more to my grief, yet no way to be remedied, ſhe hath vowed to end her life with her misfortune and to continue in mourning, ſo long as ſhe liveth. Only for the love ſhe bare to a Knight, whom in travaile I am ſure you have heard of, in that he is no leſſe famous for his haughty deeds of Arms, then above all Knights for his atchieved victories, he is called as I have heard of many, Don Edoard of England. And becauſe I cannot finde the meane, to perſwade my Mother from this ſorrowful kinde of life, but that ſhe will ſtill remain in her vowed heavineſſe, I have determined to gard this paſſage, making all that I conquer, partakers of her grief and forcing all that refrain, to the ſhame you have heard, wherein I honor, or, which is my deſire, and try many a good Knight, to the encreaſing of my fame, though I neither ſuſtained the like miſhap by any, nor hope to meete the man, that ſhall do it again.

The Knight of the Savage man, hearing the tale of Blandidon, (who was eſteemed for a Knight of no leſſe valour then good fortune) deſired him to leave the ſolitary place, and to beare him company to the Forreſt of great Brittaine declaring that more renown might there be gotten in a day, then during his life time in that heavy paſſage. Which Blandidon would have granted to right willingly, if the penſive eſtate of his ſad Mother had not perſwaded him to the contrarie, whom he was loath to leave, yet deſirous to keep the Knight of the Savage man company, whom he was very earneſt to have knowledge of. At length, a little before he departed, the Knight of the Savage man, thus perſwaded Blandidon. Sir Knight, I account my ſelf very happy to meete with ſo good a Knight, and would condemn my ſelf altogether of ingratitude if I ſhould not requite your gentleneſſe, ſo farre as without mine owne harme I may, whoſe company I would gladly have, yet unwilling your Lady Mother ſhould remaine deſtitute of a guide. To reſolve you what, and who I am, you ſhall know that I am called the Knight of the Savage man, by which name, I am known to many good Knights, who have

both tryed me, and found gentleneſſe at my hands. Yet far-ther can I diſcloſe my name, till I am better acquainted with my ſelf, then as yet I am. And now I intend to hazard my ſelf in the adventure of great Britain, whereas many noble Knights do enter, and not heard of afterward, whom I meane to bear company, or elſe to end the great danger. Blandidon would gladly have aſſayed this adventure alſo, but the faint eſtate of himſelf, with the great care he uſed to his mother Pandritia, would not ſuffer him to depart. Wherefore, uſing ſuch friendly greeting at their departure, as beſeemed their profeſſion, and loyall intent of courteſie, the Knight of the Savage man tak his way on his journey, and Blandidon to the Caſtle, to comfort his mother, as alſo to have his wounds recured. Aſſuring you, that this ſtrife between them wrought ſuch marvailous endeavours on either part afterward as hath ſeldome been heard of, which you ſhall read in the ſequel, wherein the vertue of their nobleneſſe, with the unanimity of their conſtayned faithfulneſſe, was not more deſirous to the one, then delightfull to the other.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Floraman* the Knight of *Death*, and Prince of *Sardignia*, arrived at *Conſtantinople*, at the Emperours Court, where he cauſed his Tent to be pitched, in the honour of his fair *Alſea*. And how before the Emperour he made challenge againſt all the Knights of his Court, in defence of his Ladies beauty, where his fortune was ſo good, that he overcame the Prince *Gracian*, his Brother *Guerin*, and the other Knights that adventured for their Ladies ſakes.

GReat was the ſorrow that the Knight of Death ſuſtained, for the foile which Palmerin the noble Knight of Fortune had given him, wherefore to be revenged (after he had viſited the King his father, who had ſent for him) he continued in travel ſo long that at laſt he arrived at Conſtantinople, whereof before

before the Emperours Palace he erected two fair tents, very artificially made in Workmanship, all of black Silke and Gold, whereon was given to view in brave Pictures, the rare beauty of his Lady Altea, as also the whole course of his mournful life, a spectacle of great delight to all that took occasion to see it. In the one of these Tents, was prepared furniture for his lodging, and in the other, stood his lusty Coursers, with the Spears and Weapons to maintain his Tournament, and on the top, between both the Tents, was placed the perfect Image of his fair Altea, which he took from the Duke her father, while the two Armies were waging Battaile. The Knight of Death, having every thing in readinesse, with his two Esquires attending on him, he entred the Emperours Pallace, attyred in his accustomed Armour, which made the Emperour somewhat abashed, yet very well pleased with the civil demeanor he perceived in him. Then kneeling down to kisse his Majesties hand, he was not suffered as he would, but was kept back, which he abiding very patiently, began to fix his eyes upon the Empresse, and her Courtly Ladies, to see if he could finde the Lady that might for beauty compare with his Altea, and after a good whiles pause, in this order he began to render his speeches. Most puissant Emperour, let not my boldnesse be admitted to any ill intent, or my rude behaviour, to merit your gracious disliking, to whom I not onely vow my heart and hand, but my unfeyned service, to the hour of my death.

I am that Knight, whose misfortunes cannot be recounted, for that all my life hitherto hath been nothing but misery, and am threatned to spend all my life in infinite calamities, which hath drawne my minde into such a debility, that I can neither honour your Grace as I should, nor behave my self as gladly I would.

For first when I had appointed my mind to a quiet estate, which I thought no misery could alter, nor any extremity change, but resolved my self on an infallible joy, Aye mée, one fling of Fortune overturned all, and the heaven of my happinesse, became a hatefull Hell. When my youthful years allured mée to love, and fancy made choice to mine own good liking, I

esteemed my self the happiest of any man alive, though my chance were more hatefull, then my grief can unfold.

For spight, not onely bereft mée of my Lady, but allotted my por self to extreame ill lucke, when I forsake all Courtly company, determining to waste my time in a solitary kinde of life, which I spent in remembrance of her, who most regarded mée, and still lauding her beauty (which I esteemed above all) there I remained (me thought) a merry, though indeede a mournfull time. Yet was not Fortune satisfied, but rubbeth a fresh grief upon the greene wound, in sending a Knight to breake off my silent devotions, who repining that I should extoll my Lady above his Saint, that was unknown to mée, entred the fight, which returned to my foyl, he bare away the victory, and I was vanquished. Thus have I been ever indamaged, every way distressed (and may say, that no Knight can say) I am the onely man for mishap. And because I will not be reputed so ingrateful to my Lady, that one repulse shall make me forsake her sweet shrine, I have vowed in all Princes Courts, to extoll her beauty, to whom (referring comparisons) I can esteeme none her equall. And those Knights who honour their Ladies, and dare contend with my Alcea, either for beauty, or bounty, I am ready to give Combate to all, for that I will allow the superiority to none. As concerning the order appointed in this fight, I would have all to obey, and none to breake under your gracious leave requested, is (thus.) That those Knights, who esteem their quarrell so good, as to enter the field for the beauty of their Ladies, shall bring with them her Portrait, for whose sake they adventure, which will be to their own honor, and fame of their Ladies. Besides, if my hap be so good, as to gain the victory, they must enter my Tent, to render their Armour, and their names to be registred in my Book, which I have termed the Sepulchre of Lovers. But if my enemy prevaile, contrary to my expectation, he shall be Lord of the riches which remaineth in my Tent, besides, my self as his vassaile to stand at his pleasure. And this favour I must request of your Grace, that none shall enter Combate with the Sword, without he be able, to mete mée in the Iust, This is the cause of my

comming,

comming, procured through the Knight that gave me the overthrow, who professed himself to be of your Court, for which cause, I desire that I may here begin my Knightly enterprise. And untill your Majesty hath determined with your Knights, I will returne to my Tent, to expect the comming of him that dare first presume. Thus taking leave, he departed to his Tent, the Emperour remaining desirous to know of whence he was: which was declared to him by some of his Court, that he was Florarman, Son to the ancient King of Sardinia, at which report the Emperour was very sorry, that he had not entertained him according to his valour and nobleness of Birth.

On the next day, the Knights prepared themselves before the Tent of the Knight of Death, and the Emperour with the Ladies of the Court standing ready to behold the Combate, which was first enterprized by Prince Gracian, for the love of Claricia, daughter to King Polendos, being gallantly mounted all in gilt Armour, and in his Shield bearing for his device, a Damosel, her face covered with a greene shadow like unto a Net. The gentle Prince looking toward his Lady Claricia, who stood in the window by the Princesse Gridonia, unto himself used these speeches. Fair Mistresse, I desire you to continue your wonted affection toward me, and not to let fall your favour for that your love doth incourage me to the fight, in assurance whereof, I shall cause mine enemie to know that his Altea is far incomparable to my fair Claricia. With these words, he ran against the Knight of Death, encountring one another with such Knightly behaviour, that both the Emperour and all the Ladies, take great pleasure to behold them. At their second passe the Knight of Death turned him to the Picture of Altea, uttering these words: Can my Courage faint, remembring you my good Lady? Or can any dismay me, having Embraced your favour? No, the honour of your Name hath called me to the field, and your Beauty is so perfect that none can cause me to flie. Then began they a fresh assault, as doubtfull to the one as to the other; but at length the Knight of Death had unhorsed the Prince Gracian, to the great sorrow of his Lady and no lesse to himself. Then was he lead into the Tent where he resigned his Armour, and his Name

was

was written down, to the Sepulchre of Lovers. Then approached Guerin, brother to the Prince Graciano, who for his Lady Clariana, adventured the combate, whom the Knight of Death, brought likewise to the Sepulchre of Lovers. After these, came Flavian, Rotrandor, and Emerauld the Faire, whose strengths, were not to compare with the Knight of Death, and therefore were all unarmed, and brought to the Sepulchre of Lovers.

The Emperour commanded the Tournament should end for that day, and sent for the Knight of Death, to a sumptuous Banquet, where the Ladies and gentlewomen, gave such estimation of him as his singular prowesse, and haughty courage deserved. Which made him to sighes to think upon his Altea, whose commendation was ever best welcome to him, yet he dissembled his griefe, with a merry countenance, because every one should not be privy to his extreame passions. And after the Banquet was ended, and their dancing finished, taking leave of the Emperour, as also the whole company, he departed to his Tent, and the Ladies to their Chambers.

CHAP. XXIII.

How the Knight of *Death*, at his second just, conquered the Prince *Polinardo*, who adventured himself in the behalf of the fair *Polinarda*; yet was he vanquished, with divers other Knights. And how *Berrald* Prince of *Spaine*, and Knight of the *Sphere*, suddainly arrived there, and maintained against the Knight of *Death*, the beauty of his Lady *Onifalda*.

THe Knight of Death on the next morning, came forth before his Tent, attyred in blacke Armour, whereon was painted in divers places, the resemblance of the faire face of Altea, and in his Shield was figured a Knight, clasping his armes together in great heavinesse, and by him stood the

the Image of ugly Death, and standing dreadfully looking and beholding the Picture of Alice, unto himself he began in this manner. I reioyce (my deare Alice) that Fortune hath not altogether forgotten me, but allowed me in this place, to revenge the foyle I sustained at my last unfortunate Mansion: in that by my good endeavour, all the Ladies of this Court, shall be forced themselves to confesse, that I maintaine the quarrel of perfect Beauty, and therefore worthy to beare the Prize away.

To breake off these imaginations, Polinarda the Brother of the Prince Vernar, presented himself before the Tent (when the Emperour and the Ladies were set in their appointed place) his Armour being blew, and in his Shield the chaste full counte-nance of a very beautifull Damsell, which he bare in the ho-nour of the Princesse Polinarda, unto whom he bowed great affection, but bashfulnesse did hinder him from making it knowne. The regardants of the Iust, willes him to deliver his Ladies favour, because it was the order of the Iust, that he should do so, to whom he answered. The favour of my La-dy, which as yet I have found very tender, shall be bought on this Knight, whom I have hope to conquer, and I will deli-ver him that small favour I have, to her Fame, and his eter-nall dishonour; the Knight of Death replying. Many a good Knight hath thought so, and yet hath been deceived, and al-though you bragge so, you may happe to gain as hard a bargain as the rest.

So without more words, they encountred very fiercely, but Polinarda was overthrown, with his arme grievously broken, which incensed him with such anger, that he would have been at his enemy again, but the Knight of Death, gave him this perswasion. Sir you have done enough for this time, when your arme is in estate, you shall have a freth Combate. These spe-ches so vexed Polinarda, that he became so troublesome to them, both in talke and behaviour, that he would neither yeild his Armour, nor obey the Iudges that were appointed in the field, which caused the Emperour to give him a great checke, where-upon he departed, giving great offence to the Knight of Death,

in

in denying that, which was his right and title to have.

Then dealt he with five Knights more, and vanquished them all, sending them into his Tent to the Sepulchre of Lovers, by which time it drew towards Dinner, and the Emperour with the Ladies withdrew themselves, and every one departed, till they had refreshed them, as nature required. When Dinner was ended, the Emperour went to the Tent to see the Knight of Death, to whom he gave no small commendations, for the worthy behaviour he had seen in him. So continuing that afternoone in their sport, to the foyle of many a good Knight, among whom was Trusiande and Bellizar, that bare company with other Knights to the Sepulchre of Lovers.

And when they were ready to leave off their pastime, there suddainly came riding a very tremely Knight, whose Armour was beset all with greene Spheres, bearing in his Shield likewise a Sphere of the same colour, he perceiving the Emperour with the company of so many brave Ladies, came mounting and shewing many tricks with his Horse, before the Knight of Death. At last, he drew forth a little Table, with a circle of gold round about it, wherein was lively Pictured the fair face of Onistalda, Daughter to the Duke Drapes of Normandy, and looking stedfastly upon it, began thus to use his talke. Sweet Mistresse, I have Enterprized this journey under the soveraigne title of your singular Beauty, not doubting but to vanquish him, who as yet hath born the prize from all. Therefore, let not the favour which was my accustomed reward, be denyed me at this time, for that your Beauty maketh mee enter the field, which I will maintain to my desire, or sustaine Death. So delivering the Table to the Regardants who were appointed to receive it, they put spurres to their Horses, and met with such puissance together, that they were both throwne to the earth, when drawing their Swords they charged one another so bravely, that this Combate bare the commendation above all that had been seen at that Tournament.

Great desire had the Emperour, to know the Knight of the Sphere, but their fierce encountring would not suffer any answer to be made. Retiring a little to take breath, the Knight of

Death

Death beheld his Armour all flasht and broken, on the fair face of Altea, which caused him to fall into these complaints.

Ah my sweet Altea, how can I desire your favour, or make account to enjoy your Love, suffering your blameless face to be thus offended? In whose remembrance I have, and doe enjoy the honour of all good Fortune.

On the other side, the Knight of the Sphere complained to his Lady, saying: How happy might I esteem my self, my (good Lady) if for the price of my wounds, I might enforce my enemy to say, you are the only Goddess of beauty, which either I will doe, or dye ere I depart out of the field. But if you with draw your favour, then shall mine enemy be conquerour, and I constrained to live in eternal detriment of my life. By this time it waxed very dark, and because they would not give over, the Emperour caused Torches to be lighted, which gave great cause of courage to them both, to see the good will of the Emperour, and would not depart the field till one were conquerour. At last, joyning themselves together through extream faintness and wearinesse, they fell both to the ground, but the Knight of the Sphere was undermost, the Regardants giving the victory to the Knight of Death. Then leading the Knight into the Tent where he tendred his Armour, and his name to the Sepulchre of Lovers, they knew him to be Berolde the Prince of Spain, which when the Emperour heard, hee sent for him into his Palace, where he was carefully tended, until his health was perfectly restored, yet he was marvellously offended with himself, that his Lady past without the honour of the day.

The Knight of Death could bear no Armour a great while after, for that he had found the puissance of Prince Berolde, of no lesse force than worthy commendation. But when hee had gained his good estate of health, he still maintained his quarrel, against many strange Knights, of whom by his good Fortune he had always the victory, replenishing his Sepulchre of Lovers, to his own hearts content. And the Emperour Palmerin gave him such honour, in the time he endured his adventures, that he was double encouraged, to maintain the beauty of his Lady Altea,

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

How the Knight of *Fortune*, having left *Pompides*, chanced to meet with the *Green Knight*, that accompanied the Knight of the *Savage man*, in the Tournament at *Constantinople*, who was the Son of Sir *Prides*, named *Don Rosiran*, *De la Bronde*, in whose company the Knight of the *Savage man*, was nourished in the Court of *England*, who trying their strengths together, *Don Rosiran* was vanquished and overcome.

EDuring the Tournament of the Knight of Death, many noble Princes and valiant Knights left off search of the strayed Princes, and came to Constantinople to defend the beauty of their Ladies. Which caused the Knight of Death, having such prosperous Fortune to leave his black Armour, the Image of his heavines, and fought in a gorgeous new Armour mingled with colours of red and white, all beset with Pellicans of gold, every one holding in their bills the tormented heart of a Lover. His Shield was also answerable thereto, bearing in the middest a golden Pellican, upon a ground of Sinople, where to his brave victories we will leave the Knight of Death, and declare what happened the Knight of Fortune, when he had left Pompides.

After that, to his own renown, and honour of many Princes Courts, hee had succoured the distrels of many defamed Ladies, and born away the prize from many famous Knights, for suddenly coming forth of a Forrest in Greece, musing upon the great ungentleness of his Lady Polinarda, hee met a Knight mounted on a gray Courser, and attired in green Armour, which was all hackt and hewed, and his Shield sore polluted, whom he remembred to bee the Knight that came with the Knight of the Savage man to Constantinople, which caused him

him in gentle manner, to offer him salutations, whereupon the grẽn Knight put forth this demand. Sir, I hope by your means to be resolved in the occasion, which maketh me travel in all places, and stay in no place. The Knight of Fortune staied him with these words. The heavie thoughts which doe often overcharge me, will hardly suffer me to use any talk with you. Why Sir (quoth the grẽn Knight) my request is so reasonable, as it need not offend you to make me answer. I would gladly know if in your travel you chanced to meet with a Knight, in such Armour as you see me wear, carrying for his devise in his Shield a Savage man, leading two Lions, in a field of Silver. I would my self (answered the Knight of Fortune) gladly know where he is, for that my travel is partly to seek him, but I fear me, we shall both miss in that we look for.

Sir (quoth the grẽn Knight) for what cause do you labour your self in his search. If he hath done any thing that doth displease you, behold him here that will answer in his cause.

The Knight of Fortune hearing these words presently returned him this answer. If I should report (Sir) that either he, or any other Knight hath injured mee, I should mis-report of them, and greatly reproach my self. For the grief which I sustain, is caused through a Damosel, to whom I never gave desert, or know the cause why shee should offer mee such great ungentleness, and neither is the Knight you seek privie to my grief, and hee is yet unborn that shall compel me to shew it: wherefore you may proceed in your enterprise, and let me continue in bemoaning my misfortune. Sir (said the grẽn Knight) by how much you are desirous I should depart, by so much the more I am determined to tarry, and will compel you to shew why you seek the Knight of the Savage man, or force you to abide the peril, which by denial you may find. Whereupon hee presently ran against the Knight of Fortune, ere Silvian could possibly deliver him his Spear, which made him glad to trust to his Sword, till at last (after a good whiles fight) the grẽn Knight came with such force, that his Horse ran his nose against the ground and overthrew his Master, which the Knight of Fortune seeing, alighted, and then dealt with him at his

pleasure,

pleaſure, until ſuch time as the grẽn Knight waxed very feeble, and the Knight of Fortune perceiving it, did uſe very much mercy to him, but the grẽn Knight having not the good mind to reſpect it, came againſt him courageouſly, with theſe words.

What, Sir Knight, begin you to faint? nay, defend your ſelf boldly, for ſince you would not eſtẽm my gentleneſs, when it was proffered, you ſhall feel the recompence that belongeth to ſelf-will. Then joyned they again, till at laſt the Knight of Fortune reached him ſuch a ſound ſtroke, that hee brought him on both his knees, at which advantage hee offered the motion to have ſlaine him, but the grẽn Knight conſidering his eſtate, began in this manner to uſe his intreaty. Sir Knight, the puiſſance I did eſtẽm in my ſelf, in thinking at no time to finde my equal, made me uſe this preſumption to you, which I buy now with too dear a price. My life ſtandeth at your courteſie, to whom I know not well how to frame intreaty, for that my raſh attempt doth rather crave a juſt reward than any favour to bee ſhewn. Yet thus much on your milde nature I perſwade my ſelf, that you rather eſtẽm the conqueſt than my death, and will ſuffice your ſelf with the one, though I am unworthy to deſerve the other.

Sir (quoth the Knight of Fortune) I account of my victory more than thy death, and becauſe thou ſhalt know that patience doth alway conquer my anger, I give thee thy life upon this condition, that thou make known to me the Knight of the Savage man, as alſo of whence, and what thou art, and why thou doeſt ſo labour to ſeek him? Truſt me Sir (anſwered the grẽn Knight) as concerning the Knight of the Savage man, his name, nor of whence he cometh is known unto me, nevertheleſs, if I did know it, and he had deſired me to keep in ſecret, you ſhould have my life before I would diſcover him. As for my ſelf, I am called Don Roſian, De la Bronde, Son to Sir Pridos, the Duke of Galles and Cornwall, and Couſen to Frederick, the famous King of England. This is all that I can or will declare, which if it will not ſuffice you, on Gods name take that I would hardly ſpare.

The

The Knight of Fortune, satisfyed with this answer, mounted on Horseback, giving him this farewell. It had been much better sir Knight, to have used such fair language as I gave you, then to cause both of us to hazard our lives, upon a quarrel that hath no foundation, which to prevent against another time, let this I wish you serve for a warning. And so Silvian and he departed to a Castle, where by a Lady named Kianda, he was cured of such wounds as he had received: leaving Don Rotiran to ride whither it pleased him.

But concerning why he departed from the Knight of the Savage man, the History declareth, that it chanced in this order. After they were come two daies journey from Constantinople it fortuned they met a young Gentleman, ryding a great pace, and using a heavy clamour all the way as he rode, to whom they advanced themselves, desirous to know the cause of his complaints. To whom the Gentleman declared, that three Knights had taken a Lady from him, desiring greatly to abuse her honor: wherefore he requested them as they tendered the estate of Ladies, so they would help to defend her from injury.

This heavy tale, urged them to ride with the Gentleman, till by Fortune they met with the Damosel, in the Forrest of the Cleere Fountain, that brought the Shield from the Sage Aliart, to deliver the young Prince Palmerin, whom the Knight of the Savage man was desirous to know. When Don Rotiran saw, how he had taken the Shield from her, and sent her with the answer you have heard before, hee desired that hee might accompany the Gentleman, to relieve the distressed estate of the Lady, promising to return to what place he would appoint.

After leave obtained, he departed with the Gentleman, and had such good Fortune, that hee slew two of the Knights in Combate, and compelled the third to flight, himself being sore hurt and his Armour dusted, as you have heard, when he met with the Knight of Fortune.

But because you shall be certified, why he was called De la Broude, you shall hear what in the English Chronicles is affirmed for this matter. King Marke had by his Queen Yseult, a daugh-

daughter named Yseull, who was thought by some, to be the daughter of Tristan: she being joyned in marriage with the Duke of Galles, had a Son by him, named Blaloan De la Brounde, Duke of Galles and Cornewall, who espoused Marlotte, daughter to the King Charlian, of Ireland, who having a Son by her, at her request, named him Marlot, De la Brounde. And in this order it did continue to the Duke of Galles; who because he would not have his house grow into oblivion, named the Son of Sir Pridos and Attaida, Don Rosiran, De la Brounde. Who after he had thus been vanquished by the Knight of Fortune, was conducted by his Esquire to a Monastrie, where he remained till his wounds were healed.

CHAP. XXV.

How the Knight of *Fortune*, stayed so long in the Castle of *Rianda*, that he was advertised by a Damosell, named *Lucenda*, who was newly come from the Emperours Court, how the Knight of *Death*, in defence of his fair Lady, had born away the prize from all Ladies. And how upon this report he rode to *Constantinople*, accompanied with *Silvian*, and there in the honour of *Polinarda*, hee vanquished the Knight of *Death*, who resigned his Title to the noble Knight of *Fortune*.



Concerning the Knight of Fortune, whose maner of the cure, of his wounds, in the Castle of Rianda, you shall understand; that a Damosell, who was Attendant in the Emperours Court, and Cousen to this Lady Rianda, desired leave to come and visit her Aunt, in the time that the Knight of Death, endured his Tournament for the faire Alica. This Damosell being named Lucenda, arriving at her Aunts Castle, was presently known by the Knight of Fortune, because he had been daily in her company in the Emperours Court,

Court, which urged him thus to commune with her. Mistresse Lucenda, (quoth he) it is unreasonable to see you so far from the place, where you with many else were, both for the honour of the persons, as also their happinesse of pleasure.

Lucenda, right glad to see the Prince Palmerin, gave him her answer as thus. Trust me Sir, if you would follow my counsell, not that I speak by way of command, but rather of earnest desire to intreate you, I would wish you to hasten your self to them, as well to discharge you of the Emperours anger, as also to satisfie those, that received no small offence at your sudaine departure. The Emperour and his Knights think more than I will speak, and the Ladies judge worse of you than I can say, in that the one imputeth it to your small friendship, and the other suppose, you owe them small favour. But if you are desirous to wipe out this blemish, and to make appearance of your perfect bounty, now is it time to winne you the Spurres, or to gaine you the report of a continuall shame; and now shall they know if your affections be such, as preferreth their favour, before your owne ease. The Knight of Death, who came thither lately, and hath set up his Tents, in the honour of his Lady, hath eclipsed the beauty of our Courtly Ladies, to the reproach of many Knights, and glorie of his fair Alrea. If now there remain in you, either the Nobility of Knighthood, or unspotted love you have avouched to your Saint, let him know there is one farre above Alrea, that both shall and must bear away the title of beauty: so shall you expresse an undoubted valure, and all Ladies triumph in so gallant a Champion.

This newes set the Knight of Fortune in a chafe, for that he knew he had conquered him once already, which made him leave Lucenda, and betake himself to his Chamber, where a thousand heavy thoughts at once assaulted him.

Firstly, what might be thought of his long absence from the Court, then how he might incurre the displeasure of his faire Polinarda, whose commandement did binde him out of her sight, yet must come in her sight, if he went to avenge her quarrell.

But when he considered every thing as he ought, comprising like wise, the bold attempt of the Knight of Death, he determined to thrust himself in the face of Fortune, and either to finish his tormented life, or to make known the truth of his constant love. In the morning, Silvian armed him in a very faire Armour, all beset with golden Lyons, and taking his leave of Rianda and Lucenda, they rode both of them toward Constantinople, the Knight of Fortune all the way, being very pensive and sad, whom Silvian would often chere in this manner. Good Sir, consider with your self, if you forsake your Lady in such great extremity, how can you think your self worthy at any time to have her favour? Imagine with your self, the honour you shall gain in this fight, the noble report of both your friends and your foes: think again the shame that may attaint your Knighthood, if you leave off this enterprize, which is the onely type of renown. Do withdraw these sad conceits, and think if you were now in the field, how Polinarda, would triumph to bear the name of all estimation, and the Knight of Death ope with sorrow, to see his good Fortune exalt in the presence of such a royall assembly. Trifle not the time therefore, with any fond delay, because danger may arise by lingering, and dolor by overmuch loytring. These words of Silvian, were greatly esteemed by the Knight of Fortune, who made such hast, that at last he arrived at Constantinople, where passing by the pallace, and the Chamber of his Lady Polinarda, he fell into a multitude of amorous complaints, but Silvian left him not with his wonted perswasion. At last he came before the Tent of the Knight of Death, when he had even then conquered a Grecian Knight, named Ficilian, who contended for the beauty of Cardigna, Daughter to the Grand Cousin, who was sent presently to the Sepulchre of Loyalty. While they were warning Tirubant, the Knight of Fortune came pranking into the Lyst, upon a very faire Courser that Rianda had given him, who being seen of the Emperour, and all the people, had the generall verdict, to be the lustiest Knight, that entred there since the Tournament began.

The Knight of Death was somewhat offended, to see every

one

one make such estimation of this Knight: against whom his malice so increased, that he avouched to worke him the greatest injury he could. It chanced the Knight of Fortune, to lift his eyes to the windows, wherein the Empresse Chamber, he perceived his fair Polinarda, whose presence made him (as it were) clean beside himself: but Silvian (being disguised that none should know him) rounded him in the ear, saying, Sir, you are now in place where you must use your strength, and not your study: be mindfull of your Lady, but not to the detriment of your own life. These words awaked him, when he thus talked to himself. My dear Mistresse, I would think my self most happy, if you would remember mée in courtesie, not that I fear mine enemy, but that it would give mée the greater courage to maintaine your beauty.

These words thus ended, the Regardants demanded of him, the Picture of his Lady, as it was the custome: to which he answered, I were loath to shew my Ladies favour, for that it is as dainty in sight, as it is dangerous for mée to show. Nevertheless if I be vanquished, I will not bée hée that shall break your order, but will shew you that I estéeme above all riches. This answer was accepted, and at the sounding of the Trumpets, they encountred one another courageously, with such laudable behaviour in fight, as was greatly commended of every one.

At length the Knight of Fortune, threw his enemy against the ground with such violence, that every one thought he had bén slain down-right, and stepping to him hée would have smitten off his head, but the Emperour commanded the contrary: granting to him the Conquest, with the Tents of the Knight of Death, and the picture of Altea, to use at his pleasure.

Then came the Emperour and the Ladies down, to sée the Knight that had wonne this honour: but hée perceiving them comming, and fearing to bée known, called Silvian to him, and slipt away among the throng secretly, which greatly displeased the Emperor, till he understood, that he would not have himself known. Then the Knights Tryumphed, the Ladies rejoyced, although ignorant of the Lady, for whom the Knight of Fortune

adventures) and so they accompanied the Emperour joyfully to his Pallace, the Knight of Death being brought after them, very sore wounded, and lead by his Esquires. Thus may you see fair Ladies, the uncertainty of Fortune, who raiseth when she list, and throweth down when she list: so that it is better to keep at her sote, in a quiet estate, then presume to her head, and gain so sore a fall.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Emperour in honour of the good luck that had chanced, ordained that night a brave dancing, wherewith hee greatly gratified the Ladies. And how on the next morning, hee went accompanied with the Empresse, and all the Ladies, to the Tent of the Knight of *Death*, where the Ladies tooke the courage, in the behalfe of their Knights, to ransack, and spoile the *Sepulchre of Lovers*.

After that the Emperour had seene this brave Conquest, hee desired the Ladies that night, to end the Tryumph, with all courtly pastime of dancing, which request all gave consent unto, except the Princesse Bazillia, who still mourned for her Lord Vernar. When the Knights that had beene vanquished by the Knight of Death, heard of this generall joy, they to make their Ladies amends, for the repulse they had sustained, came into the great Hall, where courting their Ladies, they danced, and passed the night, with honest and decent talke, in their delightfull exercise. The Princesse Polinarda, as by the mutuall consent of the Ladies, she bare the superiority of beauty from Alrea, so had she commendation, for her stately behaviour in the Dance, which graced her person marvailously, and made the more lively appearance of her beauty.

On the morrow the Emperour was desirous to see the Tent of the Knight of Death, wherefore he gave commandement,

that

that his Dinner should be there provided, and so walking thither, with the Empresse Gridonia, the fair Polinarda, King Frisol and Florendos, with divers of his Knights and Ladies, where they were bravely and royally feasted. When Dinner was ended, they went to behold the whole Tent, where, at the first entrance, was placed the statue of the fair Altea, whose beauty, made excuse for all the Knights, in that they were conquered by one, whose fair and splendant hue, was esteemed excellent, and that the Knight of Death, had good occasion to take it heavily for her, whose beauty was comparable to any, the Princesse Polinarda excepted. Then went they to see the Sepulchre of Lovers, where the Ladies beheld the names of their Knights with their Armes, and devises they had made, in the behalf of their favours, a thing which displeased some of the Ladies, in that they should be thought Prisoners to the Knight of Death, which moved the fair Oniftalda, seeing the bashfulnesse of the Prince Berolde her servant, to begin thus. Fair Sisters, it seemeth we are beholding unto none, but onely the Knight who hath done us this honour, to defend that by his valour, which else had bene bereaved from us for ever. And because wee will no longer be subject in this Prison of our Love, I will take the hardinesse upon mee, to set first hand to the spoiling of this Sepulchre. Wherewith he took up the Table, wherein was the Image of her own beauty, which the Prince Berolde presently caught from her, and hid it under his Gowne. Then every Lady began in such order, that they had quickly defaced the Sepulchre of Lovers, using such courage in their dealings, as the Amazonians, when they came to the aid of the stately Towne of Troy, where the Greekes were no more earnest in their desire, then these Ladies were in the destroying of the Sepulchre of Lovers.

The Emperour upon this sight, was very sorry that he could not gain the knowledge of the Knight, nor for whose sake this honour was done, therefore he knew not to which Lady to impute it, yet he somewhat perswaded himself, that in time hee shortly should [illegible], partly conjecturing, that it was the noble young Palmerin, which caused him to use comfortable speeches

to the Knights, that had to their great heavinesse bèen captives in the Sepulchre of Lovers.

Then walking unto his Pallace, the Empresse Cauled the Image of Altea to bè taken down, and brought it into her Chamber, where she placed it according as her rare perfection did deserve, which was taken in very ill part by all the Ladies, that their beauty should be disgraced by a strange Dame, and she so highly estæmed in the Empresses favour.

The Knight of Fortune made great haste, doubting least hè should be sent for back, and so discovered what hè was: for that if the Emperour sent, he durst not disobey his will, which to prevent, he rode till he resolved himself, hè was farre enough from recalling. But as he was greatly contented with his honourable conquest: so was he heavily oppressed, in thinking on his Lady, whose angry countenance, made a more dèepe wound into his heart, than the weapon of his enemy had power to enter. But Silvian, who was Chirurgion to his Masters passions, used his good perswasions, which was of more force with the Prince, then any other that might offer to talke to him. For nature willed him to accept his intreaty, when neither courage nor cruelty in any other, might compel him.

CHAP. XXVII.

How the Knight of the *Savage man*, leaving *Blandidon* in the *Triſtfull Valley*, in the Realme of *Lacedemonia*, tooke ſhipping to try the adventure of great *Brittaine*, but chancing to go on Land in *Ireland*, hee came to the Caſtle of the Gyant *Calfurnien*, who kept three Ladies Priſoners in his Caſtle. And how the Knight of the *Savage man*, encountred with *Calfurnien*, and ſlew him.

HEre have I thought good to remember the Knight of the Savage man, who leaving Blandidon in the Triſtfull Valley, came to the City of Lanbel, where he imbarked himſelf toward the Foreſt of great Brittaine, minding to viſit King Fredericke, and the Princeſſe Flerida, and then to ſeeke the Caſtle of Dramuſiand, which was greatly talked of, for the loſſe of the Knights. And now had Dramuſiand let the Eſquires of the Knights at liberty, but carried them forth in ſuch a pollitique manner, that they could neither return again to the Caſtle, nor give any report, in what place it ſtood.

The Knight of the Savage man had ſuch a proſperous wind, that at laſt they had ſight of the coaſt of England, but on a ſuddain, aroſe ſuch a tempeſt as carried them by force upon the coaſt of Ireland, taking Haven at the mount of St. Ciprian, becauſe they could not reach the Port of Moricque. The Knight of the Savage man, had a great deſire to Land: but the Maſter perſwaded him to the contrary, with theſe words. I deſire you Sir, to take good reſpect in what you enterpriſe, for well you know, unhappineſſe dwelleth next dor to hardineſſe, and danger is the neighbour to earneſt deſire: therefore in all your actions, uſe a good foreſight, ſo may you the better prevent any miſhap. For on yonder Mountain, dwelleth a Gyant of no leſſe ugilineſſe of perſon, then renowmed in his puiſſance, he hath to

name

na me Calfurnien, whose cruelty is such, that if any chance into his hands, it is their present death. Wherefore, good Sir, bee ruled by your friend, who will bee loath you should fall into so great folly. Sir (quoth the Knight of the Savage man) I give you as great thanks, as I perceive your counsel tendeth to my welfare: But if hee bee so cruel as you speak of, it were good to teach him some courtesie, if hee can conceive none of himself. And so much trust doe I repose in Fortune, that she will suffer me to deal with him, albeit not to conquer him, which if it return the loss of my life, I esteem it the less, in so much as he shall perceive courage and courtesie, in one that would wish as much in himself.

The Master seeing no perswasion might avayl, sent him with his Esquire Artiser on land in the little Cock, committing him to the reward of all good Fortune. The Knight of the Savage man, accompanied with his Esquire, travelled by the Mountaine, which was very thick beset with trees: till at last he came to a little Pavilion, before which lay a great many Truncheons of Speares, and broken Armour, belonging to such Knights as were there foyled in seeking the Castle. Walking on farther in a little path, which he saw traced with very fresh blood, he was lead by the steps thereof to the sight of the Castle gate, which was placed on such an unmeasurable height, that he was fain to alight and walk up on foot, his Armour being very troublesome unto him, and walking thorow such a narrow passage that he was very weary. When hee had attained the top of the hill he saw the Giant, being such a man as the Master of the Ship reported, before him stood seven well appointed men at Armes, holding foure Knights on their knees before the Giant. Three Ladies looking forth at the Castle windows, which the Giant kept there (as Prisoners perforce) seeing the Knight of the Savage man, and sorrowing any good Knight should come to such a Tyrant, they all began a grievous and sorrowful lamentation. The Giant espying the Knight of the Savage man, first took of his Knights to take him, and bring him to his presence, who still leaning upon his Sword, for that hee was very weary with comming

up

up the high hill: then they came to him commanding him to yeeld, or else they would slay him. The Knight of the Savage man, hearing their rough words, would not waiting for nice termes, but made this answer. I rather chuse to abide the danger, in denying your commaund, than to trust to your courtesie in yeelding my self, for as I little esteem your friendship, so do I make lesse account of your fury. With these words he saluted one of them so friendly upon the head, that he fell down dead at his feete: as for the other twaine, he dealt with them so reasonably, that he paid them their debt, in the same coine.

Then advancing himself to the Castle gate, Calsurnien, who had knowledge of this mishap, came forth very strongly armed, with a mighty shield, and a great Mace of Iron, having the head very thick beset with Azure nailes, that no shield, nor Armour, but it would enter into: and in this manner he spake to the Knight of the Savage man. Alas poor Knight, Fortune was not overmuch thy friend, when she conducted thee hither, but rather thought her self much cumbred with thee, and that I should sacrifice thee to her, for mine owne honour. The abuse thou hast offered me, in slaying my Knights, hath prepared a rod so sharpe for thee, as thou wilt wish thy boldnesse had been better governed. The courteous Knight, who had never seene any Gyant before, and marvelling at his mighty stature, would not use any perswasion to himself of prosperous successe, but in this manner gave him his answer.

We thinke Sir, it were more commendation for you, and greater honour every way, to disburden your heart of cruel attempts, and embrace a courteous and civill kind of life. For as God hath made you more mighty then other men, so to those that are your inferiours, you should use a gentle demeanour, which would better agree with Knight-hood, then with savage qualities. Calsurnien was in such rage at these words, that he presently returned him this answer. I would there were before mee ten of the strongest Knights upon the earth, that I might revenge these taunting words on them, because thy death cannot satisfie my fury, and then shouldest thou perceive what

it

it were to move me with impatience. God sir, (qd. the Knight of the Savage man) disdain not weak men, though your own strength be monstrous: but if it shall like you, to Combate in the Court within your Castle, I may happ to save nine Knights a labour, because the tenth is here, who though he be not so big as ten, he will do as much as one. Then Calfurnien willed the Knight of the Savage man, to go with him into the Castle, and at length they came into a fair Court, where stood a faire Fountain, the water issuing forth of the mouths of two Dwarfs, that were artificially made in Christall upon it, and all about it, was very faire Jasper Pillers, the Court having such goodly Lodgings and Chambers, that he greatly pitied so fair a place should be kept by such a cruel person. For as the History maketh mention, this goodly Castle was built by the King of Ireland, wherein he would often recreate himself, when he rode on hunting: but the Father of this Gyant, named Ravissor, toke it from the King by force, and lived therein, with all his progeny.

Calfurnien and the Knight of the Savage man, being ready appointed, charged one another with such puissant strokes, that the victory stood very doubtfull, especially to the Knight of the Savage man, who had his Shield all broken in peeces by Calfurnien his Mace of Iron, beside, the sore blows he had upon his body, put him in great danger of his life. Yet did he so well apply himself to Calfurnien, that he had mangled his body, armes and legs, in divers places, which moved him to such anger, that he threw down his Shield, taking his Mace in both hands, intending the present death of the hardy Knight. But he escaping the stroke, and taking up his Shield, which was somewhat too heavy for him: held him play, till he was glad to draw his Falchion, wherewith he sent such a blow upon his own Shield, that he could not recover his Falchion out again, which the Knight of the Savage man perceiving, stucke his heeles upward, so that he got him upon his back, where with his Sword that was halfe broken off, he left him not while he found any life in him. Then sate he down to rest himself, being sore wounded, and very faint with the losse of

much

CHAP. XXVIII.

How the three Ladies that were Prisoners in the Castle, healed the wounds that the Knight of the Savage man had received by the Giant *Callurmen*. And how, when he was in perfect good health, he gave the Castle to *Orianda*, one of the Sisters (and all three, the daughters of the Marquesse *Beltenor*) and so he departed towards *England*.



When the three Ladies that were in the Castle, perceived the Giant *Callurmen* to be slaine, and the noble Knight of the Savage man to lye in such danger of his life, they came all together to him, and taking off his Armour, were very careful to stench the bleeding of his wounds. *Orianda* the eldest of the Sisters, who had greater experience in Physicke than the other twaine, and was of a more sharp and ingenious capacity, she would not suffer her other two Sisters to meddle in any thing, but took the whole charge unto her, ministring him such medicines, things as were requisite, and she her self thankfully for his well employed paines. At last Arriser his Squire came up with his Masters Horse, and seeing the great danger he was in, became very pensive and full of grief, and while the Ladies carried his Lord into a very fair Chamber, he barred fast the gates, so that none might enter in, which they long time were in fear of, because the Giants sonne, that slew *Theoric*, came to his rescue. There was the Knight of the Savage man kept, untill such time as he had attained to more strength, who (when he had gotten a little health) would fain have been gone, but the Ladies resisting him to the contrary, declaring to him, the danger that might happen unto him, if so soone he should leave his

body

body with the Nonpareil King was knighterrant, called them required more strength. Their great courtesie [illegible] well that he was loath to do any thing they should mislike of, wherefore sitting talking with them, he desired them that without offence he might demand, as considering their estates, their names and Countrey, and by what mishap they chanced into the Gyants Government. Artanaida the second Sister, whose Beauty was equall with her Maidenly behaviour, resolved him of their frames, and then began thus.

Worthy Sir, albeit the utterment of our power is too simple to gratifie your noble paines, yet esteeme the valour of our good minds, which is the richest reward we can requite you withall. As touching our estates, we are all three Sisters, and Daughters to the Marquis Beltamor, vassall to the renounced Frederick King of England, who upon [illegible] flanderous tongues, our Father being endued [illegible] thes and large possessions, when he came to [illegible] where, upon these Mountains he caused to be [illegible] Cattles, determining one to each of us [illegible] place both was and yes called, The Castles of the three Sisters, all the Kingdome being [illegible] sure disinherited of, and we left to [illegible] on, saving the three Castles where we [illegible] to sustain us in. After our Fathers death, [illegible] each of us to our appointed Castle, keeping [illegible] this Gyant whom you here [illegible] us of them. But when we were in good hope he had changed his minde, because he [illegible] then were we lower [illegible] since we met by appointment all together, [illegible] Castles, where a little [illegible] the time, [illegible] and loving friends. This Gyant [illegible] manished of our being here [illegible] three of our Knights the other being glad to find themselves in Night; and he [illegible] which place, if good Fortune had not [illegible]

deprived

[illegible] small loyalty, [illegible] which is most of all the cause of [illegible] hath [illegible] to an uncertain reward. The daughter of the Savage man would have been well content to have [illegible] heard of the good report of his daughters, [illegible] by his meanes they had purchased deliverie, and that it was his day to land in such a lucky time, promising them to use such means on their behalf to King Fredericke his Soveraign, that they should againe possesse the livings belonging to their noble Father, whose offence he knew to bee so small, that he might easily purchase the Ladies their desire. When he was abode there, till he was well able to beare Armour, he desired Orianda to accept that Castle in recompence for the paines she had bestowed on him in his weakenesse, promising both to her and her Sisters, his help and service, when any need should require. The Ladies gave large thanks unto him, for his great courtesie, desiring him to make known his name unto them, that they might commend to their memory, who had been so good a friend unto them.

To which request he thus answered: Ladies, my name is as yet so little known, that I am the more unwilling to let it out to any, till I deserve to be esteemed among those, whose goodwill is no little glory to their name: Desiring you to accept of this my offered service, and thankfull minde, which hereafter by my deeds, I shall [illegible] my selfe in your service, wish you [illegible] and my selfe in the adventure of great Britaine, where [illegible] many noble and famous Knights, have received great [illegible] which if I may finish, or in tryall, safely escape, you shall know the small estimation, I will repose my life, every the deepest points for such honourable Ladies. And (quoth Artiaida) if our prayers may prevaile, or our wishes return to any good effect, doubt not but we will be earnest therein, to your prosperous successe in great Britaine, And [illegible] your pure behaviours not stretching beyond the bonds of modesty, yours so large in courtesie may and shall continue. After many gentle salutations, the Knight of the Savage mad departed, accompanied with Artiaa his Esquire,

leaving

leaving the Ladies in more ſecurity than he found them, not offering them more iniurie or iniopelity, for that he eſteemed the ſmall faults of the noble and famous, were worthy of ſeuere punishment, as their haughty deeds of Armes, worthy of eternall commendation. Thus in this manner he left them, taking leaue with all ſpeede towards the realme of England.

CHAP. XXIX.

How the Emperour walked to comfort the Knight of *Death*, who remained in great heavineſſe for his fair *Alice*, who by the perſwaſion of the Emperour, determined to leave that ſorrowfull kind of life, and to imploy himſelfe in ſeeking ſtrange Adventures. And how the Damoſell *Lorenda*, returned into the Court, where ſhe gave knowledge of the Knight of *Fortune*, which greatly rejoyced the Emperour, and all the noble Knights of the Court.

IT hath bin already declared unto you, the great diſpleaſure which the Emperour tooke, for the departure of the Knight, who bare the honour away (vnknowne) in the Triumph: wherefore, now you ſhall vnderſtand, how the Emperour remembring the heavie and penſiue eſtate of the Knight of Death, went accompanied with his Gentlemen and Lords to give him ſome occaſion of comfort, which might be a meanes, to drive forth of his memory, the continuall mournings he uſed for his fair Alice.

The Knight of Death being advertiſed, how the Emperour was comming, came to the gate, attyred in a long black Gowne, agreeable to his ſad and joyleſſe kind of life, where he receiued the Emperour, according to his obedient duty. Then would the Emperour not give him ſuch pleaſant ſpeeches, as might conſtraine him to forget his ruefull complaints, but he giving ſmall portenance thereto, made anſwer to his Grace cleane contrary, to the no ſmall amazement of his highneſſe, as

alſo his Courtly attendants, who greatly marvailed to ſée how unfortunate Deſtiny had the power to bereave a man both of reaſon and underſtanding, which was amply verified in this ſorrowful Prince of Sardignia. The Emperour to perſwade the extremity of his fits, would rehearſe divers perſons of his own knowledge who had béen ſubject to the like infirmity, and either cut off their time by deſperation, or continued in a life bemoaned of all perſons: upon which words he took occaſion to uſe this talk.

I would Sir Floraman not only commend your loyalty, but likewiſe attribute high honour to your conſtancy: if tears could call the dead to life, or theſe rueful moanes recover your great loſs. Yet doe I conſider with my ſelf, love compels you to this, and your ſetled affection hath brought you to an immoderate evil: but compare the impoſſibility with the ſtate and condition of your grief, you ſhall finde the one as néedleſs, as the other is helpleſs, and the extream to be refuſed when the meane cannot be recalled. Conſider, if ſorrow eat into the heart, it is not preſently to be withdrawn again; if vexation have won the chiefeſt place, perſwaſion may chear her tongue to her téeth ere ſhée can bridle the impatient deſire, ſo that if wiſdome be not in man to moderate his griefe, it may coſt him the deareſt limbe before he gaine a quiet life. Doe but thus remember your ſelf, impatience brings ſorrow, ſorrow ſickneſs, ſickneſs conſummation, conſummation the miſerable Anatomy of himſelf, which is a terrour to his kindred, an eye-ſore to his friends, the delight of his enemy, and the continual heart-breaking of all that love him, ſo that the ſooner he ends the better he mends.

On the other ſide, if a man apply himſelf to any exerciſe, as either travel for the honour of himſelf, and fame of his Country, or ſpending his time in martial exploits, or according as his eſtate is; the Poor, to take pains, the Rich, pain with pleaſure, the Artificer and ſuch to their handy-crafts, the Noble mind, and Courtly Gentleman, either to the exploits of the Field, or ſuch exerciſe as may avoyd idleneſs. Then is the eye directed, the Sence quickned, the Mind preſerved, the Heart quieted, the Conſcience unpolluted, Affection governed, Love

bridled, and lust banished, the good name perfected, vertue established, honour well exercised, and Fame eternized.

See here the difference betwéen Heaven and Hell, betwéen the contempt in this Life, and content eternal to the Soul, which who so séeks shall finde, but they that will not are ever fond. Think thus with thy self, Altea is dead, though I think her beauty on earth, yet is her substance shouelled in the clay; though I delight in her Image and Picture, yet hath Death made an Anatomy of her fair person: while shée lived I loved her, being dead I remember her, and in her love I live for her, as the honour I will enterprise shall witnesse, and the adventures I will hazard shall manifest. So drown this dulled desire, in remembrance of your Knighthood, which you enjoy for manhood, not for mourning, to display your worthy deeds, and not to play inamorous Ditties, but one months using this Medicine, trust me will extinguish this malady.

When Floraman perceived the earnest words of the Emperour, to be both for the honour of his name, and nobleness of his life, he replied thus. Most gracious Emperour, I sée that Goates blud will mollifie the Adamant, and the little drops of rain pierce into the hard Marble; so wisdome reproving wilfulnes, sheweth him his folly, and perswasion pierring into the obstinate, doth more by friendship, than others can doe with force.

I confess, the affection to Altea hath both overcharged my minde, and cleane dulled my wit, so that I neither séem as I should be, nor doe that I ought, but sit musing on her love, who hath no life, and endamage mine own life by such over-fond love. And since your Majesty hath quickned mine idle nature, and revived the duty which I owe unto Knight hood, I will remember my self in forgetting her, and though I cannot exclude her love on a sudden, yet toleration and perswasion in time may doe something. And because the honour of the field can asswage this fondnes, and my duty commandeth me to employ my service, I will hazard my self on my good Fortune to win as much by strength as I have lost by ill hap. Wherefore, desirous that your Majesty would entertaine me in your Court,

and

and under your noble name to ſeek after adventures, I am reſolved to forſake all folly, and purſue that valiantly whereto I have bẽn enemy.

The Emperour ſeeing the change of Floraman to be as heartily pretended as himſelf deſired, thus anſwered. I think my ſelf both highly honoured, and greatly eſtæmed in the favour of Fortune, to receive ſo good a Knight, by whoſe endeavour I hope himſelf ſhall bee worthily accounted, and the Fame of my Court for ever extolled. Then Floraman would have kneeled to kiſs the Emperours hand, but hee graciouſly ſuſtained him in his armes, with great thanks on either ſide liberally beſtowed.

By this time was the Damoſel Lucenda returned to the Court, whom the Empreſs among her other Ladies came walking withall to the Chamber of Floraman, where knowledge was given that ſhe could reveal the Knight who had conquered Floraman. The Emperour being very deſirous to know, willed her to make report of him, when ſhee̅ began in this manner. The Knight of Fortune who hath accompliſhed this noble pæce of ſervice is the young Prince Palmerin, that Polendos King of Theſſaly did preſent unto you, when the Lady of the Lake ſent her Letter to your Highneſs. For hee happening to the Caſtle of mine Aunt Rianda, when with your gracious conſents I went to viſit her, I rehearſed the penſive eſtate of our Courtly Ladies, ſeeing all their Knights ſent to the Sepulchre of Lovers, upon which report he came, and hath fulfilled that which could not be done by many. And as I returned to the Court again, I met him very haſtily riding, yet ſtayed to deſire me, on his behalf to crave pardon of your Majeſty, for his ſo ſudden departure, not intending to return unto the Court till he had aſſayed the adventure of great Brittaine, wherein hee ſuppoſed all the famous Knights to be loſt. Moreover, hee deſireth your Highneſs to beſtow the Tent of the Knight of Death on her that had the power to ſtaine the beauty of Altea, and to whom he is ever dutifully affectioned, his Lady and Miſtreſs Poliarda; which ſaid he departed, leaving me to declare what your Highneſs hath heard.

The Emperour not able to conceal the pleasure which his heart had received, began thus. I promise you fair Ladies, my mind did somewhat perswade me that it should be he, although I would not perfectly resolve thereon: for in what place soever he shall adventure, I dare imagine his Fortune such as he shall prevail, both to the comfort of the distressed, and to satisfie the longing of our minds. As for his Tent, it shall be bestowed according to his desire: nevertheless, I could wish it might bee well used until it shall be his good luck to return, for I believe he will employ it with continual victory, as he hath endeavoured to win it by valiancy. As for you Lucenda, I will not bee unmindful of your good news, and also esteeme of you as you doe justly deserve. So returning into his Palace, the joy on every side made appearance of the glad receit of these wished tidings.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Recaman* the Knight of the *Green Tree*, and Son to the King of *Bohemia*, came to the Emperours Court, to defend the beauty of his Lady *Lucina*, against the fair *Altea*, and the Knight of *Fortune*, whom hee heard had conquered the Knight of *Death*. And how *Trameron* on the behalf of the Knight of *Fortune* waged Combat against him.

NOt long after Lucenda had declared these tidings, when the Emperour sate with his Knights rejoycing in the towardly behaviour of the young Prince, there entred a Knight in his presence, bearing in his Shield a Green Tree, and his Armour of the like colour, who after his obeysance made, began as thus. Let it not enter your disliking (most famous Emperour) that I presume so boldly before you, insomuch as the cause of my comming doth urge me to this enterprise. I am one whom promise bindeth to conceal my name, till I

have tried the adventure of great Britaine, wherein if I proue fortunate, it will giue me the greater courage to discouer my self. It hath been greatly fauored abroad, that a Iust was proclaimed in your Court for the beauty of a Lady named Alicea, in which to aduenture my self I haue trauelled hither, to maintain that my Lady and Mistresse called Lucia, deserueth the perfect praise aboue all for beauty. But since I arriued here it hath been told me, that a Knight is departed from your Court, bearing the renown of this Triumph away: which newes doth not a little displease me in that it was my desire to contend with him, or any on my Ladies behalf. Wherefore, if I may desire so much courtesie as to know where hee is, or whither hee departed, I shall think my self continually bound to you in duty, and will search that Knight, though it be to the ioss of my life. Sir (quoth the Emperour) I would as gladly hear of that Knight as your self, and am as ignorant where he is at this time as your self, but I think you shall not trauel very farre, but you shall hear such famous report of him, as will conduct you to the place where he is, because the valour of his behaviour is such, as he is unknown in no place, but to be heard of every where. Nevertheless, if I might counsel you, I would wish your minde changed from so fond an Enterprise, because I can hardly beleeue that the aduantage will quit your labour.

The good opinion you hold of him (answered the Knight) maketh mee the more affectionate to seek him, and the more famous his deeds are, the greater estimation shall I conceiue, to deal with such a one. For if Fortune stand my friend, and I conquer him, that is so well liked of all, then I doubt not but the reputation I shall gaine, will constraine you to think as well of mee, as now you repose a good affiance in him. Tremoran the Son to the Duke Leceſin, and Nephew to the Emperour Trineus, hearing the proud words of the Knight, aduanced himself towards him with this greeting. Imagine that Fortune hath been greatly your friend to send us hither when hee is gone, least by misaduenture you should chance to meet him, who would so settle your armour on your shoulders, that

your would curse your Lady, to drive his Canvazado. Nevertheless, albeit hee is not here, yet hee hath such friends here, as would be sorry you should depart without some recompence for your travell. And under the Emperours correction, I will be the man that shall bring you acquainted with the Knight of Fortune, so that ere you depart, you shall know he hath left such friends behind him, as will give liberal entertainment to those that seek him in this manner.

The Knight was half offended at the words of Tremoran, which made him presently to give this reply. I think Sir, the good will you bear to the Knight maketh you so lavish hereof, in that which appertaineth not unto you, yet because you dare adventure so much in his behalf, and will welcome Knights in such a bravery, arme your self presently, because I would be loath a cold calm should come over this hot matter. The Emperour (though unwilling) accepted their gages, and granted them licence to Combate. Then in short time Tremoran came into the field, gallantly mounted, wearing black Armour, as the sign of his heavinesse for the departure of the Prince Primaleon, bearing in his Shield a ramping Lion: then at the sound of the Trumpets they couched their Speares, set Spurres to their Horses, and made a very brave Encounter, that the Truncheons of their Spears flew up into the air, and were fain at last to end their Combate with their Swords. In fine, what with expence of blood, grief of their wounds, and great wearinesse in fight, catching each other in their armes they fell both to the ground, the Regardants attributing the victory to Tremoran.

The Emperour seeing they were so sore hurt, caused Tremoran to be conveyed to his Palace, and the Esquire of the other Knight conducted his Master to his lodging: where he used such diligence in his attendance, that he recovered to a little stronger estate. Then sent the Emperour to require of whence, and what the Knight was, word being returned, that he was Son to the King of Bohemia, and named Recamon; upon which tidings he presently sent for him into his Palace, where he was honourably used, till such time he had gained his health.

And

And then hee departed from thence toward great Britaine, accompanied with Florendos and Platir, Sons to the Prince Primaleon, who pitying the great sorrow of their Mother, the Princess Gridonia, adventured among the other Knights, in the search of their noble Father, as also to hazard the adventure of great Britaine.

This Recamon being travelling thither, and being one addicted to a great vaine glory of himself, by the truth hee reposed in his own manhood, hearing how Floraman had attempted at Constantinople, altered his mind and came thither, to defend the beauty of his Lady Lucina, who was daughter to the King of Denmark. Spending there so till as you have heard, hee returned with the Knights to his former determination, they leaving the Emperour somewhat sad for their departure, yet their haughty attempt, with the glad issue hee looked for, perswaded him, to take patiently their absence for the time.

CHAP. XXXI.

How the Knight of *Fortune* taking shipping at *Tornes*, at length landed in the Realm of *England*, and chancing into the Forrest where he was born, he met with the *Savage man*, that had nourished him so long in his Cave.

LOng travelled the Knight of Fortune (having left the fair Damosel Lucenda) till at last he came to the Cape of Tornes, where he took shipping towards England, and landed at the port of Saint Matthew, two miles from Sorlingue, accompanied with a Gentlewoman that came in the passage with him, at whose house he rested one night, and departed on the next morning. Then rode he forward, friendly talking with Silvian, and rejoycing that he was arrived in the place, where he determined to put his Fortune in trial. Travelling on along in a Forrest, he came at last to the

Fountain, where he was christened, where sitting down by this water to refresh himself, he espied come running forth of a thicket of trees, a Hart very fiercely pursued by a Lion, who running still toward the Prince, at last came and lay down at his feet, as one might judge to crave his defence. Wherewith he arose, and offering to strike with his sword at the Lion, he presently perceived himself at his feet likewise. Their two Horses moved with fear by the Lion, brake their bridles, and ran into the Woods, after them Silvian hied apace, leaving the Prince with two gentle beasts.

The Knight of Fortune looking about, espied comming from the place where the Hart did issue forth, a Savage man, with the skin of a beast made close to his body, in his one hand a Bow and Arrows, in the other a couple, with a chain, where with he lead his Lion. When he had espied the Knight of Fortune he drew his bow, and let fly an arrow at him with such force, that it pierced into his shield, but the gentle Prince knowing him to be his foster father, who had nourished him so long in his Cave, began to use reverence unto him, and to certifie him what hee was. The Savage man having not the patience to hear him, came towards him with such violence, that hee was constrained with his Shield to thrust him away, so that therewith he fell on the ground. Then the Prince imbraced him, giving him to understand how long he had nourished him with his Son Silvian, who was gone to take the Horses, that had started away at the sight of the Lion. With these words the Savage man did remember him, and embracing him in his armes, he walked with him unto his Cave, desirous all the way to tell him, how he had taken him out of the armes of his mother: but because he would not so soon forsake him, hee held him with other talk, and so spent the time till they came to the Cave, where the Savage mans wife imbraced him very lovingly: requesting what was became of her Son Silvian. Her husband did declare about what business he was gone, which did pacifie her very well, and so she desired the Prince to rest that night in a little Closet, wherein he had slept many a night when hee was there, and so feeding on so small a pittance as they had, they went to take

their

their reſt. On the morrow, the woman would have ſhewn him, the Linnen Cloathes ſhee had about him, when her Husband brought him home, but he would not ſuffer his Wife to doe ſo, becauſe he ſhould not eſteem him ſtill for his father, and Silvian for his brother, whoſe long tarriance abroad all that night, & not as then returned, greatly diſpleaſed the Prince, as alſo the Parents, who were deſirous to ſee him. At laſt, ſeeing he came not, the Prince tok his leave and departed, to ſee if he could meet him by the way, becauſe he doubted ſome harm had befaln him: the Savage man and his wife greatly lamenting for his departure, as alſo becauſe they might not ſee their Son.

CHAP. XXXII.

How the Knight of *Fortune* departing from the *Savage man* reſcued *Silvian* from four cruel Villaines, that tormented him very grievouſly, and how hee ſlew the Giant *Camboldam*, brother to the Giant *Calfurnien*.

AFter that the Knight of Fortune was departed from the Savage man, he travelled on foot the moſt part of the day, till at laſt he came to the place where Polendos King of Theſſaly received him into his Ship, when as he brought him to Conſtantinople, which conſtrained him to remember the great courteſie of the Emperour, with the great unkindneſs of his Lady Polinarda, on whoſe behalf he fell into ſuch extream paſſions, that what with wearineſs, and forcible aſſaults of grief, he ſuddenly fell into a ſweet ſlumber. Hee had not long ſlept, but in great fear he awaked, for that his mind did perſwade ſome ill adventure towards him: then looking about him, he eſpied a Ship covered with green boughs, and thither he went to ſee what it might be.

Being there arrived, he ſaw two men come forth of the Ship, making great lamentations, deſiring him to fly if hee had regard to his owne life. But then to his greater amazement, ſtepped forth four armed men, with Halbards and Daggers in

in their hands, cruelly beating Silvian whom they had taken, and compassing the Prince, that he should not escape. Then the Prince offered to unbinde Silvian, but they told him, that he must abide: which moved the Prince to such anger, that with his Gauntlet he stroake one of them so sore upon the face that he tumbled him clean over, then with his Sword the assailed the other three: that two of them were slain, the other escaped in flight: which done, he untyed Silvian, requesting him to report how he chanced into that mishap.

Silvian was so amazed with fear, and so sore with beating, that as yet he could not answer to his demand, but looking aside, they espyed two men come leading their two Horses, and after them a tall and ugly Gyant, bearing in his Shield three Gyants heads, whom Silvian reported to be the man that had in this order abused him. The Prince was somewhat in fear at his monstrous bignesse, and offered him reverence according to his courteous nature: but the Gyant seeing his men slaine, stood not to use words, but struck at the Prince very vehemently, with which stroak, his Shield was cleft in the middest, that he knew hardly how to defend himself. Nevertheless, such was the valour of the noble Knight of Fortune, (albeit the fight was dangerous to either part) that at length he conquered the Gyant, and struck off his head: presently falling on his knees, and giving thanks to God, whose providence did aide him in such a dangerous Combate.

The men that lead the two Horses, came and fell down before the Prince, desiring him to save their lives, for that they were constrained against their wills, to attend on that mischevous wretch, who used them likewise so cruelly. Their fair intreaty had quickly perswaded him: so that he desired them to report what this Gyant was, and after what manner he lived. Their answer was, that he was called Caniboldam of Mulzella, the Lord of Penebroque, one of the cruellest Tyrants in all the world: who having knowledge, that a Knight had slain his brother Calfurnien, he vowed to take sharp revenge on every one that should happen into his hands. Upon this occasion he sailed from his Country, landing on this Coast in yonder Bay,

he

he went to see if Fortune will send any, to appease the hell of his bloudy mind, and meeting with that young man, running to catch his Horses which had strayed from him, hee committed him to these which lye here dead, that they might torment him with endless pain. Thus have we certified all we can say, desiring you to use us in what service you please.

The Knight of Fortune rejoyced in his good luck, and desired them to goe into England, and certifie unto the King Frederick, how the Knight of Fortune had slaine the Giant Camboldam, and they should command him in any thing to pleasure them. They promising to fulfill his request departed presently, and the Knight of Fortune with Silvian, mounted on their Horses: and took their journey presently towards great Brittaine, where he meant to accompany the noble Princes, or else deliver them out of their long servitude.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How *Silvian* declared to the Knight of *Fortune*, in what manner the Shield of the *Palm tree* was taken from him, to save it from the cruel Giant *Camboldam*. And how he happened to see the Combat between *Platir*, *Floraman*, *Pompides*, and *Blandidon*: as also how the *Sage Aliart* of the *Obscure Valley*, came and brought him to his Castle, where he shewed him many goodly and notable Monuments.



Fortune advancing the honour of her Knight, in obtaining this famous Conquest, caused him to proceed on further, to discover the depth of other hidden doubts, and as he rode, perceiving his Shield past any use for service, asked of Silvian the Shield of the Palm Tree, because his journey lay through dangerous places, and therefore esteemed it wisdome to be always provided.

When he saw the Shield was gone, wherein he reposed most

most affection, keeping it for an extream need, he willed Silvian to report, how & after what manner he had suffered it to be taken from him, to which demand Silvian thus answered.

All the way as we have journied, I was devising how I might make known to you this loss, without gaining your displeasure, or moving you to anger: which two causes made me to conceal it all this while. When such was my mishap, that this cruel Giant took me, a Damosel mounted on a white Palfrey, came crossing over the Forrest to me, using her speeches thus.

Silvian, deliver the Shield thou beareſt to me, ere thou suffer it to fall into the hands of this Giant thine adversary, where it can never be recovered again, and may cause a great endamagement: and thus much I will faithfully promise thee, to yeeld it into thy Masters hands again, when he shall stand in such need as to use it. Her gentle speech, and the present danger before mine eyes, did urge me rather to give it her, than mine enemy should enjoy a thing of such honour: wherefore I gave it her, who presently departed I could not tell which way, and then the Giant took me, using me as you find me.

The Knight of Fortune mused at the event, & could not judge to what end it was wrought, wherefore Silvian to put him out of this study, desired him to attend a great noise, which he heard in a little Grove by them, as though it were the flashing of weapons in a Combat. Directing his course thither, he espied four Knights on foot, very fiercely assaying one another, their Armour so bruised, & their Shields so battered, that he could hardly perceive any of their devices, except it were one, which was the head of a white Bull, belonging to Pompides, the son of Don Edoard. The sharp assaults between these four, urged the Knight of Fortune to break forth into these speeches. Gentlemen, the great danger I perceive you to stand in, with a grievous endamagement that may happen unto you, constraineth me to desire, you would leave this great rage, & end your strife friendly with reason, so shall you find it to your own commodity, and my self be always bound to you, if you accept of my counsel. Indeed (answered one of the Knights) our quarrel is grounded on so light an occasion, as we may easily agree to your

honeſt deſire. It doth only conſiſt in the Knight of the Bull, who will not tell the name of the Knight he ſeeketh for, although he deſired of us likewiſe to underſtand ſome tidings of him.

It is impoſſible for me to tell his name (anſwered the Knight of the Bull) or if I could ſatisfie your deſires, you could not any way compel me, ſo long as I have this hand and ſword to defend me. Theſe words procured a freſh ſtrife, and to it they fell againe very fiercely, and without any regard of themſelves: which greatly pitied the Knight of Fortune, to ſee ſuch courageous minds ſubject to ſo great a hazard, which he was very loth to tarry and behold: but hee greatly eſteemed one of the Knights, who was in white Armour, and dealt his blows ſo freely, that he was in leaſt danger of them all. Then did the Knight of Fortune once more perſwade them to leave the fight, but they were ſo ſeverely bent the one againſt the other, that they ſcant knew themſelves what they did.

At laſt a ſudden darkneſs ſent from the Caſtle of the Sage Aliart over-ſhadowed them, at the departure whereof the Knight of Fortune ſaw all the four Knights laid in a Chariot, drawn with four black Horſes, which made him ſomewhat abaſhed, and moved him to demand of one of the Eſquires that drove the Chariot, what Knights they were that had fought this ſore Combate. To whom he anſwered, that the Knight in the white Armour was Platir, Son to the noble Primaleon, the other was Floraman, the Prince of Sardignia, the other two Knights were Pompides, and Blandidon, who entred their Combate about the enquiring after the Knight of Fortune, which made them leave the Emperours Court: enterpriſing likewiſe the adventure of great Brittaine, if they might meet with this Knight, whoſe friendly company they alway deſired. But ſee the misfortune, as they arrived here not farre from great Brittain, theſe two other Knights met them, demanding alſo for the Knight of Fortune, ſo words ariſing on either ſide, why they ſhould ſeek after this Knight, they fell to this fierce skirmiſh, which your ſelf hath partly ſeen, to the loſs (I fear) of our noble Maſters, except we were neer ſome place where wee might make proviſion for them.

The

The Knight of Fortune was greatly moved at this tale, and perswaded the Esquires to hasten with their Maisters to London, where in short time no doubt they might recover their health, and thus in grief he departed from them. And as he rode very sad, he espied one come riding towards him, with his Horn about his neck, attired like a Hunter, who began in this manner to greet him.

Behold thou noble Palmerin of England, the time wherein thy famous deeds shall bring out of oblivion, the worthy Prowess that hath of long time been hid, so that great Brittaine shall enjoy the former quiet state. Bee not offended, because I did enterprise so boldly to name you: for I am private to that which shall happen to you, although your self remaineth ignorant thereof.

The Knight of Fortune knew not what to think, to hear himself named in such a strange place, when he perswaded himself he was unknown to any: at length he began to think, that it might bee the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, yet would hee not certainly give credit to his suspition, out of which doubt to remove him, Aliart thus spake again. Bee not dismaied worthy Palmerin, for I am Aliart your servant, who would gladly employ my self in your service, to doe you the greatest honour I might. But as concerning what shall chance unto you, I neither may nor will as yet declare, but this assure your self, that you shall enjoy a more quiet and happy estate then as yet you doe.

Sir Aliart (answered the Knight of Fortune) God forbid I should request any thing which you are not willing should bee known, but for the great bounty and friendship you have used towards me, I remaine while my life endureth, both with love and duty to honour you. So walking on, at last they came to the Obscure Valley, where Aliart conducted the Knight of Fortune into his Castle, and shewed him many rare and excellent Monuments, the lively shape of Men and Women, in fair Portraitures, which gave a great delight to his noble minde, so that he thought this Castle the fairest that ever he had seen in all his life. There remained he so long as him pleased,

ſen, very well entertained by the Sage Aliart, who gave him to underſtand, how Platir and the other Knights ſhould bee healed of their wounds, without any danger. This newes pleaſed the Knight of Fortune very well: as alſo the great gentleneſs he found in the Sage Aliart, to certifie him of many things that he deſired.

CHAP. XXXIV.

How the Knight of the *Savage man* arriving in *England*, travelled towards the City of *London*. And how *Europa* ſent a Damoſel, that cauſed him to enter Combate with the Princes, *Gracian*, *Francian*, and *Polinarda*. In which fight they were all in great danger, till the Knight of *England* riding on hunting, chanced to meet with them, who ſet them at unity, and brought them to the Court with him.

THe Knight of the Savage man being departed from Orianda, in the Caſtle of the Giant Calturnien, ſo long continued on the Seas, that at laſt he arrived in England, intending to take his way ſtraight to London, becauſe hee would ſee the King Frederick, and the Princeſs Florida, but chiefly to ſee the Forreſt ſo full of ſtrange Knights, and Damoſels that procured perillous adventures. At laſt hee eſpied a Damoſel on a white Palfrey, come riding toward him: her hair ſpread over her ſhoulders, and her garments ſeeming to bee greatly miſuſed; all the way as ſhe rode ſhe uſed many ſhrickes, and grievous lamentations, which was greatly pitied by the Knight of the Savage man, who ſaw a Knight come haſtily riding after her, whereupon ſhe began to this gentle Knight in this manner.

God Sir, as you regard the honour of Knight-hood, and the diſtreſſed eſtate of a poor Damoſel, ſo at this time help to defend me from him that ſeeks to diſhonour mee, of that which maketh

maketh me esteemed amongst all vertuous persons. These words pierced so deep into his noble mind, that hee stayed the Knights coming, who was very well armed and bravely mounted, to whom he began in these words. I perceive both Knighthood, and that Armour is ill bestowed upon you, that imploy your self in the persecution of a fair Damosel, when you are both bound by duty, and by Law of Armes to defend her.

Sir (answered the strange Knight) I desire you, let not the feigned tears, and unjust complaint of this Strumpet, inveagle your mind, for it is not truth that she reporteth, neither am I so base minded to pursue her causeless. The Knight of the Savage man was so perswaded by the Damosel that he would not credit what he said, but answered him thus. Sir, you shall rather disadvantage me than dishonour her, and therefore provide for your self. The strange Knight seeing him so fiercely bent, said, I am content, since you will inforce me to it, and not rule your desire by reason. Whereupon couching their Spears they met together couragiously, so that the strange Knight was cast, and the Knight of the Savage man faine to leap off from his Horse, and drawing their swords, they laid at each other very cruelly, to the great hurt of them both.

In the mean time they were in the fight, the Damosel had left them, and returned accompanied with two Knights more, shewing them the Knight of the Savage man, and said, Behold Sir Knights, the man that hath slaine my Father, and now would gladly work the death of this my brother (pointing to the Knight that before had pursued her) wherefore I desire you to take revengement on him. At these words, one of the Knights alighted, and perceived the Knight that the Damosel named her Brother to be very sore wounded, stepped between them, saying to the Knight of the Savage man, Come Traytor deal with me, and not with him, whose loss of blood, and wearinesse beside, desireth rather to take rest than endure the Combate.

The Knight of the Savage man was greatly offended at these words, wherefore he left the other, and went to him saying: I will make thee either retant thy words, or else I will

leave

leave my life in this place. So charging one another very puissantly, the Knight of the Savage man, laid him at last along on the earth, which the other Knight seeing, as also the Armour of the gentle Knight to be greatly broken in many places, began as followeth. I see Sir Knight, you are brought into such debility, both with the great expence of your blood, as also wearinesse, with long enduring the fight, that I think it great dishonour to give you a fresh assault, and small manhood in me to urge you to such extremity, the Knight of the Savage man, still incensed with fury, for the unkind words he had received of them, returned him presently this answer.

As I have little cause to esteem of your friendship, so have I lesse opportunity to crave your favour, and though my wounds be irksome in your sight, yet can I endure the uttermost that you can charge me withall, wherefore set apart these words, and execute the extremity of thy disloyall will. Thus breaking off their talke, they began to assault one another very rigorously, so that the Knight sitting on Horseback, conceived great marvaile, at the haughty courage of the Kt. of the Savage man. While he occupied his eyes in beholding this noble exploit, such feblenesse entred the mind of his fellow, that he could scarcely hold his Sword, or keep himself from falling to the ground. And fearing hee could not escape the death, being in such great disadvantage, hee alighted from his Horse, and to the Knight of the Savage man began in this manner.

Me thinks Sir Knight, it were for your better assurance of health, as also great gentlenesse you might offer to these Knights, to satisfy your desire upon this victory, then to hope on a farther of mee likewise, and so bee depryved of that you might hardly spare, which might yeild you greater disadvantage, then the conquest you have gotten will enlarge your Renown.

Sir (quoth the Knight of the Savage man) except he recant the shrewd words hee gave mee, or confesse himself vanquished, and to rest at my command, I will finish his boldnesse, by honour of my Sword, say you what you can, and he what he dare. Trust mee Sir (answered the Knight) if you will not grant to such a small request, as shall both extoll your fame, and manifest

seek your friendship, I shall be enforced to enter Combate with you, which I am very loth to do, considering your present estate, inasmuch as I would not be he, that should deprive you of your life.

God sir (quoth the Knight of the Savage man) this care in you is more then I have deserved, or desire you should use unto me. wherefore hereupon assure your self, I am as able to deal with you, as they have found me indifferent to conquer them, At these words, the Knight (whom this noble victor held in subjection) fell all along on the ground, through faintnesse of much blood that had issued from him, as also the grievous wounds he had so happily sustained. Which made this other Knight to assaile the Knight of the Savage man very rigorously, in hope to have revenged his friends hurt, with the detriment of his noble enemies life, but he found the Knight of the Savage man so great of strength, and so greatly affected to a further victory, that he partly repented himself, for entring such hazard. Yet did he behave himself with greater courage then the other Knights, which made him endure the Combate a longer time.

It chanced the King of England to come on hunting into this Forrest, where espying these two Knights so eager at their fight, and commending both their expertnesse, & brave behavior, he entred between them, using great intreaty to leave off their Combate, which they presently did, for that they would not disobey the Kings request, whom they knew, and were very glad to see. The Knight of the Savage man lifting up his Beaver, came and presented himself to the King, who perceiving him to be the Knight was nourished in his Court, as also the man he had greatest delight in, received him very graciously, in signe whereof, he suffered him to kiss his hand.

When the King had knowledge, that the other Knight was Gracian, Son to the noble Arnedes King of France he alighted from his Horse, imbracing the Prince very lovingly, and desiring him to shew the occasion of their discord, as also what the other Knights were, that lay on the ground. The Prince Gracian, after he had done his duty to the King, and to the noble company, that then were there present, began as thus.

If

If it shall like your Majesty, the Knight that lieth hithermost, and is nearest to your Grace, is named Francian, Son to the famous Polendos, King of Thessalie, in whose company, to mine owne honour, and either of our contents, I travailed from the City of Constantinople, through many places where wee have approved our Knight-hood, and made manifest such deeds of Armes, as our years and skill would suffer us.

To this place we were conducted by a Damosell, who reported her self to bee Sister to the other Knight that lyeth on the ground: she gave us to understand, that this Knight (meaning the Knight of the Savage man) had cruelly slain her Father, and did his endeavour to kill her Brother likewise: wherefore shee desired us to stand her rescue, and to deliver her forth of such grief, as he might conceive by his death. Francian, perceiving her Brother in such estate, as he could not award the heavy blowes, this Knight charged him withall, entred between them: and in like manner was brought to a low estate himself. Yea, and I perswade my self, had not your Grace come to end the strife, my self had been partner of their hard mishap.

The Knight of the Savage man, hearing what the Prince Gracian had said: began in this order to discourse how it happened. My gracious Soveraign, the Damosel of whom this Knight hath spoken, came riding towards mee, her hair dispersed on her shoulders, her face all blubbered with teares, her garments torn, and very much polluted: all the way as shee came, crying how that this Knight (whom shee after named to bee her Brother) did seek to dishonour her, and therefore desired mee, to defend her in so great extremity. When I had joyned Combate with the Knight, soon after shee came again, and brought these two Knights, reporting to them, as he hath informed your Majesty, so leaving us in this strife, she departed, we know not whither. The King well noting the deceit of the Damosell, which was onely to seeke the ruine of those noble Knights, caused the Helmet of Francian and of the other Knight to be taken off, when feeling the air, they came to themselves again, having that their woundes made them very feeble. Then

was the other Knight known to be Polinarda, Son to the Emperour Trineus: when presently the King caused Francian and Polinarda, to be conveyed in a Chariot to the City of London. And by the way, the King questioned with Polinarda, for what cause he pursued the Damosel, when this noble Knight took in hand to defend her. By your gracious leave (answered Polinarda) I think she was the most wicked and deceitfullest Damosell on the earth, for through her perswasion, Onistalde and Dramian my friends, were brought into such ignorance, and such credit of her, that they entred Combate, and had almost slaine one another, had not I arrived at their fight, when they were hardly to be judged, if there were any recovery for their healthy. At my request they ended their strife, and rode together I know not well which way, nor if they be alive as yet, but I followed the Damosell, to know the occasion why my Brethren were fallen to so great debate, when this Knight came and prevented mee as your Grace hath heard.

The King was greatly displeased at this misaventure, and sent presently about, to hear tydings of Onistalde and Dramian, that if their bodies were found dead, they might be interred according to the nobility of their birth. But they were found living, and by the King sent to the Monasterie of Cleare Victory: where they were carefully cherished, by the brethren of that Religion, which was first founded by Amadis de Gaule, near unto Fenrisse, and thither were his bones carried after his death, from great Brittaine, to witnesse the victory he had got of the Kings in that place.

The King caused a great many Knights to pursue after the Damosell, but their labour was in vain, for her Mistresse Europa who sent her, kept her safe enough from them.

When the King was come to the Court, hee caused the Princes to be so provided for, as they recovered again their health in short time: and the Knight of the Savage man lying in his accustomed Chamber, was diligently looked unto by the Princesse Florida, and the King would often visite him, because his mind did still use perswasion with him, that hee should be somewhat allyed to him in kindred, To be resolved, whereof

he

hée would intreat the Princeſſe, and hée himſelf would often queſtion with him, to make knowne unto them what he was, or of whence he judged himſelf to diſcend: but hée would never by any meanes ſatisfy their requeſt, becauſe indéed, hée could not gaine any knowledge of himſelf.

CHAP. XXXV.

How the *Sage Aliart* brought the bodies of *Floraman*, *Platir*, *Pompides*, and *Blandidon*, in a Chariot to his Caſtle, where hee healed their wounds, and ſet them againe in the place where they fought their Combate, which made them know one another, and joyne together like friends. And how a Damoſell came and talked with them, and gave them Horſes and Armour, with four Eſquires to attend on them, ſo they all departed with the Damoſell, to finiſh an adventure, which made her live in great ſorrow. And how the Knight of *Fortune*, departing from the Caſtle of the *Sage Aliart*, happened to lodge in the houſe of an ancient Gentleman nere *London*, where a Damoſell came, to intreat him of an adventure hee ſhould take in hand, on her behalfe, againſt the noble Knight of the *Savage man*.

SAge Aliart of the Obſcure Valley (as the Hiſtory declareth) cauſed the bodies of Platir, and the other Knights to be brought in a Chariot to his Caſtle, where ſeparating them in ſundry Chambers, hée uſed ſuch great care and diligence for reſtoring their health, that in ſhort time they had eſcaped the point of danger, and were in as good Conſtitution of body, as they had béen before. For this occaſion urged him to uſe more circumſpection to them, that if their lives had failed thorow miſadventure, then had not onely their noble kindred béen oppreſſed with griefe, but alſo their Dominions remained deſtitute of their chief defence. For which cauſe, hée had thus provided for them, albeit out of their knowledge, when ſuch friend-

ship should proceed: neither how they left the place of their Combate, and were brought in so strong a Castle.

Platir and Floraman, were at last lodged in one Chamber: in like manner were Pompides and Blandidon, where they no lesse marvailed, at their sudden recovery of health, then at the Princely attendance was daily used to them: but which was more to their grief, they could gaine no knowledge of their Host, either what he was, or wherefore he used such great courtesie unto them.

The Knight of Fortune, (who as yet remained in the Castle of the Sage Aliart) could never compass the mean, to find the Lodgings of these Knights, but was very pensive to thinke of their great hurts receiued in the Combate: Nevertheless the perswasion that the Sage Aliart used with him, as promising, they should be all safely recured, urged him to exempt so great a doubt. When time served, according as the Sage Aliart thought convenient by force of his charmes, he cast them in a dead slumber, and brought them to the place where they fought their Combate: where when they awaked, they found the place bestrewed with the Truncheons of their Speares, as also peices of their Armour, and the grasse somewhat dyed with the effusion of their blood.

Every one well beholding himself to be sound of body, in perfection of health, and the place so fresh with their blood, as though it had beene but as then spilt, fell all jointly together into a great admiration, and Floraman began thus to expresse his marvaile. If I should speak as I think, or think as I have occasion, I should bee offensive to some, and but small to mine owne benefit. In this place I remember we fought our Combate, not to the grief of one alone, but to the harme of us all in generall, and in this place are we now in good and perfect estate relieved out of danger, and succoured from so great distresse, wherefore I must needs think, the adventures of this land to be rare: and rare, because I have not been accustomed to the like.

Trust me (quoth the Prince Platir) these two Knights were our enemies in the Combate, and invaded us still, that we might

end

end our former enterprize: but if their intent be so, they are as unprovided as we, and neither of Horse, weapon, or Armour, to rescue himself from his enemy. These words thus ended, Floraman, came toward the other two Knights, desiring them (if they could) to resolve them of this doubt. We are (answered Pompides) in such an uncertainty of our selves, that had not you moved the question when you did, my self would have requested the same of you.

After a little talke passed between them, they fell into knowledge of each other, when forgetting their former enmity they imbraced one another, and greatly rejoyced, that they had so happily met, unto their severall contentations. To break off their friendly purposes of salutations, they espyed a Damosell come riding towards them, mounted on a bay Palfrey, attyred all in black, and her countenance bewraying a sad and sorrowfull disposition. When she was come unto them, restraining the bridle of her Horse, and well eying them, began at last in this manner.

Gentlemen, it seemeth some such accident hath happened, as hath defeated you of such refuge, as sometimes you had, which may seeme strange to you, yet not rare to mee, who know the misadventures of this Country, to the grief of my friends, and sorrow of my self. Fair Lady (said Blandidon) if wee should rehearse in what manner our mischance hath happened, wee should bee over tedious to you to hear it, and indanger our selves while wee stand to shew it, wanting our Armour to avoid what may happen, and being in a place out of our owne knowledge. Admit (quoth the Damosell) my self would be the meanes to provide you all of Horses, and armour again, would you grant the small request I should put forth unto you? Lady (answered Floraman) respecting our own neede, and the duty we owe to any distressed Lady, hath wrought that in mee, and I am sure the like in all my fellows, (the conditions fulfilled) that we will abide the uttermost extremity for you, and in your defence.

Every one protesting what Floraman had promised, the Damosell departed, returning in short time with four Esquires,

bearing four very fair and strong Armours, with four more that leade four goodly Courlers, all of one colour and bignesse: when to the Knights shee thus began. Loe Gentlemen, what your present estate, and my earnest affection hath constrained mee to do, desiring you to make estimation of these gifts, according as you shall find them in proof. Giving her great thanks, the Esquires Armed them all presently, their Armour not differing from one another in colour and richnesse: four Shields were likewise delibered them, the device whereof you shall understand hereafter. When they were Armed and mounted on Horseback, the Damosell shewed them, that they must accompany her three or four daies, in which time (through their assistance) shee should end her lamentable sorrowes and grievous mishaps, giving them likewise those four Esquires to serve in stead of them which were departed.

They not denying what the Damosell had requested, rode on with her, where at this time wee will leave them, and return to the Knight of Fortune, who passing the time away with the Sage Aliart, in remembring his mishaps, his froward chances in Love, and all accidents that had happened him in travaile, determined to take his leave of the Sage Magitian, who would not let him understand his birth and Parentage, for the reason which you shall hear hereafter. But commending unto him the adventures of great Britaine, as also what necessity the good Knights stood in for want of his helpe: and Arming Silvian with an Armour, much like that, which his Master had alwaies worne, they imbraced together very courteously, and so departed, the Sage Aliart promising to bee in all places where hee should stand destitute of his helpe, and would assist him against all misfortunes.

So rode the Knight of Fortune towards y ancient & famous City of London, desirous to see the English Court, the Fame whereof was blazed throw the whole World. After three daies travaile, he arrived at the house of an ancient Gentleman, which was not far from London, and there hee reposed for that night, conceiving great pleasure to conferre with his Host (who loved to entertain all wandring Knights) about the estate of that

Country,

Countrey, with the noble adventures in old time passed, as also at that present in great Britaine. After supper they came and sate in the Porch of the house, where at last they saw entring the Gate, a Damosel accompanied with a young Gentleman, who requested of the Gentleman of that place, to have lodging there for that night. The Gentleman whose custome was to entertaine Strangers, commanded her a Chamber, with such provision as shee should stand in need of. She giving thanks to her friendly Hoste, for his great courtesie, came and sate down by the Gentlewoman of the house, which the Knight of Fortune perceiving, removed his stole and sate down by her: and among other talke, requested of her for what occasion she was so pensive and heavy, which was great grief to him to behold, but more for her to abide.

The Damosell taking occasion to behold him, and espying the shield of Fortune, so much esteemed and famed through all Countryes, cast her selfe down at his feete, and in tears began this sorrowfull discourse. I perceive the anger of Fortune is satisfied with the former injuries, that shee hath executed on my poor self, will at this instant change her rigour, and favour her that hath been altogether unfortunate, in that I have found the Knight, who not onely can, but (as I hope) will end my miseries by his Knightly valour. So it is (worthy Sir) that some times I had a Sonne, ingenious to every exercise, but cheifly well nurtured in martiall affairs: and had his fortune agreed with his towardly behaviour, I had been a Matron of joy, where I am now the mother of misfortune. It so chanced, this my Son to grow amorous of a young beautifull Damosel, who had retained in favour another Knight, before my Sonne was admitted her servant: but such was her affection toward my Son, that her love to the first Suter dyed with cold, and shee esteemed him as worthy of her good will.

This perceived in the sight of all, was not hide from the Knight, who began greatly to stomack it, and finding opportunity fit for his purpose, assailed violently my Son, who (notwithstanding the danger on both sides) brought his enemy into hazard of his life, and himself the better into his Ladies li-

king

king. When time had admitted this conqueror into better estate, that his wounds were healed, and his strength recovered (not forgetting the repulse he sustained by my Son, as also the earnest love he bare to the Damosell,) he returned with a Knight attyred in green Armour, bearing in his Shield the Portrait of a Savage man, leading in his hand a couple of Lyons, who seeking revenge on the other Knights behalf, my Son took the courage to enter Combate with him. But such was the spite of Fortune, and so great her malice against me, that my Son was brought in subjection to this strange Knight, who not contented with the victory, cruelly cut off his head, and gave it to his mortall enemy. Thus considering the great injury that the Knight had wrought mee, and that none will do me the favour to revenge my untimely losse, I determined not to leave my travaile, till I had found you, who bearing the name of the Knight of Fortune, (renowned in all Countries, that hath either seen or heard of you) can compell my enemy to confesse his fault, and give him the reward that belongeth to so great discourtesie.

Wherefore most worthy Sir, at which words he stayed her thus. Fair Lady, the extream grief of your inward thoughts, witnessed by the abundance of teares that bedew your rosiall cheekes, constraineth mee to beleeve what you have said, and to bear a part with you of accustomed heavinesse. Wherefore, considering your wrong, and the great ungentlenesse of the Knight of the Savage man, if my fortune may bee so good to meet him, I will revenge your injury with Death, or leave mine owne life for a pawne with him. And the rather am I urged to deal with this Knight, for that there remaineth a controversie between him and mee, as yet unfinished, and now your mishap shall give mee good occasion to recompence him for both together, if I knew certain in what place to finde him. Truly Sir (quoth the Damosell) I left him at the City of London, where his valour is held in such estimation, as is more than I can speak, whereof I judge him not a little proud.

The Knight of Fortune perceiving the earnest desire of the Damosell to bee revenged on him, whom hee would as gladly

find,

ſend, promiſed her to ſend her defiance on the next morning by his Eſquire, and that hée would bée as diligent on her behalf, as ſhe was deſirous to have it diſpatched: to which words the Damoſell replyed. I can now ſufficiently juſtifie, what I have often heard, that your care hath bèen ſo great to the welfare of Ladies, as that Fortune hath the better proſpered all your affairs, and in ſo much I can judge it the more to others, by how much I finde ſuch great courteſy my ſelf, which if I dye before I deſerve, let yet your gentle nature afford mée a good opinion, for that all my life time ſhall bée ſpent in the honour of your name.

The ancient Gentleman, underſtanding that his gueſt was the Noble Knight of Fortune, eſtéemed his good luck, more then he could any way diſcloſe: wherefore hée deſired pardon that hée had not uſed him according as his famous report deſerved: and that his ignorance might ſerve to excuſe any fault committed, And the rather he uſed the leſſe ſuſpition toward him becauſe he had entertained ſo many noble and valiant Gentlemen: among whom (as hée was well worthy) hée gave great commendation to the Knight of the Savage man, as hée had heard of many, and partly had ſéen himſelf.

Which good report, incited, and greatly moved the Knight of Fortune, to uſe the more diligence in finding him: in which deſire, as time ſerved, they brake company, and departed to their lodgings. This couragious Knight, ſuſtaining ſmall reſt in his bed, when the clear morning appeared, aroſe, and armed him with all ſpeed, taking his leave of his Hoſt and the Damoſell, departing towards London, accompanied with Silvian. And drawing ſomewhat neare the City, hée tok a great pleaſure to behold the brave Towers and ſtrong Edifices, which by the ſhining of the Sunne, gave great contentation to his minde, and urged him to alight, becauſe he would take good view thereof: uſing much talke with Silvian as concerning the great fame of that ancient City. So long hée ſtayed there, till hée ſuppoſed the aged King to bée riſen, when hée rode into the City, where both the bravery of the place, and the remembrance of the famous Exploits there begun and finiſhed, provoked him to ſome

haughty

haughty attempt, that might enroll his name among the number of those, that were held in high estimation. For that the report of noble deeds doth urge the minds of the courageous, to bee equall with those, who bear most commendation of their approved valiancy.

CHAP. XXXVI.

How the Knight of Fortune arriving at London, passed away the time with an ancient Hermit, in seeing the Monuments and Funeralls of many noble persons: untill hee had sent Silvian to the English Court, where in the presence of the King, hee declared his Masters challenge to the Knight of the Savage man, which hee willingly accepted, albeit the King would hardly agree unto it. And how they endured the Combate so long, that the King accompanied with the Princesse Flerida, were fain to come and intreat them to leave off their enterprize, at whose request, they both gave consent, neither of them gaining the victory of the other.

MAny were the grievous cogitations that passed the minde of the Knight of Fortune, while hee was entring the famous Citie of London, as well for the ungentle dealing of his Lady Polinarda, as also sundry other conceits that hee had occasion to thinke on. At last remembring hee might not bee licensed the Combate till after Dinner, hee withdrew himself to an Hermitage, where after hee had heard service, hee was desirous to see the ancient Monuments that were in the Chappell, which for the most part were ruinated, yet some of them remained in good estate of their beauty. Among all the things that were there to bee seen, The Knight of Fortune beheld an ancient Sepulchre which was cunningly framed in workmanship, albeit long continuance of time, had both wasted and dim-

med

ned the workes and figures thereof, ſo that one could hardly read what was engraven about it, ſaving at the one end was perceived y name of Arbam of Norgalles, who was buried when King Liſuart ruled the Crown of England. Upon the ſight of this ancient Monument, hée queſtioned with the Hermit, if in time paſt the ancient Sepulchre had not contained a much larger quantity: to which demand, the Hermit thus anſwered. God Sir, when firſt I came to inhabit this place, which by computation of time, I gueſſe it to be about 34 years ſince, I found this ancient Sepulchre in the ſame eſtate you now behold it. But as I have heard of many, and therefore may be bold to report it, when the Infidells did invade this Land, they did ruinate and ſpoile this Tombe above all the reſt. Not ſparing theſe other by it, as you may perceive, wherein are enterred Don Gramedan, and Don Guillan the Penſive, beſide other perſonages, of no leſſe Nobility then Knightly behaviour.

The Hermits talke, urged him to remember the diſcourſe of the life of this noble Don Guillan, comparing his hapleſſe life with his heavy eſtate, which was in like manner procured, as his Lady Polinarda, was the original of his ſorrowful mourning. At this remembrance falling into a great agony of mind, hée was conſtrained to leane on the Irons that compaſſed this ancient Sepulchre, uttering ſuch ruefull complaints within himſelf, as the grief thereof cauſed the tears to run down his cheeks.

Standing a great while as it were in a maze, the Hermit ſuppoſed he occupied his mind about ſome evill intent, but Silvian ſtepped unto him, declaring that it was his wont to bée often incumbred with Melancholy, and therefore willed him to uſe no more doubt in the matter. At length he happened forth of this mute ſtudy, turning his head to hide his extreame grief, when Silvian went unto him, deſiring he would not forget his enterprize, with the Knight of the Savage man, and to leave ſuch thoughts, as would draw his eſtate into ſuch debility, as might greatly hinder his former determination. With theſe words hée was ſomewhat diſpleaſed, ſaying: I more doubt of that which my late ſtudying hath called into remembrance, than either

either the fear or force my enemy can use to mée. So taking his leave of the Hermit, hée rode toward the City, where hée met the Gentleman his Host, and the Damosell, on whose behalf hée had enterprized the Combate, then because hée would not enter the City as yet, hée sent Silvian to the Court, to manifest before the King, his Masters challenge and to use great circumspection what answer the King returned.

Silvian well noting his Masters commandment, departed, and in short time arrived at the Pallace, where going up into the great Hall, hée perceived the King was newly risen from Dinner, walking with his Knights, among whom was the Knight of the Savage man, being well, and perfectly cured of the wounds hée had received, when hée fought against Gracian, Francian and Polinarda, who were there also in his company. Silvian came into the presence of the King, where on his knée, with such duty as is required in that respect, hée began as followeth: Most puissant Prince, the Knight of Fortune, my noble Lord and Master, by mée in humility of his own person, yeldeth the homage of his heart and Knightly Sword, at your Graces command. Such was his intent, as in your Court hée vowed to make proof of his Service, but fortune not so agreeing, instead of a quiet entry (under your Graces leave) he meaneth to come by way of a challenge. For as he travailed, he met a Lady, whose cause of misfortune, hée doth attribute to the Knight of the Savage man, and my Lord taking her distressed case in hand, by mée giveth challenge to him of Combat, to meet him if hée dare, so that your Grace will allow my Lord a safe entrance and returne, without the disturbance of any to hinder his determination, the Knight of the Savage man onely excepted. The King who had heard the fame of the Knight of Fortune to be such as was extolled in all Princes Courts, was very sorry that his arrivall should move such a requell, and would willingly have denyed the Combate, but that the Knight of the Savage man came before his Majesty, and used these words. My gracious Soveraign, the Knight of Fortune is of such reputation, as neither may your Grace deny his request, nor my self refuse to enter Combate with him. And albeit his puissance

hath

hath urged him to a Challenge, and the advantage gotten in other Countries, maketh him the more earnest to have his deeds knowne here: yet can neither his greeting dismay my courage, nor his Prince compell me to leave the field. Wherefore I desire your Grace to grant his request, that hee may have liberty of the Iust, according as he ought: otherwise I will go to him, as well to satisfie his desire, as to compasse the affection I have of my self.

The King seeing all excuses would not serve to hinder this matter, but that the Knight of the Savage man would needs take on him the fight, returned Silvian with this answer. My Friend, tell thy Lord, I am both pleased and offended, at his request: yet seeing his demand standeth with the Law of arms, which I can no way iustly deny, I grant him free leave without contradiction of any. But better would I have iudged of him, had his Challenge been to any other Knight, where being as it is, he will not so lightly escape, as perhaps he maketh account of.

With this Message Silvian returned to his Master, who having learn the pleasure of the King, came presently to the place appointed for the Combate, where the King and Quèn, and the Princesse Flerida with all the Nobility were ready placed to behold this Noble attempt. The Citizens likewise repaired thither to behold this Combate, which was so suddainly noysed abroad, so that the place was filled with abundance of people. The Knight of Fortune entred and made his obeysance to the King, and passed by, then came the Knight of the Savage man, accompanied with many Knights and noble Gentlemen, among which company was Argolant, who brought him his Spear, and Don Rosiran de la Bronde delivered him his shield, so marching on by the King they left him, using this talke with the Knight of Fortune. I know not, sir Knight, what should bee the cause of your so great challenge, without it bee to injure him that never offended you. Sir (answered the Knight of Fortune) behold the Lady here present, to whom you have offered no small abuse, which I will see you recompence, or constrain you to abide the doom of my Sword. Trust me sir (quoth the Knight of the Savage

vage-man) the Lady is altogether unknown of mée, neither have I offended her, nor any body beside, that I should deserve to be thus ungently accused: but I see the good opinion you have of your own manhood, causeth you to bée so earnest in this matter, which I will not deny, albeit I could, yet give no spot to mine Honour. So parting themselves to fetch their carreir, at the sound of the Trumpet they met bravely together, breaking half a dozen Staves a péece, yet neither able to stir the other. When they saw they could not dismount one another, they took their Swords, and charged each other with such politique behaviour in their fight, that it was marvailous to hear, what commendations were generally given.

When they had well wearied themselves on Horseback, they alighted, and endeavoured to indanger each other with such rigorous blows, that it was thought the Combate would not long last, ere one of them were slain. For their Shields were shivered all in péeces, their Armour so broken, that the blood trickled down their sides, then fell they to wrastling one with another, their gripes made the blood to issue forth abundantly, yet neither had the advantage of the other in strength, but both so equall, that it could not be judged who was likest of victory. The Princesse Florida grieving at their great effusion of blood, departed in such heavinesse, as if she had known it to bée the blood of her Sonnes, that was so cruelly spilt. The King with all his Courtly attendants, was stricken into such a maze, when hée saw them take their Swords again, that hée thought the flower of all Chivalry was there present before him, and was in great heavinesse, for that they would not give over by no meanes.

The Knight of the Savage man, séeing himself destitute of Sword, Shéeld, and Armour, began somewhat to fear, that his life would stand in great hazard, but yet hée contented himself, that if as then his death were ordained, he should sustain the lesser reproach, in that a Knight of such honour had given him the overthrow, wherefore at a pause, hée thus began. Why should I discourage my self at the death, séeing I shall depart in the flower and prime of mine age, and end my daies at his hands

hands, who is onely esteemed for good Fortune: Yet the oath I have made to the Princesse Florida, with the great duty I find in my self, as her desert constraineth mee to with a longer time if it might bee, as well to exalt her honour as to try the adventure which hath endamaged so many good Knights, whereto I did ever bend mine affection, as the onely enterprize in all my life to winne mee renown. But seeing I am fallen into so great mishap, as both Fortune doth deny mee, and mine owne manhood faile mee, I will yet so behave my self upon mine enemy, as when he hath wonne the uttermost, hee shall not boast of his conquest, and such a writ will I deliver him to seal, as I hope shall crave no other signet but his dearest blood.

In like manner the Knight of Fortune stood debating with himself, as well upon his present danger as also his fore-passed dolour, not forgetting his Lady and Mistresse Polinarda. to whom, as had she been present, hee began his complaint. O Madame, behold now the time wherein your anger doth kill mee, and your favour revive mee, which except you will bear the cruell minde to worke my Tragedy, restore in wonted clemency the encouragement of my hapless labours, which since it lyeth in your hands, cast a friendly look on the man, that in all extremities is none but yours onely. If you deny mee this small request, neither shall I adventure the enterprizes of great Britaine, nor do that honour to you, which my heart hath ever desired, so shall the flower of Chivalrie remaine in their great misfortune, and you through your obstinacie accounted the losse of them all. This Knight hath put mee in more danger than ever did any, yet neither of us both enjoyeth the conquest: and if the unfortunate death return to my share, I shall think my self honourably foyled at his hands, but my poor heart cruelly martyred through your hard dealing.

Then fell they to the Combate again, not able to charge one another so fiercely as at the first, yet labouring earnestly to end their strife one way or other, which moved the King to descend accompanied with his Knights, and fearing the losse of their lives, sought to set them at unity. But such was their desire of victory, and so courageous their mindes in the middest of

moſt doubt, that the King was fain to returne, becauſe they would give no ear to his perſwaſion. Then went hee to the Chamber of the Princeſſe Flerida, where in this manner he began to uſe his ſpeech. Fair Daughter, If my noble Sonne, Don Edward your Lord be living, and that he may be delivered by the valour of any earthly creature, I perſwade my ſelf, that one of theſe Knights ſhall be the meanes to releeve his adverſe eſtate. But if in this Combate, as I greatly feare, they ſhall end their lives upon this haughty attempt, then farewell all hope that I ever repoſed, for both you ſhall loſe him and my ſelf ſhall ever lack him, where, by them I might (I aſſure my ſelf) both bear of my Sonne, and enjoy him in my Court in his wonted eſtate again. Wherefore, if you bear ſuch love to him, as you have already profeſſed, and labour me in this my earneſt deſire, vouchſafe the paine to walke unto them, for that one word of your mouth will enforce them leave the combate, ſo ſhall you poſſeſſe what you have long wiſhed, and I be honoured in ſo great a courteſie. The Princeſſe who ſince the abſence of her Lord, had ſeldome come abroad, but alway kept her Chamber in her wonted lamentations, at the requeſt of the aged King came walking downe with him, and four Damoſels attyred all in Black attending on her, her ſelf apparelled in the ſame manner: ſaving that the vaile on her head ſhadowed all her face, ſo that none could have full view to behold her Beauty.

When ſhe was entred the place of the Iuſt, to the great amazement of all that were preſent, ſhe came to the Knight of Fortune and take him by the armes, uttering theſe words. Sir Knight, if either you make account of the honour of Ladies, or will manifeſt in your deeds that you owe them any duty, then at my requeſt I intreat you to leave off the Combat, as well to avoid the hazard of your lives, as to content this noble company who are ſatisfyed with your famous exploits.

The Knight of Fortune well eſpying the Princeſſe, and perceiving her to reſemble the countenance of his fair Polinarda, he humbled himſelf on his knee, with theſe words. Fair Lady, my deſire hath been greatly bent to end this Combate, and

to

to render this Knight the victory, as he hath well deserved, but seeing you have charged me with such a courteous command I rather desire death then to yield any denyall.

Sir (quoth the Knight of the Savage man) if I should report the estimation I have of your Knight-hood, with the loveable charges I have received at your hands, I might say that justly which you have rightly deserved, you are the onely Knight to whom I will grant my Conquest. But seeing you have made grant to her, whom in duty I must alway reverence, and that her intreaty hath moved you to end our debate, if I should contrary what she and you have appointed, I might worthily be reproached among all Knights, much more despised among fair Ladies.

The Princesse was so well pleased with this good agrément that giving each of them hearty thanks, she returned to her Chamber, and the King not a little pleased at this good event, commanded the Knights should be brought into his Pallace, where such respect should be used to them, that in short time they might recover their former good health. But the Knight of Fortune would not accept the Kings offer at that time, but departed with the Gentleman his Host to his house again, whither being carefully brought in a Chariot, such provision was ordained for him, that by the help of the Gentlemans Daughter, who was marvailous expert in the Art of Medicine, his weak estate was relieved into indifferent good plight. Then was the Damosell sought for, who was the cause of this Combate, but answer was made that so soon as they had entred the fight, she secretly shrunke away thorow the presse, so that they could gain no knowledge of her.

The Knight of the Savage man was conducted to his Chamber, where he had such great attendance in the Curing of his Wounds, as by any means they could devise what might best serve for remedy. For never were his hurts so dangerous as those that he had received at that Combate, nor his life in greater hazard, then it was at this present, which made the Princesse so diligent about him, that she employed as much as the simplest that had any occasion to travaile for his health.

The King was greatly displeased, that the Knight of Fortune would not vouchsafe the lodging in his Pallace, where we will leave a while the two unknown Brothers, till they have attained their health, that then we may have more occasion to speak of them. And loth were I to be forgetfull of the Knights of the Court of Constantinople, who assembled themselves in travaile in the Forrest of great Brittaine, trusting to the tickle dealings of fleeting Fortune. Who if she favoured them a day, frowned on them again for a Months space after, and when they thought themselves in surest estate of good hap, then were they nearest to their own destruction.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How *Estropa* the Enchantresse, who had sent this Damosell, that procured the Combate betweene the Knight of *Fortune*, and the Knight of the *Savage man*, caused all the *Grecian* Knights to come before her Castle, where they severed themselves in manner of two Armies. And how she sent two Damosells more, who (by their feigned reports) set such a discord between both parties, that they prepared themselves to a dangerous Battell.

ESTropa the Enchantresse, and Aunt to the Gyant Dramusiand, seeing her Castle well stored with good Knights, and fearing the time drew nye to prevent her wicked purpose, she sought to set such discord among the Knights, that were lately arrived in England, as they should without knowledge spoile the lives of each other. For to this end and purpose she framed her intent, that if she could execute her will on the courageous Knights, who endeavoured themselves in the search of the strayed Princes, she would set such strife and enmity through all Christendome, that the Pagans should ruinate and spoile all the Dominions, and be Lords over the Kingdomes and Countries.

And

And the better to bring her deuises to pass, shee sent Damosels continually abroad, through the circuit of Great Britaine, to set strife and discension betweén all trauelling Knights, and the Damosels were so diligent in their Mistresses command, that they daily brought many good Knights into hazard and danger, as you haue partly heard, and shall doe hereafter.

One of these Damosels was the occasion of the Combate betwéen Polinarda and the Knight of the Sauage man, the very same Damosel brought the Horses and Armour to the Prince Platir, and his companions. Shée also set the strife betwéen the Knight of Fortune, and the Knight of the Sauage man, for this Damosel had tears at her command, and such subtil reports for the trauel of her Mistres, that she was only beloued and estéemed with Eutropa, yea she referred the whole substance of her practise to the deceitful reports of that Damosel.

The Knights that were lately come from Constantinople, and remained a while for their pleasure in the English Court, were enforced by these crafty meanes to take their departure, and to séek the aduentures that were in great Brittaine.

So when the Combate was ended, betwéen the Knight of Fortune, and the Knight of the Sauage man, they disguised their Armour: changed the deuises of their Shields, least they should bée known, and put themselues in trauail which way they were enformed, to finde the Castle of the Giant Dramusiand.

Eutropa had brought all the Knights into the field where the Castle stood, seuering them in two companies, and a River running betwéen them, where their Tents were pitched, and such prouision appointed, as though they had determined to fight a maine Battail. On the one side was Prince Gracian, Onistalde, Dramian, Francian, Polinarda, Tremoran, Claribal, and Emeralde the Fair: on the other side was the Prince Berolde, Dridan, Bellizart, Guerin, Estrellant, Germain of Orleance, Platir, Floraman, Blandidon, and Crispian, with diuers other. And both the sides brought into such estate, that they neither could tell what the other were, nor by what meanes they

were brought into that place. At last forth of the Castle came two Damosels, the one accompanied like a person of great gravity, the other having no body with her but a young Gentleman that was her guide, who presently went to the Pavilions next the Castle, and the other to Prince Gracian and his company, that were on the farther side of the River.

After she was come into the presence of the Princes, and very gently and courteously entertained, preparing her self to a deceitful course, and intermedling her talk with tears, she began in this manner. Sir Knights, the renown of your noble deeds and continual Fame of your well employed Knighthood, is sufficient to irritate your usurping enemies, and to confound all such as swell against honourable duty, so that their own drifts shall prepare their just destruction, and their evil devices run into contempt of the whole world. As concerning the presumption I have used in my rash entry, with the bold behaviour you may perceive to my reproach; I shall desire you, first to consider the extremity of my grief, and then to pardon my enterprise, when you are privie to my passions. This ancient Castle which you may here behold, doth belong to me that have lived in it, both a heavie & happy time, in that in times past I have been better acquainted with pleasant conceits, then for a long time I could enjoy the like tranquility, as they to whom my misfortunes are very well known can witness the great alteration of my former estate. For Fortune among all the liberal benefits she had bestowed on mee, as wealth to maintaine mee, and a quiet Government to protect me, gave me a Daughter so perfect in beauty, so pure in modesty, so precise of her Personage, and so exquisite in her usual behaviour, that many noble Gentlemen have put their lives in hazard to deserve her good liking that was liked of all.

Great hath been the intreaty of many Honourable personages to have her in marriage, which I have always denied till now, making choise of one above all the other, I have agreed to accomplish his importunate desire.

This being known to a Knight who had long time been a Suter, yet never so fortunate as to gain his intent, now presu-

meth

moth upon his ſtrength to take her from me by force, and to injure him that hath obtained my conſent to eſpouſe her. In ſigne whereof (pointing to the Pavillions of the other Knights on the farther ſide of the river) behold where he hath placed his Tents to invade my Caſtle, and through the help of his friends, purpoſeth to ruinate this mine ancient dwelling, and to uſe violence to her, who is betrothed to another. When I conſidered there was no meanes to remedy the neceſſity of my caſe, but either to keep my Hold, and there be famiſhed, or yeeld my ſelf to my foes, and ſo be diſhonoured: I ſent one of my Damoſels to the Engliſh Court, at whoſe requeſt you are here arrived in this place, where you may behold my uſurping enemy, and the great danger I ſtand in of the hard award of Fortune. And once more have I ſent by way of intreaty, to will them break up their ſiege, and not to trouble me for her whom they cannot have, though they uſe never ſuch violence. But ſuch is the great malice of this Knight, & his intent linked to ſuch an extream purpoſe, that neither gentleneſs may intreat him, nor fair demeanour ſerve to perſwade him. Wherefore noble Gentlemen, as you reſpect the honour of an oppreſſed Virgin, and the oath that your Knighthood hath avouched in this behalf, ſtand now her friend who is voyd of all defence, and maintain her cauſe, which is both for your renown, and her good Fame for ever.

She having thus ended her coyned proteſtation, they ſtood debating with themſelves what anſwer they ought to make her, at laſt the Prince Gracian (they having referred all to his diſpoſition) took the Damoſel by the hand, and thus ſhaped his anſwer. Fair Lady, ſince this honourable company have appointed me (unworthy) to anſwer on their behalf, and that wee are perſwaded you would not informe us of any miſ-report: thus I dare warrant for them all, that you ſhall find them as ready to defend you, as your enemy dare preſume any way to moleſt you. The Damoſel hearing the anſwer of the Prince Gracian to be ſuch as ſerved fit for her purpoſe, gave them all hearty thanks, and calling her tears again into remembrance urged the Knights to ſuch pitty, that they greatly deſired to enter Combate with the other company. Then returned the Da-

mosel, that had bẽn with the other Knights (informing them likewise of such a false report:) when being entred the Pavilion to the Damosell, (with courtesie) shẽ gave forth these spẽches. Madam, the enemy to your honour, and friend to his own damage, will not be perswaded, but will follow this enterprize: and in derision scoffeth at this noble assembly, reporting them to bẽ so weak, that they dare not shew themselves.

These words urged Onistalde unto such anger, that hẽ presently brake forth into these spẽches: I beleeve that had they tried those whom they have adventured to dare, they should finde the chastisement of their peremptory brags, to bẽ answerable in effect, as they have justly deserved. Tush (quoth Polinarda) it is easy for our enemy to take his pleasure, but when he shall find his treachery, rewarded with due recompence, hẽ will wish hẽ had used himself more friendly to this Lady, whom hẽ hath so greatly injured. Then Francian was desirous to send them defiance, which the Damosell would not suffer, least her dealings should bẽ espyed, but to work the surer in her deceit, shẽ sent the other Damosell once more to will them to depart presently, whereto if they made denyall, that shẽ should summon them in Armes to prepare for the fight. In meane while shẽ was gone on her message, this other crafty Gyle used such familiarity with the Prince Gracian and the other Knights, that their hearts were inflamed against them beyond the River. To whom the other Damosell had reported, that the Prince Gracian and his company did endeavour themselves to take the Castle from her Mistresse perforce, whereupon, shẽ requested them to defend her Mistresses right, and to cause them know they went about a disloyall enterprize.

The Prince Floraman having well pondered the words of the Damosel, returned her presently this answer. Albeit our duty is to defend any distressed person, & to gain-say the mishap of any injured Lady, yet reason willeth us, ere we presume to hastily, to be acquainted with the cause, and well advised ere we begin such a rash attempt, else may our enemy judge, wee come more upon a bravery, than Knighthood may warrant our behaviour,

viour, and so run into danger our selves, for that the rightfull cause hath alwayes the victory. Wherefore thus resolve your self, wee will first know if your Reports bee of truth or no: least wee enter into such defens, as wee may perhaps repent us.

With that, the Damosel began to rehearse their promise, at such time as she delivered them Horses & armour in their great necessity, for which cause shee desired them to accomplish their promise, threatning them that their Nobility might be defaced in denying their words. Trust me (answered Platir) I have such a good opinion in their dealings, that he would not use perswasion to us of an untruth. Wherefore tell us fair Lady, doth your enemy still remaine resolute in his determination? Albeit my Companions deny to aid you as they have avouched, yet will I abide by you to the death, in what I have promised.

Then the Prince Berolde coming to the Damosell, began as thus. Can we (fair Lady) see you in such great hazard, and not imploy our selves to give you succour? No assure your self, for mine own part, and so I dare avouch for the rest of my company, that we will pawn the blood of our hearts, ere we will see you remain in such a heavinesse. The Damosell at these words, returned to the Prince Gracian, certifying them of their willingnesse to the fight, and not long she stayed, but returned to them again, her face all bespreut with tears, which was the chief vaile to cover her treason, and thus she spake.

Now Gentlemen, your quarrell is of more force then before for they having my Lady and Mistresse in their hold, have vowed not to let her depart, without she will render to them her Castle. And moreover, they send you word by way of defiance, that they are so ready to deal with you, as they judge you dare not come forth to them, either to defend the cause of my Lady or to make proof of your loyalty.

This report provoked such an earnest desire in the Knights, that they mounted on Horseback, and began to shew themselves in the field, using such behaviour, with their often recourses, that the other Knights could enjoy no rest, till they were likewise prepared. For such was the envious dealings

of

of Europa, that in this fight thee set the Son against the Father, one Brother against another, and the dearest friends to be enemies one to another: and to see how furiously they behaved themselves (not knowing them they fought against) would have made one judge, there was no other means but present death. Such was the force of her devillish devises, in the Treasonable attempts the Damosels undertook, that neither civility was regarded, nor their own safety at this time respected.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

How after the Damosels had ended their subtil perswasions, the Knights joyned themselves together to a dangerous and doubtful fight, wherein they had so sore endamaged one another, that their lives stood in hazard of any recovery. And how the *Sage Aliart* seeing the intent of *Europa*, to work the utter spoyl of the couragious Knights, came and charmed them in such order, that they quickly left off the Battail. When as the Giant *Dramusiand* came forth with the Captive Princes (who greatly lamented to see their Sons and kindred in such doubtful estate) and took them all Prisoners into his Castle.

NOw that the Damosels had accomplished the disloyal practise of their Mistrels Europa, they departed, leaving the Knights in readiness to enter the Battail, who had so changed their Armour, and the devises of their Shields, that they had no knowledge one of another. The Prince Gracian was attired in green Armour, mingled with spots of white, and a Coat of Mayl over it of the same colour, in his Shield he bare a red Lion ramping, in a field of Sinople. Oniftalda had his Armour black, whereon in artificial devise was made pretty things, resembling the Scale of a Fish, and in his Shield he bare one Gorgons

Gorgons head, his Brother Dramian being armed in the ſame manner.

The Armour of Baziliart was ſomewhat greẽn, very thick beſet with Lioneſſes of Gold, bearing in his Shield for his deuiſe an Eagle. Francian had his Armour reſembling little flames of fire: in his Shield likewiſe the ſame order of deuiſe. Dridan was armed in black, bearing in his Shield the Tower of Babilon. Polinarda had his Armour of a ſandy colour, whereon was painted many broken Spears, in token he had loſt the victory againſt the noble Floraman, when hee adventured for the beauty of fair Polinarda, and having for his deuiſe in his Shield, a Spear broken in the middeſt. Friſol had his armour in colours, beſet with ſundry pretty antique faces of Sable, and in his Shield he bare a white Lion in a Golden fleece.

Tremoran was attired in a Carnation coloured Armour very bravely beſet with Golden Pellicans, and the deuiſe in his Shield was the Image of Sagittarius. Luyman of Burgondy, and Claribald of Hungaria, had their Armour white, and their Shields alike in deuiſes. Flavian, and Emeralde the Fair, had their Armour black, finely beſet with red, and in their Shields the reſemblance of a fair Cloud in a Field of Silver.

The Knights on the other ſide of the River, were in like manner diſguiſed, giving ſhew to their enemies of their haughty courage and magnanimity. The Prince Berolde firſt advanced himſelf in the field, his Armour black, whereon was cunningly beſpread the tears of a Lover, and in his Shield a bleeding heart, rent violently in a number of peeces. Don Roſuel and Baziliart came next him, their Armour of greẽn and Carnation colour, bearing in their Shields the amorous paſſions of a Lovers mind in a field of Azure. Eſtrellant would not change his Armour, but defaced the deuiſe of his Shield, that he could not be known. Trofollant had his Armour greẽn, whereon was figured many golden Doves, and in his Shield he bare the Trojan Horſe in a field of Sable. Guerin was in white Armour, bearing in his Shield a Peacock, in a field which reſembled the colour of many Needles. Rotaud-r,

and

and Crispian of Macedon, were both armed alike. Germain of Orleance had his Armour of Azure, bearing in his Sheild a beautifull Damosel, which is kept in remembrance of the fair Florenda, Daughter to Arnedes King of France, for whose sake hee determined to try the Adventures of great Britain: Platir, Floraman, Blandidon, and Pompides, to whom the Damosel of Eutropa, had delivered Horses and Armour came forth, their Horses all alike, and their Armour black, beset with silver Swans, their Helmets very sumptuously gilded, and adorned with rich Pearls, and in their Shields their Devises were all alike, which was the smoaky Forge and Anvil of god Vulcan the Smith.

Both the Companies marching forward till they met, where they beheld each other in marvailous great contempt, when taking occasion as it served, they couched their spears and encountred together very valiantly. Between them continued such a dangerous fight, that with the sore hurts they received, as also the great debility they were all brought into, that the effusion of their blood, witnessed their earnest desire of Victory, and the adverse estates of them all, remained as a pattern of their great perill.

Don Edoard, Primaleon, Reciade, Arnedes, Belcar, Vernar, and the Soldan Bellagris, standing with Dramusiand in a window of the Castle, beheld the fierce assaults of these couragious Knights, whereto they gave such commendation, as the most haughty exploit that ever they had seen, which moved Don Edoard to say, I have in times past, not only seen many a notable skirmish, but also have had experience, of the behaviour of many noble Knights, yet comparing them past, with this which I now behold, I must needs say, all the rest have been counterfeit, and this is only worthy eternal commendations. Indeed (quoth Primaleon) the adventures in this place is marvailous, which maketh me to suspend my judgement of this couragious assembly, but if it be a natural fight indeed, and no imagination, given unto us by the practise of Enchantment, I must commend this for the most Knightly adventure, that in all my life time I could gain the sight of.

Dra-

Dramusiand likewise was abashed at this present spectacle, and knowing it had come to passe by the means of his Aunt, and fearing least in this battaile some of them should be slain, he went to her, and intreated her to pacifie this grievous Stratageme, but her mind was bent to such cruelty, that she would use no respect to his words. So long endured their violence to each other, that faintnesse made them let fall their weapons, and catch hold of one another, in the manner of wrastling. which was great grief to the Princes in the Castle to behold, and sore pains to themselves, to continue night so long.

The Sage Aliart understanding of this great mishap, and scorning that Entropa should attribute the Tryumph of this victory wholly unto her self, came to the place where these Knights were assembled, and entring into the Camp like an ancient old man (having a rodde in his hand, where-about was wound a Serpent) strucke upon the ground with it, when presently the Knights fell all to the earth, in such a strange and marvailous alteration, that one would have judged they had been deprived of their lives.

After he had there finished what pleased him, he went up to the Castle of Dramusiand, sending such a thick smoke over all the Valley, (wherein might be perceived great flashes and flames of fire) that the Princes in the Castle were marvailously affrighted. This moved Entropa to such great anger (because she could not gain the knowledge how this had happened, nor work her will on the Knights, as she had certainly purposed,) that she went raging all about the Castle, moved to such disquietnesse, that no body could perswade her.

At last this great darknesse vanished away, and nothing could be seen but the Knights, that lay all grovelling upon the ground: which caused Dramusiand, with his noble Prisoners, to go forth and fetch them all into his Castle. When they had taken off their Helmets, the King Recinde knew his Children, and the King Arnedes his Sonnes: Polendos knew Francian his Son, and Bazilar and Don Rosuell, were visited by the valiant Belcar, Dridan was carried in the armes of Majortes, and Platir was borne in by his noble Father Primaleon,

who

who because he had left him when he was somewhat young, did hardly know that it was his Nephew. In brief, they all lamented to see their kindred and friends in such great misfortune, and conveyed them into the Castle, where they were so honourably used, that in that time they had good hope to recover them from this danger.

When they had attained some part of their former health, they rejoyced greatly that they had happened into the company of their dearest friends, and declared in what manner they were deluded by the two Damosels, which was not strange to them, who perceived the daily practises of Europa, to be grounded on such treacherous deceits.

Now did Dramusiand greatly commend his own fortune in gaining so many courageous and well approved Knights, as he was fully resolved, he should now easily conquer the Isle of the Lake, which as yet he would not make known to any of the Knights, but used himself so pleasant in their company, and frequented them daily with such delightfull exercizes, that generally they bare him great good will and affection.

For this opinion he conceived, that using them with gentleness, and shewing himself courteous in all attempts, he should win their good will, which he made more account of, than all the riches in the world. As it is always seen, that friendship farre pierceth the gentle mind, then the rich promises and delivery of Coyne, can purchase any faithfull determination, which craveth a more covetous interest, then the perishing enjoying thereof, will frame their minds to inherent state.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How *Eutropa*, after she had obtained all the Knights Prisoners in her Castle, began a new Treachery, to bring to ruine the Emperour and the City of *Constantinople*, by sending Letters to the *Souldan* of *Babylon*, declaring how the Emperour was destitute of his chief Knights, and how he might easily overcome the City. And how the noble Knight of the *Savage man*, after he was healed of the wounds he had received by the Knight of *Fortune*, left the Court of the King of *England*, and travailed to seeke the adventures of great *Brittaine*, in which endeavour, he arrived at the Castle of the Gyant *Dramusiand*, where he unhorsed the Prince *Primaleon*, and his noble Father, the Prince *Don Edoard*. Likewise, how hee prevailed against the Kings, *Arnedes* and *Recinde*, and foyled the Gyants *Paudan* and *Alligant*: so that hee entred Combate with the Gyant *Dramusiand*, each of them sore wounding the other, neither could enjoy the victory. And how the *Sage Alfart* came again, and made such a marvailous darknesse, that the Knight of the *Savage man*, was carried away no body could tell whither.

GReat was Eutropa's ioy, that she had gotten these Knights her Prisoners, whom she stood in great feare of, and Christendome in most need of: and yet not contenting her selfe with this extreame cruelty, would practise another mischiefe, to bring to destruction all the noble Knights on the earth. It so fortuned, that by politick meanes, she was advertised of the death of Olorique Alchodiane, the great Souldan of Babylon, and dear friend to the Emperour Palmetin: who had a Son remaining alive, not of the gentle nature of his Father, but a great enemy to the whole estate of Christendome.

This serving fit for her devilish purpose, she gave him by Letters to understand, what great and grievous mischances, his

his Progenitors had received by the Emperours of Greece, & that many Princes of his blod and lynage, had ben cruelly slaine before the walls of Constantinople, which naturall love and duty, did inforce him to revenge, else should he be justly contemned and reproached of the whole world: where if now he would vere his enemy upon so just occasion, and urge him to the small defence he had left for his succour, he might be Monarch of the whole world, and have more at his commaund, then all his Predecessours had.

As for a convenient time, he could wish for no better then was at that present: when he would lay siedge to Constantinople it had no other Rampier of defence, then the aged Emperour, whose years forbad him to enter the field, and whose Dominions lay ready at his own appointment. As for the noble courageous Knights, whom all the world feared, and were the onely safeguard to that famous City, were in such a place, where they had more need of succour themselves, then come to defend the aged Emperour. Yea, and all other Realms were so unprovided, of those that were the meane to let this determination, that neither could they help him, or promise safety to themselves, so that if he would, he might bring under his obeysance, the most part of all Christendome.

Their Letters were conveyed to the Soldan of Babilon, who provided for the attempt which Europa had willed him: where to his determination we will forsake him at this time, till we gain more fit occasion to discourse of his proceedings.

The hardy Knight of the Savage man, was purposed now to seek the adventures of great Brittaine, for which cause (when his wounds were perfectly healed) he tok leave of King Fredericke, and the Princesse Flerida, proceeding in his travaile, till Fortune brought him to the Valley of Perdition, where he presently espyed the Castle of Dragonland. Not long had he staid to take view of this Castle, but he perceived to issue forth a brave company of well appointed Knights, among whom, were Gyants of a monstrous stature, which gave him occasion to suppose, that he was arrived at the place where so many famous Knights were detained Prisoners: yet was he driven

into

into a great doubt, in that such comely Knights should keepe companie with such ugly fellows. At last, he beheld all the Knights, preparing themselves as it were to Just: when (after he had done his devotions in prayers, as was his accustomed use) he received a Speare from his Esquire, which he charged toward Recinde the King of Spaine. When Dramusiand saw the great courage of the Knight of the Savage man, they all came down to the foot of the Bridge, meaning, as it was their custome, the Prince Don Edoard should have the first course: but through intreaty the King Recinde got leave first to trie his strength. The Knight of the Savage man being readie prepared, encountred the King with great valour, but such was his misfortune, that he was sent to the earth. Arnedes, who had alway in travaile born him companie, prevailed through earnest desire, that he was granted the second Just: but he was enforced to bear the King Recinde companie. Primaleon seeing his friends receive such dishonour before his face, without taking leave of the Prince Don Edoard, toke his Speare and ran couragiouslie against the Knight of the Savage man, when they brake their Speares, yet neither of them any thing shaken. Dramusiand, who desired to see the end of this noble exploit, commanded the speares should bee presently brought forth, when each of them took their choice, and fell to their enterprize again.

At the third attempt, Fortune turning her back to the noble Primaleon, caused him likewise to bee dismounted to the earth. This mishap greatly displeased the Prince Don Edoard, and hee taking one of the strongest Spears, gave the Encounter to the Knight of the Savage man, which was discharged with so great magnanimity, that both their Horses and themselves were laid on the ground. Don Edoard quickly taking his feet again, and marvelling at the puissant strength of the Knight of the Savage man, who came unto him and saluted him with these words. Trust mee (sir Knight) I would esteem my self both honoured of Fortune, and highly preferred unto all good luck, if I were in place where, to do you such service, as is your reward through your brave behaviour.

For this assure your self, that you are the Knight who ought to bear the general praise among men, especially of me, who in all my life time never sustained so sharpe a plunge, as at this Encountring you have put me to. Sir (answered the Prince Don Edoard) I know not if my behaviour seeme so praise worthy to you, but this I speake unfeignedly (not to cause you to conceive a pride in your self) that I never met with a stronger Knight, since I knew what belonged to the bearing of Armour.

Pandare came to end their tale, giving their words to the Knight of the Savage man, Since (Sir Knight) you have done more in the Iust, than every one supposed to be in your power, you must now endeavour your self to deal with me a while, for that all such as enter this Valley, are bound to fulfil this ancient Custome. But if your heart serve you not to fulfil this enterprize, because fear may somewhat allay your youthful courage, I wish you to yeild your self, which will be more honourable, than to hazard your life, where you are certain to lose it.

O Sir (quoth the Knight of the Savage man) it seems your Father was a Senator, by your Clerkely perswasion, and that you being his Son, would do more with words, than he could with deeds: but if your Father hath given you more wit than you can bear, I mean to beat it out of you, rather than you should be overburthened. Pandare somewhat offended to hear these trumps, began to charge the Knight with his Dyon Mace, and he to change blows with his good Sword, so that between them passed such notable behaviour in fight, that Dramusiand, Don Edoard, and Primaleon, commended marveloully the hardinesse of the Knight of the Savage man. At length, such was the good Fortune of this noble Knight, that he brought Pandare on both his knees, where he had sent his head from his shoulders, had not the Giant Alligan come presently upon him.

Then was he constrained to leave Pandare, and award the mighty blowes, Alligan charged him furiously withall: but such was the great fore-sight of the Knight of the Savage man, that he

hir still bare on his streakes, and would not strike again, as well to refresh his own wearinesse, as to make the Giant somewhat abate with his long labour. In fine, when he perceyved his time, and saw Alligan was out of breath with his long continuance in fight, he came upon him with such fresh deliverie of blows, and followed his enterprize with such exceeding courage, that he brought stout Alligan likewise under his obeysance.

This Combate was so well esteemed of all the Princes, and so greatly displeased the mind of Dramusiand, that he approched to the Knight of the Savage man, thus. The good fortune (Sir Knight) which hath returned you victorie, beyond our expectations, or your good assurance: mee thinks it should move you to have respect to your bleeding wounds, which may more endamage your person, than all the perill you have sustained in fight.

Wherefore, let mee intreat you to finish your desire, in this travel, and to strive no further, but yeild your self to my friendship, and by my Sword I sweare to use you in such honourable manner, as shall be for your health, and mine own honestie.

If you refuse this my courteous offer, and a private pride shall cause you to run without regard, I shall be urged to that I would be very loath to do, which is to give you a fresh assault when the estate you are in, doth rather require ease, which may be to your grievous detriment, and to my great dishonour.

These courteous words (answered the Knight of the Savage man) would serve very well to a faint-hearted man, or to him that is as sore as I in body, but not to him that is so sound in minde: wherefore I am to thank you for your great pity, and would accept it, if I did conceive any such pleasure. But as it seemeth to mee, you are Lords of this Castle, that at this present detaineth the flower of all Chivalrie: wherefore I would gladly have you to understand, that though my limbes be not in their best estate, my heart is in such sure hope, that my life shall purchase their present deliverie.

Dramusiand seeing he scorned his good will, and esteemed his words of no better account, presentlie returned him this replie. I perceive Sir it is high time to cause you know, what benefit you might have received, in following my councell, and what danger shall happen through your own follie, so forming his head, and commanding his Sword and Shield to be brought him, he charged the Knight of the Savage man in this manner, I would wish to joyne in Combate with a Knight so hardie as your self, so that the disposition of his health were such, as my blows might bee well welcome unto him. But seeing your stomack good, yet your bodie sore hurt and over-travelled, I have small pleasure to be thought I would deal with such a one, saving that your fond words doth with-hold my pitty, and denying my gentle offer, doth urge mee to exact to the uttermost.

The Knight of the Savage man would make him no answer, but taking up the Shield of the Giant Alegant, which was in much more better estate then his own, he advanced himself to Dramusiand, shewing such agilitie and nimble behaviour in his fight; as though hee had not been so wearied as he was, but yet his dexteritie, and magnanimitie of courage, had not the power to abash the hardie Dramusiand: who was both esteemed and approved, to be one of the strongest Knights under the Sun.

The Knight of the Savage man, found this enterprize the worst that he had as yet attempted, the happie ending whereof, were sufficient to winne him perpetual renown; whereof hee did endeavour himself with such good sore-sight, as all the Princes received good occasion to commend his valour. For oftentimes the desire and hope of victory doth encourage one to adventure the greatest danger: so that receiving but a good opinion of successe, doth so animate the courage that he followeth his purpose with an invincible pretence. Don Edoard and Primaleon, marvelling at this haughty exploit, seeing Dramusiand never gave blow, but it was as fiercelie rewarded, verilie supposed the perfect nobilitie of Knight-hod, to remain in the never dismayed Knight of the Savage man; which after a long times

fight,

fight caused Dramusiand to use these speeches. Trust mée (Sir Knight) the perfect proof of your infallible mind, constraineth mée to lament your present approaching danger: in that the grievous expence of your blood, cannot long sustaine you from the unhappy death. But if Fortune appoint the ruine of your daies at my hands, and that (as it is no other like) but it must of force be so, I shall condemn my self of monstrous ingratitude, in that such a hardy Knight shall be cut off in his flowring years. Wherefore let mée intreate you, that our Combate may here take conclusion, and to venter no more, the danger being eminent, which if selfe-will may not suffer you to grant, yet the ruine of your Armour, the foze wounds on your body, and the blood that hath coloured the grasse under your feet, mée thinke should provoak you to satisfye my request. Good councel is better late followed then never: where it tendeth to the advancement of honour, and maintenance of the spotlesse estate of Knight-hood.

Sir (quoth the Knight of the Savage man) your request doth aske such a scope of Argument, that I rather desire to renew the Combate, then to consume time in making you answer. And hereupon assure your self, that neither your eloquence can allure, or your force compell to hinder my enterprize, but I will have it, or else resign thée my carkasse, to glut up thy greedy mind. With these words they went to it again cheerefully, delivering such forceable blows to each other, that in short time their weaknesse withdrew them from any more hurt. For though the Knight of the Savage man were in great debility, Dramusiand was brought into as great danger, that the Regardants knew not to whom to impute the most hurt: so that the Giant would gladly, that the Knight had made acception to his offer, because he felt himself to have received small advantage in this fight.

But no marvaile, if the Knight of the Savage man were weake indeed having justed and dealt with so many before. yet did he alway bear such a courage, that they who beheld him, supposed the contrary. Primaleon and the Prince Don Edoard, came and were very desirous to separate them asunder,

because they feared the death of the Knight of the Savage man, but they laboured in vain, for no perswasion could withhold the hardy Knight, who saluted Dramusiand with such a mighty stroke upon the Breast, that he cleft his Helmet, and wounded him very dangerously on the head, whereupon his Sword brake in a great many peeces. Dramusiand seeing his Sword was broken, and himself likewise unprovided of a weapon, came and caught the Knight about the middle, who received him in like manner, that they threw each other to the ground with great violence, being almost as men deprived of their lives, so that it could not be said who had the victory.

The night approaching very darkly on, the Sage Alfart knowing of this Combate, apparelled himself thither in all the haste, who made such an obscurity over all the Valley, as he had done before at the other Battaile, in whirh darkenesse he departed, and the Knight of the Savage man was taken away, no body could imagine how or which ways, so that the Kegarvants, who thought to have carried him into the Castle, could not tell themselves in what manner he was gone.

Dramusiand was conducted into his Fortresse, where he was diligently attended by his Aunt Europa, who fearing least at this time, the Knights would make meanes to escape away, she locked them into a great Hall altogether, where they had no light but what came in at a very small Casement, at which likewise they received such things as was needful for them. In this order she left them, till Dramusiand and his Squire had recovered their former health, when she brought them forth again into their accustomed Chambers, greatly displeased that Dramusiand would behave himself so friendly to them as he did. But such was the confidence she reposed in their oath, that they would not attempt any thing contrary to his will and pleasure, that he exempted all discourtesie from his heart, continuing his wonted friendlinesse to the Captive Princes.

For on this he always grounded his perswasion, that it were a point of marvellous ingratitude, to breake the bonded oath a man made to his friend, and he that would so greatly dishonour himself, should be esteemed and not reputed as one

that

that alienates and estranges himself from the course of all vertuous deeds.

CHAP. XL.

How the Knight of *Fortune* staying in the house of the ancient Gentleman his Host, had his wounds very well recured, and his body established in sound and perfect estate of health, which moved him to depart from thence, to seeke the adventure of great *Britaine*. And how in travaile hee arrived at a little Pavillion, wherein hee found the Knight of the *Savage man*, lying sore wounded on a Knightly Beere, and *Don Rosiran de la Bronde*, standing by him, using many sorrowfull and heavy lamentations. And how the Knight of *Fortune*, by marks he perceived in the Face of the Knight of the *Savage man*, and by conferring with *Don Rosiran* about him, had knowledge, that it was his brother *Florian*, whom when he thought to take further view of, was presently carried away by the Art of the *Sage Aliart*. And how the Knight of *Fortune* departed on his journey, and *Don Rosiran*, carried the Armour of the Knight of the *Savage man* to the *English* Court, where hee manifested the death of the hardy Knight, and presented his Armour to the aged King *Fredenike*, who caused it to bee placed in the *House* of *Ensignes*, amongst the Armour of many famous Knights.

THe renowned Knight of Fortune, (whom through occasion we left to speak of) remained so long in the house of the ancient Gentleman his Host, that his wounds were perfectly healed and his body well able to indure the bearing of Armour. When Silvian had provided him new Armour like his other, and a Shield with his usuall devise of Fortune upon it, he departed which way he thought fittest to

sund the Castle of Dramusiand. At last, arriving at the foot of a mountain, he espyed a little Pavillion, wherein were a great many lighted Torches, which because the dark night was somewhat entred, gave a very great show of light to the place, this strange sight moved him to take his way thither, as well to see what it might bee, as to drive other fancies away that greatly annoyed his mind. When he was entred the Pavillion, hee perceived two seemely Knights, the one lying on a sumptuous Beere, more like a dead then a living creature, the other making great lamentations, and pitious bemoanings over him, whom he presently knew to be Don Rosiran de la Bronde, the Cousin of the aged King of England, which made him suppose that the Knight on the Beere was some man of great authority and estimation. Comming to Don Rosiran, and saluting him very friendly, he presently had knowledge of him that hee was the noble Knight of Fortune, to whom he began in this manner following.

Sir, I see that Fortune hath greatly laboured you in permitting you to see the dead body of the Knight of the Savage man, to whom you were alwaya mortal enemy, yet could it not be he that should vanquish him in fight. The Knight of Fortune hearing these words of Don Rosiran, was overcome with such heavinesse, that the tears trickled down his cheeks; when he began to frame this answer thus.

Indeed, never had I more desire to prevail against any man, then my minde laboured to conquer this hardy Knight, whose prowesse is no lesse bruted every where, then his Knightly behaviour deserved. But now since Death hath so cut off this famed Champion, whom I laboured to know, yet could never attain my wish, I will end the enmity that hath been between us, with so sharp a revenge of his untimely death, as were it possible for his ghost to imbrace my friendship, himself should perceive his enemy is become as dear a friend to him as ever was any. Wherefore of all courtesie, shew mee the place where he hath received this misfortune, and I will dye on him that hath been the death of so good a Knight.

Trust mee Sir (answered Don Rosiran) my arrival hath been here

here so lately, that I am ignorant how he happened to this mischance: nevertheless I was advertised by one, (who departed not long before you came) that at the Castle of Dramutiand, where all the Knights remaine that have been so long lost, he hath sustained this unfortunate hap, yet not without injuring him and his traine, as the memory of this Knight shall remaine to him while he liveth, albeit Fortune would not suffer him to end the adventure.

The Knight of Fortune greatly displeased, to see this Knight brought into such extremity, began to conceive better estimation of the adventure, then ever he did before, albeit he was greatly abashed, that so good a Knight had failed in that enterprize. Then began he to behold the Armour that lay there by him, being defaced and hacked in so many places, which urged him to commend them that had the strength to use it so, but more the man that had the might to resist such an extream danger: whereupon he said, I may well perswade my self that the hope to end this adventure is altogether lost: the Knight being dead, who had the puissance to finish all other. At these words he approached to the Bere to see if he were clean deprived of life, when lifting up the sheet of Silke, he perceived his countenance so grim and hardy, as it was at the time he entred Combate with him. As he stood wishly beholding this noble Knight, his heart began greatly to conceive an inward joy, and his mind began to muse on a thousand matters. But chiefly the losse of his Brother was his greatest thought, whom he suspected this Knight to be, by divers marks he knew in his face, for the better assurance whereof he called Silvian, willing him to behold the Knight, and report as his mind served, his answer was comfortable to his Masters opinion, giving credit that it was Florian, who returned not after he departed with the Lyons. Upon this perswasion the Knight of Fortune desired Don Rosiran, to certifie him of the name of the Knight of the Savage man, insomuch as it should neither disprofit the one nor the other, but that he might resolve him in a matter which caused him to use great suspition, to which words Don Rosiran thus answered.

Sir

Sir Knight, in what I may or can satisfie your desire, assure your self I will do my best. As concerning his name, neither my self, nor any other that I know, were so happy as at any time to understand it, for that he used to other name, then to call himself the Fatherlesse. But in times past he hath often declared unto mee, that the best friend he had remembrance of was a Savage man who nourished him a long time, and whom hee supposed to bee his Father, but because his mother not certainly assure himself thereof, he termes himself as I have told you.

The Knight of Fortune whose mind was marvailously revived at the words of Don Roſiran perswaded himself that the Knight of the Savage man was his Brother Florian, for which cause hee offered to imbrace him as his lady, but even sundaine there entred four men, who lifting up the Beare upon their shoulders, departed away with it in very great haste. The Knight of Fortune endeavouring to follow them, they willed him to the contrary, giving him to understand, that such good provision should be used to him, as if the divine bounty would agree thereto his life should be preserved and his estate restored. With this perswasion he returned to Don Roſiran, to know which way hee intended to travell, because he had determined with himselfe, to goe seeke the place where this good Knight had been so ill handled, and to revenge his cause though it were the losse of his own life. Sir, (quoth Don Roſiran) I mean presently to take my way towards London, where I will present the Armour of my dear friend to the King mine Uncle (at whose hands he received the order of Knighthood) that it may be reserved in such a place, where the remembrance of his deeds done in his life time, may entertayne the memory of his unfortunate death. With this answer, the Knight of Fortune was very well pleased, desiring if he could shew him the way to the Castle of the Giant Dramusiand, to whom Don Roſiran replyed, Credit mee Sir, I think, few or none can accomplish your demand, such inchantations and provisions are spread over all the wayes, but as it should seeme by this good Knight, it cannot bee far hence, as you may perceive by his wounds.

Thus

Thus with kindly embracings they departed, the Knight of Fortune which way pleased him, and Don Rosiran with all speed rode to London, bearing before him the Armour of the Knight of the Savage man, which he could not put upon his body because it was so cruelly mangled. Being come to the Court he found the King sitting very solitary, for want of the noble Knights that were wont to keep him company: and comming into his presence, with dutiful reverence hee began in this manner. Most gracious Soveraigne, I neither thought my heart in quiet nor the time so happy as it should bee, till I had presented your Majesty with the Armour of the Courageous Knight of the Savage man, whereby you may perceive (although the more misfortune) hee maintained his life in honour, and with fame ended his daies in the face of Fortune, proving himselfe no lesse then he was, the man that deserved most the name of a Champion. In reward of his taken paines, hee craveth no more of your majesty but that his Armour may beautifie some place of Honour, to witnesse the vertuous behaviour he was wont to imploy it in.

After he had certified the King of the whole request hee declared at large the adventures of this hardy Knight, against the Queen Dramusiana and his noble Company, not forgetting to tell him, how that hee met the Knight of Fortune at the Pavilion, who tooke such great and extreame grief for this misphance, that he is gone to revenge his death on him and all his.

The King bethinking on this froward mischance, and breaking forth into divers passions expressing the great dolour of his minde, he commended the valiant attempt of the Knight of Fortune, and bemoaned the losse of his Son Don Edoard, with his Princely children, attributing this mishap to bee procured through his search, and how many adventurous Knights were lost to find him. Now began he to dispaire, that he should never hear of him again, since the Knight of the Savage man was dead, in whom hee placed sure trust for his delivery, yet again hee remembred the Knight of Fortune, judging the adventure such, as none but he could finish. Then went he into the

Chambers

Chambers of the Quéen, and the Princesse Florida, shewing them the Armour of the Knight of the Savage man, and by what misfortune he had lost his life. As concerning their heavinesse for these unhappy tydings, because I will not, Gentlewomen, that you should conceive any sorrow thorow their dealings, I referre their lamentations to your gentle judgements.

The King commanded the Armour of this good Knight (to whom hée gave the name of the Fatherlesse) to bée placed where the ancient Kings of England kept their Armour, so that their worthy déeds should not grow into oblivion; and this place was called the House of Enfignes, where they alwayes used to adorn their Tryumphs, and wherein was registred the perpetual renowne, atchieved by such, as used their Armour to the advancement of vertue. Here was the Armour of the valiant Marlet, and also of the adventurous Sir Lancelot du Lake, as also of divers of the Knights of the round Table: in this place the Armour of the Knight of the Savage man was royally hanged up, to witnesse what adventures he had Knightly discharged.

The King laboured in devotion, to put out of his memory the loss of this hardy Knight of the Fatherlesse, setting his mind on everlasting, true, and permanent things: as for the other, as they were transitory and vain, so to their frailty hée gave them over. For Nature hath bestowed so great a benefit upon us, that shée hath left us judgement to discern betwéene good and evil, and by what means we shall purchase our eternal heritage, which is the chiefest and best riches she could indue us withal and the onely direction, wherein to spend the whole course of my life.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLI.

How the Knight of *Fortune*, being departed from *Don Roſiran de la Bronde*, arrived in the *Valley* of *Perdition*, at the Caſtle of *Dramuſiand*, where a Damoſell brought him the Shield of the *Palme Tree*, which was taken from *Silvian*, when hee was Captive to the Giant *Camboldam*. And how the Knight of *Fortune* Juſted with his Father the Prince *Don Edoard*, vanquiſhed *Pandare* and cut off the head of the Gyant *Alligant*, entring Combate with *Dramuſiand*, whom hee likewiſe conquered, ſetting all the captive Princes at liberty. And how an aged man came with two Damoſels, and healed the wounds of the Knight of *Fortune*.

AFter the Knight of Fortune had taken leave of Don Roſiran de la Bronde, he had not travailed long before he arrived in the Valley of Perdition, when becauſe it was night, and he knew not well which way to take, hée alighted, ſitting down at the roote of a Trée, where he determined to ſléep untill the next morning, but ſuch was the griefe he received, at the wounds of the Knight of the Savage man, with ſundrie other cogitations that tormented his mind, (being all this while ignorant of whence or what he was) ſo that he could not ſuffer his eyes to receive any ſléep, nor his troubled thoughts to enioy any reſt. For ſtill he deſired to bée at the Caſtle, where ſo many noble Knights were held as Priſoners: vowing to redéem them from that adverſe eſtate, or he would leave his life there, as a pledge of his valour. In the morning, Silvian brought him his Stéed, when preſentlie they mounted on Horſeback, and rode on which way he thought ſeemeſt to end his pretence. Entropa having now brought Dramuſiand and all his Knights, to their wonted health, that they could bear Armour and reſiſt their enemie, ſuffered the Knight of Fortune to come before the Caſtle,

Castle, where he perceived the Knights newlie come forth, making a shew of resistance if he durst offer to venture.

This sight caused him presentlie to couch his spear, when on a suddaine a Damosel came riding on horse-back with a Shield upon her arme, and thus staied him. Sir Knight, I desire you before you begin your Combate, to take this Shield for your better defence, because this is the day you shall have most need of it, and this day it shall stand you in chiefest stead. Here ending her talke, & delivering him the Shield, immediatelie she departed in such great haste, that he could not have the leisure to speak unto her, or to give her thanks for her so great courtesie. Then he delivered his Shield of Fortune to Silvian, fastening the other upon his arme, when he knew it to be the Shield of the Palme Tree, that was taken from Silvian, when he slew the Giant Camboldam of Marzella which move him to expect some good adventure, for the words the Damosel spake when she took it from Silvian, how that she would restore it again, when he should have most need to imploy it in service. This moved him to approve the Shield, because of the speeches of the Damosel before the Emperour of Constantinople, when the Sage Alkar sent her, as you have heard before: likewise, because this was the most dangerous adventure, that in all his life time he enterprized, he could not with for a more fit occasion, than at this instant to make trial of his shield. Don Edoard being ready provided, menaced his courage to the Knight of Fortune, who received him with such exquisite behaviour of sight, that Don Edoard was sore hurt, but the good Knight by receiving his stroke upon the shield escaped the force of the lance. The Knight of Fortune upon this good luck, would have entred the combate with the sword, but Pandare comming forth of the Castle, commanded the Prince to returne, so that he could not satisfie his request. Don Edoard entring the Castle, the Knight made such speed, that he entred with him: which when Pandare perceived, he shut the Gate, and came vanting with his sword toward the good Knight whom in short time discouraged Pandare, because his blows could not pierce the Shield, but he so plyed the Armour of the Giant, that in short time he brought him under his obeysance, being

greatly

greatly commended of Dramusiand, Don Edoard, and Primaleon, for his noble exploit.

The Grecian Knights had partly knowledge of him, in that some of them were at Constantinople, when the Damosell brought the Sheild, which they knew by the beautie, and the brave device: and such was their opinion of this Knight, that if he failed to end the adventure, they doubted they should never get deliverie from that cruel Castle, yet so great was the pleasure they conceived in him, as they could not tell whether they should go to welcome him, or enter the Combate, and so deliver him: but seeing how he used Pandare, urged them to believe he should have good successe in this haughty enterprize.

Alligan seeing Pandare was neer losing his head, came and fiercely assailed the Knight of Fortune, but he welcomed him with such a sure paiment, as he made him quickly retire to take his breath.

Dramusiand seeing Alligan so shrewdly handled, was so vexed, he knew not well what to say: for he thought it unpossible to conquer this hardy Knight, having such a sheild as could not all this while be pierced, so that he began utterly to renounce Fortune that had favoured him so long, and would now leave him at the last. Alligan (albeit very unwilling) began again to assaile the Knight, but such was his reward for his travel, that he was brought under his subjection, and left his head as a gage to the Knight of Fortune.

When Dramusiand saw that Alligan was slaine, in a great rage he called for his Armour, vowing to execute severe revenge on the good Knight: in the mean time, the Prince Don Edoard came unto him, requesting such friendship at his hands, as he would suffer him to have a sight of his face. Floraman seeing he was unwilling to discover himself, said to him, that he ought not to deny such a small request, to so noble a Prince as Don Edoard was.

When he heard Don Edoard named, who was reported to be such a singular Knight in Prowesse, and for whose sake so many valiant Princes had left their Countries and kindred, to find him who was lost, none could tell where he rested. Silvian to

take

take off his Helmet, when the Prince delighted with his comelie countenance presently said, I hope (Sir Knight) as God hath endued you with such a seemelie and honourable shape, so he hath reserved you to finish this perilleus and strange adventure, for that your behaviour doth encourage us all to so good an opinion. Nevertheles, if Fortune do allow you the victorie, I desire you to use such courtesie to this Giant, who prepareth himself to encounter with you, for that his gentle usage to us, doth constrain mee to speak so favourable in this case. The Knight of Fortune, had not the leisure to make him answer, because he perceived Dramusiand coming towards him, when Silvian having armed his head, they began to charge each other very furiouslie, so that now began the proof of the fight, for all that had passed before was nothing in respect of this present exploit.

The strokes of Dramusiand entred the Knight of Fortunes Shield, as easilie as it would have done in any other, which urged the good Knight to think, that the promise made of the shield was false and of no truth, seeing it failed when he stood in most extremitie. But when he perswaded himself again, that if hee gained the victorie, it should not be attributed to the vertue of the Shield, but rather to be gotten by the valour of his person, which should be esteemed of more renown, then to atchieve the conquest by such a provided mean. Wherefore reposing no longer confidence in his Shield, he trusted to his strength, and the good successe he did assure himself of: using Dramusiand in such sort, as he had little cause to boast of his bargain. But to speak uprightly, small was the advantage on either side, for they were both sore wounded, both alike wearied, and both in great danger of the present death, which made all the Princes heavie, and the Regardants sorrowful, to see such an unfriendly spectacle.

Dramusiand retiring to take pause, began to suspect that this was the Knight should bring him and all his under obeysance, of whose coming, his Aunt Europa did alwaies cast a great doubt: which to prevent he thought best to render him some of the Princes, and so to will him leave off his enterprize:

but

but when he considered, that to present such a condition to his enemie, might expresse his cowardise, and extinguish the good report of his wonted Knightly deeds, he determined to end his life with so good a Champion, rather then to be reproached by continual infamy.

The Knight of Fortune walking up and down, communing with himself in this manner, if I do lose my life, to deliver so many of my dear friends, I count it the chiefest honour of my life and the best adventure that ever I enterprized. Then suddenly turning his thoughts to his faire Polinarda, in this manner he began to utter his amorous complaints. Advance, if at any time you respected the vowed duty of your Servant, then at this time vouchsafe to remember me in your Princely favor, so that if the victory return accepting as I wish, I may manifest the honour of mine attempt to your Soveraign bounty, by which I live, and in which I have hope to confound mine enemy.

Then they began again in such wrathful manner, that all supposed there was no other remedy, but the death of them both, such was their feeble estate, and so great the losse of their blood, that Dramusiand was constrained to fall down, he could no longer sustain himself: when the Knight of Fortune sate down by him, as glad to have a little rest, he was become so faint. Don Edoard and the other Princes, came running to Dramusiand, and took off his Helmet, that he might receive the Ayre, desiring the Knight of Fortune to content himself with the victory, and not to work the death of the friendly Giant. To which he answered,

Although mine intent was to part his head from his shoulders, yet will I not at this time execute such cruelty, respecting the honour you have done me to intreat for him, and I have done as much as my heart desired. The Princes consulting them both into the Castle, were so diligent about them as their dangerous estate required, especially to Dramusiand, who was reduced into a very weak estate.

As they were so busie about them, they heard a great knocking at the gate, which Prince Platir opened in all haste: where he beheld an ancient man, apparelled after the Grecian fashion,

who entred the Castle, accompanied with two comely Damosels, carrying in their hands two golden Boxes of pretious Ointment, wherewith they enbalmed the Knight of Fortune, as also the other Knights that had received any hurt.

The antient man would not suffer any to be about the wounded Knights, but onely the two Damosels: wherefore he commanded all the other forth of the Chamber, promising them, they should recover their wonted health again. This promise did greatly content the Princes, who desired nothing so much, as the health of the Knight of Fortune, in that by his conquering the Giant, they had received their former liberty again; and all the cruel Enchantments that Eutropa had practised in the Valley of Perdition, were now fully finished, and her power to hurt no more effected. The antient man took his leave of the Princes, commanding the Damosels not to depart from thence, till they had all recovered their found estate of health again.

The Princes did daily accompany the Knight of Fortune, and Don Edoard would often visite the Giant Deamusland, labouring to shew him great courtesie, because he would not be ungrateful for the friendship he had found at his hands. In this manner did the Princes passe away their time, until their dearest friend had gained a good constitution of his body, which the Damosels accomplished, before they would depart from the Castle.

CHAP. XLII.

How the Princes in the Castle of the Giant *Dramusiand*, for joy of their delivery by the puissance of the renowned Knight of *Fortune*, sent *Floraman* the Prince of *Sardignie*, to the Court of the King of *England*, to whom in the presence of the Queen and the Princesse *Flerida*, hee declared the joyful news of *Don Edoard*, as also of the other Princes that had been long time kept Prisoners. Which caused the King to send *Argolant* again to the Emperour of *Constantinople*, to declare the glad finding of the Prince *Don Edoard*, with his Son the Noble *Primaleon*. And how Sir *Prides* came to the *English* Court, to verifie the report of the Prince *Floraman*.

DRamusiand being thus happily overcome, and remaining in such great debility, as it was doubtful of his speedy recovery, the Princes would not depart from thence, till the Knight of Fortune were able to bear them company, to whom the Damoiels neither spared labour, nor good endeavour, so that they had good hope in short time, he should be of strength to travel with them. In the mean time, they determined with themselves, to send a Messenger to the King of England, that hee might understand the good fortune that had happened to them, which would make amends for the great sorrow hee has sustained of a long time.

The Prince Floraman, because of his great wisdome and judgement, was appointed by generall consent to bear these glad tydings; who went into the Armoury, belonging to the Giant Dramusiand, and put on his own Armour, which was batteres and broken, as also coloured with the blood which came out of his body in the skirmish, before hee was taken prisoner into the Castle. When hee was armed, hee took his leave of them all, and rode in such haste, that on the second day he arrived

at London, where he was very much beheld, because his Armour was so greatly bruised.

At length he came to the Court, at that time the King was ready to ride on Hunting: to whom Floraman presented himself, desirous to kiss his Graces hand. After his Esquire had taken off his Helmet, the King had knowledge of him, whom he imbraced him with these words. Certainly sir Floraman, your Armour brought into such a great alteration, doth witnesse the great danger hath been incident to your person: which trust me, is as grievous to me in beholding as it hath been tiresome to your self in abiding. It seemeth you should bring but sorrowfull tydings, being in such great mischance as it seemeth you have lasted: Nevertheless having often received such sad reports, I can the better endure this, therefore say on.

My gracious Lord (answered Floraman) if you would vouchsafe to return into your Pallace, where I might behold your Queene and the Princesse Florida, I shall discover such joyful news as your long continuing wishes shall be now presently satisfied.

At these words, the King took Floraman by the hand, and walked with him to the Chamber where the Queen and Princesse were sitting, who welcomed him very graciously, and used him according as his noble birth required. Floraman being never so happy, as before this instant to have a sight of the Princesse Florida, estéemed himself the gladdest Knight alive to bring tydings to such a rare Princesse of beauty; then after he had done his duty, according as the place and persons beséemed, he began to salute them with these speeches following.

To be tedious in words (my gracious Soveraign) or to trifle the time with long circumstances, might offend your patience to stay to hear it, and cumber my memory to stand to shew it. Wherefore to use brevity in such a case, as you have long desired and at last deserved, I think it expedient, considering your weakenesse, and therefore attend how it hath luckily happened, Don Edoard your noble Son, Primaleon with the other Princes and Knights, that have been so long time lost and now found at last, in remembrance of their obedient duty, do all kisse the

hand

hand of your Majesty. Their long oppression hath now obtained a happy end, and their grievous sorrows finished with a general delight, in that they have recovered their wonted liberty, albeit it hath been bought with a sharp resistance. It will not be long before they come themselves, for honour and duty willeth them to stay as yet, because the renowned Knight of Fortune, whose Prowesse hath freed them from bondage, hath not recovered such health as may permit him to journey. Until which time, they remain in the Castle of Dramusiand, who hath kept them Prisoners, till this long adventure hath been so worthily brought to end, and thus have I certified your Grace what hath been given me in charge to accomplish.

These words moved them to look to each other, doubting whether they might give credance to the report of Floraman or no, who seeing them all in such amazement, as though they did hardly believe what he had said, began again to perswade them as thus. I hope your Grace doth not think, that I would presume to manifest before you a tale of untruth, which to do, might remain a blemish to mine honour, beside the offence unto your Grace did deserve no pardon. And therefore I desire you, not to mistrust what I have been so bold as to disclose, for credit me, your noble Son Don Edoard is alive, and yesterday I left him with the other Princes, for the causes which I have already declared.

The King perceiving the earnest protestations of the Prince Floraman, came to him, and imbraced him with these words. I have that opinion (Sir Floraman) in you, that you would not delude us with any false report, yet blame not my hardnesse of belief, because I have been so often certified of tidings, which gave an impossibility to what you have declared, so that for this cause I was filled with the more suspect. Nevertheless, such is the confidence I repose in you, and such is the gravity that accompanieth your daily attempts, that I am resolved of your joyful tydings, and give you a thousand thanks for your imployed paine, than which nothing can be more acceptable to me, or any thing more welcome than these long desired tydings.

The Queen and the Princesse withdrew themselves into a Chamber, manifesting such joyful discourses each other, as might witnesse their great contentation, yea such were those vitall motions of gladnesse, that tooke place within their ioyfull minds, as themselves had not power to expresse it, nor I the leisure to declare it. The King was desirous to know by whom Don Edoard and the other Princes, had been so long time kept Prisoners, as also how the Knight of Fortune behaven himself, in that so many had ventured, yet alone so happy to prevail as he. Floramant rehearsed the whole case of their imprisonment, from the first to the last, with the continuance of accidents happening in that time: but when he declared the last Combate of the Knight of Fortune, against the Giant Dramyland, the King was taken with a marvelous astonishment, which egged him to enter into these speeches.

Certainly, the wars that the Giant Frenaque have against my Father, hath been the cause, that all this mischief and adverse misfortune hath chanced: so that my life hath likewise come into danger, but not God in mercy, then more helpe unto me, but selfe me, Sir Floramand, is the Giant Dragonet yet living?

Certes my good Lord (answered Floramand) I left him in very grievous and doubtful estate of health, and your Son as careful for his welfare, as hee is for his own preservation, and he desireth your Grace, at such time as he shall come to your Court, that you would entertain him as gently as you will receive himself, so great is the affection of your Son unto him, and surely his behaviour hath deserved no lesse.

The King well pleased with this report, promised to fulfill the desire of his Son, many things and so he went to the Chamber of the Princesse Florida, to whom hee rehearsed all the talk that had passed between him and the Prince Floramar.

This news were so blazed throughout the City of London, that many came to welcome the Prince Floramar, also many took the way to the Castle of the Giant Dragonet, shewing such joyfulnesse for recovery of their lost Prince, that the

passed

paſſed ſorrow was nothing thought upon. The gladneſſe of the Citizens being underſtood by the Princeſſe Flerida, exiled from her heart all her former fear, and made her be more conuerſant with the Courtly company, than of long time ſhee had been, and would ſit talking with ſuch as returned from the Giants Caſtle, witneſſing that the Prince Floraman had before declared.

The King thought good to give knowledge of this happy chance, to the Emperour Palmerin of Conſtantinople, and calling Argolant (who had been Ambaſſadour thither before) gaue him his commandment following, becauſe you carried tidings to the Emperour, when the great miſhap fell to my Son. I am minded you ſhall now go giue him a cauſe of as great ioy, as then you did of heauineſſe.

Declare unto him how my Son Don Edoard, with his noble Son Primaleon, and all the other Knights that were loſt, are now deliuered from their Captiuity, and inioy their former liberty again.

Wherewith Argolant armed himſelf, and departed ſpeedily towards Conſtantinople. Within three daies after, the King determined to ride to the Caſtle of Dramuſiand, but the arriual of Sir Pridos changed his mind preſently: certifying him, that ſo ſoon as the Knight of Fortune, and that Giant Dramuſiand were able to abide trauel, they might.

The King imbraced Sir Pridos, and conducted him to the Chamber of the Princeſſe Flerida: who reioyced greatly to ſee him, but more gladly would haue had ſight of her Husband Don Edoard, whom till ſhee ſaw, ſhee thought all their words to be but tales and fables.

CHAP. XLIII.

How the Damosels, having cured the wounds of the Knight of *Fortune*, and the Giant *Dramusiand*, took their leave and departed to the antient man again. And how *Don Edoard*, with all the Princes, left the Castle, and came to *London*, where they were royally welcomed by the King *Frederick*.

OFtentimes would the Prince Don Edoard, with his company of Renowned Knights, visite the Knight of Fortune, and the Giant Dramusiand; until at last they had attained such strength, as they could well endure to bear Armour, when hee concluded to abandon the Foztresse, but would appoint such a Knight to govern it, as should render it into his hands when he were willing to receive it. And to Europa (albeit her discourteous dealings deserved small favour, her Nephew being vanquished) hee would give her another Castle, as well to manifest his noble mind, which had the power to pardon her extream cruelty shown to him, as also to cause her to leave that hellish and abominable exercise of life, wherein shee had not only vexed him, but a number of Princes of great reputation. This granted, and well esteemed by generall consent the Prince Barolde was appointed to give her knowledge thereof; but presently they heard such a voice in the Castle, as they supposed it would have fallen down on their heads: beside, there arose suddenly such a terrible darkenesse, as they could neither behold one another, nor had the power to abide there altogether. At last in the Aire (as they judged) they heard a grievous cry, which sounded in their ears after this manner. Don Edoard, seek not to pleasure her, who shall requite thy friendship with great unthankfulnesse, nor labour thy self towards her, whose extream cruel nature delighteth in thy griefe. I am that Europa,

pz, who all this while hath plagued thee, and thy noble friends, and will continue in tormenting thee any time, until this world hath made an end of me; I go now to the place, where I shall have leisure, to forget the injury thou hast done unto me, and power to fulfil my desire in thy continual vexation.

These words thus ended, and the Aire waxing somewhat clear again, they might perceive the Enchantresse in the Aire, environed with a dark and gloomy mist like a Cloud, and how she cut the Aire, with a great many fiery flashes about her. When she was departed forth of sight, they remained in a great amazement; yet being all glad that they were rid of her, who was so ill affected to them.

The Damosels, who by the commandment of the ancient man, had stayed there till the Knights were perfectly recovered, came to the Palace Don Edward, using these words.

Good Sir, give us leave now to depart, seeing the Knight of Fortune, and the Giant Dramusiland, are out of danger, and strong enough to endure the travel of their Armour. Trust me Ladies (answered Don Edward) your great courtesies hath so severely bound me, that I might be justly reproached of ingratitude, to suffer you to depart, not using such honourable recompence as you have well deserved. Nevertheless such is the simplenesse of this place to your worthy desert, and so great mine affection to see you liberally rewarded, that if you would vouchsafe the courtesie, to come to the English Court, or report where I may send to your advising, what I will do, I leave to your own opinions to report.

Sir (quoth the Damosels) the virtue which is alway resident in your noble mind, and fameth your Knightly deeds, throughout the whole world, that neither envy can blot out, nor accident of time have power to extinguish, to that she may well be esteemed happy, who hath so good a Champion to defend her honour. As for your princely offer, we finde our deserts so simple, as we were loath to presume in place to seek any recompence: yet if our presence at London, may either profit you, or pleasure your friends, we will be as ready to come, as you can be desirous to wish us there. But such is now our bash-

fulnesse,

neſſe, that your friends being retyred into their owne ſtate, wee muſt needs depart: wherefore wee pray you to haue vs here us leaue.

Ladies (quoth Don Edoard) he that ſhould be ſo to deny you, and you not giuing conſent thereto, ſhould ſuffer his ſelfe with my blow, that would offer them injury, who haue deſerued more than I can ſay. And therefore when you ſhall thinke good to depart, you may right willingly: for here is none will gain-ſay you or that dare deny you. The Damſells perceiuing the great humanity of this gentle Prince, failed not to giue him courteous thanks accoꝛding: ſo taking their leaue of the Knight of Fortune, with all the other Princes, they went to the gate of the Caſtle, where they found two Palfreyes ready appointed for them, and being mounted thereon, returned to the place from whence the antient man brought them.

Don Edoard ſeeing all were in good readineſſe, and that Dramuſiand was meekly ſtrong again, he offered the Caſtle to the Knight of Fortune, who would not refuſe it upon condition, that from that day forward, it might be called the Fort of Fortune: ſo leauing Pompides there to keep it, they departed all towards London, accompanied with Dramuſiand, bearing the Armour wherein hee had combated againſt the Knight of Fortune.

The Citizens being aduertiſhed of the coming of their long loſt Prince Don Edoard, gathered themſelues in ſuch beaus in the ſtreets, that the Princes could hardly paſſe, without meeting ſome of them with their Boyles. Some of them pleaſed to ſee the Prince Don Edoard, becauſe he had been ſo long abſent from them, other ſome to ſee the Giant Dramuſiand, marbelling that the Knight of Fortune had the power to conquer him, who had ſubdued ſo many. Thus paſſing on, they arriued at laſt at the Court, where Don Edoard caſting his eyes on the Princeſſe Floridaes Chamber, the teares trickled downe his cheeks, remembring how long time hee had been from thence, and had not ſeen her, whom he moſt honoured, and intirely loued: but ſeeing hee was come again at laſt, and that his gentle behauiour ſhould recompence what had been amiſſe, he quieted himſelfe, leſt any ſhould behold his amorous paſſions.

King

King Frederick at the entrance of the Court, came and received them with great joy, giving them such princely entertainment, as they had (being of high birth, and honourable estate) requisite. Don Edward and Don Duardos were the last that presented themselves to his Majesty; where kneeling down, and humbling himself to kiss his hand, the Prince began as followeth.

My Soveraign Lord and Father, if either love or may finde favour at your highnesse hands, then let me not at this time be denyed of the same, as to entertain this Giant, not after the cruel deserts of him I ought, but even as the most courteous and friendly Knight in the world. The King imbracing his Son received him, and taking him from the ground, beholding his white and beauteous visage with abundance of tears, which though meer love he thought to be the pangues of Don Edward, when hee began to ambition him in this manner.

What heavenly God, who conceiving so great desire, as I of long time have had, but that could finde in his heart to deny anything that you should require. Then coming to Dramusiana, who endeavoured to kisse his Graces hand, imbracing him in his arms, he thus began.

My intent was not to shew courtesie to him, that hath been thereunto of my long continuing heavinesse, but the respect my Lord hath had of your great bounty and gentleness, hath caused me to do the service that I once had sworn to use unto you, in that her which would now offer to do you anyway, should be enemy to me, and so not escape unpunished.

The Knight of Fortune humbling himself in his presence, the King embraced about his neck, with this greeting. My mind my Lord Knight, that the heavy sorrows I endured so long a time, should be ended by the valour of your hauty deeds of Arms, who is so welcome to my Grace, as no living creature on the earth could be more.

My Soveraign Lord (answered the Knight of Fortune) what I have done, hath been through Gods appointment, whose power assisting me beyond my powers, have finished the adventure,

ture, which no pen could otherwise bring to paſſe. In honour of this happy victory, they went all to the Church of Windon, where Service was accomplished with great solemnity: and then returning to the Pallace, the Queen and the Princeſſe Flerida, received them all with great bounty, the Knights using ſuch courteous demeanour as beſeemed the Royalty of their perſons, being right glad to have a ſight of the fair Princeſſe. Whiles Flerida was using courteſie to the other Knights, the King led the Queen to the Prince Don Edoard, ſaying, Madam, behold now your Son, for whom you have wiſhed ſo long, now may you at leiſure make known unto him, the grievous paſſions which for his abſence you have ſuffered. And I deſire you to entertain theſe noble Princes, with as great favour as you can any way deviſe, for that we are greatly bound unto them, conſidering the danger they have paſſed, to ſtude our Son Don Edoard; Then bee ſhewed her the noble Primaleon, to whom ſhe went, imbracing him in her armes, and gave him a ſweet kiſſe for his welcome. The like ſhe did to the Prince Vernat, the King Polendos, Reclade, and Arnedes, with all the Princes and Knights.

Then Flerida coming to her Brother Primaleon, imbraced him in her armes, with theſe words. Let it not be offenſive to you, my noble Brother, that I have ſtayed ſo long, not welcoming you as I ought; for feare the glad coming of my Lord Don Edoard, made mee unmindful of any other thing. Your reaſon, Siſter, is allowed (anſwered Primaleon) and he that ſhould blame you for it, were not worthy to be eſteemed among thoſe that ſeem to profeſſe honour and virtue.

Then the king commanded theſe lodgings ſhould be preſently provided, which they found in every point ſo royally appointed, as they could not ſpeak ſufficiently in praiſe of the Court of England. Thus ſtayed they a good while in the Engliſh Court, every one deſirous to return into their own Dominions, more to ſee ſuch things in order as their Deputies had failed in, than for any deſire they had to leave the Court of England. But becauſe theſe whom they left in charge with their Kingdomes, had dealt in ſuch diſorder with their Subiects, as they were ready to

rebel

rebell against their rightful Prince, therefore they thought, the sooner they departed, in the lesse time they might allay all the troubles againe.

CHAP. XLIV.

How *Trineus* the Emperour of *Allemaigne*, hearing of the happy delivery of the princes, out of the Castle of *Dramusfand*, left the Court and with the Empresse *Agriola*, travailed till he arrived in *England*, where hee was very royally and Princely entertained.



When report had blazed in all Countries, how the Princes and Knights that had been so long time lost, and could not be heard of, were now at liberty, and the adventure of great Britraine fully ended. Trineus the Emperour of Allemaigne, who had spent his daies in great sorrowand grievous complaints for his two Sonnes Verner and Polinarda, now understanding that they remained in the English Court, his heart was surprised with so great joy, that not bewraying his intent to any, he determined to travaile till he came into England. So accompanied with the Empresse Agriola, and such Knights as beseemed his Royal estate to have with him: he passed through Germany, where at divers Citys he was honourably received, and at last landed on the Coast of England. King Fredericke had knowledge of the coming of the Emperour Trineus, wherefore he commanded the Chamber should be provided, wherein the Empresse from her child-hood was nourished: and where oftentimes Trineus delighted to sit and talke with her, at such times as the Emperor Palmerin and he came to present their service to the King of England. Many noble Estates prepared to go meet him three miles from the City of London, and the King accompanied with Vernar and Polinarda, came to receive him into the City.

But to rehearse unto you, the royall and gratious entertainment

ment they received by the King, with the sumptuous and rare deuises, framed by the Citizens to welcome him withall, would aske a greater time, then I can well stay so long from discoursing of our History, but so great was the Kings favour, and so liberal the expences of his dutiful subjects, that they said within themselves England had no fellow. When they were come to the Pallace, the Queen and the Princesse Flerida, being very gorgiously attyred, against the coming of such a great State, received him with such royaltie, as is not here to be spoken of. With great honour they were conducted to their Chamber, all retiring back, except Vernar and Polinarda their Sonnes: whom the Empresse commanded to stay with her, because shee had a great desire to talk and conferre with them.

All the Knights determined with themselves to prepare some notable showes of pleasure, wherewith they might delight the minds of the Emperour, that he might perceive what losse both Christendome, and their noble Parents should have had, if Fortune had determined their continual servitude to the Giant Dramusiand, and had not wrought the meanes to grant them their liberty.

The Emperor and Agriola, passed away the time in pleasant communication, to hear what aduentures their noble Sons had passed, and yet safely to escape such a bitter plunge, for which they both lauded Fortune, and esteemed their age, the happiest time of their life. Then would he often declare to Agriola, what sharpe assaults hee had endured in that Chamber, being amorous of her love, and bestowing his affairs in her service: wishing for the time again, wherein he spent his flourishing youth so valiantly.

But knowing that his desire, was impossible to be recovered, hee delighted to rehearse what pleasant conceits had passed between him and her as well when she was coy, as when shee made acceptation of his courtesie, and shewed her the secret places of danger, which full many a time he made hazard in, when he had desire to speak with her. But now considering how his ancient time had cut off such amorous drifts as then he put in practise, between teares and pleasant talke, hee passed this remembrance

membrance in his silent thoughts, knowing that youth must of force give place to age: and as then he had pleasure in amorous devises, so now to content his age with ancient discourses. And often would he rehearse, what strange and rare adventures his Sons had repassed during the time they sought for the strayed Prince, also the pleasures at Constantinople: which was a means to perswade his urgent passions, and to forsake such complaints, as were bootlesse to be rehearsed.

The fair Aurora had no sooner left her old and ancient Husband, and shewed her bright beams upon the earth, but that Galleries and Scaffolds were made about the Tiltyard, where the Knights determined to shew the Emperour their valour.

The Knights of England and Allemaigne, held both one side together, and the Grecian Knights maintained the other side: each one behaving themselves with such haughty courage, that the Emperour did assign them singular commendations. For sometimes Fortune maketh choice of a weak Champion, and alloweth him to be as adventurous as the most hardie Knight: even so the weak and strong prevailed so well together, that both sides were praised, and the noble States sufficiently pleased.

CHAP. XLV.

How *Argolant* arrived at *Constantinople* where in the presence of the Empresse *Griadonia*, *Polimarde*, and the fair *Basilia*, he declared how the Knight of *Fortune*, had delivered *Don Edward*, *Primaleon*, and the other Captive Princes, out of the cruell Enchanted Castle of *Estrapa* and *Dramasteld*.

ARgolant (who by the commandement of the King of England) was departed on his voyage towards Constantinople, to declare unto the Emperour Palmerin, the gentle successe of his Son Primaleon, and the other Princes, endeavoured himself so well in his journey (thorow

the

the helpe of good winde and weather) that at last he attained the end of his trauaile. And as hée rode through the City, hée espyed the Emperour amongst a great many of Souldiers, whose beard was growen so white, with anguish of minde, and his face so wan by reason of his continual mourning, that hée stood in doubt whether it were the Emperour or no, but that he was certified thereof, by the people which made their recourse thorow the streets. Who told him, that report was giuen abroad, how the Souldans of Babylon and Persia, had gathered a mighty Army, intending to besiege their City, which made the Emperour in his own person, to go see to the fortifying of the walls, that his Rampiers of defence might be ready to resist the enemy. Argolant coming before the Emperour, (who presently knew him) alighted, and kneeling down, humbly kissed his hand, to whom the Emperour thus spake. You may see Argolant, into what necessity the City of Constantinople is now unhappily fallen, which in times past hath urged mée to the opinion that neither warres could supplant it, Treasons inuade it, nor any disloyal accident once vse spight against it. But such is the alteration of times; and so uncertain the fauour of Fortune, that the famous Monuments of most honour and antiquity, are as soon subuerted as the weakest defence, so that it remaineth to mée to say, which once I could iustly say, I haue béene happy. For such is the danger threatned to our estate, and so doubtful the mischance, that may suddainly annoy us, as my Subiects stand every hour in fear of their liues, and my self in despair of my own safety. Because I want those, whose names in the eare of mine enemies, hath carried as great estimation of hot resistance, as now being absent, do ouercharge mée with a cold comfort. But how fareth thy Soueraigne Lord, the King of England, to demand for other tidings were as needlesse, as I suppose them helpelesse.

If it shall like your highnesse (answered Argolant) the King my Soueraigne and Lord, saluteth your Imperiall estate, with all happinesse that he can wish, or you possibly desire, as for my charge, if you will vouchsafe the place, where the Empresse Gridonia, and the other Ladies may be present, you shall all be certified

liked (I truſt) to your contentations. The Emperour at theſe words rode ſtreight to his Palace, not ſtaying till hee came where the Empreſſe Gridonia, and the fair Polinarda, were ſitting altogether, but Argolant milling Bazilia, wife to the Prince Vernar, began on this wiſe to intreat the Emperour. Let it not be offenſive to your Highneſſe, in that I trifle time ſo long, becauſe I want one here to be partner of my happy tydings, which is the fair Bazilia, whoſe heart (I am right ſure) hath thought the abſence of her Lord Vernar too long.

The Emperour ſuppoſing there was ſome glad tydings toward, in that they concerned not one alone, but all ſuch as had long time bin oppreſſed with heavineſſe, and knowing likewiſe the Princeſſe Bazilia would hardly leave her Chamber: toke the pains to go for her himſelf, when being all ſet down together, Argolant in this manner uttered his Ambaſſage. As it is not unknown to you moſt mighty Emperour, as alſo theſe gracious Ladies, who ſince that time have endured no ſmall oppreſſion of heavy conceits, that at my laſt being in this place, I brought the unfortunate report which cauſed (as you know full well) a grievous miſhap, enſuing upon the loſſe of our no leſſe famous than redoubted Prince Don Edoard, which provoked your Noble Sonne Primaleon with a number of valiant Princes and Knights of your Court, to purſue in his ſearch: So now, I durſt not preſent my ſelf, where my former news, cauſed ſuch grief, without I might bring thoſe tydings as ſhould (in recompence) cauſe a mutual and general gladneſſe: which loath to conceal from you too long, thus it is.

The Knight of Fortune the mirrour of Chivalry, the onely Lamp and Load-ſtone, to draw the adventurous minde to all valiant attempts, as his exploits in your Court againſt Florzman, who for his faire Altea made the onely challenge for the ſupreame title of beauty, may not onely remaine a witneſſe, but as a perfect example of all worthineſs, to ſuch as ſhall enſue after him, for his memorable and their learning. This worthy Champion attempted the adventure of great Brittain, where, by the magick of Eutropa, and might of Dramuſiand. Sonne to the Gyant Frenaque, whom you ſlew before your departure

forth of England) our Prince Don Edoard, your Son Primaleon, with a number of Princes and noble Knights, were all this while kept as prisoners, onely to revenge the death of the aforesaid Giant Fierabraque. Wherein he spied so happily, that (notwithstanding the cruel Enchantments dispersed over the whole Forrest, and retaining the knights in such a servitude, as they might do nothing without the consent of this wicked Eutropa) he withstood her hellish charms, the force of her nephew the Giant, and fulfilled that haughty attempt, which could be finished by no other. And our Prince Don Edoard chancing first into this mishap, was appointed to endure the first Just against all that came: so that through the help of two Giants (whom the Knight of Fortune hath valiantly foyled) all the wandring Knights were caught captive in this Castle. In fine, when this famous Conquerour had found the way to this Forrestse, and behaved himself against the resistants with singular magnanimity: hée entred the Combat with Dramusiand, where a bloody and doubtful fight was presently begun.

The Emperour suddainly staying Argolant at these words: in a maze and great fear put forth this demand. Good Argolant, before you proceed any further, resolve mée of a doubt, wherein the last report of your discourse hath brought mée: know you where as now the knight of Fortune remaineth, and whether hée bée alive as yet or no? For if hée fare otherwise then well, my state cannot endure without bearing him company: to which Argolant replyed. At such time, my gracious Lord, as I departed from the Realm of England, I left him in such good disposition, as himself could wish, or your Majesty desire, when every one rejoyced for the good successe he had against the Giant Dramusiand.

But may I (quoth the Emperour) upon your faith and knighthood, assure my self of this report? If it may please you, my good Lord (answered Argolant) to give credit to my Message, then believe mée, that the knight of Fortune is in good estate of health, and hath done what I have manifested before this honourable assembly. Likewise, the Forrest of that disloyal Eutropa, is subdued from all her Enchantments, so that Don

Edoard

Edoard our unfortunate Prince, Primaleon your noble Son, and all the other captive princes, in despite of her and the Giant Dramusiand, are releived from their long and unhappy imprisonment. Then turning to the Princess Bazilia, he began courteously to salute her as thus. It stood with good reason, fair Lady, that your presence should be partaker of these happy tydings, insomuch as you (I am sure) have suffered no small afflictions, for the absence of your dear friend the Prince Vernar, whom I can assure you to bee in as good health as you can wish: saving that hee is not here, as you could willingly be content, and hee himself, as in short time hee will, I dare warrant you.

Gridonia ravished with the report of Argolant, was so suddenly overcome with exceeding joy, that she caught the Princess Bazilia in her arms (either of them cured of one sickness) that one could hardly judge, whether their present gladness excelled their passed grief, or in what order they received these news, but it sufficeth, they had good cause to be pleasant.

The Empresse came and took either of them by the hand, conducting them into her Oratory, where in hearty and solemn devotions, they gave thanks to God for this prosperous successe. In the mean while, the Emperor desired Argolant to rehearse the names of such noble Princes and Knights, as were partners in this long Captivity, which when hee had heard he greatly rejoyced, that the flourishing noble mindes of all Christendome, bare part of the mishaps of the renowned English Prince, a token of their great love and friendship, in that they disdained not the terror of such hard misfortune, to bear him company, whom all haughty hearts did honour. And the rather was his joy the greater, because the Knight of Fortune contained that magnanimity of courage, as (notwithstanding all bitter brunts to threaten the contrary) he was the chosen Champion to accomplish this rare adventure.

Now he called to remembrance the Letter sent by the Lady of the Lake, the same day as Polendos King of Thessaly delivered him that royal present, as also the message of the Sage Aliart, which had now discovered the full effect of their promises. Through all the City, was presently noised the recovery

of the Grecian Princes, which cauſed every one to make ſmall account of the proſperous braggs of the Soldane of Babilon and Perſia, in that they judged themſelves under the ſureſt defence that might be, now they had obtained thoſe whom they ever eſtæmed. The Emperour cauſing Argolant to be brought to his Chamber, went ſtraight to the Cloſet of the Empreſſe, where hæ rehearſed all that Argolant had declared, as concerning the ſucceſſe of the Knight of Fortune.

Argolant departing on the next morning, was deſired by the Emperour, to will the Knight of Fortune make haſte unto Conſtantinople, becauſe he had a great deſire to ſee him. And now the Emperour with all his Court, was indued with as great joy as he conceived ſorrow at his departure, which he had good cauſe to do, having loſt his chiefeſt defence in the abſence of the Princes and Knights, that were kept Priſoners in the Caſtle of Dramuſiand, by the accurſed means of the Enchantreſs Eutropa, and now poſſeſſing the frædome of his loſſe, he might well eſtæm the valour of this hardy Knight. But ſuch are the changes and mutabilities of Fortune, who, when the heart is drowned in grief, paſt any good hope, ſhe ſendeth a happy ſucceſſe to requite the former miſchance, and likewiſe, where moſt pleaſure hath continual reſidence, there ſhe ſureſt provideth the greateſt miſhap.

CHAP. XLVI.

How the *Engliſh* Knights, and the *Grecian* Knights, in honour of the Emperour *Trineus* and the fair *Agriola*, enterpriſed a brave Tournament, wherein each one behaved himſelf very valiantly. And how three ſtrange Knights arrived there, whoſe noble behaviour urged the Royal aſſembly to great admiration.

NIne dayes after the Emperour Trineus was arrived at the Court, the Knights among themſelves determined a Tryumph, for which cauſe the Tiltyard had many Scaffolds and Galleries built about

about it, that they might the better behold this haughty attempt. When the Emperour with fair Agriola, King Frederick, the Queene, the Princesse Flerida, Don Edoard, Primaleon, with the other Ladies and Gentlemen of the Court were come to the place appointed for them to see this Tournament, the English Knights entred the Lists where they meant to manifest the affection they bare to their Ladies, that in honour of their favours, they feared not to hazard the uttermost of their lives.

After them entred the Grecian Knights, every one bravelie mounted and attired in fair new compleat Armour, which graced their persons marvailoullie, the Prince Gracian by their general consent was chosen Captain, to whom they referred the state of their conduct for that day, because Palmerin of England would not enter the Just against his Friends, least his valour should turne to their disadvantage.

At the sound of the Trumpet they all prepared themselves encountring one another with such Knightlie courage that the States present, with the whole multitude of people attributed great commendation to this hardie exploit, for that they dismounted one another on either side, as it was doubtful to say, which companie were likest of victorie.

Gracian ran fiercelie against Eutropa of Beltran, an English Knight of great strength and very well esteemed, but Fortune turned her back towards him that day, so that he could not withstand the Knightlie puissance of the French Prince. Plater encountred with Normant the proud, and gave him such a cold welcome, that they were glad to carrie him forth of the Field.

In like manner Carlente sped at the hands of the Prince Berolde, and consequentlie the English Knights (albeit their deeds did justlie merit eternal commendations, both at the Tilt and Tourney) were urged to the repulse, because the Grecian Knights were the stronger side.

Berolde breaking thorough the rankes using such singular behaviour in all his attempts, as was greatlie liked of the Regardants, came to Clariball of Hungaria, who setled them-

selves stoutly against each other, that they endured, both a doubtful and dangerous fight, neither having the advantage of the other, but on such equal condition passing between them, as the Emperour with all the Royal companie were greatlie affeared therewith.

The King Recinde (albeit the sharpe strokes his Sonne receiued, urged him to take it somewhat impatientlie) yet the general applause which was given unto him, constrained him to think well of his valiant proceeding. Eutropa came to the assistance of Claribal, accompanied with Sir Pridos, Archirin, Lambert, Rocendar, Rugeralde, Flocandrisse, Alberraz, Lamonstrant, and Brutamont, against whom, to maintain the quarrel of the Prince Berolde, came Gracian, Frisol, Loyman, Onistalde, Dramian Tenebrant, Don Rosuel, and Bazilliarde, all these behaving themselves very gallantlie in Armes: yet at this brunt they were too weak to resist the hot assaults of the valiant English Princes, which was still maintained with fresh supplie of noble minds.

They being in some doubt to gain the overthrow, suddenlie entred the field, Platir, Floraman, Francian, Germaine of Orleance, Veroar, Polinarda, with others, so that as then began the bravarie of the fight, which, as it was well worthie, past not without notable praise, and the English Knights came still afresh so fiercelie on them, that the Grecian Knights were through meere constraint urged to retire.

But behold on a sudden to aid the Grecian Princes, there entred three strange Knights very bravelie mounted: the first of them bearing in his Shield on a ground of sand the God Saturnus, compassed about with Starres, the second had for his device in a green field, the Image of the House of Sadnesse: the third, would not have his Shield known, and therefore bare it covered.

These three, seeing how the English Knights prevailed so marvailously in their resistance, couched their Speares and ranne among the thickest of them, when to the great danger of both sides began a very fierce battel, so that Vermar, Tremoran, Tenebrant, and others, were faine to be carried out of the

the field, they were so sore wounded. In like manner, were divers of the English side; till the Retreat was sounded, when Prince Gracian with his companie retired into his Campe, and the English Knights conducted the Emperour and the King into the Pallace, where sweet Musick and other delightful exercises, conjoyned them all friends in their former unity.

CHAP. XLVII.

How the three Knights that came to the Tournament, were known to bee the Knight of the *Savage man*, the *Sage Aliart* of the *Obscure Valley*, and *Blandidon*. And how *Aliart* discovered in the presence of all the Princes, how *Palmerin* of *England*, and *Florian* of the *Forrest*, were the Sons of the noble *Don Edoard*, and the Princesse *Flerida*: for proofe whereof, hee brought the *Savage man* and his wife (who had nourished the two young Princes so long in their Cave) into their presence, by whom this great joy was fully confirmed.

WHen the Triumph was ended, and the Emperour with King Fredericke returned into the Pallace, the Tables were readie prepared, when immediatelie they sate down to take their repast, being served in such honourable and comelie order, as the Princes were greatly in love with the Court of England. Against Supper was done, the King gave in charge, that the Knights should prepare themselves to the Dancing: which done, a sumptuous Banquet should presentlie be served on the Tables.

The Dancing and the Banquet finished, and they sitting pleasantlie feasting one with another, there entred the Hall the three Knights, who had behaved themselves so bravely in the Tournament. Many desired to come near them, because

they would know of whence they were: But to hinder their intents, such a Mist on a suddain arose in the Hall as that the lights were dimme and readie to go out, the Torches scarcelie burned, and the Ladies being so dismaied caught their Knights in their armes.

To put them out of this fear, the mist departed and the Hall was as cléere as it was before, when straight way they beheld in the middest, a Lion and a Tyger enduring a great fight together, and to set them at unity, there entred a fair Damosell with a golden rod in her hand, wherewith she touched them both, and they humbled themselves at her fét. This done, she departed, and they arose again in the form of two fierce and untamed Bulls, which caused such an astonishment to all the beholders, that they wished themselves to be forth of the Hall. But the Knights séeing their Ladies so greatlie discouraged, perswaded them that it was but some devise, Artificiallie provided for the delight of the Emperour: but they would hardlie beléeve them, because the two Bulls fought so vehemently one against the other, and being overcharged with wearinesse of fight fell to the ground, breathing from their mouths an horrible and ugly black smoake as was before.

The Hall avoided of all these accidents, and in the same estate it was at first, they might behold the three Knights with their heads unarmed, so that he who would not have his shield known, was found to be the gentle Knight of the Savage man, who presentlie went to the King, and knéeling down kissed his hand, with these words. My gracious Soveraign, I earnestlie intreat at your hands, this Knight may receive the courteous entertainment your Grace will afford him at my request, for this is the Sage Aliart, your Majesties most affectionate servant, to whom your grief hath béen so displeasant, that hée thought himself not in perfect quietnesse till he might manifest his humble devoire to your Grace.

King Frederick, who had often heard report of the Sage Aliart, by reason of the renown and fame, was spread abroad of him, stood in a doubt how it should bee hée, because his youthful years was much unlikely to embrace so great cunning and learning,

learning, as was every where famed of him: nevertheleſſe giuing credit to the Knight of the Savage man, hee embraced him with theſe ſalutations: Certainlie, Sir Aliart, I am bound in dutie to make good account of you, as well for your vertuous dealings, which doth juſtlie deſerve it, as alſo for bringing mee my Fatherleſſe Knight, in ſo ſound and good diſpoſition of health, wherein you have not onelie honoured mee, but likewiſe approved the unſpotted faith of your Knight-hood.

My gracious Lord (anſwered Aliart) the deſire I have to manifeſt the Loyaltie of my ſervice, urgeth mee to this opinion, that might I live never ſo long, I could not accompliſh ſo much as dutie doth require in mee, reſpecting the great friendſhip, I have found at your Graces hand undeſerved. But may I under your Soveraign pardon, preſume to diſcloſe ſo great a ſecret, as ſhall both content your Highneſſe, as alſo this illuſtrious aſſemblie. The King ſuppoſing ſome glad tidings toward, requeſted all the Princes to vouchſafe their audience, when being every one quietlie placed to their own content, Aliart humbling himſelf to the Princeſſe Flerida, began as followeth.

Madame, it were hard for mee to diſtinguiſh, betweẽ your extream griefs paſſed, and the ſweet ſolace you enjoy at this preſent: for albeit, this is to be thought beyond compariſon, yet in time when you were heavie, your woeful complaints were equallie as vehement, as they that were privie to their adverſe caſe could eaſilie bear with the urgent cauſe. But referring long diſcourſe of matter, you are to eſteem your ſelf highlie honoured, by this no leſſe haughtie then happie, and famous Knight of Fortune, who for your ſake hath ſuffered the anoiance of paine, in recompence of the dangerous travel you ſuſtained for him, at ſuch time as you were delivered of two Children in the unfortunate Foreſt, when your Lord had left you. For when the Savage man had taken him and this redoubted Knight your Sonne Florian, his Brother to ſacrifice them to the ravenous jawes of his greedy Lions, pitie ſo pierced the heart of his poore and loving wife, that ſhe ſaved them from the bloodie ſlaughter, and nouriſhed them as careful-

ly

ly, as she did this other who is her own Childe. And Madame, let not be forgotten the words Sir Pridos rehearsed unto you, (at such time as you had lost both Husband and Children) which was reported to him by the Ladie Argonida: for loe at this instant her promise is accomplished, your noble Lord Don Edoard is restored, and your two lost Sonnes safe and sound recovered, whose brave Knightly valour hath sufficiently discharged the sorrow, that then your afflicted person suffered.

The Knight of Fortune is your Sonne Palmerin, to whom you gave that name, in honour of the Emperour Palmerin your Father, who by the means of the Knight Polendos receiued your Sonne into his Court, when he likewise caused him to be tearmed by his own name.

And this adventurous Knight of the Savage man, is your other Sonne, which according to the place of his Birth, you called him Florian of the Forrest, him have you nourished and brought up by your Motherlie care, albeit hee was known to you for no other then a Stranger. Thus to knit up your former joy, I thought good to presume so farre, as to make you partners of that, which was not known to any but onlie God and my self.

The Princesse Florida and Don Edoard well viewing one another, were suddenlie ravished with such an inward joy, as it is unpossible for mee to give judgement thereon: then Palmerin and Florian came and imbraced each other, which moved the King and all there present unto such delight, that they could not conceal the great pleasure they conceived; whereupon the King entred into these words,

Trust mee Sir Aliart, these news were altogether unlookt for at this present, albeit they have been earnestlie desired long before this time, but yet do mee the favour, to certifie mee how you are assured of that which you have given forth for a manifest truth, it may be here are some that dare hardlie adventure to believe it.

If I should my good Lord (answered Aliart) fable in such a cause, I were well worthie such severe punishment, as is due to him that should falselie informa Prince. But nevertheless,

to

to giue you the better aſſurance thereof, marke what ſhall enſue, and then anſwer how you are ſatisfied.

Then drew he forth a little Booke, whereon having read a pretty while, the Sauage man and his Wife ſuddenlie entred the Hall, who had nouriſhed Palmerin and Florian, ſo long in their Caue, when preſentlie the two Princes beholding them, went and imbraced them both with great courteſie, the like did Silvian, who (having learned more ciuility in Court, then when he remained with his Father in the Caue) knéeled downe vnto them as was his duty. The Princeſſe Flerida receiued ſuch exceéding ioy, that ſhée imbraced them both very louingly: And Palmerin thinking it great diſhonour to him, to bée vnmindful of his Nurſes that had vſed him ſo gentlie, take them by the hand, and brought them before the King: giuing him to vnderſtand, that they twain had deſerued a good reward, in recompence of the great affection his Brother and he had found at their hands.

The King taking them from the ground in his Armes, promiſed that their labour ſhould be honourably rewarded: ſo lifting vp his eyes to Heauen, he vttered his ioy in this manner. O heauenlie Father, this is the laſt good hap that I euer deſired to ſée, wherefore now if it be thy pleaſure, take mée out of this miſerable worlde, before vnconſtant Fortune determine any more miſchance vnto mée. This done hée tooke his two Nephews and brought them to the princeſſe Flerida, before whom they humbled themſelues on their knées, kiſſed her hand a great manie times, and ſhe caſting her armes about their neckes, in tears remembred the great danger ſhe ſaw them both in, when they endured the bloody Combate, at ſuch time as ſhée was glad to ſet them at vnitie.

Then Don Edoard their noble Father in remembrance of the valiant behauiour he had ſéen in them both, at the Caſtle of Dramuſiand, receiued them in his armes with ſuch courteous greétings on either part, as the ioy in ſuch a caſe did vrge them to manifeſt.

The Emperour Trineus a partaker of this Fortunate fight came to both the Princes, and vſed many friendly ſpéeches to them.

them, in the like maner did the Empreſſe Agriola, the King Reciude and Arnedes, with all the reſt of the Princes and Ladies, whoſe ioyes were not ſmall for this happie ſucceſſe. Then Palmerin uſed great courteſie to the Prince Primaleon, for that he underſtood him to be the Father of his Ladie and Miſtreſs Polinarda, and Sonne to the Emperour his Grandfather, who had vouchſafed him ſuch honour, during the time he remained in his Palace at Conſtantinople.

The Savage man and his Wife were very graciouſlie entertained, who ſeeing the two Princes in dignity beyond their expectations, when they were in their Cave, did greatlie reioyce, that Fortune had ſo favourably preſerved their noble lives. Palmerin ſeeing the time that everie one prepared themſelves to their Chambers, commanded Silvian to conduct his Father and Mother to a fair and rich Chamber which was provided for them. Every one departing, the King accompanied Aliart to his Chamber, where he deſired to know what the other Knight was that came in his companie. If it pleaſe your Grace (anſwered Aliart) to morrow morning you ſhall be reſolved to the uttermoſt, in the mean ſpace aſſure your ſelf that he is ſuch a one, as his valour deſerveth to be remembred amongſt the moſt renowned. Thus with a general gladneſſe every one went to take their reſt, forgetting all griefe that was paſſed before, in remembrance of the fortunate ſucceſſe that had happened at this inſtant determination of ioy.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVIII.

How on the morrow *Blandidon* was known, and *Aliart* bewrayed himself and *Pompides*, to bee the Sonnes of the Prince *Don Edoard*, and *Argonida*, the *Lady of the Enchanted Isle*. And how the Emperour *Trineus* with the other Princes determined to depart from the Court of *England*, but were desired first to go see the Castle of the Gyant *Dramusiand*, wherein the Princes had remained Prisoners so long time.



THe pleasures in the Court of the aged King of England, were so noised abroad for the knowledge of Prince Palmerin and Don Florian his brother, that the Citizens passed away the Night in making Bonefires and ringing of Bells to manifest the joy which they likewise conceived for his happy accident. In the morning, the King went to the Chamber of the two Nephews, where he found Primaleon and the Prince Vernar, merrily disposing themselves together: and so accompanied with Arnedes and Recinde, they went to the Chamber of the Emperour Trineus, who being already stirring, prepared themselves to go hear divine Service, which was accomplished with marvailous great solemnity. When they returned unto the Palace, such was the assembly of people, to see the two Princes, that they could hardly ascend the stairs to the great Hall, the people were gathered into such a preasse.

The strange Princes endeavoured themselves, to entertain the Sage Aliart very honourably, so that from the highest to the lowest hee was greatly made account of, insomuch as every one thought his labour well imployed to do him service, and every one were desirous to question with him, how Don Florian was guarantized of his wounds, which he had received at the Castle of Dramusiand.

When

When their sumptuous Dinner was ended, they went all to the Chamber of the Empresse Agriola, with whom the Quéen and the Princesse Flerida had dyned: and the King desiring silence, when they were all placed, began in this order to the Sage Aliart.

Let it not seem displeasant unto you good Sir, that I presume to remember you of a promise made yesternight, as also to deliver mée from a doubt that I have conceived of your self, which is (if I may request so much favour) to tell me of whence you are, because the great cunning and science I have heard to be in you, doth argue you are descended of some noble linage: To which demand, Aliart presently returned this answer. I was determined (dear Soveraign) never to bewray my self to any: But since your Majesty hath commanded mée, whose words are more of force to compel me, than any Prince or Potentate may or can constrain mée, I will certifie you of that, which neither friend nor foe could yet get of me. This Knight, whose name you are desirous to know, is called Blandidon, as concerning his Birth and Parentage, the Prince Florian can at large give you to understand, for which cause I will passe no further to discover what hee is. But as touching my self, this Knight named Pompides and my self are Brethren, both of us the Sons of the Prince Don Edoard, and Argonida, the Lady of the Enchanted Isle, as hath bén affirmed to us by the oath of divers.

Don Edoard sitting by his beloved Flerida, and loath to conceal any thing that might profit in this case, humbling himself to the King his Father, began as followeth. Dear Father, what Sir Aliart hath declared to your Grace, I must and will avouch to be most true, they are both my Sons, wherefore I desire you to entertain them as your Nephews. And my sweet Flerida, let it not sém as disliked of you, because it was long before I entred acquaintance with you: and such were the crafty devices Argonida used with mée, that what with peril of my life, and the pleasure I had also in her company, these twain are the fruit of our long familiar labours.

The King came to them and imbraced them very lovingly, when

when presently Florian (at his instant request) declared the haughty Exploits and Knightly deeds, he had both tryed and found in the noble Blandidon. Florida forgave her Lord Don Edoard this offence, smiling at the subtle inventions Argonida used, to gain the desire she bare to the English Prince, when immediately Aliart and Pompides came and submitted themselves to her, whom she welcomed as heartily as if they had been her own Children, and so continued pleasantly talking with them, till time required they should depart to their Chambers.

Palmerin of England, held the Sage Aliart in great estimation when he perceived he was allyed to him in kindred, so that altogether he framed his delight to be in his company, and would not attempt any thing, but he should be privy to it. The Triumphs and sumptuous Feasts continued daily abundantly, and every night there was Masking, Dancing, and rare devises put in execution: So that the Grecian Knights highly honoured the Ladies of England, whose brave gesture of Courtly entertainment, was not only esteemed of them, but as much commended (at their return) in the Court of Constantinople.

After a long continuance of this exceeding joy, Armedes and Recinde concluded to part to their Kingdomes, leaving their Sons to accompany the other Princes in their pleasure: which the Emperour perceiving, determined to journey towards Allemaigne also. But when they prepared themselves to take their leave, Don Edoard and the other Princes, desired them to vouchsafe the pains to see the Castle of Dramusiand, wherein so long time they had been kept Prisoners. This request pleased the Emperour very well, so that he desired Armedes and Recinde to bear him company also, and then they would depart together. Intreaty had quickly won them, so that on the morrow they prepared themselves thither, accompanied with the Ladies and Gentlemen of the English Court, who greatly longed to see the Castle so much spoken of, that had caused great Britain to stand in such fear, and by the prowesse of the noble Palmerin, was brought into full subjection.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

How the Emperour *Trineus*, the King of *England*, with all the Princes and Ladies, rode towards the Castle of *Dramusiand*, where by the way they saw the Cave of the *Savage man*, wherin the two Princes had been so long time nourished. And how all the way they rode, the *Sage Aliart* presented them with many rare and brave devices, untill such time as they arrived at the Castle. Where they met with a strange Knight, who in honour of the Beauty of his Lady *Miragarda*, Justed with divers of the Princes, and departed again from thence unknown to any but the *Sage Aliart*, who discovered to *Palmerin* of *England* his name, and whence hee was.

IN the Morning, the Knights who had behaved themselves so worthily in the Triumph, providing them of new and rich Armour, made great haste, because they would bee ready to go with the Giant Dramusiand, only because they would gratifie their Ladies in bearing them company to see this Castle. At their departure forth of London, the King by sound of Trumpet and Herald caused them to bee proclaimed, that no Citizens would offer to follow them, because hee had determined (being so many of themselves) that none should enter the Castle, but the Ladies and the Knights. For that night hee concluded to lye in the Forrest, and therefore sent such provision of Tents and Pavilions, that when they were arrived there, they found every thing to their own contentment.

The Princesse Flerida was desirous to sport her self about the Forrest, and walking by the place where shee had suffered the extream pangs of her travail, the Savage man came and humbled himself unto her, declaring how in that place hee took the two Princes from her, and nourished them in his Cave which was near adjoyning. On this report, the Knights were

were desirous to see his Cave, so taking leave of the Princes, they walked with him thither: Where, after Primaleon, Majortes, and the Soldan Bellagris, were entred, they began every one to be greatly amazed, seeing this Cave to contain so large a breadth and length: Which made them suppose it to bee a manner of an intricate Dedalus. All about on the Walls was hanged Tapistry, not of Gold, Silk, Caddis, or such manner of stuffe, but the skins of Beasts, which the two Princes had slain; very finely laboured into an artificial frame, and so decked forth the Chambers, that the Knights marvelled in so desart a place, to find such a fair dwelling. A great while they stood debating with one another, about the strange conceits they perceived in this Cave, which made them to judge, that in times past, it had been the solitary dwelling of some Noble-man exiled from his country, but therein they were greatly deceived. For this ancient Edifice, was erected by the Enchantresse Mellia, who kept that place a great while, during the Reign of the King Armace her Brother, Urganda and she lived both at one time, as it is rehersed in the History of the Emperour Splandian, Son to the valiant and most magnificent King Amadis, and the Princesse Oriana his Wife, Queen of Great Britain. When the Princes and Knights had satisfied their minds in beholding this place, they returned to the Pavillions to their Ladies; Who welcommed them all very lovingly, and Primaleon sitting down by his Sister Flerida, rehearsed to her the manner of the Cave, where the two Princes were nourished; Which did not a little content her minde, in that the place was not ruined and put into oblivion.

This night they reposed themselves in the Forrest, as honorably served as if they had been in the English Court, and in the morning they prepared themselves towards the Castle, being all the way delighted with such fine devices, sent by the cunning of the Sage Aliart, that every one of them took pleasure in this Princely journey. There were Hunters who pursued Wilde-Boares, Harts, Bucks, and all such noble game, and came wearily falling down at the Ladies feet, but when they offered to touch them, they were presently skiping on the farther side of the Ri-

ver, these devices so pleased the Emperor withall the company, that they gave great thanks to Aliart who frequented them with such pleasant pastime all the way as they rode. At last they arrived at the Valley of Perdition, where they had a sight of the Castle of Dramusiand, which went somewhat to the heart of the Princes Florida, seeing the Prison wherein her loving Don Edward had so long remained. The Emperor, Trineus, and King Frederick, fell into great commendation of the sumptuous building of the Castle, then which they had not often seen a fairer: which moved them to intreat Dramusiand, who was the founder of such a singular peece of workmanship: to which demand, Dramusiand presently gave this reply. My gracious Lords, this Castle was first built by mine Aunt Europa, and through her means it hath remained thus long out of knowledge. Trust mee (said the Emperor, Princes) a Fortresse of such strength and beauty, ought not to bee in the hands of one, who could imploy it to such great abuse, but commonly we see, the wicked do thrive as well as the good, and enjoy as great account in this world, as they that maintain all their actions by Justice and Equity.

So riding on, at last Dramusiand willed them to a sudden stay where he began in this manner to unfold the cause. Methinks I see at the entrance of the bridge, a seemly Knight ready appointed to the Just, but I can perceive no body that offereth him resistance, which makes me suppose, that he hath attempted to keep this passage. At this unlookt for accident, they stayed to behold the Knight, who was very well mounted on a Grey Courser, his Armour spoted with White & Black, which greatly pleased the eyes of the beholders. In his Shield he bare the naked body of a Lady, the beauty of whose countenance was so excellently figured, that Altea (for whom Floraman accomplished such Chivalrous deeds at Constantinople) might not seem to offer comparison to this beautiful spectacle, neither the fair Princes Polinarda, might not presume to equall her self, with the brave shape of this Lady, and at the lower end of this Shield, in Letters of gold was written Miragarda.

While the Princes occupied their eyes in beholding the singular

gular form compassed in his shield, they perceived his Esquire come towards them, who after he had done his duty to them all, began to salute them with these protestations. Fair Lords and Ladies, the noble Knight my Master, whom you behold on the Bridge, by me giveth you to understand, the cause of his travails unto this place. He is of a far Country, from whence he had adventured himself (in honour of his good Fortune, and at the commaund of his Lady, whose humble servant he remaineth that this hour) to try his Knight-hood at this Castle, which hath been blazed abroad to be most unfortunate.

But being here arrived, he is advertised how the Enchantment is fully finished, and the strength of the Gyant Dramusiand, with all his retinue conquered, by the valiant and haughty Prowesse, of a Knight named Palmerin of England, who hath delivered the Princes that were kept Captive by the cruel means of the disloyal Estropa, which news are most welcome unto him, in that he desired nothing more. Yet for that he is loth to return to his Lady, being at the place where Knighthood hath been reyped, and he to take back again not approved of any: he craveth to enter the Just with such as are disposed, deferring the Combate of the Sword, because he will adventure for pleasure.

This Challenge encreased such courage in the Knights, that they entred into strife, who should first runne with the strange Knight, which the King perceiving, returned the Esquire with this answer, My friend, tell thy Lord his enterprize is worthy perpetual renown, and if he contain such courage in proof, as both his Message and himself giveth in show, his Lady shall have occasion to use him, according as his valiant attempt deserveth. The Esquire receiving the Kings pleasure, returned to his Lord, to whom he had no sooner made it known, but Tremoran shewed himself before the Bridge, inviting the strange Knight to the Just, who stayed not to accomplish his desire, but encountred him with such a pleasant charge, that Tremoran was forced to leave his Saddle.

This chance somewhat displeased Luyman of Burgundy, who thinking to revenge the repulse of Tremoran, was sent him-

himself to keep him company. Belcar being desirous to shew his Prowesse among the young Knights, couched his Spear against the strange Knight, who sent both Horse and Man to the ground, when presently Don Rosuel took the reuse in hand, and was mate partaker of the same mishap.

In like manner Guerin, Frisol, Blandidon, Floraman, and divers others were served, which moved the King Polendos unto such choller, that hee would have ventured against the strange Knight, had not the Prince Don Edoard perswaded him to the contrary. Then there went a great murmuring amongst the Knights, who supposed the Sage Aliart had brought this Champion by his Art, to bee a disgrace unto all their attempts, and that he had used such means unto him, as he might not be vanquished, but herein they greatly deceive themselves, for it was onely the noble force of the Knight, which was continually animated, by beholding the fair face of his Lady, which was so bravely proportioned in his Sheeld. Floraman being greatly bent against the Knight, and believing that his victory, proceeded from the beauty of his Lady, would once more put his Fortune in hazard, thinking his feature of his fair Altea, to be as soveraigne in authority, as the strange Miragarda, whereupon he thus began to conferre with himself.

Albeit Madame, I have suffered your name to be absent a while from my thoughts, yet hath your beauty been alwaies extant in my memory, so that I never vowed the title to any but you, although mishap would have urged mee to the contrary. Wherefore, at this time let your beauty so favour mee, that I may foyle mine enemy, in the perfect honour of your fame.

Then they encountred one another again courageously, passing the first course with the break of the Staffe: but at the second time, Floraman and his Steed was thrown to the ground very violently, when making recourse to his former secret speeches, he began as thus. I perceive now Altea, that my misfortune chanceth through your froward opinion of mee, and that the more I attempt in your honour, the more you repay mee still with hatred, which will urge mee to forsake your service, and never assay any thing hereafter on warrant of your courtesie.

The

The Emperour Trineus and all the Princes, were very sad to behold the sorrow of Floraman, as also to see Onistalde and Pompides reduced into like mischance: Whereat the strange Knight triumphed, which Don Horion stomacking, to see his friends on every side foiled, and the Knight to vaunt himself in such sort, giving a Conge to the Empresse and her Ladies, ran violently against the strange Knight. Three times they met, yet neither prevailing against the other, when the strange Kt. looking on his shield, and perceiving the fair face of his Lady, to be somewhat razed with the Spear, began in this order to talk to himself. How can I excuse my self of the dishonour I have received, in suffering her fair face to be polluted, to whom I owe most dutiful affection? For neither can I prevail against him that hath done it, nor endure long the Combate, I am so attached with sorrow.

At the fourth attempt, they met so furiously together, that they were both laid along on the earth, when because the night approached so fast on, Palmerin could not compasse the mean to enter the Iust, which made him suppose, he should displeale his fair Polinarda, but Aliart to put him from that opinion, he came to him with these words. God sir, let it not seem offensive to you, because you have not Iusted with this Knight, for if your valour should return him any disadvantage, your Lady and Mistresse would think great ungentlenesse in you. I thank you sir Aliart (answered Palmerin) for your courteous perswasion, in wishing me from that which might be my hurt, albeit unknown unto me, yet by your Art made manifest to you. But may I request the name of this Knight, wherein you may make mee greatly beholding to you, as also, it will cause mée to use more circumspection in my attempts, wherein I only desire to escape the anger of my Lady Polinarda, to which question, Aliart shaped this reply.

Your courtesie is such, and so great in mine affection, that I cannot conceal the thing, which may do you pleasure, wherefore you shall understand, that this Knights name is Florendos, who puteth his noble deeds in prest for the honor of her, whose Image you may perceive figured on his Shield, even as you

hazard all your actions, to purchase the favour of her who is your Lady, and his Sister. At these words Palmerin imbraced Aliart, giving him hearty thanks, in that he had satisfied his earnest desire, which he vowed to keep secret, and not discover to any.

Don Florian being mounted on Horseback again, was somewhat offended, that he had received no better successe against the strange Knight, whom hee perceived with his Esquire riding away in great haste, as loth to be known, because he had not sped according to his haughty desire, for which cause he departed in no small sorrow.

CHAP. L.

How after the strange Knight was departed, the *Sage Aliart* bewrayed to them the fair *Miragarda*. And how they entred the Castle of *Dramusland*, which *Palmerin* gave again to the Gyant his friend: who in his honor caused it to be called, the *Invincible Fort of Fortune*. Departing from thence, *Aliart* brought them to his Castle in the *Obscure Valley*: where hee shewed them many rare and strange Devices, from whence the King, *Recinde*, and *Arnedes*, (taking their leave of the Emperour, and the King of *England*) departed home into their Countries. And how in a while after, the Emperour, and the Princes journeyed from the Court of *England*, where as *Don Edoard* discovered to the *Soldane Bellagris* that *Blandidon* was his Sonne, begotten on the sorrowful Lady *Pandrisia*.

THe strange Knight being very speedy in his departure, the Emperour with the other Princes, ceased not to commend his redoubted enterprise, greatly desiring to know what hee was, which made them very importunate to the Sage Aliart, but they laboured in vain, for he would not in this matter satisfie their desire.

But

But to the Prince Primaleon, he told in secret, that he was a personage of great authority, whose valour was excellent, and his vertue equally thereto apparent: and that the Lady, whose portrait he used in his shield (to whom he bare such affection, as he would in nothing disobey her will) causeth him to absent himself from the company of all other, till he have attained that title which his Lady desireth, and himself deserveth. And to satisfie his Ladies pleasure, he hath ventured his life to arrive at this place, thinking the adventure of Dramusiand to be reserved for him: but when he perceived it was already finished by the Prowesse of the Knight, to whom he voweth his humble service, he could not with his honour but proffer you the Tilt, to make you know both his bounty and courage is sufficient, to have enterprised such a haughty and perilous adventure.

Then Don Edoard desired him to shew the name of the Damosel, to whom he had vowed such earnest affection, whose will Aliart loth to gain-say, began in this order to answer his request. The Lady to whom this Knight hath vowed his service, is named of every one the fair Miragarda, whose face if any would take occasion to contemplate, should behold the perfect, rare, and substantial Image of onely beauty. As concerning her birth, she is daughter to the County Arlac, and of great authority in the Dominion of Spaine, whose singular form when this Knight had beheld, hee could not chuse but thrust himself among the Pikes of hazard, insomuch as none that hath seen her, could withdraw their affections, but have adventured limb and life for her, who is beyond any in comparison.

Trust me (said the King Recinde) I have been well acquainted with the County himself, but as for such exquisite perfection to remain in his Daughter, I never before this time could gain the knowledge: For indeed when I left the Kingdome of Spaine, she was so little that none did make account of her beauty. Then alighting from their Horses, and taking their Ladies each one by the hand, they entred the Castle of Dramusiand, so greatly delighted with the sumptuous building, and brave

conveyance of the commodious places, the Gallories and chambers made over such little fine Brooks and Rivers, that they imagined all their commendations not sufficient for this place. Dramusiand endeavoured himself for their entertainment, according as the time of the year, and their suddain comming would permit him, but in such good order was every thing disposed, with fine, neat and excellent quick dispatch, that the Princes were very well pleased, and Dramusiand accordingly thanked.

On the next morning they concluded to depart from thence, because the Princesse Flerida was become somewhat sickly, when Palmerin deliuered the Castle again to Dramusiand, who both in revenge of his worthinesse, and memory of his own good luck, called it the Invincible Fort of Fortune. Departing thence, the Sage Aliart conducted them the way to his habitation, frequenting them still with such singular devices, that the Ladies by their weak nature were somewhat dismayed, but the Princes themselves marvailously delighted.

When they were arrived at the Obscure Valley, they beheld the Castle of the Sage Aliart, which was so ingeniously edified, and strengthened so secure by his industry, that if I should stay to recite their opinions hereon, I should weary your minds with a tedious discourse. There they staied for the space of four daies, having such royal service by the means of Aliart, that they supposed in their own Courts, it was unpossible to be more Princely served.

Arnedes and Recinde desirous to see their own Kingdomes, took their leave of the Emperour and all the company, the one taking the way towards France, and the other towards Spaine, having no body with them, but each one an Esquire attending on him, as for their Sons, they left them still with the other Princes, for that their years were more fit to endure travell, then as yet to encline themselves to the ease of the world.

Then returned the Emperour and King Fredericke, with the rest of their train to the English Court wherein a while after, the Emperour and the fair Agriola took their leave likewise, when was such grief on either side for their departure,

as becauſe your judgements is ſufficient to conceive, I ceaſe to ſpeak. The Soldane Bellagris and Majortes, having kiſſed the hands of King Fredericke, came and imbraced the Prince Don Edoard, for whoſe ſake they had left their Countries, to be partners in his impriſonment, when the Prince accompanying them part of the way, began in this order to the Soldan Bellagris. I truſt Sir you are not of ſo baſe memory, but you remember the pleaſure, that under colour of my name, you received with your Siſter in Law Pandritia in the Realm of Lacedemonia, which for the Ladies cauſe I cannot admit into oblivion, your labours being grown to ſuch a Knightly Iſſue. Aſſure your ſelf, that this Knight named Blandidon is your Sonne, which untill this time I have kept in ſecret, yet thought to diſcover it to you when time & place required, becauſe you ſhould amend the default of your faith, paſſed under ſuppoſition of my ſelf. Wherefore, your Brother being long ſince dead, and her people ſorrowful at her auſtere kind of life, you ſhall manifeſt your honour to eſpouſe her at laſt, beſide, you ſhall enjoy a Princeſſe of excellent beauty, and a Sonne highly eſtéemed for his Knightly beauty. Bellagris paused hereon a pretty while, debating in his minde on the quality of his enterpriſe, which he ſuppoſed to crave a déeper judgement, than the remembrance of his offence which was done and paſt, at laſt having remained mute for a good ſpace hée requited the Prince Don Edoard with this anſwer. Credit mée Sir, I was never more amazed at any thing, which either Fortune hath ſent mée by miſchance, or mine own folly by accident, then at this report which you have vouchſafed to diſcloſe, being as far from my thought, as I am from my native Countrey. Nevertheleſſe, I make ſuch eſtimation of Blandidon, that I account my ſelf happy to have ſuch a Sonne, and for the affection I bear to him, I will accompliſh that, which elſe I never thought to have done, and hereupon I bid you heartily farewell, vowing to ſend you word of my proceédings, ſo ſhortly as poſſibly I may.

Thus departed the Soldane Bellagris and Majortes, accompanied with Polendos, Belcar, and Vernar, whom the love of his

his fair Bazilia called home to Constantinople. Shortly after, the Prince Primaleon left the English Court, travelling alone by himself without any company, because he meant to try the adventures, that Fortune could any way present unto him, not sparing his person, but would jeopard himself in the places of most peril and danger. Knowing very well, that the life and loyalty of the courageous, ought to be imployed in their defence, whom misadventure kept in restraint, or the terror of the time in any sorrowful servitude.

CHAP. LI.

How *Primaleon*, being departed from the Court of *England* arrived in the Realme of *Lacedemonia*, where hee intended to visit the sorrowful Lady *Pandritia*. And how in the *Trisful Valley*, hee met with the Knight, who behaved himself so well in the Just before the Castle of *Dramusiand*, on the behalf of the beauty of his Lady *Adiraganda*, having given himself the name of the *Trisful Knight*. Where they twain entred into a dangerous Combate, till *Pandritia* and her Ladies, were fain to come and set them at unity, and how *Primaleon* had the knowledge, that it was his Sonne *Florendos*.

PRimaleon having left the English Court, and betaken himself to the honour of goo Fortune, made little stay in any place, till he arrived in the Kingdome of Lacedemonia, where not forgetting his last conference with the sorrowful Lady, Pandritia, as touching the manner of the solitary and Savage kind of life, he concluded to visite her again, to try if she continued in her former constancy.

Because some, either upon malice or mis-belief, have reported the conditions of women, to be linked to unconstancy,

and

and that no certainty might be reposed in any of their dealings: but if they wept, it was for wantonnesse, if they smiled for subtilty, so that their teares was as full of treason, as their pleasant conceits, mixed with spightful attempts. Which opinion Gentlewomen, how farre is it from my thought of your noble Sex, so farre I wish disliking from you, in misconstruing any of my sayings.

Long rode Primaleon, without any adventure worthy the rehearsal, till at last being come to the Trifull Valley, (where no Knight entred, but was presently convinced with sadnesse:) hee espyed two Horses coming from the Castle of Pandritia, one of them he knew to belong to the Knight, that maintained the Iust before the Castle of Dramusiand, which made him somewhat amazed, to see him wander without his Master. At last, casting his eye about, hee espyed the Knight sitting behind a Tree, attyred in black Armour, and in his hand the Sheild with the Portait of his Lady, whereto he used many amorous complaints: which Primaleon desirous to hear, alighted, and delivering his Horse to his Esquire, drew near unto the Knight, who was so farre ravished with beholding his Ladies counterfeit, that he perceived not the comming of Primaleon, but thinking no body to be near, continued his discourses after this manner.

Madame, if the desire of him, who hath but once had the sight of your sweet face, can be qualified by no means, till he come again into your presence how happy may they esteem themselves, who not onely have the continual view of your heavenly beauty, but are partakers of your incomparable courtesie, which being sufficient to inveigle the minds of the Gods, hath larger force to intrap the heart of any earthly Gallant. How often do I imbrace your Picture with an unfeigned heart? And how often poure forth my complaints in the middest of all mishaps: living by the nobility of your name, as the Camelian doth by the Aire, and rejoycing in your Shrine, when God knows I am too far from the substance. Oh Florendos, born to great happinesse if thou esteem thy Parentage, but brought into infinite mishaps through thine own perswasion, in that thou

thou doest contemplate a thought, without end, and beginnest to love her, who endureth in disliking thée. Well mayest thou call thy self Miragarda, and good occasion had he that gave thée that name, for which my poor heart hath paid indifferently, but more shall do if thou use mée with rigour.

Continuing these and a great many such like speeches, Primaleon well knew that it was his Son, Florendos, whose grievous passions caused him to call to memory, the like sorrows which himself had endured, when hée spent his travails for the Princesse Gridonia: wherefore drawing near unto him hée would not as yet take any knowledge of him, but saluted him in these terms. Sir Knight, would you not impart some of your griefs to him, who sorroweth to sée you overcharged with such heavinesse? Truly Sir, (answered the Triſtfull Knight) I receive such contentation in my troubled thoughts, and have used them so long to my good liking, that I would be loth any should be privy to my passions, but onely my self, to whom they are alway welcome. But what are you that make your self so hardy, as to disturb mée from my contented exercise? certainly if you dare expect a while, I will either force you to repent this discourtesie, or bring you as vassaile to my Lady and mistresse.

So calling his Esquire to arm him, Primaleon mounted presently on Horseback: So greatly offended at his Sons words, that he would make him no answer, but stayed his comming a pretty way from him. When the Triſtful Knight was ready provided, and had bethought himself of his ungentle words, he came unto Primaleon with these speeches: Sir Knight (pardon mée I pray you) if I have forgotten my self towards you, assuring you that I am sorry for the words I gave you in my choller. Tush Sir (answered Primaleon) that is nothing to mée, to whom you may use what talke you please: but provide your self for I am determined to try your courage, because you would attempt to give mée the dare. At these words they couched their Spears, which were delivered on either side with such force, that the Triſtful Knight was sent to the earth, Primaleon bearing him company, because the girts of his Sad-

dle

D. le were broken. Being either of them greatly abashed, they drew their Swords, and charged one another with very fierce strokes: Primaleon using no pity unto his Sonne, but hacked his Armour as eagerly, as had he been his greatest enemy in the world.

By this you may perceive, that fury little regardeth friendship or affinity, but is so extreame, both in the Father and in the Childe, that it stretcheth beyond reason, or the limits of Nature. Long was the fight, and very dangerous on either part, their armour spoyled, their bodies sore wounded, and their strengths so much altered, that one would have supposed death to be the next remedy.

Then withdrawing themselves to pause a little, they cast their eyes upon the House of Sadnesse, the windows being covered with black, where Pandritia and her Damosels stood to behold the Combate, which was as great grief to them to see, as to the two Champions to endure it so long. Primaleon being greatly afflicted to behold the Ladies, as also angred at the haughty courage of his Son: staied his hand, and entred into these speeches. Sir Knight, I will try at this instant if the Portrait of your Lady will stand you in any steed or the Devotions you use unto her, to deliver you out of my hand, which if shee faile you beyond your expectation, you shall know how vain it is, to spend your time in such foolish cogitations.

Trust mee Sir (repyed the Tristful Knight) if I stood in need of her aid, to make resistance against you, I think shee would as willingly grant thereto, as you are witlesse to move such a rash presumption, which ere long I have no doubt, but you shall dearly know the price of.

After they had fought a good while again, and Primaleon seeing what sore wounds he had given his Sonne, began to rue his dangerous estate, whereupon he used these speeches following. I think it best Sir Knight, to leave our weapons, and to end our Combate with some loving words: which may returne to our greater honour, then to seek the spoyle of one anothers life.

Not

Not so Sir (said the Tristful Knight) for at first you might have remedied all this mishap, but seeing you would not esteem of it then, my self thinks scorne to grant it now. During the time of their talke, Pandritia came forth of her Castle, accompanied with her Damosels, being desirous to pacifie the dangerous strife, wherein they perceived these two Champions to remain, so Primaleon seeing the courtesie of Pandritia, left the Tristful Knight, and thus saluted her. Madame, I trust ere long you shall receive more contentation, than the grief you were in, at first entrance of this Castle: which cannot be more welcome to you, than it hath alwaies been desired of mee.

Sir (answered Pandritia) pardon me, because I have no knowledge of you, but for your good will I give you hearty thanks, being urged by the great distresse I see you in, to make entreatance that you would leave the Combate, and upon the report of your name (if I may without blemish to mine honour) you shall enter my Castle, where I will do my best for the relieving your weak estate.

Credit mee Madame (said Primaleon) I have so earnestly desired to do you service, that I have not spared the travaile of my person from a farre Country, to bring you such tydings, as I hope shall agree with your good nature: and because you shall not remain in suspition of mee, I give you to understand, that I am called Primaleon Son to the famous Emperour of Constantinople.

When the Tristful Knight heard these words, he was overcome with such extream sorrow and heavinesse, because he had entred Combate with his Father Primaleon, that he had much a do to sustain himself: which the Prince seeing, came to him with these words. Florendos, let no grievous motions seem to abate your courage, for I had knowledge of you before we fell to the Combate, as for what hath passed, I frank and freely forgive, being glad that I have tryed your might to be of such reputation.

The Tristful Knight kneeling down, and in great humility kissing his Fathers hand, hee sustained him graciously in his arms,

armes, and great were the ſalutations that paſſed betweene them. Pandricia being glad to ſee the Prince Primaleon, conducted them both into her Houſe of Sadneſſe, where they were lodged in a good Chamber, and their wounds attended by the Ladies, with very diligent and loving reſpect.

CHAP. LII.

How *Primaleon* and the *Triſtful Knight*, being healed of the wounds they had received in the Combat, by the Courteous entertainment of the ſorrowful Lady *Pandritia*, after they had ſtayed there a little ſpace (and *Primaleon* certifying her of the happy delivery of the Prince *Don Edoard*) they both departed from thence, the Prince toward *Conſtantinople*, and the *Triſtful Knight* in his journey towards *Spaine*: when *Pandritia* likewiſe for theſe joyful tydings, left her *Houſe of Sadneſſe*, and went to the *Garden of Damoſels*. And how after *Primaleon*, and the Prince *Vernar* were arrived at *Conſtantinople*, the *Soldane Belagris*, ſent a meſſenger to the Emperour, who gave him to underſtand of the dealings of the *Soldane* of *Babylon*, who had ſtayed his army, to contend with certain Lords of his dominions, that had rebelled and entred into arms againſt him.



Lorendos the Triſtful Knight, and his Noble Father the Prince Primaleon, made their abode for the ſpace of certain dayes, in the careful Caſtle of the ſolitary Pandritia, where they were ſo carefully viſited, and their feeble eſtates ſo lovingly tendered, that in ſhort time they recovered their perfect health. In which time, Primaleon had certified her, of the proſperous ſucceſſe of the Prince Don Edoard, whom ſhe verily ſuppoſed to be dead long before, ſo that ſhe conceived ſuch great delight in this report, as at the requeſt of the Prince, ſhee left her Houſe of Sadneſſe, and returned to her Manſion named the

Garden

Garden of Damosels, using more pleasant conceits, then for a great while he might suffer to think on. Primaleon having born her company longer than willingly hee would, and declared to her the names of the Knights that were Prisoners with Don Edoard, as also the manner of their happy deliverance, accompanied with the Trisstful Knight, he took his leave of her, shee being loth they should depart so soon, but perswaded by their earnest affairs, gave them the courtesie, and so they left her.

They two thus riding together, the Trisstful Knight desired his Father, that hee might leave his company, because the affection to his Lady, directed his travaile into Spaine, who not denying his Sonnes request, because himself was minded to ride alone, to the end he might make the better proof of his valour, imbraced one another, the Trisstful Knight riding towards her, for whose sweet sake hee lived in great affliction and anguish of minde, where at this time wee will leave him, and return to the Prince Primaleon, who not encountring any adventure, by this time is come to Constantinople, whereas often he wished himself, because hee had heard of the Soldanes Army, which was of such force, that it caused the whole Empire to stand in great fear. Primaleon being entred into the City, kept close his Beaver, because he would not be known to any: but intended to come suddenly upon his friends, which would make him to be the better welcome. Being come to the Palace, and having delivered his Horse to his Esquire, hee went up into the great Hall, in the same Armour that he used against the Trisstful Knight, which was very much defaced with the blows he had received, causing great astonishment to all that were present, who gave him way to come before the Emperour. Then kneeling down, and desiring to have the Empresse and the Ladies present, hee would discourse to his Highnesse, what had happened lately in England: which the Emperour desirous to hear, yet not knowing what or who he was all this while, received him from the ground, saying: That the honour of the place from whence he came, should make him a great deal the better welcome; and so he conducted him to

the

the Empreſſe chamber, where (by good hap) the Empreſſe Gridonia, Polinarda & Bazilia, were preſent, when the Emperour took occaſion to begin as thus. Fair Ladies, this Knight cometh from the Court of England, and would not declare his meſſage to mee, untill ſuch time as he might come to your preſence, before whom he deſireth to ſhew his Embaſſage, which I wiſh to be otherwiſe then I think for, becauſe of the tarriance of my Son Primaleon, whoſe abſence is no ſmall cauſe of my heavineſs. With that the Emperor ſate down by the Ladies, whom Primaleon began to behold very earneſtly, becauſe he perceived them grown into great alteration, eſpecially the Emperour his Father, whoſe countenance was more changed, than when he ſaw him laſt, and the Princeſſe Gridonia, had greatly offended her fair face, with the continual mourning ſhee uſed for the abſence of her Lord: ſo generally beholding them all, and ſtaying from ſpeaking an indifferent long ſpace, to the great amazing of the Emperor, as alſo the company of the courtly Ladies: at laſt he unclaſped his Beaver, and began in this order. I deſire you my gracious father, to pardon my long ſilence, as alſo the great time of mine abſence from your royal Court, having no other meſſage to preſent you, but the good health of your noble friends in England, as alſo of your Sonne Primaleon, who humbleth himſelf before your gracious preſence. The Emperour was ſuddenly rapt with ſuch an inward joy, that for a great time he remained as it were in a trance, in like manner the Empreſſe, Gridonia, Polinarda, & all the Ladies, who came running altogether, and imbraced him with ſuch joy, as it is impoſſible for me to give judgemeat thereon. After he had uſed curteſie to them all, the Princeſſe Bazilia came and kiſſed his hand, to whom he ſaid, Fair Siſter, fear you not, your Lord Vernar will not long abſent himſelf from you but you ſhall have him here right ſoon I dare warrant you. Then was he unarmed, when the Emperour could not ſatisfie himſelf, till he had heard the joyful news lately chanced in England: but when he underſtood, how Palmerin was Son to the Prince Don Edoard, and his daughter Flerida, he received great contentation, in that he was nouriſhed in the company of the Princeſſe Polinarda, who concealed her

joy from any one, Dramaciana expected, to whom she was accustomed to disclose her secrets. Great was the pleasure for the return of Primaleon, whom the Nobles and Gentlemen of the City came daily to welcome: but to their greater content, within a while after, the Prince Vernar, with a great many of the Princes and Knights of Greece, arrived at the Court, whose company was not so long desired, as now they were joyfully and heartily embraced. In the midst of this great tryumphing and solace, a Messenger sent from the Soldane Bellagris, presented himself before the Emperour, who disclosed his message in this manner.

Illustrious Prince, the Soldane Bellagris my Lord and Master, in humble duty kisseth the hand of your excellency, giving you to understand, that so soon as he was arrived at his Court, he was advertised how the Soldan of Babylon, having with him a great and puissant Army, prepared himself to over-runne your country and Empire, and to make a general spoile of your people and Dominions, your estate being weakned through the losse of those Knights, who have left your Court to seek the adventures of great Britraine. But when he was taking Ship, and his Army at point to hoyle their Sails, word was presently brought him, how certain Lords in his Realm, had levied a number of his own subjects, to enter Arms against him, for that they were able no longer to suffer his oppressing Tyranny. Upon this occasion he staied his Army, to bring them in obeysance, that had bin so hardy to Rebell against him: which thing he can hardly do, without the losse of 20000 Pagans, but when he shall finish with them, then hee intendeth to visit you. Which that you might prevent, my Lord thus willed mée to make known unto you, wishing to see the hour of his own death, before your imperial estate should bee any way distressed.

Gramercy my good friend (said the Emperour) at this instant I perceive the great good will, which the Soldane thy Lord hath alwaies born unto mée, to whom I pray thee commend mée with honourable thanks, protesting to do as much for him, if (as God forbid) he stand in the like need, I think it best for

you

you to take your reſt a while, becauſe having endured ſo long travaile, you cannot elſe chuſe but be very ſore laboured: yet firſt I deſire thee to rehearſe, how faireth thy Lord ſince his comming home? My Lord (anſwered the Meſſenger) ever ſince his arrival, hath delighted to diſcourſe of his ſtrange adventures, which not long agoe are brought to end in great Brittain: which how rare they bee, I know your highneſſe hath heard, wherefore I need not to rehearſe them. You ſay true (quoth the Emperour) and aſſure your ſelf that the impriſonment of the Engliſh Prince Don Edoard, will cauſe the Caſtle of Dramuſiand, to remain in perpetual and renowned memory. Thus concluding their talke, the Emperour went to the Empreſſe Chamber, where, in the preſence of the Ladies, he rehearſed the meſſage from the Soldane Bellagris: and on the morrow the Meſſenger departed, bearing with him the Emperours Letters to his Lord. Now was the Court and Citizens replenished with as great joy, as before they were filled with heavineſſe, when they ſtood in fear of the Army of the Soldane of Babylon.

CHAP. LIII.

Here the Hiſtory diſcourſeth at large of the *Triſtful Knight*, who after hee was departed from *Conſtantinople*, in the company of the other Princes and Knights, that went to purſue the ſearch of the Prince *Don Edoard*, through occaſion of ill weather on the Seas, Landed upon the Coaſt of *Spaine*. And how in travaile hee came to the Caſtle of the Gyant *Almarol*, where hee became enamoured of the fair *Miragarda*, for whoſe love hee foyled the Gyant, and kept the paſſage there a great while, in the honour of her Picture.



BEcauſe the Author, hath all this while made no mention of the Prince Florendos, (who at this preſent tearmeth himſelf the Triſtfull Knight) and endeavoured himſelf likewiſe in the ſearch of Don Edoard: now, as well to excuſe his own negligence, as alſo to favour and hard Fortune of this Knight

in travaile, you ſhall be perfectly reſolved of all his proceedings.

At ſuch time as he departed from Conſtantinople, in the company of divers knights who purſued the Prince Primaleon, every one taking a contrary way, his courſe directed him to a haven of the Sea, where imbarking himſelf in a Marchant of England, time and occaſion ſo ſerved, that they took their departure. Having endured ſo long on the ſeas, that they knew themſelves to be within a ken of England, on a ſuddain a contrary wind came upon them, and held them in ſuch danger betweẽ hope and fear, that at laſt in great hazard of their lives, they chanced upon the Coaſt of Spaine, where they took landing on a Rock, which at this day is called Lisbone.

Florendos, ſeeing himſelf ſo farre from the place, whither he directed his courſe, and would have ſo gladly attained, rode on overcharged with extream heavineſſe, complaining on Fortune for his unlucky travaile. After he had paſſed through the province of Portugal, and by his haughty Chivalry attained a generall commendation, he happened to come to the River Theſin, where riding on, and contemplating his amorous thoughts, hée eſpyed a goodly Caſtle ſituated upon a Rock, which gave him great occaſion of pleaſure to behold it. This Caſtle urged him to advance his courſe thither, but there lay a block in his way, which was a great let to his former pretence, for under the greẽn ſhade as he rode, he perceived thrée Ladies of ſuch ſingular beauty, as in all his life time hée ſuppoſed never to have ſeen the like. Theſe Ladies continued a very ſerious diſcourſe among themſelves, ſo that they took no héed to the arrival of Florendos: who gave a great good liking to them all, but eſpecially ſhe that ſate in the middeſt, to whom the other twain ſhewed very great reverence, being of moſt ſtately beauty, as alſo of a ſingular and exquiſite behaviour. But ſhall we ſay, that Florendos was enamoured at this fair ſpectacle? O no, hée could as well eſchew it, as the Bird faſt caught in the Fowlers ſnare, and hée liked her no better, then he that did moſt honour and heartily love her: ſo that he changeth his mirth into mones, his talk into tears, and his whole courſe of his affection.

Lovers

Lovers complexion: aiming the whole course of his affection on the Lady, whose face had the power to detain his freedome, and her behaviour the opinion, to be chief Starre within the compasse of the Spheare. Still he strove with himself, to go back again, and shun the blaze that had set on fire his sences, but affection had hung such a clog on his conceits, and one look brought his heart into such a Labyrinth, that Ariadnes threed could do him no good, but only the Saint that had given him this glance. While he remained in these mules, such occasion the Ladies received, that they leave the field, and walk into their Castle, which gave such an unkind corsey, to the heart of Florendos, that now his mind was in some more out-rage than before: yea, they were no sooner gone, but he fell into such rigorous acculations against himself, partly because timerity withheld him from speaking to them, and then again how necessary his cause was to have moved speech, so that between the one and the other, he was even as a man distracted in his wits. Then began he to feel the several accidents, which love impynteth in the hearts of those, that delight to daily under her Banner, and how the little Son of the Goddesse Citherea, can pierce more deep with his ayming Shaft, then the hardy enemy can enter with his Lance: so that he confessed himself to be in more surety when the bullets flew about his ears, then when beauty had sent her charges to warre against his eyes, which was able to do more in an hour, then the other had power in the space of a year. Well sad as he was, he walked to the Castle, where finding the Gate shut, he fell into his former agonies: but by Fortune casting his eyes aside, he beheld a Shield hanging on the wall, wherein was lively given to view, the Portrait of the Lady (who was Mistresse of his heart) which he judged to be handled in such perfection, that it wanted nothing but life in resemblance of the person. Under this sheeld in golden letters, was artificially written the name of Miragarda whereby Florendos verily supposed, that it belongeth to her who justly deserved it: because her beauty did not onely merit to be viewed, but would likewise inveigle the hearts of the stoutest, that durst conceive the hardinesse in themselves, to come

to her place of abode. Yet were not those Letters placed there for that intent or purpose, but only to advertise such Knights, as make occasion to travaile that way, to be careful to themselves for fear of the Gyant Almarol, who was Lord of that Castle, and kept that Shield there in the behalf of this fair Miragarda against any Knight that durst presume to take it from thence. Whiles Florendos stood using a thousand amorous devotions to this singular Picture, he espyed the Gyant to come forth of the Castle armed with a Jacke of Azure, no lesse fair than strong, and mounted on a sturdy black Courser, when to Florendos he began to use these words.

Credit me sir knight, the mystery of these letters, hath gotten such a mastery of you, that I fear you will repent when first you saw them, and that Fortune was so much your enemy to conduct you to this place. Trust me (answered Florendos) if I did not more favour the Portrait, than I stand in fear of thy puissance, and regard more her sweet face who owes it, than I respect these words thou usest in thy ruffe, I should hardly shew her my heeles, or give thee thy duty, which since thou wilt have no forbearance but ready payment, I will cause my Sworde at this time to seal thy quittance. These words caused on either side cruel blowes with their weapons, not so dangerous to the one, but as doubtful to the other: yet Fortune favouring the Prince Florendos, brought the Gyant Almarol into such estate, that he had bin shorter by the head, had not Miragarda presently descended, who perceiving Almarol brought into subjection, used these words to the Prince Florendos.

Sir knight, I desire you to make acceptation of the victory, & bear not such a bloody mind to desire the losse of his life: but if for my sake you will do so much, then favour him to whom I am very much beholding as well for his gentlenesse, as also because he is gard to mée, and of this fortresse. Florendos seeing he had gotten such good luck, that hee might speak to her, to whom before he durst not, requited her presently with this answer.

Madam, of such force are your gracious speeches, as also the good opinion I conceive of your seemly self, that I not only bow my heart at your commaund, but also my hand to maintain your

your cause, wherefore I grant him his life, desiring that your gentle nature would afford me the like, for that your beauty claimed such a conquest at mée, as none but your self can any way mittigate. Miragarda giving him great thanks for his curtesie, departed into the Castle again, accompanied with the Gyant: Florendos still remaining without, complaining on the wound her received by her beauty, and not of the hurts he had gained through the Gyant. In whose company he enterprised to keep the Shield of Miragarda, entring the Combate in her defence, with all the Knights that made their journey that way, which indeed were many, through the singuler report of her beauty, yet Fortune at that instant preferring Florendos, caused him still to remain the conquerour.

Thus remained the Prince in extream conflicts of his love, frequenting daily his Ladies Picture, with his amorous and pensive complaints, which Miragarda tok such pleasure to behold, that she fained to love him, onely because she would frame at his fond and foolish dealings. But when fame had blown abroad the adventures of great Britaine, how the Knights were continually lost in the Castle of the Gyant Dramusiand: Miragarda conceiving such an opinion of him, did earnestly request that he would take his journey thither, perswading him that the adventure of the Fortresse, was onely reserved to be finished by his valour.

Florendos loath to disobey her commandement, took upon him to travaile, that he arrived in England, at such time as he heard the adventure to be finished, and the Princes were preparing themselves to come to the Castle, where as the Bridge he attended their comming, and behaved himself against them as you have heard before. But now Gentlewomen, whose rare excellency is such as you may perceive, that it urgeth the gentle minde to attempt the dèepest danger in your gracious service, you shall be resolved how the fair Miragarda, chanced to this Castle, and why the Gyant Almarol defended her as you have heard.

At such time as the King Recinde, was prisoner in the Enchanted Castle, and that many Princes of Spaine had betaken

themselves to his search, the Quéen remained in such grievous sorrows, that nothing could move or procure her to any pleasure. Whereupon, the County Arlac presented his daughter Miragarda to the Quéen, to the end that she might receive some pleasure by her company, but the noble Gentlemen delighted with this rare péece of beauty, enterprized Justs and Triumphs, onely to winne her to whom they were so affectioned. So that the expences of them were so great, to do her pleasure who little regarded it, that many of them were brought into great necessity, onely by the riotous charges her beauty set them at.

The Quéen séeing her Lord so long absent from his Kingdome, and that the noble Gentlemen of the Court, striving to excell one another in bravery and rich devises, were brought to an hard exigent of many of their livings, which was onely procured through the love of Miragarda, by the advice of the County and her honourable councel (who pitied to sée this great inconvenience) sent for the Gyant Almarol, to whom were giden certain Knights and Gentlewomen to attend upon her, and hée should keep her till such time as he should appoint her Marriage, which at that instant he could not dispatch, because of the great discord that were risen about her, amongst all the Princes and Knights of the Court. And so he sent her to the Castle of the Gyant Almarol, untill the Princes should be in quietnesse again, where in the mean time, shée often used to walk in the gréen fields to delight her self, even as shé did at that time when Florendos came and found her, and there she lived, till some one might relieve her from Captivity, as hereafter you shall understand how every thing happened, during the time of her abiding there.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIV.

How *Palmerin* departed from the Realm of *England*, and in his travaile hee met with the Prince *Gracian* lying fast asleep under a green Tree, who gave him to understand of an hard adventure, betallen to the Prince *Platir* and *Floraman*. And how he riding to help them, met with a Damosel, who brought him to the place where they were fighting the Combate, and there *Palmerin* slew *Dramaco*, who was Lord of the Castle, and redeemed three Ladies from their tyrannical servitude.

SO long remained Palmerin in the Court of the King of England, with his noble Father and his Friends, who rejoyced in his company, that every one supposed he would not travaile again, which hee could hardly keep himself from all this while, but that the earnest entreaty of the King, with the Princesse Florida his Mother, urged him to stay longer then gladly hee would.

At last, when they perceived all means could not serve to hinder his determination, but that he laboured night and day in pursuing his pretence, they gave consent hee should depart whither pleased him, so taking leave of the aged King, his Father, Mother, and all his Friends, who were not a little sorrowful to enjoy his absence, he gave them every one a gentle conge, and so left them in their great heavinesse. But within a while after, Don Florian seeing his brother Palmerin was gone, and how his honour was imbased by staying so long from travaile: he began a fresh sadnesse throughout all the Court, especially to King Frederick, whose affection was more inclined to him, then to the Prince Palmerin, because he had nourished him in his Court, and therefore his love was a great deal more surely grounded on him.

But first, to discourse what happened the Prince Palmerin,

who

who riding encumbred with a thousand conceits, durst not take his way to Constantinople, fearing to displease his Lady Polinarda, but remembring how near they were in affinity, he had good hope she would make more estimation of his service. Contenting himself with this thought, he rode on till he arrived in a very unfertile Valley, whose scarcity of Trees, or of any other thing delightful to the eye, urged him to dispence with his thoughts a sudden sadnesse, till at last (after hee had ridden a good while) he came to a fair and mighty bigg Tree, whose compasse of Boughs, contained a fine and very cole shadow under it, where he espyed a Knight that lay fast asleep having neither Squire nor Esquire to bear him company, which made him somewhat amazed, and loath to leave him in that dangerous estate, he moved him with his Lance, and these speeches. Sir Knight, this place is not for such a one as you, to repose your weary limbs in, because you are as uncertain of any safety, as you may assure your self it is to be feared. The Knight suddenly awaked, and setting hand to his Sword, presently started up: When Palmerin had knowledge of him to bee the Prince Gracian, whose company was not a little welcome to him, being in such a solitary and unfrequented place of passage, wherefore he began in these tearms following. Sir Gracian, let not my presumption bee admitted to any offence, but rather esteemed of in this sort, that I am yours any way to command in service. Gracian being glad to see the Prince Palmerin, knowing that his Puissance might remedy part of his mis-fortune, which being willing to disclose, he imbraced the Prince in his arms, and in this order began to utter his tale. And it is not unknown, worthy Sir, how your Knightly chivalry hath brought to end the adventure, which was learned beyond any possibility, so know I that your affection is inclined to aid those, whose mis-adventure requireth the help of so good a Knight, and how happy your arrival at this time is, let the spectacle you shall shortly see, remain as an unwounded and infallible witnesse, which because delay in words may turn to some danger, thus it is.

If you follow on the way you see right before you, it will not

bee

be long before you shall come to the place, where the Princes Placir and Floraman abide in great danger, to whom you may yeld marvellous friendly succour, if you make haste to them who would gladly be so happy, as to have a sight of you.

In the mean time, if Silvian will do me the favour, that I may mount up behind him, if we come not unto you, I desire you to expect us at the Forgetful Stone, where have you no doubt but we will meet together.

Palmerin being sorry to hear this news, but highly commending his fortune, which hee came so luckily to the ayd of the two Princes, promising to fulfil the request of Gracian, he set spurs to his horse, and rode as fast as possible he might towards them. He had not rode very long, but that hee came to a place where two paths served two severall ways, made him to stand in a muse which way he were best to take, but to drive him from his doubt, he espyed a Damosel comerning towards him, using such heavy clamours, as if one had pursued her to deprive her of her life. Palmerin abashed at this unlookt for adventure, stayed his horse to question with her, but she perceiving his intent, in a great fear gave him these speeches.

Good Sir, offer mee not the discourtesie, to bee a hinderance to my happy travel, for that you may endamage mee, with greater harm if you stay mee, than the discourse of my misfortunes can yeld you unpleasant to hear, which I am afraid to disclose, because I doubt your valour can give me no comfort in this great mishap.

Trust me Lady (answered Palmerin) as for my valour, I can hardly make you any warrant of it, but so great is my desire at this instant that I must request you to shew me the cause of your grievous lamentation. Well Sir, qu. she, since you are desirous to understand the extremity of my case, come with me, and you shall be certified hereof, as much as you can possible crave. So riding on with her, at length hee espyed a goodly Castle, and heard a great clashing and bruit of Weapons, to whose mayle the Damosel brought him, and shewed him where ten Knights had setled themselves in fight against two, who defended them with so great policy, & charged their enemies with such courage of mind

that

that in a little space five of them laid dead on the ground.

By the Knights stood certain men, holding two fair and comly Ladies, with whom they would have entred into the Castle, but that these two Knights kept themselves still against the Gate, so that it was not possible for them any way to enter in.

Palmerin beholding the Combate very fierce on both sides, their blood cruelly wasted, & their strengths altogether brought into great weaknesse, had not stayed long, before he perceived a mighty big Knight to come forth of the Castle, who was very strongly armed and mounted, with him ten wel-appointed men, that guarded his person, and were very diligent about him. Advancing himself to the remainder of those that were left alive of the ten Knights, and endured still the Combate with the other twain, very Majestically he gave forth these words. Retire you Caitiffs, and let me break the bones of these Caitiffs, who have procured me to high and heavy displeasure.

When Palmerin saw the two Knights in very feeble estate, so that this fresh resistance were the utter losse of their lives, he stepped to the Knight, replying in this manner.

If thou have either regard of Knight-hood, or the honourable conditions, thou oughtest to use in any Martial attempt, then leave them whom thou seest are too weak to make resistance, and provide thy self for mee, who have enterprized their Quarrell.

The Knight offended at these Words of Palmerin, couched his Spear, and run against each other with such puissance, that being unable to resist the encounter, they were sent together violently to the Earth. Then falling to the Combate of the Sword, the other armed men came in defence of their Lord, when by good Fortune, the Prince Gracian came and ayded them with such courageous help, that they four allayling the Knight and his companions, in the end prevailed, and slew them all outright, which caused the other standing by, and seeing their Lord and his Knights slain before their faces, run into the Castle, and betake themselves to dark Sellers and Caults, only because they stood in fear of losing their lives.

Palmerin

Palmerin ſeeing the field was theirs, and no body came to offer any more reſiſtance, hee went to the Ladies, who were very pale of colour, by reaſon of the great fear they ſtood in, when the cruel Dramaco tooke them, ſeeking to diſhonour them, and to offer them what villainy hee could: Wherefore the Prince in theſe words began to ſalute them.

Fair Ladies, ſhew mee I pray you, the occaſion why this villainous wretch endeavoured himſelf to your diſhonour, becauſe I am ignorant how it hath happened, yet being certifyed of your misfortune, came to do you the beſt ſervice I might. Platir and Floraman, when they had knowledge how it was the Prince Palmerin, ſtayed the Ladies anſwer, comming and imbracing him with great courteſie, gave him hearty thanks for his friendly ſuccour. Nay, truſt me (anſwered Palmerin) give your thanks to the Prince Gracian, for I had not come unto you at this time, if he had not declared unto me the heavines of your eſtate. Then taking the Ladies by the hand, they went into the Caſtle, where they found no body but two aged Women, who ſate wringing their hands for the death of Dramaco, and ſeeing them coming in that had ſlain him and all his companions, diſſembled the griefe which remained in their hearts, and humbled themſelves, fearing leaſt they ſhould taſte of the ſame Cup themſelves, onely requeſting that their lives might bee ſaved; which the renowned Palmerin of England did preſently grant them. Then were they and the Ladies brought into a goodly Chamber, where their Eſquires bound up their wounds, and made proviſion to get them their ſtrength again: but Palmerin deſirous to have more knowledge of the Knight which was ſlain, queſtioned with one of the old Women, which was his Mother, when ſhee preſently returned him this anſwer.

The Knight, whom you to my griefe have ſlain, was called Dramaco, hee being my Sonne, and begotten by the valiant Giant Lurcon, ſometime my Husband. Whom Primaleon ſlew in Conſtantinople, at ſuch time as hee enterprized to revenge the death of the famous Perrequin of Duras. Here have we long lived to our own content, untill froward Fortune conducted you hither: What more you are deſirous to know, pardon mee,

for

for my grief will not permit mée to rehearse it. The Prince contented himself with this report, when departing from her, he went to visit the Ladies, to understand of them, in what manner their mishaps had chanced.

CHAP. LV.

How the Ladies declared to the Prince *Palmerin*, in what manner they were brought to this Castle of the hardy knight *Dramaco*, and how they met with the Prince *Gracian*, who sent *Platir* and *Floraman* to rescue the Ladies from thence: where *Palmerin* found them at the Castle, labouring still in their adventurous enterprize.

DRamaco and his Companions being thus happily foiled, and the Knights remaining in the Castle till their wounds were healed, Palmerin determined to depart from thence, but first her desired the Ladies, to tell him how it hapned, that they became so oppressed by this cruell Dramaco? The eldest of the Ladies, perceiving the earnest desire of Prince Palmerin, satisfyed his request in this manner. Worthy Sir, we are the Daughters of a Lady, who inhabits not far from this place, in her Castle, where we lived in such quiet content of life, and so well guarded (as we supposed) from any ensuing danger, that we feared no mishap, being so well governed by our Lady Mother.

But as none can avoid what the Destinies have Ordained, but must abide the doom of their appointed Fortunes, so we allotted to this great unhappinesse, have felt part of the rigour of this cruel Tyrant. For he being addicted to such a cruell Nature, that the Noble he rewarded with bloody murther, fair Ladies and Damosels he defaced of their honour, and used all alike in his villainous fury: he sent ten Knights to the aforesaid castle of our Mother, who finding us altogether unprovided of refuge

at

at this time (insomuch as our wonted safety gave us small cause of doubt:) without respect to her tears, or our complaints, brought us away by extream violence.

By the way as they brought us, we met this Knight meaning the Prince Gracian, whom they dismounted from his Horse: and because they perceived him such a comely Knight, they saved his life, but took his Horse, and left him on foot to go whither hee pleased, thinking scorne to accept the Combate, which by sundry means hee offered unto them. Leaving him there alone, they brought us with them to the Castle, when these other two Knights swiftly pursuing after us, stood our defence in such order, that they would not suffer us to be lead into the Castle.

Then Dramaco seeing these Knights, prevailed so well against his Servants, thought himself to accomplish what they could not fulfil, but then how well you stood our friend, the happy effect remaineth as a substantial witnesse. When Palmerin had well marked the discourse of the Lady, their great misfortune, and the monstrous cruelty of Dramaco, hee rejoyced that he found Gracian in such a lucky time, by whose means hee had brought the adventure to such a good and happy conclusion.

Then Gracian rehearsed, how in the time he stayed at the Tree, Platir & Floraman came that way (after the Knights that conducted the Ladies had taken his Horse, and left him there in order as you have heard:) to whom hee declared the mishap of the Ladies, whereupon they rid hastily after them, and continued the Combate, as you have already heard, untill such time as one of the Ladies escaping away, met the Prince Palmerin, and brought him to defend their distressed cause. And they had fitted every matter, according as themselves desired to know, the Prince Palmerin gave the Castle to both the Ladies, and taking his farewel very gently of them all, hee mounted on horseback, leaving them to cure their wounds in the Castle.

The Ladies were very careful to help the Princes, who at length were brought to their former strength: where they passed away the time pleasantly with the Ladies, recounting

the

the strange adventures which they had happily passed. But the death of Dramaco comming to the ear of these Ladies mother, cauled her to come thither to see her Daughters, who when she was there arrived, gave great thanks to the Princes for their imployed pains, and gratified them with such honour, as shee could devise expedient for the time and place.

When the Princes saw every thing in due and decent order, they determined to depart from thence: desiring the Ladies to use courtesie to the ancient mother of Dramaco, because shee was innocent, and not culpable in his mischievous practises. At their request, the Ladies willing to shew, that liberality is a vertue of great commendation, gave her the Castle of her Sonne Dramaco, for which shee rewarded them with very courteous thanks.

So the Princes going into the Armoury of Dramaco, where they provided themselves each one of a notable Armour: and from his stable likewise take three of his fairest Steeds, which might better serve their necessity, then to abide there, and put to no exercise. Then leading the Ladies there in the Castle, ready to depart to their own abiding, they vowed to stay in no place, till they had attained the City of Constantinople, where how they sped, you shall hear more hereafter.

CHAP.

CHAP. LVI.

How *Palmerin*, after he had left the Princes, and the two Ladies in the Caſtle, rode on accompanied with *Silvian* his Eſquire, till at laſt hee arrived on the Sea ſhore: where finding a ſhip lying at Anker, he entred into it, when preſently ſo ſoon as he was in the ſhip, the Cable burſt in the middeſt, and the billows of the *Seas* brought the ſhip to a ſtrange Iſland, in which *Palmerin* went on Land, and encountred a ſtrange and hardy adventure at a Fountain: And how *Silvian* met with *Francian* and *Oniſtalde*, to whom he declared the miſhap of his Maſter, for which cauſe, they betook them preſently to his ſearch. In like manner, *Silvian* arriving at the Caſtle of the Gyant *Dramuſiand* urged him upon his report, to advance himſelf preſently in travaile.

WHen Palmerin was departed from the Caſtle, where hee left the Princes and the Ladies with their Mother, hee rode without any adventure, for the ſpace of three dayes together, till at laſt comming to the Sea ſide, which by reaſon of diſtemperature made a great raging, hee alighted and gave his Horſe to Silvian, deſirous to looka while on the ſurges, which would drive other penſive matters forth of his mind. Walking along on the ſide of a Rock, he eſpyed a Ship hard by him which lay at Anchor, but no Marriners nor any body elſe, he could perceive in it, or near it: which made him deſirous to go aboard, to ſee if there were any body there, of whom he might bee reſolved from whence the Veſſel was, and wherefore they ſtroke on Land in ſuch an unfrequented place. A while he ſtayed, ſuppoſing they had been all gone on Land to fetch freſh water, or ſuch neceſſaries as was needfull for their uſe: but when he ſaw no body came in all that ſpace, neither could he perceive whether any had been gone there on

land, he prepared himself to enter the Ship. But Silvian desired him, to change his mind from so bold an enterprize, and that in an adventure of no better countenance, it was but meer folly to hazard his person, but when he saw his words might attain no perswasion from his attempt, he suffered him to enter the Ship according to his own desire. No sooner was the Prince fully entred, but the Cable rope which held the Ship burst in the midst, when Silvian presently cryed to his Master, who offered to cast himself on land again by the boughs of the Trees, but all was in vain, for the Ship launched forth to the deep, and with a full gale of wind rode merrily upon the Surges. In short time Palmerin had lost the sight of the shore, still thinking what Fortune did intend by this suddain adventure, and not disheartning himself, but judging all for the best, he resolved on the mercy of God, and favour of the Waves, expecting some good issue of this unlooked for chance. Silvian remained in such heavinesse for the losse of his Master, that he thought to stay in that place till he had heard some tidings of him, either good or bad, but seeing that in three dayes no news would happen, he rode sadly from thence, leaving his masters horse in his hand, when he espied two Knights in white Armour beset with pelicans of red and Carnation colour. Silvian presently knew them to be Francian and Onistake, who demanded of him, what was become of his Master, but when Silvian had declared the manner of his mishap, how he entred the Ship, and the Cable brake on such a suddain, they feared some mischance would annoy their dear friend, whose happinesse they wished as their own health. Wherefore they concluded that Silvian should not go streight to London because King Frederick would conceive great grief, if he should know of his unlucky chance, but desired him to shew them which way he thought they might soonest find him, and on pain of death he should not go to London, nor rehearse the losse of the Prince to any, but such a one as he knew to bear his Master great affection. Silvian promised to accomplish their pleasure, and so they departed from him, vowing not to spare any labour by sea or land, untill they might hear of the noble Palmerin.

Then Silvian being not fully resolved what he were best to

do,

noe, tok his way streight to great Brittaine, where arriving at the Castle of the Gyant Dramusiand (who entertained him with kind and loving courtesie) hee discovered to him the losse of his Lord: when presently Dramusiand clasping his Armour on his back, promised never to return unto his Castle, without he might attain the good recovery of the famous Prince. Silvian seeing the affection of the Gyant, to be so great to his Masters wellfare, as himself could wish, presented himself to serve him as his Esquire till he might be so happy as to find the Prince again: thus leave we them to the good fortune of their travaile.

Return wee now to the noble Palmerin of England, who enduring the sharp brunts on the Seas, too long as hee thought, at last the Ship taping at the side of a Rock, where the Sea had left an Iland which was unhabited, and there hee forsook the ship being very glad that he had gained the shore. Leaving the Sea side, hee betook himself to travaile in a little path right before him, which in a little while brought him into a faire green Medow, in the midest whereof was placed a Marble Stone of the height of a man, with an inscription upon it: Take heed thou go this way no further. When hee had read this Poesie (the Stone being placed there as hee supposed, to cause all passengers to be afraid they knew not of what,) his minde was greatly moved to see the end of this accident, and being accompanied continually with a haughty courage, he went on, taking great pleasure to behold the high Rocks, and the green Trees, which spread their boughs so bravely over the path as he went.

Palmerin seeing no adventure would happen all this while, (the Marble Pillar giving such a terrifying manner of words) went on still without any fear, till at last he was benighted when laying him down in the grasse to take his rest, he made his Helmet his Pillow, and so determined to sleep there that night. But such were the motions in his mind, that the more he thought to take quiet rest, the farther off he was from his intent. For one while the remembrance of his fair Polinarda presented it self as best worthy his memory, because hee

had been so long absent from her, yet durst not enterprise to come into her presence, and then the lesse of Silvian, whose counsel alwaies served as an especial remedy to his amorous assault, and wanting his company now in this heavy tale, he was forced to divers and sundry complaints.

Thus spent he all that night, in a courtly debate betwéen Reason and his earnest Desire, the one to perswade him from that dangerous kind of travaile, and to exclude from his minde, the fond alarmes given by his fancy: the other how continually it wrapped him, in an intricate or endlesse veration of his sences. But as often we sée, Reason is subject to the amorous Desire, so the Prince not able to resist the aspiring drifts of his eager passions, resigned both his will and wit to follow the love and amity he had begun to his Lady and Mistresse. When he had wasted the night in this small order of rest, and the chearful morning delivered her fair countenance, he went on, still musing on the words he had read upon the Pillar, which he estéemed to be flat mockage, because he could perceive nothing that deserved such a sore warning.

But as he travailed into a fair plain Field, still using his mind with his former exercises, he came to a Fountain of singular beauty, the Pillars whereof was of fine wrought Azure, and the water issuing forth of the mouths of divers Beasts very artificially made. The Prince standing a good while in a muse at this Fountain, how so much Water should ascend up such a high Mountain, and why such a fair thing should stand in such a vacant place, could not readily think with himself what he might judge thereon. for at the lower end of the aforesaid Pillars, lay two cruel Tygers, and two fierce Lyons, who as he supposed, kept Passengers that they should not drink at this Fountain.

This strange sight made him somewhat abashed, and to stand [illegible]ar, that it was some Enchantment practised, to get him [illegible]some present danger: because the Beasts behaved themselves in such order, as though they might easily be brought under subjection of the chain, which was of such bignesse, as was requisite to hold such furious Beasts, yet were they tyed at such short-

shortnesse, that they had very little scope of walking. Palmerin knew it was needlesse to ask leave to drink at this Fountain, of those that had no reason to make him answer, albeit they were too strong in force, to offer him resistance: wherefore he attempted to try the friendlinesse of Fortune and to put his life in hazard upon this adventure. Then advancing himself to taste of the water, upon one of the Pillars in letters of gold, was engraved these words: Behold here the Fountain of the wished water. And going a little further, he espyed another, which was thus: Hee that hath the courage to drink of this Fountain, shall bring to end any enterprise, that belongeth to the advancement of Honour and Fame: so that hee shall accomplish as much, as may bee comprehended in the strength or prowesse of a man. But over against it, was written these words: Passe, and drink not. This made the Prince not a little astonished, in that as the one gave him encouragement to approach the Fountain, so the other stood in the way to hinder his determination. But yet he concluded to try the adventure; in that he judged it was impossible, to meet with an occasion of more haughty enterprise.

CHAP. LVII.

How Palmerin encouraged as this rare adventure, entered the fight against the Beasts that kept the Fountain, and at last (about with great danger) hee vanquished them all, and then approached to drink of the water. Also when hee departed from thence hee arrived at a Castle, whereon hee saw four Shields placed, and being urged by the Poesies he saw written on them, to try the end of this unlooked for accident, hee entered the Combate against four Knights that came forth of the Castle, whereof hee slew three, and [illegible] to discover to him the end of this strange adventure.

MAy there be doubt the Prince entended to [illegible] as concerning what might happen by this [illegible], because the Poesies were placed in such queerish manner, that he verily supposed it was but some trap or secret fetch, to allure him to venture on his own destruction.

Wherefore he determined to depart from thence, and not meddle with the Beasts, because hee saw their fair shew of gentleneſſe, was but onely to have him approach the Fountain. When he had walked a little way from thence, he began to accuſe and blame himself, that either fear should cause him to forget his duty, or any occasion withdraw his mind from such an honourable attempt.

Then returning couragiously back again, he advanced himself against one of the Tygers at the corner of the Fountain: who likewise gave himself in such manner against the Prince, catching hold upon his Shield so forceably, that the handle brake off, and detained it in such wise, that the Prince could not by no means get it again, but charged him with such a sound stroke over the leggs, that the Tyger could not use himself so well as he would.

To

To succour the feeble estate of the Tyger, came the other three Beasts, behaving themselves so furiously against the Prince, that he thought this the most doubtful adventure, in all his lifetime he had attempted. Having wounded one of the Lyons very sore, so that he was constrained to fall to the earth, the Prince stoped down to recover his Shield which the Tyger had abandoned, but the other Lyon approached so near unto him, that catching hold upon his Helmet, he drew him within his reach so violently, that he was enforced to fall upon his knees, when the other Tyger crushed him with his paws so cruelly, that had not his Armour been the stronger, he had torn the Prince in a hundred pieces.

When he perceived himself attainted with such an extremity, that his life stood on the very point of danger: with his Sword he saluted him so deep thorow the heart, that the Tyger sprawled on the earth clean bereft of life. In brief, the courage of his noble mind, did animate him with such hardinesse, that (albeit with great pain and travaile) he made a dispatch of all their lives, when then he sate him down to take a little rest, because the Tyger had pressed him to the ground with such extream violence that he thought verily all his bones had been broken. After he had rested himself a pretty while, he went to the Fountain, being desirous to quench his thirst, but he perceived another little Beast, which was so darkly couched, that he could not rather any meaning of it, wherefore he presently drank of the water, finding no more pleasantnesse in it, then in any other running River or Spring: But yet he judged both the Fountain and the adventure, to be placed there by some cunning Enchauntresse to discourage the timerous, and glut the eyes of the valiant with a fair and pleasant show.

When he saw no other hazard to be feared in that place, he went on still in the path, that was made from the Fountain, but at last on a suddain, he espyed a very goodly and well fortified Castle so finely mounted round about, with a draw Bridge, at the entrance; and the Trees shadowing it in such a delicate manner, that his mind was altogether delighted in beholding this rare and stately Castle.

Before the gate there stood four very fair Jasper Pillars, and upon each of them was hanged a Knightly Shield, which Palmerin taking perfect view of, beheld in the first upon a Silver ground, this Posie, No man dare conceive the courage, to take mee down. No (quoth Palmerin) by your leave I will be so bold as to try, for if the taking down of a Shield should fear mee, no matter if the adventure did worthily foyle mee, and since your protestations are so haughty, I will enforce you to humble your self to mee, as well to serve my need therein, for I want a Shield, as also to prove the brags contained in these words. When Palmerin had fastned the Shield to his arme, hee espyed a Knight comming forth of the Castle, with a very great Majesty, being strongly armed, who seeing the Prince without a Helmet, (the Lyon having broken it in such sort, that he could not wear it) proudly began to utter these speeches. He that will presume to take down one of these Shields, being not armed according to such an enterprize, must taste the punishment due to his fault committed, because he may learn against another time, to arme his head, which standeth in most danger.

With these words, (not staying to hear the answer of Palmerin) he began to charge him with very mighty strokes, and still aymed to hit him on the bare head, but Palmerin prevented his determination so well, that closing fast upon him, he brought him down upon both his knees, and making semblance as though he would have slain him, the Knight desired mercy, and yeelded himself to the Princes courtesie. Palmerin saving his life demanded of him if he had any more to deal withall to whom he answered, that the chiefest danger was behinde, whereupon the Prince arming his head, with the Helmet of the vanquished Knight, went to the second Pillar, where upon the Shield in a Campe of Azure, he read as thus: I am more perilous, and therefore worthy to be feared, for in mee consisteth the greatest danger. Trust mee, (qu. the Prince) it may be thou sayst true, yet shalt thou not surprise my mind with any cowardly fear, and so leaving the first Shield, hee take down the second, when presently came forth another Knight, who spake to the Prince in this manner.

Truly

Truly Sir Knight you have done unwisely, to hazard your self in this place, especially to take down the Shield, which requireth no other ransome then your heart blood. Sir (answered Palmerin) if you see that duty, or Knightly behaviour hath failed in me, behold me here ready to deliver a recompence with my Sword, so leaving their words, and setting themselves stoutly the one against the other, in the end the Prince reached him such a sure warrant on the Creast, that the Sword pierced so deep, into his head, as he fell to the earth discharged of his life.

Then pausing a little while, at last he went to the third Pillar, where in the middest of the Shield upon a field of Sinople in Azure letters was written these words: By mee is to be gotten the honour of this adventure. When he had taken it down, he expected the comming of the third Knight: who very soon after came forth in great haste, and without using any words, entred a more dangerous Combate, then the other two passed: but Palmerin having cut off one of his arms, and wounded him very sore in many places on his body, brought him with long enduring the fight into such weakness, that he fell down, and yelded up the Ghost at his feet.

This good Fortune caused the Prince, to advance himself to the fourth Pillar: where viewing the Shield, he beheld in Letters of gold this good encouragement: In me remaineth the happy victory. These words made him desirous to end this fortunate adventure: when taking down the Shield, came out the fourth Champion with these speeches. I did not think your foolishness had been such, that you could not content your self with a sufficient conquest: wherefore, that your payment may witnesse your full desert, prepare your self to receive my hardy blows. Palmerin not accustomed to make answer, in place where Knightly strength ought to shew it self, delivered him his mind in half a score stroaks well laid on, that (notwithstanding he was of more force then the other three) yet hee served him of the self same sauce, for joy whereof, hee kneeled down and heartily gave thanks to God, that his providence had permitted him to enter this haughty exploit. Then demanded hee

of

of the Knight that had slain by all this while, and seen his noble behaviour, if that there were any other adventure in the Castle, that he should hazard himself against: to which request he made this answer. Credit me, worthy Sir, there are as yet things to be finished: which I perswade my self may be accomplished by your worthinesse, because I well perceive in spight of any thing to the contrary, your valour must and will enter into this place. For in you have I seen that, which I never thought to find in any, as your present behaviour constraineth me to confesse that vertue so governeth all your actions, as she will se you conquerour in any attempt you undertake.

CHAP. LVIII.

How *Palmerin* having vanquished the three Knights, entred the Castle, where hee likewise slew a Gyant that offered him resistance. And how hee passed over a black River in great danger, where hee met with the Enchantresse *Entropa*, Aunt to the Gyant *Dramusiand*, who threw her self headlong into the River, thinking to have pulled the Prince after her, but she failed of her pretence. Likewise, how the Knight (whose life he saved) reported to him the death of the three Knights of the Emperours Court, whom they assayed to enter into the Castle, and delivered to him *Reviliart* and *Germaine* of *Orleance*, who were kept Prisoners there in a Dungeon, and certified him, that the Castle was called, the *Perilous Isle*.



After that Palmerin had vanquished these four Knights, and he saw no more come to offer him resistance, accompanied with this other Knight, he entred the Castle. Which being a thing of such admirable beauty, all about the Courts were Pillars of Jasper stone, ten cubits in length, wherein many goodly Chambers, and fair lodgings were built, the Court paved with Marble

wrought into colours of red and green, with every thing so curiously and ingeniously framed about the Castle, that the Pr. supposed it the most excellent thing that ever he had seen. When he had wearyed his eyes with beholding this sumptuous Paralil, he walked thorow a fair Gallery, which brought him into a Hall of singular beauty: at the entrance whereof a mighty Giant presented himself before the Pr. holding in his hand a knagged Mace of Iron, which he held up in sign to resist his passage. Palmerin perceiving his bold intent, would not seem to dismay himself: but remembring how fortunately he had begun with-out, determined to end as valiantly within. And so setting him to the Giant, found him play a while, but in the end he paid him home, so that he made him quiet enough for speaking any more. Having thus worthily conquered his Enemy, he walked a while up and down the Hall, till at last thorow a little gate he entred into a more sumptuous Gallery, wherein her could find no way out, but first he must passe over a broad place of water, whereover was laid a little Board or Plank, of so small breadth and strength, that he supposed it not able to bear the least man in the world. Fain he would have been on the further side, but this unhappy place hindered his determination, which moved him to many grievous conceits, that he began greatly to blame his adverse Fortune. For if the board did break, he should fall into a water so black and ugly, that the River Stix whereon Acheron carrieth the damned Souls to hell, might not be compared to this fearfull Lake.

Well, over it he would, though it cost him his life, wherefore disarming himself, because the heavinesse of his armor might be the chief occasion to sink the plank, with a good courage he began to venture upon it, having nothing to defend him withall but his Sword, whatever might happen. When he had attained almost the midward, the old rotten plank began somewhat to crack, so that Palmerin then verily supposed, there was no other remedy, but he must fall into the hellish gulf, wherefore calling his fair Polinarda to memory, he began in this manner to declare her fortune.

Madam, hitherto I have adventured my life, both in Martiall

tiall exploits, and dangerous attempts for your sake, craving nothing at your hands but your aye and favour, I ought at this instant by greater reason to wish for the same, seeing that now I try the greatest hazard, only to advance your honour. Whose friendship if I may bee so happy as to find, which is the only mean to encourage me in this distresse, I shall allay such renown on your behalf, as you shall bee faithfully served, and my self for ever fully satisfied.

Thus concluding his speeches, to his no little joy, he had gained the further side, where he perceived an old withered creature, to come forth at a doore into his presence, her face all wrinckled, her hair ugly black, and dispersed all abroad over her shoulders, so staying a while, shee began in this manner.

What estimation shall I make of my self? Or what shall I judge all my cunning to avail, which can warrant me safety in no place, but suffers me to be vanquished by one Knight so often? Then stretching forth her hand to take hold on Palmerin, verily thinking to pluck him after her, she cast her self headlong into that filthy puddle, ending her life as wickedly, as her treacherous and villainous deeds had deserved.

The Prince seeing shee had failed of her intent, and overcome with sadness at this wretched sight, went thorow divers Chambers to get down, where he found many Maid servants, of whom he enquired for the Knight, whose life he saved in the Combate, and when hee had found him, hee desired him to shew the name of this Castle, as also what shee was that had so desperately drowned her self.

Worthy Sir (answered the Knight) the proof of your noble valour is such, that I cannot conceal any thing from you, which may do you pleasure to know, wherefore mark what I shall shew unto you. This Castle is called by the name of the Perilous Isle, whereof some hold opinion, that the Sage Urganda was the first Founder and Lady, and that in this place shee hid her self, because after her death this Castle remained Enchanted, so that no person could attain to inhabit here, in this order shee left this fair Pallace. and the Fountain which you see a little from the gate. And because you may the easier

believe

beléeve it, it was no longer agoe than since our time, that it was inhabited by any, who could give assurance of the situation of this Isle, but only the Dame that is drowned, who was named Europa, Aunt to the Giant Dramusiand. For after he was vanquished by the Prowess of a famous Knight of England, she conceived such inward sorrow, that she had almost distracted her self of her Wits, and to revenge this mishap, shée sent with all spéed to the Soldane of Babylon, that he should prepare a mighty Army, wherwith he might ruinate the City of Constantinople, and the whole Empire of Greece.

But her devilish desire could not take effect, because the Soldane had enough to do with his own Subjects, who had raised themselves in a mutiny & open rebellion against him, for which cause, shee seeing all her drifts could not accomplish her will, came unto this place, accompanyed with the thrée Knights that you have slain, and my self, so were we enforced (more by her damnable Art, than any voluntary affection of our selves) into this Isle, where round about shee hath so dispersed her enchantments, that shée might allure all Wandring Knights under her power, either to slay them presently, or to keep them in continuall prison. And to satisfie her infatiable and bloody desire, we here have maintained her safety a long time, being alwaies so fortunate, that many Knights we slew, and some we took captive. But it chanced not long since in an evening, that Fortune conducted hither five noble knights, who after he had slain thrée of them, the other two conquered me, and two of my fellows, but yet at last they were brought in subjection of the fourth Knight, and remain as Prisoners here in the Castle.

I pray you, said Palmerin, shew mee the names of the thrée Knights that were slain, as also the prison where the other two are, that I may bestow upon them their former liberty: to which demand he made this answer: The first Kt. was called Medrusian the Fearful, the second, Tirubal the Black, and the third was Forvolant the Strong, whom I am sure sometime you have séen, in the Emperour Palmerins Court at Constantinople.

Indéed (quoth Palmerin) I have séen their great ill will, and wicked disposition, which was alway bent to molest and trouble

him

him that wished them most good, and ever honoured them: wherefore the less lesteem their loss, but rather rejoyce that the world hath cut off their envious practises. During the time of this talk they were come to the place where the two Prisoners lay, who were without any company, by reason of the small abode Europa as then had made in that place, wherein shee had determined to execute such tyrannous cruelty, that this Castle should be ten times more feared, than that where Dramusiand made his abiding. But the Sage Aliart, to whom all her drifts and practises were discovered, willing to stop all the mischiefs that this Enchantress did strive to commit, caused Palmerin to enter the ship which he had sent for that purpose, only by him to disappoint her vile pretence. Down went the Knight with the Prince to the Prison, carrying a Torch lighted in his hand, because it was so deep under the ground, as a man might shoot with a Crosse-bow in length, which moved Palmerin, to be greatly agast, thinking on the paine the two Knights indured, in such an obscure and uncomfortable Prison, which made him to enter into these words. Certainly this Castle can I hardly believe to be created by Vranda, for that as the report goeth of her, she was never wont to use cruelty to any wandring Knights. At last they came to a gate which they opened, and saw wheras the two Knights were, attending the coming of some to do them villany, as they supposed, rather then to set them at liberty, which was the least part of their thought, when presently the Prince knew them, the one was Baziliart, the other Germain of Orleance, who had great irons upon their legs, and iron chains about their middle, which caused him presently to fal into teares, and not able to suffer that they should abide any longer in that heavy case, commanded the Knight to take off their chains and irons. But Baziliart did not like this very well, because he feared they should now be lead to some torments; Wherefore he began to speak unto them as this, Sir Knight, you might do us more pleasure, to let us rest in this captivity, than to lead us now to any place of punishment. Sir Baziliart (said Palmerin) they that imprisoned you in this place, would hardly consent to deliver you so soon.

Then minding to put them out of this fear, he would not

not hide himself any longer, but put off his Helmet: when Germain of Orleance reaching him in his Armes, renued his acquaintance in this order. I see well Sir Palmerin, that hereafter I must abandon all foolish fear, because your prowesse is wholly applyed to redeem their captivity, on whom Fortune bendeth her lowring browes, as Dramusiand can amply testifie. After they had saluted one another very courteously, they came presently forth of the noysome Prison, and when they were all conducted into a very fair Chamber, where after they had refreshed their hungry stomacks, they discoursed with each other what had happned in their sundry adventures.

CHAP. LIX.

How during the time, that *Palmerin* remained in this Castle called the *Perilous Isle*, accompanied with *Baziliart*, *Germaine* of *Orleance*, and *Satransfort* the Knight that keepeth the Castle, *Francian* and *Onistalde* (who at their departure from *Silvian*, took upon them to travaile in the Prince's search) arrived there at the Castle, with whom *Palmerin* departed from thence. And how sailing on the Seas, he attained the Coast of *Spaine*, where being desirous to see the fair *Miragarda*, hee changed his Armour, and under the title of the *Dispairing Knight*, hee travailed towards the Castle of the Gyant *Almarol*.

LOng time these Knights spent in their friendly discourses, till it drew towards night, when the Knight of the Castle named Satransfort, had provided two faire Beds, one for the Prince Palmerin, and another for his two companions, who that night took more quietnesse, then since their first comming into the Castle. In the morning they concluded to depart from thence, but first they desired to see all the Chambers and commodities in this goodly Castle, which they found so rare and excellently ordered, that they could not chuse but commend it, as it did highly deserve.

Then

Then walked they from thence to the Fountain, yeilding no leſſe laud to the noble conqueſt of Palmerin then the dangerous attempt of ſuch an exploit did worthily merit. Returning unto the Caſtle, where, at the earneſt requeſt of Satransfort, they ſtayed for the ſpace of four daies, and comming forth in an afternoon, to ſit in the pleaſant ſhadow under the green Trées, they eſpyed a farre off, two Knights come haſtily riding, who were preſently known by their Shields: for they were Francian and Oniſtalde, endeavouring themſelves to ſeek the Prince Palmerin. At ſuch time as Silvian had declared unto them the loſſe of his Lord, ſuch was their good fortune, that they came to the place where Palmerin entred the Ship, and there they found paſſengers ready to croſſe the ſeas, ſo that by intreaty they Sailed with them, having ſuch fair Wind and Tyde, that at length they diſcovered the Perillous Iſle. This place made all the Paſſengers greatly abaſhed, becauſe they were both ignorant of the ſoyle, and knew not the danger they might receive in that place: yet at the requeſt of the two Knights, they were ſomewhat pacified, and ſet them on land in the ſame place where Palmerin entred firſt on ſhore. When they had attained the top of the Rocks, they came to the Pillar that had the fearful ſentence upon it, which uſing very little regard (becauſe the affection they bare unto their dear friend, incited them forward) they came as I have told you, both into the ſight & knowledge of the Prince and the Knights: where they were received very courteouſly, and embraced one another, in token of their mutual and inviolate friendſhip.

During the time of their abiding there, they viſited the noble adventure of the Fountain, and alſo the dead bodies of Tirubal, Medruſian & Forvolant: then came they to the Place where Eutropa drowned her ſelf, all the way extolling the worthy Proweſſe of him, that had the power to atchieve and end ſuch ſingular exploits. When occaſion ſo fell that they would needs depart, Palmerin left the Caſtle, in the Cuſtody of the gentle Knight Satransfort, intending to make a preſent of it to the noble Sage Aliart. So friendly departing from thence they came to the Sea ſide, where they imbarked themſelves among divers

divers Passengers: the four Knights by themselves, and Palmerin alone as was his desire. When they were entred the Seas, from the sight of any land, Sage Aliart who conducted the ship of the Prince, made him to sail a contrary way from the other Knights, so that he knew not where he should land: although he had determined to go to Constantinople, to see his Lady the fair Polinarda, for whose sake his heart endured divers grievous thoughts and passions.

At length, such was his Fortune that he attained the Coast of Spaine, which pleased him very well, because he would try his valour in the presence of the fair Miragarda, to the intent that he might know, if her beauty were comparable to his Mistresse Polinarda. When he was come to the chief City of Portugall, he heard marvailous commendations of Florendos the Trisful Knight, who because his Father Primaleon had bruised his Armour very sore, made himself a notable fair new Armour, and having done many famous Acts in the Court of Recinde, King of Spaine, came home at last to the Castle of the Gyant Almarol. Miragarda so soon as hee was there arrived, would needs know of his successe before the Castle of the Gyant Dramusiand, albeit she had been admonished thereof before, yet would she never accept of that, which the Trisful Knight had done in England, but was of this mind, that whatsoever he had done, she made no account of it. But being desirous to see, if his deeds might bee agreeable to the reputation he had deserved, commanded him to kéep the passage there at her Castle, thinking that so many good Knights would endeavour themselves thither, so that this adventure should be as much renowned, as was the Castle of Dramusiand.

The Trisful Knight, loath in any thing to displease the fair Miragarda, caused there a Shield to bee made with the Image of her beauty, the report whereof allured so many Knights thither, that in her defence hee had conquered more then two hundred from whom hee toke their Shields, and in remembrance of his victory, hanged them up on either side the fair Portrait of his Lady. Miragarda perceiving by the Shields, the Prowesse of Florendos the Trisful Knight, re-

ceiued an vnspeakable contentment, yet making no shew of ioy, for this so haughty an enterprize: where to his noble victory we will leave him, and return to Prince Palmerin, who is trauelling in Portugal. In all this time, he had made him an excellent fair armour, spotted with colours of Scarlet and white, which gaue such great delight to them who beheld it, that euery one was desirous to make himself the like.

In this Shield on a plain of Sinople, was curiously figured the Image of Deadly hope: which was so singular well ordered, for the liuelynesse of her face and lineaments, as also the seemly shadowing of her attyre, that euery one iudgeed a very natural proportion: her name was likewise presented vnder her, so that through this deuice, he was named of euery one the Dispairing Knight. In this manner he rid toward the Castle of Almarol, very desirous to try his force, in this aduenture estéemed of so great fame, not fearing the perill, if Fortune should vnkindly turn her self from him. But perswaded himself, that it was impossible to attain the top of honour, if a man do not hazard his person in those places where victory is worthily presented to the mind that beareth the affection, to leaue perpetual renowm to his posterity.

CHAP.

CHAP. LX.

How *Palmerin* under the Title of the *Deſpairing Knight*, came to the Caſtle of the Gyant *Almarol*, where hee ſaw the Shields of divers famous Knights and his very Friends, were hanged among the number of the vanquiſhed: whereupon hee entred the Combate againſt he *Triſtful Knight*, whoſe ſtrength was ſuch, that neither of them could win the victory, And how *Miragarda* took ſuch anger thereat, that ſhee commanded the *Triſtful Knight*, to abſent himſelf from thence, and to wear no Armour for the ſpace of twelve Months.



Certain adventures, which are not to bee mentioned, were finiſhed by the Prince Palmerin, in the time hee travailed towards the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol: where when hee arrived, hee was greatly abaſhed, to ſeeit placed on ſuch a high Rock, which was a ſore trouble for any to come unto it. The Diſpairing Knight being ſomewhat near it, eſpyed two Knights were entred the Combate, which being deſirous to ſee, he ſet ſpurs to his Horſe, to be there before they had made an end, but before hee could come thither, the Triſtful Knight had vanquiſhed his adverſary, and placed his Shield among the other: by which means Palmerin had certain knowledge of the conquered Knight, who was called Carmelant, as the writing under his Shield made manifeſt.

Palmerin beholding ſo many Shields about this Tree, eſteemed the valour of the Triſtful Knight of great reputation: at laſt he perceived the Shields of Triſol, Eſtrellant, and Tenebrant, who were his friends, and of great renown, whereat hee was ſo amazed that he knew not what to ſay.

But when he ſaw the Picture of Miragarda, which preſented ſuch beauty as his ſences were raviſhed, he could proceed no

further till he had used these speeches. Certainly Madam, I see at this present the thing I never thought to do, and cannot think amisse of your Knight, who may well hazard his life for so rare a Goddesse: but yet I desire to approve my self against him, bearing this opinion with mee, that the beauty of his best favoured and beloved, neither is or may bee equalled with her, for whose sake I will adventure the Combate.

The Trisstful Knight hearing these words, could not withhold himself, but returned the Prince this answer. If your chastisement and correction, Sir Knight, were given according as your proud words have deserved, you should bee repayed with extream cruelty. Wherefore, fearing least in favouring you, I shall deserve a rash report my self: I will try if your valour be such, as may maintain the dishonour you have ungently offered. Hereupon they ketched their carèer, and met together with so great force, that they were both enforced to abandon their Horses, and drawing forth their Swords, they delivered one another such rigorous blows, as one would have judged, neither of them able to endure.

The Gyant Almarol abashed at this noble Combate, called the fair Miragarda to come and see it, having spread a fair cloath of Gold along the Window, and a very rich Cushion whereon shee leaned, her Damosels standing by her to behold this Knightly Chivalry. When she had presented her self in the Window, the two Champions retired themselves to take a little pause, by which means the Trisstfull Knight gained the commodity, to contemplate his fair Miragarda with these tearms. What man is he, albeit his state were oppressed with never so much debility, that would not assure himself to remain Victor, maintaining the quarrel of so excellent and rare a Jewell? In like manner, Palmerin complained to his fair Polinarda, but to break off their cogitations, they began courageously again, the Trisstful Knight beholding his Lady, with great grief, that he could not vanquish this Knight, having before foyled so many. Very forceable were the assaults they gave one another, their Armour cut and cruelly mangled, their blood effused on the ground where they fought, their Shields

broken

broken in a hundreth peeces, so that they were fain to take breath again, as unable to endure such penitrable and grievous travaile.

Palmerin standing leaning upon his Sword beholding his Armour reduced into such estate, and remembring the cause of his entrance into the Combate, with a sadd conceit hee began to say. Madam, either I am not sufficient, to doo you service, or else you estæm so little of mine affection, that I am unworthy to be your servant. As none but you graunt me the honor of this fight, having the onely power to master mee, so I desire you to assist mée with your friendly favour, since I have made hazard of my life, to advance the fame of your loyalty, and suffer not this Knight to remain the Victor, sæing in mine eye, his Lady neither may nor will presume above you. The Trustful Knight walking up and down, debating with himself on the end of the Combate, which he began somewhat to fear, because in all his lifetime, he had not dealt with a more hardy and valiant knight wherefore lifting up his eyes to the place where Miragarda stood, he began to discover his mind as thus.

I had sometime (dear Mistresse) a Sister named Polinarda, whose beauty, both of others and my self, was estæmed the most rare and perfect on the earth, but after I had beheld the inequal state of your surpassing beauty, I perceived my judgement on her to be very grosse, insomuch as shee neither may or ought, to paragon her self with your Heavenly perfection. Wherefore Swæt Mistresse do mée the honour, that your favour may support mée against mine enemy, and suffer mée not that have bæn vanquished by your beauty, to bæ brought into such subjection to any other.

Then fæling themselves somewhat refreshed, they charged one another again very valiantly, and continued frustrate of their expectations so long, that they caught one another about the middle, endeavouring that way who should get the mastry, but they laboured in vain, for their strengths were of such equality, that one could hardly judge who had the greater advantage.

Miragarda commended this combate, for the best that ever

her hand can, and desired that the victory might return to the Trisful Knight, but both her wish and expectation was deceived, for the night approaching so fast upon them, they had not the commodity to try for the Conquest.

Then came forth the Gyant Almarol, and by his intreaty they parted themselves, because indeed they could hardly fight one another, so Palmerin returned about half a Mile from that place, where he remained till his wounds were healed, determining when he had gained a little more strength, to come again to the Castle, where he would so Knightly behave himself, that he would bear the Shield of Miragarda from thence, as the honour of his prize to Constantinople.

Almarol conducted the Trisful Knight into his Chamber, which was there in the field, where he always used to lodge: but Miragarda being greatly offended, that he had not the power to vanquish the Prince (standing upon the tryal between her beauty, and the Lady of the valiant Palmerin) sent a messenger to Florendos with these tydings, That he should streightway absent himself from that place, and not to wear any Armes for the space of twelve Months, because he had not been so fortunate, to vanquish his enemy in so just a cause. This greeting was so displeasant to the Trisful Knight, that he became resolute, to make his life in some sort agreeable to his pensive name, verily supposing, that fortune had determined his utter detriment.

CHAP. LXI.

How the *Triſtful Knight*, at the commandement of his Lady *Miragarda*, departed from the Caſtle of *Almerol*, accompanied with his Eſquire *Armello*, who brought back his Maſters ſhield and Armour, and left it at the Tree, among the other conquered Knights. And how *Florendos* met a Shepheard in his travaile, with whom hee joyned in ſuch amity, that they vowed never to leave one another. And how the Prince *Palmerin* returning to end the Combate, was certified by *Armello*, in the cauſe of his Maſters departure, wherefore hee likewiſe preſently departed from theuce.



Hen the Triſtfull Knight hay receiued this ſharpe Meſſage of Miragarda, being loth in any thing to diſobey her mind, he called his Eſquire Armello, to whom he bare great loue and affection, and going into a little thicket of Trées, the brinish teares trickling down his cheeks, he began to his Eſquire this heauy diſcourſe. Armello, my friend, ſee here the guerdon that frowning Fortune, in recompence of my trauails hath ordained for mee: which haue patiently I ſuffer, both God, thyſelf, and theſe ſolitary Woods remain my Witneſſe, that I am neither moued at this miſhap, nor ſtorm againſt her great diſcourteſie: but ſay with the Philoſopher, Patience is the moſt noble conqueſt. Yet had I alway this opinion with mée, that my truſty trauaile deſerued a better reward, and that but onely reſpecting my faith, I did worthily merit ſome moiety of friendſhip. And what of that? Thy ioy, thy mirth, thy happineſſe, and all thy comfort in the world, is changed to the hard lot of all miſfortune, onely be thou patient and priuail, uſing this for thy continual Embleme. Quid non mors? Yet haue I one hope,

which will be my chiefest remedy in this extream affliction: that Death will speedily finish my heavy complaints, and cut off the miseries wherewith I am so cruelly assaulted.

Wherefore my good friend Armello, as thou wilt manifest thy wonted courtesie, and pleasure mee now in mine extream need, take here my Horse and Armour, and depart to Constantinople, and there give forth for a certain truth that Death hath claimed his due at my hands, and that I have ended my life in this unfortunate adventure: wherein I know thou shalt not do amisse because my grief doth assure mee, I shall end, and that right soon. Onely let mee request at thine hands, that thou conceal my late mishap to thy selfe, and let neither friend nor foe understand it, but say to every one, thou art a witnesse of my death.

Armello hearing the words of his Master, which stroke into his heart a grievous and extream passion, with the tears in his eyes, he began in this manner. Trust mee my Lord, I know no place that can content mee more, or be any thing like to my desire, then in your oppression to bear you company: whom if I should forsake, God knows the danger might happen to you, as also the sorrow I should conceive of my self. Neither do I think it expedient to blaze abroad your death, because a number of mishaps might arise thereby, which entring severely the minds of your friends, will much more seem displeasant to your Parents and Alliance. Wherefore a while bear with the fury of Miragarda, and think not but her own rash dealing, will ere long move her unto Repentance: by that time she hath considered your faithful service: and how her aspiring mind hath been honourably maintained by you, shee will recall her ungentle words, and recompence you with that you have deserved worthily: therefore expect a while good Sir, and all will frame well enough I warrant you.

I know (answered Florendos) the perfection of thy trusty zeal is so carefully bent for my welfare, that in the dispair I am at this present, I have small occasion to think on it. For I know my fault is such as I shall not be favoured, and her ingrati-

gratitude so fiercely bent against mee, as were all the torments in the world adioyned, they might not deserve comparison with her great displeasure. Yet what is that Knight in all the world, that would have bin vanquished, seeing he defended the only Phœnix for beauty? or where is hee that would have made hazard of his last extremity, being encouraged to the Combate by such an excellent meane? And can such cruelty dwell in such a peerlesse person, or such an angry mind harbour under so fair a face? Well, Forsan & hæc olim meminisse juvabit. But tell mee, how can I esteem of my self, having bin conqueror over so many, and could not bring in obeysance this one Knight? Certainly I perswade my self, that on him I have used lesse prowesse, then in any adventure wherein thou hast seen mee. Wherefore, I have good occasion to take it heavily, & to lament the honour I have lost being exiled from her gracious presence. Therefore good Armello, receive here my Horse and Armour, and suffer mee to walke alone in heavinesse, that am the cause of mine own hurt.

After he had ended these speeches, hee forsoke Armello, and wandring along by a River side, till at last he sate him down under a Tree, desirous to take a little rest; but the vexations of his mind would hardly suffer him. When hee awaked, hee perceived a great heard of sheep feeding in the Pasture ground by him, and under a Tree neer by hee saw a Shepheard playing on an Instrument, whereto hee recorded so many sweet Ditties, that Florendos took great pleasure to sit and hear him, perswading himself, that the Shepheard was not of such base condition as he seemed, because his devises was so excellent well ordered, both in the commendation of Love, as also the great injuries he had received thereby. The Tristful Knight well noting his complaints, and that Fortune had conducted him to the place, where he might enjoy a partner to live in heavinesse, he came and used such friendly means, that in short time they grew into good liking each of other, Florendos being very glad, that he had met such a friend to the solitary life. After that the Shepheard had uttered the secrets of his mind, and the Tristful Knight had bewrayed the sum of his grief they vowed such amity

ty

ty to remain between each other, that no misfortune should have power to sunder their friendship.

Armello having stood musing a good while, that his Br. was gone out of sight, and determined to travel without any company, he came back again to the Castle of Almarol, where at the foot of the Tree directly under the Shield of the fair Miragarda, he placed his Masters Shield and Armour, among the vanquished Knights. And there in the presence of Miragarda, he uttered so many rufull and grievous complaints, that they would have moved any gentle heart to compassion, but he being entred into such great disdain, esteemed them not worthy of any account, but triumphed in the pains of the Truitful Knight, who at this time we will leave in the Shepherds company.

Now the Prince Palmerin, having his wounds well cured, provided him of a new Armor, because his other was cruelly defaced, returned to the Castle of the Giant Almarol, intending not to depart from thence, till he had conquered the Truitful Knight. When he was arrived at the Castle, he heard the lamentations that Armello used, whereby he understood that the Truitful knight was the renowned Prince Florendos, which moved him to great displeasure, because he had entred the combate against him. And then he supposed, that the hatred of Miragarda, might work an occasion of some greater mischance, in that the losse of so valiant a Prince as Florendos was, might cause the great grief of the Emperour Palmerin, as also the Lords & Ladies of his royal Court. These thoughts urged the Prince to so great unquietnes that hee could not determine whether hee might abide there in that place, or pursue after the Pr. Florendos, to cause him abandon that Truitful kind of life, and be a remedy to any misfortune that might annoy him, by means of the Damzelle Miragarda, whom he supposed to bee the fairest Lady that ever he had seen. Thus musing upon a thousand matters, as also the beauty of Miragarda, to compare with the heavenly hue of his Lady Pistrels, at last remembring the effect of his duty, hee set spurs to his horse, and galloyped from thence, not respecting which way he went, but desirous to attain the City of Constantinople.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIII.

How the Giant *Dramusiand* accompanied with *Silvian* arrived at the Castle of the Giant *Almarol*, where being amorous of the picture of the fair *Miragarda*, he entred the Combate with *Almarol*, and foiled him. And how *Miragarda* gave into his custody her pourtrait, as also the keeping of the passage, against all Knights that came thither.

Ere we must remember the Giant Dramusiand, who after he had travelled many strange Countries, departed from them with Silvian, to find again the Prince Palmerin) arrived at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, within a while after the Prince had departed from thence. When he had beheld the Castle, he desired long to see, and could perceive neither any body near it, or about it, he came to the Tree which he saw was hung with the shields of the vanquished Knights, whose names being subscribed underneath every one, made him to have knowledge of all those that had been there foiled.

At last at the foot of the Tree he espies the Armor and shield of the Tristful Knight, which made him greatly to muse that the Armor of the Conquerour should deserve no better estimation, than to be placed there in the number of the vanquished. Neer to this Armour he beheld Armell, who having endured his tears and pitiful complaints a long time, at length chanced to fall fast asleep. Dramusiand and Silvian having viewed such wrongs that they unbecame, Bar upon her understood of the adventures of the Knight, and the departure of the Tristful Knight, he had great desire to see him, for that his Fortune failed to encounter with so great Knight, whose shield he would have placed on high upon the Tree, but that Armell desired him to the contrary.

Dramusiand taking a new view of the Picture of Miragarda,

da, was brought on a sudden into such an alteration, that his stout and haughty stomack could not any way resist, the hurting cares that overcharged his mind, yea he was brought into such a great quandary, that he could not hold his Lance, but trembling as a leaf stirred with the wind, even so he stood (as it were) clean bereft of his senses, whereupon he began to utter these speeches.

Madam, beholding in this Portrait, the beauty wherwith nature hath plentifully adorned you, I wish and desire to keep this Passage, that I might by my faithful service, make you renowned through the whole World. For since your countenance hath the courage, to conquer this heart of mine, which as yet was never done by any, I desire that under your noble conquest, I may endevour my strength to exalt your Princely beauty, which who so dare presume to speak against, shall receive the punishment due to so great offence.

While he continued in this amorous thought, the Giant Almarol came bravely forth of the Castle, whom Miragarda had sent, being offended to see the Giant Dramusiand: Wherefore advancing himself in his presence, Almarol deliveres him this greeting. Sir Knight, I think it might be more for your avail, to set your shield in the rank of the vanquished, than thus to busie your self in beholding this Portrait, which thing I would rather perswade you to by gentleness, than to shew you the constraint that may happen by my force, to which words Dramusiand replyed thus:

If I were perswaded that the Mistresse of this picture would be pleased with so small a matter, I had rather accomplish thy desire, than do any thing that might return the contrary, for then my travel should be little, my losse lesse, and my heart at liberty, where now it remaineth captive. And because I would gladly recover it again, I intend to enter the combate with thee, to the intent thou mayest report, thy words could not foil mee, nor yet thy works had the puissance to daunt me.

Almarol, who naturally was accustomed to cruelty, and not of such courtesie as was the gentle Dramusiand, receiveth these speeches in a very angry manner, and being both ready provi-

ded

ard, encountred with their Spears valiantly together. Being both thrown beſide their Horſes, they charged one another very fiercely with their Swords, and Miragarda ſtanding in her window to behold this exploit, gave great commendation to the behaviour of Dramuſiand, whom ſhe feared would overcome the Gyant Almarol. When they had ſore hurt, and well wearied themſelves, they retyred a while to take a little pauſe, when Dramuſiand beholding the fair Miragarda, was ſuddainly ſtroken into ſuch a maze that the remembrance of the Combate was clear out of his mind. Almarol ſeeing into what eſtate he was brought, onely with beholding the face of Miragarda, awaked him out of his ſtudy with ſuch a ſore ſtroke on the Creaſt, that the Sword cleft it, and wounded him very ſore upon the head. Which Dramuſiand taking in very ill part returned to Almarol with ſo great fury, that he inforced him to ſtart this way, and that way, as glad to avoyd the blows wherewith he was charged. At laſt Almarol fell to the earth, when Dramuſiand ſetting his foot upon him, unclaſped his Helmet, becauſe he would have ſmitten off his head, but Miragarda preſently ſent down one of her Damoſels named Lardemia, who ſtayed Dramuſiand with theſe words.

Moſt noble Kt. the Princeſſe Miragarda by mée doth ſend intreaty, that you would ſatisfie your ſelf with the honour of your victory, and not to deprive the Gyant of life, whoſe loſſe might be more grief to her, then all your endeavours can any way recompence. Madam (anſwered Dramuſiand) I do not onely grant him life, at the requeſt of ſuch a gracious Princeſſe but vow my ſelf to keep her famous Shield, if ſo bée you can accept of my loyal ſervice, and if Fortune conduct any Knight hither, that can conquer mée, I deſire her (ſetting all pity aſide) that ſhe will ſuffer mée to enjoy the death, ſo ſhall both my travails and troubles poſſeſſe a long wiſhed end. Lardemia having lead Almarol into the Caſtle, out at the window returneth him this anſwer. Sir Knight, my Lady and Miſtreſſe ſendeth you a thouſand thanks, and in recompence of your courteſie, committeth the ſafeguard of her Shield into your hands, wiſhing good Fortune may alway govern your enterprize.

Dramuſiand

Dramusiand at these words was greatly contented, because hee desired above all things to pleasure the fair Miragarda whose beauty had depriued him of his wonted liberty, forcing him in loue to grow somewhat amorous. For which cause he remained there, keeping this fair Portrait, accomplishing such haughty deeds of Chiualry, as was altogether supposed incredible, but the honour which he got, had no long time of tarriance for that Fortune hauing a while fauoured him, at last in her anger she forsooke him: euen as she is accustomed to falsifie her promise, to those whom she perceiueth haue any entrance into prosperity.

CHAP. LXIII.

How *Dramusiand*, keeping the Sheild and Passage of the Gyant *Almarol*, entred the Just with the Prince *Gracian* and *Don Rosuel*, of whom hee had the victory, and ended their strife with friendly acquaintance.

ON the next morning, Dramusiand to accomplish his promise to the fair Miragarda, came forth and sate down at the Tree, where the Portrait and the Knightly Shields were placed, using such grieuous complaints, that Silvian marualled to see so mighty a Man brought into such subiection by the force of Loue. The faithful and trusty Esquire Atmello, keeping them company, and frequenting still his grieuous moanes, thought none worthy to keep such a precious treasure, as was the Shield of the fair Miragarda, but onely his Lord and Master, who did best of all deserue it: wherefore being not able to conceal the passions his heart conceiued, began in this manner to the Gyant Dramusiand. I know well sir Knight, that Fortune hath greatly fauoured you, in that my Master is absent, and you keep the Jewell of his ioy: but durst hee shew himself in this place, which he is constrained to forsake by the

command

commaund of Miragarda, you should well perceiue, that her faire Portrait is to be kept by none but he: whereto Dramusiand replyed thus.

My friend, the faith and affection thou beareſt to thy Maſter, ſeemeth to me worthy of great commendation. And as his deeds remain a true confirmation and witneſſe of your words, yet you muſt not uſe any evil ſuſpect to him, who is altogether unknown of you, and would alſo enter combate with your Maſter, were he preſent in this place. And if it were my chance to be vanquiſhed by him, I would content my ſelf to be placed among theſe other conquered, whoſe aſſurance have been as likely as mine, and peradventure it might bee more to my profit, if I left my Shield under her obeyſance, whoſe will I only ſeek to ſatisfie, by ending my life in ſuch an haughty enterprize.

Again, it might ſo fortune, if it were your chance to ſee mee combate with your Maſter, you would conceive another opinion then as yet you do, and judge me either better or worſe, than I perceive at this preſent you make your account. Wherefore I perſwade my ſelf, that I am as well worthy and able to keep & defend this Shield of the faire Miragarda, as the Knight your Maſter, who is unknown to me: albeit, I confeſſe not ſo worthy of her, as he that hath ſo deerly deſerved her, not only (I am ſure) by this notable conqueſt, but alſo by proof of this Knightly courteſie. For if I ſhould that way equall my ſelf with him, I might well be thought no truth remained in me.

And if you ſhall ſtay here a certain ſpace, I doubt not but you ſhall ſee as haughty attempts ended, as at any time have been by your Maſter finiſhed.

While hee continued theſe ſpeeches, hee eſpyed afar off two Knights, come riding along the River ſide: one of them had his Armour coloured black and white, with divers borders of Gold finely wrought upon it, bearing in his Shield for his device, a murthered body in a camp of Sinople: the other had his Armor of a green colour, very thick beſet with Lions of Gold, and in his ſhield two Lions ramping. Theſe two were no ſooner arrived at the Caſtle, but Dramuſiand incontinently knew them: for the one was Don Roſuel, and the other was the Prince Gracian

who

who sometime had bẽn his Prisoners, and whose amity hee alwaies made great account of.

But albeit their friendship was very acceptable to him, yet the promise he had made Miragarda, commanded him to the contrary, considering also that love had gotten the mastry of him, & directed his mind to this enterprize, made him neither spare friend nor foe, but used all alike that travelled thither. Then mounting on his Steed, he came forth before them, when they perceiving he provided himself to the Iust, were very well pleased, because they desired to approve their strength, in the behalf of the fair Miragarda. But casting their eyes on her beautifull Picture, which they beheld in the midst of the shields that Florendos had conquered, they were surprized with such a sudden amazement, that they had quite forgotten for what cause they came thither: which Dramusiand seeing, addressed himself to them, with this manner of salutation.

Sir Knights, the Portrait of this Lady is not here placed, to be contemplated with so great ease, but he that desireth to enjoy such a Jewel, must first combate against me, who denyeth him that priviledge, till I am vanquished, and if that Fortune in this respect do favour him, yet shall he feel a double torment by remaining Victor.

Trust me (answered the Prince Gracian) if a mans life may attain the honour of such a singular personage, behold him who hath the courage to adventure first. So concluding his speeches, hee met Dramusiand valiantly, with the break of the Spear, which was with such force, that he was thrown to the earth with so strong a violence, that for a great while hee was void of any feeling. This moved Don Rosuel to such displeasure, that to revenge his friend, he pricked forth against Dramusiand, who being ready provided with another Spear, sent him to bear the Prince Gracian company.

This rude encounter made them both marvell, and they supposed that their Enemy was the renowned Palmerin of England whereof being desirous to be resolved, Gracian as the hardiest of them both, with his Sword drawn in his hand, entred into these termes: Sir Knight, although Fortune hath bẽn your friend

friend to foyle us in the Iuſt, yet I pray you to deſcend on foot, to the end we may fulfill the Combate with the Sword, becauſe I would try your valour to the uttermoſt, if I may depart from hence with the benefit of my life. Dramuſiand, who was ever accuſtomed to great bounty and gentleneſſe, ſeeing the deſire of the Prince Gracian, on whom he had gotten the honour of the victory, would not in that reſpect ſatisfie his mind but made him anſwer in this manner. Sir Gracian, I do not make ſo ſmall eſtimation of your life, that I would be the man ſhould bring you into ſuch danger, beſeeching you not to take in ill part, that which I have already ſo boldly ventured, being my ſelf bound by duty, to do any thing I may for your honourable welfare.

Gracian hearing himſelf named by the Knight, of whom he had no knowledge, was greatly abaſhed, and replyed thus:

Worthy Sir, ſince my Fortune, hath been ſo good, as to obtain the friendſhip of ſo hardy a Knight, I eſteem my ſelf the happieſt under the Sun, deſiring to have knowledge of you, if you ſhall find it expedient. At theſe words, Dramuſiand tooke off his Helmet, when preſently they both ranne and imbraced him: conceiving ſuch an unſpeakable joy for his company, that their miſchance was now put clean out of memory, becauſe they judged it no ſhame, to be foyled at the hands of Dramuſiand: of whom they requeſted for what cauſe he remained in that place. To ſatisfie their deſires, he recited the whole occaſion of his journey, and how he made promiſe to Miragarda (after he had conquered the Gyant Almarol) to keep the Shield in that place, untill ſome Knight by his prowelſe could bring him under his obeyſance. Certainly (ſaid Don Roſuel) then I perceive you intend to keep it all your life-time, becauſe I know nothing but death can overcome you. Truſt me (quoth Prince Gracian) I have in times paſt, both extolled and verily beleeved, that my fair Claricia, might be equal with any for her beauty, but having now beheld this admirable Miragarda, I exempt from mind all other, deſiring to accompliſh the mean that I might do her ſervice. And credit me (ſaid Don Roſuel) I have ſo forgotten the love I bare to my Lady, that if I depart not the

sooner from hence, I shall fall into contempt, both of her, and all other Ladies, giving the onely laud to this Perlesse Miragarda. Then mounting on horseback, he rid away as fast as possibly he could: in like manner the Prince Gracian posted presently after him, neither of them using any friendly departing to the Giant Dramusiand, who could not refrain from laughter, to think on the weak stomacks of these two Princes.

CHAP. LXIV.

How *Palmerin* of *England* travailing towards *Constantinople*, laid him down to sleep hard by a fair Castle, from whence came four Ladies, who carried him into the Castle. And how one of the Ladies bearing him loving affection, but he disdaining her great good will, urged her to keep him there as her Priloner.

PAlmerin of England, after he had left the Castle of the Gyant Almarol, happened on the frontiers of Navarre, in the Dominion of France, which he perceived altogether to be inhabited and governed by mighty Gyants, whose uncivility of life, wrought many cruell tragedies and Villanous deeds in those parts: among whom Palmerin behaved himself so worthily, that the effect of his deeds returned him due commendation. Continuing his travaile along the Coast, at last in a fair green Valley he espyed a goodly and well fortified Castle, and near unto it, was a fair large Pole, well stored with choice of fish, where the Prince alighted from his Horse, to let him feed a while in the Pasture. In the mean time, he looking all about and could see no body, that on a suddaine might come to endanger him, sate down by the water side, the beholding whereof, drove many solemn fancies out of his remembrance.

As he was about to take a little nap, his Mistresse Polinarda approached his thoughts, as also the remembrance of his manifold

ritold courtesies, which he received while he remained at Constantinople: so that some of these motions provoked him to good opinion of joy, but other some to a number of heavy lamentations, as especially the sharpe command of his Mistresse: which being loath to break, made him to absent himself from Constantinople, longer then otherwise he would gladly have done.

In these thoughts hee fell into a sound sleep, when four Damosels came walking forth of the Castle, who beholding the Prince his cheeks all dewed with tears, and his eye-lids very red with overmuch weeping, were all constrained to great compassion. Then one of the Damosels, being of rare and excellent beauty, called for certain of her servants, who with their help, carried the Prince into a fair Chamber in the Castle, causing his Arms to be fastned together with a Chain, to the end he might use no resistance against them. When hee awaked and found himself in this great alteration, he was so overcome with grief, that he knew not what to say: but the Lady bearing great affection to him, (at every instant changed colour, which witnessed the ardent love she had conceived in her mind) at last made manifest the summ of her desire, whereto Palmerin by no means would give consent. For, being desirous to shunne any occasion, whereby hee might bee thought disloyal to his Lady, determined to depart from thence presently without Poyle or Armour, onely to avoid her importunate suite.

This moved the Lady to such extream grief, that she violated the Bonds of Reason, whose limits duty had alwaies warned her to keep within: and seeing that neither tears nor intreaty might mollifie the heart, shee commanded him to be brought into her Chamber, where Irons were made fast about his legs and great speeches given forth to terrifie him, because he would use no pity to her outragious passions. Palmerin not esteeming either her self or her words, bare greater affection to clogging Iron, then to all the amorous speeches the Lady could use: who at last turned her hot love into extream hatred, so that absenting her self out of his company, caused him to bee

used in very rigorous manner. But her Cruelty had no long time of lasting, for her wonted affection caused her to repent her hasty fury, and in her mind shee thought to discharge the Prince, seeking all means possible to vanish him out of her memory, for which cause she inclosed her self into her Chamber, labouring both by examples and present proofe, to extinguish the furious flames of her continual passions. But when shee saw nothing would serve, but her grief was driven to an impossible cure, shee concluded to keep the Prince in Prison so long, that at length shee would glut her self with his remembrance. Or else, at last the Prince would be so weary, that he, not able any longer to endure the cruel practiles she used, would repent him of his so long denyal, and so bee enforced to accomplish her amorous desire. But Palmerin having already made faithful vow of his love, by no torment or cruelty would be perswaded to violate his promise, to the no small grief of the Lady, who frequented him still with her wonted suite, as also for his obstinacy, increased her several devices of cruelty.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXV.

How *Don Florian* remaining in the Court of *England*, made such intreaty on the behalf of *Orianda*, and her Sisters the Daughters of the Marquesse *Beltamor*, remaining in the Castle of the Gyant *Calsurnien*: that they were restored into the Kings favour, and married to three noble Gentlemen of his Court. And *Don Florian* departing out of *England*, arrived at the Castle of the Gyant *Almarol*, where he entred the Combate with *Dramusiand*, where ending their strife with great friendship, hee departed accompanied with *Silvian*, desirous to find his Brother, the noble *Palmarin* of *England*.

DOn Florian of the Forrest, of whom no mention hath been made, since the Prince Palmerin departed out of England, stayed a certain time in the Court of the King his Uncle, to intreat favour for Orianda and her sisters, the daughters of the Marquesse Beltamor. For remembring the great service they had done to him, at such time as the Gyant Calsurnien had wounded him so sore: willing to discharge the promise he made them at his departure, which might manifest his honour, and redeem them from that misery wherein they remained, and approached the presence of the King in this manner. I have alwaies heard by my Soveraign Lord and Uncle, that laudable deeds ought to be recompenced with the like, and that ingratitude and unkind dealing, should ever be banished from the hearts of Princes, wherefore, fearing least my self should be found faulty in such a hainous crime, I shall desire your gracious furtherance, in a cause, as shall present my duty, and your own honour.

It is so my good Lord, that at such time as I imbarked my self from Greece, the tempest over-reacht mee with such a violent meane, that our Ship attained the Coast of Ireland, where

I would néeds go on land, albeit both the Master, and all in the Ship perſwaded me to the contrary. Being then on land, ſuch was my Fortune, that I met with the Gyant Calfurnien, whoſe ſtrength, although it was redoubted indéed, yet god hap gave me the honour of his death.

In this bloody fight, I received ſo many grievous and dangerous wounds, that I could no way have eſcaped the death my ſelf, had not thoſe Ladies, Daughters to the Marqueſſe Beltamor, (whom this cruel Gyant kept there perforce) uſed ſuch honourable and goodly proviſion, that by their no ſmall labour and travail, I recovered a ſound and perfect eſtate. Aſſuring you my Lord, that I not onely make high eſtimation of their friendly courteſie: but alſo confeſſe my ſelf indebted to them for ever, to ſpend my heart blood in their gracious ſervice.

Wherefore remembring their miſ-fortune, that for their Fathers offence they are diſ-herited, I promiſed to uſe ſuch interceſſion to your Grace, as they ſhould be reſtored to their loſt patrimonies. In the mean time they live in hope, and I accept your wonted noble forgiveneſſe on their behalf.

The King perceiving the deſire of Florian, with the great friendſhip hée had received by theſe Ladies, returned him preſently this anſwer. Indéed I confeſſe, the Marqueſſe their Father, both intended and accompliſhed a treaſonable enterpriſe againſt mée and my ſtate: yet would I not that his Daughters being ignorant and innocent of their Fathers crime, ſhall ſuffer puniſhment for his offence. And ſince he hath ſuſtained Law according to deſert, and his whole poſſeſſions are fallen into our hands, wée return them to the uſe and profit of the Damoſels, in recompence of your friendly favour you have received at their hands. And for their more honour; I will that the eldeſt of them be married to Don Roſiran my Couſin, and your great friend Argolant, ſhall not refuſe to marry the ſecond: as for the third, we reſtore her to the Marquiſate of her Father, and will join her in marriage with Belamor, Brother to the forenamed Don Roſiran.

Don Florian kiſſing his highneſſe hand, in token of the unſpeakable

speakable joy he received at the Kings words, by the means of Don Edoard his noble Father, sent a Poast with all speed to bring the Ladies to the Court, as well to see the Kings will accomplished in effect, as to make proof of his good will he bare to the Ladies.

When the Ladies were come, and every thing in due and decent order finished, Don Florian took leave of the King his uncle, and also Don Edoard, and the Princesse Flerida, because he would try the adventures at the Castle of Miragarda, whose beauty was so renowned thorow the whole world.

With great griefe they suffered him to depart, so that when in travail, he had passed the Court of the King Recinde, hee arrived at the Castle of Almarol, when Dramusiand had even then vanquished three Knights, whereof one was the valiant Pompides, which made Florian some what adashed, because hee was ignorant that it was the gentle Dramusiand. Wherefore, being desirous to hazard himself in the Combate, hee prepared his Spear to encounter with him, which Dramusiand seing (not knowing him to be Florian of the Desert, the Son of his dear and loving friend Don Edoard, against whom hee would not have entred the fight in any case) to satisfie the will of his Lady Miragarda, hee met so strongly with him, that they were both dismounted to the Earth. Up again they rose and fell to it very violently with their Swords, in so much as Dramusiand could not boast of his bargain, nor Florian brag of the choyce he had made, for that the Combate was so dangerous between them, as it was not to be judged who was likeli of victory.

Miragarda leaning in her window, extolled marvellously the haughty valour of them both, so that excepting the Combate of the Tristful Knight with Palmerin, shee gave the only commendation to this singular fight, which continued with such outrage between them, that they were constrained to retire, to take a little breathing. Dramusiand feeling the Prowesse of his adversary, supposed him to bee Florian of the Desart, and therefore concluded many times to discover himself, without bringing their Combate to any end. But fearing lest it should bee

be reported, that he gave over for want of courage to maintain his quarrel, changed his opinion, in that hée was ſo deſirous to finiſh the intent of the fair Miragarda, to whom ſecretly he began in this manner. My deare Miſtreſſe, I know that the merit of my travailes, ſhall hée to bury their commendation in the pit of oblivion, by you that little regard them, yet is in great and inſupportable grief, to him that is ſo unkindly requited. Nevertheleſſe, ſo great a conqueſt have you gained of mée, and my whole endeavours linked to fulfill your good liking, that I can no waies contrary what you have ordained, but remain more affectioned to do you honour, then all my actions can merit your favour. Regard then the Knight againſt whom I maintain your cauſe, and the force of his delivered attempts, will witneſſe in what néed I ſtand of your friendly furtherance, which I beſéech you not to deny him at this preſent, who in faith and loyalty, is more yours then his own, leaſt my enemy winning the victory, caſt in my téeth, that he hath brought mé under in beholding your beauty.

Don Florian deſirous to finiſh his enterprize, came and charged Dramuſiand the ſecond time, ſo that Almarol debating with Miragarda and Lardemia, eſtéemed marvailouſly the valour of the Gyant, in kéeping the ſhield, as alſo the Knight that offered him reſiſtance. Silvian ſtanding in doubt that Dramuſiand would hée ſlain, which would hée great grief to his Lord and Maſter, came to the Eſquire of Don Florian, whom he preſently knew, which made him very joyful, beléeving now verily, that he ſhould ſave the lives of them both: wherefore he came to Florian with theſe words. I deſire you Sir, to paſſe no further in this doubtful fight, for hée whom you labour againſt, is Dramuſiand your truſty and loyal friend. Silvian had no ſooner ſpoken theſe words, but that they preſently threw down their Swords, imbracing one another with ſuch gentle ſalutations, as though they had béen the greateſt friends in the world. Florian was greatly amazed, to ſée Silvian there without his maſter, wherefore he demanded of him how all things had hapned: but when he underſtood the loſſe of his brother, he remained in grief beyond all perſwaſion, ſo that hée

peter-

determined to go streight to Constantinople, and if hée failed of him there, he would seek all the world over, but he would find him again.

So taking leave of Dramusiand, accompanied with Silvian, he departed from thence, not desiring to see the fair Miragarda, least he should be brought into like opinion, as was the gentle Gyant Dramusiand. Not farre from thence, hee met with Pompides, lamenting very heavily that hée had been so vanquished: then presenting himself to bear the Prince company, they imbraced very courteously, and so rode on lovingly and friendly together, desirous to meet with some one to cure their wounds, that they might make the more expedition, in seeking after the renowned Prince Palmerin of England.

CHAP. LXVI.

How *Don Florian* and *Pompides*, being cured of the wounds they had received in maintaining the Combate against *Dramusiand*, arrived at the Castle of the Princesse *Arnalte*, who was the Lady that kept the Prince *Palmerin* Prisoner. And how in discoursing with her, about the fair *Miragarda*, they at last got *Palmerin* with them, and so departed from thence.

THe Gyant Dramusiand being very sore wounded, was carried into the Castle of the Gyant Almarol, where as great a care was used to him as might be possible: but so dangerous were his hurts, that of a good while after he was not able to endure the travell with Armour. In which time, Miragarda would not suffer Almarol to enter the fight, any more, because she had seen him three times vanquished: so that many Knights comming thither to try the adventure, were faine to stay while Dramusiand was recovered, or else to return and lose their labour.

Don

Don Florian and Pompides journying still together, happened into the house of an ancient Knight, whose skill was very great in the science of Chirurgery, where they passed away the time, in discoursing the haughty adventures enterprized, at the Castle of Almarol, on the behalf of the rare and excellent Princesse Miragarda, to whom Pompides attributed high commendations, though he were marvailously offended at his unfortunate foyle.

When they had all well recovered their strengths again, yelding great thanks unto their gentle Host, they departed from thence, intending to journey towards Constantinople, thinking there to find the noble and courageous Knights, who had worthily proved themselves as the onely and perfect flower of all Chivalry. Whereupon they took shipping at the next Haven, and Fortune favouring their honourable intent, in few daies brought them before the Castle, wherein the noble Palmerin of England remained Prisoner. Staying to rest themselves a while, they beheld a Damosel mounted on a white Palfrey, accompanied with two Esquires, to come forth of the Castle, to whom the Knights presently took their way, and with a friendly greeting requested to whom that goodly castle belonged, if their demand might be no hinderance to her haily affairs: whereto the Damosel gave this answer:

Albeit Gentlemen, the businesse wherein I must presently imploy my self, are matters of weight and great importance, yet the Gentle demands both of your speech and outward behaviour hath commanded me to stay till I have satisfied your desire. This Castle was first founded, at the commandement of the noble and courageous Prince Bazely, sometime the King of Navarre: he being now deceased, the Princesse Arnalte his fair Daughter is come to inhabit this ancient and famous Mansion. For she being unwilling to govern her people, by reason she is but young of years, as also unmaried, committed the guiding of so weighty a charge, to such honourable persons in her Court, as she knew both vertuous, wise and discreet, to use Justice to the usurping enemy, and equity to her loving subjects in general. During the time she hath remained here, re-

port

port hath blazed abroad the adventures finished at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, in the maintenance of the beauty of fair Miragarda, whose stately magnificence being so highly commended, is the cause as she supposeth, that she is not beloved of a Knight who remaineth in the Castle, and to whom she beareth great love and affection.

On this beleef, she hath commanded me to go see the Princess Miragarda, whereby she may be certified, if her beauty that is so highly extolled, may surmount that wherewith nature hath so plentifully adorned her self. Which if it so fall out, that the Princesse Miragarda carry the credit from her, then is she minded to deliver the Knight, and he shall remain no longer her Prisoner; but if my Lady prove superiour to the canonized spectacle, then know I she will put the Knight to death, considering the injury he hath offered her, who hath so much abased her self, as to bear an ungrateful person such affection, of whom she can gather no knowledge or acquaintance. Don Florian well pondering the Damosels words, and being somewhat pleasantly disposed withall, demanded if the beauty of her Mistresse might compare with the indifferent condition thee had of her own. Trust me Sir (quoth she) if you find any thing in me, that deserveth to bear the title of beauty, when you shall chance to have a sight of my Lady, you will say you have made a very simple comparison. Fair Damosel (said Florian) would you follow my counsel, you should here make stay of your hasty journey: for credit me, Miragarda is much more beautiful then you. Lady (quoth Pompides) let not these words serve to stay you from your Mistresses commands, but proceed in your enterprize, and you shall see that, which neither of us is worthy to use talke of: so shall you save the life of the Knight whom she loveth, and certifie your Lady with a certain report, as for what it hath pleased this Knight to say, his words are but jesting, for he never saw the fair Miragarda. It seems then Sir Knight (answered the Damosel) that you have been affectioned to the fair view of this Princesse, that you can so readily stand to all witnesse, in the behalf of her beauty. I desire you therefore to return with me to the Princesse

my

my Lady, so shall you save mée a iourney, in that you are able to speak upon iudgement, where perhaps I might stray, by using affection. So alighting from their Horses, they went altogether into the Castle, when the Damosel gave her Lady to understand, that shée met with two Knights, who were lately come from the Castle of Almarol, and could at large informe her, concerning the beauty of the fair Miragarda. The Princesse Arnalte being very glad of these news, caused a fair Chamber to be provided for the two Knights, where when they had disarmed themselves, and taken a little ease, being weary with trauaile, she came and courteously welcomed them to her Castle, shewing all the commodities that might urge them to pleasure, and walking forth to the Ponds side, setting them down under the Cypresse Trées, in a very pleasant shadow she began in this manner.

Gentlemen, albeit I am ignorant how you can accept my words, or in what manner it shall please you to shape mée an answer, yet will I not bée so timerous, but that without any ill suspect I may crave such leave, as to cut off a doubt, which hath of long time béen concealed. At such time as the King my Father, who governed all this Country, had finished the course of his terrestrial time, I betooke my self to live solitary in this habitation, till the Governours of my Kingdome had chosen mée such a Pér as might in all respects satisfie the Will of my late deceased Lord and Father. But Fortune the enemy to all mine actions, permitted an unknown Knight to happen to this Castle: whom I made such choise of, that hee was the onely man I loved, because I never liked any but him, so that according to my setled affection, I concluded him as Lord both of mée and all my Princely possessions. But hee neither regarding bounty nor beauty, applyeth himself so disdainful, to my gentle desire, that rather taketh pleasure in Irons, wherewith I have charged him, then in the Princely offers whereto I have chosen him. And although his great despising me, is an insupportable torment, yet have I dissembled my disquietnesse, supposing that his affection to some other hath overcharged his wit, so that hée could not perceive the honour, wherewith I presented

him.

him. And yet this opinion I used fondly with my self, that no Ladies beauty was sufficient to win him from me, the Princess Miragarda onely excepted, whose report filleth every Climate with extolling her beauty. Yet because I had some doubt of her, I commanded one of my Damosels to take her journey thither, to see if my beauty might stand equall with hers, if so be, she were onely perfect without comparison, then had I determined to set the Knight at liberty: but if I were found to deserve as high a title as she, then would I reward him with punishment, according as his disdainful nature did worthily deserve. Florian well noting the proud mind of Arnalte, determined to cause her abide in her vain opinion, as thus:

Truly Madam, I would wish you not to use any other torment to the Knight, then to let him persist in his obstinate and perverse mind: for in the end, the punishment of his own folly will be all, when himself shall lament the state of his loss. And hereupon assure your self, that the Princesse Miragarda is as fair as she is famed, yet are you very little beholding to the Knight, considering that both your features were lively to be seen in one uniform, it might hardly be judged which should be soonest abated. The Princesse Arnalte was very well pleased with these words of Florian, & stedfastly firing her countenance upon him, even as lightly she grounded her love on Palmerin, so according to the mutability of an unstedfast woman, she began to grow in as great good-liking of him, utterly abolishing Palmerin out of memory, as though she had never seen him in all her life. Wherefore, being in every part replenished with an unspeakable joy, she took each of the Knights by the hand, and returned with them into the Castle, where against their coming, the Table was ready covered, but before they sate down, Florian desired to see the Knight, at whose request, he was immediately sent for. But when Florian and Pompides had a sight of him, they were not able to conceal the great joy they sustained, especially Silvian, who as they embraced his Master, he cast himself at his feet, being never so glad in all his life, as he was at this present. Which made Arnalte so amazed that she wished they were all departed her Castle. Well,

down

whom they late, and were treated with honour and great reverence, the supper being ended. Palmerin and Pompides were lodged in one Chamber together, and a very fair Chamber was provided for the Prince Florian, to whom they gave such friendly entertainment, that they stayed there the space of eight dayes. Then Florian and the other Knights would needs depart, leaving the Princesse very pensive and sorrowfull, to depart from his company shee desired to salue, but he made her a promise, that so soon as he could, he would return to her. Hereon they all departed merrily away, the Princesse Arnalte greatly commending her own fortune, in that she hoped of the Prince Florians returne, when shee had no doubt to win his heart, but hee being a little out of her sight, was fallen into such oblivion of her, that he made a jest to his Brother and Pompides of the great favour Arnalte had bestowed on him.

CHAP. LXVII.

How *Palmerin* of *England* and *Don Florian* his Brother, and *Pompides*, being departed from the Castle of the Princesse *Arnalte*, met the fair *Florenda*, daughter to *Arnedes* King of *France*, at whose request, *Florian* ranne with twelve Knights, who kept the Princesse company in her Progresse. And how during the time of the Just, a Damosel came and intreated *Palmerin*, to have his helpe in the finishing of a strange adventure: with whom hee presently departed, and after the Just was ended, *Pompides* and the Prince *Florian* rode after *Palmerin*, to give him aid of hee stood in need of any.



Then these three Knights were thus departed from the Princesse Arnalte, Palmerin, by the way, rode with Silvian aside, to whom he expressed the great perplexity wherein he remained, for the love he bare his fair Lady and Mistres Polinarda: to whom he feared to approach, because

cause of the commandement shee gave him, at such time as hee departed from Constantinople.

Whereto Silvian used this kind of perswasion, what shee had given him in angry speeches, was rather to try his constancy, than move him to conceive any opinion of discourtesie. But Palmerin would hardly give any credit to his words, because he supposed she had heard already, that he could not vanquish the Trittful Knight, eatring the Combate on the controversie between the beauty of her and the Princesse Miragarda, which oppressed his mind with many grievous thoughts, and was much displeasant to Florian and Pompides, who were altogether ignorant in the cause of his heavinesse.

When they had ridden for a few certain dayes, they came at last into a valley in the Kingdome of France: Where under a fine shadow of Trees, they perceived four fair Tents erected, whereupon was placed twelve goodly Shields. But that which was most to their admiration, there was a brave company of Ladies, who disported themselves under those Green Trees.

The Knights rejoycing to find company in such a solitary place, betook themselves presently toward the Tents, but on a sudden came forth of one of the Tents a Knight attired in a very fair Armour all thick beset with golden Glasses, who having put on his Helmet, mounted on his Steed, and took a strong Lance in his hand, preparing himself courageously to enter the Just. When Palmerin perceived the intent of the Knight, he caused his company to stay a while, when presently an Esquire addressed himself from the Ladies, saluting the Princes in this manner: God save you Gentlemen, Florenda Daughter to the famous King of France, who abideth in these Tents with her Courtly attendants, by me greeteth you in all courtesies possible, Giving you to understand, that delighting her self to ride in Progresse, she stayeth here in this pleasant Valley, till the heat of the day be somewhat more declined. And forasmuch as shee hath seen in you, the perfect appearance of Knightly and worthy behaviour, she desireth, if you will favour her request so much, that you would break a few Lances with certain of her Knights,

Knights, the fulfilling wherof, will cause her to reward you with all honourable thanks.

Truly (saith Palmerin) we all desire to fulfill any occasion that may be found pleasant to the Princesse Florenda, seeing it is her pleasure to see us Just, certifie her, that we remain at her gracious commaund. No sooner had the Esquire delivered his answer, but the Princesse Florendaes knights came forth of the Tents, when Don Florian having obtained leave for the first Just, encountred the first Knight with such haughty courage, that he sent him to measure his length on the earth. In this manner he served five without breaking his Lance, but on the sixt he shivered it in peeces, wherefore Pompides delivered him his Lance, being very glad to see him speed so luckily. The Princesse somewhat moved, to see her Knights foiled to fast by one, exhorted the other to make better proof of their Chivalry. But in the mean while, a Damosel came crolling the valley on a black Palfrey, and yelding her self at the feet of the renowned Palmerin, began to utter these speeches.

I desire you Sir Knight, for the honour you have received in your Knightly deeds of Armes, at this instant to conceive such courage as to follow me, and you shal receive the greatest praise in giving me aid, as in all your life time you never gained the like. Palmerin, who bare armes only to succour the weak estate of the distressed, desired Pompides to keep his brother Florian company, not failing to aid him in finishing that noble enterprize, and he would not be long before he returned to them again. So giving a Conge to the Ladies, he rode away in all haste with the Damosell.

One of the Ladies belonging to the Princesse Florenda, seeing Palmerin to depart on such a sudden, came to Pompides with these words: Truly Sir, it seemeth you deserve not to bear Armour, or that you are afraid it should bee too much bruised, that suffer your Champion to depart alone, not knowing the mishap of the Damosel, or the hard fortune that may hap to attatch the Knight. Lady (answered Pompides) the Gentlewoman is in the government of so good a Knight, as I dare warrant shee shall have little cause to fear, but because you shall not

account

account me of such cowardize, I will presently direct my course after him, rather to behold his hardy Prowesse, than to think he should stand in need of my help.

Whereupon he took his leave of the Lady, and endeavoured himself that way the Prince was gone before him, but he had so far outreacht him, that Pompides could not overtake him a good while after. Florian having dismounted eight of the Knights, could deal with no more because his Lance was broken, but one of the Ladies came and presented him with another, desiring him to break that one Lance for her sake, Florian thanked the Lady very courteously, promising to employ that Lance as a Present come from the hands of her, for whom hee would adventure his life in service: Which to witnesse, he prepared himself against the ninth Knight, who having a good opinion of himself, began in this order to speak to the Prince: I have a great desire, Sir Knight, to try your valour which is of such estimation, being in hope that I shall manifest that to you, which you have not yet seen. Thus concluding his speeches, and casting his eye upon Carmelia, the handmaid to the Princesse Florenda, whom hee had chosen as chief Mistresse of his heart, hee couched his Spear against the Prince Florian, thinking to honor his St. with his overthrow. But reckning without his Host, he was fain to make a new account, and possesse the place on the ground himself, being now as sorrowful for his ill fortune, as he was pleasantly disposed before he entred the Just. Having thus unhorsed them all, the last Knight came and took his turn, being the valiant Germain of Orleance, who had undertaken the charge to conduct the Princesse, being her affectionate and loving friend: he bare in his Shield, a Tiger tearing a white Lion in peeces, and not knowing the Prince Florian, to revenge the dishonour his companions had received, encountred the Prince with such courage, that at the third attempt, hee was enforced to keep his friends company, not a litle displeased to be foiled in the presence of her to whom he had vowed the honour of all his Victories.

The Princesse seeing the Justing was finished, desired the Prince that shee might see his face, as also to report his name, & of whence he was: at whose request he alighted, & having taken

off his Helmet, desiring her pardon, offered in humility to kisse her hand, but she would not suffer him so to do. Germain of Orleance, who had knowledge of him, presently came and imbraced him in very courteous manner: and turning to the Princess Florenda, he uttered his speeches on this wise. Fair Mistresse, I account it no dishonour to be vanquished by this Knight, for that in all his attempts he ever remaineth Victor. When the Princesse understood that it was Florian of the Desart, somewhat allyed to her by kindred, she came running to him, and imbraced him with a marvellous protestation of exceeding love. And then commanded the Tents to be taken down, because it was the time of her departure, she desired Florian to accompany her to the French Court, where she might do him more honour, than she was able in that solitary place.

But Florian desired pardon, for at that time he could not satisfie her desire, because he would follow the Lady, who allured his brother and Pompides, to stray from him in that manner. The Princesse understanding that the Knight, who went with the Lady, was the famous Palmerin, took Florian by the hand, with these words. Now trust me Sir Florian, it grieveth mee that I was not so fortunate, as to know him in the time hee remained here, being the Knight I alwaies desired to see: Wherefore I desire you to make haste after him, and at your return to passe thorow the Kingdom of my Father, that I may do him the service my heart desireth. Then the Lady whose words procured Pompides to depart after Palmerin, came to the Prince Florian, with these speeches. Sir I would fain have knowledge of the Knight who hath betaken himself to travel after my Lord your brother, desiring you to certifie him, the sorrow I conceive for the words I gave him. Fair Lady (answered Florian) he is such a Knight, as I am sure wil be ready at all times, to employ himself in your service: he is named Pompides, my brother and ever approved good friend. I humbly pray you (said the Lady) that you would excuse me to him, in the great offence I have ingently offered. Florian promised hee would accomplish her will, so taking leave of the Princesse Florenda and all her noble company, hee posted apace that way as the Prince Palmerin took, standing

standing in great fear least any mischance should happen unto him.

CHAP. LXVIII.

How the Damosel having brought *Palmerin* from the fair *Florenda*, conducted him to the Castle of the Duke of *Ronsillion* where he enterprised the Combate, to redeem three Ladies, whom the Duke kept as Prisoners there, to put them to death.

GReat haste made the Lady that conducted Palmerin, all the way using no words, till they came to a little Village in the Dukedome of Ronsillion, where she desired the Prince to stay a while and she would go into the Village, where shee would not stay but return to him presently. In the mean while, Palmerin took off his Helmet, and sate him down to rest him, because he was somewhat weary, with travail, when the Damosel returning, and beholding him to be so young and beautiful, she dispaired with her self, that he was not able to fulfil her earnest desire, for which cause she presently fell into tears.

Palmerin not knowing the cause of her sorrow, desired her that shee would expresse it to him, whereupon shee began to answer him thus. Alas Sir Knight, no other cause have I to lament in this order, but that I am the onely unfortunate Woman in the World, who have travelled through the whole kingdome of France, thinking to find a valiant and renowned Knight, but now I perceive I am greatly deceived. For when I thought to intreat the Princesse Florenda, to give me one of her most strong and hardy Knights, I finding you in the company of those, who unhorsed her Lords with great valiancy, I had so good an opinion of you, that I intreated you to follow me, not rehearsing the perillous danger I should bring you to. So that now being at the place, where you should put your deeds in proof, I find you so young and of such small force, that I am voyd of all hope to have any good successe. Fair La-

by (anſwered Palmerin) I ſhall not fail to do as much as my power will permit, and perhaps cauſe you to have a better opinion of mee, then I ſee as yet you are willing to uſe. Therefore I deſire you to tell mee, to what intent you have cauſed mee to travaile with you, and doubt not but I will adventure my life, to do you ſervice in what thing ſoever. O Sir (quoth ſhee) how happy were I, if the effect of your deeds would agree with your words, for in this Village there remaineth three Ladies Priſoners, the Daughters of one of the moſt noble Lords in this Countrey, who becauſe their Father would not give them in Marrage, to the Duke of Ronſillion and his two Brethren, they found the meaus to murther him, and theſe three Ladies, they kept here in a Caſtle, to whom they have granted the commodity to find a Knight that can prevail in the Combate, and then they ſhall be reſtored to their former liberty. So that this is the prefixed and appointed day, when the Combate muſt firſt be tryed, againſt Bramerin the chief Gentleman belonging to the Duke, and one of the moſt renowned Knights in all this Countrey. If it chanceth that he be vanquiſhed, then muſt you hazard your ſelf againſt Chaſter and Alterin his two kinſmen, yet all theſe being conquered, will not return the victory, for then muſt you deal with the Duke and his two Brethern, who are knowu to be ſuch ſtout and noble Knights, that no one will conceive the courage to deal with them. Yet muſt the Ladies, this day find a Knight to avenge their quarrel, or elſe the Duke hath ſworn they ſhall loſe their heads, and to put the Ladies in ſome hope, I went and told them I had brought a Knight who would undertake to deal in their cauſe, which the Duke no ſooner hearing, but he began to bee greatly offended. Surely ſaid Palmerin, I muſt needs venture my ſelf againſt thoſe, that will take upon them to uſe cruelty to any fair Lady, and will alwaies diſallow, that a King or Prince ſhould ſuffer any injury, to bee uſed to a Lady within his Dominions, and in token that my deeds ſhall agree with my words, I will go preſently to the abiding of the Duke, where I will envey ſo much againſt him, that his own wicked Will ſhall worke his overthrow. The Damoſel perceiving the noble mind of Palmerin,

and

and the little doubt, he had to deal with his enemy, used better affection to him now then shee had before, whereupon, shee brought him to the Castle where the Duke made his abode, to sée the end of this noble enterprize.

CHAP. LXIX.

How *Palmerin* being come to the Castle entred the fight on the behalf of the three Ladies, wherein he vanquished *Bramerin*, and slew *Chastar* and *Alfarin*. And how hee fought with the Duke and his two brethren, against whom he prevailed, and restored the Ladies.

THe Prince and the Gentlewoman being come to the Castle where were assembled a great multitude of people to sée the Combate, the draw Bridge was let down by the Dukes commandment, when Palmerin prepared to enter the Castle, but Bramerin being provided and séeing his enemie before his face, came unto him with these words. Abide Sir Knight, and before you approach any further, you must deal with mée: but I beléeve you have made such an ill bargain, that when you sée your ware, you will not brag of your pennyworths. Trust me sir (answered Palmerin) how ever it happen, I must hold me content, but I am of this opinion, that to whom the right belongeth, to them will return the best advantage: and therefore I am fully determined to the fight, because I fear I shall lack day-light to finish mine enterprize. Sir, said the Knight, you shall not néed to complain on the lack of time, for I warrant you we shall end, and that right soon: at leastwise, if so be that I chance to fail, you shall deal with such fellows in the Castle, as will be loth to prolong the time with you.

So giving scope to their Horses, they met with their Spears so nobly together, that Bramerin was thrown to the ground, voyd of any féeling, which Palmerin perceiving, alighted from his Horse, and set his Sword to his throat, with these words.

yeild Carlet, and swear henceforth never to injure any oppressed Lady, or by my Sword, thou shalt dye the death, Bramceren seeing his life to stand in such a jeopardy, dereth not to fulfill his desire. When Palmerin mounting on Horseback again, entred the Castle, and in the Court espyed Chaster and Altarin, each of them in a very fair green Armour, thick beset with Azure flowers who when they beheld Palmerin, they ran both at once against him very fiercely, but with his sword he saluted one of them so soundly on the head, that he made him sure enough for doing any more harm. Which his fellow perceiving, came and behaved himself with very great courage against the Prince, but in the end, Palmerin brought him under his obeysance, when demanding if he would yeild, he made answer no: because he thought some would come to his rescue, but Palmerin seeing him so obstinate, failed not to send his head from his shoulders. All this while, he was so happy to escape without any hurt, whereupon he came to the Gentlewoman and asked if there were any thing else, wherein she would have him to imply his service. Certainly sir (quoth she) I see no danger can withdraw your courage, but now you must hazard your self, against the Duke and his brethren, and their use is to Combate above in the Castle, where I pray God to send you as fortunate success, as hitherto you have had against these three Knights, in hope wherof, I will not leave your company, but be partner of all the Combates you shall try, to deliver these three distressed Ladies. After the Gentlewoman had thus concluded her talke, she shewed him the stairs, which he ought to ascend, where he might find the Duke and his brethren, when Palmerin commanding Silvian to stay his comming without, took his Sword and went up, till at last he came into a very fair Hall, where he beheld three Ladies sitting attyred all in black, and enqued with such singular beauty, that he greatly lamented their ungentle oppression.

He had not long stood beholding them, but he perceived three Knights very well armed to come before him: and to the Ladies, one of them began in this manner. Fair Ladies, why should you procure so great misfortune to your selves, and also labour to worke our ruine and destruction: you are the cause

our

your three Knights have been so cruelly abused, whose deaths I intend to revenge so sharpely, that your lives shall satisfie part of our losse, whereat your Champion shall be but little pleased, and wee not with all this fully satisfied. The Duke who spake these words, came from the Ladies, accompanied with his brethren, bearing all one manner of device in their shields, which was Cupid chased away, leaving his Bow and Arrows all bloody, and broken in peeces. the Duke advanced himself to Palmerin, on this wise. Sir Knight, suffice your self with the slaughter of my Knights, and yeild your self friendly into my hands for surely it would bee to my great grief, to bee the death of so good a Knight, whereto *Palmerin* shapeth his answer. Sir, think not to abuse mee, albeit I am in place, where you suppose you may command mee, for I am come to no such end, but rather to constrain you to use recompence to those Ladies, whom you have so highly offended, then for any favour I seek at your hands. With that the Duke and his Brethren stroke freely at Palmerin, and he on the other side charged them couragiously, the Ladies weeping, desired God in the force of the Prince, to shew some favour and loving regard unto them, for they well perceived, how dangerous the fight was, especially on his side to contend against three. Yet in the end, such was his valour and high good fortune, that by one and by one he overturned them all, but the Duke seeing his brethren vanquished, and himself left alone to abide all the hazard, took occasion to pause with these words:

I pray you Sir Knight, if you think it good to tell mee your name, and whence you are, that I may know him I shall vanquish, or at least that shall remain Victor over mee. Sir said Palmerin, the knowledge of mee is so needlesse, that I will not stand to satisfie your desire, first let us make an end of our Combate, and then perhaps I will let you understand more. Belike (quoth the Duke) you make such account of the victory, that you will admit no leisure to parley: well, since you are so bent, I do not yet conceive, such weaknesse of my self, that I will make sute to you for my favour. Then they began again, the great effusion of their blood, witnessing the perillous danger

of their fight, but at laſt the Duke was conſtrained to fall down at the foot of the Prince, as ill pleaſed as hee was ſhrewdly handled, eſpecially becauſe he thought never to ſée his Lady and Miſtreſſe again. Wherefore humbling himſelf, hee deſired the Prince to ſave his life, who being alwaies accuſtomed to great pitty, and ſéeing him ſo affectionate towards his Lady, tooke him from the ground in his arms, promiſing to uſe the matter in ſuch ſort, that hee would make him to bee highly eſtéemed of her. The Duke received the Princes offer, but upon this condition: that if hee ſcorned to bee merciful unto him, then would the preſently bereave him of life, becauſe it was unpoſſible for him to ſuffer ſuch furious and ſharpe aſſaults, as he daily proved for her ſake.

CHAP. LXX.

How *Palmerin* having conquered the Duke and his Brethren, procured ſuch means with the three Ladies that hee cauſed them to be married together. And how *Florian* and *Pompides* arriving there, *Palmerin* departed with them towards *Conſtantinople*.

After this great broyle was fully finiſhed and all things ordained in a decent order, on a ſudden there entred the Hall about twenty Souldiers and two Knights very well armed, who ſpake aloud that it was neceſſary he ſhould be ſlain, that had killed the moſt famous and noble Kt. of the world: wherewith they came to Palmerin who defended himſelf with his ſword, intending to be his Butcher that ſhould firſt lay hands on him. But the Duke ſéeing ſo great a tumult riſen without his knowledge, put himſelf betweene them, deſiring a further pauſe, that all matters might bee taken up quietly. Then was the Duke conducted to his Chamber, and Palmerin went to the Chamber of the Ladies, where his

wounds

wounds were very diligently dreſſed by Organell the Dukes Chirurgion, who was as careful for him, as ever he was for the Duke his Lord. During the time that Palmerin ſtayed with the Ladies, he reported to them the great eſtimation both the Duke and his brethren made of them, how alſo the cauſe of his ſharpe dealing, was onely becauſe they denyed his love, with divers other reports, which the Ladies eſteemed both laudable and honeſt, ſo that they granted themſelves, onely to be ruled and governed by the advice of Palmerin, becauſe hee had ſtood ſo much their friend, and therefore they promiſed to grant what he did think well of, ſeeing he determined nothing, but what might ſtand with his own honeſty, and maintenance of their honour. Palmerin was ſo joyful, to ſee the Ladies conformable to his appointment, that he made more account of the Conqueſt of them, then he did of the honour he received in the Combate. Wherefore he walked to the Dukes Chamber, where after hee had imbraced him, he declared the good agrément and converſion of the Ladies, whereat the Duke received ſuch content, that for a great while he remained as it were in a ſound, but being come to himſelf again, hee began in this manner to utter his ſpeeches. Sir knight, if at your hands I have received any damage, I muſt needs confeſſe your recompence is double, if ſo bee your deeds agrée with your words (as blame mée not Sir, if I am ſomewhat hard of beleef) you have brought mée the onely comfort and ſolace of my life. Worthy Sir, ſaid Palmerin, what I have ſpoken, your Grace ſhall find the effect accordingly, and doubt you not, but both you and your Brethren ſhall now at laſt purchaſe the delight, which neither your long ſtudy nor compulſion could bring to paſſe. While they continued this talke, the two knights that were in the hall with the ſouldiers, came into the Dukes Chamber with their Helmets off: when Palmerin ſeeing they were his two brethren, Florian and Pompides, ran and imbraced them with very great joy, deſirous to know how they had ſped at the Jouſting before the Princeſſe Florenda, which Florian rehearſed from point to point, as alſo in what manner they happened thither. The Duke ſeeing theſe three Knights to be all brethren, ſuppoſed them to be perſons of ſome great birth,

where-

wherefore he commanded Organel, because it drew towards night, to conduct them to their Chambers, where Palmerin certified them what he had done in the Castle, as also the marriage hee had appointed, between the Duke, his Brethren, and the three Ladies, and thus they discoursed, till sleep commanded them to leave off. In the morning, the Duke and his brethren married the Ladies: Dragonel the second brother, chose to him Armisia, the second sister, and Datofant espoused Arismena the youngest of all. Then was the feast solemnized with marvellous great royalty, when Palmerin discovered himself and his brethren, which made the Duke to conceive the better opinion of himself, that he had been foyled by such a worthy Knight: to whom he shewed great honour, during the time of their staying there, which was longer then they would have done, but only to pleasure the Duke and the Ladies. At length, taking their leave of all the honourable company, they departed from thence, intending to go streight to Constantinople, if no other chance did come to turn them again.

CHAP. LXXI.

How *Targiana* the *Turkes* Daughter, commanded her Knight *Albayner* to go to the Castle of the Gyant *Almarol*, there to maintain her beauty against the Princesse *Miragarda*. And how hee Arrived there, and entred the Combate with *Dramusiand*, whom hee was not able to vanquish; wherefore in the night he took down the Shield of *Miragarda*, and brought it away with him.



NOw must wee a while, leave the Prince Palmerin and his Brethren, who having left the Duke and the Ladies, are travailing in their journey towards Constantinople, and now let us see what hath happened at the Castle of Almarol, in maintaining the beauty of the fair Miragarda. I have already

certified

certified you, that Olyrique Alchedian the Soldane of Babylon had left a Son behind him, who was a great enemy to all Christendome, who seeing himself brought into the despising of Fortune, determined to follow the course of Knightly adventures, and to make his valour known among the number of the most famous knights. It hapned, that first he went to the great Turks Court, which being stored with courageous Knights, hee had the better mean to try his hardinesse: Which proved so effectual, that above all there, the Fame was attributed to this pattern of all their Chivalry, named Albayzar, who became the amorous Servant of Targiana, the Turks Daughter, to whom the only name of beauty was given, thorow all the Turks Dominions.

And as Love is usually an augmenter of their minds, who endeavour themselves to be under his obeysance, having now enflamed the heart of Albayzar, maketh him to forsake his wonted liberty, and to wander in the solemn conceits of his inveigled fancy, which made him breck his passions more meekly, having received the original of his grief from such an excellent occasion. Targiana likewise bearing him good affection, would try if Love had such a Soveraignty over him, as in protestations and sweet parley hee often confessed, so having her platform laid, and the order of her invention ready coyned, she calleth him to her chamber window, as was her wont, and there shee began this solemn deuise.

Sir Albayzar, if your Love be grounded on such an infallible foundation, as you have often both said and sworn, it shall bee as easie for you to give me from doubt, as to provide your self against any encroaching danger. And I have often told you, that it is requisite I should understand the depth of your deeds as well as to believe what your amorous and fabulous words, for you have often told me, that I am the fairest Princesse living on the earth, and that you would venture your life in maintainance thereof: to bring you to your triall, give ear to the adventure I shall give you in charge to finish.

It hath been blazed abroad, that in Spain, at the Castle of the Great Almarol, there remaineth a Princesse named Miraguada,

da, who is reported to be the only Goddess of beauty, because the Gods never framed one more beautiful than she, yea, and by the judgement of those that have seen her picture, truly and fully figured by the perfect proportion (being a Shield placed before the castle, which who desireth must first adventure his strength) this report I tell you, affirmeth her to be no lesse fair, than the adventure of it self hath been tryed famous.

To this place I would have you to depart presently in travell, and in my favour and defence of beauty, shew your haughty courage against the Giant her Champion, whom if Fortune will suffer you to vanquish, you can never do me greater pleasure, than to bring me hither the Shield of the fair Miragarda. And at your return, I pray you journey to Constantinople, where in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, you may witnesse your self against all those, that dare deny you to be the most faithful servant to the fairest Princesse alive: the fulfilling hereof, maketh you Lord both of me and mine.

My gracious Lady (answered Albayzer) I see at this present the perfect love you bear me, in that you will vouchsafe to imploy me in your honourable service, whereto I will presently betake my self, promising to bring you the Shield of Miragarda which I will place at your feet, because all the Ladies in the world ought to humble themselves to you.

Thus breaking off his speeches, he took his leave of her, wearing a very fine green Armour, whereon was wrought many golden Spheres, and in his Shield upon a field of Silver, he bare for his devise a Phœnix, where under was written in golden letters, the name of Tergiana.

Travelling thus through divers Kingdoms, at last he arrived at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, soon after the combate that Dramusiand had finished with the Prince Florian. Albayzer perceiving the number of sheelds at the Tree, esteemed greatly the valour of him, who had the power to accomplish so rare exploits: but when he beheld the Picture of Miragarda, he could not chuse but confesse, the advantage shee had above his Lady Targiana. Yet he would put her will in execution, albeit he could not that night, time was so far spent: but in the morning he presented him-

himſelf before the Caſtle, when Dramuſiand, advertiſed of his arrival armed himſelf and came forth on horſeback, to whom after a little friendly greeting paſſed between them, they couched their Speares, and at the third encounter, ſent one another to the ground courageouſly. Then drew they forth their Swords, delivering ſuch cruel aſſaults to one another, that Miragarda, and her Ladies did highly commend them: but yet ſhe ſtood in fear, leaſt Albayzer ſhould vanquiſh Dramuſiand, Albayzer, who all his lifetime had not felt ſuch hardy blows, thought not his promiſe ſo certain, as when he departed from the Princeſſe Targiana, and Dramuſiand found his enemy ſo ſtrong, that he could hardly aſſure himſelf of any victory: for ſo cruelly they dealt with one another, and wounded one another in ſuch grievous manner, that one would not have thought, how poſſible the life could remain in them: whereupon Dramuſiand began thus to the fair Miragarda. My good Lady, do not now refuſe your ſervant in ſo great need, that hee which never hath done you ſervice, ſhall cauſe your Dramuſiand to loſe the recompence which he thinketh by his travailes to have worthily obtained. On the other ſide, Albayzar was in his complaints for the Princeſſe Targiana, deſiring her but to remember him in favour, and that was ſufficient to overcome his enemy: ſo commending himſelf to his God Mahound, he began again afreſh with Dramuſiand. Long they fought, yet neither could prevail, for they thought themſelves indifferently matched, ſo that the night approaching on, made them to leave off this Combat, and to finiſh it on the next day if they could. Dramuſiand entred his lodging, meaning on the morrow to end their ſtrife one way or other, and Albayzer retyred being of the ſame mind: but knowing no where to reſt him for that night, that hee might the better deal with Dramuſiand on the morrow, he returned to the Tree of Shields, where remembring the promiſe hee had made to his Lady, everyone being faſt aſleep, he tok down the Shield of the Princeſſe Miragarda, which he purpoſed to bear with him into Turky. But firſt he would paſſe the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, according as his Lady Targiana had commanded him: and fearing leaſt he ſhould be purſued, he ſtayed in

no

no place, till hee was twenty miles from theute, bearing the Shield covered that no body should know it. And there with he lodged, and stayed until his wounds were healed: very sorrowfull because he could not vanquish Dramusiand, to bring the perfect prize to his Lady Sergiana.

CHAP. LXXII.

How after *Albayzer* departed with the Shield of *Miragarda*, *Dramusiand* left the Castle of *Almarol* to follow after him. And how *Armillo* brought word to the Prince *Florendos* of the Shield, which made him presently leave his Shepheards kind of life, and with his fellow Shepheard took themselves to travaile.

DRamusiand having healed his wounds, so well as hee might in so short a space, in the morning returned to the Tree, intending to end the Combate or to leave his life in the field: but began to greet the Picture of Miragarda, according as hee was wont, and found himself dispossest thereof, he was taken with such sorrow that he could abide in no place.

When he had sought all about the Tree, and could not find it, he began to suspect that the Knight against whom he maintained the Combate had carried it away with him: wherefore as secretly as might bee, he concluded to pursue presently after him, not staying till the Princesse Miragarda was certified thereof, because he could not yeild account of that, which she had so faithfully committed to his keeping. Then was he determined to seek all the World over, but hee would be revenged on this discourteous Knight, whose treason hee rehearsed to the Gyant Almarol, of whom hee took his leave not staying till his wounds were healed, nor yet thinking on the danger wherein he took himself to travaile.

After that Dramusiand was gone, Miragarda understood how

how her Shield was stollen by a Knight, after whom Dramusiand had determined to travaile: which made her to take it somewhat heavily, thinking though Dramusiand were gone to recover it again, yet when this mishap should bee knowen to the Trisliful Knight, he would now take his occasions to follow him that offered her so great discourtesie, for in him she reposed a better confidence then in Dramusiand. Armello seeing the Shield was stollen, and that Dramusiand was gone in that order, had good hope now of his Masters good Fortune, which made him trudge in hast from the Castle, and all the way hee went by the River Thesin, till at last hee found him keeping sheepe by a Fountain: where staying himself a while, hee heard the sound of a Flute, which often times, to utter the complaints of an over-charged mind, so that Armello was greatly moved to hear his lamentations. Then came hee a little nearer to beholde his face, which was so much offended with effuse of tears, that Armello could not iustly say, whether it was he or no: for at his feet sate another Shepheard very simply apparelled, and playing many delightful devises upon his Flute, so that Armello verily thought that place a Wildernesse of woes.

This sight made him in such case, that hee knew not how or which way to begin his tale, for well he knew his Lord had maried such a solitary life, at such time as he left the Castle of the Gyant Almarol, yet hardly did he know that this was hee: wherefore encouraging himself, he approached unto them with these speeches. I pray you my friend, to report to mee if you can, some tidings of a young Knight whom love hath caused to undertake a solitary kind of life, when his estate doth rather command him to use Knightly Armes.

Trust mee my friend (answered the Shepheard) I am my self so cruelly urged with the outrages of love, that I can hardly endure to make you any answer, for I am hee whom Love hath allowed to all misfortune, but never to no day, hour or minute of quietnesse. With that Prince Florendos began in this order. Oh sir, do not you seem to blame love so much, if you have sustained any losse, impute it to the feeblenesse of Fortune

and

and not to love, let me alone to complain of Love. Armello cast good view upon him, and knew that it was his Lord, albeit he was changed out of all remembrance, wherefore falling down at his feet, he desired him not to execute on himself such extream grief, as he would not favour himself with some pitty, which would greatly displease her, who had power to comand him otherwise. Then was Florendos somewhat offended with himself, if he had done any thing that might displease his best beloved, which Armello seeing, staied him thus.

Sir, I have taken the pains to come hither, that you might understand a matter very much for your profit. Dramusiand hath long time kept the Shield of Miragarda, & many knights hath he brought under his obeysance, but such is the misfortune, that her shield is gone from thence by a Knight, of whom shee hath no hope to recover it, but only by your means. Florendos, to whose heart was already stricken a sudden joy, began in this manner. What will you Armello wish me to go succour other, seeing mee scant able to help my self? How may I in this weakness presume against any one, when being in my chiefest strength, I could not conquer one only Knight? Nevertheless, because I will not still remain in sorrow, which hitherto hath daily and usually born mee company, I will follow the Knight that hath born away the Shield of my Lady, and will (if I can) make him yeeld it to me again, but if Fortune send him the victory against me, then I shall be out of all trouble and sorrow in this world. Thus rising up, he desired his fellow Shepherd (who was his only delight, to accompany him in heavinesse) to bear him company, and leave that sad and silent kind of life, to follow the noble exercises wherein he had been alwayes trained, for albeit he was as then simple, yet had he been tryed a good knight at Arms. The Knight, though he was content with his sorrowful life, yet had he not the power to refuse the request of the gentle Prince Florendos, for whose amity they left their sheep, and went into a Town hard by, where they remained till they were strong enough to endure travell.

And in their time of stay there, they made each of them a new black Armour, both alike, without any devise at all, because the

Prince

Prince would not bee known, which made him not to send for his Armour at the Castle of Almarol. Then departed they from thence, and travailed to seek the Shield of the fair Miragarda, but they travailed not long together, for that misadventure unhappily parted them, as you shall be certified more hereafter.

CHAP. LXXIII.

What and who the Knight was, that bare *Florendos* company while he was a Shepheard, and what was the occasion that they parted company. And how *Albayzer* proceeded with the Shield of *Miragarda*.

BEcause you shall understand, who the Knight was that kept Florendos company all this while, the History declareth, that after the Knights (who were Prisoners with Don Edoard) were departed from the Realm of England, Flormain the Prince of Sardignia, took his travels on the Coast of Spaine, purposing to try the adventures of the Princesse Miragarda. And because he arrived at the Castle of Almarol, when Florendos was gone into England, to try the adventure at the Castle of Dramusiand, he had leisure sufficient to behold and muse on the fair Portrait of Miragarda, which seemed apparent in his eye, that he entred into praises, and surpraises of this beautiful Image.

Which made him desire that some Kt. would take his way thither, to the intent hee might show some service to the gracious Princesse, the semblance of whose Picture, caused him verily beleeve, that there was none in the world might compare with her for beauty. But as he remained in this opinion, the old remembrance of Altea claymed one title in his cogitations, which urged some motion of strife to arise, because he became no lesse affectionate to Miragarda, then the Knight that on her behalf had wonne so many Shields, whereupon he began in

this order. O Florarman, why wilt thou undertake to exercise Armis, seeing thou hast not the power to appeale thy tedious travailes, but labouring to get out, thou envolest thy self the farther in? Thou was once content to be vanquished at Constantinople, whereby thou might shun any more to follow this deceitful Love, and art thou now desirous to enter Armour, when both Fortune flies from thee, and thou not able any way to endure it? Oh blinded affection, that must rove on every stranger, and knowest how strange love hath made thee of late? But seeing too late I come to the knowledge of mine errour and have gone so farre, that I cannot return without my feet wet, I purpose to pursue her, by whom Fortune hath allowed mee a labourſome life, resigning joy, to those that are wont to be familiar, & contenting mee with heavinesse, since I can no way eschew the hap. And seeing a grave is meetest for a dead man, a solitary Wildernesse for a comfortlesse wretch, I meane to bear her company with my mournful heart so long, that she shall dye to see mee, and I twice dead, at any time to seek her, then shall my mishaps have a full conclusion, and despair strike mee dead once for all.

Thus breaking off his lamentations, he walked along by the River Thesin, forsaking Horse, Armor, all knightly behaviour, entring a little shade of Trees, where he determined to live solitary. And the greatest contentation he had, was when he sate keeping Sheep, to play mournful devises upon his Flute, and to write and grave in the bark of Trees, certain amorous sonnets, and passions of a Lover, which as the Trees grew, so his several Sonnets, flourished upon them.

And albeit he was resolute to live from all company, yet when Florendos came unto him, he found him so near agreeing to his complexion, and his manners and motions rowned in the like stamp, that he was glad to receive him for a partner in his heavinesse. So that they lived together with Hearbs and Rootes, pangs, grief, sobbs, sighs and salt tears, the dayly food and sustenance of a lover, this was both their solace and sorrow till Armello caused them to depart from thence, as you have heard discoursed already.

If

At so fortuned, as these two careful Princes rode along by the Sea side, they espyed a little Galley comming towards them, wherein sate a Lady endued with such singular beauty, attyred in black, and accompanied with such a modest behaviour, as every one might judge her to bee some person of nobility; At the Ladies feet sate two aged women, who espying these two Princes, commanded the Marriners to row to the shore, when beholding the Princes very rufully, the Lady saluted them in this sort. Sir Knights, I desire the one of you to do mée so great favour, as to come aboard my Galley, to aid mée in a cause which desireth the help of one onely Knight. Fair Lady (answered Florendos) we bear Arms for no other purpose, but to imploy our selves in the aid of distressed persons, so entring the Galley, commanded Armello his Esquire, to take his Horse, and expect his coming at the Castle of the Gyant Almarol, where he would not fail to mèet him.

Thus leaving the Prince Floraman, the Galley launched forth, that it was quickly out of sight: wherefore he rid on desiring the company of Florendos, to whom hée became marvailous affectionate. After he had travailed three daies he came to a very strong Bridge, at the four corners whereof, was four very fair strong Towers erected, being desirous to approach thereunto, he espyed a Knight willing to passe but another denyed him, saying: if hee would leave his Shield behind him, and give up his name to bee signed in writing, as was the custome of the Fortresse, hee should be permitted to passe quietly. Such an ill custome (answered the Knight) was not ordained, to hinder such as my self, but rather for such, as could not make their part good against their enemy: this said, hée gave his Shield that he bare to his Esquire, and received another of him, and so encountred with the Knight of the bridge, but he not able to withstand the force of the Spear, was dismounted from his Horse, and thrown into the water, Floraman somewhat abashed at this hardy encounter, approached near the Bridge, where he beheld in the Esquires hand, the Portrait of the fair Princesse Miragarda, which made him desirous to stay, to sée how this enterprize would take conclusion. The Knight of

the Bridge was no sooner given the turne over, but there, in one of the Towers one sounded a Horne very vehemently, at sound whereof a Knight came forth, bearing in his hand a mighty Axe: wherewith approaching to the Knight, he charged him with many sharpe and dangerous strokes, but in the end, such was the valour of the other Knight, that hee laid him flat upon the ground, giving his place to another, because hee had no leisure to arise. Then came forth a tall and ugly Gyant, bringing in his hand a Mace of Iron, and to the Knight hee delivered these taunts. Thou destroyer of my blood do thy duty to defend thy self, for to revenge the horrible injury thou hast offered mee, I intend to cut thy body into so many peeces, that the Fowls of the Air shall be gluted with thy carkasse. The Knight refusing to give him any answer, covered himself with his Shield, so that betweene the Gyant and him began a terrible and dangerous Combate, but in the end the Knight who was named the valiant Albayzer, so conjured the Gyant, that he left him not while there was any life in him. Albayzer, being very sore wounded, and seeing no more resistants come, entred the Fortresse, where he stayed till he was able to deal with Florian, who desired to have a fling at him, for to get the Shield of the fair Miragarda. For being in that low estate, hee did esteem it great dishonour to assaile him: because courageous minds, rather desire to encounter those who have might to resist them, then to deal with such as have no power to defend themselves. Wherefore he past the Bridge, not knowing whither he were best to take his way: For his desire was, not to absent himself farre from thence, because he would not lose the commodity to fight with Albayzer: in the mean time he wasted away the idle hours, in his wonted silent, and amorous passions.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Here is declared, to whom the Fortreſſe upon the Bridge belonged, where *Albayzer* behaved himſelf ſo worthily, and why the Cuſtome was ordained. And of that which happened to *Florendos*, Sailing in the Galley with the Lady.

IN circumſtance of the Hiſtory it is mentioned, that the Duke Artilio in Spain, had a Daughter, who living to enjoy his poſſeſſions after him, was nouriſhed in company of the fair Belizarda, Daughter to the King Recinde. But love having gained the power of the aforeſaid Lady, cauſed her to be fancied of the Prince Oniſtalde, with ſuch continuance betwéen them, that in the end their deſires happened to take effect.

But after the Prince had received the order of Knight-hood, in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, he changed his mind, and became affectionate towards a Princeſſe in the Emperours court, ſo that he forgat the Dutcheſſe, in ſuch ſort, as never ſince his departure, it was her Fortune to ſée him.

The Dutcheſſe perceiving his unkind dealing, and ſhee not able to exclude it from her memory, ordained this cuſtome at the Bridge, where ſhe had a Caſtle, and cauſed the paſſage to bée kept by the Gyant Lamortan, with two knights more of his Linage who ſuffered no Knight to paſſe the Bridge, without leaving his Shield and name in writing, perſwading her ſelf by this devile at length to recover her beloved Oniſtalde.

For his ſake were many Knights in great danger, who aſſailed themſelves in that ſtrange adventure, till the valiant Albayzer came, who ended the cuſtome, to the great grief and veration of the Dutcheſſe. Nevertheleſſe for the bounty and valour ſhee perceived in him, ſhee commanded that he ſhould be honourably uſed, till he had recovered the hurt of his wounds, ſo that Albayzer ſtayed there in the Fortreſſe of the Dutcheſſe a

good while, till at last hee departed from her, and took his journey towards Constantinople.

Now as concerning the Prince Florendos, who sailed all the night with the Lady, till in the morning they discovered a Castle in the middest of the Sea, which was very artificially founded upon a Rock: where taking occasion to strike on shore, shee began to Florendos in this manner. Sir Knight, now will I declare for what cause I have brought you to this place, letting passe my boldnesse under your Knightly courtesie. Within this Castle abideth a Damosel, of as little vertue as beauty, who understanding that I had espoused one of the fairest Lords in this Country, devised the mean to acquaint her self with him, by reporting that a Knight had repaired her to one of her Castles, so that by her intreaty, shee wonne him to be her Champion in her distressed cause. At the time as shee had gotten him to her Castle, she fell into such unlawful liking of him, that she vowed never to suffer him to depart from thence, unlesse such a Knight came, as could prevail against five Knights of marvailous strength, but against more then one Knight, she will not suffer her Champion to enter Combate, so that I stand indoubt, never to recover my loving Lord and Husband again. Fair Lady (saith Florendos) send you to summon those five Knights to the fight, in mean while I will provide my self to stand in your defence.

Shortly after he advancing himself toward the Castle gate hee espyed the five Knights to come forth at a false door, who were all strongly armed, and to the Prince one of them began in this order. Sir Knight, we estéem best for you to yéld your self, séeing Fortune hath been so much your enemy to conduct you hither: so shall you find us friendly to you, where otherwise you may incurre your self a double despight.

Trust mée (said Florendos) first I intend to try your cruelty, before I will use any regard to your gentlenesse: afterward I will make you answer of my further intent. Upon this they came and assailed the Prince, and he likewise behaved himself with great agility against them: so that they confessed they had never found such valour to remain in one Knight, and he, never

ber to have assayed a more perillous adventure. Often they stayed and fell to it again, the Prince having slain two of them, and the Lady using reproachful words unto them, that they five had not the power to prevail against one, which set the other in such a chafe, that they began to charge him with unmercifull blows, seeing they had no way to escape from him, because on the one side the sea hindered them, and into the Castle they could not retire, for the Lady within had commanded the Gate to bee made fast. Wherefore two of them fell down dead before him, when the last Knight seeing the danger he stood in, took the point of his Sword in his hand, and humbled himself before the Prince, as thus.

Most worthy Knight, since Fortune hath allowed you the honour of this victory, and that you have prevailed against all my companions, let pity enter into your heart, to save the life of him, who most humbly submitteth himself to your mercy. I grant thee thy life (said Florendos) because I will not bee thought of such a bloody mind, to kill him that is not able to resist mee.

Then sate hee down to rest himself, the Lady using great care to bind up his wounds, when the Lady within the Castle, standing in fear least her stubbornesse might procure her greater injury, sent one of her damosels, who opened the gate which Florendos seeing, took the Lady by the hand and entred the Castle, where they met the Lord that had been Prisoner so long, who imbraced his Lady with very great thanks, for bringing the Knight that had wonne him his liberty, to whom he began in this order:

Worthy Sir, your Knightly deeds have gained such honour, that I cannot make estimation of them according as they have worthily deserved: but if it shall please you to rest here a while, wee will yield you what courtesie we can, and then we will depart together. Florendos gave him great thanks, and stayed there to see the Lady that kept the Castle: but hee could not attain to his desire, because she had made her self fast in her Chamber, so that no one might come to have a sight of her.

Then went he to see the place, where the Lady used to impri-

ſon the Knights, amongſt whom he found the Prince Guerin: who reſoyced marvailouſly to ſée Florendos, and knowing that he had finiſhed this hard adventure, he accounted himſelf happy to be in his company.

After that eight dayes were expired, they departed in a Galley from thence, to the houſe of the Knight and the Lady, where Guerin and he, found themſelves ſo graciouſly uſed, as if they had béen in the Court of Conſtantinople.

Within a while after, they toke their leave of the Knight and the Lady, who gave to each of them a very good Hoyſe, and in their travailing together, they parted from one another, becauſe Florendos deſired to journey alone, that hee might better approve the adventures, which Fortune had reſerved for him.

CHAP. LXXV.

How *Palmerin*, *Florian*, and *Pompides*, in their travail met with a Damoſel, who brought them to the Caſtle of *Dramorant* the Cruel: where they found *Albayzer* with the Shield of *Miragarda*, who had vanquiſhed twelve Knights and ſlew *Dramorant* the Lord of the Caſtle.

PAlmerin and his Brethren, continuing in their travaile towards Conſtantinople, riding thorow a Forreſt, ſaw a Lady come riding towards them in very great fear: who being come ſomewhat near them, Florian ſtayed her Palfrey, ſaying: Fair Lady, I pray you to ſhew us the cauſe of your fear? Alas Sir (qd. ſhe) how can I ſtay to report any thing, ſéeing I dare ſcant aſſure my ſelf in your company, for when I enterprized my journey to the Court of the French Queen, two Knights came and reſiſted mé, endeavouring themſelves to abuſe mine honour. But Fortune was ſo favourable to mé, that at my cry, a Knight came who defended my cauſe: and behaved himſelf ſo worthily againſt them, that in open fight hee ſlew them both. Then paſſing by a Caſtle at the end of this Stone

Wall

wall, he was assailed by twelve Knights, who, I fear mee, will be the death of him, if he be not speedily helped by some good rescue, and trust me Gentlemen, the loss of him would be very great being one of the most hardy Knights in all the world. I pray you Lady (said Florian) bring us to the Castle, where the Knight remaineth in such danger as you seem to report: for it were great pitty, to suffer such a Knight to dye for lack of help. Although (quoth she) I was otherwise determined, yet will I bring you to the place as well to try your worthines, as also to shew my good will to the Knight, who in his own danger hath pleasured mee so much.

This said, they rode on together, and in short time they heard the clattering of the weapons, where they found the Knight to have slain five or six of the Knights, behaving himself also very manfully against the other, whereat the Prince fell into great admiration, which the Lady seeing, how they sate still, and looked on began to enter into these words. Why Gentlemen, if you determined to do nothing when you came, it had bēn more honour for you to have kept on your journey, rather than to suffer so good a Knight to be slain in your presence, and you stand by refusing to aid him, which maketh me judge, that your Weapons are very ill bestowed on you.

Fair Lady (answered Palmerin) the Knight doth so well discharge his duty, that we should offer him great wrong, if we presumed to ayd him: for so might we cut off the praise, which hee should worthily bear in obtaining the victory, which is the only cause of our stay. And if we should perceive the Knights, to have any dangerous advantage over him, then would we shew him such ayd in their resistance that you should recall your Words, & have a better opinion of us. While they continued this parley, the Kt. (who was the famous Albayzer) of the twelve Knights had left but four alive, which urged Florian to this opinion in Words, I believe that this Kt. is ordained to darken the deeds of all Knights, yours only excepted, deer Brother Palmerin, whereto I know hē neither can, nor may approach: Nevertheless, I know not any one that professeth knightly Armes, but would strive to exalt his deeds seeing the behaviour of so noble a

Cham-

Champion. In fine, they perceiued all the Knights to be slain, except two, that were constrained to yeld themselues to this noble Conqueror, when presently came forth Dramorant himself, very bravely mounted, strongly armed, which Albayzer seeing, mounted on his horse, came to the Prince Palmerin and his brethren in this manner, I pray you Gentlemen, to bestow one of your Spears upon me, to receive the knight that prepareth himself against me, assuring you, that I will not forget to remember your courtesie in so doing. Sir, said Palmerin, because it is duty to favour such a Knight as you, I am content to give you mine, but me thinks, seeing your self sore hurt, you should rest a while, and refer the Iust to one of us.

Albayzer taking the Spear of Palmerin, said, If Fortune be so much my enemy, that thee suffer me to bee brought into this Knights subjection, you shall have the better leisure and love, to manifest the prowels which remaineth in you. Then his Esquire seeing his Master to want a shield, came and presented him the Portrait of the fair Miragarda, but Albayzer refusing it, said, That it was rather made to look on, than to employ it to any use in fight. So preparing himself to run at Dramorant, who seeing him destitute of a shield, cast his own to the ground, with these Words: Albayzer, I am very sorry to see thee in this poor state, because the Victory I might obtain in vanquishing thee, cannot return any great honour to me; and because thou shalt not think me to have any advantage against thee, I give thee this privilege which never yet had any. Here ending his talk, they fetched their course, and met each other with such puissance, that they were both forced to fall to the ground very sore hurt, then rising and taking their Swords, they began so fierce a Combate, that Palmerin did highly commend the valour of Albayzer, whom he would gladly have knowledge of, which made him begin in this manner:

Truly I make such account of him, that detaineth in his possession the Shield of Miragarda, as I verily beleeve Dramusiand who had it in keeping, hath been vanquished and brought into his subjection, which doth urge mee to great marvail, seeing I could obtain very little more at his hands, so that were this

Knight

Knight so well disposed as I, I would hazard my self against him, to bring the shield to the place from whence he hath brought it.

Credit me, said Florian, I can hardly beleeve that Dramusiand is as yet vanquisht, albeit the deeds of this knight may move us to think it. Wherefore let him first finish his Combate, & then we may be resolved out of this doubt. Albayzer and Dramorant strove so long together, that Palmerin would have parted them, but his labor was in vain, for Albayzer would by no means give over, till hee had discharged Dramorant of his vitall breath. When himself being at the point, ready to faint with his long travell, as also the losse of his blood: Palmerin, Florian, and the Lady came and sustained him, leading him into the Castle, where they were better received than they looked for, and had good leisure to attend the wounds of Albayzer, which were very many, as also very dangerous.

CHAP. LXXVI.

How *Florian* and *Albayzer* made defiance to each other, and appointed to end their strife in the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*.

BEcause you shall understand more of Dramorant the Cruel, the History declareth, how Europa the Aunt to the Giant Dramusiand, had a brother, who was named Dramorant, one of the stoutest Giants that lived in his time.

He being in his flourishing dayes, became amourous of a fair Damozel, the Daughter of a wise and discreet Gentlewoman, who would not give her consent to the Marriage, wherefore he took her away perforce, and had a Son by her, named Dramorant, whose haughty and valiant deeds, in time obtained the name of Cruel.

It chanced the Mother dyed in her travell, which struck so deep

to

to the heart of the Giant, seeing her dead, by whose love his life was maintained, that shee through extream grief dyed shortly after, wherefore his Childe was kept by his Grandmother, untill such time as he grew in years and strength, more than in decent and vertuous manners: for his whole endeavour was, to kill the innocent, ravish and spoile fair Ladies, with his continual inclination to all desperate and cruel attempts, so that he was feared of the Country round about him, untill such time as Albayzer came, and prevailed against him, as you have heard before. Palmerin, Florian, and Pompides, keeping him company in the Castle, until he had attained a better disposition: Florian desired him to report, how he had gotten the shield of Miragarda. For (quoth he) I know not well what to think, because he that kept it, is well known to be one of the best Knights that ever professed arms.

Sir, said Albayzer, I have won the Shield by Prowesse and worthinesse, and have vanquished him that undertook to keep it. Moreover, I have vowed not only to present it to my Lady Tergiana, whose Knight and obedient servant I am till death, but also to shew it in all Princes Courts in the world, to manifest to all Knights, who dare avouch the contrary, that my Lady Tergiana, is the most fair and Noble Princesse living. And in this opinion, I will first go to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, to make proof of that which I have here professed.

Florian hearing his speeches so proud and arrogant, greatly envyed thereat, and returned him this answer. I am of opinion, Sir, that this enterprize will return you small advantage: For you will find in his Court, Ladies, to whose Beauty your Tergiana will seem altogether counterfeit. But that which is more, you shall find so many Knights to enter this Challenge, that I doubt you shall receive more shame by this ridiculous intent, than either fame or praise can any way bear you company.

Albayzer in a great anger stayed Florian with these termes, Sir Knight, you see well in what estate I am at this present, but if you dare take the pains to come to the Emperors Court, whither

whither I intend to go so soon as I may possible: I will cause you to know, how far the beauty of my Targiana doth surmount any Lady that you can name, if so be you dare enter the Combate with mée: and hereon I give you my hand, that I will not fail to bée there as soon as you, if so bée I may possible, where our déeds shall witnesse the worthinesse of the cause that we maintain.

The three Princes upon this departed presently, leaving Albayzer, to whom wée will return when occasion shall serve; but they endeavoured themselves so well in travail, that they arrived in the kingdome of Hungaria, being glad they had attained so near to Constantinople. But Palmerin remained in his former doubts, as concerning the command of his Lady and Mistresse: but Silvian the only Philition of these extream Passions, governed his Masters cogitations exceeding well. Nevertheless, his two Brethren perceived somewhat, yet they durst not intrude themselves in the matter, but rid on till they came to a place, where they would take shipping to passe into Greece. And while the Marriners were providing for their departure, the Princes delighted to walk along in a fair Plain, where they had not long staied, but they espyed a Coach covered all with black, and three Esquires that drove it, making very dolefull and grievous lamentations.

Upon this mournfull spectacle, Florian approached the coach, and lifting up the cloath, he beheld a Knight lying in green Armour, so imbrued with blood, that one could hardly judge of what colour it was. This moved Florian to great heavinesse, and being desirous to know the cause of his misfortune, he came to one of the Esquires, willing him to report by what mischance the Kt. was slain. The Esquire having small leisure to stay, made him a short answer in this sort.

If you desire to understand the unfortunate hap of this Kt. follow me, and I shall bring you to the adventure, where you may atchieve such rare renown, that neither Death, nor Time is able to extinguish out of memory. Surely (quoth Florian) I have alwayes desired to employ my self, where I supposed to be the greatest danger, yet could neither Fear dismay mée, nor

any

any doubt hinder me. And thus concluding his speeches, he followed the Coach, desirous to see the end of that the Esquire had told him. Palmerin and Pompides seeing him gone so soon, walked softly along the valley, when in a while a Damosel presented her self before them, mounted on a black Palfrey, and saluted them in this manner. I desire you Gentlemen, that one of you would so much favour me, as to go with me to the succour of a Lady, whom three Knights endevour to abuse, and to put her to death in most cruel manner. Pompides hearing the complaint of the Damosel, began as thus to the Prince Palmerin.

Seeing this present enterprize, doth not require your force to be shown therein, I pray you give me leave to accompany the Damosell, that I may try how Fortune will assist me in this cause.

Palmerin, who desired to be alone in the company of Silvian, was very glad that Pompides should assist the Damosel: so taking leave of each other, Pompides departed about his enterprize, and Palmerin to the accustomed remembrance of his Lady Polinarda, wherin, he walked so much time, that he could not repair to any place of lodging, but was glad for that night, to take his rest in a little thicket of Trees. Where hee had no sooner laid him down, but he heard one complain in very dolefull manner: When drawing near, the better to hear him, (the night being so dark as they could not descry one another) he heard the heavy wight begin as thus. O fond Florendos, why dost thou thus complain of thy grief, seeing thy Lady Miragarda doth take such delight therein, that she careth not for his utter ruine, who submitteth himself chiefly under her gracious regard: I knew right well, that all travail may be ended, in the desire of one to do you service: But what shall he do, to whom you use such entertainment, that you may not permit him pleasure, that doth you most honour, nor will suffer him to be forgotten and deprived of life, whereby he might have lesse occasion to complain of your cruelty. So ending his moans with a grievous sigh, he sate him down and fell asleep: then Palmerin perceiving it was the Prince Florendos, determined oftentimes to make himself known, but fearing to hinder him of his enterprize, changed his mind: bewailing

wailing as much the heavineſſe of Florendos, as hee did the extream caſe of his own miſfortune. And when the day appeared he departed as ſecretly as hee could thence away: deſiring to attain the Emperours Court, where he might conclude the ſeveral motions of doubt and fear, which love preſented to his oppreſſed mind.

CHAP. LXXVII.

How *Florian*, accompanying the Coach with the dead Knight met on the Seas with *Arduramet*, the baſtard Brother of the valiant *Albayzer*; where they defied each other to the Combate. And what happed to *Pompides*, following the Lady.



FLorian of the Deſart, keeping company with the Coach and the three Eſquires, being a great way out of ſight from his brethren, one of them began thus to conferre with him, Sir, ſeeing you deſire ſo much to know the Knight who is ſlain, and that you ſeem affectionate to revenge his wrong if need were, give ear, and I will diſcourſe thereof to you at large. You ſhall underſtand that this Knight is named Sortibran, the eldeſt Brother of the famous King Friſoll, whoſe worthineſſe hath alwaies been ſuch, that he ever bare the name of the moſt redoubted Knight in all his Kingdome.

So it is, that Fortune very little favourable to him, as yeſterday conducted an Eſquire to his Caſtle, who with weeping teares, deſired Sortibran to aſſiſt him in a doubtful cauſe, whereto he courteouſly gave his conſent, not thinking on the treacherous intent of the Eſquire, who brought him into a place where four of his enemies awaited his comming, and ſetling himſelf againſt them all, in the end Sortibran was there cruelly ſlain. Wee being advertiſed of this great miſhap, came to fetch him to his Caſtle, where we might ſee his wounded body honourably interred, in the mean while one of his young Sons

is

is gone to the Court, to seek some Knight that will revenge his Fathers death. Therefore if you desire to assist and succour him in this case, you shall not onely enlarge your eternal renown, but also shall work such occasion, that none may or dare presume to commit any such Treason. Florian promising the Esquires to accomplish their request, rid on with them, till they came to the Sea Coast, where they entred a Galley, that attended their comming, and having there Shipped the body of Sortibran, they Sailed away with a pleasant Gale of Wind.

Not long had they been on the Seas, but they were discovered by four Turkish Galleys, which came presently and boarded them, when seeing so small resistance, Arduramet, who was a Moore, and Captain of their Fleet, came into their Vessell, where beholding the rich Armour of Florian, and judgeing him to be a noble Knight, he entertained him very courteously, commanding the Esquires, to cast the dead body of their Lord into the Sea, and the next morning they hoysed Sayls, to go on their journey.

This Arduramet was the bastard Brother to the Prince Albayzer, who was travailing to seek him to give him to understand, that the Soldane of Babylon his Father was dead, after whom it was his right to succeed his place. Arduramet in talking with Florian, demanded of him, if at any time he had heard of the Prince Albayzer, and reported such marks and tokens to him, that he knew well it was he, that had vanquished Dramorant the Cruel.

Then bethinking him of the Combate assigned betwen him and Albayzer, to be performed in the Emperours Court, and that his business had so chanced, as hee could not meet him there at the appointed time, hee began to bee greatly offended with himself, in so much, that Arduramet desired him to shew the cause of his heavinesse.

But when hee had understood each several clause, in a great anger hee began thus to rage. Thinkest thou there is any Knight in the world, that may or dare attempt against my Lord and Brother Albayzer? certainly thou art much beholding

ving to Fortune, delivering thée from so great a danger.

Nevertheleſſe if thou haſt so great a deſire to ſhew thy prowesſe as here thou doſt ſeem to uſe in protestation, let us now go to the Court of the great Turke, where I will make thée confeſſe before the Princeſſe Targiana, that Albayzer is the moſt honourable Knight living on the earth, and ſhe, the onely and perfect Goddeſſe for beauty. Beſide, if thou thinkeſt hee hath offered thée any wrong, if thy ſtomack ſerve thée thereto, revenge thy ſelf on mée, who will dye in his cauſe, for proof whereof, receive there, my Glove if thou dare.

Florian, who deſired to manifeſt his valour in ſtrange Countries, received very gladly the challenge of Arduramer, who thinking to honour his Brother with the Conqueſt of Florian, went to the Court of the great Turke, where to their determination, at this time we will leave them.

Let us now remember Pompides, who travailed with the Damoſel till they came to a thicket of Trées, where hée heard one make a very great clamour, and looking aſide, beheld a Knight offering monſtruous diſhonour to a Lady, and two Knights ſitting by on Horſeback, laughing at the ſimple ſhift ſhee made, to defend her ſelf from the villainous intent of the Knight.

Pompides not able to ſuffer ſo great ſhame in his ſight, couched his Lance againſt him that abuſed the Lady, ſo that he ran him clean thorow the head, and laid him dead on the ground before him: and dealing roughly a while with the other two, he ſerved them both in the ſame ſauce, as the juſt deſert of them that would abuſe themſelves in ſo vile a ſort.

Then came the Lady, and ſubmitted her ſelf at the féet of Pompides, but the fear ſhee ſuſtained by their cruelty, would hardly ſuffer her to uſe any ſpéech: wherefore Pompides taking her in his arms, and ſéeing the heavy eſtate, and great perplexity ſhe was in, he comforted her in this manner:

Fair Lady, let no fear as now ſéem to diſmay your mind, for here is no body, but ſuch as will imploy themſelves in your defence.

My Lord (quoth ſhee) theſe bloody minded men have

brought me into such fear, that albeit I see them dead before my face, yet the remembrance of their cruelty doth still make me afraid: wherefore, I desire you to depart and leave me to mourn my great mishap, else shall I still be fearful, as the Bird on the Branch in danger of the Fowler.

Pompides began to smile, to see the little trust the Lady reposed in his company, nevertheless, minding to satisfie her desire who was very beautiful, as also of a vertuous and honest disposition, he departed from her, accompanied with the Damosel that had brought him thither. Who reported to him, how the Knights that would have ravished the Lady, met with her as she travailed toward the Court of King Fristol, who were newly come from the slaughter of Sorabra, and meeting with her, endeavoured by their fair speech to allure her to their Lust, but when they saw she would not consent, they would urge her to it perforce. So Pompides departing from her, followed after Palmerin, because he desired to travell still in his company.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of that which happened to *Palmerin* of *England*, after hee was departed from the Prince *Florendos*, and how while hee was fighting with the Gyant *Bracandor*, *Abayzer* arrived there and holpe him to overcome his enemies.

After that Palmerin had left Florendos sleeping at the Tree, he came into a Forrest, half a mile from the City of Buda, where the King of Hungaria lay, and there he perceived a company of Knights and Ladies by a Fountain, wherefore fearing least their company might be some hindrance to his travel, he turned his Horse to ride another way, for it was all his intent to abandon places of resort, because he might the better commune and dispute of his Love. As he was riding he turned his head, and espyed this pleasant company by the

the Fountain, to be very fiercely fighting together: wherefore he turned again to go thither, where he saw this great conflict, but before he came, all was done and quiet, because the enemy had taken them that gladly strove with resistance, who were the Damsels of Pontus and Duracam, travelling to the Court of their noble Father in the company of the Prince Dimec, who in this unfortunate skirmish was slain, which urged Palmerin to great heaviness when he saw him, as also the heavy cry the Ladies made, being in the hold of Bracandor a mighty Giant, inhabiting there in a Rock, and had ten Knights there daily waiting on him.

Palmerin pitying the Ladies mishap, couched his Speare and ran against the Giant with such force, that hee laid him along on the earth, in manner as though he were starke dead: which the ten Knights standing by seeing, came altogether running upon him, but he defended himself so well, that they had not the power to unhorse him, for his hardy blows made them quickly cole their courage. Bracandor being risen up again, commanded the Knights to retire, because he would revenge his injury himself: whereupon they gave over, when the Giant and Palmerin so sternly dealt with one another. Bracandor in the end began greatly to faint. The Knights seeing the danger he was in, forced not of their Masters command, but came and beset the Prince Palmerin who (albeit he received many dangerous hurts) paid them their due but little to their profit.

The Ladies continued in prayers for his good assistance, esteeming him the best knight that ever they had seen: and Bracandor seeing the marvailous force of one onely Knight, began to blaspheme his God, and ran in such violent manner against the Prince, that had not God indued him with great pollicie and force, the least of his blows were sufficient to have slain him. Bracandor beholding six of his Knights, slain, through his dangerous wounds, and dispair of himself, fell to the ground: Palmerin being well pleased to be rid of such an enemy, in short time sent the other four to bear their Maker company, to whom he came, offering to take off his Helmet, that he might have presently cut off his head.

But Astapardo came forth accompanied with ten Knights, and charged him so suddenly, that he had not leisure to commend himself to his mistresse. Palmerin was reduced into very great perplexity, yea, and his death appointed in this furious skirmish: had not the puissant Albayzer presently arrived there, who seeing the great injury was offered to one Knight, and that it was hee which gave him his spear, when hee fought against Dramorat the Cruel: hee ran against Astapardo in such manner, that his Spear went quite thorow his body and Armour and the other behaved themselves so well that the most part were slain, the rest saved their lives by flight. Palmerin seeing himself delivered from so great a peril, came and offered great thanks to the Prince Albayzer: but hee not suffering him to use any such courtesie, without making known what or who he was, set Spurres to his Horse, and rid away in great haste.

Then Palmerin returned to Bracandor, and finding him to be as yet alive, hee commanded the Esquires to lead him after him, and so he rode to the City of Buda, accompanied with the Dutchesses and the Ladies, who were very sorry for the death of Dirree and their other Knights, but well pleased again by the noble and haughty deeds of Palmerin.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Here shall be declared unto you, what and who the Gyant *Braca dor* was: and wherefore he came to remain in that place.



Uch report the Hystory delivereth unto us, that in the Perillous Isle there remained a Gyant named Bucarquant, who ruled the Isle in such cruel manner that his Subjects did stand in more doubt of him then of death. So that to put him beside the government of the Isle, they concluded to conspire his death by poyson. As for his Sonne Bracandor, who was innocent of the wicked and devillish deeds of his Father, yet fearing that Government would prick him to the like cruelty, they chased him out of the Isle, giving him no other company, then his Nephew Astapardo. These twain went into the Kingdome of Hungaria, where they purposed to build a little mountain, to which they had given the name of the Inhabited Rock, for in no other place might they be suffered to live in quiet because revenge would bee sought for the cruell deeds of Bucarquant. There they had gotten a company of bloody minded and dishonest Knights living by robbery, deflowring fair Virgins and Ladies, and all villainous deeds that might be devised, till at last they heard of the Dutchesses, who went to see King Frisoll their Father in Law, accompanied with the Prince Ditree and other Knights. Suddenly they came and set upon them, so that the Prince and the Knights were slain, as also five of them belonging to Bracandor, till to their rescue came the Prince Palmerin, who behaved himself as you have heard before.

When they were come to the City of Buda, the King Frisol understanding the death of his Sonne, tooke it so heavily, as such a great losse did forceably constrain him, yet he dissembled his grief, and came with the Dutchesse to the Prince Palmerin,

giving very great thanks for his courtesie, and commanded he should be used with marvailous good respect till his wounds were healed, and his strength somewhat better increased. The Citizens took the Gyant Brocandor, and without the kings leave they put him to death, burning his bones, that nothing might be left to be seen of such a cruel Villain. Soon after, King Frisol, not able to withstand the extremity of his grief, meekly yelded his dayes to the stroke of death, which was no small grief to his noble Linage, but as well to his loyal and obedient subjects, who greatly lamented the losse of such a gracious Prince.

His Obsequies and Funerals most magnifically finished Estrellant the Son of the Prince Ditroe, received the name of their rightfull and renowned King, who committed the government of the Scepter to one of the most noble Lords in all Hungaria, because his time of ease was not as yet come, but would follow the exercise of a valiant Knight at arms. And Palmerin stayed a while in the City of Buda, till his strength would permitt him to bear Armour, and then he followed his intent, which was alwaies to see the places of greatest adventure.

CHAP. LXXX.

How *Don Florian* being in the Court of the great *Turke*, entred the fight with the Bastard *Arduramet*, and vanquished him.

HEre must wee remember Arduramet and the Prince Florian, who being landed, came to the Turkes Court, where Arduramet received great thanks of the Turke himself, for the Prisoners he had taken in his fortunate voyage. Then comming to the Princes Targiana, whose gentle nature affoyded him a gracious welcome: Arduramet delivered his speeches in this manner. My gracious Lady, since the time I departed from your Excellency, I have endured a long and te-

dious

dious travell, to recover my Lord and Brother Albayzer. And albeit it was not my Fortune to meet with him, yet have I heard such report of his deeds, as my heart is contented, and my labours finished, assuring you that hee hath won such renown against the Christians, that they which have no knowledge of him, do dayly desire both to see him, and to make proof of their puissant behaviour against him.

Beside, I have heard, that he hath conquered the Shield of the fair Miragarda, wherewith hee is gone to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, to maintain against all Knights that dare avouch the contrary, your seemly selfe to be the onely Goddesse of beauty on the earth. And during the time I was in his search, it happened I took certain Prisoners: among whom I found this Knight, who both told mee news of my Lord Albayzer, and how he had alligued to fight against him in the Emperours Court, whereupon such words arose between us, that we have appointed a Combate to be tryed and ended in this Court.

Florian seeing the great pride of Arduramet, was stricken with such choller, that he began to utter his mind in these speeches. Arduramet, we are arrived in this place, where I must intend the mean to accomplish my promise. And albeit Albayzer is a valiant Knight at Arms, as the effect of his deeds do manifest no lesse: yet will I maintain and prove against you, that he hath not wonne the Shield by any manner of Conquest. As for the Princesse Targiana, her beauty I both esteem and confesse of such authority, as he that venture th the Field in her favour, cannot chuse but speed happily in all his deeds. But if it shall please her to licence mee the Field I will defend against you, Albayzer, and all the Knights of your Law, that I rather deserve to be received in her service, then you all, or any that you can esteem of.

Arduramet, who could not suffer these brave words, especially of one that was his Prisoner, in a rage cast his Helmet on the ground, and began to rail in these tearms that follow. O Mahomet, why doest thou suffer in my presence, a Christian to presume in so vile and presumptuous braggs. My gracious Lady, I

desire you to assure this miscreant the Field, for I vow not to leave him, till I have revenged this rare and monstrous injury.

Targiana commanded Florian to take off his helmet, to whose will in gentle manner he presently obeyed: but he was so offended with the words of Arduramet, that his beauty was far otherwise, then it was alwaies accustomed, for which cause, the Princesse commanded Arduramet to depart, and to make himself ready to enter the Combate. As for the Prince Florian, her affection was so greatly placed on him, that she took him Prisoner under her protection: and the better to assure him safe from danger, shee commanded fifty Knights should be presently armed, to see that none might come near to hurt him, during the time he should Combate with Arduramet.

Then Florian kissing her hand departed to the place appointed for the fight, and she up into the Chamber, to see how every thing happened, and then came the fifty Knights into the field by the advice of Targiana, where Arduramet was prancing like a noble Champion, and the great Turk himself stood in the window by his Daughter, desirous to see the end of this Noble enterprise.

Arduramet bowing himself to the Princesse Targiana, couched his Spear against the Prince Florian, with these words. Now my Lady, I will cause this Knight to know, that your servants can, and will bring all other into their subjection: but Florian brake his Spear so valiantly upon him, that hee sent him to the ground with marvellous violence, whereat the great Turk was somewhat displeased, but Targiana greatly triumphed.

Arduramet sorrowful for this mishap, came to the Prince with his Sword in his hand as thus. Sir Knight, my Sword shall make amends for this fault, which, if thou offer not the sooner to resist, I will trench my blade into the belly of thy Horse. I perceive well (said Florian) it is needlesse to use any advantage to such a Knight as you, and so discending from his Horse, between them began a dangerous Combate. Wherein Florian so cruelly martyred the Armour of Arduramet, that the Great Turk would gladly have had them parted, fearing the

death

death of Arduramet, but Targiana desired him to let him try it out, because her mind did assure the victory to the strange Knight.

Arduramet seeing himself so ill intreated, thought many times to have yelded himself; but thinking on the shame hee might get in so doing, concluded to fight till his latter gasp, which in short time hee did, and fell down dead at the feet of Florian, who departed out of the field, and came to the Princesse Targiana, in whose presence hee fell on his knee, uttering these speeches. Fair Lady, it is not unknown to you, that through mischance and unhappy adventure, I have been brought into this Land, where I am strange to all, and not known of any: where, seeing your bounty hath allowed the victory, I desire in recompence of the great honor you have done me, that I may henceforth imploy my self, in your service, wherein I shall manifest, how greatly I am bound to your gentle and courteous nature. Targiana somewhat changing colour, looked earnestly on her Father, and then came and received Florian, very graciously allowing him to be her onely Knight: whereat the great Turke was very well pleased, and he staied there in the service of Targiana, who was no lesse affectionate towards him, then he was willing to do that which pleased her.

CHAP. LXXXI.

How *Dramusiand* and *Florendos* fought together, and hurt each other very dangerously, and how *Palmerin* arrived there, and wrought the means to relieve their feeble estates.

THe Gyant Dramusiand, of whom no mention hath been made, since his departure from the Castle of Almarol, travailed many Countryes, to find the Knight that had taken the Shield of Miragarda thence: in which travaile, hee proved both famous and fortunate, that at last he arrived

rived at the Castle of Dramorant the Cruel, who was his kinsman, and there he understood, that he which had slain Dramorant, was the Knight that carried away the Shield of Miragarda, which made him the more affectionate and desirous to seek him. And as he rode through the Dominions of Hungaria, he met a Knight riding very sad and full of heavinesse, attyred in black Armour: to whom he used a courteous greeting, but the Knight made him no answer at all; whereupon hee took him by the hand, saying: Sir Knight, why do you not make answer to those that offer you courtesie.

The Knight being in a sad conceit, and at these words reviving himself, cast his eyes on Dramusiand very grievously, with this answer. Trust me sir Knight, this heart of mine is so afflicted, these eyes so overwatcht, and these ears with silent opinions so much vexed, that I am ignorant whether you saluted mee or no: but if you should think I heard you, and refused to answer you with the like, credit mee, you should very much deceive your self. I perceive well (quoth Dramusiand) you have spoken the truth, wherewith I hold my self well contented: but could you report to mee, where I might find a Knight, who beareth a Shield, wherein is pictured the fairest face that ever nature framed, having on it the letters of her name, which are, The peerlesse and inequall Miragarda.

At these words the Knight gave a grievous sigh, saying surely sir, I do greatly desire to meet with him my self, because my travells are to no other end, and I seek him only to Combate with him, to bring back the Shield, with his head to the Castle of Almarol, from whence hee was so bold as to take it away. So that this enterprise toucheth mee more then any one alive: wherefore I desire you to give over your travel and betake your self to the rest of your life, for mine hath been preserved in the danger of this adventure, which maketh me the more desirous to follow it. Dramusiand (who was ignorant of this Knight) seeing him to use his intent in that order, endeavoured to know him, but his labour was spent to no end or profit. Wherefore they were so incensed with such anger, that they gave scope to their Steeds, and met together so nobly,

that

that they were both dismounted to the ground and then they fel to it afresh with their swords, so that their Armour and expence of their blood, witnessed the dangerous estate of both their persons. For Dramusiand thought, no two Knights in the world could handle him so, without it were the noble Palmerin, or Florian his Brother, which made him a great while to think this Knight was one of them, till at last faintnesse on either side willed them to breathe, when Dramusiand looking on his battered armour, began on this manner.

Oh unjethen Fortune, am I brought into such debility, that I am not able to vanquish this one Knight? Aye me, Dear Mistresse, I know this mishap chanceth, only because you have no mind to remember me. This fight have I attempted under your gracious name, wherein suffer mee not to bee vanquished, but grant me to be so happy, that I may render your shield again into your custody: and afterward (in recompence of my dutifull and faithfull service) put me to death, if it be your gracious pleasure.

The Knight on the other side was as grievously vexed, thinking verily to finish his dates in this Combate. Wherefore, hee began in this order to use his complaints. Madam I should be very happy (considering the desire I have alwaies had) at this present hour, to end all my troubles, because your delight hath ever been, to bring me to the extremity of my vital course. Yet am I highly one way contented, knowing that I dye in the honourable service, wherewith I have continually endevoured to gratifie your desire.

So breaking off his speeches, they fell very eagerly to their combate, and at last was brought into such feebleness, that they were both forced to fall to the ground: But Fortune, who preserved them to a greater conquest of honour, caused at that very instant the noble Palmerin of England to arrive in that place, who knowing Dramusiand, supposed verily that he was slain, wherefore he came to the other Knight, and taking his Helmet off, and perceiving that it was the noble Florendos, became so overcharged with grief, that he could hardly sustain himself from falling to the earth.

Then

Then he commanded Silvian to go to the City, and presently to bring Chirurgions with him, because he thought verily they were almost past recovery: and Silvian knowing, that the death of these two Knights, might be an occasion to put his Masters life in danger, used such diligence, that in short time he returned with two very expert Masters in Chirurgery. Palmerin desired them to manifest their knowledge at that present, in recovering the health of those dangerous wounded Knights, and his recompence should exceed in liberality, so when the Chirurgions had searched their wounds, they found them not so dangerous, as their weaknesse and wearinesse, wherefore they promised (by the Grace of God) to bring them into as good estate of health as ever they were. The Prince rejoyced at their good answer, and caused Silvian to fetch a Coach from the City, wherein they were brought to the house of an ancient Gentleman, and there Palmerin bare them company, until they were able to travell again.

CHAP. LXXXII.

How *Albayzer* came to the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, and of the conditions hee made there, to begin his adventurous journie.

VEry well provided and full of renowned Knights, was the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, at such time as Albayzer (having left Palmerin of England, where hee slew Bracandor) arrived there: When alighting from his Horse, he came up into the great Hall, in very fair green armour beset with golden Spears, with two Esquires attending on him where finding the Emperour sitting, with the Principall of his Knights, he thronged through them, and reverenced himself before the Emperour, with these speeches.

Most dread and puissant Emperour, I have bin constrained

to

to visit your Court, for two causes which I hold as special: the one, to see the noble minds that are alwayes here abiding, the other to try my self against them all, on her behalf that hath sent me hither. Giving you to understand, that for the love of the fairest, and most noble Lady in the world, I have been at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, where by force I have obtained the Shield of the fair Miragarda, which by force I bear, only to honour that Saint, to whom I homage my heart, & will enforce all Knights to yeld as vassals. So that if your Highness will licence me the Field, I will compell all the Knights of your Court, as also any other that dare avouch the contrary: My Lady and Mistress Targiana, the only Daughter to the great Turk my Lord and Soveraign, is she that shall bear the prize above all for beauty.

And these conditions I do require in mine attempe, that the Defendant on his Shield shall bring the lively Portrait of his Lady, with her name to be verified at the foot thereof, because it shall bee the only recompence the Emperor shall gain. And if there be any, who will manifest themselves to bee but indifferently favoured of their Ladies, they shall bee sworn to give in writing the name of their Mistresse.

As for him that hath the good hap to vanquish me, he shall not only be Lord of the Shield of my Lady Targiana, but shal have likewise delivered to him all the shields which Fortune shal allow me by my prowesse. And furthermore to be granted, that the knight dismounted in the Just, shall not have the licence to fight with his Sword, but as vanquished, deliver his shield, and so depart.

Now expect I your answer most redoubted Emperor, as concerning the request of him that hath travel'd many strange countries: and now cometh to make tryall of the valor and puissance of your knights, if so be they can conceive the courage to adventure the Combate on the behalf of their Ladies. When hee had ended his speeches, a great tumult arose among the knights and Ladies of the Court, who were very desirous to see Albayzer in the field: the Ladies to know the valor of their amorous servants and the Knights to qualifie this presumptuous challenge.

The

The Emperour would make no answer to Albayzer, till such time as hee had conferred with his counsell: when then hee returned with this reply. You have Sir Knight, attempted such a haughty enterpize, as if wee should deny, wee should not only grant our cowardize, but also hinder you of many noble exploits, to the grief of your self, as also of such Knights as have a desire to shew themselves in the field. Wherefore the field is licenced you at what time you please, and your conditions allowed, which were before specified: But I desire you first to resolve me one thing, are you not allyed to the Soldan Oloricque of Babylon, because it seemeth you do resemble him somewhat in favour. My Lord (answered Albayzer) the courtesie you have offered me, moveth me in humility to kisse your gracious hand, assuring you that I am the Son of the Soldan Oloricque, and am called by the name of Albayzer.

The Emperour arose immediately and imbraced him, saying: I would gladly see you in my Court, in another estate than you are at this present, but love shal now excuse your enterpize. And then he commanded a Chamber should bee provided for him, but he made refusal thereof, because he had sworn not to depart the field, till he saw the issue of his haughty desire.

The Empresse and Gridonia sent unto him, desiring that hee would suffer them to view the Shields of Tergiana and Miragarda, whereon they entred into judgement, that although Tergiana was very fair, yet was she nothing comparable to the princesse Miragarda. With several suppose they went from hand to hand, till at last, they came to the Princesse Polinarda, who was somewhat offended, to see the Princesse Miragarda so singular and fair: which made her now wish, that the noble Palmerin of England would arrive at this Court, for she perswaded her self, that his worthines would advance her to the glory of the Shields. So that sometime shee was intended to send for him, but then by and by she altered her thought: so that she ministred occasion to some disdainful mind of that noble Sex, how no stability or constancy is to be found in a Woman.

Then was the Picture of Aloca brought, which for a precious Jewel supplyed a roum in the Empresses Coffer: and comparing her

her to the fair Miragarda, shé was found to differ very far in beauty. Albayzer receiving his shield, departed to the place appointed for the Turnament, where the Emperor had commanded two Tents to be erected: and on a Pillar nér adjoyning, was placed the fair Portrait of the Princesse Tergiana, and Miragarda was set at her feet, in sign of being vanquished. And because it was as then some what late, the Knights had not the opportunity to try themselves that night, wherefore they referred their determination till the next morning.

CHAP. LXXXII.

What happened to *Albayzer*, at his first Running at the Tilt.

ON the morrow, the Knights prepared apace to the Just, when striving who should be first, caused a murmure to arise amongst them: Wherefore the Emperor commanded the Judges of the Field, that no one should approach the Tilt, but first to be permited by their appointment. Then was Crispian of Macedon allowed the first Just, but Albayzer would not receive him, because he brought not on his Shield, the Portrait of his Lady, according to the order appointed, in like sort all the other Knights had failed in that point: Wherefore the Just was stayed for four dayes, in which time, every one had his Lady to be artificially figured.

On the fifth day, Emeralde the Fair, who was reputed in the Court for a good and hardy knight, presented the Regardant a Shield wherein was Pictured the fair Arrezaura, and having done his duty to the Coure of Attendants, hée ran against Albayzer, who met him with such puissance, that he sent him headlong to the ground. Then Escarol entred the Field, presenting his Shield, wherein was engraven his Lady, and Artinella bianca written under her: whose ill fortune was such, that hé was sent

to

to kéep Prince Emeralde company, and their Shields placed under the fair Targiana.

The next were Alcaris and Rugeralde, both of them the servants to Belliana Daughter to the Duke of Constance, each of them bearing her Picture in his Shield: whom Albayzer, served even as he had done the other. Wherefore the Emperor commanded the just to ceale for that day: greatly esteeming the noble valour that he had seen accomplished by the Prince Albayzer. The Emperour came to the justing place the second day, a great deal sooner, and the Ladies hyed to the Windows, to see which of their servants should accomplish the best endeavour, but Albayzer was on Horseback, attending him that should first come, who was Sir Badiart the Knight to Lucenda, but the slendernesse of her beauty, and simplenesse of her Knight, made his Shield be placed amongst the other. After him came Ricardoze, for his fair Adorera, Argolant, friend to Poliphia, Archanero of Sclavonia, the Knight of the fair Juliana, Leonardin and Barvolant, French Knights, and both affectionate to the Princesse Arnalte, Alisban, the servant of Armenia, and divers others that I will not name, to avoid prolixity, but Albayzer still remained victor, to the little content of the Emperour, who saw his Knights so foyled, as also the noble Primaleon, who determined if he remained still conqueror, to enter the Combat against him. Oftentimes would Albayzer frequent the Image of his Lady, with his amorous discourses, being so blinded in Love that the picture of Miragarda, whom every one commended, he supposed unequal to his Lady Targiana. The Retreat sounded, every one retyred, and the Emperor after supper, required the Prince Albayzer to the dancing, where the banquished Knights durst not shew themselves, because they were ashamed to come before their Ladies. The dancing done every one betook themselves to their chamber, and the Prince Albayzer departed to his Tent, enjoying very little rest, because of the desire he had to be at his pastime. In the morning, Albayzer was very early in the Field, rehearsing divers purposes before his Lady Targiana no lesse proud and stately then like the frantick fits of a Lovers invention. And while hee stood musing to his Lady, the

Judges

Iudges of the Field cauſed a Tree to be placed by the Pillar, to hang the Shields upon that Albayzer won, and on the top they ſet the Shield of the Princeſſe Miragarda, in token that it had been attained in Combate, whereas the other was but the figure of his own amorous Love. Then entred the Field Bellizart, the Son of the Prince Belcar, very bravely Armed, before him was carried the Picture of his Lady, the fair Dioniſia, Daughter to the King of Sparta, and in his own Shield he bare for his deviſe, a Scithian Archer with his bow and quiver of Arrows. But albeit he was a ſtrong and hardy Knight, at the ſecond meeting hee was diſmounted, and Albayzer forced out of one of his Stirrops, which he recovered again quickly.

After Belliſart came Don Roſuel his brother, preſenting his Shield, bearing the Portrait of Dramaciana, the hand-maid to the Princeſſe Polinarda, but he was likewiſe diſmounted at the ſecond Juſt. Whereat the Emperour was greatly grieved, and ſorry that he had granted the Field to the Prince Albayzer, for the Knights of the Court were almoſt diſheartned, becauſe the two noble Brethren were overcome ſo ſoon, and their Shields placed among the vanquiſhed Knights.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

What happened on the ſixth day of the Juſt.

ALbayzer ſtayed very long on the ſixth day, before any came to preſent themſelves at the Tilt, wherefore the Emperour went to the Chamber of the Princeſſe Gridonia, where hee leaning in the Window, beholding Albayzer to ſit in the Gate of his Tent, uſing many amorous cogitations to the Picture of Targiana, as concerning the travailes he had attempted, onely for her love and favour. But while hee was buſying his eyes and mind on this beautiful proſpect, a Knight entred the Field

armed with black, whereon was dispersed little flames of fire, bearing in his Shield the like shew, which he presented to the Judges, and couched his Lance to do his duty. But Albayzer seeing hee wanted the Image of his Lady, refused to enter the Iust with him, which the Knight seeing to be denyed for so small a matter, came to Albayzer with these words.

Sir Knight, you ask much of him, who wanteth to answer that which you seem to crave, for if the Shield I have presented lack that you would have, and I as much wish, it is onely to continue it in resemblance to him, that hath born it many a day with grief, but never an hour of joy or gladnesse. Yet have I seen the time, I could have presented you a Picture which could have enforced you to a great marvell, and my self very little to esteem of your might, but so unhappily hath Fortune frowned, and my present hope sequestred from any good hap, that I can present you with nothing, but this doleful appearance, which in the midst of my misfortunes, I bear with an afflicted mind, the onely Image of him that sometime hath had, and yet in time may, a joyful countenance of his Lady and Mistresse, desiring you to excuse mée, for this is the best availe that Fortune hath left mée.

Sir Knight (answered Albayzer) I willingly would, that the Picture wherewith you threaten mée, were at this present in your government, for then would I make you know, that I bear another, whereto all Ladies living, ought, and must give place. Nevertheless, seeing the Emperour hath stayed so long in regarding your honest speeches, and the extremity of grief which you have reported, constraineth mée to break my promise, I franck and freely permit you the Iust. Then couching their Spears, they passed the first course very gallantly, but at the second, the Knight was sent to the earth with his heels upward, and Albayzer so greatly terrified with the stroke, that he lost both his Stirrops, and was constrained to hold by the mane of his Horse, or else himself had born him company. But when he perceived the Knight ready to charge him with his Sword, hee leaped from his Horse, advancing his Shield to bear off the hardy blows of the Knight, so that betwéen them

them began such a dangerous Combate, that the Regardants hardly knew, to whom to impute the most advantage. But Albayzer to whom Fortune had been alwaies friendly, suffered him to charge the Knight with such mighty blows, that by little and little he perceived him to faint, wherefore at last, scant able to hold out any longer, he retyred himself, entring into this discourse.

I know right well, that weapons were invented to maintain honour, as also to discharge any perillous adventure, wherefore, it had been much better for mee, to have past my life without frequenting them, then to abide the mischance wherein I remain at this present. Alas poor wretch, I think to vanquish Fortune, but in the end I finde my self vanquished. I know well enough, that he which keepeth himself from falling in her snares, hath little cause to doubt any perverse or froward chance, but fond fool that I am, to complain in this manner, being the Author of mine evil, and wilfully seek mine own damage. Whereupon hee valiantly assaulted Albayzer again, who in short time subdued him, and laid him at his feet: and being unarmed, was found to be Floraman the Prince of Sardigma, which made the Emperour somewhat offended, fearing that Albayzer would vanquish all the Knights of his Court. Then was Floraman carried into the Palace, the Ladies greatly lamenting for him, because of his inviolate and faithful constancy, but albeit Albayzer remained victor, hee was very sore hurt, and brought into great weakenesse and danger.

CHAP. LXXXV.

How after Albayzer was healed of his wounds, hee returned to the Field, and continuing the Juſt, vanquiſhed divers Knights.

FLoraman remaining hurt for the ſpace of two months, only through the griefe he ſuſtained for his miſ-hap, which was a cauſe, that the medicines preſented to him, were beſtowed all in vain: Wherefore the Emperour accompanyed him divers times, becauſe his behaviour was ſo vertuous and honeſt, it made every one deſirous to bear him company. But all the honourable viſitations, and friendly good will beſtowed upon him, had no power to appeaſe his extream griefe, for that he rather deſired the death, than any other comfort, ſo that no ſolace was ſo ſweet to him, as the remembrance and often deſiring of death. When time had brought him to his former ſtrong eſtate, the Emperour deſired him not to leave the Court, to whoſe will he would not ſhew himſelf diſobedient, but ſtayed there for Palmerin of England, and the renowned Florendos, thinking Albayzer not able to reſiſt againſt them.

But Albayzer in his pride thought the contrary, for not contenting himſelf with his Victories paſt, hee was no ſooner in diſpoſition to bear Armour, but he preſented himſelf again in the Field, perſwading himſelf to be Lord over all thoſe that durſt conceive the courage to deal with him.

For ſuch is the nature of a proud and arrogant mind, that ſpeeding a while well to his content, he thinketh alway to remain in that good Fortune, but wee having an ancient Proverb, Deſire hath no reſt, till it lye in the duſt. In this prodigal opinion, he put on a ſingular fair Armour, not regarding the miſ-hap that might chance unto him, becauſe Fortune as now, had placed him on the top of her wheel, wheron no wiſe man will repoſe a ſeat of aſſu-

assurance, for that her variable and mutable condition, doth alwaies bring her most favoured to greatest misery. The first day after his health, in the morning he Justed with Flavian, Rotandor, Ariagone, Clariballof Hungaria, Ardruando and Tragandor, who were all foyled, and the Shields of their Ladies placed among the conquered. After dinner, he ran with Luyman of Burgondy, for his Lady Altuena: Drydan the secret friend of the Princesse Polinarda. Dramian, for his fair Florian, Gracian, for his fair Clarina, Francian for his Polinarda, Beroldo, for his Onistalda, Blandidon, Pompides, and Plater, with divers other, against whom hee prevailed to his great honour and praise, and the advancement of the fair Targiana, having all the honour given to her Shield, which was so honourably placed in the middest of all the other, that the Grecian Knights seeing the haughty valour of Albayzer, quite forgot all the courage they should use in such an honourable attempt.

Primaleon armed himself divers times, desirous to chastise the pride of the Prince Albayzer, but the Emperour would not suffer him to proceed, because he bare great affection to the Soldane Oloricque, which he would not seem to change to his valiant Son.

Albayzer sojourned very long in Constantinople, without finding any to Just withall, wherefore, hee perswaded himself to attain a great credit by not finding any to deal with him, as hee did in vanquishing those that came to the Tournament. But Palmerin, Florendos, and the Gyant Dramusiand would not have stayed so long from thence, if it had not been for divers adventures, which constrained their determinations, so that their absence was the cause Albayzer was so much esteemed, and in every Princes Court nothing at this present was talked of, but the expert valiantnesse, of this noble Moore Albayzer. Whom the History willeth us to leave a while, because we have forgot the Prince Florian too long.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

What happened to *Don Florian* of the *Desart*, remaining in the Court of the great *Turk*.

LOng time sojourned Don Florian in the great Turks Court, highly esteemed among the hardy Knights, and most honoured and beloved of the Princesse Targiana, whose amorous company, made him forget his Martial enterprises, in so much, as he wholly shaped himself to please her fantasie.

Their love took such deep perswasion on either part, that Florian burst his lance in the face of Venus, and Targiana yelded her chiefest Jewel, under the obeysance and conquest of Cupid, being both of such an indifferent opinion together, that Love was the onely Mistresse of all their actions.

During the time that Florian remained in this state, and Targiana busied her minde on their wonted amorous devises, report blazed the great victories of Albayzer in the Turks court, which news were accounted of so great estimation, that the behaviour of the Prince Florian was almost forgotten, a thing which was very unwelcome to him. Wherefore, one night talking with the Princesse Targiana, she began to recount the duty, wherein the deeds of Albayzer had bound her by courtesie, and how she could hardly fulfil the promise she made him at his departure. On the other side, she thought that Fortune would allure Florian to some dangerous enterprise, and then should she abide in sorrow, thinking on the hard mishap, that might estrange the remainder of her dates.

Florian perceiving the cause of her heavinesse, and yet dissembling as though he knew it not, thought now time to play his part, whereupon he began to her in this manner. My good Lady if in your opinion, the deeds of Albayzer are of such account, that in thinking on them, you forget mine, you offer me an un-

gentle reward of great discourtesie, seeing I receive no other content but onely in your company. And he maintaining the honour of your beauty, against which I know none is able to contend, I know assuredly if the taske were mine, I should make both men and monsters offer you recompence. As for the victories Albayzer hath attained, they ought of right to be given to you, seeing the noble are banquished by your beauty, rather, then by the courage and sword of Albayzer, to whom you attribute so large commendation. But would you grant mee leave to go and seek him, and to fight under the soveraigne favour of your name, you shall then see to which of us you are most bound, and who should best deserve to be admitted in your service.

Targiana standing still a pretty while, at last she take Florian by the hand, and began in this order. I desired (worthy sir) one thing long since, and now I am of the opinion, that my desire will inforce me to accomplish the same, wherein your request may be satisfied, and mine own will sufficiently contented, and thus it is. I mean in the habit of a travailing gentlewoman, accompanied with your self, two Damosels, and four Esquires, to journey from hence, to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin: and the better to winne my Fathers consent in this cause I will desire of him, that I may go visit mine Aunt the Queen of Assyria, which request I know he will not deny mee, so that by this mean I shall have opportunity to proceed in this to content both your and mine own desire. But first I mean to send a messenger to the Prince Albayzer, that he shall not depart from Constantinople, till such time as he have further tydings from mee, through which mean, we shall be in the more assurance to find him, at such time as we arrive at Constantinople, assuring my self that he which hath so great desire to pleasure mee, shall not refuse to grant so small a request.

Florian, who alwaies desired to escape the hands of those Infidels, and seeing the time to present him with a fit occasion, began greatly to commend the enterprize of Targiana, saying to her that she ought presently to put her devise in execution, lest her desire might happen to cause a sudden death. Because it is the natural property of some women, to think a thing spee-

daily, and to forget it presently, yet oftentimes they are hasty to such things, as in the end prove hurtful to themselves: for example, let it suffice the Princesse Targiana.

Who on the next morning, came into the Chamber of her father, and there with tears (which is great pitty to see in a Woman) shee began to rehearse how she had been advertized, that the Queen of Assyria, her Aunt, by misadventure was fain into a sudden sickenesse, for which cause she humbly desired him, that he would permit her the leave to go and visit her. The great Turk, who had no other joy, than his fair Daughter Targiana, as loath to displease her, granted her request: but he could perswade her to take no other company, than the two Damosels, the four Esquires, and Florian, who was usually called in the Court, the Christian Knight.

They departed on their journey, very bravely and gallantly appointed, arrived in short time within the Dominion of Constantinople, where riding thorow a pleasant valley, thick beset with Trees, the Princesse desired to stay a while, till the heat of the day was somewhat past. Not long had they rested them, but they espyed four knights come riding towards them, who seeing the Princesse Targiana, and being late come from Constantinople, where they had been vanquished by Albayzer, in whose Shield was her picture so naturally drawn, that the knights had been over-much blind if they had mistaken her: wherefore knowing, and perswading themselves it was she, one of them offered her these salutations: Fair Lady, we esteem it as lawful and honourable, that they to whom your beauty hath been a cause of great loss and damage, should have the advantage in recompence of their misfortune, to bring you to their Ladies, before whom your self may manifest, the great difference that is between you in beauty.

Florian arose up in an anger, and gave them this Answer: Gentlemen, if you be well, follow your way, if you have received any mischance, imputent to your folly, and not any occasion proceeding by your Ladies: as for this Lady, there is not to found as to go with you, nor so foolish, as to accomplish your will in such a vain request. You Answer so bravely (said one

of the Knights) that now we are fully determined ſhee ſhall go with us: and if you ſæm, or dare offer to defend her, wæ ſhall quickly coole your courage, becauſe you are diſpoſed ſo ſuddainly to chafe.

Then Florian mounted on horſeback preſently, and came unto them with theſe ſpæches. Now am I determined, to try if your worthineſſe will prove accoarding to your woards, you may come to me one after another, or all four at once and if you pleaſe: for diſloyalty can never ſhew it ſelf, but where it is continuall preſident. Tuſh (ſaid one of the Knights) do not hold ſuch a proud opinion with your ſelf, for one of us alone will find you work enough, and that is my ſelf who will be ſo bold as to ſtay your haſtineſſe: as for my fellows, I judge they would think it diſhonour to them, if they ſhould deal with ſuch a one as you. Florian not able to abide theſe woards, ran with ſuch courage againſt this cracking companion, that his Spear paſſing clean thorow him, he threw him dead to the ground: then the other comming violently upon him, hee ſerved them in ſuch ſort, that two more of them were ſlain, the other was glad to ſave his life by flight. Florian being diſcharged of theſe four Knights, alighted from his Horſe, and came before his Lady Targiana: who was ſo well contented with the victory of her Knight, as ſhee would have been diſpleaſed, if Fortune had allotted him the contrary. And in this pleaſure ſæing the night approach ſo faſt upon them, ſhe commanded the Eſquires, to place their three Tents in the bottome of the Valley, near to a græn banck, whereby there ran a pleaſant little Brook: thinking there to finde more pleaſure, then to remain all night by the dead Knights. In quiet reſt they paſſed there the night, becauſe the tedioulneſſe of their journey, did gladly with them to enjoy ſome eaſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of that which happened to *Don Florian*, departing out of the Valley, where he vanquished the four Knights.



When the cleare morning had awaked, the Princesse Targiana and her company, they packed up their provision, and departed on their journey, greatly desiring to be in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin. In the afternoon they came into a goodly Forrest, where stood an excellent fair Fountaine, very ingeniously framed, and it was reported that the Emperor Marcellus (who in his time, was curious to cause rare Entries and brave inventions to be framed) had erected this fair Fountain in the Forrest. Which seemed to be true for two causes; the first, that this Emperor was very much affectioned to have his dwelling in a solitary place, near to some pleasant Spring, or some such rare and costly Fountain: and the second, because the name of Marcellus, was in many places about the Fountain, nèer whereunto was two Knights: who suffered their Steeds to receive the water.

Targiana seeing such a singular prospect, in a place so convenient for repose, desired the Prince Florian to pause there a while, whereto he presently agreed: when the Princesse taking off her Mask, the two Knights, who very well regarded her, affirmed that it was shee, for whom Albayzer maintained his valiant Iust. Wherefore, they consented betweèn themselves, to take her with them to their Ladies, through whom their shame might be the better covered, which they had attained, by receiving the unfortunate foyle in the Iust: So putting their Helmets on their heads, they approached nearer to the Princesse, when one of them began as thus, Madam, you ought not to wish ill to those, who receiving a sharpe repulse by your beauty, conceive the courage of mind to seèk a remedy; for you shall under-

understand, that a Knight hath vanquished us at Constantinople, who maintaining the excellent state of your beauty hath won the Shields whereon were figured our Ladies, and hath honoured you, with placing them at your feet. Wherefore to let our fault passe with the more meek penuance, it behoveth you to depart with us: so shall our offence be the lesse esteemed of those, that both may and must command us.

Wee thinke Sir (quoth Florian) that you should not blame the innocent, but the little defence in your selves to keep your Shields, without further presuming on Fortune who may happen to provide you a farre worse inconvenience. I perceive then (said the Knight again) that this Ladies beauty, causeth you to use your tearms so bluntly, which I doubt you are not able to maintain, albeit you may make good account of your manhood.

That shall you try Sir (quoth Florian) and so closing his Helmet, he charged them in such order, as they were both ashamed (against the duty of Knighthood) to assaile him, whose stoutnesse still detained Targiana, with the death of one of them, which the other seeing, fell on his knees before the Princesse with these words. Madam, I desire you to appease your anger with the death of my fellow, and the grievous wounds that I have received, and let mercy plead my cause, though I bee unworthy, yet think I, that my life would but little pleasure you.

Targiana beholding his repentance, desires Florian that hee would forgive him: who presently granted, commanding him that the dead body should be carried away, whereto the Knight not daring to gain-say, willed his Esquire, to lay him overthwart before him upon his Horse, and so they departed together, the Knight more grieved with himself, then he was before hee had seen Targiana. Who walking on with Florian, said, that shee thought there was no place of assurance in all that Countrey. Trust mee, said Florian I never before saw it in this order, but yet it ought not to be marvailed at, for on the one side the shield of Albayzer, and the other side your beauty, causeth these adventures to happen as they do. For those that have bin vanquished

gaining

gaining the sight of your excellent feature, cannot chuse but threaten themselves with greater danger, for Nature framed you onely, to bring all those to extremety, that dare conceive the hardinesse to behold you. Targiana seeing Florian so deep in his praises of her, stayed him with a Conge over the lips, and seeing a very fair Tree not farre from them, she toke him by the hand, saying. Let us go walke a while under yonder fair Tree, for my mind assureth mee, that things will happen more strange, then any we have yet seen. Madam (quoth Florian) I would wish to come where is the greatest danger, that you might know how little I esteem timerity, being accompanied with her, who is the onely Shield of my safety. And if Albayzer having but your Picture, overcometh the most puissant Knights in the world, what might I do, having the seemely person that maketh mee to desire, that Fortune would send a hazard above all other, then should you see the forceable magnanimity of your beauty engraven in this heart of mine, with such a haughty disposition, that death, no nor a thousand deaths is able to withstand him, who preferreth the title of your excellency, as the chiefest honour upon my Knightly Sword.

These two Lovers thus walking and talking, found the words of the Princesse Tergiana to be true indeed, for at the foot of this Tree, they espyed a goodly knight laid along, and no company with him, for his Esquire was appointed to depart from him, that his master might the better report the amorous complaints which were alwaies resident in his pensive minde, and this Knight had on a very fair blew Armour, his Helmet serving under his head, the office of a Pillow, where he lay without receiving any rest, but gave forth sighs and complaints in very dolefull manner. Which Targiana and Florian desirous to hear, and loth to disturbe him being so seriously busied, withdrew themselves a little so closely as they could, when the Knight not thinking any to be so near him, began to unfold his grief after this order.

My Lady, how have I been offensive to you, that you should offer mee so great ungentlenesse, leaving me alive to wish daily for death, and yet you are so obstinate, that you will not suffer

mee

me bye, only that I might passe my time, in inestimable opinion of endlesse torments.

And to my greater grief, I often wish to prolong my life in doing you service, whereto you use such unfriendly means, that you will not permit me to be imployed therein, but as the only Author of my evill, and daily occasions of my merciless passions, forget the extremity I abide for your love, and in a never dying death, compel me to waste the course of my life. Which trust me, seemeth very strange, for that I never saw affliction in any man, but there was some mean whereby to tolerate it, as for mine, it keepeth at one certain stay, & when it cometh to the best change, it falleth from an Ague Quartain, to a Quotidian, as if all mishap were only meant to me. Other men sustain their grief in hope of a short end, but my Fortune is such, that mine extreams will never take end, which urgeth me to this belief, that you triumph to see mee tormented, and judge me unworthy to live in your service, in which vexation, I content my self so well as I may.

But me thinks you should remember, that rigour is not to be shown to him, who hath not deserved it: Which having considered as you ought, you shall find, that you have given too rash a recompence to him that hath deserved a better reward, and that your ungent tenesse hath been more, than either custome can hold you, or courtesie bear you in. And thus ended his complaint with such a grievous sigh, as though he had fetcht his last gaspe. Florian astonished with grief, to hear the heavy tale of this distressed Knight, took his Lady Targiana by the hand to return: but the Knight hearing the noise, which the Silk apparell of the Princesse made in the Bushes, started up, and putting his Helmet on his head, came to the Prince Florian with these Words.

Abide Sir Knight, and because against another time, you shall learn more manners and discretion, defend your self, for I trust you shall report my Prowesse, where you take occasion to rehearse of my complaints. Seeing Sir quoth Florian, you are summoned it were folly for me to offer any excuse, and therefore proceed in your determination. So drawing their Swords,

they

they began a very brave fight, charging one another in such dangerous manner, that Targiana commended this exploit above all that she had seen before. While they were thus animated against one another, a Knight in green and white Armour chanced to arrive there: in his Shield he bare for his device a Spear, which was pierced in many places, with blows that he had received, he had two Esquires attending on him, and was desirous to know the cause, why these two Knights endured the Combate so cruelly. Wherefore hee came to the Princesse Targiana, to know of her: but when hee had beheld her a while, hee quite forgat what he should demand: and because he was one of the Knights that Albayzer had vanquished, he had knowledge of her presently; wherefore, he set her up behind one of his Esquires, and riding away with her gave her these speeches. Fair Lady, seeing these Knights are not able to bear you company, I know none so worthy as my self to keep you, for through you, I shall recompence all the dishonour I have gotten.

Targiana seeing y neither her fair intreaty nor resistance by her small strength could pacifie him, and that Florian maintained the Combat so fiercely, he could not hear her cry, began in this order to perswade him. I know not, Sir Knight, how you dare presume to make entrance upon anothers possession, seeing that although you have the power to carry mee away with you, yet my good will and affection shall alway be estranged to you. And seeing there is no remedy, I pray you suffer mee to go on foot to yonder Fountain, where abides mine attendants, who shall go with mee: assuring you, that they have no weapons, wherewith to resist against you, or defend mee. I am content (said the Knight) to satisfie your desire, as he that most desireth to honour you in service: so they walked down to the Fountain, where at this time we mind to leave them.

Don Florian and the Knight were so earnest in their enterprise, that they never perceived when Targiana was carried away: but if they had seen her they were brought to such weakness that they could not have rescued her. In which dangerous estate, Fortune was so friendly unto them, that Dramusiard

(travailing

(trauailing towards Constantinople, to recouer the shield of the fair Miragarda) arriued there: where seeing the extremity that these two Knights were in, and knowing by the Armes the Knight of the Dragon, as also beholding another Knight to endure the Combate so well, he was greatly abashed, and fearing to lose the man he most loued, he gaue his Horse the spurrs, and ran betweene them with these words.

Gentlemen, I desire you at my request to end your debate, for that your weaknesse rather requireth rest, then to continue your discord in so extream danger: at least, Sir Palmerin, (speaking to the Knight of the Dragon) you would not refuse to grant my desire, for in so doing this other Knight I hope shall haue occasion to thank mée. When Florian heard the name of Palmerin, hee conceiued such griefe, that throwing his Sword from him, he fell to the ground in manner as he had béen dead: wherefore Palmerin, seeing so great debility in him, that he had found so vertuous and valiant, commanded Silvian to vnlose his Helmet, that he might receiue the air. But when he knew that it was Florian of the Desart his Brother, he was ready to fall to the ground himself, had not Dramusiand vsed diligence to stay him. Florian rising, and seeing his brother Palmerin so ill entreated, began to him in these words. How might I recompence the great offence I haue committed, that forgetfulnesse should so much govern my senses, as not to know the hardy blows of my noble Lord? My noble brother (answered Palmerin) séeme not on your part to take any thing amisse that hath happened, but rather let us bethink with our selves, how to requite the courtesie, we haue found in our dear friend Dramusiand.

Florian contented himself with his Brothers answer, but when his Esquire had given him to vnderstand, how a Knight had carried away his Lady Targiana, he was overcharged with griefe beyond all measure, and in this great heavinesse, he determined to make pursute after him. But Palmerin would not agrée thereto: and moreover Dramusiand shewed him the danger wherein he was at that present, making him faithfull promise, that so soon as his wounds were brought into better e-

state

ſtate himſelf would undertake the travaile, as earneſtly as hée did the Shield of Miragarda. Yet for all this, the griefe of the Prince Florian was ſo great, that neither counſel nor friendly intreaty could perſwade him. But Dramuſiand having accompliſhed the mean to ſet both the Princes on Horſeback, departed with them from out of the Forreſt, when Florian caſting his eye towards the fountain, and thinking on her hee had loſt by ſuch misfortune, the teares ſtanding in his eyes, he began as thus.

Thou Valley, whoſe entrance ſéemed ſo pleaſant to mée, I know that the iſſue will value my miſhap too dear: for never will I ceaſe to travaile, and yéeld my life among all miſchances, till I have found the ſwéet content I have loſt, which by no meane I know I can ever forget. When they departed the Forreſt, they came to a Monaſtery, where their woundes were cured with great facility: and Dramuſiand ſo ſoon as hee had brought them to the place, went back to the Valley purpoſing to fulfil that he had promiſed to Florian. And here the Hiſtory leaveth theſe three Knights: returning to him that had carried Targiana away, perſwading himſelf in her company, to attain the title of immortal praiſe.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Here ſhall bee rehearſed, who the Knight was that carried *Targiana* away, and what hapned to him in her company.

REmembrance is made in the Hiſtory, how the King of Denmarke had three Sonnes, all of them proved Noble and Valiant Knights, eſpecially the eldeſt, who was called Albanis of Freeze, ſo renowned thorow his Fathers Kingdome, that there was no Knight durſt encounter with him. Hee being come to the age of five and twenty yeares, and hearing the brave report of

the

the Princesse Miragarda, he became so affectionate to her, that leaving his Fathers Court, he travailed to the Castle of Almarol, accomplishing many notable deeds by the way, and arrived there at such time as Albayzer had carried the shield from thence.

When he saw he could not attain his will to enter the Combat, he staied till Fortune would suffer him to see the Princesse Miragarda, at whose view he became so severely vanquished, that he vowed if it were possible to bring her shield again, and if Fortune did stand his friend so much, hee purposed to make her greatly beholding to him: but she was of such a strange condition as I have told you, that she rejoyced to receive every one, without making shew of their welcome.

Albanis prevailing in diders adventures, came to the City of Constantinople, where seeing the number of shields this valiant Moor had won, and the great renown was held every where of his valour, he purposed to manifest his courage against him, But albeit his worthinesse was very great, & that he brake three Speares on the valiant Albayzer, yet was Fortune so much against him, that he received the foil, and his shield was placed among the conquered Knights.

Being departed from thence, out of opinion ever after to serve Miragarda, he arrived in the valley where Florian & Palmerin fought: where beholding Targiana, he esteemed her the fairest creature that ever he had seen & knew it was she, on whose behalf Albayzer sped so happily. Whereupon, he concluded to bring her with him to Constantinople, to try if Fortune would favour him better against Albayzer, having in his presence the fair Targiana, to whom he offered great honour and courtesie, which was not of power to alter the faithful affection she bare to the Prince Florian.

Well, on they rid, and drawing neer to Constantinople, in an Evening they overtook a Knight in black Armour, riding very sad and heavily, to whom Albanis gave speech of friendly salutation: but the Black Knight rid on without making any answer, whereat Albanis was somewhat displeased, and desirous to shew some courage before Targiana, he turned to the Black

Knight in this manner. Sir, albeit my words are to little effemed of you, that you have made no shew of a courteous Answer, yet do I think it had been your duty, to offer some friendly motion to this Lady. Whereto the Black Knight made this reply.

God Sir, if I have been oblivious of my self towards this Lady, I am ready to recompence the same in what she shall command, but if you seem so discourteous in speech, because I have not saluted you, trust me, you are very far from reason, for my mind was so busied with other affairs, that I neither saw you before me much less did I hear you.

I would fain know, said Albanis, from whence ariseth the cause of your doubt, to see if it be sufficient to excuse your uncivil behaviour. Sir (quoth the Black Knight) I would wish you to keep on in your journey, for to tell the cause of my grief to you, would gladly please me, and but little profit you. Albanis being desirous to know what he had demanded, was so importune on the Black Knight, that he took the field at his pleasure, and encountred Albanis with such force, that his horse fell down with his shoulder broke, and before Albanis could recover himself, the Black Knight alighted, and found him to abide his mercy, which done, he was riding away, but Targiana came and stayed him thus.

Sir Knight, I desire you (seeing as you make hazard of your person in many conflicts, & magnanimity doth accompany you against all adversity, that you will not abandon those who live in affliction, but bear the Gentleness of mind to keep them company. And if so be you travail to the Emperours Court, suffer me to be a partner in your journey, for that my business lyeth in that place, to repent a knight, who conducted me in my travails hither. Lady (answered the Black Knight) I thought this Knight had undertook to conduct you, but now perceiving the contrary, and that you are minded to go thither, where of force it must be, I will please you in so small a request, albeit the extremity of my state stood thereon.

And thus they departed together leading Albanis more sorrowfull then ever he had been. The Black Knight by the way requested

queſted of her, wherefore the Knight had enforced her to go with him, to whom Targiana ript up the whole matter, wherefore the Black Knight gave her greater honor, then hee had done before, for he knew it was ſhe, in whoſe cauſe Albayzer kept the ſhield of Miragarda, which made him ſomewhat to excuſe the deed of Albayzer, for that the beauty of Targiana, would have urged any knight to adventure the hardieſt exploit.

They arrived at Conſtantinople, when Albayzer was appointed to depart from thence, and to carry the Shields away with him, becauſe none durſt adventure to recover them, which made the Emperour greatly agrieved, eſteeming this the greateſt ſhame that ever happned in any Princes Court. On the other ſide, Primaleon was ſo chafed, becauſe his Father would not grant him to Combate with Albayzer, that he was enjoyned to ſtay his comming four miles without the City, and to bear in his Shield the Image of Gridonia, which he had ſecretly cauſed to bee made, to ſee if he might vanquiſh Albayzer, and bring back the Shields to the Ladies that had left them. But Fortune ſo hindred him, that his purpoſe tok not effect: and alſo would not ſuffer Albayzer, to depart thence with ſo great glory.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

How the *Black Knight* entred the Combate with *Albayzer*.

THe Black Knight lodged that night without the City, in the houſe of an ancient Gentleman, becauſe hee would not be known, and the next morning, Targiana attired her ſelf very ſumptuouſly, in a Gown of the Turkiſh fashion, of Crimſon Sattin, adorned with brave diſlayments of Gold and pretious Stones, and mounted on a Palfrey as white as a Swanne, her Damoſels and Eſquires likewiſe very brave in apparel,

and attending on her in Trenly order, in this manner they came into the City, accompanied with the Black Knight, & arriving at the Justing place, where Albayzer had even then conquered an English Knight, & placed his shield among the other. The Emperor with all his Courtly company, beholding the brave gesture of the Black Knight, with the noble company he brought with him, had good opinion that he should end the Just: which made the Ladies and the Knights, to throng to the best places of sight, because now they looked for some notable exploit. But that which caused the greatest amazement, was the beauty of the Princesse Targiana, with the rich and sumptuous show of her apparell, which made the people run on heaps, with very great murmuring: whereat Albayzer some what abashed, cast his head aside, and seeing his Lady Targiana, he could hardly sustain himself from falling to the ground. The Black Knight stayed a good while beholding the Shields Albayzer had conquered: but when he saw the portrait of the fair Miragatda, the tears ran down his cheeks and began in this manner.

Madam, how is it possible, that the thing wherein Nature hath shewn all her skill to make it fair passing fair, should be in the power of him, that might be glad to be vanquished by you, for my self, I would triumph to be found so Fortunate at this present, because I desire to dye to maintain the truth, and I hope to discover the deceit of Albayzer, in such sort, that his recompence shall return what he hath justly deserved. Albayzer greatly rejoyced to see his Lady Targiana for whose love she had attained such estemation of honor, whereby he had so far overshot himself in his Prodigal pleasure, that hee stood in a maze, whether it was she or no. The Black Knight having ended his complaint, and seeing Albayzer so far distracted, put himself a little nearer, and waked him with these words. Albayzer whereon dost thou use thy mind so nutely? I advertise thee, that the Princesse in my company is called Targiana the daughter of the great Turke, who hath taken the pains to come hither to see thy valour, which is so much blazed & commended through the world. Albayzer at these words, alighted from his horse and having taken off his Helmet, he came and kissed the hand of Targiana,

giana, with this manner of salutation. Madam, I know not how I may requite my self to you, having honoured me so highly above my desert. Targiana received him very graciously, giving him hearty thanks for his noble service, whereof she made such estimation, that Florians deeds were presently forgotten, yea, and so far banished out of memory, as though shee had never seen him in all her life, manifesting rightly the inconstancy of such as regard their servants, according as they are raised in authority. Albayzer having done his duty to the Princesse Targiana, mounted on Horseback, and began thus to the Black Knight. Sir Knight, I would fain know, what moved you to bring my Lady hither, as also if you have a desire to enter the Iust, for upon the presenting your shield you shall be received.

Sir (quoth the Black Knight) after the strife is concluded betweene us, shee shall discourse the certainty thereof her self. But as concerning the shield, which you say I must present, to be allowed the Iust, I am at this time unprovided thereof, because thou hast disloyally stolen it, which else I might have worn here to honor my Lady. Wherefore I have thus determined, by my puissance, to cause thee to confesse the same, before this honourable assembly: and if Fortune favoureth thee so much, as to suffer me to be vanquished at thy hands, fail not to revenge thy self on mee, as on the greatest enemy that ever thou hadst: but if I vanquish thee, I desire no greater victory, in recompence of the traiterous wrong thou hast offered me, than to carry back the Shield of my Lady Miragarda, to the place where it hath alway been accustomed to remain. I am content (answered Albayzer) that if Fortune permit thee conqueror over me, thou injoy all these Shields she hath suffered me to vanquish, and that thou bring me to the Castle of Miragarda where she shall ordain for my life as pleaseth her: and the like shall my Lady Targiana deal with thee, if mine accustomed good hap return me the victory. Sir (quoth the Black Knight) my will is thereto as ready as thine: albeit thou shalt finde no more friendship at my hands, than I will offer to my greatest enemy.

The Emperor with all the company, were suddainly stroken

into a great marvaile, when they had heard the words of the Black Knight, especially Primaleon, who desired greatly to have knowledge of him, whereupon the Judges commanded them the Field, and Targiana entred with them, according as Albayzer requested.

The Trumpets sounded, and the Knights met so couragiously with each other, that Albayzer was thrown to the ground his heels upward, and the Black Knight was dismounted with his Saddle betwéen his leggs, because the Girts of his Horse were broken, or else he had kept on horseback still, which made the Emperour to judge, that Albayzer should not depart with such honour as he thought for. When they had drawn their Swords, they laid at each other in such terrible manner, that Albayzer thought hee had never met with a stronger Knight, and the Black Knight very well estéemed the strength of Albayzer: so that the general verdict was, never had bén séen a more haughty Combate. For Albayzer was encouraged by his Lady Targiana, and the Black Knight so animated with the Picture of Miragarda, that betwéen them was declared the déeds of incredible Prowesse.

At last, Albayzer séeing his Armour so bedewed with his blud, and himself brought into such extremity, hee retyred to take breath, and began thus to complain. What do the noble victories which I have attained against many noble mindes, prevail mée now in any thing? séeing that at this instant, I must lose all the glory I have gotten. Oh my Lady Targiana if I have had the power to vanquish the best Knights in all the world in your absence, why suffer you one Knight to prevail so much against mée in your presence? to lose my former honour is more dear to mée then life, which falling out so contrary as it doth, maketh mée to think, that you are more affectionate to some other then you are to mée, which is the onely cause the victory will not fall on my side. But yet, what Princesse is there in all the world, more brave in bounty, beyond you in beauty, or better deserveth the title above all titles then you? truly, I may lose the victory of this Combate, through defect of my weakenesse, but not by any fault that is in your excellency, where-

whereto the fairest alive may not seem to aspire.

The Black Knight on the other side, seeing his dangerous estate, and that he could not assure himself any good successe, silently to the picture of Miragarda he entred into these speeches, Madam, seeing it hath pleased you, to use mée in affairs that have greatly touched mée, I desire you not to forsake mée in this enterprize, which is wholly yours, wherein, though Albayzer hath vanquished many Knights to his honour and praise of Targiana, who excelleth all these figured Ladies in beauty, yet shew you your self excelling all other in that singular gift, to overcome him that hath conquered so many. For I perswade my self, you will not favour him that hath done you such wrong, as disloyally to bear the Shield from your Castle: but let mée that am your true and faithful servant, give you the honour of this haughty attempt, and afterward deal with this cursed carkasse of mine, even as it shall stand with your gracious pleasure. After this they fell to the Combate afresh, when the Emperour seeing the small defence they had for themselves, supposed they could not long continue the fight, and Primaleon through opinion which came by nature, in grief of mind received perfectly the cruel wounds of the Black Knight, as though hee had felt them upon his own body, because he supposed them to be of his linage. And by the cruel behaviour they used to each other, the Empresse and Gridonia departed, not able to abide the grievous sight of these two Champions, when after they had griped one another by closing their arms, Albayzer, as too weak to resist any longer, fell to the ground, whereat the Black Knight rejoyced, and unclosed his Helmet, to have smitten off his head, but the Emperour called to him to use more mercy, yet he making as though he heard not, lifted up his sword, when the Princesse Targiana fell before him on her knées, with these speeches. Sir Knight, first I desire you to strike off my head, and afterward proceed in what shall please you, for loth would I bée to see him dye that hath ventured his life in danger, to do mée such honourable service. The Black Knight seeing the modesty of the Princesse, was moved with pity, wherewith he granted Albayzer his life, and then the Judges came into the Field, to have

the Black Knight honourer, according as became a victorious Conquerour. But he would not depart out of the Field, before the Portrait of the fair Miragarda, was placed in the middeſt, where againſt all reaſon, the Princeſſe Targiana ſupplyed the roome. whom he lead with him, to be honoured according as her high eſtate did deſerve. The Emperour commanded Albayzer ſhould be lead into his Tent, mean while the Black Knight kiſſing his highneſſes hand, upon his knée began in this manner. Moſt dread and mighty Emperor, I deſire that this Princeſſe may be regarded above, all in your Court for you ought to ſhew more honor to her then to anyother perſon that I know. When the Emperor knew, that the Black Knight was his noble Nephew Florendos his heart was ſurpriſed with an unſpeakeable joy: and chiefly his Father the Prince Primaleon, who cauſed Albayzer to be brought into the Pallace, and underſtanding that Targiana was the Daughter to the great Turke, lodged her with the fair Princeſſe Polinarda his Daughter, who greatly deſerved at the hands of the Emperour, and there was as honourably ſerved, as had ſhe bén in the Court of the great Turke her Father. The Prince Florendos and Albayzer, had great care uſed to their dangerous wounds: and the Shield of the Princeſſe Miragarda, was now held in chiefeſt eſtimation.

CHAP. XC.

How a Damoſel of *Thrace* brought a ſtrange adventure to the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*.

While Florendos and Albayzer remained at the cure of their wounds, the Empreſſe and Gridonia as glad that the victory chanced to Florendos, would often come and viſit him, reporting their judgements on the ſingular form of Miragarda, which talk partly wrought as much for his health, as ỳ medicines that were applied to his wounds. Likewiſe, the Empe-

rour

nor and Primaleon, would often visit Albayzer, using comfortable speeches, whereby he might forget the grief he sustained, because he was vanquished: but Albayzer dissembling with a good countenance, devised with himself how he might worke injury to Florendos, which afterward he did, as you shall perceive at large in the second volume of this History. In the mean while, the Court of the Emperor, was stored with the most renowned Knights, and Ladies of incomparable state of beauty in all the world: so that there wanted no other thing there, then the two renowned Knights of England, whose presence in the Court, made the Emperour to think, that then no force might prevail against him. While they were in their triumphing, the Empress Gridonia, Targiana and Polinarda, sitting under the Empresses Trées, near a very fair Fountain, a Lady of a marvailous and mighty stature presented her self before them, whose semely gestures and sumptuous shew in apparel, made them beleeve she was of great authority. Her attyre was of Sattin, cut and laid out with cloath of silver, a purple Robe compassing her body, whereon was placed a number of rich and costly precious stones, her long sleeves hanging down, were thick beset with Birds, Harts, and other brave devises of Fowls and Beasts of gold, that the eye could never be wearied, beholding a thing of such inestimable value: there attended on her two Knights, the one having in his Arms a very fair Coffer, which was closed with little Locks of Gold, and bravely garnished with Pearls and precious stones, of marvellous cost and reputation.

When the Emperor and all were placed, to regard the cause of her arrival, she received the Coffer of the Knight, and with a little key of Gold that hung about her neck, shee opened it: whereout she took a curious and costly Cup, which was so artificially composed, that beholding the out side, might be easily discerned what was within, which was nothing but water, so hard congealed and frozen, that it was impossible to move any moiety thereof. After she had held it a while in her hand, she delivered the Coffer again to the Knight, whereon shee set the Cup, and looking wishly upon all the company, at last she began to utter these speeches.

Most

Most noble Emperour, I have bin in so many Princes Courts, to make tryal of the strange adventure contained in this Cup, that not finding any to end the same, I am weary to seek any further, as also out of opinion of any good happe. Except that now in your Highnesses Court, which is most honoured and esteemed upon the whole earth, I may find such expected Fortune, as of long time I have failed in, which doth encourage mee some what, considering there is not the like. But first before the tryal be attempted, I will discourse the cause of this rare adventure, because each one of these noble gentlemen, may be the better affectioned to her, who holdeth his heart as chief Mistresse of his thoughts. There was sometime ruling in Thrace, a King who was named Sardanant, so excellent well seen in the Art of Magick, for the equality of that gift hee surpassed all other living in his time. This King had a daughter, of no lesse beauty than Courtly behaviour, who was greatly beloved of two Knights, the one called Brandimar, the other Artibel, but they kept close their secret love from each other, till fortune, the enemy to their good hap, discovered their good liking to the displeasure of both, chanced that this Princesse, being named Brandisia, esteemed chiefly the service of Artibel, which her Father mis-doubting kept her close in a Tower: but Love had won such a perfection betweén them, that Artibel accomplished a devise without suspition, as oftentimes to visit & solace with his fair Brandisia, for by a Ladder of Ropes, he climed so often to the window of the Princesse, that time converted the issue of their delights to una bella figliola. Brandimar passing oftentimes by the tower of Brandisia desireus to see his delight, which these walls enclosed, one night by chance, saw when Artibel came down by his accustomed Ladder of Ropes: which made him so offended, forgetting the league of amity betwixt them, beset upon him, where with their Cloaks wrapped about their arms, and their rapiers drawn, after a few words they fell to strokes, which by fortune the king heard, & coming thither with his guard, he found Brandimar almost slain. Whereupon, Artibel was committed to prison, and Brandimar having declared all to the King, shortly after yeelded his life. The King knowing that his

Daughter

Daughter was conceiued with Child, kept Aribell in Prison till time of her deliuerance, upon which day he cauſed him to be beheaded, and in this cup, he ſent her the heart of her beloued Aribel. The Princeſſe perceiuing the cruell reuenge of her father, and deſirous to accompany her dear friend in death, toke the Cup, and making a thouſand complaints ouer the heart of Aribel, ſhe continued mourning ſo long, till ſhe had filled this Cup with her tears. Afterward, thinking this not ſufficient to manifeſt the faithful loue ſhe bare to the Knight, ſhe tok the Cup and ſent it to her Father, uttering to the meſſenger theſe ſpæches, Tell my Father, that it may be he hath ſent mée this true and faithful token, of my moſt affectionate and loyal friend, only that I ſhould ſhew in the maſſacring of mine own life, my heart was ioyntly united, with this harmeleſſe heart of my dear Aribel, whom ſince I loued in life, I will not forſake in death, neither for my fathers rigor to him, and cruelty to mée, but will honour his death with loſſe of my life, my Father being the Author of all this evil. So taking out the heart, the Meſſenger departed with the Cup, ſhe tricked up her ſelf in her braueſt apparel, and putting the heart of her friend Aribel betweén her breſts, with theſe words. O Aribel, receiue thine own Brandiſia, ſhe caſt her ſelf headlong out of ỳ chamber window, where death tok his due of this faithful and conſtant Princeſſe. The King ſorrowful for his daughters death, ſolemnized her Funerals with great honour & dignity, and taking the Child, whom he hath named Leonarda, he put her in the ſelf ſame tower, accompanied with Ladies and Gentlewomen, where ſhe was nouriſhed for the ſpace of four years. At the end whereof hee made an enchantment half a mile from this place in a Valley, wherein he likewiſe enchanted the young Princeſſe Leonarda, which Enchantment he had uſed in ſuch order, ỳ none might ſée her, nor yet come near unto her, for afar off might be diſcerned a goodly Fortreſſe, but when any endeauoured to come near it, it vaniſhed away, and nothing could be ſéen. When he had ſo done, he tok this Cup, wherein he hath congealed and frozen the tears, uſing his Art ſo upon them, that he hath brought them into this ugly blackneſſe which you now behold. And at the hour of his

death

death (leeing his Kingdome should remain destitute of an Heir to succeed him) he commanded this Cup should be carried into all Princes Courts in the World, to passe the hands of many noble Knights, untill the tears came to their first estate & condition. So should the Knight be found, that surpasseth all other in worthinesse and constancy of love, as also that is able to expell and end the enchantment of the Princesse Leonarda, who joyning Marriage with her shall govern the Scepter and Diadem of Thrace. But if so be, the Knight, who hath the power to accomplish this adventure, shall have vowed his faith to some other, so that the Princesse cannot marry with him, the commandement of the King is such, that the Princesse Leonarda, shall joyne in Marriage with him, that this aforesaid Knight shall command.

And one thing more you shall understand, that if any Knight may equall himself in faith and loyalty, with him that hath the power to mollifie these tears, the adventure is such, as they will turn to their former obscure estate again, but if such a one come as may not in that excellent gift bee comparable to the Knight, then is there nothing can cause them to change their colour. So that if any Knight advance himself to this Cup, and is not a faithful and constant Lover, the tears shall remain as dark as you see them at this present. Likewise after the Enchantment shall be fully finished, that the Lady and the Knight, may behold themselves in the tears, they shall see the perfect form of those persons, who are their dearest friends, and their greatest enemies. And if any would know those that are least in favour, upon the taking of this Cup, they shall feel a savour so strong, that they shall hardly be able to endure it, and to the contrary, he that is more beloved then his fellow, by a higher degree in affection, shall cause a greater brightnesse to be in the Cup. Wherefore most redoubted Emperour, I desire you that your Knights may try this adventure, and your self to give the first attempt, because you may the better declare the love you bear to your gracious Lady the Empresse.

Lady (quoth the Emperor) you desire me to fall into troublesome extreams, by desiring me to adventure so great a matter.

Never-

Neverthelesse, I will once hazard upon Fortune, to please them that cannot finish this hard accident, albeit I think my self not able to do it. For the like matter have I enterprised, trying my self with the Glaive of King Tarnaes, being the like adventure as this, and ended by the vertuous and noble Prince Don Edoard, and as I think not to end this, so shall the Empresse excuse mee considering my ancient time. Then arose a great noyse among the Knights, who desired to try the Cup, because their Ladies should be the better assured of their constant Love.

CHAP. XCI.

Of those that came to try the adventure of the Cup, and of that which happened unto them.

GReat affection had the Emperour, to shew somewhat his constant loyalty in the adventure of this Cup: wherefore receiving it at the hands of the Damosel, hee turned him toward the Empresse, and said. Trust mée Madam, if it be true, that faithfull love may convert these tears, then I perswade my self to have some title in it. So holding the Cup a great while, and perceiving that it changed the colour, hee began to be somewhat offended with himself: wherefore the Damosel received it again of him, and to move him from sadnesse, gave him these speeches. My gracious Lord, I sée that age hath decayed the force of your affection: but had this adventure bin delivered you when time was, I know it could not have remained thus at this present. Primaleon presently came and took the Cup, but his Fortune was no more favoured, then the Emperour his father: which urged him to some cause of anger, fearing that Gridonia would have given him but slender thanks. Then came the Prince Vernar, and in his hand the Cup received a little brightnesse; whereby the Ladies knew, that

that the Damoſel had reported nothing but the truth. After Vernar, came the King Polendos, and in his hand the Cup became as black again as ever it was: whereat the Ladies began to laugh, and the Damoſel of Thrace ſpake to him in this ſort. Sir Polendos, if the love you bear to your Lady, be of no more effect then it ſeemeth at this preſent, I iudge ſhe hath cauſe to be but little beholding to you. Gentlewoman, anſwered Polendos, it is ſo long time ſince anie vaine thoughts hath left me, that it is no marvaile, if Fortune ſeem ſo adverſe to me now. Then aroſe the Prince Gracian, thinking to end the adventure, by the faithfull love he bare to his fair Clariſia, and in his hand the Cup received more brightneſſe then it did when the Prince Vernar had it, whereat his heart was raviſhed with unſpeakable joy, and giving the Cup to his Brother Guerin, it became as black again as ever it was. The Ladies greatly delighted to ſée the variable quality contained in the cup, for they had an aſſured mean, to ſée which of their Knights might excel in loyalty of love. Berolde Prince of Spaine, the onely beloved of the fair Oniſtalda, advanced himſelf to take the Cup, uſing this ſlent opinion to himſelf. Madam, I have ever deſired your help in all mine affairs, but at this preſent I crave no ſuccour at your hands, for that merit of my conſtancy, promiſeth me a large title in this honourable adventure. Then taking the cup, it ſéemed brighter than ever it had béen, and the frozen tears began ſomewhat to melt, which moved the Princeſſe Oniſtalda to ſo great pleaſure that ſhe could not conceal it, but the Ladies letting by did perceive it. After him came the Prince Platir, the Knight of Fidelia, daughter to the King Tarnaes: but albeit he bare her great good will, the Cup was not ſo bright in the hands of Berolde, but while he held it, it became as black. Then came Belizart, ſervant to the fair Deniſa, and Dramian the Knight of Florian: but both of them ſped alike in their enterprize. Francian, who loved the fair Barnarda, took his turne next to try the Cup, but he ſped ſo ill, that he wight himſelf out of the place: for in his hand the Cup loſt all the brightneſſe, that the other Knights had brought it into, whereat he was greatly agrieved, and the Emperor laughing agood at him, began merrily in theſe

words

words. Sir Francian, you may commend your Fortune to bee in such liberty, for the Ladies will not receive any hasty occasion, whereby they may think good to fall in love with you, and you may shape your self of like disposition, at no time to be hasty in trusting them. After him came Frisol, Onistalde, Estrellant, Tenebrant, Luyman of Burgondy, Pompides, Blandidon, Germain of Orleance, Dridan, Polinard, Tremoran, Baromont, and Albance of Freeze: amongst which company the best favoured were Polinard, Beromont, & Germain of Orleance, yet none of them might be compared to the Prince Berolde. The Damosel of Thrace was in great dispair, thinking the adventure would not be ended in the Emperours Court, when presently came the sorrowful Prince Floraman, & at the Emperors request he took the cup saying: My Lady remember the danger wherein you see mee, as also the grief I sustain for your sake, whereout you may deliver mee if you please, & set mee once again in my joyful state. When he had ended his speeches, the Cup received such a marvailous brightnesse and the congealed tears melted so suddainly, that the whole assembly, thought the adventure to be fully finished: but the Damosel knowing the contrary, went to the Emperour, who in her presence, spake thus to the Prince Sardignia. I know well Sir Floraman, that this adventure was reserved for you, because the firmnesse of your faith, gave mee a great deal more assurance, then the experience I have to report this enterprise and trust mee I am very glad it is so fallen out, because now, all other will hold you in the estimation, that my self of long time reposed in you. The Ladies who ever bare good affection to Floraman, were now a great deal more urged towards him: which the Damosel perceiving, and that every one supposed the adventure to be ended, to the Emperour she began in this manner. My gracious Lord, I desire you that all the Knights may abide in this place, for albeit the Cup is brought into this good effect, yet is not that brought to passe which must be finished. I know said Floraman, that Fortune is wont to cause mee begin every enterprize with joy, but at the conclusion thereof, shee threatneth my death. Then Don Rosuell and divers Knights assayed the Cup, some speeding

ding well, and ſome ill, even as their conſtancy did differ in quallity. At laſt, when the whole company were minded to retire for the time, they eſpyed a Knight in greẽ Armour, to preſent himſelf before him, whoſe ſtoutneſſe of behaviour cauſed all to fear that took occaſion to behold him, there was none that knew him but Primaleon, who preſently ſaid that it was the Gyant Dramuſiand: wherefore he deſired the Emperor to ſtay a while, when advancing himſelf to meet him, Dramuſiand came and imbraced him with very great reverence. When he had opened his helmet, Primaleon brought him before the Emperour, where humbly upon his knee, he began in this manner. I deſire you my gracious Lord and Father, that you will receive, this Knight with your accuſtomed honor, for that his valiant & noble behavior hath made him as much renowned as any on the earth. The Emperor knowing that it was Dramuſiand, would not ſuffer him to kiſſe his hand, but imbracing him in his arms, began as followeth. Albeit your friendly dealing, did long time detain my life in an unexpected danger, yet the good report of your proweſſe, and noble behaviour ſince that time, hath urged me to forget all, vowing my ſelf your friend to command, & ſo I pray you for ever to uſe me. Dramuſiand very often thanked the Emperor, & Primaleon preſented him to the Empreſſe and Gridonia, who albeit they made a ſhew of a friendly welcome, yet could they not do it heartily, conſidering the grief they ſuſtained for the impriſonment of Primaleon. For they ſay it is the nature of women not to forget & forgive their injuries, but to ſeek revengement, when they are thought to be out of all remembrance. The Emperour tok Dramuſiand by the hand, and reported to him how they were gathered together, to ſee who could finiſh the adventure of the cup, wherefore he deſired him to make trial thereof to ſee if he were ſo happy as to end it. I ſhall (ſo, Dramuſiand) do what pleaſeth your Grace to command mee, and if Fortune ſtand ſo much my friend, I may prevail above all in this enterpriſe I ſhall manifeſt the ſoveraign duty, wherein love hath bound me: but if I fail therein, I ſhall have the leſſe cauſe of marvel, becauſe it is not the firſt time that Fortune hath forgotten me. So receiving the cup of the Damoſel, it became almoſt as clear, as

it

it did in the hand of the Prince Florian, whose hap was as yet supposed for the most perfect, and then the Emperour commended Dramusiand, to think that a person so strong and valiant, should have such faithful countenance and honour in love. The day was so farre spent, that they all returned to the Pallace, the Emperour desiring the Damosel not to depart as yet, because he would have Albayzer and Florendos, should make their tryal likewise, for hee verily thought, that one of them should have the power to end it. The Damosel promised to accomplish his pleasure, wherefore she walked with them, and made her abiding in the Emperours Pallace.

CHAP. XCII.

How *Florendos* and *Albayzer* proved the adventure of the Cup, and how *Palmerin* and *Florian* arrived at the Court.

DRamusiand (as the History reporteth) having left Palmerin and Florian, to follow the Princesse Targiana, was advertised, that the Knight that carried her away, had been conquered by one, who conducted her with him to Constantinople, and that it was the Prince Florendos, who likewise had conquered the valiant Albayzer: whereat hee was somewhat displeased, because hee thought none so worthy to restore her Shield, as himself, seeing it was taken thence, at the time when he kept it. Yet seeing that Florendos had gotten the advantage, he dissembled his grief in the best manner he could: and toke leave of the Damosel (who reported all this unto him) and stayed not till he came to Constantinople, as I have declared already: where, a while I will crave pardon to leave him. Palmerin of England, and the Prince Florian of the Desert his Brother, stayed twenty two daies in the Monastery, where the Gyant Dramusiand left them: and when they were very well healed, and appointed with new Armour, which Silvian

had caused to bee made for them, they departed thence, greatly thanking the Religious for the good diligence they had used to them, in their weaknesse. When they were near to Constantinople, because they supposed it was not time as yet to enter the City, they alighted from their horses to contemplate of divers accidents that happened in their minds. Florian, in whom the passions of Love could take no certain place, but dissembling every thing to content his fancy, laid him down under a Tree, to muse on the adventures, which Fortune should permit him to enterprise: and Palmerin with many a long looke towards the City, recounted the great favour he found in the Emperours Courts, as also his ungentle departure from the Princesse Polinarda: so that hee was determined not to enter the City at all, had not Silvian used perswasions to the contrary.

When they had used their conceits about such matters as liked them best, they mounted on horseback, and rode towards the Court: where they arrived at such time as the Emperour was risen from Dinner, and the Empresse with her Ladies came into the great Hall, to see a farther trial of the Cup, by the Prince Florendos and Albayzer; who though they were not perfectly healed, came forth of their Chambers, to manifest the constant love that they alwaies conceived in their loyal hearts.

Palmerin and Florian went up into the great Hall, leaving Silvian at the Court-gate, least perhaps they should be known: and when they were come before the Emperour, Albayzer, who lay upon a cloth of black Velvet, beholding the beauty of the Princesse Targiana arose, and took the Cup in his hand, when it became as clear as when the Prince Floraman held it, whereat Targiana received great pleasure: but Albayzer was not satisfied, because he saw the adventure was not concluded.

Palmerin who because he would not be known, bare a Dragon for his device in his Shield, and his brother Florian standing with him, seeing the Cup that was so black, changed into such brightnesse in the hand of Albayzer, began to conceive a great occasion of marvail, desirous to know how the change had happened.

The

The Emperour very often beholding them, and judging that they were persons of some great authority, commanded y they should be placed by him, where he began to discourse at large of the Cup, desirous to know likewise of whence they were, but they excused themselves so honourably, that the Emperour held himself contented. While these two English Princes held talk with the Emperor, the Prince Florendos, who was leaning on the lap of his sister the Princesse Polinarda, arose, and musing on the beauty of Miragarda, he began in his mind to use these speeches. Madam, now would I that you might see the tryal of my troth, which might move you hereafter to use mee, according as you prove me loyal in truth. So taking the cup of the Damosel, it received a farre more brightnesse then ever it had before, and the tears were brought into such estate, as though they had not been frozen at all; whereat the Emperour and Primaleon were very joyful to see such a perfect proof of Amity in the Prince Florendos, which made them to request of the Damosel, if the adventure were as yet ended.

Most noble Emperour (qd. she) the Cup and tears are transformed, to the greatest perfection that any yet could bring them: but command them to come near, who have not as yet made any proof at all, and then if the Cup receive no change, esteem this Knight, the most constant and faithfullest lover in the world. But if so be the Cup do alter again, believe assuredly, that Knight shall exceed him, either in Knightly deeds of Armes, or else in the Amorous constancy of a Lover.

The Emperor seeing that all his knights had assaied the Cup, he desired the K. of the Dragon and his fellow to make tryall also, but Palmerin was so busie in beholding his fair Polinarda, that he heard not the Emperors words, wherefore Florian, who was free from a Lovers passions, albeit he could dissemble with Ladies indifferently, advanced himself with these words to his Lady Targiana. My Lady, I desire your assistance in passing this danger, and to forsake me in all other, only let mee enjoy this in recompence of my desert: and as for the thing you hold of greater estimation, reserve that for him, to whom you are in greater affection. Now as these words were far distant

from the loyalty of a lover, ſo did his holding of the cup manifeſt the ſame: for while he held it, there is nothing in the world can be judged more black or grieſly then the Cup ſeemed at that inſtant. Targiana, who knew him, yet would not be known thereof, for the grief ſhe conceived at this accident: retired into her Chamber, repenting that ever ſhe had beſtowed her love on him, who was eſteemed of ſo ſmall fidelity. The Damoſel of Thrace receiving the Cup again of Florian, ſaid, Sir Knight, if fortune, ſpéd you no better in déeds of Arms, then your actions manifeſt your faithfulneſſe in love, I would counſel you, never hereafter to purſue adventures.

Fair Lady (anſwered Florian) if you recompence your ſervants according to deſert, it would greatly grieve me to fall into ſo hard deſtiny, but your far diſtance from reaſon, maketh mée to eſtéem it the leſſe, for if I ſhould paſſe on farther, and ſuffer my ſelf to be inveigled in your ſnares, I were the leſſe to bée pitied, when I ſéem to bewail the languiſhing of my life.

This anſwer of Florian, albeit it ſéemed acceptable to many of the Knights, yet the Ladies received it in great contempt: becauſe their natural quality is ſuch, to yeild according to the déeds of thoſe, who ſubmit themſelves to abide their pleaſure: and contrariwiſe, their natural inclination is, to uſe ſuch recompence, as the ſervice they have received never deſerved.

The Damoſel of Thrace came to the Knight of the Dragon deſiring him to try the Cup, according as divers other had done before him, perſwading him, that of a perſon ſo Knightly as he ſéemed, there was to be expected a very good iſſue. Palmerin, ſéeing the matter brought to this extremity, caſt his eye on the Damoſel, and his heart on her, whoſe obſtinacy cauſed him to dye with grief, entring into theſe ſpéeches. If this adventure be of a truth, then I pray you my Lady, hencefoorth to excuſe the fearfulneſſe of him, who dares not preſume to think what is in your mind. So receiving the Cup, it contained the ſame quality, as it did in the hand of the Prince Florendos, becauſe it could not excéed farther.

The Emperour being very glad, took the Cup to prove the reſt of the Damoſels words, and in the bottome of the tears,

he

he beheld ỹ Empreſſe as pleaſant as ever he had ſeen her, which made him to think the adventure was ended, but doubting the contrary, he requeſted of the Damoſel, if the Cup ſhould alway remain in that ſtate? whereto the Damoſel anſwered thus, It muſt now be tryed, if it will turn again to the former blackneſſe, but I deſire you that this knight (meaning the Prince Florian) make trial thereof no more, for he hath ſo little deſire, to keep his love faithful to any Lady, that the Cup in his hand will ſtand in great danger, at which pretty tryumph, the Ladies conceived good occaſion of laughter.

Then the Emperour commanded, that all the Knights ſhould take the Cup again, but their labour was in vain, for it never ſeemed to alter the colour wherefore the Empreſſe took it, and beheld the Emperour ſo perfectly in it, as if ſhe had verily ſeen his face. After the Empreſſe came Gridonia and Bazilia, wherein they ſaw them that they chiefly eſteemed, but when the Princeſſe Polinarda took it, ſhe perceived the noble Palmerin of England in ſuch heavineſſe, that not able to endure his extream grievous countenance) ſhe delivered the Cup from her, fearing to let it fall, her hand ſhaked ſo marvailouſly. But none knew what was the cauſe thereof, except the Emperour, whoſe amorous youthful time gave him occaſion to think, that ſhe had ſeen ſome one in the Cup, who greatly deſired to do her ſervice, which made him to round her in the ear, ſaying: Fair daughter, you make me judge that you want a ſervant. At which words, ſhe began ſo ſweetly to bluſh, that with her rare beauty it gave her an excellent colour, whereat the Knight of the Dragon became more and more afflicted.

The Cup paſſed from hand to hand, till it came again to the Prince Palmerin, who beholding in it the ſweet face of his fair Polinarda, took occaſion to ſpeak in this manner to himſelf, My gracious Lady, I very well perceive by your countenance, that you have not forgotten him, who was only born to do you ſervice, yet doth the miſery of his time, conſtrain him to live without hope, deſiring nothing elſe but to accompliſh your pleaſure. Then he delivered the Cup to his Brother Florian, who beheld in the bottom of the tears, the Princeſſe Armate of Navarre,

varte, and the fair Targiana, as also many other Ladies, who were as greatly offended with him, as were those twain whom he had deceived, wherefore the Damosel taking the Cup from him, said; Do you now (Sir Knight) behold the issue of your unfaithful Love: Whereto hee presently shaped this answer. It seemeth that your sex cannot heartily favour the knights that oweth them most affection, which maketh many not force of their constancy to you, but yet thus much I dare assure you, that Ladies, both have and shall be a great deal better served of mee, then of divers that have tryed the adventure of this Cup, and to whom it hath shown more favour than to mee.

The Damosel making him no answer, turned to the Emperour, saying: I desire your highnesse, that now the proof may be made, of those that are most and chiefest beloved: wherein (credit mee) you will receive great pleasure. Agreed (quoth the Emperour) and I intend my self to make tryal first, for so shall I perceive that being but slenderly favoured of the Empresse, I have lost the power to end the adventure. So holding the Cup, it remained in the same order still, without any change or appearance of heat: wherefore the Damosel said. My Lord, you must confesse your self, that your time is past, and therefore deliver the Cup to the Empresse, who hath so truly and faithfully loved you.

In the Empresses hand it continued so still, wherefore Primaleon and the King Polendos, who being faithfully beloved of their Ladies, made the Cup still to contain the chief brightnesse. After these twa Princes, Don Rosuel advanced himself to make tryal of his Love: which was so little, that the heat the Cup contained, urged him to deliver it to the Prince Platir, who found it not altogether so hot, as when Don Rosuel had it, It passed to the hands of them all, some with good hap, and some with ill, till it came again to the Prince Florian, but he passed it as lightly as the other, because his heart was exempted frée from any Lovers grief. From him Albayzer took it, whom Love favoured so much, that he held it a great while. Then came the turn of the Knight of the Dragon, whose hap proved worse then all the rest; for Cup was so enflamed

round

round about him, that it seethed even as water doth upon the fire, which caused great fear to all that beheld it, but more grief to him that he had the patience to abide it. For now hee verily thought to consummate his daies, and that the vexation of his life, should end by this supportable meanes, which made him that he would not let go the Cup, but kept it so constantly, that every one thought there was no remedy but death.

Trust me (said the Damosel) the unfained love of so true a knight, deserveth not to be rewarded with so sharp a recompence, and with these words she offered to take the Cup from him, but he gave back, answering her thus. Fair Lady, I desire you to suffer mee abide the doom, which my mishap hath alway ordained for me, and wherein I may end the troubles that are incident to a mourning and continual despairing life. The Emperour not able to abide so great cruelty, executed in his presence arose and caught the cup from him which was imediately quenched as though it had never been so violent, whereat he received no small cause of amazement. Then the Prince Florendos, albeit he was weak, yet desirous to be partner in constancy with the Knight of the Dragon, received the Cup from the hand of the Emperor, when presently the rigour that the Princesse Miragarda used towards him, caused him to suffer the self same torment, as did the noble Prince Palmerin. For the flame which arose out of the cup, had so invironed the body of the Prince that he was seen sighing and lamenting in the midst thereof, which moved all the Ladies to shed abundance of tears, and to use many extream words against the cruelty of Miragarda, which Florendos (though he were in the midst of the flame) could hardly suffer to hear her blamed, for whose sake he was ready to make a sacrifice of himself. The Emperour seeing many means applyed to quench the flame, yet none of them all had the power to prevail, put himself in the midst thereof, and took the Cup from Florendos, thinking that then it would presently be quenched, but all their labor was to no effect, for the flame continued about him as it did before. The Empresse Gridonia, with all the Ladies and Knights, fell into [illegible]ful complaints, that it was marvailous to hear the noise [illegible] was made: at which grie-

vous Spectacle, Polendos the King of Theſſalia, came to the Damoſel of Thrace with theſe wordes. I deſire you fair Lady, ſeeing you have found the thing you ſought for, that you would vouchſafe the courteſie, to ſuccour this dangerous cauſe of the Prince Florendos. I am ſo grieved (quoth the Damoſel) at this great tumult which is made, wherein they will not vouchſafe to hear mee, that I know not what to ſay: but do you give order to appeaſe this murmuring, and I will worke the meane to deliver the Prince from danger. By the Emperours commandement the diſturbance was quieted: when the Damoſell preſented her ſelf before the Emperour, ſaying. I advertiſe you moſt dread and gracious Emperour, that the adventure of the Cup is already paſt and finiſhed: but the flame which doth compaſſe the Prince Florendos, can no way bee extinguiſhed, but only by the vertue that conſiſteth in the teares, which by the hand of the Knight, who hath ended the Enchantment of the Cup, muſt be ſprinkled on the flame, wherein hee is incloſed, and then I dare aſſure you, the Prince ſhall bee brought into his former eſtate. For the fire being ingendred by ſuch a cruel woman as he loveth, cannot be any way quenched but onely by the teares of ſuch a pitifull Lady, as was this conſtant and faithfull Brandiſia. Then ſhe delivered the Cup to the Knight of the Dragon, who put his fingers therein, and ſprinkled a few of the teares upon Florendos: when preſently the fire vaniſhed away, leaving Florendos (whom all men thought verily to be dead) alive and in good eſtate, to the great contentment of the Emperour and all the company.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of another adventure, that happened in the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, and of that which after followed.



LOrendos, being thus happily delivered (to the great joy of the Courtly company,) wished that she, who intreated his faithful love with so great cruelty, had been in place when she might have seen the tryal of his inviolate faith. The Emperour being desirous to know the knight, whose spotlesse loyalty had ended this Enchantment (but misdoubting that it was the noble Palmerin of England) desired very earnestly, that he would make himself known unto him: when Palmerin putting his hand to his Helmet, to discover himself, he was hindred by the adventure, which hereafter followeth.

On a suddaine there entred the Hall a Lady, accompanied with three mighty and ugly Gyants, whose Armor was of one colour and fashion, their Helmets being carried after them by three men, so that their smart and ill favoured faces, caused the Ladies to tremble, as also many of the Knights to change their colour. These proud and stately Gyants, thronged through the middest of the Knights, advancing themselves before the Emperour, without shewing any courtesie or reverence, where they stayed, for that the Damosel had in charge to declare: who seeing so great Nobility about the Emperour, was somewhat offended, yet notwithstanding, she ceased her fury, and began in this order.

I perceive right noble Emperour, that the renown which is blazed all the world over, of your Princely Court, is too little, respecting the honourable company I see at this present, which urgeth me to enter into due laud thereof, as it hath rightly and justly deserved: so that I am of the opinion, you might subdue and govern the whole world, if you would disturbe your force

which

which as I judge, is no way able to be matched. But yet fortune who in all your affairs hath hitherto prospered you, may now ungently (as envious at your long quiet and peaceable felicity) turn her back towards you, and suddainly in her fury overturne your good fortune, that the glory you have gained in the prime of your years may now be defaced, when your aged estate forbideth you to follow the travaile of Arms, that your long happinesse, unwilling to enter the Warres, wherewith I come to summon you, from the Soldane of Persia, principal Captain of the law of Mahomet, as also from the great Turk, and the noble Governours of the Country belonging to the Soldain of Babylon, named Albayzer, who in strange adventures, hath put himself to make tryal of his valour, upon hope of long expected good Fortune. From all these before named, I am to let you understand, that when time was, there were certain Heathen Princes here slain before the walls of Constantinople, whose deaths hath urged them to great impatience, and to seek revenge for the great wrong you have offered them. But the Gods, the protectors and defendors of your welfare, favouring you beyond their expectation, have heretofore hindred the determination of these Princes: for when they were prepared to the ruine of your Kingdomes, and utterly to race out your fame and memory, there hath such quarrels and seditions sprung up amongst them, that they have murdered one another, which happening many and sundry times, hath not suffered them to put their pretence in execution. Wherefore, to avoid any more such mischance, as also favour you in the evil which may happen: they have sent us to your Highnesse with certain conditions, the performing whereof, shall end all hatred, and joyntly joyne them as your continual friends.

The first is, that you shall send Polinarda Daughter to the Prince Primaleon your Son, to the Soldain of Persia, aged about xxv. years: a Prince as much renowned, as he is puissant and incomparable in riches, to whom she shall bee espoused, as befæmeth such a noble Prince. The second, that Florendos his Sonne, shall promise to marry with Armenia, daughter to the Soldane before named, who is a Princesse of such singular

beauty

beauty, that shée is thought to excell all Ladies living on the Earth. To her Dowry, the Soldan will give all the title he hath in these parts about your Empire, without desiring any other recompence, on the behalf of the fair Polinard: but only that it might stand with your pleasure, to send to the great Turk a Christian Knight, who as I remember is named Florian of the Desart, for that by his deceit, hee hath brought his Daughter Targiana from thence into your Court, whose marriage he hath already provided, to the Prince Albayzer now Soldan of Babylon, because the Soldan his Father, is lately deceased. Thus have I reported the whole sum of my Ambassage, attending how your Highnesse shall answer the same: And if you will agree with the Heathen Princes, these Giants have in charge to tell you that, which perhaps may enforce you to a greater marvell.

The Emperour having noted the words of the Damosel, smiling thereat, began to say: Truly Lady, I desire to hear what the Giants must report, because perhaps I shall have a better opinion of their words, then of those which here you have spoken. As concerning the amity which your Princes request with me, the conditions are lincked to so many contraries, that I rather chuse perpetual War, wherein my self my friends and subjects will more willingly die, than to hold league with them in any such Order. And for the Knight whom you request to have, I am altogether ignorant where hée abideth, but if he were here present in my Court, I would not suffer him to receive any injury, and I perswade my self, that the Princesse Targiana is rather come hither with her will, than by any compulsion that hath been used to her. No other answer have I determined to give you: wherefore let your Knights declare what they have in Commission.

With that, one of the Giants advanced himself before the Emperour, and very unreverently entred into these speeches: The Heathen Princes, whose just and lawful request you think scorn to grant: By me both send defiance to thée, and to all that dare undertake, by any mean or motion to offer thée Succour. Yea, I pronounce open war against thée, and on their behalf call

my

my Gods for my record: that we not onely intend thy death, but all those who dare presume to bear Armour against us. The places of most renown in thine Empire, shall be changed to a waste and desolate wildernesse, as thou shalt well perceive, when thou seest thy men to be murdered, thy women cruelly spoyled, thy Virgins violated, thy Children martyred: yea, and the Infant torn from the Mothers breast, and gored on the tops of our Lances, in witnesse of our great, grievous, and unspeakeable fury.

The Channels of the streets, shall poure forth the blood of thy murthered Subjects, thy City which now standeth abounding in wealth, excessive in pride, and surpassing in prodigality, shall with fire be utterly consumed, thy whole Kingdoms and signiories raced and ruinated: so that they which shall escape this bloody tyranny, may sit down, and sighing say, Here sometime stood the City of Constantinople, there, and in those places were sometime fair Cities, brave buildings, and incomparable habitations for riches and prospect: noware they equalled with the ground, not one stone left on another, in witnesse of any ancient Monument, but burned, consumed, and all in generall defaced and spoiled, thy self being the onely cause of this cruel and horrible judgement, wherein they will be sufficiently satisfied, of their injury received before this thy City. Thus have I manifested the charge, which I received from the Soldane of Persia, and in refusing his proffer, I say thou shewest not the duty of a Prince: and if thy Knights dare presume to maintain the contrary, my companions and I will undertake to enter the Combate with seven of the stoutest of them, and will urge them to confesse the fault thou hast made, or seal thy pledge of our endeavour, with delivering thee their heads, in recompence of the folly thou hast shown, in refusing to enter league with the Soldane of Persia. The Gyant here breaking off his speech, one of the other Gyants named Berocant, delivered the scrole of the defyance to the hand of the Emperour: who seeing the fearn countenances they made, began to smile, and answered them thus.

I see (Gentlemen) such a chollerick humour arise in you, that

I

I stand in doubt to grant what you demand. Beside, I judge if I should grant to come in league with the Soldane of Persia, that my Lorde Polimarda would not consent to go with you: but as concerning the Combate you have enterprized against my Knights, I would wish you to use your selves with more discretion, and not to shame your selves utterly with them, who think it shame to enter the fight with you. While the Emperour continued these speeches, the Knight of the Dragon was so incensed with anger, that he could not content himself to rest in any place: wherefore, divers Knights arose, being fully resolved to accept the Challenge, but the Gyant Dramusiand hindred them all, turning to the Emperour on this wise.

Most high and mighty Emperour, the great benignity and courtesie of Princes, is often an occasion to encourage a wilful offendor: even so, the lenity of your noble heart, with the gracious patience that governeth all your actions hath caused these presumptuous Pagans to conceive such boldnesse, that they neither respect the place nor the person, the rigour of a Prince, nor the folly of their own ridiculous rage.

Which to punish according to desert, I as one at your gracious command, will enter the field with one of them, where I shall give Berocant to understand, that pride must have punishment in place of Justice. And if none of these other Knights will enter the fight with the other, my self will defie them all comming one by one: thus desiring your highnesse not to think amisse of mee, my hand is ready to performe, what my heart hath suffered mee to pronounce.

The Knight of the Dragon, and Florian of the Desart approched presently to Dramusiand, desiring him, that he would suffer them to assist him, as defending the challenge of the other two Gyants. Dramusiand seing them so well provided, would not refuse their Knightly offer: wherat Gracian, Berolde, Pompides, and Floramon were some what offended, because there was none of them all, but would gladly have taken part with the Gyant Dramusiand. The Gyants named Arbusar, Albaroco and Berocan, refused the offer which was made them: answering, that if there were no Giants for them to deal withall,

they

they disdained to take armes against men of no more might.

Florian hearing them speak so arrogantly, in a choler tooke Arbuzano by the armes, saying: Thou counterfeit Monster, seem not to reproue thy self so lowly from entring the Combate: for in recompence of thy deserts, I will present the Emperour with thy head from thy shoulders. And to give thee the better occasion to fight, thou shalt understand, that I am the Knight, who brought the Princesse Targina into this Country and for this Knight thou seest with mee, I know his hardiesse will suffer him to deal with Albareco, now refuse the Combate if you dare. The Gyants hearing him to reproche, that he had brought the Princesse Targina from her Country, became so full of choler, that they desired the place might bee assigned, where they presently determined to hazard the fight.

The Emperour commaunded the place should be shown them, where about he caused such good regard to be placed, as in such dangerous affairs he was wonted to do: but it was somewhat displeasant to him, that Florian should venture on such ugly fellows, e judging the other Knight to be Palmerin of England, he was in great fear least now he should chance to lose them both. At such time the Knights were entring the field, the Damosel of Thrace taking Florian aside, secretly used these words unto him. Sir Knight, if fortune bend her self against you, that in this dangerous attempt your strength do fail you, commend your self to the clemency of some Lady, and doubt you not but you escape the hazard luckily. God forbid said Florian, that I should trust in them, who have not the power to help themselves, much lesse can they any way lend mee succour: or that I should prostrate my self to desire their favour, whose greatest liberty is continual thraldome to all adventurous mind. With these words they all mounted on Horseback, and rode into the field, the Emperour with all the Ladies and Knights, hasted themselves to the Windows to see this haughty exploit: and Albayzer like wise desirous to see, came to one of the windows, desiring that the victory might fall to the Gyants, as he had great hope, beholding their valiant and noble courages

CHAP.

CHAP. XCIV.

What happened to the fight against the Gyants.

After the Iudges were placed to discern the fight, the Trumpets sounded, and they encountred one another very courageously, every one dealing roughly with his enemy, that this was the most dangerous Combat that ever was seen. The Emperour was still affectionate to behold the marvailous courage of the Knight of the Dragon, as for Dramusiand and Florian, they behaved themselves with such deliberate behaviour, that Primaleon, Florendos, and all the Knights gave great praise to the haughty valour of them all.

The Empresse Gridonia departed from the window greatly pitying the danger on either part; but the Damoselle Polinarda stayed to see the end, accompanied with Argina, who was as much grieved to see Florians boldness, as she was pleased in beholding the courage of the Gyants by whose help she thought to have revenged the great inconstancy she found in Prince Florian. And then he gave the gauntlet of Brace to understand that it was not for want of strength he prevailed no better in the tryal of the Combat, albeit the Giant [illegible] defended himself well, yet he could not resist against Florian, who saluted him with many mighty and cruel strokes driving him into such wearinesse, that he could hardly endure to stand on his feet. At last faintnesse and wearinesse constrained them to retire: when Balcan seeing his fellowship dangerously wounded, began to rage with himself in this manner. O Gods, is it possible that the force of Bercant, Arbusa, and Albaroco so highly esteemed throughout the whole world, should be brought into subjection by one only Giant and two Knights, why grant you not us our accustomed strength, but in our greatest need leave us destitute of all succour. How happy might I esteem my self if I might van-

banquiſh him, who ſometime conquered Dramuſiand, and deliuered the number of Knights he kept as Priſoners. If you will not ſuffer mee to haue aduantage ouer him, then would I, that here were with him foure of the beſt Knights on the earth, ſo loſing my life on them, I might the better brook this my hard fortune. The Knight of the Dragon, had no other recourſe for his amorous thoughts, but only to the beautiful face of his Lady & Miſtreſſe: whoſe vngentle words at his departure frō Conſtantinople, armed him with greater patience to abide death, if his forward day ſhould now prouide it for him. As for the Prince Florian hee had no body to apply his thoughts vnto, but onely committed himſelf to the Gouernment of Fortune, whom he onely kept for his Lady and Miſtreſſe. Euery one vſing ſome prietty fancy to himſelf, during ſome time they remained breathing, aſſaulted one another again very valiantly, when the Knight of the Dragon hauing brought Albaroco to his foot, to honour his Miſtreſſe with his conqueſt: he opened his Helmet, and before her parted his head from his ſhoulders, as glad of the victory, as before he ſtood in doubt how to obtain it. Then he aduanced himſelf, to aſſiſt Dramuſiand againſt Berocant, at whom he fierce-ly lēt fly a ſtroke, but their often traueſſing the ground, cauſed the blow vnfortunately to fall on Dramuſiand, giuing him a greater wound on the ſhoulder, then any he had receiued at the hands of Berocant: wherefore, Dramuſiand turned to him with theſe words. Truſt mee Sir Knight, I eſteem the fauour you giue mee, to be oppreſſion and no friendſhip, wherefore, I pray you ſuffer mee to end this battle my ſelf: and if perhaps you ſee mee vanquiſhed, then put your valour in tryal, to kill him who ſhall remain victorious ouer mee: for death I rather chuſe, then the ſhame which may fall to mee, by this vngentle manner of aid.

The Knight of the Dragon, hauing thus againſt his will inured his friend Dramuſiand, retired greatly diſpleaſed with himſelf, and Arbolar was reduced into ſuch weakneſs, that Florian quickly gaue him his patnent, ſo ſore wounded himſelf, that the Iudges would haue had him carried out of the Field: but hee would not conſent thereto, before he had ſeen the iſſue of the fight, which was ſo vnpleaſant to Albayzet and Targiana, becauſe

the

the Gyants were so cruelly used, that they went from thence as not able to suffer such a grievous sight.

The Emperour Primaleon, and the King Polendos seeing the Knight of the Dragon had wounded Dramusiand so sore, greatly doubted least Berocant should now overcome him, but suddainly Dramusiand caused them to change their opinion, for he followed his enemy with so great courage, that hee forced him to fall down dead at his feet. Then came the Judges, and with great honour conducted the three Conquerors forth of the Field, where the Emperour with his royall traine met them: when Palmerin and Florian having opened their Helmets, came to the Emperour, and with very great reverence kissed his hand, who received them with marvailous Princely courtesie. The Empresse, Gridonia, Bazilia, and Polinarda attended the comming of the Emperour, because they understood, that he brought with him the two English Knights: who when they came before them, were received according to their Knightly bounty.

When Palmerin came to humble himself before the Princesse Polinarda, such a suddaine fear did overcharge him, that he could not with-hold himself from falling to the ground: and the Emperour supposing, that it was caused through losse of his blood, commanded Primaleon, Polendos, Vernar, and Berolde, to carry him presently into a Chamber, where he was respected with great diligence for his health. Dramusiand and Florian, were likewise honoured with very Princely usage: the Emperour remaining as joyful for this good hap, as Albayzer was sorrowful, to see three Gyants spéed so ill.

CHAP. XCV.

What happned in the Court of the Emperour, after the Combate of the Gyants.

CErtain dayes after this cruel Combate, the Prince Florendos seeing Dramusiand and the English Princes out of any danger, determined to restore the Shield of Miragarda, in the Place from whence the Prince Albayzer took it, and to present him to her, where hee should abide the wome of her iudgement. When he had well provided himself of armour and other necessaries, he advanced himself before the Emperour and his Father, to desire their sufferance in this attempt: but they were very loth he should go, least any danger should happen to him by the way, through some treacherous mean devised by Albayzer, wherefore they gained of him to stay yet for eight dayes longer. In the mean time the Emperour had concluded, through advice of his Councell, to send the Princesse Targiana home again to her Father, accompanied with the King Polendos, and divers other Princes and Knights: but first he would content the desire of her love, wherefore with great royalty, he married her to the Prince Albayzer, and to honour them the more, he held open Court, and caused many Tryumphs and brave devices to be accomplished, to gratifie these honourable personages.

The Emperour led Targiana into the Chappell, where he gave her to the Prince Albayzer, whose heart greatly rejoyced, to receive the sweet content he had so long desired: but the chiefest griefe that eclipsed his joy, was, because the Prince Florendos should present him to the fair Miragarda; which thought made him not so pleasant with his beloved, as otherwise he would have been.

When time came for their departure, Targiana humbly submitted her self to the Princesse Gridonia, and all the Ladies, but

especi-

especially to the Princesse Polinarda, who had used her very graciously, during the time of her abiding there. The Emperour with all his Knights, rode with her two miles from the City, committing her to the charge of Polendos, and the other Princes, who could not perswade Florendos, but hee would needs present Albayzer at the Castle of Almarol, to witnesse his unfeigned faith to his Lady and Mistresse Miragarda. The Emperour taking leave of Targiana, returned with his traine to the City, endeavouring himself to change the mind of Florendos, but all was in vain, for two daies after he departed from Constantinople, accompanied with Albayzer, whom he would not suffer to wear Armour, but permitted him one of the Esquires belonging to Targiana, and himself took twaine, one to carry the Shield of Miragarda, which was covered, and the other to carry his own, thus in their journey wee intend to leave them.

The Damosel of Thrace, seeing the Prince Palmerin in good disposition of health, in the presence of the Emperour she spake to him thus. Worthy Sir, I think you are sufficiently certified, that I cannot depart from hence without your company, seeing you have finished that, which of many years hath been thought impossible: wherefore, most humbly I beseech you, that you would imploy your self, to end likewise the miserable estate, of the distressed and most infortunate Princesse of Thrace, whose Enchantment can no way be expelled, but onely by you: whose renown shall be more then I can speak of, for that you shall joyne in marriage with her, and so make your self King over all Thrace. But if perchance, the desire you have to follow adventures, will not suffer you to joyne with her in this honourable estate, then shall she stand at your appointment, to marry with such a one as you shall think meetest for her: wherefore, I desire you to set apart all excuses, and to enter upon this journey, so soon as possible you may.

Fair Lady (answered Palmerin) I am so much used to travaile, that I knows the better how to continue it, and never did I refuse to aid any person, whose intent might be no prejudice to her whom I am alwayes bound to obey: and therefore

assure your self, that so soon as I shall be provided of Armour, (because Albaraco hath so disappointed mée) I will not stay to accomplish your desire. The Damosel was very well pleased with this answer of Palmerin, but the Emperour (who wished more good to him then any other of his Nephews) conceived great grief to leave his company so soon: wherefore, hée went to the Chamber of the Empresse, who also was very sorry when she heard these news.

Likewise the Princesse Polinarda, hearing that Palmerin should so soon leave the Court, went to her Chamber, animated with great grief, and many passions of the mind: which Dramaciana perceiving, and knowing well the cause of her heavinesse, came to perswade her in this manner. Fair Mistresse, I never thought that any misfortune could deprive you of discretion, which you have always used: but if your grief be grounded on the departure of Palmerin, why do you not consider that his desire is, ever to be where he may behold you, and (though in truth he deserveth to enjoy) most excellent Princesse on the earth: yet dare I assure you, that your beauty is sufficient, to yeild the heart of him under your obeysance, who onely desireth to bée your sweet friend in love. And without good hope in this desire, I know he could not long enjoy his life, but that he perswadeth himself to enjoy that gladsome and long expected felicity: wherefore I desire you, to use such courteous favour towards him, as may urge him the sooner to return to the Court.

Polinarda having received some content by the words of Dramaciana, made her answer in this manner. How can I well bréake the suddain voyage of Palmerin, whom above all I love, and in heart give most honour, yet will I not make him so privy to my thoughts albeit I sustained the hazard of death, because perhaps the beauty of Leonarda Princesse of Thrace, may alter the affection he hath vowed to mée.

I beléeve (quoth Dramaciana) that inconstancy cannot harbour in the heart of him, who proved himself so loyal in the adventure of the Cup: but to prevent the worst, if you will vouchsafe mée the leave, I will in private talke use such means with him, as I shall quickly [illegible] the depth of his intent. Polinarda

esteeming

eſteeming this device, returned preſently this anſwer. I think ſo well Dramaciana of this pretty invention, that I am very well content you proceed therein: but of all Loves I pray you, uſe the circumſtance of your matter in ſuch ſort, that hee perceive nothing therein to be done with my will.

Polinarda thus concluding her ſpeeches, went and ſate down by the Princeſſe Gridonia her mother: mean while, the Engliſh Prince remembring his haſty journey, as alſo the ſmall kindneſſe hee perceived in his Lady, paſſed all the day in many ſilent thoughts. But when the evening came, he went to the Empreſſes Chamber, where the Knights and Ladies danced: and doing his duty to them all, he came and ſate down by Dramaciana, with whom being very familiar, he entred into theſe ſpeeches. Sweet friend, if I either might, or could utter my complaints to any, by whom I had opinion to receive redreſſe, with very glad conſent I would: but ſeeing my ſorrows grow to a greater extream, and to none but you I dare bewray them, I will requeſt ſo much courteſie at your hands, as to reſolve mee in one or two queſtions: and thus they are. What is the cauſe my Lady Polinarda dealeth ſo hardly with me, as to drive mee to the utter diſpair and contempt of my life? if ſhee think mee to deſerve no greater favour, truſt mee, I may judge her overmuch unkinde, for that all my care is, by what means or motion to lay my heart at her feet in loyal ſervice.

But ſhe ſeeth full well my grief, and covereth her ſelf with ſuch a cloſe conceit, that ſhee will not ſeem to know it: onely becauſe ſhee is either dainty of her courteſie, or elſe thinketh ſcorn to recompence my travail. I deſire you to bear witneſſe with my faith, which neither forceth pain, torment, or any miſery, ſo that ſhe would not forget the Knight, who ſuffereth all for her ſake, and cannot expreſſe what he would ſuffer, ſo that it might but pleaſe her to eſteem thereof. And truſt me, ſweet friend, I never in all my life, entred ſo far in ſpeech hereof to any perſon, nor would I have gone ſo far at this preſent, but that the proof of your fidelity, hath conſtrained mee to ſpeak what you have heard, knowing very well, that with a truſty friend, a ſecret is buried in the bottome of the Sea.

Sir Palmerin (answered Dramaciana) the long time you have absented your self from hence, hath moved mée to think, that your mind was addicted to some other purpose: so that I judge you rather complain for custome then cause, as you are all wont to do, when you hold the fish with the bait, which you greatly care not for, whether you were best to take it, or let it go. And now I am advertised, that you go to end the Enchantment, of Leonarda, the Heir and Princesse of Thrace, whose love (I fear mée) will cause you to forget your old friends, wherefore you may with greater ease bear so small a burthen.

Trust me (answered Palmerin) the beauty of Leonarda, nor all the rich proffers of preferment in the world shall have power to alter any quality in me, by which I might be judged, either inconstant of faith, or negligent of promise: for which cause I have the greater desire to speak with the Princesse Polinarda, that she may be assured of the loyalty, which this poor heart of mine shall continue to her, to the death.

Well (quoth shée) if your constancy be such as you report, I think in so small a matter, it will not be changed. But as for speaking with my Lady, I know at this time it is impossible: wherefore, for a further trial of your truth, prepare your self to depart with the Damosel of Thrace, and in your absence I will so manifest your constancy, that at your return you shall speak with her at your pleasure. So that in the mean time you will promise me, that no occasion bee moved to offend so good a Princesse. To these words Palmerin thought to have made answer, but the Dancing being done, hee was hindered of his purpose, so that Dramaciana and he were constrained to part company, hée being very glad that hee had disclosed part of his grief, to her that would solliçite his suit in ample manner, and this night he took better rest, than he had done since his departure out of England.

The next morning hee rose very early, when a fair new Armour was presented him, and in his shield he bare a man torn in peeces by a Tiger which made him in every place to be called the Knight of the Tiger. Then went he with the Damosel to take his leave of the Emperour, who brought him to the Empresses

preſſes Chamber, to whom he humbly did his duty, as alſo to Gridonia, Bazilia, and all the Ladies, but ſuch was his heavy farewel to the Princeſſe Polinarda, as all the Ladies preſent could not refrain from tears. Thus left he the Emperour in great ſorrow, Primaleon, Dramuſiand and his brother Florian, very ſorry to leave them whom he moſt loved, but notwithſtanding all intreaty, he departed with the Damoſel and Silvian towards the Kingdome of Thrace.

Soone after, two Allemaigne Ambaſſadours arrived at the Court, yeilding the ſeat and government, of the ancient Emperour Trineus deceaſed, to the Prince Vernar his Son, theſe news were great grief to the Emperour, as alſo the Prince Vernar, who left the Court, accompanied with his Lady Bazilia being great with Child, and ſon after delivered of a goodly young Prince, named Trineus after his Grandfather.

To accompany theſe Princes, there went Florian of the Deſart, Floraman, Dramuſiand, Albanis, of Freeze, Gracian, Pompides, and many other, and when they came to the City of Cullen, there was the Prince Vernar choſen Emperour with ſuch magnifical Triumphs as never were ſeen the like in the dayes of his Predeceſſors. Then he ſent for his brother Polinarda, to enjoy ſuch titles as were fallen unto him, and Florian with the other Princes and Knights, ſtayed a while in the Court of the Emperour Vernar, when ſoon after they departed to ſeek adventures, as you ſhall at large perceive in the ſecond Volume of this Hiſtory.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of the dangers, which the King *Polendos* and the Princes paſſed, conveying the Princeſſe *Targiana* by Sea: And what hapned to the Prince *Florendos* in the Fort of *Aſſribor*.

THe King Polendos and the hundred Knights that bare him company, to conduct the Princeſſe Targiana home again, ſailing at their pleaſure, Fortune was ſo adverſe to them, that they took the Coaſt of Affrica, where they were aſſaulted by ten Galleys, belonging to the King of Marmercos, chief Governour of Centa, who as then had all the Countrey under his ſubjection.

The King Polendos, ſeeing himſelf on the point of ſo extream danger, dealt with them in ſuch brave and forceable manner, that he ſunck them all, and took their Captain, who was Couzen to the King of Tunis, not loſing one of his Knights in this noble skirmiſh. With the glory of this Conqueſt, he came to the Princeſſe Targiana, who was glad to ſee her ſelf delivered from ſo great danger, and honoured in ſuch worthy wiſe by the King Polendos, who with his noble Priſoner ſet forward in their voyage to Turky, the wind ſerving them ſo well, that in ſhort time they arrived at the City, where the great Turke was reſident. When to witneſſe the honourable company there under Saile, they diſcharged their Ordinance in ſuch a brave peal, that the people, not accuſtomed to ſo ſuddaine a greeting, came running on heaps to the Haven, to know the cauſe of ſuch a brave warning.

The great Turke himſelf, deſirous likewiſe to underſtand thoſe news came ryding with his Courtly attendants toward the Haven, whom Polendos eſpying, took the fair Targiana by the hand, and accompanied with his noble train of Princes and Knights, armed in very rich and ſumptuous order, preſented her before her father, when falling on her knees and bedew-

ing

ing her face with a few teares, shee humbled her self to kisse his feet. The great Turke moved with naturall remorse and pity, imbraced her very lovingly in his armes, and came to the King Polendos and his company, using them with marvailous princely and gracious favour, lodging them in his own Pallace, and feasting them in such noble wise, that in the Emperors Court, they thought themselves at no time better used. Thus continued they in all possible pleasure, till the day came of their departure, when the Turke used such intreaty to them, that he perswaded them to stay one day longer. And then hee prepared such a Princely feast, as in all the time of their being there, they never had the like, passing their Dinner time, in talk of the Emperour Palmerin, as also the honourable usage of his Daughter at Constantinople. The Tables were no sooner withdrawn, but there entred fifty armed and well appointed Knights, each one having his Sword drawn in his hand, commanding not one should offer resistance, except hee would presently lose his life. The great Turke entred at a false or secret dor, giving to them these speeches. Yeeld Polendos, and grant thy self and thy company to be my Prisoners, otherwise, you shall all presently lose your heads. Polendos with all his Knights, took one corner of the Hall, keeping their Swords in their hands, and then himself spake to the Turke in this order. I would gladly know, for what cause you offer us this great discourtesie, considering how well your Daughter hath bin used at Constantinople, as also the honour we have done you, to conduct her safely to your Court. Polendos (answered the Turke) to the Emperour thy Lord, thy self, and these thy friends, I mean no harme, but I am so offended with the Knight, who took my Daughter hence with him into Greece, that I promise, you shall not depart from hence, till the Emperour deliver that Knight into my hands.

Trust mee (quoth Polendos) our hope would stand in hard suspence, if we should stay here on this condition, wherefore we estéem it more honour to end our lives in the face of our enemies, then to be thy vassals here in continual Prison. And hereupon assure thy self, that the Emperour would more glad-

ly leave all the Knights in his Court, then to satisfie thy desire with him, who is one of the most hardy, and noblest Knights on the earth, to whom I likewise wish as much good, as to mine own soul. Well, said the Turke, then must you resolve your selves, either presently to abide the death, or submit your selves to remain my Prisoners.

At these words, the Princesse Targiana cast her self on her knees before her Father, desiring him not to use such cruelty to them, who had done her so much honor in the Emperours Court, as also delivered her in the peril of her life, being dangerously assaulted as they came in the voyage. The Turke seeing how importunate his daughter was on him, in a great anger conveyed himself forth again, because he would not see the slaughter of so many good Knights. Then Targiana, seeing her father gone, intreated the King Polendos and his company, that they would suffer themselves to remain as Prisoners, and not to abide the danger, if they should offer resistance, being naked, and having nothing to defend them withall. And during the time they were in Prison, shee would either devise or accomplish such means, as she had no doubt but to purchase their liberty. Upon this good perswasion they yeelded themselves, when they were presently carried into a deep Dungeon in a strong Tower, and there were laden with as many Irons as they could possibly bear, whereat Targiana received great grief, cloathing her self in mourning apparel, and would never shew any merry countenance, during the time the Knights were in Prison, where they remained a long time, as you shall read in the second part of this Book.

The Turke commanded the Christian Gallys, to bee kept in safe and sure protection, and presently sent word to the Soldane of Persia, with all the other Princes, how he had divers of the Emperours Knights Prisoners, on whom he determined sharp revenge, for the great injury which Florian of the Desart had done him. These news they esteemed very strange, nevertheless, being very fearful any way to displease him, they made resemblance of a good opinion in this matter, giving him counsel to keep them, untill the Prince Albayzer were returned, whom

else

elſe the Emperour might cauſe to be ſlain.

The great Turke truſted very much on their adviſe, ſuffering the captive Princes, that they might ſend their Eſquires to the Emperor Palmerin, to advertiſe him of the miſery wherein they remained, but the Eſquires by no means would forſake their Maſters, deſiring, as they had accompanied them in proſperity, ſo not to leave them now in this great miſchance.

Which when Belcar perceived, he commanded his Eſquire, to go and certifie the Emperour, what great miſhap had befallen unto them. When the Eſquire was come to Conſtantinople theſe news were nothing welcome to the Emperour, neither to Primaleon, who before him entred into theſe words. My gracious Lord and Father, this miſchance is onely procured by your means, for that you dealt ſo courteouſly with them, who had neither quality nor any motions of deſert in them. But now I would gladly ſee, what thing you can accompliſh, any way to pleaſure them, for I judge, that all your power is not ſufficient, to deliver them from the bondage wherein they are. Wherefore, I think it beſt, that you ſend with all ſpeed to ſeek the Prince Albayzer, through whom you may recover the King Polendos and your Knights, other way I cannot perceive, what may pleaſure them, or profit you.

My Sonne (anſwered the Emperour) if the impriſonment of Polendos, and my Knights were perpetuall, I would not ſeek to ſet them at liberty by this meane, for I had rather they ſhould enjoy the death, then to accompliſh that which might be my continual reproach, for this difference I alway crave, betweene me and all the world, that the good may be perfectly deſcerned from the evil. Albayzer is not guilty in the injury, which the Turke doth ſeem to offer my Knights: therefore it were againſt honour that he ſhould ſuffer for anothers offence, but this is it whereat I am moſt amazed, that Targiana will ſuffer this great diſcourteſie, conſidering the honour ſhe received in our Court.

My dear Soveraign (quoth the Eſquire) there is no cauſe to complain of her, for her intreaty could no way prevail with her

her Father," whereupon, hee rehearſed the whole diſcourſe and manner of their impriſonment, which the Emperour having heard, departed with the Empreſſe into his Chamber very ſorry, where we muſt forſake him, and return to the Prince Florendos.

He travailed ſo long accompanied with the noble Albayzer, that being in the Dominions of Spaine, they came to a fair Caſtle, which Albayzer knowing very well, began thus to open his intent. Sir Florendos, I have heretofore paſſed this place, in the greateſt danger that ever I was in, for through giving aid to a Damoſel, whom bloody minded wretches ſought to diſhonour, I ſlew them with ten more, as alſo their Lord named Dramorant the Cruel, who kept this Caſtle, at which exploit, the noble Palmerin of England, Florian and Pompides his Brethren, were preſent, and can teſtifie what I have ſpoken. Therefore I pray you let us go to the Caſtle, for that I aſſure my ſelf, the Lady to whom I gave it, at ſuch time as I delivered her out of danger, will receive us with a courteous and friendly welcome. I am content (quoth Florendos) ſeeing we have no other place to lodge in this night, that I can ſee neer here about.

Thus breaking off their talke they had not rid two ſtones caſt, but they beheld four Armed Knights come towards them, and an Eſquire who came before them, uttering theſe words to the Prince Florendos. Sir Knight, the great Aſtribor ſendeth ſtraight commandment, that you and your companions, do preſently yeeld your Armour under his obeyſance, the denial whereof ſhall cauſe him to uſe more cruelty toward you, then he would willingly offer to any good Knight.

No other thing doth he requeſt of you, except you can report to him tydings of a Knight who hath ſlain Dramorant his brother, ſometime Lord and rightful poſſeſſor of this Caſtle, which was given by that Knight to a Damoſel, whom hee keepeth in Priſon, till Fortune ſend the Knight hither, to ſacrifice them both to his Gods, for revenge of his Brothers death.

Albayzer advanced himſelf to make anſwer, but becauſe he was unarmed, Florendos thus replyed to the Eſquire. Go

tell

tell my Lord Astribor, that I am not the Knight he would so gladly find, but I am well acquainted with him, and am sure that he hath slain his Knights deservedly, as for mine Armour, because I cannot very well spare it, I am content he shall go without it at this time, except I had more knowledge of him, how to have it when I shall return. Well, said the Esquire, since you will not yeild it by gentle means, you must prepare your self against these Knights, who are here appointed by sufficient authority, to take their Armour away perforce, who refuse to yeild it according to custome.

Florendos seeing the Knights provided to Just, hee encountred with them, and sent two couragiously to measure their length on the ground, the one being slain out-right, the other so sore wounded, that he was not able to recover himself.

Then came forth Astribor himself, very bravely mounted, and seeing Florendos destitute of a Lance, hee gave his Horse the Spurres, and ran against him with such force, that Florendos was constrained to fall to the ground, but recovering himself, he dealt with Astribor in such couragious manner, that bringing him under his obeysance, hee cut off his head in recompence of his disloyal acts.

Certain Knights that were in the Castle, and had seen their Lord and Master so conquered, left their Armour, comming toward the Prince Florendos, to whom in reverent manner they yelded themselves.

But he would not enter the Castle, before the Lady might come forth of Prison, whereupon Albayzer entred, and found her in a Dungeon, very cruelly used, so that a great while shee could not remember him, but at last she fell on her knees, and to reward his gentlenesse, submitted her self to kisse his hand, who would not suffer her, but sustained her courteously in his armes: willing her to thank the Prince Florendos, and not him, because he was not suffered to bear Armour.

The Lady at these words fell into a great rage, and as though she were distracted of her wits, began thus to say: Cursed bee he that hath so dishonoured you, for credit mee, Knightly Arms were better bestowed on you, then on him, or any of his linage: where-

to herefore, I am thus perſwaded, that Ladies ſhall have loſſe of ſo good a Knight as you, whoſe heart and hand was ever ready to aid them.

Albayzer not ſuffering her to runne ſo farre in his praiſe, framed his talke to another purpoſe: deſirous to know, in what manner Aſtribor had happened thither. Sir (qd. ſhe) you ſhall underſtand, that this Aſtribor was brother to Dramorant the Cruel, a man of more malicious nature, then ever was the Gyant his brother: he was no ſooner advertiſed of his death, but with ten Knights he came unto this Fortreſſe, where finding ſmall force to reſiſt him, he entred, cauſing all he found here to be put to the ſword, reſerving me in priſon, till he might chance to have knowledge of you, when then he intended to burn us both together: and till he might come by you, he obtained this cuſtome, which is ſo worthily finiſhed.

Albayzer being certified of every thing at his pleaſure, cauſed the Prince Florendos to bee unarmed: and his wounds were very carefully reſpected by the Lady, who had good knowledge in the art of Chirurgery. There they ſtayed longer, then the Prince Florendos willingly would: for no place, were it never ſo pleaſant, could ſatisfie his fancy, but onely the place where remained his beſt beloved.

CHAP

CHAP. XCVII.

Of that which happened to *Palmerin* of *England*, in the company of the Damosel of *Thrace*.

SUch speed the noble Palmerin of England made, in the company of the Damosel, with whom he travailed, that without any adventure to hinder them, they quietly entred the Kingdome of Thrace: whereat the Damosell was very joyfull, seeing every thing fell so fit as she desired, and the labour she had spent so many years, began as now so happily to prosper. This Damosel being very well known, and highly honoured through all the Kingdome, great resort of people came from many Cities and Towns, to receive her joyfully, who had been so long time absent.

The people beholding the Prince Palmerin, gave forth these speeches to one another. Behold our gracious Lord and Soveraign, happy shall his subjects be, to be under the government of such a noble Prince, in whom remaineth both courage and clemencie: who shall finish the enchanted estate of our Princesse, enjoy her as his onely Queen and Lady, and govern the Scepter over us, according as our deceased Prince did appoint it.

But Palmerin applied his whole cogitations, how he might manifest his loyalty to the Princesse Polinarda, more then hee respected the honour which was done unto him: and though hee had good hope to end this enterprize, his intent was presently to return to his Lady and Mistresse. In this opinion they rode on together, till they came to the City of Limorsana, where the principal Lords and Rulers, came to receive him with all Triumphs possible: conducting him to the Royal Palace, and in all respects using him as their King and Governour. Then came he to the Chamber of the Queen Carmelia, who was Aunt to the Princesse Leonarda, where doing his duty unto her,

she

she received him as nobly, as had he been her own Son, because she verily thought he should marry with the Princesse.

But she was farre from the intent of the English Prince, who seeing them so verily to beleeve, that hee should be their Governour of Thrace, was somewhat offended, remembring his promise to his Lady Polinarda. Wherefore hee tooke leave of them, courteously bowing himself to the Queen Carmelia, and went to his Chamber, where he was unarmed by Silvian, and the Damosel that came all the way in his company.

At Supper he was accompanied with the Queen Carmelia, many Lords and noble Gentlemen of that Countrey, who shewed great courtesie to the English Prince, till the hour of rest came, when every one departed to their Chambers, and Palmerin to his lodging, where he could take no rest because he desired so much the delivery of the Princesse Leonarda. In the morning Silvian armed him very early, so that when the Lords came to his Chamber, they found him ready to depart from thence: wherefore, they accompanied him to the Chappel, where service was solemnized very royally by the Arch-Bishop of the City, and then they rode with him near the place where the Princesse was Enchanted, reporting to him the dangers and fears, which in this adventure should chance unto him.

CHAP. XCVII.

How *Palmerin* took his way to the Enchanted Princesse, and of that which hapned to him.

IN short time, the Lords had brought him to the place where Leonarda remained Enchanted, where he beheld in a pleasant Valley, a company of brave & stately Towers, among the green Trées: The buildings seemed so excellent to the eye, that Nature could not have inventeth them more gallant: so that he thought them to be framed by the Celestial powers, rather than by any earthly creatures.

Palmerin was glad to sée a thing so pleasant, though he were sorrowful to be absent from his Lady Polinarda, and comparing the great felicity of him, who should enjoy the Princess Leonarda, with the mournfull thoughts that frequented his minde, hée could make choyse of nothing, but only the hope he had to be favoured of his Lady: Whose remembrance caused this adventure to promise him more pleasure, than the hazard of such a doubt could move him to fear. A thing, which truly is a great grace in a discréet man, because that divers times we sée the doubtfullest things to have the pleasantest issue; and that which séemeth most pleasant at the begining, doth prove to be the sharpest danger in the ending. Even so this noble Prince Palmerin, contained such a courage and magnanimity of mind, that no fear or dismaying had power to supplant his thoughts, because good Fortune suffered him to return from every attempt with honour.

One of the chief Knights that kept him company, presented himself to him in this manner. Most Worthy Sir, to whom Fortune hath alway bén so great a Friend, that no danger or distresse could offer to dismay you, séem not now to discourage your self in this adventure, for your accustomed prosperity cannot forsake you at this present. Yet sometime a raw proceeding

returneth an unexpected and undeserved punishment: but as this case standeth, your noble self accompanied with so great advised care, cannot move a foot further then vertue shall warrant your safety. Pardon mée good Sir, I have béen over lavish in my speech, which I intended to no other issue, but only to advertise you, that this adventure is perillous, and therefore craveth the more héed, and that a friendly admonishment, is better then too late repentance.

Sir (answered Palmerin) your counsaile, shewing so great gravity, and fore-sight, I estéem a great deal more then at this time I will utter: for if Fortune spéed mée in this enterprize, I will not bée unmindful of your friendly good will. This promise presented with so great humanity, enflamed a sudaine envy in the hearts of some there present, who for the hope they had to sée him King, begun to enter into more dissembling praises, then any true or faithful subject would séem to offer. For they began to perswade him, that no adventure, how dangerous soever it proved, might attain the power to astonish his person: but he declining from such vain glorious praises, as was the daily gifts and works of flatterers, courteously took his leave of them all, and set spurs to his Horse, riding towards his determination.

An example surely worthy of great praise to all Princes and Rulers living on the earth, that they should not incline and leane to such, who onely study with sweet words, flattering tales, and false reports, to rest and bring them asléep in so vile an exercise. Which painted faces if they would suppresse, their Subjects, Friends and Servants, should be equally regarded, their renown plentifully enereased, and accordingly honoured; yea, the vertuous, should be richly rewarded, and the vicious rightfully for ever reproached, then would not the plain dealer, be governed by such as have bén noted, but the good should bée openly discerned from the evil, and all enjoy one hope for a continual quiet: but to our matter, Palmerin being come somewhat near the place, the light began to darken, the Aire to be marvailously troubled, and myrky, so that the Lords of Thrace were overcome with such fear, that some fell beside their Horses,

Horſes, ſome hurt themſelves very ſore, and they all made haſte to the City as faſt as they could, where the darkneſſe likewiſe was very terrible.

Silvian, whom Palmerin had willed to ſtay behind him, ſeeing this ſuddaine fear, tooke ſuch courage that hee would follow his Maſter, but the Enchantment would not ſuffer any to enter there, ſave onely the Knight, who had the power to end it: that Silvian was forced to return to the City, where hee found the people in a great aſtoniſhment, at that which happened ſince the departure of *Palmerin*. Who remembring the words of the ancient Knight, began to diſlike the entrance of ſharpe and evil, for he thought eaſily to finde the way of this adventure, but he was greatly deceived, when hee felt ſuch pain, as hee ſuppoſed would have rent him aſunder. Likewiſe he thought not to finde any in this place, who had the power to torment him, beyond the Love he bare to his Lady: but he found his expectation altered, when an inviſible motion diſmounted him from his Horſe, whereupon in an anger he drew his Sword, thinking to prevail againſt him that overthrew him, but ſeeing his blows to be ſmitten againſt the wind, he thought to mount on Horſeback again, and then to ride forward.

But all his labour was in vain, it was not poſſible for him to find his Horſe, but that which was more to his diſadvantage, not onely his Sword was taken from him, but likewiſe all his Armour was caught away on a ſuddaine, and the darkneſſe was ſo violent, that he had not the commodity to go forward, nor yet to go back again, to the place where he commanded Silvian to tarry.

CHAP. XCIX.

What happened to the Prince *Palmerin*, in this dangerous adventure.



Palmerin having lost his Horse and Armour as you have heard already, became full of heavinesse, because hee was in respect naked, and so hard an adventure required better provision: his strength on a suddaine began to fail him, his armes and leggs denyed their wonted nimblenesse, and on a suddaine hee heard a mighty and terrible Thundering that still hee expected when the earth would have opened under him.

Upon this he heard a fearful hollow voyce, but looking about him, hee could perceive no body, and then was he snatcht up such a mighty height, that he still looked when hee should bee violently thrown down again. This fear had not the power to hurt him, but to his greater comfort, the light excluded the darknesse away, when hee found himself to bee in the middest of a little Iland enclosed round about with a Lake so black, and ugly, that he thought it to be one of the Flouds of Hell.

Neer to him he espyed an old withered Tree, and underneath it stood a Knight Armed with the Armour of Palmerin, with his Sword likewise in his hand, whereupon hee began to the Prince in this order. I desire (Sir Knight) to see at this present, by what means thou canst defend thy self from mee, who with this Sword will mangle thy flesh and bones, whereon the wild Beasts of the Countrey shall feed: so that thy renowne famed over all the whole earth, shall here take full end, where none can approach to bear witnesse of thy death.

The Prince, who was never accustomed to any feare

was

was now surprized in marvailous manner, whereat no marvaile ought to bee used, in that hee was destitute of any thing for his defence, and to strive by the Arms of such an enemie, hee found it altogether insufficient: yet notwithstanding, the extremity which Fortune had allotted him, he approached to the Knight, offering to adventure so upon him.

But as they thought to close together, a darke Cloud suddainly overshadowed them, so that Palmerin could no way discern the Knight, but thinking as it were to gripe him, his Sword was suddainly put into his hand, and his Armour he perceived under the Tree, but the Knight was gone he knew not which way.

Palmerin hereat was somewhat abashed, but seeing this adventure so replenished with fearful assaults, and that the end of all would be changed into rigour, hee Armed himself again with such a courage, that not onely his strength was encreased, but also his mind nobly addicted, to accomplish that which he so much desired.

The light began to bee cheerfull again when Palmerin discerned the faire Castle, whereto hee could not attain, without crossing that ugly Lake, which to passe hee could devise no means, but it would stand on the hazard of his life.

Beside the Banck on the other side, was so steep approching downe to the water, that hee could not judge with himself how to get up, because the weight of his Armour, would be a great hinderance to him, to land on the side where he would bee: yet more to hinder his determination, he espyed there, a company of monstrous and mis-shaven Beasts, who on a suddain fought so furiously together, that in the end they had utterly spoyled and killed one another.

Their grievous fight being thus ended, hee went about the Iland, to see where hee might have passage to the other side, at last he espyed a Boat, having foure Oares in it, which were handled and governed by foure Apes, each one tyed with a mighty Chaine: and at the one end of the Boat sate a migh-

ty Lyon, all imbrued in blood, as though he were Maſter and conductor of the Paſſage, who fed himſelf with nothing elſe, but the fleſh of his Paſſengers.

Whilſt Palmerin took occaſion to behold this ſight, he eſpyed a man on the farther ſide, trying to the Beaſts to carry him over with them, whereat, hee became very much amazed, and thought no man to be ſo foolish, as to hazard himſelf under ſuch a Pilot.

The man was no ſooner entred the Boat, but the Lyon ſtraight way rent him in peeces, giving part of him to his companions, to ſuſtain their life.

The Prince who ſtood and beheld all this, knew not how to determine with himſelf, for he ſaw no way to paſſe but the terrour of death was both before and behind him, wherefore ſeeing there was no remedy, he concluded to put himſelf to the rigour of the Beaſts, and to fight with them by ſtrength of his Armes, for hee ſaw himſelf wholly deſtitute of any other hope.

Hereupon he looked how he might diſcend down, for the Rock was ſo ſlipper and ſteepe, that he thought there was no other way, but to break his neck, in this extremity hee committed himſelf to God, and afterward to his Miſtreſſe hee began in this manner. Madame, it is not the loſſe of life which appalleth mee, but the hope of your favour that ſuſtaineth mee in doubt, but if I will conſider with my ſelf, the ending of my life in this adventure, will be the greateſt good that ever may happen to mee, becauſe then my inſupportable paines, ſhall attain a perfect and full concluſion. Yet knowing the grief which moleſteth mee, proceedeth from none but onely you, I do my hop aduenture to this end, that your help in this and all other extremes, is the onely advancement of my good Fortune.

Here taking occaſion to ſtay, hee ſuffered himſelf to ſlide ſoftly down the Rock, and attained the River ſide without any harme: whereupon the Lyon and his fellowes came to receive him into the Boat, but he perceiving all this was enchantment he drew his Sword and offred reſiſtance, when preſently

ſently the Beaſts vaniſhed, he knew not which way.

Then Palmerin leaped into the Boat, and with all diligence rowed himſelf to the farther ſide, but when he was landed there, he had more cauſe of marvail, becauſe now he ſaw no way how to get up upon that Rock.

Walking a little aſide, he beheld a Rope, that reached to the ground from the top, which was ſo Rotten and rotten, that he thought it not able to abide the weight of his Armour, wherefore, to make himſelf the lighter, he determined to leave his Armor there, yet not knowing what occaſion he ſhould have to uſe it, when he ſhould come to the top of the Rock, hee bound himſelf about the middle with the Rope, when preſently he was pulled up with marvailous ſpeed, and when he was at the top, he could not perceive the thing that had drawn him up. Then he knew he was in the Field where the Beaſts were ſlain, and that every thing the Enchantment preſented to him, was for no other cauſe but to abate his courage: wherefore he addicted himſelf ſo adventurous, that all the fear in the World had not the power to diſmay him.

CHAP. C.

How *Palmerin* ended the Enchantment, of the Princeſſe *Leonarda*.

AT all that night, Palmerin reſted himſelf under a Tree, and in the morning hee beheld the Towers very bravely; wherefore he walked on, and at laſt eſpyed his Horſe tyed to a Tree, in no worſe caſe then when he left him. So mounting upon him, he rode a little further, where he met with two Knights, who without any words, couched their Spears againſt him: the firſt he received upon his Shield and the Knight preſently vaniſhed away: the ſecond burſt his Lance upon him, whereupon Palmerin followed him to requite

him with a blow of his Sword, but he lost the sight of him in like manner as he did of the other Knight.

When Palmerin looking about, espyed a man ready to draw a Bridge, which was the passage over a water, which made him to gallop thither apace, so that he entred the gate before he had the power to lock it. When he saw himself in so fair a Castle, he advanced himself to see the bravery of the Chambers: but two Giants came and laid at him with their Staves, so that he was enforced to fall on the ground, but recovering himself, and thinking to fasten half a score good blows on them, they were gone, nothing remaining before him but a great smoak.

This caused him, to make the lesse estimation of any thing that chanced, and whatsoever resisted him, he would but little force of, so comming into the Court of the Castle, he perceived a little gate on high in the wall, whereto he must ascend by a pair of stairs, so narrow and dangerous, that a man would have hardly trusted himself on them.

Palmerin, desirous to see the end of his labours, adventured to go up upon them, and when he was on the middle step, all the walls about him began to shake very vehemently, so that Palmerin doubted the whole Castle would fall upon him, and till he came to the top of the Stairs the Enchantment lasted, where he was no sooner come, but a generall terrour did shew the Enchantment to be fully ended.

Palmerin entring through at a little Door, came into a dark entry, where there was a great Gate, made fast with great Locks and Bolts of Iron, and hard by the Gate lay a mighty Serpent, whose horrible bignesse and ugly forme, made the Prince to bee greatly amazed, about whose necke upon a Chaine, was hanged the Keyes that should open the Gate.

The Prince knew not how to passe this Gate, except he might winne the Keyes from so terrible a Porter, whom he charged with so many noble strokes, and the Serpent breathes such horrible venome and smoke, having the Princes Sword in one of his Nostrills: that with a terrible roar hee flew

through

through one of the Windows. The people seeing it fly over the City, which made them judge, that Palmerin as then was in some painful travaile, for whose good successe they prayed very often.

When hee saw the Serpent was gone, he found the Keyes on the ground, wherewith he unlocked and opened the Gate, entring into so fair a Hall, that the Perillous Isle, where Entropa cast her self into the Lake, nor the sumptuous Castle of the sage Aliarts Obscure Valley, might compare with this rare and excellent Monument which was so ingeniously devised by the King of Thrace.

He walked all about, and found all things now to be in perfect estate, for that the Enchantment was fully finished, but at last he came to a Chamber, where he perceived certain Damosels talking and by them stod an armed man, who likewise took pleasure to conferre with the Damosels.

The Prince loath to trouble them, entred into a very fair Garden, where on a grein Bayck, by a fair Fountaine, hee beheld divers Ladies of excellent beauty, but especially, the fair young Princesse Leonarda, who had no sooner espyed him, but shee came to him very courteously in this manner. Credit mee Sir Knight, I finde my self so largely beholding to you, that I cannot recompeuce you so nobly as you have deserved, but in time I shall endeavour my selfe, to requite the honourable bounty received at your hands: meane while, I shall request you, to accept my good will in satisfaction of your noble deeds, which are imprinted so deep in my heart, that I shall not fail to accomplish, what your Prowesse hath bound mee in.

My gracious Lady (answered Palmerin) the beauty which Nature hath abundantly adorned you withall, is sufficient to content the greatest travailes, attempted by the hardiest Knight in the World: if so bee Fortune had allowed him the liberty to receive so great a benefit of such a gracious Lady. But seeing the adventure here so wonderfull, that these present, put them past into dark oblivion, I shall intreat you to tell mee, if I have any greater danger to passe, then this

which

which it pleaseth you to present before mée, for truth mée I shall dispair to accomplish them, knowing right well that the hope of so rich a Treasure, as is in your beauty, ought to bée reserved for the Knight, who is indued with greater Prowesse then my self.

These words procured a sweet blushing in the Princesses face, whereof to be resolved, she replyed thus. I know not, Sir Knight, what danger you sustain at this present, because all the dangers and hazards of the Castle, took end at such time as you came into this Garden. But then to break off their talke, there came in the Lords and Governours of the City, who seeing the Serpent fly over the City, which they knew very well to be the end of the Enchantment, they came with great majesty riding to the Castle, where comming into the Garden, they humbled themselves on their knées before the Princesse Leonarda, offering likewise to kisse the hand of the noble Palmerin, which he would not suffer: but received them courteously as his friends and companions. The Queen Carmelia sent a Coach to the Castle, wherein the Princesse Leonarda was brought to the Pallace of her Uncle, who received her as became her high estate and dignity: and to the Prince Palmerin, likewise they used great honour and Princely obeysance, but when he came to the Chamber, he found there Silvian who was not a little glad to sée his Lord so safely returned.

CHAP

CHAP. CI.

Of that which *Palmerin* did while he remained in the Court of *Thrace*.

NOw at the request of the Queen Carmelia, Palmerin granted to stay in the Court of Thrace for eight daies, in which time, the Lords to fulfill the commandment of their deceased King, went to the Chamber of the Queen Carmelia, in whose presence they charged the Duke Rialdo, to give the English Prince to understand what their King Sardamant had commanded to be fulfilled.

Oh this they all came to the Princes Chamber, where they found him talking with Silvian, as concerning his speedy departure from thence, which they knew he had appointed as the next day following, but they making themselves ignorant thereof, at last the Duke Rialdo entred into these speeches.

My Lord, as I think you have not forgotten what commandement our deceased King Sardamant, left to be performed in the Marriage of the Princesse Leonarda his Neece.

So it is, that willing to accomplish his strait & heavy charge, as also not to suffer such a noble Prince, who hath merited so graciously, to be ingratefully recompenced, likewise on our parts that we cannot esteem for our selves a more happy felicity than such a King to rule us, whose deeds rightly deserveth to bee Monarch of the whole world: These causes considered and nominated, we humbly desire you to accept your own by right, and our duty to be faithfully accomplished, which is, to be our gracious King and Soveraign, so shall our happy and tranquil estate, remain feared of the stranger, and beloved of our friends & neighbours. Except the increase of wealth, do alter that noble minde which hath hitherto continued upright, as to some it hapneth: but falling into so great mis-hap, your estimation would be the lesse accounted of. So that the honourable pains you have bestowed, to restore us the Princesse Leonarda our Queen, should be blotted with such oblivious reports, as though they had never been done.

I assure you Sir, answered Palmerin, the refuse which I make, to accept a reward so happy and fortunate, is onely because I verily judge, the Princesse Leonarda ought to be kept for such a one, as may better my estate in wealth and worthynesse.

The Damosel of Thrace, who had brought him thither standing by and hearing the answer he made, came unto him in this manner. Sir Palmerin, I know right well, that love hindereth you to enjoy what your deeds hath deserved, and causeth you to muse on such a one, as peradventure thinketh not so well of you, which is the onely cause, that you refuse the recompence of your honourable and famous labours.

The words of the Damosel seemed very reasonable to the Duke and his company, but seeing they could obtain no other answer of Palmerin, they returned again to Queen Carmelia, concluding, that he should give a noble Lord to enjoy the Princesse Leonarda, according as the King Sardamant had so ordained: whereto Palmerin gladly agreed, saying, I account this honour (worthy Gentlemen) the greatest that ever Fortune could send me, in suffering your Princesse to join in Marriage according to my mind: and therefore thus assure your selves, that I shall bestow such a Prince upon her, as both she and you shall be contented to receive.

The Lords of Thrace gave him very hearty thanks, reporting his answer to the Queen Carmelia, who made such acceptation thereof, as it worthily deserved: Leonarda was somewhat offended, and would have fallen into anger, had not the Damosel of Thrace used these words unto her. Fair Princesse, me thinks you should not think so ill of the constant faith and loyalty of the Prince Palmerin, who will keep his vow he hath made to her, which perhaps is nothing inferior to you in beauty and wealth: and this I can assure you, that Palmerin hath a brother a Prince so fair and vertuous in all his deeds, as if he joyne you in marriage with him, I know you will gladly hold your self content.

The Damosel, used her perswasions so well, that the Princesse Leonarda was very well pleased of whom Palmerin took

his

his leave that night, becaule he would bée gone ſomewhat early in the morning, which the Quéen Carmelia ſéeing, ſhe tok him aſide, and thus charged him.

I pray you Sir to remember my Couzin Leonarda, and to ſend her ſuch a Lord, as her birth and worthineſſe hath continually deſerved. And if you think it good, that I might cauſe her to be brought to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, I ſhould eſtéem it the greateſt honour, that in all my life time might happen unto mee. For that I perſwade mee, he would ſo well entertain her as the fair Polinarda, who is his Néece, with whom ſhe would likewiſe greatly delight her ſelf. Furthermore, becauſe all the chief Knights of the World, be at the Court of Conſtantinople, I would gladly this Kingdome ſhould bee ruled by ſuch a Prince, as hath béen trained up by that famous Emperour.

Madam ſaid Palmerin, I aſſure you, the Emperour will eſtéem this honour highly, and entertain her according as ſhee doth deſerve: therefore I wiſh you to ſend her as ſoon as may be, becauſe the ſoner ſhe commeth, the better ſhall ſhe be welcome.

I pray you (quoth the Quéen) how eſtéem you of the Damoſel that brought the Cup thither?

Truly anſwered Palmerin, I know no one to convenient, by reaſon of the good ſpirit and wit ſhee hath, which doth greatly grace her in reporting her meſſage.

Preſently the Quéen called for the Damoſel, giving her to underſtand what was determined. Whereupon there were Letters of credit made for her: Which done, Palmerin tok leave of the Quéen and the Princeſſe Leonarda, being accompanied with moſt of the Nobles forth of the City, where after many circumſtances of friendly departing, they left him, and returned again to the City. Palmerin being very well armed, ſtill uſing his Shield, to be called the Knight of the Tiger, travelled on in his journey, accompanied with Silvian, yéelding his body to travell, and his heart to his Lady and Miſtreſſe, as in the Second Part you ſhall ſée very gallantly diſcourſed.

The End of the Firſt part.

Thus

THus Gentlemen, you have heard the first part of our Englisſh Princes labours, wherein if you find the Tranſlation altered, or the true ſence in ſome place of a matter impaired; let this excuſe anſwer his default in that caſe. A work ſo large, is ſufficient to tire ſo ſimple a workman as himſelf: and beſide, the Printer may in ſome place let an errour eſcape. So between theſe two reaſons, let the Author paſſe uncontrolled, which will haſten him the ſooner to ſend you the ſecond part: wherein he dare promiſe you, ſuch plentiful variety of choice conceits, as cannot bee ſo long expected, as they will be thought worthy of a welcome. Mean while, he repoſeth himſelf on your wonted courteſies: deſiring to hear nothing, that may diſhearten him from his intent, or hinder you from the end of ſo brave a Hiſtory.

ANTHONY MUNDAY.

28 MR 59

THE Famous Hiſtory OF THE Noble and Valiant Prince Palmerin of England: and his Brother Florian Du Deſart.

The Second Part.

CONTAINING
Moſt ſingular and Knightly deeds by them atchieved, and worthily finiſhed.

Wherein Gentlemen may finde choyce of ſweet Inventions, and Gentlewomen bee ſatisfyed in Courtly Expectations.

Tranſlated out of *French* by *A.M.* one of the Meſſengers of Her Majeſties Chamber.

Licenſed *Septem.*24.1663. *Roger L' eſtrange.*

LONDON,
Printed by *R.I.* for *S.S.* to bee ſold by *Charles Tyus* at the three Bibles on *London-Bridge*, 1664.

THE

TO THE
RIGHT WORSHIPFUL,
Mr *FRANCIS YOUNG*
of *Brent-Pellam*, in the County
of *Hertford*, Eſquire:
And to the moſt kinde Gentlewoman, M^ris.
SUSAN YOUNG, *his loving Wife, and*
my Miſtreſſe; As much Happineſs wiſheth, as
their own hearts can deſire.

Right Worſhipful,

Alphonſus King of *Naples*, renowned in ſundry Volumns of Antiquity, for his Wiſdome, Bounty, and Affability of Nature, lying very ſick in the City of *Capua*, having tryed the very utmoſt cunning his Phiſitians could uſe on him, yet al would not help to recover his health; determined with himſelf to take no more Medicins; But for his Recreation cauſed the Story of *Quintus Curtius* (concerning the deeds of *Alexander* the Great) to be read before him, at the hearing wherof he conceived ſuch wonderful pleaſure, as Nature gathered ſtrength by it, and chaſed away the frowardneſs of his Diſeaſe.

Whereupon in ſome ſort, having ſoon recovered his health, he diſcharged his Phiſitians with theſe words:

Feaſt me no more with Galen and Hippocrates, ſith all their skil could not aſſwage my ſickneſs, but welfare Quintus Curtius, that did help me ſo ſoon to my health.

By this example may be gathered (Right Worſhipful) how neceſſary it is (oftentimes) to read Hiſtories, which in the judgement of the wiſe, are eſteemed as healthfull to the minde, as Phiſick is accounted wholeſome for the body; yea, oftentimes more, for that the ſudden inward conceit of delight (wherwith Hiſtories are plentifully inriched) may ſooner break and qualifie the extremity of a painful diſeaſe, than the long and labourſome applying of Phiſical Receipts. Yet, not to condemn the one, nor extol the other, more than it deſerveth, I allow of both very well: but I muſt needs thus confeſs with *Ariſtotle*, that Hiſtory is the School miſtreſs of Princes, and the only Trumpet that ſoundeth in the ears of all noble perſonages, the famous deeds of their worthy Progenitors.

Plato likewiſe affirmeth, that the name of Hiſtory was given to this end, that by recording matters of antiquity, our fleeting memories might be ſtayed, that otherwiſe would ſoon be loſt and retain little.

Seeing then, that Hiſtories carry ſuch credit among the learned ſort, and have not been a little eſteemed of both Emperours, Kings, and famous Potentates: As a teſtimony of my unfeigned affection, and duty to your VVorſhip, I offer you *The Second Part* of this Excellent and famous Hiſtory, which how bad the rude tranſlation thereof may ſeem to dainty ears, I know; but how ſingular it is of it ſelf, no better deſcription than the reading over can be made.

I preſume therefore, Mr. *Young*, as the *Romans* did, who were wont to place the pictures of their ſpecial Friends;

at

at the very entrance into their ſtately Pallaces, thereby to declare their zealous and unſpotted affection to them. In like manner have I ſtampt your VVorſhips name in the face of this hiſtory, as well to countenance the Book with ſuch a VVorſhipfull perſonage, as to credit my ſelf with your wonted and favourable good liking: For I account my ſelf, and my labours free from the reproach of wounding tongues, being allowed but the leaſt moyety of your gentle judgement. It ſhall be needleſs for me to wade into tedious circumſtances, when to the wiſe and learned, a word is ſufficient. Therefore *Palmerin* repoſeth himſelf on your kind conceit, and wiſheth ſuch happy continuance to you, your VVife, my gentle Miſtreſſe, and whole iſſue; as the world being partaker of your Vertues, my ſelf acquainted with your favourable opinion, and my Book defended by your worthy ſelf, you may remain, as in years, ſo in happineſs: And the longer your courſe, the larger your comfort.

A. MUNDAY.

To the Reader.

28 MR 59

According to my promiſe, I have finiſhed the Second Part of The Famous Hiſtory of *Palmerin* of *England: And how plentifully it is enriched with ſingular* Conceits, *ſweet* Inventions, *and commendable* Purpoſes, *I leave to thy judgement, not doubting but thou wilt cenſure thereof unpartially. And leaſt thou ſhouldeſt alledge, that this* Second Part *breaks off abruptly, not ſhewing what became of the Princes, after they were conveyed by the* Sage Aliart *to the* Perilous Iſle: *Underſtand, that the* Third Part *ſhall acquaint thee therewith, as alſo the concluſion of every matter herein handled.*

Thy unfeigned Friend to his power,

A. MUNDAY.

THE

THE Famous Hiſtory

OF THE Noble and Valiant Prince Palmerin of England,

CONTAINING

Moſt ſingular and Knightly deeds by him atchieved, and worthily finiſhed.

The Second Part.

CHAP. I.

Of what hapned to Prince *Florendos*, after he had left the Caſtle of *Dramorant* the *Cruel*, where he vanquiſhed *Aſtribor*.

I Have made rehearſal to you in the firſt part of this Hiſtory, how the valiant Prince Palmerin of England (that cauſed himſelf to be called the Knight of the Tiger) happily brought to end the cruel Enchantment, wherein the fair Leonarda Princeſſe of Thrace, was long time detained, and having ſtayed long in that Realm, he concluded to take his leave of Queen Carmelia, and the young Lady, deſiring them humbly, that they would not ſeem to hinder him from his voyage to Conſtantinople, within whoſe walls was incloſed the inеſtimable treaſure of his knightly and loyal minde, which indeed was the fair Princeſs Polinarda; the Soveraignty of whoſe beauty was of ſuch force, as made him refuſe the Crown of Thrace, that was preſented to him (according as the Sage

Sage Aliart made rehearſal before theſe famous adventures) by the Principal Noble Gentlemen throughout the Realm of Thrace, that heartily deſired, if it might bee poſſible, the Noble Prince Palmerin of England (whoſe honeſty, valour, and knightly courteſie agreed together) ſhould fulfill the Commandement of their King Sardamant, which they would have been very loath to contrary, had hee thereto conſented. But Palmerin made known his minde and ſecret intent, as well unto them, as alſo to the Princeſs, both what hee intended, and what hee would ſee eſpecially performed, whereon his honor would ſtand for a Warrant, which they in the end gratefully accepting, humbled themſelves to take their farewel of him, & he framing the like to the Queen, the Princeſs, and them all, departed with a Princely conge, and rode on in a thouſand thoughts to ward Conſtantinople, bearing his afore-named deviſe of the Tiger in his ſhield, where, to his proſperous journey we will leave him, and return to Prince Florendos, ſon to noble Primalcon, that having ſlain Aſtribor, and given liberty to the Lady that was priſoner in his Caſtle, departed on his journey with Albayzer, in whoſe company hee paſſed the Realm of France, without any deſire to approach the Court, becauſe he doubted if the King and Queen Melicia, knew of his being there, they would ſtay him longer than hee willingly would.

Therefore continuing on his way, hee entred the Kingdom of Navarre, wherein theſe valiant Knights travelled two daies, at length they entred into a fair and goodly Valley, through the midſt whereof there ran a pleaſant river, which had divers ſorts of trees planted about it, very pleaſant to behold, the ſight here, of greatly revived the penſive minde of Prince Florendos, that could not bridle his thoughts from remembrance of the Caſtle of the Giant Almarol, wherein the Jewel of his happineſs remained, and before whoſe walls hee had ſpent ſome part of his youthfull time in knightly tryals.

They had not long travelled in this pleaſant Valley, but (within a while to their greater delight) they eſpyed by the River ſide, a ſtrong and well-fortifyed Caſtle, whereto as they were about to advance themſelves, they beheld a Damozell (accom-

(accompanyed with two Esquires who were on foot) preparing her self towards them, to meet them; which Florendos perceiving, and knowing himself to be armed if the worst should happen, he gave forth himself nobly to meet them, to whom the Damosel spake after this sort:

Sir Knight, the fair Arnalte, Princesse of Navarre my Lady and Mistresse, commandeth you in respect of the danger that may happen unto you by this adventure, that you fail not to accomplish one of these three conditions wherewith I shall present you. The first is, that you must return to the place from whence you now came, where you shall swear that she is the only Princesse of beauty in the whole world. Secondly, that you must enter Combat all the way as you ride, with any that dare maintain the contrary. Or if you will not accept of these two conditions, you shall then make promise, that you will never bear Arms in any cause, wherein Knight-hood may bee witnessed, or you merit renown by any such enterprize, on the behalf of any distressed Lady, in tryal of your Knightly loyalty.

Thus Gentlemen, if you cannot put on the minds to satisfie my Ladies will, you must hazard your selves to endure the manifold perils contained within this Valley: wherein, if either your cunning fail you, or the sufficiency of her noble demand foyl you, you must content your selves to abide perpetual imprisonment, wherein nothing will be so bitter unto you as life, and nothing better then present death: this is here provided for those, who dare endue themselves with the hardinesse to refuse to obey the conditions I have told you. Wherefore Gentlemen, if you will follow my advise, I would counsel you to take your oath in maintenance of her beauty, which can no way impeach you of dishonour, or diminish any jot of your Knightly valour, considering you shall justifie nothing but a truth, wherein you can never fail, and rid your selves of a great deal of trouble, which surely to Knights is an infamous blot: for I assure you, such as fall into danger through their own folly, may well sit and repent their extream mis-haps, yet gain no power to remedy their great misfortunes.

Fair Damosel, (answered Florendos) I take in very great

disdain what your mistresse commandeth mée, in respect of her vain glorious request, and for that my Knight-hood standeth upon better regard: and this I assure you, that I take lesse pleasure in your counsel, then I dread the perill in confounding your Ladies claime: this alwaies considered, that her conditions are such, as she may neither demand, nor I defend. Yet to advantage mée the more, I would request, if you would do mée so much favour as to declare, to what end this stately enterprize of your Lady tendeth: for it séemeth immodest in her to will so much, and I should shew my self very unmannerly to thrust my self into such unreverent service.

I promise you sir Knight (answered the Damosel) the enterprize is so full of doubt unto the hardiest Knights, as it is convenient that first we should receive their oaths, before we discover to them the will of the Princesse Arnalte, whereof if they should be acquainted before-hand, they would not advance themselves to promise any thing. And if it chance that my Lady compell them to yéeld by méere constraint, they shall bear but bad estates when they depart out of her hands, because thee was so gentle to request, and they so dainty in making promise.

Damosel (quoth Florendos) I very well perceive the scope of your meaning, how with threatning words of ensuing danger, you would bring mée like a young Novice to that, which your Lady would have mée so gladly perform: but surely I am not so childish as to satisfie her mind, by promising any one of the conditions you have rehearsed, for I rather desire to bee acquainted with the most difficult dangers wherewith you séem so much to menace mée, and whereto I very willingly give my consent, rather then I will be so base minded as to accomplish her commandment, and so you may depart and tell her. The Damosel with this answer returned to the Castle of her Lady, from whence in short space after, came forth six knights very gallantly mounted and armed, bearing their Launces downward, approached to the Prince Florendos, to whom they delivered forth these speeches. Sir Knight, it is thought good by our Lady and Mistresse, that you should understand at this present, the danger which the ancient custome used in this place,

doth

doth bring all Knights into, that dare ſeem to deny it, and for that our Lady hath been ſo courteous as to demand, and thou ſo impudent as thou wilt needs deny, thou ſhalt well know that we may, can, and will compel thee. Few words and ſweet (anſwered Florendos) your Lady may do much, but not command: you as much, but not compel, and for my ſelf, I will neither command nor compel, but bid you heartily welcome to what you dare do. At theſe words they gave the Spurs to their Horſes, and all ſix fetched their carreir againſt the good and hardy Kt. Florendos, who likewiſe prepared himſelf to receive them courageouſly, which in ſooth he did with ſuch Knightly proweſſe, as at the firſt he depriued one of them of his life, and in ſhort ſpace the other were left deſtitute of their Lances. Then hee began to take heart afreſh and ſettled himſelf manfully againſt the other five, to endure the ſharp charges wherewith they aſſaulted him. The ſight hereof moved Albayzer to immeaſurable grief, who wiſhed that hee were then ſo happy as to maintain the cauſe of that good Knight, for that hee would revenge the injury which the other uncourteouſly offered him, and which he perceiued to be ſo great, as he wiſhed rather to be preſently voyd of life, then to want his Armour in ſuch an extremity.

Florendos environed on every ſide with his enemies, knew not well which way to ſhun the peril, but the moſt unhappieſt thing of all, one of the Horſes of one of the Knights, gave him ſuch a cruel ſtroke, as he was conſtrained to fall to the earth. But it was not long before he recouered his feet again, when preſently he took himſelf to a Tree, to reſcue himſelf a little from their malice, which when the Knights perceiued, they deliuered unto him theſe ſpeeches. Sir Knight, this Tree neither can nor ſhall defend you from our power, and therefore it is very ſlender helpe for you to truſt unto, wherefore we judge it far better to render your ſelf to the Priſon of our Lady and Miſtreſs, then to ſuffer ſo great danger, as wee ſee you in by the great effuſe of your blood. I had much rather (anſwered Florendos) endure the death, making an ample proof of a noble mind, then to render my ſelf into the hands of ſuch cruel and

discourteous persons as you are. Wherefore if you be Gentlemen, or dare conceive so good an opinion of hardinesse in your selves, do mée the Knightly favour, as to let mée deal with you one after another, which is honestly in mée to request, and honor in you to grant. Otherwise, if you bee so faint-hearted of your selves, as you dare not fight but altogether, then dis-mount from your Horses, and I will shew you how much the vertue and honour of a good Knight is estéemed, above the bruitish manners of the cowardly mind: whereunto one of the Knights presently thus replyed.

I sée no reason sir, why you should so much presume on your self, in that there is no one of us but thinketh himself able enough, to compel you to submit your self. But so little account do we make of the vanquishing you, as we deal with you all together, rather to please the humour of the Princesse Arnalte, then for any dis-ability in our selves to quite you man for man. Nevertheles séeing you have such a desire as we should come to you on foot, we are content to give over our Horses. Whereupon they presently alighted and came together to assail Florendos, who received them very gladly, and behaved himself toward them so bravely as in short time they repented that they left their Horses, for Florendos had not long fought with them but he discharged one of them of his life quickly, and continued his devoir so gallantly with his Sword toward the other four, as one after another, he sent three more to kéep the other company. At length when Floredos had brought the last of them into subjection, and was about to part his head from his shoulders, the Princesse Arnalte suddenly came, accompanied with her Damosels, desirous to save the life of the Knight, whereupon she spake to Florendos after this manner.

Sir Knight, to the end that this great victory which you have atchieved, may not call your name into dishonour, by murdring him who hath no power to defend himself, I beseech you that you would give mé the life of this Knight. And for the discourtesie you have suffered by him and his fellows, amends may bée made in another manner, for I will put my self by way of duty, to accomplish any thing that it shall like you to ordain, provided

vided alwaies, that my honour and authority be no way impeached thereby. Madam (answered Florendos) why should life be granted, when a finger is not to be given to such persons, as so much forget their own honour, to employ themselves in such unnatural attempts, nevertheless, your vertuous and honest jesture hath gained so much power over mée, that I will not refuse to grant you any thing, conditionally, that you will do mée so much honour, as to tell mée the reason why you cause to be maintained this bad custome.

Sir Knight, answered the Princesse Arnalte, fearing that by long staying in this place, your wounds may turn to greater danger then you expect, I pray you do mée so much favour as to go with mée into my Castle, where, having provided to dresse your wounds, as also those which my Knight hath received, I will not fail to answer in what you please. Florendos having néed to succour himself, by reason of his dangerous fight, would not refuse to agrée to the Will of the Princesse Arnalte, who caused one of her Damosels to sée the curing of his wounds, which in sooth were in no greater danger, then that he might easily travel the day following. After that the Princess had caused those to be buried that were slain, she took Florendos by the hand, and walked with him very chearful and pleasantly disposed, which courtesie hee held in great reputation, having made his prowesse so nobly known against her Knights: But then as she walked, she began to contemplate the beauty of the Prince Florendos, with very great admiration, whereupon presently came to her remembrance the Prince Florian of the Forrest, which caused a crimson colour to amount into her chéeks, so that all her face delivered an amiable blush, which Florendos well noted at the beginning, whereupon he was conducted by the Princesse to the side of a Window, the prospect whereof was over a fair running River, when she received the hardiness to speak unto him in this manner.

I know well, Sir Knight, that the custome of my Castle séemeth unto you to be ordained against all reasonable regard: but having understood for what occasion I maintain it in this order you will not be any waies offended thereat. It is so sir, that

my Lord my Father leaving mée in the cuſtody of ſundry noble Gentlemen of this Realm of Navarre, he deſired them at his very hour of death, that they would ſée I ſhould be marryed to mine own pleaſure and contentment. Attending which time I withdrew my ſelf (to avoid popular frequentation) into this my Caſtle, where having by Fortune ſojourned a while, there chanced to arrive here a comely Knight, a moſt brave gallant, and an honeſt Gentleman, and ſo worthily accompanied with vertue and proweſſe that my good liking coupled with equall love, I deſired above all other to match with him, holding opinion alſo, in him I ſhould juſtly ſatisfie my Lord and Fathers commaundment, joyning hereunto that I ſhould greatly grace my ſelf, and ſuch in ſooth was this brave Knight. But hee being come from the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol, was ſo altered in nature, that he never made account of my friendſhip, refuſing altogether mine honeſt offer, and caſting the remembrance of my great good will, into contemptuous and unkind forgetfulneſſe. Whereupon I cauſed him to be put in priſon, which I did with very kind and tender regard, becauſe I ſaw he was unarmed, which could promiſe no ſecurity to himſelf, if I would have ſhown my extreameſt rigour.

For Fortune was ſo happy a friend to him, as ſhe ſent another Knight unto this place, called Florian of the Forreſt, whom you do very much reſemble, whoſe behaviour gained ſuch power over mée, as not only made me ſet at liberty this firſt Kt. but that which grieveth mée far more, he made mée ſo forgetful of my ſelf, as I ſuffered him to gather the fruit of my Garden, which my honour commanded mée to keep with better regard. Furthermore, beſide all this, he ſo far delighted mée with this flattery of purpoſe, as I permitted him to depart, for that hée made mée a faithful promiſe to return as ſpeedily as it was poſſible, and then he would not fail to come and marry mée. But after that I had attended him a very long time, and ſaw him not to return according to promiſe, I concluded my ſelf to come into this pleaſant Valley to make thoſe ſwear who profeſſed Arms, that they ſhould not break Spear, nor put Armour on their backs againſt any other Knight, then this onely one, who

hath

hath offered mée this great delpight. And I held this opinion, that any valiant Knight happening into this place, whom I could get to maintain, that the beauty of Miragarda, in no reſpect might be equalled with mine, would cauſe Florian(who is curious in ſearching ſuch haughty adventures)to take that hardineſs, to come proue againſt the Knight, the contrary, by the ayd of whom, I might chance to recouer my long deſired Florian of the Forreſt. And if that eaſily my Knights might conquer any other Knights, they ſhould make them alſo ſwear to maintain the conditions, which my Damoſel declared unto you at your firſt coming.

Many Knights fearing the peril, wherein they might fall by coming this way,and not daring to take ſo hardy an oath upon them, haue béen glad to return and not ſtay here, when as my Knights haue come forth, and preſented themſelues to defend my beauty.

Madam (anſwered Florendos) I know very well the Kt. of whom you ſpeak, and aſſure your ſelf that very hardly ſhall you bring him into this place, without he liſt himſelf,in that he is ſo noble and valiant a Knight of Arms, as you can hardly ioyne with him any equall: therefore I pray you do not grieue your ſelf, although he be forgetful in ſatisfying his promiſe,for I can aſſure you, that it is not his cuſtome to affect greatly the ſeruice of Ladies, eſpecially in any amorous opinion, or queint conceit of Loue. As for your Knights, I cannot but yeild their honeſt attempt very great commendation, and eſteem likewiſe very much of them, who aduanced themſelues to maintain your beauty which in ſoth is ſufficient to bind in ſerviceable duty, all thoſe who haue deſired to render you ſembleable good Will and liking. Nevertheleſſe, I would perſwade you, that hereafter you would not maintain this cuſtome, and likewiſe I would deſire you, that you would beſtow on mée ſuch Knights as you with-hold by impriſonment, who ſhall be able to honour you more, by their Knightly ſervice, being at liberty, then you ſhall advantage your ſelf by kéeping them in ſervitude. Sir, anſwered Arnalte, the great honeſty wherewith you are accompanied, hath gained ſuch power over mée, that I cannot

refuſe

refuse what you desire, but I find my self brought into extream passions, by your words you make mee out of hope, that I shall recover my Knight: for whose sake I will that the imprisoned Knights be delivered you, and that you shall be the more certain of my Words, I deliver into your hands the keyes of the prison, which I would not give to any Knight, but onely to you. Then Prince Florendos had no sooner received the keyes, but hee delivered them to Prince Albayzer who was very desirous to see the Prisoners, wherefore he stayed not long, but took his way to the Castle, with a lighted Torch in his hand, for the dungeon was very [illegible], and opening a little tower, hee found many Prisoners, [illegible]eof he knew divers of them, whom hee failed not to salute, for he knew them among the Knights at Constantinople, when he fought the combate there, in maintenance of the beauty of fair Targiana, by means whereof they seeing themselves delivered, they knew not what to think. But when they were come up, they perceived their liberty to bee by the means of Prince Florendos, then they humbled themselves at the feet of the young Prince, who knew them all, to wit, Blandidon, Floraman, Reccamon, and Tenebrant, the presence of whom did so greatly rejoyce him, as he held it especial good fortune, that he came so luckily to the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte, who seeing the day gave place to the night, and that it was time to have some refection; her Attendants prepared supper, for Florendos and the knights that came out of Prison, to whom the Princesse gave stately entertainment, in respect of the honest behaviour of Prince Florendos, which was very deepely imprinted in her heart, considering that his great courtesie had bound her to use such liberality.

CHAP. II.

Of that which happened to Prince *Florendos*, after he departed from the Castle of the Princess *Arnalte*.

NOw Florendos stayed all this night in the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte, more at her importunate sute, then upon his own voluntary pleasure, for that he well knew, the lit-

tle

tle coales of enuy kindled on her ſtomack, which ſhee couered with ſhamefaſtneſſe and modeſty, was farre diſagréeable to his courteous nature, by reaſon whereof, he no ſoner diſcouered the clear and bright day, but he aroſe and put on his armour, which was much defaced, by reaſon of his ſore fight, and after he was ready to trauel and follow his enterprize, hee ſtayed not, but came to take his farewel of the Princeſſe Arnalte, as alſo of Blandidon, Tenebrant, and Reccamon, but in no caſe would he leaue the company of Floraman the Prince of Sardignia, becauſe they two liued marualous affectionate the one of the other, ſince the time that Armelo, the Eſquire of Florendos came and found their ſolitary kind of life, ſo nigh unto the Caſtle of the Giant Almarol. The Princeſſe Arnalte remained ſo greatly paſſionate, for the ſudden departure of the Prince Florendos, that ſhe could not admit any thing into mind, but ſtill ſhee receiued thereat very much diſpleaſure: without uſing any remembrance at all of the Prince Florian of the Deſart, whom ſhe had now altogether thruſt into forgetfulneſſe, and was ſo ſore troubled for want of the preſence of the Prince Florendos, as ſhe tok farewel of the reſtored Priſoners, to whom (for grief ſhée could not uſe ſuch gracious behaviour as ſhe had done the day before. Florendos rid certain daies in the company of Albayzer, and Floraman, when he concluded to trauel to the Caſtle of Almarol to ſée what entertainment the fair Miragarda would make to the Prince Albayzer, and whether ſhe could now find (contrary to her former cuſtome) his noble employed ſeruice agréeable to her curious nature. Theſe thrée Knights following their enterprize, they perceiued (after they were entred ſomewhat within the Realm of Spain) at the foot of a mountain, a Knight, ſtanding very ſadly betwéen two great Oakes, he was armed in black armour, and bare in his Shield a White Bull, in a field of Sable, mounted on a very gallant Courſer, ſo that theſe thrée Knights conceiued a very good opinion of him, and to him they would haue approached, but that ſuddenly an Eſquire ſtept to them, who hauing ſaluted them very courteouſly, deliuered his mind after this order.

Gentlemen, the Knight (which ſtandeth by theſe Oakes (gi-

 ueth

veth you to underſtand, that he hath enterpꝛized to guard this paſſage in that he hath kept it a long time againſt many Kts: not that he hath deſire to offer any Knight diſcourteſie, but only to ſatiſfie the will of a Lady to whom he remaineth affectionate, loyal and obedient. Therefoꝛe if it may ſtand with your liking, to grant ſuch things as he will demand, the paſſage ſhall bee at liberty foꝛ you: but if you enterpꝛize to do the contrary, he will put in triall to make you confeſſe perfoꝛce, that which you cannot reaſonably deny oꝛ refuſe to grant.

Declare unto us (quoth the Pꝛince Florendos,) firſt the will of thy Maſter, and ſoon after we will make thée anſwer: becauſe very hardly can we determine of the matter whereof wee are ignoꝛant, by reaſon that thou concealeſt it ſo cloſely.

He will cauſe you to confeſſe (anſwered the Elquire) that Arnalte the Pꝛinceſſe of Navarre, is the faireſt creature under heaven, and moſt woꝛthy of Knightly ſervice. It ſéems to mée ſaid Albayzer, that we ſhall find this ſame Knight, who (to ſhun the Combate at her Caſtle) hath accoꝛded and pꝛomiſed to fulfill her imperious conditions. Therefoꝛe I iudge in mine opinion, and foꝛ good cauſe I know it aſſuredly, that this enterpꝛize is very dangerous, and ought no longer to be maintained. Let it happen what pleaſeth Foꝛtune (ſaid Florendos) and afterward turning to his Elquire, he anſwered him in this oꝛder. My Friend, you may go and aſſure your Maſter of the Juſt. While the Elquire was buſie in ſpeech to the Pꝛince Florendos, Floraman, no ſooner perceived him to return to his Maſter, but he deſired Florendos that he would grant him the Combate, againſt the Knight that kept the paſſage, which requeſt he would not deny him: whereupon Floraman gave the ſpurs to his hoꝛſe, and ran couragiouſly againſt the Knight of the Pꝛinceſſe Arnalte, they both encountring together with ſuch great foꝛce, that they were both diſmounted to the earth, with their héels upward, but they recovered themſelves pꝛomptly, and like good Knights ſet their hands to their Swoꝛds, wherewith they began to ſtrike one another very dangerouſly, uſing ſuch Knightly dexterity, as Florendos and Albayzer greatly delighted to behold them.

And

And for that Floraman was reputed for a good Knight, they were abashed greatly, that any advantage should happen to the Knight of the Princesse Arnalte, for the love of whom he fought very bravely. But that which was most displeasant to Floraman (who did his duty like a good and vertuous Knight) was, least the Princes Florendos and Albayzer, should take any evil opinion of him. On the other side, the Knight of the passage thought on the bond, wherein the love of the Princesse Arnalte, had tyed him, who did the more hearten and encourage him.

These two Knights continued Combate so long, that being overcome with extream travel, they were constrained to retire to take breath, the strange Knight rejoycing thereat, began to use this language towards Floraman, I know sir Knight, that you might better break your will and save your life, then bee deprived of them both: for when you shall come to confesse, that the Princesse Arnalte, is the fairest Lady alive, you shall not be any jot spared by favour, alwaies considered that you shall but confesse the truth. If I did consent to thy will (answered Floraman) I should maintain a thing far beyond my duty: for in how much Arnalte is fair, and worthy to bee served, by so much the rather thou makest mée to think, that the World enjoyeth some such, to whom she is not in anything to be compared, for what divine beauty hath made them so singular fair, as the Princesse of Navarre may in no wise be equalled with them. And on the other side, I have in time past loved a Lady my self, in respect of whom, (the whole World being filled with the report of her praise) I will rather dye, then accord to the presumption thou wouldest have mée confesse.

Floraman had no sooner concluded his speech, but they returned afresh to the Combate, charging one another more furiously then they had done before, so that it could not bee judged whether the one had any advantage of the other, or who was likelyest to win the victory, they maintained the fight so bravely. But in the end, the Knight that kept the passage, began by a little and a little to feel that feeblenesse somewhat assailed him, and that stroke by stroke his Sword turned in his hand, and his Armour was broken in many places, and likewise the Armour

of Floraman was in no better caſe then his enemies, but he followed his ſtrokes more wiſely, and dealt ſo gallantly at this ſecond charge, that once again they were conſtrained to retire.

Floraman who was accompanied with ſuch gracious gifts, as imbraceth the heart of a vertuous Prince, would prove if hée might poſſible change the Knight from his fond opinion: Whereupon he ſpake to the Knight in this manner.

Sir Knight, you ſée very well that your enterprize is not truth, according as you have judged it in conceit, wherefore I pray you to confeſſe, that there are many Ladies in the World, whoſe beauty the Princeſſe Arnalte may no way parallel, I know well ſir, (ſaid the Knight of the paſſage) that the weakneſſe whereinto you ſée mée brought, giveth you the hardineſſe, to uſe mée with ſuch perſwaſions of ſpeech: but ſo it is, that I am ſo greatly affectionate towards the Princeſſe Arnalte, as I have deliberated with my ſelf to ſuſtain the death before I will grant to that which you ſay. When he had delivered the end of his purpoſe, he charged Floraman afreſh, who in ſhort time laid him along on the ground, whereat Florendos and Albayzer was ſomewhat afraid, to ſée him brought into ſuch danger, wherefore quickly they opened his Helmet, but when they had beheld him a whils, they knew him to be Sir Albanis of Friſe, the Prince of Denmarke, the ſight of whom made Floraman very penſive, for that he bare him marvellous good Will.

Florendos and Albayzer conducted theſe two Combatants, into the houſe of a Knight, whoſe aboad was near the mountain, and as they walked together they demanded of Albanis of Friſe, upon what occaſion he enterprized to guard the paſſage. Worthy Gentlemen (anſwered Albanis) I will not defer to tell you the ſumme of your deſire, advertiſing you, that Fortune guided mée one day into the Valley where the Princeſs Arnalte maketh her preſent abode, and I was ſo raviſhed in beholding her beauty, that I remained her vowed ſervant in good will, whereupon ſhe put to mée three conditions, how I ſhould approve againſt all wandring Knights, and maintain it by my proweſſe, that ſhe was the faireſt Princeſſe in the World, aſſuring you that I came into this place, rather for the deſire I had to do

ſervice

ſervice to the Princeſſe of Navarre, then for any fear I had of her ſix Knights.

But now my deſtiny is ſo far unfortunate, that I am fallen into the hands of Sir Floraman, which hath made mée loſe the hope, that till this hour I entertained. They which make profeſſion of Arms (ſaid Florendos) ought not to be abaſhed when any miſ-fortune befalls them, and I aſſure you that Arnalte is a Princeſſe which meriteth very much, yet not ſo much as many others have deſerved, who are farre advantaged above her, therefore I wiſh you ſir Albanis, to thank God, who cauſed you to fall into the hands of your friends, perſwading your ſelf, that wée would bée loath to ſée you any way [illegible] ſured.

Continuing this talk, they arrived at the houſe of the Knight, who received them very gladly, for that he was accuſtomed to lodge all wandring Knights, and ſuch diligent attendance was uſed, that in ſhort time the Wounds of Albanis were métly healed, and certain daies hee was accompanied by the Prince Florendos, who was attached with unmeaſurable grief, for the deſire he had to find the Caſtle of Almarol. Yet he diſſembled his grief as much as he could poſſible, and forced himſelf to mirth to gratifie his friends, as it is a wiſe mans part, to forget his ſad and melancholick affections, to content thoſe perſons with whom he is joyned in friendſhip.

CHAP. III.

How the Damoſel of the Princeſs of *Thrace* arrived at the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*. And of what happened to the Knight of the *Tiger*.

This Hiſtory maketh mention, how the Emperour was in the Empreſſes Chamber accompanied with the worthieſt Lords of his Empire, when as the Damoſel of Thrace chanced to enter the Court, which ſéemed to her much changed, becauſe ſhe ſaw not the Knights which were accuſtomed to bee about the Emperour, at whoſe fét ſhe failed not to humble her ſelf, but he cauſed her to be taken up preſently, and to be entertained

with very gracious behaviour, then he desired to understand how all things happened to his Nephew, Palmerin of England, in the adventure he undertook for Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, the naming of whom, caused the Princesse Polinarda to give a most sweet and delicate blush in her face, in whose presence the Damosel of Thrace began to use her language after this manner.

If I should rehearse to your Majesty, the most Knightly prowesse of your noble Nephew, I should find my self overthrown in a great perplexity, for that I know his worthy deeds are reserved to be delivered by one of more prompt and discreet memory then my self. Nevertheless, to discharge the great bond of friendship, wherein his Princely courtesie hath so straitly bound mee, I will report what I have seen, during the time he was in my company, which when he took occasion to leave, hee went to the place where the Princesse Leonarda was Enchanted: and where he witnessed such Knightly valour, as will render to his name perpetual honour, having finished an adventure so strange and admirable. The whole discourse whereof, the Damosel delivered in circumstance to the Emperour, giving him to understand, the hard causes of distresse, ect: somes offered to the Knight of the Tyger. But when she came to report the manner of his passing the Lake, wherewith the Isle was compassed about, the danger of the Boat, and the fashion how it was drawn with a Cord, the Ladies that were present, remained so mightily overcome with grief, as the sweet and delicate colour wherewith their divine Faces were most plentifully endued; began very sadly to alter, thinking on the great perils which the Noble Palmerin of England had passed, putting his life to such extream points of hazard, for the delivery of the Princesse Leonarda.

I have heard reported (said the Emperour) many strange adventures, and have known some worthily atchieved in my time, but I never heard in all my life of any so perillous as this, for I know well that the imagination of King Sardamant, was very far different to any other Kings: but well I perceive that the Prowesse of Palmerin, excelleth very far the valour of all other

Knights

Knights, for I assure you, as yet I never saw the knight that might bée equalled with him, without great impeachment, or that could find the mean to discharge so great dangers.

After the Damosel had sufficiently set to sale, the praise of the thrice noble Palmerin, in the ears of so many gracious personages, shée changed her talk after this manner. To him that hath thus worthily deserved, I did bestow my utmost endeavour to bring him within the compasse of affection to the Princesse Leonarda, whose good mind was altogether placed on the entertainment into her Princely favour, the knight of such a haughty disposition. But as it séemeth to me he is either altogether blinded in his own conceit, or else his heart is affectionately placed on some other person: for I assure you hée made no account of the Crown of Thrace, but did flatly refuse it, as also to espouse the Princesse Leonarda, who was brought into his presence by the principal noble Gentlemen of the Court, according as it was ordained by the Testament of King Sardamant her Grand-father: By reason whereof, the Lords requested Quéen Carmelia that shée would send to Your Highnesse their Princes, to remain in the company of the Princesse Polinarda (your Néece, and the Daughter of the Prince Primaleon) as also of other noble Ladies, wherewith your renowned Court is plentifully enriched, whose gracious conversation may not only entertain the heart of Leonarda, with the precious dignity of unspotted vertue, but also by imitating their honourable examples, shée may the more highly be estéemed in the acceptable favour of such noble Personages, as prefer the renown of Ladies before their own lives.

The Prince Palmerin very well liked of the intent of the Quéen Carmelia, by means whereof she doth humbly desire, that it might so stand with your highnesses pleasure, as not to make denyal of this request to her, séeing you have not hitherto refused the entertainment of any, in the fulfilling whereof, she shall estéem her self, and her whole Kingdome, perpetually bound to your excellency. And because your highnesse may estéem of the greater truth what I have made report of, she commanded mée to present your Majesty with this her Letter of credit wherein

full

full well you ſhall perceiue the reſidue of her pleaſure: May it pleaſe Your Highneſſe to pardon this blunt diſcourſe of an uneloquent Mayden.

The Emperour very graciouſly receiued the Letter, which when hée had peruſed, hée thus framed his anſwer to the Damoſel. Vertuous and ſage Lady, I not only pitty the great pain you haue ſuffered in trauelling thus far, but alſo giue you thanks for ſuch a good endeauour, not forgetting to honour you with bountiful courteſie, for the good newes you haue brought mée of my Nephew Palmerin, in regard of whom, both his Princely deſerts, and my vtmoſt requitall, which is but his duty, I deſire of God my power may ſtretch ſo far, to requite you according as you haue worthily merited.

And for the Lady, the regard of whom cauſed my Nephew, to hold ſo ſmall eſtimation of the Princeſſe Leonarda, I know her care is beyond iudgement, in deuiſing by what means ſhee might gain the power, to requite a cauſe of ſo great honour. And where you deſire I would yeild my conſent, that the Princeſſe Leonarda, might come to remain in my Court, aſſure your ſelf, that I am well contented, and think my ſelf highly honoured by ſuch a requeſt. And the better to declare how grateful I accept her coming hither, and how thankful I would be for your great trauel, I giue to you the County of Salin, which by reaſon of the death of the Count Arlac, remaineth vacant, he not hauing left any Heirs to poſſeſſe the ſame. The Damoſel preſently threw her ſelf at the Emperours féet, offering to kiſs his hand, in ſign of her thankful mind, but hée ſuſtained her in his arms very graciouſly, which he was not accuſtomed to do to any ſtranger, yet ſuch was the eſtimation he had of her.

The Damoſel behaued her ſelf in the ſame manner of duty to the Empreſſe, as alſo toward the Prince Primaleon, and Gridonia, but they (to witneſſe their benevolent minds, and the honour wherewith they would entertain ſuch a friendly gueſt) by their great intreaty and courteſie made ſtay of her humble offer, whereupon ſhe returned to the Emperour, and deliuered her mind in theſe words.

I can hardly with-hold my ſelf at this inſtant (my gracious Lord) being ſo deſirous as I am, to underſtand of the couragious mind of the Prince Palmerin, both in dealing, and eſcaping from a Tiger ſo hideous and fearful, as alſo being ſo happy to end ſuch an adventure: but your gracious favour is ſo agreeable to my deſirous thoughts, and ſo plentifull in meaſure beyond my poor demerits, that I will leave the report thereof in your highneſſes memory, till ſuch time as I return with the Princeſſe Leonarda: for I aſſure your Majeſty, that my heart is unſpeakably ſatisfied with pleaſure, in that I ſhall ſpeed ſo well, as to be reſolved by your Excellency, in the thing I have ſo long time wiſhed for. Wherefore moſt humbly I deſire you that I may depart, for the deſire I have, to informe the Princeſſe Leonarda, of your gracious favour, cauſeth mée to judge every day a year, till I have fulfilled my duty.

Fair Damoſel (anſwered the Emperour) it ſhould like mée very well, if you made your abode here ſtill with mée in my Court, but that I perceive your great deſire to return with anſwer of your thankful meſſage; I wiſh to you, as to my ſelf, in the whole courſe of your journey. The Damoſel humbly took her leave of the Emperour, and all his company, and came to the Chamber of the Princeſſe Polinarda, who had ſecretly withdrawn her ſelf to reveal to Dramaciana her Waiting Gentlewoman, the good opinion her heart had ſuddenly conceived of thoſe joyful tydings: ſo then with her a while the Damoſel kept company, when preſently ſhee began to conjecture, that it was the beauty of this Princeſſe which had cauſed the Prince Palmerin, to refuſe the government of Thrace.

The Princeſſe Polinarda, very modeſtly began to queſtion with the Damoſel of every particular chance that had happened to the Knight of the Tiger, for whoſe ſake ſhe honoured the Damoſel with very Princely courteſie, and ſhe deſired her, that ſhe would be the Meſſenger of her unfained good will to the Princeſſe Leonarda, whom ſhe would not willingly ſhould ſtay, but come unto the Court preſently. The Damoſel made promiſe to perform every thing to the uttermoſt, ſo, departing from the Princeſſe, ſhe went through the place to her lodging, where

ſhe locked up the honourable preſents, which the Empreſſe and Gridonia had (ſince her coming) ſent unto her: ſo having all things in readineſſe, ſhe departed, far more rich and more joyful then ſhe was before.

The Damoſel we intend to leave in her journey, becauſe we will return to the Noble and Renowned Knight of the Tiger, who after he departed from the Kingdome of Thrace, took the ſtraiteſt way that he could poſſibly chuſe, to bring him unto Conſtantinople, whereto when he drew ſomewhat near, by chance one day he arrived in a very great Forreſt, which was far from any houſes or reſort of people, and likewiſe the trées much defaced and ſpoiled, ſo that it ſéemed a waſt and deſolate Wilderneſſe. Riding along very ſad and penſive in mind, hee heard the trampling of a great many horſes, and caſting his eye that way where he heard the noyſe, he eſpyed ten or twelve Knights very well Armed croſſing overthwart the Forreſt. Whereupon he gave his Horſe the Spurres (being deſirous to do them ſervice, if ſo be they had néd to uſe his ayd) and followed them, that way they rode, and in ſhort time hee overtook one of their company, who could not ſo ſpédily journey as the other, by reaſon his horſe had received an attaint in one of his legs, with this Knight, Palmerin deſired friendly to conferre, which made him uſe his ſpéeches in this manner.

I deſire you ſir, if I may demand ſo bold a requeſt of you, as to report unto mée the cauſe, why theſe Knights journey ſo ſpédily, and whither they go through this unfrequented Forreſt. I know well ſir, (anſwered the ſtrange Knight) that their enterprize doth not concern you in any thing, therefore it is as néedleſſe to tell you, as you have ſmall occaſion to demand of their purpoſe, but I ſée your acquaintance with the cauſe, can neither hurt them with your malice, nor pleaſure them with your ayd. I am content to reſolve you in what you requeſt.

You ſhall underſtand Sir, that three leagues diſtance from this place, there is a Lady, a very courteous creature, remaining in a ſtrong and well [illegible]ied Caſtle, who hath a Daughter of moſt exquiſite perfection in beauty, with whom a Knight of this Country, named Feliſtor, is very deſirous to marry, but her

Lady

Lady Mother will not ſuffer her to be ſo beſtowed, having al-
ready given her to be eſpouſed, to another rich Gentleman of
this Country, named Ridamar, wherefore the Lady and her
Daughter have conſented with this Gentleman, to go unto a
Caſtle of his own, where they will ſecretly knit up their de-
terminate purpoſe, and deceive the long and labourſome expec-
ation of Feliſtor. But being advertiſed of their cloſe intent
hath determined to hazard his Fortune in the extreameſt dan-
ger, either to hinder them, and help himſelf, or to ſerve the con-
queſt in a doubtful eſtate. And that he may the better prevail,
if Fortune darken not the Sun-ſhine of his good hap, he hath pla-
ced a ſecret ambuſhment in a little Wood, by which, the Lady
and her Daughter muſt of neceſſity paſſe, and having given a
ſtrait charge to them in ambuſh, that the life of Ridamar be put
to the Sword, as ſoon as they may lay hands on him, for that
the countenance of him is a blemiſh to his earneſt intent, he will
then marry the Damoſel in deſpight of any dare ſay the con-
trary. And becauſe this marriage may be the better accom-
pliſhed, I am to aſſiſt him with my company, onely for the good
will which I unfainedly bear him, but Fortune is very contra-
ry in favour to mée, for that my Horſe hath taken ſuddenly an
attaint, whereby I ſhall hazard the breach of my promiſe,
which would no more diſlike my friend, then it will be grievous
to mée, if ſo it ſhould happen.

To prevent the worſt therefore, I pray you Sir to think ſo
well of mée, as to lend mée your Horſe, and to content your ſelf
in mean time, with that whereon your Eſquire rideth, and hée
I judge will take mine in good part, which courteſie will cauſe
mée (in place where I have power anſwerable to my will) not
to forget ſuch a favourable pleaſure.

Truly Sir (anſwered Palmerin) I ſée well it ſhould do you
ſo great a pleaſure, you are bent to uſe my gift in a déed of grea-
ter diſhonour, for that it better ſtandeth with your credit, to de-
fend the cauſe of a diſtreſſed Lady, then to bée an inſtrument
whereby her honour may receive ſuch diſgrace, and therefore as
I found you, I leave you, being ſo deſirous to be with your com-
panions, as I cannot at this time ſtay to make you any other

answer, and so he posted to overtake Felistor, which the strange Knight perceiving, presently entred into these speeches. Alas fond fool, thou makest overmuch haste to entertain thine own misfortune, in that the simplest of them before thee, is able, sufficient to teach thee and thy fellow your duties, but I wish that so soon as my Companions have given due chastisement to the pride wherewith thou art fondly accompanied, thy Horse may fall to my share, as well to teach thee what thou oughtest to have done at my courteous request, as also that I may discharge my promise made to my friend.

The Knight of the Tiger had attained such length of ground, that he understood not the presumptuous language of the strange Knight, but yet he once looked back, whereby he gave him to know that the haughty disposition of an adventurous mind, is not to be moved at the fearful fore-shew of supposed danger, where contrariwise, the cowardly Wretch esteemeth every flaw a tempest, and a little motion of mischance, the utter overthrow of all his Soveraignty.

The Noble Palmerin of England pursued these Knights so long, that he was overcharged with the gloomy fogge of night, so that he could not perceive how to follow them any further by the tracks of their Horses, by reason whereof he was constrained to alight, when he gave his Horse to his Esquire, intending to repose himself so well as he could in this desolate place, untill Aurora saluted him with her beautiful countenance. But in vain did he bestow his labour, to take his rest in the destined hours of sleep, for the earnest desire he had to defend the cause of the injured Lady, would not suffer him so much as to close his eyes.

Wherefore the day began no sooner to peepe, but hee caused Silvian to bridle the Horses, when presently hee tok the way which Felistor and his company had passed before, but when he could set no eye on them, he began to be very grievously moved, imitating them, which can enjoy no quietnesse of mind till they have delivered the innocent from their cruel oppressors, which among all the deeds of Knight-hood beareth the largest title of honour.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of what happened to the Knight of the *Tiger* againſt thoſe that were in ambuſh to take the Damoſel.

THe valiant Knight of the Tiger ſo long purſued the ſearch of the Knights, that he had almoſt ſpent one half of the day, in the mean while Feliſtor had knowledge given him by his ſecret Spies, that the Lady and her daughter were ſet forth on their way, and in their company four good Knights with whom when Feliſtor met, ſo cruel was the conflict betwéen them as in ſhort time the four Knights were all ſlain, and he having taken the Lady and her Daughter, returned that way from whence they came, and Palmerin ſéeing hee could not have a ſight of them, turned again, and met with the Knight whom he had talked withall before, who to the Prince delivered theſe words.

I ſée well Sir Knight, that either you have great deſire to méet with my companions, or elſe ſuch ſudden kindneſſe is come upon you, that you return to lend mée your Horſe, which I will not now receive, becauſe I will not be ſo much beholding to you, whereto the Knight of the Tyger anſwered.

Truſt mée ſir, you do much miſtake mée, and over fondly deceive your ſelf, I intend you not ſo much favour, nor ſhall you be indebted to mée for ſo much friendſhip, but if you had a horſe better then mine, I would do my good will to borrow him of you whether you would or no, becauſe I would follow the intent I have enterprized, to give aid to thoſe whoſe neceſſity requires my help, I cannot chuſe but laugh (ſaid the ſtrange Kt.) in that I perceive you have failed of your way, and ſpent the whole night to no purpoſe, onely for the deſire you have to méet with Feliſtor, whom now I perceive coming hitherward, having with him the Lady whom he intended to eſpouſe: now Sir ſhall you have leiſure enough at this preſent to fulfill your wiſh, if your ſtomack ſerve you.

Palmerin perceiving the Knight told the truth, he cauſed Silvian to gird his Horſe well, claſped faſt his helmet, and not

fearing what danger might happen to him, prepared himſelf to ſalute the Troop as they came, the firſt wherof was Feliſtor, who having the Damoſel by the arm, made great proteſtation of his amorous good will, but ſhee rid weeping very bitterly, and ſo did the good Lady her Mother. Six Knights were in company with Feliſtor, and four he had cauſed to ſtay in the Ladies Caſtle: when Palmerin had ſufficiently viewed them, hee came to comfort the Ladies in this manner.

Fair Ladies, your tears are ſo grievous to me to behold, and your preſent danger hath conquered mee with ſuch ſurpaſſing pitty, as I muſt adventure my life for your delivery. I will either purchaſe your former quietneſſe, or leave my life to content your enemies. Yet have I often heard, that ſmall force will ſerve to chaſtiſe thoſe perſons, that have no regard to their honour, becauſe being confounded in their envious ſtomach, by their own diſloyal actions, they contain ſo little manhood, as the report of knightly dignity, being laid before them, no braver conqueſt, than their own manifeſt diſgrace.

Feliſtor hearing the knight of the Tiger to uſe ſuch brave language, became ſo offended with himſelf, as hee had no power to make any anſwer, but in the midſt of his choler, without remembring to arm his head, he began fiercely to aſſail the Kt. of the Tiger, who ſaluted Feliſtor with ſuch a friendly blow on the head, as he cleft it down to his ſhoulders, and addreſſing himſelf to the other knights, hee behaved himſelf with moſt marvellous proweſſe. The Damoſel ſeeing the Prince in ſo great danger, and fearing hee would hardly eſcape their hands, gave her Palfrey the bridle, and ſo rode ſolitarily along the Foreſt, which the knight of the Tiger perceiving, began very much to grieve at, nevertheleſſe, ſo valiantly hee dealt with the other Kts. as when he had ſlain three of them, the reſt fled, whereupon the Kt. (whoſe horſe was attainted with travel, & who had ſo pleaſantly feſted with the Prince) came and humbly yelded himſelf, deſiring that hee would not remember what diſcourteous words had paſſed from him, whereupon the knight of the Tiger (according to his courteous nature) did very gently entertain him.

The Lady ſeeing her enemies ſo happily vanquiſhed, received

in

in her heart unspeakable joy, but when shé loked about, and could not sée her daughter, her joy was turned into sorrow, wherfore that shé might the better recover her again, shé came and fell down before the knight of the Tiger, giving him humble thanks for his noble succour, desiring, if it might please him, to lend her his assistance, till shé had found her daughter, for whose absence shé was more grieved than before, being in danger of her cruel enemies.

Madam (quoth the knight of the Tiger) you should attribute the honour of this victory, to the misfortune of your unkind adversaries, in that such as they, do alwaies receive recompence, according as the wickednesse of their lives deserve, for divine Justice will not suffer them to go unpunished, who are careless in committing such heinous offences. And for your daughter, I judge her to bé within this Forrest, therefore, it is good that wé trifle no time in vain, but hastily bestir our selves in the present search of her, for I promise you, I will not leave you, till I have safely delivered her into your custody: whereto the Lady replyed,

I sée well sir knight, that both vertue & magnanimity shine in your Noble heart, and I would that my poor power were of sufficiency to requite your Princely bounty: Nevertheless, I trust that God will repay your good deserts, which I am far unable to do at this present, yet will I remain all my life time dutifull in good will, to shew what acceptable thanks I can, at your noble commandment.

Thus the Lady concluding her spéeches, the knight of the Tiger, Silvian, and the Lady rode on which way they judged the damosel had taken, but they journeyed all that day, and most part of the night, yet were they never the nearer their purpose; and it is not to bé marvelled why shé should stray so far, for the fear shé had lest her honour should bé impeached, caused her to take those occasions upon her, which in her judgement might best preserve it.

They having thus travelled very late, they were constrained to alight to ease their Horses, which Silvian did presently unbridle, that they might refresh themselves in the pasture; then gave

hé

he to his Lord and the sorrowful Lady, such provision for their sustenance as he carried with him, wherewith they sufficed themselves so well as they could, for that they knew in such a desolate place, it were very strange to look for Courtly dainties.

Fair Aurora had no sooner delivered the fair morning in sight, but they presently mounted on Horseback, and rode about the whole Forrest, yet not finding her they so gladly looked for, which made the Lady conceive so great grief, as the Knight of the Tiger by no perswasion could appease: wherefore he desired her to go to her Castle, in that it was unfit for her to take such unaccustomed pains, whereto (with much ado) she consented, then they rode to her Castle, where they arrived about the evening, but the entrance thereof was guarded with the four Kts. which Felistor had given charge to remain there. This began afresh to vex the Lady, first to see her Daughter so unhappily lost, and then to be forbidden the entrance into her own house, these two extreams moving many other passions, caused her to repute her self, the unhappiest under the Sun.

The Knight of the Tiger, seeing the Lady in so great affliction, began to flatter the eyes of the Knights, with shows of most gracious behaviour, as it is the custome among adventurous minds, to dissemble their intents with devises, of amiable conceit, which sometime prevaileth more in policy, then deeds that manifest Knightly power. And so it fortuned, that the Knights of Felistor came to receive them, for they being so many, made them so venturous: but their chiefest intent was to have murthered the Knight of the Tiger, and then to carry back the Lady with them.

But herein they found themselves greatly deceived, for the Knight of the Tiger, perceived no sooner the Bridge to bee let down, but he entred thereon, and began very valiantly to charge these four Knights, who setled themselves altogether against him, and one of them began to use these words. I perceive well sir Knight, that your great folly will be an occasion of the present ending of your life, which seeing you are wilfully come to seek, we will deliver you answerable paiment to your bold enterprize. These words the Knight of the Tiger, nothing at all regarded

garded, but dealt so roughly with them, as two of them were quickly dispatched of their lives, and their fellows fearing least they should be brought into like estate, cast down their Weapons, and yelded themselves.

The Lady seeing this happy successe, alighted and entred into her Castle, greatly abashed at the noble bounty of the Knight of the Tiger, and sorrowful beside, because she knew not how to recompence so great courtesie. And as shee stood considering the no small danger he sustained, to deliver her out of the hands of Felistor and his company, she beheld her Daughter coming, conducted by five Knights, who were in a certain Tent. whereto in her straying she happened to come. When the Damosel was gone into the Castle to her Mother, and that these Knights beheld the blood of those slain Knights before their faces, they were attached with a suddain fear, as they would very gladly have been further thence.

But the Lady (who perceived the cause of their dismaying) went to them incontinent, and having imbraced them, desired that they would not suffer any cause of doubt to arise, but that they would shew their thankful minds to the Knight of the Tiger, who had delivered her out of so great danger. Hereupon they humbly went and saluted the Prince, who kept them company there the space of eight dayes, at the end whereof hee departed thence, taking his journey toward the place where his heart desired to bee.

CHAP. V.

Of what happened to the Knight of the *Savage man* after hee departed from the Court of the Emperour *Vernar*.

BEcause it is a long time since our History hath made any mention, of the noble Knight Florian of the Desart, wee will now leave the Tiger in his way to Constantinople, and return to the Prince Florian, who being departed from the Court of the Emperour Vernar, in green guilt Armour, and bearing in his shield a Savage man, leading two Lyons in a silver field, even according as he did, before he was known to be the Son of

the Prince Don Edoard, purſued the intent of his haughty deſire, for during the time he carried this ſtrange deuiſe, he atchieued as honourable exploits, as euer did any, euen as the firſt part of this Hiſtory hath largely made mention.

This braue Knight, ſeeing the places of moſt famous aduentures, Fortune conducted him into the Realm of Ireland, euen to the place where he nobly won the Caſtles of the three Siſters, who were the Daughters of the Marqueſſe Beltamor, but theſe Caſtles were now in the cuſtody of others, who were vtterly vnknown to the Knight of the Sauage man, by reaſon whereof, he was conſtrained to lodge in the Caſtle of an ancient Hermit, who diſcourſed vnto him how the two Brothers of the Gyant Calſurnein, were within thoſe Caſtles, one of them being named Brocalon, the other Balcato, that had long time béen nourriſhed in the Profound Iſle, with their Mother Collambra, and by whom they were giuen to vnderſtand, what great miſ-fortune had happened to the Gyants Calſurnein and Camboldam of Murcella, their brethren, for the loſſe of whom (contrary to the will of their Mother) they armed themſelues like good and hardy Knights, vowing to take vengeance on them, who had ſo much defaced their noble ſtock.

And that they might the ſooner execute their bloody enterpriſe they imbarked themſelues in a Gally, hauing in their company other Knights of their linage, and at length Landed on this coaſt of Ireland, where (long before it was known to any) they were Lords of the Caſtles of the three Siſters, as alſo of that which belonged to their Brother the Gyant, putting all to the Sword that they found within thoſe Caſtles, and fortified themſelues with very great ſtrength, leaſt they ſhould chance by any meanes to bée aſſailed.

The Knight of the Sauage man, could ſuffer the Hermit proceéd no further in his tale, but he muſt néeds demand this queſtion of him. I pray you good Father do ſo much as reſolue mée in one thing, do not theſe Gyants vſe to come forth of their Caſtles, to walke for their delight along this Foreſt. Certainly Sir (anſwered the Hermit) I would be loth to reſolue you in this demand, for ſuch a queſtion ſéemeth to mée, to manifeſt

felt an earnest desire in you, to offer the Combate to these Gyants, which I would be sorry you should do, in that the meanest of them is of ability to resist three of the best Knights in this Realm. Therefore I desire you, if your affection bee bent that way, that at my request you would bridle it, within limits of regard, and to remember, that it is dishonour to a noble mind, to adventure his life more wilfully then wisely, and to cover his intent under the title of seeking renown, and I must judge him altogether void of Knightly regard, which sees the danger to be beyond his compasse, and yet will desperately throw himself into the hazard: trust mee, no pity if such a one bee well corrected. Wherefore good Sir, to avoid the worst that may happen to you, I desire you to let no such mind remain in you, but that you would witnesse your valour in those occasions, which may present more hope of victory, and seem of better equality with your Knightly force, for in doing otherwise, you shall cause any good mind to think, that desperate hope hath rather conducted you hither then any carefull advice which way to return victor from these Gyants. And it is their wont to walke abroad in the mornings, when, here they murther one, there, they villainously maugle another, having sworn to continue this cruelty, till they can meet with the two Sons of Prince Don Edoard, on whom their intents is to be famously revenged, because their brethren were slain by their hands.

I perceive Father (said the Knight of the Savage man) that you make no conscience in condemning those, who adventure their lives to redeem the wretched estate of poor soules suppressed by such cruel tyranny, for if you remember your self, Armour ought not to be worn by any but onely such as imploy their pains to succour those, who are no way able to Shield themselves, and the order of Knight-hood is given us to this end, not that we should faint at the shadow, or be conquered by words, before we see the deeds, wherefore Father, perswade your self, that Fortune shall no sooner present mee with the occasion, but I will put my hap in adventure.

At these words the aged Hermit began to shed tears, to see that he could not remove him from his determination, never-

the leſſe, he laboured ſtill in perſwaſion, but his paines was beſtowne to ſmall purpoſe, for he was not ſo full of intreaty, as the other was reſolutely bent, ſo they paſſed away the night in friendly communication. In the morning Florian was preparing himſelf to depart, at what time hee heard a great noyſe without the Cell, when going to the dwr, he eſpyed a damoſel came haſtily riding, and ſhe ſeeing the Knight of the Savage man, came unto him for ſuccour, in that ſhe was eagerly purſued by the Gyant Brocalon, who was in fair white Armour and well mounted on a luſty Courſer, from which he alighted, ſpeaking thus to the Damoſel.

I ſee well Damoſel, that you have taken a place of ſmall aſſurance to your ſelf, for that your Knight will deliver you into my hands, which if he ſhould not do, he ſhould preſently perceive the eſtate of my diſpleaſure, whereto the Knight of the Savage man, thus anſwered. Truſt mée ſir, you are deceived as far as I can perceive, for here is none that oweth you duty, much leſſe any that will ſtand in fear of you: and I doubt not, but the diſloyal tyranny which thou uſeſt, ſhall well enough be tempered ere thou and I part. Theſe words cauſed a ſore Combate betwéen them, the bravery whereof much delighted the aged Hermit, who ſtill prayed for good ſucceſſe to happen to the Knight of the Savage man, but ſo gallantly did he continue the fight, that the Gyant was enforced to take a breathing, which was very acceptable to the Prince, in that his Shield was greatly defaced, and himſelf ſurcharged with very much travel; yet he was in far better ſtate then the Gyant, who ſeeing his blood trickle down his Armour, began to uſe theſe ſpéeches.

How comes it to paſſe, that one Knight hath the power to prevail ſo much againſt mée? Certainly I fear mée that the hope I have alwaies had, to vanquiſh thoſe Knights that ſlew my brethren, by this one Kt. will be brought into ſome doubt, yet if I muſt néeds end my life, I had rather it might bée at one of their hands, for that their valour carrieth ſo large commendation, then by this Knight, who is utterly unknown to mée.

Thus concluding, he began to charge the Knight of the Savage man, with very rough and forcible ſtrokes, who notwithſtanding,

standing, so duly waited his opportunity, as at length hée brought his enemy under his subjection, when taking off his Helmet, he presently parted his head from his shoulders, the sight hereof was no small joy to the aged Hermit, as also to the Damosel, who came and humbled her self to the Prince in this manner.

It is unpossible for mée Sir Knight, to render you thanks according to your worthy deserts, nevertheless, I will report such laudable language of your Knightly déeds, in the court of Vernar the Emperour of Allemaign, (whither at this present I direct my course) as your fame shall remain in continual memory. And very gladly would I be acquainted with your name, which I the more earnestly desire for two causes, the one, that I might the more exactly discourse your noble valour, to the amazement of all other that cannot deserve so well, the other, that I might know the noble Gentleman, whose gracious bounty I might repay with my continual prayers.

Fair Damosel (quoth the Prince) if you desire to know my name, that I may do service to the uttermost of my power, I will declare it unto you, rather for that cause then any other, but I assure you, my déeds are of so small estimation, as credit mée, you may more worthily cast into discountenance, then give them any such praise as it hath pleased you to utter. And let it not séem in your ears, as an unadvised spéech, which at this present of necessity I must disclose, because mine eye and my heart have tasted both on a fiery Planet, but rather let it obtain such an acceptable opinion of a beléef in your modest thoughts, as I remaining captive, and at your mercy I may find you as ready to pity mée, as your beauty was to wound mée. Upon these spéeches the Hermit took occasion to begin thus:

Sir Knight, it is a déep point of wisdome to flée the subtill temptation of beauty, which is not so glorious in the eye, as it is grievous in the heart, nor so swéet in conceit, as it is sower in trial, the reason is, for that jealousie, frenzie, beggery, murder, with many other mischiefs, are alwaies waiting on her as yokefellows. You have already escaped one extream danger and now are like to fall into a more greater, for the one could

haue béen but hurtful to the body, the other hangeth moꝛe weighty on the ſoul, remember this my ſon, foꝛ thy fall will be as grieuous to mée, as to thy ſelf.

Father (ſaid the Pꝛince) beauty is ſo familiarly welcome into the eyes of all men, as you ſée they haue no power to eſcape from her. and her delights ſo agréeable in their hearts likewiſe, as were they of flint, ſhe would moue affection, euen ſo, if you did but contemplate the heauenly grace of this beautiful Damoſel, you could not otherwiſe chuſe, but offer your ſelf as her humble ſeruant, which if you did refuſe to do, I ſhould perſwade my ſelf, that good nature had altogether foꝛſaken you, as alſo I might iudge him very cold in kindneſſe, that could not be moued by ſuch a foꝛcible motion.

I ſée well (quoth the *Hermit*) that the pleaſure of the fleſh, makes thée foꝛgetful of the health of thy ſoul, wheꝛefoꝛe, I will pꝛay that thou mayeſt be conuerted in time, leaſt thou feel the puniſhment of thy folly, when it will be too late foꝛ thée to help thy ſelf: whereto the Pꝛince anſwered thus.

I pꝛay you Father tell mée, can you conquer theſe earthly delights, when ye ſit wꝛeſting many matters in your Study? Oꝛ will the looking on your book, abate the ſecret inflamations of your heart? I haue heard of many of your calling and pꝛofeſſion, that haue laboured to kill that in other, which (foꝛ all their learning) hath quickned in themſelues, and by ſéeking to dꝛaw athoꝛne out of anothers héel, haue pꝛick'd themſelues therewith to the very heart: tuſh father, be religious in reaſon, I haue ſéen an old Billet burn freſher then a young Baken, and you (foꝛ all your holineſſe) if I ſhould inueigh againſt the ſecret delight of Loue, would take mée foꝛ an Heretick: but it is good that I argue, to ſhew my folly, and that you allow not, to declare your wiſdome. Well (quoth the *Hermit*) I will betake my ſelf to my Oratory, and you to your youthful and woꝛldly pleaſure, the deſert whereof will (no doubt) in the end reward you. And ſo he went into his Cell, making ſuch ſpéed, till he had ſhut the doꝛ after him, as if the Gyant Brocalon had béen alíue again, and had followed him: whereat the Knight of the Sauage man laughed heartily, then coming to the Damoſel, hee began to ſalute her in theſe tearms.

I

I could wish (fair Lady) to be servant to so kind a Mistresse, if it might like you to allow mée your service: in soth I judge you would like of my behaviour, if you do not, I will be content to avoid, when it is your pleasure. Worthy Sir (answered the Damosel) I cannot be so much ingrateful for your great good will, in defending mée, when I was in greatest distresse, but that (to my power) I must witnesse some shew of a thankful mind; in mean time, I desire to have your company for these two or thrée daies, till I be out of these places of so great danger, and then shall I account my self the more highly beholding to you.

Lady (quoth he) I receive so great pleasure in your courteous answer, as I think my self the happiest man alive to attain such bounty: wherewith he presently took his horse, causing his Esquire to mount the Damosel, who by the way recounted to Prince Florian, how by a tempest of the Sea, shée was cast on the coast of Ireland, comming from Denmark, and carrying Letters of credit to Bazilia the Empresse of Allemaigne. And when I perceived (quoth shée) that I was in this Countrey, where my Cousins (the daughters of the Marquesse Beltamor) remained: I intended to bestow a little labour in séeing them, but my fortune was so hard, as I met with the Giant Brocalon, who not contented with murthering my two Esquires that bare me company, pursued mée, to have his villainous will on mée, so it was your good hap to bée my rescue, for which I think my self more beholding to you than I can expresse. The Prince taking her by the hand, returned this answer:

I promise you fair Lady, I rejoyce that it was my fortune to do you such service, and doubt not but you shall find me so gentle a companion, as will guard your person from any danger that may happen to you: but I would either I were so happy, or you so courteous, as to give liberty to the Prisoner your singular beauty hath secretly fettered. They continuing these pleasant spéeches, at last they came to a goodly River, the pleasant sight whereof invited them to alight from their Horses, to ease themselves a little, where siting lovingly together, the Prince began amorously to dispose himself toward the sober and chaste Damosel:

ſet: in the mean while his Eſquire went to a Caſtle néer at hand to prouide ſome viands for his Maſter, who had faſted ſince hée came to the Hermits Cell, which he refuſed, to haue the Damoſels ſwéet company.

Many affable ſpéeches the Prince ſpent, that the Damoſell might the better entertain him into her fauor, at length he was ſo bold as to giue her a gréen Gown, when I fear ſhé loſt the flower of her chaſtity, but whether it were ſo or no, I know not, but mine Author ſaith the Eſquire at his departing left her a Maiden, and at his coming again, hée found her a woman.

CHAP. V.

What happened to the Knight of the Savage man, before hee had taken his farewel of the Damoſel.

SUch and ſo great was the pleaſure, which the knight of the Savage man conceiued by the preſence of the Damoſel, as all that night they paſſed the time away by the River ſide, till at length the Prince began to be very ſléepy, like thoſe that entertain Loue but for the preſent time, rather to ſuffice their appetite, than any thing elſe, for hée made ſo ſmall account of a Louers paſſions, as his humor once ſatisfied, hée had preſently forgot it. The Damoſel ſéeing the Prince uſe no more regard to her, fell into extream conceit of grief, in that ſhé had ſo lightly beſtowne her honorable chaſtity on the Kt. who (ſhe feared) would commit her courteſie to utter oblivion, which if it ſhould happen ſo unkindly (qd. ſhé) I (being unworthy to ſhew my face among perſons of credit) wiſh, that the preſent loſſe of my life might ſalue up the ſtain and blemiſh of my former riches. A heavy and pittiful diſcourſe hée continued, during the time the Kt. of the Savage man ſlept ſoundly, at laſt looking about, ſhe eſpyed two Eſquires, attending on a Kt. of ſuch huge ſtature, as hée ſéemed to exceed the Giant Brocalon. And as hée walked, many times he would ſtand ſtill and muſe with himſelf, then pul his hair, as one would haue iudged him depriued of his wits: At laſt in his extreame paſſions hée called his Eſquires, and commanded them to wait néer to him, for hée would repoſe himſelf under the trées.

Hereat

Hereat the Damoſel was greatly abaſhed, ſo that (ſtanding in ſome fear) ſhe awaked the Knight of the Savage man, with theſe words: God Knight forſake this drowſineſſe, for danger is nearer then thou art aware of, here is another Brocalon, come to injure us, therefore help now or never to defend us.

At theſe words the Prince ſuddenly ſtarted up, and when he had put himſelf in good regard for his enemy, he advanced himſelf nearer unto him, and ſeing his Eſquires walking their Horſes, and their Maſter lying under a Tree in great grief of mind, he ſtayed himſelf in ſecret a while, when he heard him break forth into theſe ſpeches.

I ſee it is great folly for mee to repoſe any credit in the Gods, who either want power, or elſe are wilfully bent, to overthrow him that hath moſt truſted them, and good cauſe have I to think ſo, my brethren being vanquiſhed by one only Kt, they make ſo ſmall eſtimation of mee in their favour, as they will not ſuffer mee to meet with h[illegible] I might either bear my brethren company, or take t[illegible]enge which hath my grief, and nature compelleth mee. For how can I chuſe but blaſphemie your names, and deny to give you the honour I have done, in that you ſuffer the Knight ſo much to diſhonour us? If you have altogether caſt mee into oblivion, I will honour your Altars with no more teſtimonies of my affection but that truſt I had in you, I will repoſe in my ſelf, ſo for ever hencefoorth I deſpiſe you.

Theſe heavy complaints cauſed the Prince to judge, that he was Baleato, the Brother to the Gyant Brocalon, who having intelligence of his Brothers death, ſought to find him that had done the deed, this good hap was very acceptable to the Prince, in that he found him without any of his Knights to aid him, ſo walking aſide, Baleato at laſt had eſpyed him, who made him to ariſe with theſe ſpeeches. What is he that dare imagine himſelf ſo hardy, as to trouble mee in my ſilent purpoſes? I aſſure thee, that thou art but little beholding to Fortune, who is thy utter enemy in conducting thee hither, eſpecially in the time of my fury, which thou wilt find more grievous then thou art able to endure. And for the Damoſel that keeps thee company, as I have good occaſion, (receiving part of my grief by means of ſuch

a one as thée) I will appeaſe the anger of my Gods, in offering her as a Sacrifice to them: and ſo will I deal with all of that Sex that I can méet, for that Brocalon (the beſt Knight in the World) was ſlain in following ſuch another as ſhe is.

Baleato (anſwered the Prince) reſerve theſe threatnings for thoſe that are afraid of thée, and prepare thy ſelf to deal with him, whom neither thy Words nor Weapon can terrifie, as for the Damoſel, aſſure thy ſelf, that I will not onely defend her, but I will alſo humble that proud mind, which makes thée think none ſo good as thy ſelf, ſo ſhalt thou learn how to uſe thy betters, and deal more courteouſly with the people of this Countrey. And becauſe I will move thy malice the greater againſt mée, thou ſhalt underſtand that I am hée, that hath ſlain Calfurnien, and Brocalon thy Brethren, and have good hope to ſend thée after them: Wherefore put thy ſelf in a readineſſe to entertain mée, for I as much diſd[illegible] have any advantage of thée, as thou proudly thinkeſt m[illegible] to deal with thée.

The Gyant (extreamly moved to [illegible]e brave language of the Prince) began to rage after this manner. Thou cruel deſtroyer of my blood, thou mayeſt aſſure thy ſelf to have in thy preſence, thy greateſt enemy in the World: and therefore ſhew the uttermoſt of thy manhood, for I carry that hope with mé, to bathe theſe hands of mine in thy blood, and beſide, to rent thy curſed heart in péces, and throw it for food to the Fowls of the Aire.

Then they began a fierce and cruel Combate, wherein the Prince ſo nobly behaved himſelf, that the forcible ſtrokes of the Gyant were delivered to ſmall purpoſe: but at length hée perceiving what ſubtilty the Prince uſed, began to ſtrike very roughly at him, ſo that his Sword was broken in three péces, and his body wounded in divers places, whereat the Damoſel was very much diſpleaſed, doubting leſt ſhe ſhould now ſée the end of him, who had all this while ſo valiantly defended her.

The Prince ſeing himſelf in danger, caſt his Shield before him, to receive a mighty ſtroke which the Gyant gave, but the blow lighting on the Shield, entred ſo far in, as hee could not pull it out again, which the Prince perceiving, cloſed with him.

and

and driving him still backward till he came to the Rivers side, he stroke his legs from him, so that he fell over the hanck into the Water, where, with the weightinesse of his fall, and his head going forward, he broke his neck, to the no small joy of the Damosel, as also of the Prince, who rejoyced he was rid of such an enemy.

Then mounting on Horseback, they rid again to the Cell of the old Hermit, for that the Princes Wounds were somewhat dangerous: In the mean while, the Esquires of Baleato returned to the Knights which were in the Castles, to give them understanding of their Masters death, how that hee which had slain his brother Brocalon, had now likewise dispatched him.

When they were come to the Cell, the good old Hermit (albeit he was somewhat offended with the Prince) yet he received him very lovingly, and on such a poor bed as he had he caused him to lye down, using such good regard unto him, as within few daies his dangerous estate was well recovered. Then did he desire the Prince, that he would suffer the Damosel to depart on her journey, giving her to understand, how she might now travel without danger, for that she knew her self the Giants were both slain, and also he said, it stood not with her honest report, that she should so keep company with a Knight at Arms, whose affairs lay in so many sundry places, as it was not decent for her, nor honour to him, to be seen after such effeminate order.

The Prince was very well content that shee should depart, albeit the Damosel found her self greatly agrieved, that he did use no more estimation of her, having scaled the Fort of her maidenly honour, which none had the power to obtain before, nevertheless, when she saw no remedy, but that shee was forced to make a vertue of necessity, with tears she took her leave of the Prince, who feigned himself in amorous speeches, very sad and sorrowful for her departure.

CHAP. VII.

How the Knights, which belonged to the Gyants *Brocalon* and *Baleato*, ſurrendred the Caſtles, unto the noble Knight of the *Savage man*: And of what happened to Prince *Florendos*, after he arrived at the Caſtle of the Gyant *Almarol*, where remained the fair Princeſſe *Miragarda*.

ON the next day following, the Knights, (which belonged to the Gyants) had now intelligence of the death of their Lords, whereupon they preſently determined with themſelves, to go ſee if the Knight of the Savage man would entertain them into his favour, for ſince they had no refuge or defence left them, wherein they might repoſe any hope of aſſurance, they concluded to ſurrender up the Caſtles into his hands, knowing themſelves far unable to withhold them from him. In this determination they came to the Hermits Cell, where they found the Knight of the Savage man lying on his bed, for that he was not very well diſpoſed, they comparing his young years with the nobleneſſe of his exploits, received great cauſe of admiration, at laſt, he that judged himſelf, to be the hardieſt of courage amongſt them, ſuddenly entred into theſe ſpeeches.

If I ſhould deny, ſir Knight, that Fortune hath entertained you into eſpecial regard, I ſhould ſeem very much forgetful of my ſelf, in that the puiſſance of Brocalon and Baleato two Gyants, reputed of no ſmall courage, are (by your noble hardineſſe) brought to utter confuſion: therefore this remaineth as a choſen argument, that ſhe, not onely hath called you into the dignity of her favour, but alſo, that ſhe maintaineth her affection towards you with inеſtimable bounty, let not any then ſeem ſo hardy, as to offer a check or reproof to your valour, for that their beſt Fortune is unlike to be equal with yours, but let them rather imagine themſelves happy, if they may deſerve the good countenance of ſo worthy a Champion.

The due conſideration hereof, hath conſtrained us to enter into ſuch hardineſſe, as to come and preſent our ſelves to your noble mercy, this good opinion guided us, that he which hath ſo worthily

worthily overcome, and remaineth in the honour of a famous conquerour, will not ſtain that laudable title, by offering diſcourteſie to thoſe, who humble themſelves as obedient ſervants in ſign whereof, receive at our hands the keyes of the Caſtles, which our Lords ſometime enjoyed, and withall, receive the hearty good will and affection of them, who remain only at your noble commandment: to which courteous words the Prince returned this anſwer.

Your ſpeeches are ſo honeſt, and ſo well repleated with civil courteſie, as I am ſorry that my preſent caſe will not ſuffer mee to let you underſtand, how thankfully I accept your great gentleneſſe: but you ſhall bear mee company to the Court of England, where I will cauſe the King my Grand-father to ſatisfie that, which my diſability will not ſuffer mee. Then took he the keyes of the Caſtles, wherewith he was very much contented, ſeeing the iſſue ſo fortunate, where the beginning ſeemed ſo doubtfull.

The Knights ſtill kept the Prince company, in reſpect of the honourable promiſe he had made them, whereof they were not a little glad, in that they hoped to gain good favour in the Court of England, where the report of this noble Conqueſt in ſhort time was ſo blazed, as it moved a general conſent of gladneſſe, not ſo much for the recovery of the Caſtles, as that they were won by the proweſſe of the Prince Florian.

The good King Frederick, for joy of this good hap, ſent Sir Pridos, the Duke of Galles, in all ſpeed that might be, to ſee if he could meet with his noble Nephew: who taking a Galley preſently, in ſhort time arrived in the Coaſt of Ireland, not very far from the Hermits Cell. Where finding the Prince, and declaring the ſumm of his meſſage, the Prince concluded to depart thence, notwithſtanding his wounds were not thoroughly healed: ſo taking leave of the Gentle Hermit, and deſiring the other Knights to accompany him, they committed themſelves to the Seas, whereon they had not long ſailed, but they arrived at the City of London, thorow which they were honourably conducted to the Kings Palace. When tydings being come to the King, that they were arrived in the Court, accompanied

with his Son Don Edoard, he came to méet them, when caſting his arms about the neck of Prince Florian, the teares ran down his White Beard, for the inward ioy he conceiued at his preſence: as for his Father Don Edoard, he would not hide his earneſt affection, but welcomed his Son with very great kindneſſe, and his Mother the Princeſſe Flerida, pitying his hurts, but glad of his company, ſhewed her ſelf a loving Mother unto him, and would not depart, day nor night from him, till ſhe perceiued him to be thorowly recouered.

The King of England did very honourably entertain the Knights which came with his Nephew, and that he would ſhow he made eſtimation of them, he accepted them into Offices (according to their degrées) in his Court, for which great bounty, they witneſſed themſelues not unthankful, but ſo behaued themſelues, as they did great credit to the King in his Court.

Prince Florian being in good eſtate of health, newes came unto the Engliſh Court, of the impriſonment of King Polendos and his company, in the Court of the great Turke, which unhappy tydings moued the King, and his whole Court to great griefe, conſidering withal the eſtate of ſorrow, wherein the Emperour of Conſtantinople remained: and the more extream did they take the cauſe, in reſpect of the ſmall hope was to be had of their liberty, in that the great Turke had ſworn to put them all to death, except the Emperour would ſend him the Knight, who boldly carried away his Daughter Princeſſe Targiana. Theſe newes coming to the eares of Prince Florian, he began to fall into theſe ſpéeches. Far better it is for mée to go render my ſelf, and ſuffer the extream rigour of that cruel Infidel, then that (for mée) ſo many good Knights ſhould liue in danger: for ſéeing by my occaſion the cauſe did firſt ariſe, no better mean to ſalue it up again then my ſelf.

I cannot beléeue (ſaid Prince Don Edoard) that the Turke is ſo forgetful of himſelf, as to ſéek the death of ſo many for ſo ſmall a matter, by reaſon Albayzer, (one of his own kindred) ſhould then ſtand in hazard of his life: but if it be as the report goeth, the Emperor ought to be careful in the kéeping of Albayzer to the end, the ſafeguard of his life might redéem the o-

ther

ther their liberty: whereto Prince Florian thus replyed. I am perſwaded good Father, that the Turk will hardly be removed from his determination, which maketh mée to miſ-doubt the ſafety of thoſe Knights, the abſence of whom (I am aſſured) ſo grievouſly offendeth the good Emperor, that I am perfectly reſolved to go and comfort him: conſidering it is a part of duty on my behalf, not to be ſo far from him at this time, ſéeing he is depriued of them that ſhould defend him. The aged King Frederick, his Father Don Edoard, nor his Mother the Princeſſe Flerida, could diſſwade him from his determination, but contrary to their wills he departed from the Court, taking his journey toward Conſtantinople, being Armed after his accuſtomed manner, and bearing in his Shield his uſual deviſe. To the happy ſucceſſe which may fall to him, at this time wee intend to leaue him, becauſe we will return to Prince Florendos, who by this time is near the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol, hauing in his iourney done many noble déeds deſerving commendation, but being rehearſed in the Engliſh Chronicles, it would ſéem impertinent to rehearſe them here: nevertheleſſe, I muſt néeds tell ye, that Floraman Prince of Sardignia, in this iourny atchieved very great renown, and ſo continued, till their arrival at the city of Rioclaro, which at this preſent is called Tamar.

Florendos ſéeing himſelf ſo néer the place where he had ſpent a great time in languiſhing afflictions, entred into a thouſand imaginations with himſelf, firſt, concerning the begining of his loue, and then the happy continuance thereof, enforced him to a number of ſad conjectures, wherein hée paſſed that night as quietly as hée could.

In the morning they rid toward the Caſtle of Almarol, when Albayzer began to uſe ſome doubt of his entertainment, in that hée iudged women were but ſlenderly acquainted with pitty, eſpecially hée looked for ſmal favor of Princeſſe Miragarda, who was not ſo cruel to ſtrangers, as to her deareſt and beſt beloved friends. Florendos had no ſooner diſcovered the Trées, which were planted about the River Theſin, and the walls of the Caſtle of Almarol, but his heart was immeaſurably touched with ſudden fear, remembring how many ſtorms hée had indured, and

the

the perils whereto hée muſt now render himſelf afreſh, a ſpectacle certainly of wonderful grief, wherein hée ſomewhat bare the Prince Albayzer company, who remembring that hée was vanquiſhed, knew no other remedy for himſelf, but to abide the mercy of Miragarda.

When they were come to the Caſtle, they found all the gates faſt locked, wherupon they went to the Trée where the Shields were hanging, where well beholding them all, Florendos at laſt eſpyed his own, at ſight whereof hée ſecretly ſighed and imagined how hée might bée ſufficiently thankful to his Eſquire Armello, who had (ſince his departure) ſo well guarded it: But in ſooth hée was not ſo much beholding to his Eſquire as hée did eſtéem himſelf, becauſe Armello was faln amorous of Lardemia, the Damoſel attending on the Princeſſe Miragarda, and ſtayed in that place to contemplate the beauty of his beloved Miſtreſſe, rather than for any care hée had of his Maſters ſhield and Armor, for hée was gone ſo far over-ſhoes in Love, as hée had no other pleaſure than the remembrance of the damoſel, who took great delight to ſée him ſo grievouſly attatched for love.

Armello was ſo ſet on fire in affection, as hée could not know his Lord and Maſter, and ſome other cauſe there was to hinder him, in that hée was diſguiſed in black Armor, but when hée perceived Prince Floraman and had ſéen the Shield of the Princeſſe Miragarda, hée preſently conjectured, the black Kt. was his Lord, Prince Florendos, to whom hée reverently drew néer, uſing theſe ſpéeches:

I hope (my good Lord) you have no occaſion to hide your ſelf from him, who hath ſuch earneſt affection to do you ſervice, and ſpecially having recovered ſo rare a Jewel, as is the Shield of fair Miragarda, at whoſe command you departed from this place and well worthy is ſhe to be impeached of high ingratitude, if ſhe ſhould not now favourably entertain you, who have ſo nobly and worthily deſerved.

Florendos being not able to conceal himſelf any longer, opened his helmet, and then imbraced his Eſquire Armello, and delivered him the ſhield of Miragarda, to ſet in the place where it uſed to ſtand, before Prince Albayzer ſo diſcourteouſly took it away

way, and bade him also take the shield of Targiana, and set it at the feet of the pourtraicture of Miragarda, which did grieve Albayzer to behold.

At length came forth of the Castle the Giant Almarol, very well armed, and gallantly mounted on a white Courser, supposing these Princes came to demand the Just, but when he beheld the shield of Miragarda, in the place where it was wont to bee, being suddenly abashed, he knew not well what to say. At last he knew the Prince Florendos, by reason that he had lifted up the beaver of his Helmet, whereupon he cast his Lance to the ground, and with stretched out arms came and embraced the Prince Florendos entertaining him with these Words.

I did alwaies perswade my self (worthily and renowned Prince Florendos) that you would bring to end that honourable exploit, which I now perceive you have happily atchieved, a desert so laudable and Knightly, as the Princesse Miragarda cannot otherwise chuse, but requite you with better entertainment, then she hath done heretofore. And if she continue her former obstinacy, and use not that gracious acceptation towards you, which your nobleness doth worthily merit, and her duty commandeth she should favour you withal, I will so shake the honor of her name with speeches of importance, that the World shall be acquainted with her monstrous unkindnesse, who I hope will bear mee company in justly condemning her, that can afford such great disloyalty to so good a Knight.

Thus breaking off his speeches, and without staying to hear the answer of the Prince, he presently ran into the Castle, where he declared to the Princesse Miragarda, the noble and knightly return of her loyal Servant Florendos, which news enflamed her heart with unspeakable joy, nevertheless she dissembled the matter in such sort as though she had made no account thereof, which the Gyant perceiving, both how slender estimation she seemed to have of Florendos, as also of the worthy bringing back again her Shield, being not able to with-hold his choller any longer, he began to touch her very highly with the Princely service of Florendos, how to her universal praise and his own renown, he had witnessed the true testimony of an

invincible mind, which she countenanting with so small regard, did notoriously impeach her self of ingratitude, and so injuriously requite him that had deserved so well.

All these words did seem nothing to move her resolute will, but with a hardy countenance she gave show to the Gyant, that she was the Lady and Mistresse of a self-willed conceit, albeit within her self, she remained greatly affectionate at the Princes return, but because her modest shamefastnesse should not be discovered to the Gyant, she made the matter to him of no regard at all.

The Gyant being not a little vexed, in a great fury flung forth of her presence, very much accusing her obstinate mind, and coming to the Prince Florendos, hee could not hide the great discourtesie of Miragarda, which the Prince contented himself withal, because he was wont to have no other entertainment, but in that he would dispatch the cause of Albayzer, he desired Almarol to go again to his Lady, and to know her pleasure as concerning him that carried away her Shield, whom he had brought back again.

The Gyant presently returned to the Princesse giving her to understand, that the Knight which had carryed away the shield was brought thither back again by the noble Prince Florendos, who desired to know her will, what should be done with him: Miragarda taking a little pause, at last commanded that Albayzar should be brought into her presence, and that Florendos should abide without.

When Albayzer was come before her, she straitly charged him to go yield himself Prisoner unto the King Recinde her especial good Lord, and that he should not fail to go thither, because he should remain there as prisoner, until the great Turk had set at liberty the King Polendos with all his Knights. She receiving his oath, that he would not fail to do as she had commanded him, willed him to depart, when he (giving her humble thanks for favouring him so much, considering his offence deserved greater punishment) offered gently to kisse her hand, but she would not suffer him, and so he departed from her.

When he was come forth again, from the Castle, to take his leave

leave of Prince Florendos, he cast his eyes on the Portraiture of Princesse Targiana, not without many a bleeding sigh from his heart, and such countenance in gesture, as bewrayed the extremity of his sudden passions.

A great while he stood rehearsing to himself, those amorous conceits wherewith he was marvailously charged at last he desired Almarol to do him so much favour, as to intreat Princesse Miragarda, that it might stand with her pleasure, not to suffer the shield of his best beloved Targiana, to hang in the ranck among those that were conquered, in respect she had deserved no such dignity. But in no case would she agree to this request, so highly did she esteem her self in superiority, above all other Ladies, whereof Albayzer being certified, he departed in choller and extream melancholly, and the thirteenth day after his departure from the Castle of Almarol, he arrived in the Court of Recinde King of Spain, who received him with very Princely courtesie.

And after he understood who had sent him, and for what cause, he was not a little pleased thereat, because by him, King Polendos might have liberty again, as also his Son, who was prisoner amongst the other Knights: of these news he presently caused the Emperor of Constantinople to be advertised, that he should now set his former grief apart and rejoyce, in that he had in his custody such a one, as should bring home again all the Knights that were Prisoners to the Turk. The Emperor greatly commended the policy of Princesse Miragarda, and wished if it might be possible, to have her company in his Court, as well to regard her with honour equal to her worthy deserts, as also to mittigate the afflictions of his Nephew the Prince Florendos, who desired alwaies to fulfil those occasions, that might witnesse to her his faithful service. But when he perceived that his Lady made no account of his travails, neither regarded the torments he did endure for her sake, he determined to guard her shield again, until some other Knight did purchase his office, by tryal of his valour, and if his mis-fortune happened to be so great, as he should receive the foyl in this new attempt, he vowed never more to bear Arms against any, but

even to commit his whole courſe to the cruelty of Fortune, ſéeing that all this while ſhe would not allow him one favourable look.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Combate that the Prince *Florendos* fought, the ſecond day after he had enterprized to guard the Shield of the Princeſſe *Miragarda*.

WHen the Prince Florendos had paſſed one day before the Caſtle of Almarol, without any friendly countenance of his Lady, or once comming into her preſence, he began to commune with himſelf of his hard fortune, and what little hope he had to gain his deſired joy, becauſe her frowardneſſe caſt into contempt his faithful ſervice. On the ſecond day, to expel the heavy thoughts wherewith he was ſo grievouſly charged, he came to the place before the ſhield of his miſtreſſe, which when he had advisedly beheld, he uttered his complaints after this manner.

I know certainly (ſweet Lady) that he which beſtoweth his time in your ſervice, receiveth a very great recompence, by having the means to behold your fair Image in this portraiture, which is of power ſufficient to bring into hisſubjection, the heart as hard as Adamant, if the Goddeſſe would afford thoſe favourable words unto it, which ſometimes ſhe did to the Image made by Pigmaleon, how highly (in ſo doing) might ſhe manifeſt her courteſie, and what a precious Jewel were he enriched withal, that gaineth ſo great an honour.

But I ſée well that you have prevented ſuch a happy cauſe, in that this remaineth as a Net, to entangle the minds of them, which live frée from ſuch thraldome, in which extremity, the party ſo inveigled deſireth, as well to bée comforted by your gracious ſpéech, as to be graciouſly tormented by your ſilent counterfeit, for that it depriveth him of his former felicity. As for mée, ſéeing there is no other remedy, I muſt féed mine eyes with this enticing ſhadow, and ſatisfie my fancy in midſt of my ſhadow, in that I behold the thing with mine eye, which as a dagger

dagger ſtabbeth mée to the heart, and leaveth mée depriued of any meane, which might add ſome eaſe to my miſ-fortune. But albeit your portrait is dumb and ſenſeleſſe, and cannot, (as I would it could) perceiue my heavy afflictions, yet ſo fond is my conceit, that it maketh mée weary of my wretched life, having played the Miſtreſſe thereof ſo devoutly in my thoughts, as in ſtead of the perſon, I reverence her picture, think then how dutiful I would be to your ſelf, that am ſo forward in eſtéeming your ſhadow.

And this foreſaid content ſhould be very welcome to mée, if I were perſwaded that you took delight therein, which hardly I can beléeve, in that my long abſence in your ſervice, and my preſence now to offer you my duty, is not worthy to be once looked on, this maketh mée think, that you have committed mée to forgetfulneſſe: therefore I account it as vain to mourn any longer ſéeing the affection I have alwaies ſo faithfully born you, is rewarded with ſuch an unkind recompence. While Prince Florendos continued this ſad diſcourſe, the Princeſſe Miragarda ſecretly beheld him at a chinck in the Windowe, for it was her wont to ariſe very early in the mornings, to hear the pleaſant notes of the pretty chirping birds, that would come and ſing in the Trées planted by the Rivers-ſide.

And when ſhe perceived that his grievous lamentations proceéded from the [illegible] of his heart, ſhe was ſomewhat abaſhed thereat, but yet [illegible]uch ſort, as ſhe did never the more pity his doloꝛous eſtate: for ſuch a proud opinion ſhee held of her ſelf, that the greateſt deſerts in the world were not ſufficient to anſwer her beauty, neither that Florendos could endure too much grief for her, ſuch was her mercileſſe judgement of the paſſions of love. The careful Prince abiding in his wonted moans, on a ſuddain heard a great noyſe (not far from him) among the trées, which cauſed him to breake off his amorous lamentations, and as he advanced himſelf to ſée what the matter was, he eſpyed three Knights come riding, attyred in very rich and coſtly Armour. The firſt of them was in gréen Armour, ſhadowed with ſilver very beautifully, and in his ſhield he bare for his device, this word written in Gréek letters, Normandy.

The Armor of the ſecond, was white and Azure, mingled together Artificially, with ſtreams of green interchangeably figured thereon, and in his ſhield in a field of Sinople, he had lively pictured the God Apollo in his ancient habit. The Armor of the third was Carnation colour, all beſet with Croſlets of Gold very gallantly, and in his ſhield in a field of Sules he bare for his deviſe, Orpheus wrapped about with the flames of Hell, which was ſo ingeniouſly made, as there wanted nothing but life to grace the picture.

The two formoſt Knights came ſinging very pleaſantly, that the Prince Florendos took great delight to hear them, and they accorded in ſuch good muſick together, as the Prince Floraman (who was very well ſeen in that Art) commended it above all that ever he heard in his life, ſo ſweetly did their voyces conſent together; beſide, the eccho of the River, the Trees and the Mountains, did anſwer their notes ſo familiarly, that it was almoſt as commendable as an inſtrument, which the Princeſſe Miragarda (ſtanding in her Window) took great pleaſure to hear, and it did very much comfort the ſad mind of Prince Florendos.

But the Prince of Sardignia, being ſomewhat acquainted with the Song, took a knife and engraved the ſame on the bark of a Tree, that for the worthineſſe thereof it might there remain till time had conſumed the Tree, and [illegible]e Tree grew in bigneſſe, ſo the Letters might be ſeen in [illegible] ledgeable manner, which when he had finiſhed, as well for his own content, as to mark the perfectneſſe of the Song, he rehearſed to himſelf, in this form following:

The Song which the two Knights did ſing, as they came riding to the Caſtle of the Grant Almarol, *and which was engraven on a Tree, by* Floraman *the Prince of* Sardignia.

FAir Madam, if you can vouchſafe to ſee,
the lively picture of a careful mind:
Forlorne with grief, do you but look on mee,
and judge if Fortune be not moſt unkind,

That

That he which ſues and ſerveth faithfully,
Should be repay'd with extream cruelty.

What greateſt torments to a gentle mind,
then to be ſcorned where he liketh moſt?
What ſtate of refuge can he hope to find,
where each thing doth at his miſ-fortune boaſt?
Condemn'd, confounded, with rebuke and blame:
Yet ignorant from whence the cauſes came.

So heavy is the weighty yoak of Love,
when queinteſt looks afford diſcourteſie,
That wiſe is he that doth the paſſions prove,
and yet can keep himſelf at liberty.
But he whoſe wits are raviſhed by ſtealth:
Had need of Phyſick in his greateſt health.

Some men in love commend their happineſſe,
their quiet, ſweet, and delicate delight:
And I can boaſt of Fortunes frowardneſſe,
her extream rigour, and ſevere deſpight.
But for the ſweetneſſe other men have felt,
I came too late, my part was elſewhere dealt.

Yet can I ſay, no man hath been more juſt,
nor ſerv'd his Lady with more due regard:
But ſhe being governed by her own miſtruſt,
denies her ſervant his deſerv'd reward,
This my miſ-fortune waxeth more and more:
Yet will I ſuffer, though I dye therefore.

The three knights had no ſooner eſpyed Prince Florendos, walking before the Caſtle of Almarol, but they preſently left their ſinging, and pulled down the Bevers of their helmets, becauſe they doubted that they ſhould be known: and when they came before the Tree where the ſhields hanged, they began greatly to commend his valor, whoſe nobleneſſe had gained ſuch

brave

brave prizes, at length the Knight in the greẽ Armor, ſtedfaſtly beholding the pourtraict of fair Miragarda, began bravely to uſe his language as thus:

The beauty of that heavenly face which this Picture repreſents, is of authority ſufficient to bring to her obeyſance, the heart that never thought to love; yea, of the worthieſt knight in the whole world, albeit my mind was far otherwiſe, before I ſaw that with mine eye, which hath bẽn daily commended ſo much in mine eares. Nevertheleſſe, if any of thoſe Kts. which have enterprized to defend ſo rich a treaſure, dare bee ſo hardy as to breake a couple of Lances with mee, I will do my indevour as becometh a good knight, on condition hee provoke mee not to do him more injury than willingly I would; becauſe I fear the Lady which oweth this fair picture, would very ſeverely puniſh mee, for offering offence to any of her knights, as contrariwiſe, ſhee will entertain them with ſpeciall favour, that take upon them to enter the combate for her: to whom Prince Florendos, thus replyed:

It were pitty Sir, to put you forth of ſo good a mind, ſeeing your ſtomach ſerveth you ſo well for the purpoſe, and becauſe I am ready provided for the Juſt, I care not greatly to beſtow the breaking of a Lance or two on you, and therefore take the field at your pleaſure, I will ſatisfie you in this requeſt.

With theſe words they parted to fetch their courſe, and met together with ſuch force, that their Lances flew up into the ayre in peeces, and ſo paſſed on bravely, not being any thing ſhaken at the firſt encounter. The Gyant Almarol ſeeing them deſtitute of Lances, cauſed ſome to be brought forth of the caſtle, and being delivered to their Eſquires, they went and ſerved their Lords, who valiantly met again to breake their Lances the ſecond time; but their encounter was ſo forcible, that Prince Florendos loſt one of his ſtirrops, on which ſide hee was in ſome danger, to have faln beſides his Horſe. Nevertheleſſe, the Kt. in greẽn armor meaſured his length on the ground, but hee recovered himſelf again quickly, and being out of meaſure diſpleaſed at his fall, drew his Sword, with theſe words:

Sir knight, though I ſummoned you to Juſt, albeit the foil

hapneth

hapneth to mée, yet I am not offended thereat, so that now yee will honour mée so much, as to let us try one another with our Swoords, and if in the end it bée your good hap to vanquish mée, your Valour shall have the larger estimation. I know not (answered Prince Florendos) how these Gentlemen in your company estéem of your request, because I sée them preparing themselves to offer mée the Iust; therefore let my intreaty at this time perswade you from this desire, in that wée shall have time enough to try our manhood together, when you shall not think your self greatly advantaged, nor I find my self overmuch injured.

Thus concluding, he gave the spurs to his Horse, and ran courageously against the knight in the white armor, mingled with Azure, who received him very bravely, breaking their Lances with so great force, that Prince Florendos lost both his stirops, but yet recovered himself well enough from the fall; as for the other knight, the strokes of the Prince was so roughly given, that his Horse and hée fell down both together, and his Horse tumbling upon him, did somewhat hurt one of his leggs.

When Florendos had provided himself of another Lance, hée gave a sign to the third Knight to encounter with him, which he perceiving, and being somewhat moved at the misfortune of his companions, failed not to put himself upon the adventure, but such was the courteous regard he had of his fellows, at the first offer they missed in their méeting, whereupon they took the second carier so worthily against each other, as they brake their Lances bravely, and passed on to a third encounter. Prince Floraman and Almarol made great estimation of the noble behaviour of these three Knights, and likewise Princesse Miragarda did very much commend the noble exploits, which Florendos and the other Knights shewed in her presence, but the Knight being desirous to try the end of his fortune, began to advance himself forward, the like did Prince Florendos, when they met together so couragiously that the Knight was dismounted to the earth, the Prince Florendos being in little better case for had he not caught hold on the main of his Horse he had bin forced to bear him company, but he escaped the fall very well, and be-

ing mounted again, the Knight with whom he had firſt Juſted, came unto him with theſe wordes.

Such is my earneſt deſire (ſir Knight) to try my fortune once more againſt you, as I find my ſelf very much agreeved, till I have felt as much by your ſword, as I have done by your Lance, therefore as you are a Gentleman that hath worthily deſerved your Knight-hood, let mée gain ſo much favour at your hands, as to ſatisfie my requeſt: Florendos ſhaped him this anſwer.

Your language is accompanied with ſuch great honeſty and courteſie, and beſide I do eſtéem thereof ſo well, as it would be a great blemiſh to mine honor, if I ſhould deny your Knightly deſire, ſo alighting from his horſe, he drew his Sword to enter the Combate, but the Knight which bare in his ſhield the device of Apollo, ſteped betwéen them after this ſort.

Noble Florendos, you have good reaſon to content your ſelf with this victory, in ſo much as you have won it of thoſe who are your ſpecial friends, and we would have you know, that we are not offended at our miſchance, being vanquiſhed by a Prince of ſo great and ſingular proweſſe. And that you may be the better perſwaded of my wordes, you ſhall underſtand, that he which is ſo earneſt in provoking you to the Combate, is your dear friend Prince Berolde, the other is your own Brother Prince Platir, who to their great pains (I thank them) have honoured mée in travel with their worthy company, as for my ſelf, I am your humble ſervant the Sage Aliart of the Obſcure Valley, who had knowledge of you, as ſoon as I did ſée you, yet would I not make any ſhew thereof (being deſirous my ſelf to bee unknown) to the end that the fair Princeſſe Miragarda might yet once more behold your Knightly valour, and then to eſtéem of you according to your noble deſerts.

Prince Florendos took off his Helmet, and coming to the Sage Aliart, did embrace him very courteouſly, giving them to underſtand, he was heartily ſorry he had Juſted againſt his brother, and his other two dear friends, whom he ſpared not to entertain very graciouſly, and the like did Prince Floraman, for that they had witneſſed their friendſhip to him in divers places, ſo they ſitting down all-together, paſſed away the greateſt part of the

day

day, in rehearſing their manifold and knightly adventures, which they lengthened with large diſcourſe, becauſe thy would gladly get a ſight of the Princeſſe Miragarda, who was ſo dainty in ſhewing her ſelf, as very ſeldome would ſhe come to the open Window, but lok forth at ſomē ſecret place; for her greateſt felicity was, when ſhe ſaw the field dyed with the blod of thoſe, who came to contend for her ſingular beauty, in tryal whereof, ſhe was not a little proud that the victory returned alwaies to her, which made her take the greater delight, when ſhe perceived the lives of them that tryed the Combats, to ſtand in danger, which ſhe did oftentimes behold in ſundry combates fought before the Caſtle.

Theſe three Knights continued talking, at laſt they were told of the entertainment the Princeſſe Miragarda affored to Prince Albayzer, which did better content them then any thing elſe, for they greatly deſired their liberty, whom the great Turke did hold as Priſoners, whoſe cruelty they knew would be ſevere, if it were not mittigated by this mean.

When they had ſpent all the day in hope to ſēe the Princeſſe and could not any way accompliſh their deſire, knowing beſide that the Princes Florendos, and Floraman, determined to ſtay there ſtill at the Caſtle, they friendly tok their Leave of them, taking their journey towards the City of Conſtantinople, which was the cauſe why they left the King of Spains Court. Thus Prince Florendos accompanied with his beloved friend Floraman, concluded ſtill to guard the Shield, of his fair Miſtreſſe Miragarda, againſt all thoſe that durſt come to uſe any controverſie therewith: he bemoaned his hard Fortune, that his true and faithful ſervice was no better eſtēmed.

CHAP. IX.

Of a ſtrange adventure which chanced before the Caſtle of the Gyant *Almarol*, and what hapned to the Prince *Florendos*.

NOw our Hiſtory reports, the three Knights which Juſted againſt the Prince Florendos, did not linger or loyter in any place, till they came into Greece, and not very far from the City of Conſtantinople, where by chance as they travelled,

they met with Leonarda the Princeſſe of Thrace, being worthily guarded by many noble Gentlemen, ſome that employed themſelves in Knightly ſervice, to gain the good opinion of the Princeſſe, and others that uttered many amorous conceits, to inveigle her fancy towards them in marriage, and ſo they paſſed away the time till they arrived at Conſtantinople, where the Princeſſe was entertained with marvailous great honour, but becauſe the Hiſtory doth make mention hereafter of her Royal receiving into the City, I will now ſpeak no more thereof, but return again to Prince Florendos who walking along the Rivers ſide to take the freſh air (the next day after the three Kts. departed from him) he eſpyed two Boats well furniſhed with Dares, in the foremoſt whereof ſate four Damoſels, attyred in very ſumptuous apparrel, and ſitting about the poop end of the Boat, ſounding and tuning their Lutes, whereto their voyces delivered ſuch pleaſant ditties, as they might well have bẽn compared with the three Knights that had taken their way to Conſtantinople, if they had ſtayed ſtill at the Caſtle of Almarol, to have made tryal.

When they drew near to the Caſtle, the men beſtirred their Dares merrily, and the Ladies continued their pleaſant ſong, very often making ſignes of courteſie towards the other Boat, which was covered with a Tilt of ſurpaſſing richneſs, and there (under a pavilion of ineſtimable value) ſate a Lady on Pillows and Cuſhions of Velvet imbroidered richly with gold, whoſe countenance (being marvailous beautiful) ſhewed her to be the Governeſſe over all the other, for ſhe had on a light robe of carnation Taffata, cut and laid out with very beautiful ſilks, that it ſeemed of great coſtlineſſe and value to the beholders, by reaſon that there wanted not gold, pearls, and precious ſtones, to ſet it forth to the utmoſt, and that ſhe might be better diſcerned, the heat of the day being paſt, and the Sun declining to the neather Regions, ſhe gave commandment, that the mantles of the Pavilion ſhould be lifted up, when the Princes Florendos and Floraman, might at will behold the exquiſite perfection of her beauty, and at her fẽt they might ſee ſitting on a cloath of black Velvet, two aged Gentlewomen, betweẽn whom ſate a very

fair

fair Damosel, and by her side lay a seemly Knight in green armor, bearing in his Shield for his device, in a field of Sinople, Cupid fast lincked in chains of Gold, his Bow and Arrows lying before him broken in peeces, and the Knight himself seemed as a man altogether vanquished and overcome, for that the Damosel advanced her self above him.

The Mariners were bravely decked with the colours of their Lady, whereof (I may say to you) they were not a little proud, for that in behaviour they seemed so pleasant, as no accident whatsoever could have power to change them: and in these great shews of delight, they brought their boats to the side of the Castle, continuing this sweet harmony, which by the Eccho of the water gave an acceptable noyse to their ears, who at the Windows of the Castle stood to behold them.

The two Princes, Florendos and Floraman, thought the time too long, till they might have further knowledge of these Ladies, but especially the Prince Florendos, who being earnest in desire to know the Knight in the Boat, casting his arms together, thus communed with himself, I am of the mind that the very extreamest rigour of mis-fortune is reserved for mee, and that it is adjoyned mee to lament, when others rejoyce, in that I am daily and hourly tossed, in the surges of uncertain chances, when each one else can have harbour in the Haven of happinesse: and if I speak amisse, let the World enter into judgement on mee: first, the whole course of my life in Knightly service, and the reverent duty I have alwaies born to my Mistresse, yet what I have gained in the one, I have lost in the other, which is a special argument, that I am altogether unfortunate. He would have proceeded further in secret complaint, but Floraman staied him with his friendly embracing, and so walking together, they beheld to come from the Boat where the Lady sate, a very modest and civil Damosel, and out of the other boat came two Esquires who after they had vailed their bonnets to their Lady and Mistresse, went orderly together before the Damosel.

When they came before the two Princes, the Esquires very reverently did their duty to them, and the Damosel gave them

a very gracious ſalutation as ſhe paſſed by them: at laſt, they came before the Tree where the Shields were placed, when the Damoſel (beholding the portrait of the fair Miragarda) turned to the Eſquires with theſe Words.

This divine motion of unequal beauty, cauſeth mee to enter into a hard opinion, which is, that our Lady and Miſtreſſe will return as greatly diſpleaſed, as ſhe is arrived here with ſuppoſe of pleaſure, for the baſe ſtone of St. Vincents Rock, may not preſume to paragon its ſelf, with a pure and perfect Diamond. So ſhe proceeded on towards the Caſtle, where in the Windowe (by reaſon of this ſudden adventure) the Princeſſe Miragarda was very ſtately placed, before whom ſhe ſhould have delivered her meſſage, but ſhe was marvailouſly damped by the glimpſe of her ſingular beauty, which was an occaſion of her pauſing a while: a thing not ſtrange in women, who are quickly abaſhed at a ſimple cauſe, and therefore the more worthy of a favourable conceit, but after the Damoſel had attained to more hardineſſe (yet not without very Maidenly and civil baſhfulneſſe) ſhe ſaluted the Princeſſe Miragarda with theſe ſpeeches.

Let it not ſeem (fair Princeſſe) offenſive in your gracious eye, that I thruſt my ſelf into your preſence after ſuch bold manner, for the Country Maidens are ſeldome acquainted with courtly qualities, and beſide, a meſſenger is pardonable, becauſe ſome audacity muſt be uſed in declaring a meſſage, and therefore preſuming on your noble favour, I omit needleſſe and prolixious phraſes, becauſe they are not incident to the matter I have to diſcloſe, neither is it neceſſary to offend your ears with long and tedious proteſtations.

You ſhall therefore underſtand (moſt gracious Princeſſe) that Arnalte the Princeſſe of Navar, my eſpeciall good Lady & Miſtreſſe, by mee killeth the hand of your Excellency, who for the deſire ſhee hath to do you ſervice, & to ſpend ſome time in your ſo far famed and commended company, hath been ſo bold to travel thus far, and here ſhee is arrived with ſuch a ſmall train as attendeth on her, not daring to enter on land, or preſume to your Caſtle, before ſhee be firſt reſolved, that it ſtand with your good liking to afford her entertainment, otherwiſe, being loath to offend

send you, shée will return from whence shée came: To which words the Princesse thus replyed.

Fair Damosel, your request is honest and commendable, and for my part I estéem very well thereof, but it lyeth not in mée to grant your Ladies request, which is no smal grief to me: and I assure you, the coming of the Princesse of Navar is as acceptable to me, as the greatest good Fortune in the world beside, that might happen to me: but as concerning her friendly desire, trust me, the custome of this Castle is flatly against it, in that the entrance is as well defended against women (whose company is very strange here) as men, that daily imploy themselves in déeds of honor. And if I (for the good affection I bear to your Lady and Mistresse) should presume on my self to break the custome, the Gyant Almarol, whose authority here stretcheth further than mine, I am sure would no wise agrée thereto: therefore I desire you not to imagine any ill, in that I do not grant your Ladies request, for there is great trust commited to those Knights without, that (on their peril) none enter this Castle. And so I pray you return my acceptable thanks to your Lady, excusing me by my allowable answer, and this you may assure her, that my grief is greater than she can judge, or you imagin, in that I am destitute of power to accomplish her courteous will.

Madam (answered the Damosel) I shall not fail to declare at large to Princesse Arnalte, your gracious pleasure, so that I doubt not, but she will very well accept of your friendly answer; and the rather, because her danger wil be the greater, if she presume unadvisedly on her own peril, so that shée is highly bound to your courteous nature in sending her such a forewarning.

And so she humbly took leave of Princesse Miragarda, whose answer she thoroughly delivered to her Lady and Mistres, wherat she received so great unkindnesse, as she would hardly suffer the Damosel to report the allowable and sufficient excuse of the Princesse, and she grew into so great melancholy, as neither one nor other might speak unto her, which the Knight in the grœn Armor perceiving he arose, and began thus to pacifie her.

Madam, you ought not to take in evil part, that the Princesse Miragarda maketh refusal of your entry into her Castle, for

that

that perchance ſhe is afraid, leaſt your beauty ſhould ſtain or blemiſh hers, and then you know (when ſuch a doubt ſtandeth in the way) ſhe ſhould ſeem very unwiſe, in committing her caſe to ſo great hazard: wherefore I pray you, let this perſwaſion (which I imagine to be the cauſe of your denyal) ſo quietly content you, as no further choller remain upon your ſtomack.

Theſe words which the Knight uſed, were of ſuch force in the ears of the Princeſſe Arnalte, as ſhe contented her ſelf with the anſwer the Damoſel brought her: and becauſe ſhee would not preſently depart thence, without ſeeing ſome further occaſions, ſhe commanded the Knight to go to the place where the ſhields hanged, and from thence to bring her the ſhield, wherein the Princeſſe Miragarda was pictured, becauſe ſhe would carry it away with her.

The Knight eſteemed this commandement very highly, in that the Princeſſe would imploy him in any cauſe of ſervice, wherefore, without further delay he went on land accompanied with the Damoſel that carried the meſſage to the Princeſſe, to whom when he had made known his intent, ſhe preſently went to the two Princes, Florendos and Floramon, whom ſhe ſummoned with theſe words.

Gentlemen, the Knight which you ſee, is come in the company of my Lady and Miſtreſſe deſireth you to ſend him the Princeſſe Miragardaes ſhield, for that his Lady would uſe it in thoſe occaſions, which in her judgement ſhe eſteemeth to be well thought on: and if you ſhould ſeem ſo bold as to deny his demand, and carry ſuch an opinion of your ſelves, as he may not ſpeed of his purpoſe by fair means, know you then, that he ſhall be conſtrained to fetch it away againſt your wills, yea. in deſpight of any thing you dare do to the contrary, which truſt mee he would be loth to do, ſuch and ſo great is his gentle nature, as he would not willingly offer injury to any Knight of this country: upon theſe words the Prince Florendos thus anſwered.

Gentle Damoſel, the Knight (as it ſeemeth to mee) is ignorant of the dangers which this Shield doth promiſe to him, who cannot content himſelf to feed his eyes, with the beholding and contemplating a thing of ſo rare beauty, and excellency, but

hee

hée muſt néeds enter into ſo proud an imagination, as for his own pleaſure or his Ladies, he muſt carry the ſhield away with him, and that there belongeth no more to the matter but ſo: truſt mée (fair Damoſel) his Lady hath néed of him, and hée hath no néed of the ſhield, if he have, he may chance go without it at this time, unleſſe he bring a larger Commiſſion, or get my good will to deliver it him, and commonly I am not accuſtomed to ſend a ſhield by a Woman, becauſe it is a thing ſhée knoweth not how to uſe, therefore, if he will have it, bid him be ſo good as to fetch it himſelf.

And becauſe you ſhall carry a ſound meſſage unto him, I pray you do mée ſo much favour as to let him underſtand, that I will at this time take the matter ſo hardily upon mée, as to defend the Shield againſt the uttermoſt he can do, when if his Fortune ſerveth him ſo well, as to conquer mée, the Shield ſhall without further trouble be delivered him: and if he prove ſo happy, as to carry away the Shield by his proweſſe, I ſhall eſtéem my ſelf the moſt fortunate man alive, for, that when I loſe it, I ſhall loſe my life, and then will my wonderful unfortunate race have a final end.

Nevertheleſſe, you muſt let him underſtand, that ſéeing hée doth eſtéem ſo well of his Lady, as (for her ſake) he will intrude himſelf into deſperate adventures, it is neceſſary he bring ſome witneſſe or teſtimony of her gracious favour, which may be placed at the féet of this fair portrait, leaſt perchance, for want thereof, when the victory ſhould chance to him, Fortune turn her back, and ſo his expectation may be utterly deceived: now you know my mind, you may depart and tell him.

The Damoſel returned to the place where the Knight attended, to whom when ſhe had told the anſwer of the Prince Florendos, he took his leave of his Lady, and accompanied with two Eſquires, came bravely marching towards the Prince, to whom when he drew ſomewhat near, he began very proudly to utter theſe ſpéeches.

I ſée well ſir Knight, that good counſel is not to be uſed towards them, who are of ſo ſmal diſcretion, as they cannot take it when it is offered; it is méet therefore that they be taught

by diſcipline the principles of their duty, when friendly perſwaſion is irkſome to their eares. I willed you by a friendly meſſage, that you ſhould ſend mée the ſhield wherein is the Image of Miragarda, becauſe I would be loath by conſtraint to come and fetch it from you: but I perceiue, you had rather loſe it to your great detriment and ſhame, than to giue it mée friendly, whereby you might haue gained commendation. And for my Ladies fauour which you demand, wherewith you would honour the feet of this Picture, I promiſe you here upon my Knighthood, that if it be my ill hap to be conquered, you ſhall then bée made acquainted with the pledge of my Ladies fauour: therefore do your vtmoſt endeauour to bring mée vnder your ſubiection, for you ſhall ſée that I will giue you ſuch a lecture, which I feare mée you will very hardly conſtrue.

Truſt mée ſir (quoth Florendos) your language is very braue and bountiful, replenished with large circumſtance of words, if your manhood proue anſwerable thereto in déeds: whereof I know not how a man might be better reſolued, then to draw his Sword (as I do now) and commit the cauſe to preſent tryal. Hereupon theſe two Knights prepared themſelues to the Combate, but as they were offering the one towards the other, they heard the Caſement of a Window in the Caſtle ſuddenly to open: which cauſed the Prince Florendos to looke vp, when he eſpyed the Princeſſe Miragarda, whom he had not ſéen before, ſince his coming to the Caſtle, by reaſon whereof he remained ſo inwardly rauiſhed in delight with gazing on this delicate ſpectacle, as the Combate was quite and clean out of his mind, which the ſtrange Knight perceiuing, he tooke him by the arme and thus awaked him.

Sir Knight, he that preſumeth to enter Combate with mé, ought not to be forgetful of himſelf, as it ſéems you are: therefore either prouide to defend mé, or I promiſe you I will go away with your Ladies ſhield. The Prince Florendos ſéeing that the ſtrange Knight had him by the arme, hee remembred himſelf preſently what he had to do: whereupon he withdrew his eyes from the place where they were ſo greatly affectioned, and hauing his heart abundantly charged with griefe, he began

thus

thus to frame his answer. It both greatly displease mée sir, to enter the Combate with you, for that you take mée in such a time, which I estéem more, then the conquering you can return mée advantage.

Sir (answered the strange Knight) to the end you may perceive what small succour your pretent imaginations doth promise you, defend your self so well as you can, and ere long you shall be perswaded of your own folly.

With these words he strake Florendos such a terrible blow on the crest of his Helmet, as the weightinesse thereof, constrained him to bow down his head, but he was not slack in requital thereof, which was so worthily done, as the Knights Shield was broken in two péeces: whereat he was offended without measure, when he beheld the Image of his Mistresse so cruelly martyred, he began to rage with himself, that he fought like one was void of reason or judgement, which when the Prince perceived, he never left following his Knightly intent, till he had brought him almost out of breath, yet did hee not overcharge himself with extream labour, but at his own will and pleasure, so continued the fight, that he was as fresh at the ending as at the beginning, and so worthily did behave himself, that the Knight (who had more desire to rest himself, because hee was out of breath, then to endure so hot a Combate) was brought into such feeble state, that he was constrained to fall to the earth sore wounded. The Princesse Arnalte (whose inconstancy you have sufficiently heard heretofore) was so sore displeased when she saw her Knight conquered, as she commanded her servants presently to row away, forsaking her Knight, and making no more account or estimation of him, then as if she had never known or seen him before.

Prince Florendos, having brought his enemy under his obeysance, opened his Helmet to sée if he knew him, the Knight did humbly yéeld himself, desiring (when he had taken what sharpe revenge on him he pleased) so to deal with him (if his mind were bent to such rigour) as at his hands he might take his latest breath, in that he had so fondly thrust into that place, where he had committed so great dishonour: the Prince returned this an-

ſwer. (It ſuffiſeth mée ſir Knight) that I have conqueſt of thée, wherefore I will that thou preſent thy ſelf to the Princeſſe Miragarda, and to ſuffer the judgement that it ſhall pleaſe her to aſſign thée, ſpeak to the Gyant Almarol and he will cauſe thée to know the Princeſſes mind.

The Gyant (by the entreaty of the Knight) went to know the pleaſure of the Princeſſe, who returned this anſwer, that the Princeſſe ſent command to Florendos, to take the oath of the vanquiſhed Knight, that he ſhall never ſerve other Lady then Princeſſe Arnalte, that he ſhould bear the Device in his ſhield after another manner, in reſpect ſhe did think it unreaſonable, that love ſhould be held captive under the power of his Vaſſall: therefore he ſhould cauſe Cupid to be painted in his ſhield, holding a Knight bathed in blud down to his feet.

Albeit this judgement of Princeſſe Miragarda was ſomewhat ſharpe and rigorous yet the Knight would not gain-ſay her determination: ſo cauſing ſome regard to be uſed in his wounds, the next day he departed thence very ſorrowful, to think in what diſpleaſure the Princeſſe Arnalte ſo ſuddenly went away.

The Prince Florendos remained a while at the curing of his wounds, and in the mean time Prince Floraman maintained the cuſtome accompliſhing many haughty and noble déeds onely to move the affection of Princeſſe Miragarda, in more amiable and gentle manner to the good and hardy Knight Florendos: but ſhe (for all this) would uſe no eſtimation of the great pains which the Prince did daily ſuffer for her ſake.

CHAP. X.

Here is declared what, and who the Knight was, that came in the company of Princeſſe *Arnalte*, for what cauſe he and ſhe travelled to the Caſtle of *Almarol*. Of the great entertainment which was made in the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, at the arrival of *Leonarda*, Princeſſe of *Thrace*.

HEre it ſhall not be much amiſſe to let you underſtand, who the Knight was, that came in company of Arnalte the Princeſſe of Navarre, for that (if occaſion ſerve) you may have the

the better knowledge of him hereafter.

It is reported before in the first part of this History, that Darpos the Duke of Normandy, the Son of Frisol King of Hungaria, had to issue two sons, whereof one was named Frisol after his Grand-father, of whom mention is made many times in the History, and the other was called Dragolant, who (for that it is long time since he was reported a Knight at arms) is now the further out of remembrance. This Dragolant being a gallant young Gentleman, and meetly endued with strength to bear Armor, beside, the great fame of the noble exploits of his Father and Grand-father, did so imbolden him in courageous desire, as he loathed to spend his life in ease or sloathful idleness whereupon he left the place where he had bin nourished and brought up, addicting his mind to the search of Knightly adventures, forgetting the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, where first the renown of his deeds, might have given the greater grace to his person.

In this haughty desire, accompanied with one Esquire to bear his Shield and Helmet, he took his voyage towards the Realm of Spaine, being very earnest in affection, to find the Castle of the Giant Almarol, that he might approve his valour against the Knight that kept the Princesse Miragardaes Shield, but as he journied thitherward, he was constrained to passe through the Realm of Navarre, where by chance he happened to the passage, which was guarded by the Princesse Arnalte's Knights, whereof two were vanquished by his noble valour.

Princesse Arnalte well noting his worthy behaviour, as also that he was a brave and lusty young gallant, she used such friendly perswasion to him, that he went with her into the Castle, where she entertained him with such honour, as she was accustomed to use towards them who resembled Dragolant in bounty and prowesse.

This young Prince beholding Arnalte inriched with so great beauty, and understanding that her dowry was to bee Queen of Navarre, began to waxe marvailous amorous of her, being inveigled with her love, he judged in his own opinion that in her consisted the detriment of his life, and dignity of his honour.

At length it ſo fell out, that the Lady and Miſtreſſe of his vertiful thoughts, was marvailous deſirous to go ſee the fair Princeſſe Miragarda, which being a mean for him to utter his earneſt affection, he made a reverent offer to bear her company in her journey, for that he well knew, the more he did entertain himſelf into her company, he might in the more familiar manner proceed in his love. The Princeſſe Arnalte was not curious, in accepting his gentleneſſe, in that his preſence did rather add an eſtimation of honour of her, then impeach her of any undecent cauſe, wherefore all things being in a readineſſe, with as much convenient ſpeed as might be, ſhe ſet forward towards the Caſtle of Almarol, accompanied with the Ladies and Damoſels, and ſixe Eſquires, as you have heard before, as alſo with this noble and adventurous Prince Dragolant, who to witneſs the intire love he bare to the Princeſſe, many times by the way aſſayed very Knightly occaſions, wherein Fortune did ſtill afford him the victory.

The Princeſſe received no ſmall pleaſure at his happy chances, in that ſhe eſteemed ſo well thereof, as ſhe thought him worthy to poſſeſſe her love, which Dragolant adviſedly pondering, frequented the Princeſſe with very amiable conditions, ſo that in ſhort time they came to a City, ſtanding on the banck of the River Theſin, which was two leagues from the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol, where they ſtayed till they had provided two Boats to paſſe along the River, wherein they came to the Caſtle of Almarol, and Dragolant had the entertainment as you have heard before, by the noble and valiant Prince Florendos, whoſe valour did move ſuch a hatred in the Princeſſe Arnalte, towards her affectionate and loyal friend Dragolant, that ſhe angerly departed from the Caſtle of Almarol, towards her own place of abode in Navarre, intending never to ſee him again.

But it is not to be doubted, but that this ſudden choller would take as ſudden a cooling, in that, as ſhe could be eaſily intreated to anger, againſt them who had but little offended her, even ſo could ſhe be as eaſily won, to forget her deſire of wrathful vengeance, her unſtayednelle was ſuch, and her good will to love ſo great. In this manner it chanced, Dragolant, who continuing

his

his affection to the Princesse Arnalte, in the end was so fortunate, as he obtained her good will in marriage, she making him Lord of her self, and King of Navar: therefore we ought not to despair of that which is in the hand of Fortune to give us, as you may perceive in the course of this History, which here leaveth Dragolant and his Queen together, returning to Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, who being ready to depart the Realm of Thrace, for the desire she had to be in the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, the Queen Carmelia her Grandmother, sent her away worthily accompanied with Ladies and Gentlewomen, for the better government of her in her journey: beside she gave charge to the Lords and gentlemen, that went with her, in no case they should depart from her, until they had presented her to the Emperour.

In this order she set forward toward Constantinople, being met divers times on the way by many brave gallants, who understanding her seting forth, did honour her with their dutiful attendance, until she came to the Emperours Court, where was assembled together so many brave Knights, so richly Armed, and carrying such fine devices as one would have judged, that they did rather prepare to incamp themselves for War, then to shew Knightly disports to delight the Emperor. Many came thither to behold the bravery of others, to do the Princesse Leonarda service, and some beside who had good hope to win her in marriage, each one did strive who should behave himself most gallant, and who might witnesse the greatest title of Knighthood, as well to please the eye of the young Princesse, as to deserve the estimation of the whole Court, their honourable estates serving them very well so to do.

The Prince Gracian, Berolde, the Sage Aliart, Platir, and divers other Knights of the Emperors Court, going in the company of the aged Emperor himself, went to mèet the Princesse two leagues from the City, who being advertised of their coming (by reason of the Prince Primaleon with other Princes, rid somewhat before the rest) did presently leave her Coach, and mounted on a goodly white Palfrey, whose harnesse was very rich and costly to behold: the Princesse her self, was bravely attyred

tyred in the Greekiſh faſhion, that ſhe might the better delight the eyes of them which did behold her, her robe was of carnation Velvet, very fairly imbroidered with parchment Lace of Gold, her Cloak was of Scarlet, cloſed before with ſumptuous Diamonds, which were placed very thick in manner of buttons, and all the compaſſe of the Cloak was likewiſe garniſhed with Diamonds, having between every Diamond, a rank of very glorious Orient pearl, which ſhined in the Sun ſo gallantly, as they did marvailouſly deck and ſet forth her coſtly Veſture, and beſides the glimple of them ſo ſweetly dazeled in her face, as the youthful Knights, whoſe thoughts were free before from the aſſaults of love, were now ſuddenly entrapped with her ſingular beauty.

The Emperor albeit he was far in years, yet he did attyre himſelf very youthfully, to give the greater grace to the young Princes that bare him company, ſo coming to the Princeſſe Leonarda, he entertained her with very ſtately and accuſtomed honour, afterward he gave place to the Prince Primaleon his Son, who kiſſed her hand in very gentle manner, and ſo did all the other Princes that came with the Emperor, whoſe preſence witneſſing ſo great eſtate, did much content the mind of the young Princeſſe, who was no ſmall deal abaſhed at the great honour, which the Emperor did ſo nobly afford her, as to grant her licence to remain in his Court, in remembrance of which courteſie, ſhe would have ſtoped down to kiſſe the Emperors hand, but he remembring how his Court was graciouſly honoured by her preſence, would not ſuffer her to humble her ſelf ſo much, giving her to underſtand in very friendly ſpeech, that in her coming to abide in his Court, he did accept it as a thing of no ſmall contentation to him. Then letting forward on their way, that they might the ſoner enter the City, the Emperor on a ſudden eſpyed an occaſion, which withdrew his mind from thinking on the beauty of the Princeſſe Leonarda, for hee ſaw a pretty ſpace from the City of Conſtantinople, under an Oke ſtanding near to the Hermitage of St. Lois, which was a little out of the common-way, a Knight armed in carnation coloured Armor, ſo thick beſet with little ſhrubs of Gold, as the whole

Armor

Armor was gallantly set forth therewith, his helmet likewise after the same manner, and in his shield he bare for his device, in a field of Azure, a Tipresse tree, very thick hung with nuts of Gold.

This Knight was mounted on a lusty bay courser, having attending on him two Esquires, one of them carrying a Shield covered over with cloath, so that the device thereof could not be discerned, the Knight having espyed the Emperor, sent presently one of his Esquires unto him, who being come before the Emperor, reigned his Palfrey, & began to salute him in this order.

My gracious Lord, the Knight whom you behold under yonder Oake, is surprized with a marvailous earnest desire to try against these knights of your Court, the renowned valour, which hath been so much reported of them through the whole World, and he willed mée to certifie you, that it is a long time since hée bare Armor, or followed any Knightly adventure, therefore he would now gladly make proof of the good opinion he holdeth of himself, and because he might the better spéed in his purpose, and not be denyed in his honest request, he is determined this day to guard this passage, not doubting but he shall defend himself sufficiently, against any that dare judge so great hardinesse in themselves, as to passe by without his licence. Wherefore he humbly desireth your Majesty, that you would command your Knights to Just with him, for he hath promised to refuse none of them, except the Prince Primaleon your Son against whom he will never consent to bear Arms.

The Emperor was so joyful at these tydings, as might bée, and the rather he would consent to the Knights request, for that it was a mean whereby the Princesse Leonarda might receive some pleasure: considered also, that it did very well like him, because she should perceive the noble valor and prowesse of the Knights that remained with him in his Court, and having opinion, that the Knight which had enterprized to guard the Passage, was one well séen in haughty exercises, he returned the Esquire this answer.

My friend, say unto the Knight thy Master from mée, that I frée ly give him leave to procéd in his honest request, and I am

partly ſorry, that my aged years will not ſuffer mée to bée one in number of thoſe, who (I am ſure) will hazard their honor, to get liberty of thy Maſter for the Princeſſe Leonardaes paſſage, and in her company I promiſe thée will I abide, till either they have won it valiantly, or loſt it unfortunately. Then came he again to the Princeſſe Leonarda, (the Eſquire being departed with this anſwer to his Maſter) and to her he began with theſe ſpéeches.

Madam, do you think it reaſonable, that any one ſhould deny mée the way within mine own Dominions, and eſpecially at ſuch a time as I am in your company? Certainly the Knight that hath enterprized thus to hinder us, ought to bee one of no ſmall courage: except he doth imbolden himſelf by means of your beauty, and hoping to move you towards him in good conceit doth offer his perſon to endure a doubtful tryal.

Scantly had the Emperor concluded his intent, when Reccamon, who in his Court was eſtéemed for a good and hardy Kt. gave the ſpurs to his Courſer againſt the ſtrange Knight: but his fortune was ſo far contrary, as he was preſently diſmounted from his Horſe, having nothing at all moved the Knight that kept the Paſſage: whereupon Friſoll couched his Lance againſt the ſtrange Knight, who cauſed him to bear Reccamon company. Then galloped he his Horſe to fetch another Lance, for that he had broken his other upon Friſoll. Whereat Gracian being offended, advanced himſelf againſt the Knight, who méeting him in the midſt of the way, gave him ſuch a forcible ſtroke, as he was conſtrained to fall to the earth: by means whereof Berolde put forth himſelf, whom the Knight cauſed to ſpéed as Gracian had done. The Emperor hereat was greatly abaſhed, beholding the ſhame which his Knights received, whereupon Dramian went to try his fortune, which in ſooth was ſo adverſe to him, as his Horſe and he fell down together, which hee perceiving, ſaid, that his enemy ought not refuſe to juſt with him once more: the ſtrange Knight hearing his Words, gave a ſign to Dramian that he ſhould give over and run no more, but hée would not be warned by his friendly motion, when putting himſelf upon the ſecond tryall, he was again thrown to the earth,

very

very ſore and dangerouſly Wounded. This moved the Emperor to be much agrieved, doubting leaſt the iſſue of this enterpize ſhould return to the diſhonour of the Knights of his Court, then Don Roſuell, ſeeking to revenge the injury his companions had received, gave himſelf forth bravely to meet the ſtrange Knight, but his entertainment was ſuch, as his fellows had received before him. When the hardy Prince Platir ſaw the ill hap of the Princes, he ran couragiouſly againſt the ſtrange Knight, and after they had broken their Lances, they met together very forcibly with their bodies, and their horſes fought together likewiſe ſo cruelly, as in the end, Platir and his Horſe was compelled to fall down to the ground, but the ſtrange Knight ſate ſtill very gallantly; and was not any thing hurt by the rough encounter.

The Emperor was overcome with extream grief, to ſee his Knights beaten down ſo faſt by the valour of one Knight, ſo that he knew not well what to ſay, and the Prince Primaleon was as greatly moved as the Emperor his Father, becauſe he ſuſpected that the Knight unknown was the noble and valliant Prince Palmerin of England, whoſe proweſſe was worthily eſteemed in all Princes Courts in Chriſtendome: but he never remembred or judged this ſtrange Knight to bee the redoubted Prince Florian of the Forreſt, becauſe ſpeeches were given abroad, that he remained in the King of Englands Court.

In brief, the famous behaviour of this unknown Knight made them ſtand in their dumps, ſo that they knew not well what to think, nevertheleſſe the Knights continued on the Juſt, to wit, Eſtrellant, Bellizart, and Francian, who were one after another placed among the vanquiſhed, ſo there remained no more Knights to Juſt: but on a ſudden even as Francian was caſt forth of the ſaddle, Pompides and Blandidon hapned to arrive there, which the Emperor ſeeing, and knowing them to be ſuch as had merited his favour, he afforded them a gracious welcome, deſiring them, that they would do their endeavour to make free the paſſage, to the end that the Princeſſe Leonarda might enter into Conſtantinople.

We are contented (mighty Emperor) anſwered Pompides,

to make a proof of our good fortune before you, as well to witneſſe the regard we have of your excellency, as to try if we may attain to purchaſe that, which ſo many good Knights have failed in. No ſooner had Pompides uttered his mind but he gave the ſpurs to his horſe againſt the ſtrange Knight, who in ſoth compelled both him and Blandidon, to ſped as the other Knights had done before.

Then when he ſaw, that all the Knights of the Emperours Court were vanquiſhed, he lifted up his Helmet, and came unto the Emperor, before whom he fell on his knées to kiſſe his Majeſties hand: but when the Emperor perceived, that the Knight who had ſo hardily kept the paſſage, was his Nephew Prince Florian of the Forreſt, he was then as joyful of his happy victory, as before he was agréeved to ſée his Knights ſo vanquiſhed: yea, themſelves did think it no diſhonour to them, to be overcome by the noble Prince Florian, who having kiſſed the hands of the Emperor and Primaleon, offered to do the like to the Princeſſe Leonarda; but ſhe ſéeing a Prince of ſuch young years, to be accompanied with ſuch ſingular prowеſſe, could not ſo much account thereof, as in her eye ſhe did imagine it worthy her great good Will, which ſuddenly (at this inſtant) ſhe gave in ſecret to the hardy Prince Florian, whereas (until this preſent) his heart could never faithfully make any certain eſtimation of love, but even for the preſent humour (as you have heard before) now, the ſingular courteſie of the Princeſſe Leonarda, as alſo the ſufficiency of her equivolent beauty, cauſed ſuch a hot skirmiſh betwéen love and liberty, as hee muſt néds yeild himſelf ſubject to affection, being conquered and brought under by his extream charges, ſo that nothing agréed ſo well with his labouring thoughts, as when he ſuppoſed the Princeſſe to command him ſervice, and he (in good will) applyed his dutiful attendance.

The Emperor Palmerin, ſéeing ſuch liberty of the paſſage granted by him who had now more mind to gaze on the fair Princeſſe, then to remember the happineſſe of his obtained victory, came in this manner to the Princeſſe of Thrace. Madam, the Knight who all this while imployed himſelf to

hinder

hinder our passage, is now not only content to grant us liberty, but also will friendly bear us company: Therefore I am perswaded, we shall not again be hindred in our journey, by any Kt. that dare attempt as much as he hath done, for having my noble Nephew Florian in our company, I imagine it a very hard adventure, which should in his presence seem to impeach us.

CHAP. XI.

How the Emperour with his noble company, entred the City of *Constantinople*, and of the gracious entertainment which was made to *Leonarda*, Princesse of *Thrace*, at her arrival

After the Justs were ended, which the noble and valiant Prince Florian had enterprized in guarding the passage, the Emperour desirous to make known to the Princesse Leonarda, the magnificent entertainment he could afford her in his Court, set forwards on his way towards Constantinople, the Princes, Primaleon and Florian of the Forrest, leading the way very bravely, as hardy Champions to resist any dangerous adventure, that might forbid them the entrance into the City.

When they were come into the City, they were received by the people marvellous triumphantly, who had prepared Scaffolds, and Theatres, whereon was presented many strange Histories and rare inventions, for the entertainment of the young Princesse of Thrace, as also to delight the aged Emperor, which albeit he was indifferently contented withall, yet there remained an especial cause of grief on his stomach, to wit, the imprisoument of King Polendos, and the noble Princes in his company. Belgar, and divers other approved Knights at Arms, rid on hastily to the Palace, to advertise the Empresse, & the Princesses Gridonia and Polinarda, of the coming of Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, who came on fast a pretty way from the Palace, where they met the Princesse, whom they failed not to entertain with very gracious courtesie, whereat the Princesse received great contentation, thinking that they which received her with such great estimation at her first arrival, would continue her in favourable judgement while she stayed there.

After the Empreſſe and Gridonia had ended their loving ſalutations, Princeſſe Polinarda did next advance her ſelf, ſhewing very Princely and amiable geſtures of courteſie towards Princeſſe Leonarda, whoſe beauty ſhe judged worthy of great commendation: for I aſſure you, whoſoever did indifferently behold theſe two Ladies together, could hardly judge which ſurmounted the other in beauty.

The Princeſſe Polinarda, adviſedly marking the divine face of fair Leonarda, began to grow in great opinion of favour towards Pr. Palmerin, commending marvellouſly his ſtayednеſſe and juſtneſſe in fidelity, in that he would not forget his loyalty to her, having offered him ſuch an eſpeciall Treaſure, as was the Princeſſe Leonarda, and for whom he had ſuffered ſo great pain and travell, yet could not be perſwaded to accept her in choyce.

Theſe two fair and beautiful Ladies, holding one another familiarly by the hand, followed the Empreſſe into her Chamber, where her ſelf, Gridonia, and the other Ladies ſate down, to contemplate the ſweet and delicate faces of theſe two Princeſſes. Florian was no ſooner entred into the Chamber, but he humbled himſelf to kiſſe the Empreſſes hand, who embraced him very lovingly a great many times, in that ſhe had bеn more affectionate to his Mother the Princeſſe Flerida, than to all the reſt of her Children, in reſpect of whom ſhe received marvellous contentment, to behold her Son Prince Florian of the Forreſt, who (having done his duty to the Empreſſe) came and ſaluted Princeſſe Gridonia, offering the ſame manner of honour, as before he had done to the Empreſſe, but ſhe would not ſuffer him to regard her ſo much, wherefore ſhе caſt her armes about his neck, giving him ſuch worthy entertainment, as ſo noble a Prince deſerved to have. From her hе went to the place where Princeſſe Polinarda ſatе, before whom kneeling upon one knее hе offered her the ſame courteſie that hе had before uſed to the Empreſſe, and the Princeſſe Gridonia, but ſhе very maidenly and modeſtly did interrupt him, and taking him by the hand, began thus to parley with him:

I ſее now (Sir Florian) at this preſent you come to make ſatisfaction

tisfaction, for the offence which you have this day given to th Princesse Leonarda, by hindring her of the liberty of the Way, wherefore I my self would adjudge you first to be punished, for offering such discourtesie, if I did not perswade my self, that you are able to make her recompence divers wayes, by your Knightly service, for the unsufferable fault which you have this day committed: To which words, the Prince thus replyed.

I would that Fortune would make so good account of mée, as that the Princesse of Thrace would abase her self so much, to take in good part my simple service, if I might attain to so great happinesse, that any déed in mée, might deserve the good liking of such a gracious Princesse, I should think my self the most Fortunate under Heaven, and that no hazard could be so dangerous, as I would not for her sake easily overcome.

Wherefore (fair Madam,) I heartily desire you, that you would perswade the Princesse Leonarda, to accept mée as her Knightly servant, which honour if she do afford mée, the estimation I should account of my self would be such, as (my heart being encouraged by such a laudable cause) I should worthily finish any adventure, which might like her to employ mée in: the Princesse Polinarda, returned him this answer.

Worthy Sir, the Princesse Leonarda shall purchase to her self great honour (by your noble Knightly behaviour in entertaining you for her vowed Servant and Champion, and I perswade my self, that long circumstance néed not to be used, she will so gladly accept your honest offer: Wherefore if you doubt that she will not so much abase her self, as to receive your friendly motion, I dare take the hazard here upon my self, so that I imagine, she will not cause mée to be deceived. Therefore in sign of your permanent loyalty, which shall bee to her, and none else but her, think not scorne to go kisse her princely hand, which shall be as the seal of a perpetual bond, that you shall bestow your Knightly service on her, and she likewise shall admit you her continual favor.

The Princesse Leonarda swétly blushing to hear Polinarda, so pleasant in discourse, turned to her with this affable answer. Madam, you cannot wish or command mée the thing, that

I

I would be ſo forgetful of my ſelf, as to make refuſal of, and I eſteem my ſelf greatly honoured, to receive the Prince Florian, for my Knight and Champion, in that I underſtand, he is Brother to the Noble Palmerin of England, to whom I am ſo highly bound and indebted, as comparing my regard of him, with the good opinion I conceive (knowing Florian to be your beloved kinſman) I will not report the ſumm of my thought, but deſire I may be able to requite your kindneſſe.

Polinarda contented her ſelf very well with the Gentle anſwer of the fair Princeſſe Leonarda, as well to be reſolved of the ſpecial entertainment, which ſhe gave to her noble Couzen Florian, as alſo to remove the ſuſpition ſhe had of her ſingular beauty, fearing leaſt her moſt favoured friend Prince Palmerin of England, ſhould fall in any liking to match with her, becauſe ſhe reſerved him altogether for her ſéemly ſelf.

The Prince Florian was not a little proud of his good fortune, and the Emperor would have called him to him, but that he ſaw how familiar the two Princeſſes were in talk with him, whereupon he determined (if good hap would permit) to make a marriage betwéen him and the Princeſſe of Thrace, whom he gave as a bed-fellow to his Néece Polinarda, aſſuring you, that theſe two vertuous Ladies lived and loved ſo entirely together, as the one could never be without the others company, and what occaſions of ſecret ſorrow ſoever hapned, the one would not make dainty of the other, in revealing their cloſe conceits, for they were of this mind that it could not bee called firm and faithful friendſhip, when all kind of ſuch cauſes ſhould not paſſe common betwéen them.

At length the Emperor (accompanied with Prince Florian) withdrew himſelf to his Chamber, where hee queſtioned with him about the proſperous eſtates of the King of England his Grand-father and his Father the Prince Don Edoard, not forgetting his deer Daughter, the fair Princeſſe Flerida, whom he deſired (if it might be poſſible) to ſée before he dyed, and after he had communed with him about many matters, he cauſed the Prince to be brought into his Chamber, where the good Knight could not paſſe the night ſo quietly as he was accuſtomed, the

beauty

beauty of the Princesse Leonarda was so earnest in his thoughts, as he tossed and tumbled, but could not enjoy any wished rest.

On the next day in the morning, when the Emperor had been at the Chappel to hear divine Service, the Table was covered in the Princesse Floridaes Chamber, where he dined in the company of the Empresse, Gridonia, Polinarda, and the fair Princesse of Thrace: but after that the Tables were withdrawn, and they had sitten a pretty while talking together, there entred a Damosel attyred all in black, with two seemly Esquires attending on her, she humbled her self before the Emperor, with kissing his hand, and did the like to the Empresse, Gridonia and Polinarda, who very gently embraced the Damosel, for that she knew her to be one of the Waiting Gentlewomen upon the Princesse Targiana, at such time as she was there abiding in the Emperors Court; and before the Empresse she stayed still, when the Emperor having knowledge of her, came and demanded of her, as concerning the welfare of her Lady and Mistresse: to which words she answered in this manner. Dread Prince, and my most gracious Lord, I desire you, that you will not receive any displeasure, for that you see mee rather inclined to the Empresse then to your excellency, because the Princesse Targiana commanded mee to addresse my self unto her Highnesse, as to one whom she unfainedly regardeth: but your grace desiring to understand, how the Princesse my good Lady fareth, it is so, that she never came forth of her Chamber, since the day that the Prince Polendos, your Son, and the other Princes and Knights were committed to Prison, during all which time, she hath not ceased most grievously to weep and lament, insomuch as her fair beauty is marvailously altered and changed, yet hath the Turke her Father laboured as much as may be, to dissuade her from this mournful kind of life, but all in vain he watteth his endeavour, for she took her oath in his presence that she would never give over vexing her self with continual Wailing, until your Knights enjoyed as free liberty, as they had when they came with her from Constantinople.

The Turke her father fearing least her extream grief, would

 bee

be a cauſe of ſhortning her youthful time, hath promiſed to re-
ſtore them for the liberty of the Prince Albayzer, whom they
of Babylon have requeſted of him, that they may enjoy him a-
mong them again: for this cauſe the great Tenke hath ſent thi-
ther an Ambaſſador, who will be here either this day or to-mor-
row morning, when your Highneſſe ſhall underſtand the ſumm
of the matter.

And for that the Princeſſe Targiana feareth leaſt you ſhould
deny to grant what he requireth, which may make ſuch an incon-
venience, as your Majeſty would repent the great honour you
beſtowed on her in your Court, ſhe put me faithfully in truſt, to
bring theſe tydings unto the Empreſſe, in whoſe preſence I
have made you acquainted with that I had in charge, becauſe
it toucheth you more than it doth any other perſon. Moreover,
ſhe carefully pondering every cauſe with her ſelf, and dreading
leaſt the malice which her Father beareth to the Princes of
your Court, will ſeek a ſecret revenge ſome way as treaſon in-
tended betwen him and his Ambaſſadour towards your high-
neſſe, to prevent the worſt that may happen, ſhe deſireth you to
returne her Father good words, but not forgoe the Prince Al-
bayzer (whom you know her lawful Husband) before firſt your
Knights be forth of her Fathers power, and that they have at-
tained ſuch a place of aſſurance, as (all devices notwithſtanding)
no harme may come unto them; but if after their liberty ſuch
misfortune happen them, (as ſhe would be very loath) your Ma-
jeſty may (as you ſee cauſe) find your ſelf agrieved with the of-
fenders.

Fair Damoſel (anſwered the Emperour) I accept very
grateful the good advice of the Princeſſe Targiana, and I ſee ve-
ry well, that the honour ſhe received in my Court (albeit it was
but ſmall) is now doubled and double rewarded: and perſwade
your ſelf, that I am determined to follow your counſel. The
Emperour concluding his mind, the Damoſel came again to the
Princeſſe Polliarda, to preſent her with the gracious commen-
dations of the fair Targiana: but when ſhe beheld the rare and
ſingular beauty of the Princeſſe of Thrace, which ſate by her,
the Damoſel took the hardineſſe to demand and if that Lady

were

were not the Princesse Miragarda, for whom and by whom, the Prince Albayzer was vanquished.

In truth fair Damosel (answered Polinarda) this is not the Princesse Miragarda, but it is Leonarda Princesse of Thrace, whom the noble Palmerin of England delivered out of the enchantment, wherein she remained a long and tedious time: at these words the Damosel took occasion to begin thus.

By your favour Madam, I know now who this Lady is, because I have not forgotten the strange adventure of the Cup, which was brought by a Damosel into this Court: and I assure you that Palmerin of England was of a very strange nature, that he could both make so small account of such a fair Princesse, as also in refusing the stately government of the Kingdome of Thrace. Polinarda, desirous to move the Damosel from talking on that matter, willed that she would report to her the welfare of the Princesse Targiana, that had so friendly given them to understand before, of the tydings which were brought thither by the Ambassadour: Who being arrived at Constantinople, the Emperor sent the chiefest Princes and Knights of his Court, to receive him with very friendly and courteous entertainment: but when the Damosel heard that the Ambassadour was come, she presently departed thence towards Spain, to go find out the Prince Albayzer, promising the Princesse Polinarda to return by Constantinople, before she made her return into Turkie.

The Emperor desired the Damosel, to present the message of his good will to King Recinde, as also to Prince Albayzer, and after that he had bestowed divers rich and costly gifts on her, she betook her self to travel, being very glad that she was espyed by none of them which came with the Ambassadour, who (as I have already declared) was received in very Princely order, not as he were an enemy, but as became best the estate of him, to whom he was sent, who in truth was of such a noble and vertuous mind, as when he should deal roughly and extreamly with his enemies, he would entertain them as his vowed and professed friends, and such was his courtesie to this Ambassador.

To the Emperors Palace he was conducted very worthily,

riding among the chiefest Princes and Knights of the Court; and the Emperor himself (to do him the greater honour) came and received him at the Gate of his Palace: but the proud Turk would not once vouchsafe to vail his bonnet, or offer any honourable sign to the Emperor, such was his malicious stomack towards him, who had in no case offended the Turke his Lord.

The Emperor perceived well the small regard hee had of him, by the words which the Princesse Targiana had sent him by her Damosel, but yet he suffered him to do what he thought best, using still so great courtesie unto him, as at last he was constrained to shew more decent jesture, when he presented the Emperor with a Letter from his Lord the Turke, the seal thereof was of pure gold, and fastned about with a sumptuous Chain. The Emperor received it at his hand very graciously, and having viewed the tenour thereof, he desired the Turke to go take his rest in his Chamber, and the next day he would satisfie him in the occasion of his Ambassage.

I desire your grace (answered the Turke) that it may so stand with your pleasure, as to make mee presently answer, without deferring any further time, which when I have received, I will go rest my self in mine own Tents, which I have commanded to be provided for mee without the Walls of your City, for if I should do otherwise, the great Turke (my gracious Lord) would find himself much offended with mee: the Emperor replyed in this fashion.

You shall do what you imagine convenient in your own conceit, nevertheless, I should not be any whit agrieved if my Ambassadour did lodge in the Palace of the great Turke, that he might the better fulfil his duty in the charge committed to him. I beseech your grace (said the Turke) to let these needlesse speeches go, and remember your self of the hundred Knights of your Court, which are held as prisoners by my Lord the Turke, and see that you make some provision for them, for my Lord having them in his power (to revenge divers injuries, which he hath received by some of your Subjects) he determined to put them to death: but to witnesse his gracious and noble nature, he is content (at the earnest entreaty of his Daughter, the fair

Princesse

Princeſſe Targiana) to give them their lives, and to reſtore them in change for the Prince Albayzer, who is kept Priſoner in the Court of the King of Spain, by the commandment of the Princeſſe Miragarda.

But truſt mée, you are to think your ſelf in no ſmall favour with the Princeſſe Targiana, whoſe tears were of ſuch power, as to ſave the lives of your Knights, whom my Lord the Turke has determined you ſhould never ſée again untill your Highneſs had ſent him the Knight of the Savage man, that he might revenge the injury which he (too forgetful of himſelf) committed, in carrying away by Sea his Daughter Targiana, a déed truly worthy of ſharpe punishment: the Turke there pauſing, the Emperor took occaſion to begin thus.

Certainly I confeſſe my ſelf greatly bound to the Princeſſe Targiana, but far more to the fair Princeſſe Miragarda, in that (had not her wiſe fore-ſight béen the greater) my Knights had ſuffered the extream rigour of death: but this I aſſure you (that ſince cruel Fortune hath ſo thrown the Dyce on mée, I rather would have loſt twice ſo many more as they are, then to ſend your Lord the Turke my Knight of the Savage man, in the preſence of whom, here I faithfully promiſe to deliver the Prince Albayzer, provided alwaies, that you make mée ſufficient aſſurance of them, whom the Turke holdeth in unkind ſervitude, whereof how I may be certainly anſwered, I pray you vouchſafe mée the knowledge, how and in what manner the cauſe muſt be ordered.

The courſe which you muſt take in this matter (anſwered the Turk) is thus, your Majeſty muſt ſend unto my Soveraign and Lord, the Prince Albayzer, upon his inviolable Oath, which by (mée) he voweth to you, and which you may account of ſo great and ſufficient truth, and he will not fail (by ſo great a bond) to ſend you the Prince Polendos your Son, with the other Princes and Knights that are in his company, and this you may be bold of, that my Lord more willingly would loſe his life, then falſifie his faith towards your excellency.

The Emperor leaning upon his arme, and noting well the words of the Ambaſſador, pauſed a good ſpace without making

any anſwer, which the Prince Florian perceiving, being better acquainted with the infidelity of the Turkes, then the Emperor was: and fearing leaſt he would have given credit to this ſubtle aſſurance, preſently ſtarted up, and began as thus.

Moſt worthy Emperor, if you but conſider the cauſe why the great Turke detaineth your Knights in priſon, you ſhall well perceive the ſmall truſt you ought to repoſe in him, in that the occaſion was ſo little, & the aſſurance of his troth is much leſſe.

Again, if you ſuffer the Prince Albayzer to eſcape upon his word, you may chance (ſomer then you would) to repent your felf: For if you remember his unfaithful dealing to the Gyant Dramuſiand, in the time he kept the Shield of the Princeſſe Miragarda, how (contrary to his vowed promiſe) he brought it from the Caſtle of Almarol in the night, and coming with it into the Court, did bravely give it forth in ſpeeches, that he had won it by his Knightly endeavor, which diſhonorable dealing he found in the end to coſtly.

Therefore it is very neceſſary, that the King Recinde regard him more carefully then hitherto he hath done, in that the liberty of his perſon, will be the cauſe of ſending home again your Knights. And if this Ambaſſadour will take upon him to maintain that this Meſſage which he preſenteth you from the Turke his Soveraign, is onely with regard of Royal clemency, I will defend the contrary againſt him, yea, and I will enforce him to confeſſe, that this proceedeth on the earneſt inſtance made by the Subjects of the Prince Albayzer, who are importune in ſute, to have their Lord and Governor at liberty: for if it ſo fall out, that the Turke do not ſatisfie this their continual requeſt, he ſhall be conſtrained to guard himſelf from them, who were wont to defend him with their eſpecial aid. Knight (anſwered the Ambaſſadour) thou ſhalt aſſuredly underſtand, and I promiſe thée, by the authority of my Ambaſſage, which alloweth mée to enter into Arms againſt thée, that I will not fail to make thée know, with what reverence thou oughteſt to entertain the unreproveable word of my Lord and Soveraign, and I doubt not beſide, but to give due recompence to thy diſloyal and unſéemly dealing: whereto the Prince Florian thus replyed.

It

It is the moſt acceptable thing I make account of, for thee to enter the Combate with me, in reſpect of good incouragement I have thereto, and of the ſmall honour that will fall to thy ſhare. The Emperor perceiving his Nephew in ſo great choller, touched him with the Scepter which he held in his hand, to the end he ſhould proceed no further, and he was ſomewhat inwardly offended, that he gave ſuch hard and rough ſpeeches; but nevertheleſſe, he eſteemed well of his good counſel, which to maintain he came to the Ambaſſador in this manner: You ought not to be offended, when my Knights aſſiſt me with their good advice, and eſpecially for Prince Florian my Nephew, who is not ignorant of the cuſtome and manners of the Turks Court. And for the great Turk himſelf, I have that opinion of his faith & promiſe, as he hath himſelf, believing well, that he would not for all the honour hee profeſſeth, violate or break his word in any thing: but yet I dare not build, or aſſure my ſelf thereon, leaſt they (who now are priſoners) take occaſion to complain of my fond dealing, remembring the hard uſage they have all this while ſuffered. Moreover, if I ſhould preſume to venture ſo raſhly, King Recinde (I know) would not ſo willingly conſent with me, whoſe Son is amongſt the Princes as a priſoner, and till he have him in his own cuſtody, he will not grant liberty to Pr. Albayzer: Wherefore you may give your Lord to underſtand, that if he will ſend me home my impriſoned knights, I will not fail to ſend him Pr. Albayzer, this requeſt is but lawful, and I promiſe on my honor to perform it. But if he doubt of faithfull dealing herein, I will give him a pledge of aſſurance, his own Daughter Princeſſe Targiana, who I am ſure, will make anſwer for me, as well for the perfect knowledge ſhe hath of my fidelity, as alſo the deſire ſhe hath to recover home her husband: the Ambaſſador ſtanding a while muſing, at laſt replyed thus to the Emperor.

I ſee well that by the knowledge of ill doing, men attain to follow that which is good and lawfull and ſo I take my leave of your Excellency, aſſuring you that the Princeſſe Targiana will adventure her life, upon your word and promiſe: in that you with-hold him who is her only felicity, and who hath done ſuch

noble

noble ſervice to my Lord her Father. In ſo doing (ſaid the Emperor) he will very highly pleaſe mee, and for the good will I bear her, I pray you (on my behalf, and with my hearty commendations) to kiſſe her Princely hand, for ſuch is the eſtimation I have to her, as ſhe hath power to diſpoſe of me, in any thing ſhee taketh pleaſure to imploy me.

The Ambaſſador made promiſe to fulfil his commands, when (with a courteous obeyſance) he took his leave and departed from the Emperor, who (after his departure) ſate and conferred with his knights, commending greatly the wiſdome of the Princeſſe Miragarda, in ſending prince Albayzer to King Recinde, for whom (it would ſo come to paſſe) that hee ſhould again recover his Son Polendos, and the other knights.

CHAP. XII.

Of an Adventure that hapned in the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, and what followed afterward.

THe next day, after the Ambaſſadour from the great Turk was departed the Emperors Court, the ſame day in the afternoon, as the Emperor ſate accompanyed with divers and ſundry of his Princes, Lords and Knights, he perceived to enter the great Hall, a big and goodly aged man, ſo much weakned and over-ſpent with years, as it ſeemed hee was ready to fall to the earth. The Emperor judged him a perſon of ſome authority, by reaſon of his goodly gray locks, and his fair long milk-white beard, for he thought that ſuch a ſeemly and Father-like man, would not deceive the world with falſhood and diſſembling.

The Princes and others that kept the Emperour company, deſired very earneſtly to underſtand what hee would ſay, oftentimes beholding him adviſedly, who when hee was come before the Emperor, offered to ſtoop down to kiſſe his Highneſſe hand, but he taking pitty on him, would not ſuffer him ſo to do, then he made ſuch humble ſalutations as he could, then the Emperour demanded of him, for what occaſion he was come?

My gracious Lord (ſaid this aged man, with a voyce ſo faint, and low, as very hardly hee could bee underſtood,) for that your

Court

Court is alwaies so fortunate, as to entertain noble and adventurous Knights, who are ever ready to succour them that bée destitute of their aid and assistance, I had good hope that they would not refuse to afford mée their favourable refuge, in delivering mée out of the great danger, whereinto by mis-fortune I am suddainly brought. These heavy and sadd spæches, he accompanied with such abundance of tears, as hée moved the heart of the Emperor to great compassion: Then pausing a pretty space, with a déep and dolorous sigh, he began thus. I most humbly beséech your Majesty, that you would at this time comfort mée with your gracious aid, to revenge the injury that is extreamly offered mée, which in soth is so great and grievous, and committed by such personages, as I cannot report the summ thereof without exceeding sorrow, which might much offend your Highnesse. Wherefore, I pray you to bestow on mée such a Knight, on whose good Fortune I may live in some hope of ease, and I will bring him into the place where he may atchieve such rare Renown, as in all his life time hée can never attain the like: to which words the Emperor replyed thus.

Albeit in such perillous affairs, it is not necessary to send a Knight, without I were first acquainted with the cause, yet such is the great and exceeding pitty, which I take to sée your grievous sighs and manifold tears, as I must néeds consent to your request: but it were a great discredit to you, that in a man of such an ancient and goodly time (as you are) there should be found Forgery or deceitful dealing, which my good opinion will not suffer mée to judge so of you. And this Knight which you sée standing by mée is called the Prince Florian of the Forrest: albeit some name him the hardy Knight of the Savage man, he is my Nephew and one in whom I put the greatest trust, to give aid and succour in a matter of such importance, and I sée he prepareth himself to forsake the Court, and to assist you with his noble and approved valor, in any cause that you shall have néed to use him.

The aged man, séeing the marvailous courtesie of the Emperor, fell down before him on his knées, and after he had kissed his hand, spake as followeth. It is not in vain I sée (most fa-

mous Emperor) that both young and old ſo thunder your ſurpaſſing Bounty, for the occaſion which my ſelf receiveth at this time, giveth mée good cauſe to think, that the uttermoſt I have heard in your noble commendation, hath rather béen ſparing ſpéech, than ſufficient to comprehend your Heroical deſerts, and I ſhall think my ſelf the moſt happieſt alive, having ſéen that with mine eyes, which hath béen ſo often hyuited in mine ears. The Knight of the Savage man advanced himſelf to kiſſe the Emperors hand, in ſatisfaction of the honourable ſpéech he uſed of him to the aged man, who was ſtill ſo earneſt in his ſuite, as the Prince Florian was conſtrained to name himſelf preſently, and departed from the Court in ſuch great haſte as he had not the leiſure to take leave of the Empreſſe and his other friends.

The Emperor fell into queſtioning with the Knights of his Court, if any of them did know that ancient man, in whoſe company his Nephew Florian was ſo ſuddainly gone, but not one of them all could report of whence, or what he was. Primaleon was very much offended that the Emperor his Father would command his Nephew Florian, to depart ſo ſoon with the aged man, not knowing firſt into what place, or to what adventure he would conduct him: whereupon the very ſame day Berolde the Prince of Spain, Platir, Blandidon, Pompides, Gracian, Polinarda, Reccamon, Albanis, Don Roſuel, and all the other moſt renowned Knights of the Emperors Court, departed to follow the Prince Florian, for that they feared leaſt any evil ſhould happen to him, under the guileful dealings of this aged man.

When the Emperor ſaw his Court left deſolate (in a manner) of the noble Knights that was wont to kéep him company he found himſelf very griedouſly perturbed in mind, fearing leaſt ſome ſiniſter chance ſhould happen to his Nephew Florian, who rode on ſtill in the company of his aged guide, without reſting in any place, till the next day in the morning, when of neceſſity they muſt ſtay to give refreſhing to their Horſes, and when they had ſuffered them to féed indifferently, they mounted again on horſeback, and reſted not all that day likewiſe, till they were come within the ſight of a fair Caſtle, which ſtood on the top of a fair Rock, a Fortreſſe very delectable in the eyes of them

them that did behold it, at the foot whereof a goodly River had his course, so deep and dangerous, as they that went unto the Castle, were constrained to passe over in a very small Boat, wherein two men could hardly passe at one time. The aged man being very weary with riding, and desirous to have a little ease, alighted from his Horse, using his language in this manner to the Prince Florian.

This is the danger (Sir Knight) wherein wee must hazard our lives, if we be so bold as to venture our selves both together in this little Boat: wherefore I pray you that you will alight, and you (for the most security) shall passe over alone, then your Esquire and I will come one after another, because we will bring over with us the Horses. You reason well (answered the Prince Florian) in respect of your aged and unwieldy years, as also in wishing me for my best avail, therefore I intend to follow your counsel, for that I see necessity compelleth us to do as you say. At these words he dismounted from his Horse, and entred into the little Boat, commanding him, that had the charge thereof, to passe over, but scantly had he attained the middle of the Water, when suddenly such a black and ugly cloud overshadowed him, as the aged man and the Esquire (being on land) had lost the sight of him, which when the Esquire perceived, he was about to leap into the Water to follow his Lord, but as he was in this desperate intent, hee espyed a great Hill suddenly before him, which would not suffer him to passe any further.

Upon this, he returned to go to the place where he left the aged man, but he was so quickly rapt away and gone, as the Esquire could not possibly imagine which way he had taken, then the Esquire began to judge, that the tears which the aged man shed in the presence of the Emperor, was to no other end, but only shadow the treason which he wretchedly went about, so there he stood musing a great while, and after he had canvased out a thousand imaginations, he concluded to search his Master about all those parts, and if it were not his fortune to find him, he would then return to the Emperors Court, to make known the unfortunate losse of his Lord and Master, to the end that the

Princes (who were his friends) might take upon them to enquire after him, for ſuch was the opinion of this loyal Eſquire, that the diligent ſearch of a great many Knights might happily recover his Lord again.

The noble Prince Florian of the Forreſt, had no ſooner gotten the further ſide of the River, but the Clouds conveyed away the Boat (wherein he paſſed) in ſuch ſort as hee could by no meanes have a ſight of it, whereupon, he began to advance himſelf towards the Caſtle that ſtood upon the Rock, not fearing any dangers that might happen to him: but becauſe the Rock was high and troubleſome to clime, and the Armor he had on very weighty withall, he was conſtrained to reſt himſelf three or four times by the way, ſo that the night had chaſed away the gladſome day, before he could arrive at the Caſtle.

When he came unto the Caſtle Gate, there came four very gallant Damoſels to receive him, and after they had cauſed many Torches to be lighted, they ſhewed themſelves very dutiful to entertain him into the Caſtle; which courteous offer the Prince would not ſeem to deny, for that the beauty of them did ſo much blind him, as he had no mind on the dangers that might ſuddenly happen, but he fed his eyes with beholding them altogether, as one that had his will free and out of bonds, becauſe he would never greatly hurt himſelf with affecting Ladies. With theſe Damoſels the Prince entred into the Caſtle, the Court whereof was paved with fair and goodly Marble-ſtones, and when they had paſſed through this Court, they came into a very great Hall, which was builded with marvailous Artificial Antick worke, at the entrance whereof, the Prince was received by a Damoſel, who had three more attending on her, but ſhe was of ſo great and huge ſtature as a Gyant, albeit ſhe was indeed a Woman, and not paſt ſixteen years of age, a very gentle and mild natured perſon, who took the Prince Florian by the hand, and lead him with her into another fair Hall, which was hanged with Tapiſtry of ineſtimable value.

The Prince being come into the place where it pleaſed the Damoſel to bring him, he then took off his Helmet, when his beauty ſeemed ſo acceptable in the eyes of the Damoſel, as at

that

that very instant she gave her whole affection unto him, yet was she somewhat abashed, that she should estéem so well of him, whose dealings was not unknown to her, of whence or what he was: the consideration whereof turned her sudden good liking into as sudden hatred and disdain, which she would gladly have dissembled, and therefore thus began to parly with him.

Sir knight, my heart is at this time greatly surprized with sorrow, for a grievous injury which is offered mée, whereof I have good hope to bée revenged, in that so courteously you vouchsafed to come into my Castle to succour mée, wherefore I pray you that you will go rest your self this night, because your travell doth require some ease, and to morrow morning I will recite the cause, wherein you may do me very much pleasure.

Madam (answered the knight of the Savage-man) I imagine with my self how déeply I am indebted for this excéeding favor, and how much I am bound to him that conducted mee hither, where I rejoyce that it is my good fortune to do you any service which I account of so great honour, as were my life of greater value than it is, I would hazard it in any extream perill, which your Excellency did think well of to command me.

The Damosel (who was not accustomed to bée entertained with such Courtly language) presently returned him this reply. I thank you Sir for your friendly offer, and I pray you make a good supper to night, that you may in better quietnesse of minde take your rest, and to morrow morning we will discourse of what I have occasion to use your aid in, and for this time I bid you heartily good night, then shée took leave in such sweét and gracious manner, as her secret intent of treason could bée no way discerned.

The knight of the Savage man remained greatly contented hoping to spéed so well in the favour of the Damosel, as further causes of friendship should arise betwéen them, it may bée hée thought to spéed so well with her, as hée did with the Damosel which the Hermit rebuked him for, but what have I to do with his secret intent. The Prince in his chamber sate down to supper, and is very worthily served by the Damosels that gave him entertainment at the Castle gate, among them all, hée thought

beſt of her that waited with the Cup, for that ſhe was very well adorned with perfect beauty, which made him forget his former affection to the Lady of the Caſtle, ſuch (you may perceive) was his inconſtancy in love. Well (in briefe) he began very queintly to jeſt with this Damoſel, and ſhe likewiſe moved conceit with her companions, the Prince glanced at her in amorous toying, and ſhe jibed with him in double conſtruing, but Supper being ended, he was brought by theſe Damoſels into his bed-chamber, where (after he was in bed) ſhe (who had been ſo familiar with him all his ſupper time) came to him with theſe amiable ſpeeches. Sir Knight, if the time and place were ſo commodious unto me as it is not, you ſhould well perceive the good account I make of you, but ſeeing fortune is ſo adverſe to my determination, and the burning Lamps of affection, muſt be quenched with a deep and ſorrowful ſigh, I pray you accept of this Ring, whereof I make no ſmall eſtimation, as an earneſt penny of further good Will.

So concluding, ſhe left the Ring in his hand, and not attending the Princes anſwer, ſhe departed after the other Damoſels, and he remained as well pleaſed as could be, by the friendly language the Damoſel had given him, for the love of whom, he put the Ring on one of his fingers on his left hand, but incontinent the Prince was ſo deprived of his power, and brought ſo far out of courſe with himſelf, as he could not move or ſtirre any part of him, for there was a ſtone in the Ring of ſuch vertue, as he had no ſooner put it on his finger, but preſently all natural feeling was taken from him. The Damoſels were no ſooner returned unto their Lady, who was named Arlencea, but preſently (bringing them in her company) ſhee came into the Chamber where the Prince Florian lay, who was ſo marveloully enchanted as he had no power at all to diſcern them, then ſpake ſhe unto her Damoſels, in this manner. I ſee now my friends, that our journey is not imployed altogether in vain, and I judge that my Mother Colambra will now live in great contentment, having power to revenge the death of her Sons, Brocalon, Balcato, Calſurnien, and Camboldam all my Brethren. but as ſhe pronounced theſe words, ſhe caſt her eyes upon

the

the Prince, and seeing how young and sweet his countenance was, she entred into these teacms. I am greatly abashed, in thinking how so noble and valiant force should consist in a Kt. of so young years, and if all they had not the power to overcome this one man, surely I must néeds think good fortune was on his side, this matter doth move mée to a doubtful opinion, and as it séemeth to mée, his vilage is somewhat comfortable unto Fortunes favourites, which makes mée repute him as near allied to her by supernatural affinity, and I assure you, I could very willingly remit the offences he hath done, if the death of my brethren did not provoke mée to séek sharpe revengement on him, who was the death of so many good and hardy Knights. Thus, regard of her envy, and his amiable personage, did move a secret contention within her, willingly shé would have saved him for his Knightly proportion, but the losse of her Brethren was so grievous unto her, as all favourable pitty did quite and clean forsake her, so that she was presently minded to cut off his head, but as she was at the very instant to do the déed, the aged man (who was sent to séek Florian, and had brought him thither) arrived there before her, who knowing how to fit her fancy, prevailed so much with her, as he changed her angry mood, whereupon he began as thus.

You have no occasion (Madam) to fear that the Knight will escape from you, having brought him into such an extream alteration, wherefore, I pray you to change this sharpe and severe humor, and reserve his life till you have brought him unto your Mother, who will take pleasure in séeing him dye, that hath cut off the flowers of her honourable lineage, and that we may deliver him the sooner, I think it best that we do imbark our selves to go séek the Iland where she remaineth.

Albeit my mind was otherwise bent (answered Arlencea) yet will I not refuse to follow your counsel, wherefore I desire you to go to morrow morning very early to the Port, and there sée provided for mée a proper Ship, for I cannot enjoy any quietnesse, in that I fear to lose this Knight again. So breaking off her mind, Arlencea and the Damosels left the Prince Florian in the Chamber, brought into such unhappy subjection, as

to

to ſuffer and endure the ſharpe ſentence of his enemies.

CHAP. XIII.

Here ſhall be diſcovered what and who the Damoſel was, that thus had gotten the Prince *Florian*, and of that which happened to him during the time of his voyage.

REmembrance is made in this hiſtory, that Collambra had no ſooner intelligence of the death of the Gyants Brocalon, and Baleato her Sons, whom the Prince Florian of the Forreſt had ſlain, but ſhe concluded to cover her grief, and practiſe all the means ſhe could deviſe or that Fortune would preſent unto her, whereby ſhe might be revenged on him that had done theſe murders, for ſuch was the earneſtneſſe of her damnable and wicked mind, as ſhe compaſſed a thouſand horrible inventions, but the immeaſurable rage wherein ſhe was continually, would not ſuffer her to determine certainly of any thing.

Hereupon ſhe came into an Iſland ſomewhat nearer, where ſhe had good hope to find ſuccour and aid in her preſent purpoſe, by the meanes of an ancient Knight named Alfarnao, who had been nouriſhed long time by her Husband, and made his abode within that Iſland, having very great knowledge in the Art of Nigromancy, and a man altogether brought up in ſubtil and crafty devices: he hearing the continual complaints that Collambra made, was moved to take compaſſion on her, ſo that he promiſed to help her in any thing he could poſſible, to take revengement on the Knight of the Savage man, whom he knew by his Art to be in the Court of Conſtantinople, whereupon he came to Collambra, uſing to her theſe ſpeeches.

Madam, if ſo be it ſhall like you to follow my counſel, I dare promiſe to make you forego this extream grief, wherewith you are accompanied; whereto Collambra thus replyed. I would not have come to you from ſo far off, if I had not perſwaded my ſelf on your aſſured friendſhip: for the good opinion I conceived of you, did cauſe mee to addreſſe my voyage hither, being altogether minded to follow your friendly counſel. Since I perceive good Madam (ſaid Alfernao) that you repoſe ſo great aſ-

ſurance

ſurance on my fidelity, you ſhall perceive what a platforme I have laid for you. It is ſo, that the Knight of the Savage man is at this preſent in the Court of the Emperor of Greece his Grand-father, where he is grown ſo amorous in love, that hée intendeth not to depart of a long time from Conſtantinople: and he hath made himſelf ſo adventurous in promiſe, (onely for the love of his ſwéet Saint) as he will not forſake the greateſt danger, wherein any one ſhall have occaſion to uſe him.

Upon this, I am determined to go to the Court where he now remaineth, and there proſtrating my ſelf before the Emperor in ſpéeches very ſad and pitifully couched, beſide, no tears ſhall want to grace the matter. I will earneſtly requeſt of his Majeſty, that it may be his pleaſure to ſuccour mée in affairs of great importance, whereout it is impoſſible for mée to eſcape or alſo help my ſelf, without the aid of one of his beſt Knights, even be that is eſtéemed the hardieſt amongſt them all, I will deſire that I may have no other but only him. This requeſt I know he will not deny mée, ſhadowing my intent with ſuch behaviour of vertue, as I can well enough, ſo that he will preſent mée his Nephew Florian, in that he is eſtéemed the moſt noble and valiant amongſt them all: and having once gotten him, I will conduct him to a Caſtle, which is upon the frontiers of Greece and Hungarie, where abideth the Lady Arlencea your onely Daughter: unto whom I will make known the horrible ſhame which this Knight hath done her, and that ſhe ought to take ſharpe vengeance on him, who hath offered her ſo great and infamous injury, for without her aid, I ſhall not ſo eaſily execute the ſumm of my enterprize.

But you muſt not forget to deliver mée your Ring, which hath the power to depriue the ſenſes of any man, if once he put the ſame upon his finger, and this Ring will I cauſe one of the Damoſels attendant on your Daughter, to put into the hands of this Knight, which he will preſently put on his finger: and then will I not fail to bring him to you, to receive ſuch due reward as you ſhall think your ſelf ſufficiently contented withal: Collambra joyfully returned this anſwer.

My dear friend Alfernao, I know well that the remedy of

my paſſed travels, and the vengeance for my children, lyeth altogether in you: which if you accompliſh (as I know you can) I ſhall think my ſelf for ever beholding to you: and well you may perſwade your ſelf, that you do beſtow your pains for her, who will not ſhew her ſelf ingrateful towards you, but as I intend to follow your advice, ſo will I compaſſe ſome mean or other, that may declare my thankfulneſſe.

Then Collambra did preſently prepare a Ship, wherein her Daughter was embarked, accompanied with four Damoſels and as many Knights, the Wind and Sea ſerving them ſo well, as in few daies they took Landing on a plain, not far from the Caſtle, which the ancient Knight Alfonso had named to the Damoſel Arlencea, wherein he left her with her company, and took his way to the Court of the Emperor of Greece, from whence (by the ſubtil means you have heard before) he brought the Prince Florian of the Farreſt, whom he delivered into the Caſtle, where this Arlencea the Damoſel Grant made her abode, and how he was uſed there, you have heard declared already. Now we come to the place where we left, giving to underſtand, that the ancient Knight on the next morning had provided a Coach, wherein (with as much ſpeed as could be) they poaſted to a Port of the Sea, fearing leaſt by the way, the Knight of the Savage man would be known of ſome: but after Arlencea was embarked with this good Knight, the Marriners hoyſed their ſails, and having a pleaſant gale of Wind, they committed themſelves to the mercy of the Seas: whereon we intend a while to leave them, and return to the Eſquire of the Knight of the Savage man, who fearing leaſt the ancient Kt. would offer ſome injury to his Lord and Maſter, failed not to take which way he judged would bring him to Conſtantinople. He travelled all the firſt day, and Fortune was ſo ungentle to him, as he could not meet any perſon to demand his way, but on the next day as he paſſed over a Forreſt, he perceived under a Tree, a Knight very richly Armed, having in his Shield (which was born by his Eſquire) a golden Tyger in a field of Sinople: whereupon he preſently rode to the Eſquire, whom when he beheld, he knew that it was Silvian, and the Knight before him,

to

to be the noble Palmerin of England: whose presence gave the Esquire more assurance then he had before; nevertheless, with the tears trickling down his cheeks, he began to the Prince after this manner.

My Lord, albeit the news I have to declare unto you of your Brother and my Master the Prince Florian, be not so agreeable to you as I would they were, yet can I not but I must needs report them, being perswaded that it is in you to remedy this mis-fortune which is chanced to him. Then discoursed he the whole circumstance of the matter to Prince Palmerin, who commanded the Esquire, to bring him presently to the place where his Lord passed the River, to go to the Castle, which stood on the high Rock: he being very grievously passionate, as well for the mis-fortune which had happened to his brother, as also breaking his voyage to Constantinople, to which place his earnest affection called him.

Then he complained greatly on Fortune, who did apply her self (as he thought) to no other end, but onely to break his determined purposes, in daily presenting him with continual perils, wherewith he could by no means escape without great losse of his blood and danger of his life: in these grievous agonies he followed the Esquire, using as speedy diligence as might be, least some should offer his brother discourtesie, and they arrived at the Castle on the next day about the evening tide, when the Esquire shewed the Prince the River which he could not passe, speaking to him in this sort.

You may now (my Lord) behold the dangerous passage, where I lost the Knight of the Savage man my noble Master: to which words the Prince made this answer. Cursed may they be, that were the first inventers of these cruel enchantments, the extremity whereof, hath been the overthrow of many a good and hardy Knight, and have made Wretches and Cowards to triumph in their mis-fortune.

Then they came down to the River, where the Prince Palmerin and the Esquire could not find any Boat for passage, nor yet the man that had conveyed the Prince over, by reason whereof, they went along by the Rivers side, till they came to a place

where the Water parted, and an entrance there was into a little Iſle, whereto the Prince prepared himſelf to go, as he ſounded the depth of the Ford: but a Knight (who had covered his Armor with the ſkin of a Wild Beaſt, which he had ſlain) cryed aloud to the Prince in this manner.

Noble Palmerin, be not ſo hardy I deſire you as to paſſe over, for the Water is far more deep then it ſeemeth, and you may ſuddenly fall into unrecoverable danger: which to prevent, I counſel you to go down a little further along by the River ſide, and I will not fail to ſhew you the place, where you may go over in more ſecurity.

Palmerin well noting the words of the Knight that ſpake to him, preſently ſtayed his Horſe, and marvelling who this Kt. ſhould be, at laſt he knew him to be his brother the Sage Aliart, whereupon he came to his Brother, Florians Eſquire, and commanded him to go to Conſtantinople, and ſtay there, for that his preſence did hinder him, when he was diſpoſed to conferre with Silvian about the fair Polinarda, and he told him, that he ſhould ſooner hear tydings of his Maſter at the Court, then in any other place.

The Eſquire would have gladly kept the Prince Palmerin company, but he would in no wiſe ſuffer him, but commanded him to go to thoſe places, where he might ſooneſt have underſtanding of his Lord, and ſo the Prince departed from him, when in ſmall time he came to a place of the River, which was more broad and leſſe deep, then the Knight cryed again unto him, that he might there venture boldly, becauſe it was the ſureſt place of the Paſſage.

The Prince ſtayed not, but on the aſſurance he had on the Knights word, he entred the River, which was not ſo deep, but they paſſed over very eaſily, the rigor of the Water having not the power to hurt the Prince, ſo they recovered the other ſide ſafe and ſoundly, which the Knight perceiving, he came and offered himſelf to take the Princes Horſe, but he would not ſuffer him, then he alighting, came and embraced the Knight with theſe words.

What ſhould I think my Lord and Brother, that you ſo friendly

friendly come to succour mée in my greatest néed? Certainly I may assure my self, that Florian my Brother shall be delivered from his present danger, by your means, which is of so great authority, and furnished with so high and singular knowledge. My gracious Lord (answered the Sage Aliart) it is your custome, not to make any account of any mischance that may happen, because you imagine that your Knightly prowesse is able to advantage you in every attempt, but I pray you at this time to forsake such opinion of your self, and be perswaded that Florian your brother is in great danger of losing his life, for which I am very heartily sorry, in that fortune would not suffer mée to find him in this place. But so it is (as I have gained the knowledge by perusing my Books) that a Knight did cause him to forsake the Emperors Court, to bring him hither to this Castle, rendring him into the hands of a Damosel Gyant, the Daughter of Collambra who is mother to the Gyants Calfurnien, Camboldam, Brocalon, and Baleato, whom you and your brother Florian have slain.

It séems to mée (said the Prince Palmerin) that wée should forsake this Castle, and prepare our selves towards the Profound Isle, to embark our selves, to try if Fortune will so much favour us, as to permit us his recovery: but I fear mée some misfortune is come to him already, the fear whereof confoundeth mée in extream grief. Whereto the Sage Aliart thus replied. My Lord, it is not necessary that we should go trifle the time in the Profound Isle, for if Florian be lost, this will be the greatest hazard that can come unto us, wherefore I think it most convenient, that you do your endeavour to séek him forth not sparing day and night to travel, and I will take my course another way, wherein I will use such diligence, as I will adventure my life for him.

I beléeve well (answered the Prince) that you will not spare any advice, which may in any thing profit my brother, and therefore I am determined to follow your Counsel, whereupon they rid away very speedily, until they came where two sundry waies caused them to part from one another, when they ceased not to travel earnestly, so that the losse of Prince Florian was grievous to them.

CHAP. XIV.

Of what happned to the Knight of the *Tiger*, following the ſearch of the Prince *Florian* of the *Forreſt* his Brother.

PAlmerin and the Sage Aliart, having taken their farewell one of another, rode on which way Fortune conducted them, the Prince himſelf travelled all that night, for the deſire he had to help his brother, would not ſuffer him to take any reſt, but his Horſe began to waxe very weary and feeble, by reaſon of his exceeding great labor, ſo that the Prince was conſtrained to uſe this ſpeech to Silvian.

Thou ſeeſt well (my truſty friend and ſervant) that fortune hath ſet her ſelf directly againſt mée, yet if I ſhould give over my preſent enterprize, I ſhould blemiſh my credit with perpetual infamy: therefore I intend to take the Horſe whereon thou rideſt, and ſend thée away with mine (for that he is not able to hold out long,) unto the neareſt Port of the Sea thou canſt find, where thou mayeſt take ſhipping to the Profound Iſle, which in times paſt belonged to the Gyant Bravoram, who was father to the Gyant Calfurnien, and there will I not fail to ſend and advertiſe thée, of the whole eſtate of my journey, if the time do not afford mée contrary ſucceſſe. But if my travel fall out ſo unfortunate, as my news ſhall ſeem grievous and irkſome to thée, then I deſire thée to go to Conſtantinople: and give my Lady and Miſtreſſe Polinarda to underſtand, that I cannot make any account of my ſelf, loſing the Lamp and loadſtone of my life, for in that I am deprived of the ſame, I muſt néeds knit up and conclude my travels.

Moreover, thou ſhalt aſſure her, that the ſumm of my felicity conſiſteth in no other thing, then in the remembrance of her gracious ſelf, and contentment I did alwaies receive in thinking how long I have lived in languiſhing for her love, which was ſo deeply impzinted in my ſoul, as I was able to put to flight all thoſe fears, which the earneſtneſſe of my deſire, with the compaſſe of the time did preſent unto mée.

But now that death hath deprived mée of the mean, whereby

my

my life was alwaies ſuſtained, I have no other remedy, whereby to comfort my afflicted heart, but onely the contentment I receive in my paſſions, having in remembrance that ſweet ſhe, for whoſe ſake I live to ſuffer. And if it come ſo to paſſe, as the hurtful Planets be diſplaced, and I remembred in the acceptable opinion of my Lady, I ſhall commit to forgetfulneſſe all the angry ſtormes, which hitherto hath (even) weather-beaten my fainting ſpirit, and given courſe to a thouſand calamities to fall upon mée: for I aſſure thée that no accident whatſoever can have power to endamage mée, ſo long as my very ſoul is ſet at worke, to contemplate the rare ſingularities wherewith her divine ſpirit is aſſociated.

Then if theſe ſpirits are reſerved to joyn together in familiarity, mine ſhall not a little triumph, being thought worthy to offer ſervice to her, whom, whoſo taketh occaſion to behold, ſhall find his wits ſuperficially metamorpholed. But it is ſo, that attending this long expected honour of felicity, I know not how it can be poſſible for mée to live, being abſent from her heavenly preſence. For when I remember how in times paſt, I have often uſed to behold her delicate Face, now (being ſo far from that happy mean) my grief encreaſeth ſo abundantly, that Death would do mée a good pleaſure, if he would bring mée forth of the Labyrinth of my reſtleſſe deſires. Therefore I deſire thée Silvian, to preſent her my unſpotted faith, and aſſure her of my firm and ſtedfaſt loyalty, which conſidered in truth will move her to pity my eaſeleſſe travails, which for none alive (but onely her) I endure: yea, and endure it with ſuch extremity, as is beyond the judgement of any to perceive. And becauſe the danger is ſo doubtful which I now have enterprized, as neither have I any aſſurance to truſt unto, or hope to return from ſuch a troubleſome adventure, I deſire thée to bée as faithfull a ſervant to my Lady, as thou haſt béen to him that loved her ſo dearly, for in ſo doing, thou mayeſt happen upon a more honourable recompence, then either I, or my uttermoſt power can give thée: which (comming to paſſe,) will not a little content mée, in that he that hath proved ſo loyal and juſt of faith, ought not to be reſpected with ſuch an uncertain reward, as to

be

be left the inheritor of my tears and torments, in satisfaction of so honest and trusty service. And I cannot think, but when my Lady Polinarda shall consider the honourable obeysaunce, wherewith I have daily and hourly regarded her, and thy unfained service to him, who hath thought so well on her, she will shew her self gracious and respective to thee, as well to witnesse her own Princely nature, as also in remembring thy vertuous and loyal deserts. But if the angry Stars do so much repine at thy happy welfare, as seemeth daunty in the knowledge of thee: good Silvian let it not seem strange to thee in that thou bearest a part with thy Master in misfortune, for she never favouring me, must of necessity frown on thee: and this unkind dealing may move thee thus to judge, that she is affected in affection to some other, who must enjoy that happy content, which I deserved to have by my unhappy travels.

Thus breaking off his dolorous complaints, he remained so grievously afflicted in his spirit, as the tears which abundantly trickled down his cheeks rendred a certain testimony of his troubled heart, which he being willing to dissemble (lest Silvian should perceive it) he gave his Horse the spurs, and without any more words departed thence, leaving Silvian so mightily overcome with heavinesse, as he was constrained to the earth: but when he had somewhat pacified himself, he mounted on his Masters Horse, which he doubted would not bring him to the Profound Isle, because he had been so sore travailed already by his Lord and Master.

This good Esquire riding on very sad and pensively, at last espyed two Knights, whom he knew by their devices in their Shields and Armor, to be the Princes Berolde and Platir, to them he talked, and desired that it might please them to stay a little: whereupon, the Knights (who knew him presently) stayed, being abashed to see him so badly horsed, but when they perceived the tears run down his cheeks, then they began to doubt some further harme, which made them demand of him for his Master, as also what happened to him, to be that case.

My Lords (answered Silvian) I know not how to resolve you to your demand, though the report be not so agreeable to

you

you as I could wish: then he discovered to them the misfortune of the Prince Florian, and how his Lord was ridden after him, to give him succor. But the adventure is so dangerous (said Silvian) wherein my Lord must assist his Brother, as his life will stand to extream hazard, before he can help him according as he would: and beside, its doubtful he shall come too late, because his Horse will hardly hold out: to which words Platir thus replyed.

Silvian your Lord is so fortunate, and hath finished such rare and incredible adventures, as I will not be perswaded, but that he will deliver out of danger his Brother, the hardy Florian of the Forrest: and therefore content thy self, for he which had the power to end such noble exploits as he hath done, I am sure cannot fail this present occasion. But for the departure of the Prince Florian, trust mée, it did not a little offend mee, and being now by you advertised, that (without present aid) he is in danger to bée lost, both I and my companion will not fail to follow him, because it were against reason to lose so good a Knight: and go you to the place (which you tell us) the Prince Palmerin hath commanded you, and there shall you likewise hear tydings of us, so soon as we shall possibly have the commodity to send to you.

The Prince Platir upon these words took his leave of Silvian, when he and his companion rid away very hastily, where (to the successe of their journey) we will leave them, remembring wée forget not the Knight of the Tiger who (after he departed from Silvian) made such dispatch of way, as at length hee came to a little Village by the Sea coast, where he entred a Venetian Galley, to passe by Sea to the Island of Collambra, which was very much famed abroad, by reason of the Gyant which possessed the same: assuring you, that no Vessel whatsoever might take Landing there, during the time these Gyants lived, because their cruelty was so insupportable, to them which durst arrive in that Isle. When this Galley came near unto the Island, they were constrained to row close to the shore, because the Wind was so sore upon them, as for two daies they were greatly hindred, and on the third day likewise the Wind arose so extream and violent, as the Marriners judged in the midst of

Winter it could not be more rigorous: ſo that they were driven into a certain place, where divers other Ships (being glad to avoid the troubleſome tempeſt) had taken Anchor. In one of theſe ſhips was the Sage Aliart, being very ſore paſſionate, leſt ſome misfortune ſhould happen to Florian of the Forreſt his brother. Nevertheleſſe he received ſome comfort in beholding the other Veſſels, hoping that fortune might be ſo favourable to them, albeit the Wind were ſo contrary to their navigation, they might yet happen upon ſome coaſt or other, as might happily bring them together to the Iſland of Collambra.

The Knight of the Tiger underſtanding that the Sage Aliart was there, and alſo being acquainted with his advice, received great contentation in his mind, and becauſe the tempeſt endured all that day, he left the Gally, contenting the Maſter thereof for his pains, and came into one of thoſe ſhips which were in the Haven: but he would not go into that Veſſel where the Sage Aliart was, for that he doubted leaſt their being together, would be a hinderance to their ſeveral determinations, which while he was conſidering how far different they were, the Princes, Berolde and Platir, likewiſe arriving there, intending to bear Palmerin and the Sage Aliart company in their voyage. But when they underſtood, how Prince Palmerin deſired to travail without their company, they embarked themſelves with the Sage Aliart, and ſetting forth of the Haven together, they kept company within ſight of one another, untill the dark night did ſeparate them aſunder: for the wind riſing again, kept them (in ſhort time) ſo far aſwſe the one from the other, as they had clean loſt the ſight of any land, yet they ſailed on courageouſly, not dreading the fury of any Wind nor rough Billows of the Water, to the mercy whereof we intend to commit them.

The courſe of our Hiſtory willeth us now to return to the redoubted Knight of the Savage man, who was conducted to Collambra, in the order as I have told you before, by the commandement of Arlencea the Damoſel Gyant, who ſailed with ſuch a ſpeedy pace on the Sea, as her pleaſure was greater then I can ſpeak of, for that ſhe had in her cuſtody the Knight of the Savage

vage man, with whom she (and those that bare her company) in four daies, and four nights (being so favoured of the Wind and Weather) came within the sight of the Island, where the proud Giantesse Collambra made her residence: into whose hands, Fortune would not suffer to fall the Knight of the Savage man, but raised suddenly with a mighty tempest, as they were all in doubt to be cast away, and in little more then an hour, they were cast so far from the Island, as the Pilot could not judge into what Country the Wind had driven them, by reason whereof, both he and the Marriners remained so far out of quietnesse, as they could not tell to what Saint they should commend themselves for present succour.

When Arlencea perceived this sudden alteration, she was likewise so inwardly vexed, as she wished that she had never seen the Prince Florian, for she had none in her company that could promise her any aid, except it were Alfernao, and he was so worne with age, as he could lesse help then any of the other: then she began to encourage the Pilot to befriend her, causing the Marriners to make expedition, but all was in vain, for their hearts did so faint, and their stomacks so failed them (seeing so great trouble, and danger towards them) as the aid which they should have given to remedy this doubtful trouble was not of any account at all, and their understaning did forsake them so amazedly, as they knew no way to help the perils, extant before their eyes.

Alfernao seeing the Marriners so out of heart, came to Arlencea with these Words. Madam, I desire you not to abash your self, for in the assurance of your excellency consisteth all our lives: and for this misfortune which hath come upon us, it happeneth to them customably which frequent the Seas, and though now you see the waters so rough and impatient, in a moment you shall see them calme enough again. Wherefore, I pray you come forth of your Chamber, to the end the Pilot and the Marriners may behold you, for I am perswaded that in seeing you, they will receive a fresh encouragement.

In this order as I tell ye, Alfernao indeavour himself by friendly counsel (as much as in him lay) to cause her to forget

Winter it could not be more rigorous: ſo that they were driven into a certain place, where divers other Ships (being glad to avoid the troubleſome tempeſt) had taken Anchor, in one of theſe ſhips was the Sage Aliart, being very ſore paſſionate, leſt ſome miſfortune ſhould happen to Florian of the Forreſt his brother. Nevertheleſſe he received ſome comfort in beholding the other Veſſels, hoping that fortune might be ſo favourable to them, albeit the Wind were ſo contrary to their navigation, they might yet happen upon ſome coaſt or other, as might happily bring them together to the Iſland of Collambra.

The Knight of the Tiger underſtanding that the Sage Aliart was there, and alſo being acquainted with his advice, received great contentation in his mind, and becauſe the tempeſt endured all that day, he left the Gally, contenting the Maſter thereof for his pains, and came into one of thoſe ſhips which were in the Haven: but he would not go into that Veſſel where the Sage Aliart was, for that he doubted leaſt their being together, would be a hindrance to their ſeveral determinations, which while he was conſidering how far different they were, the Princes, Berolde and Platir, likewiſe arriving there, intending to bear Palmerin and the Sage Aliart company in their voyage. But when they underſtood, how Prince Palmerin deſired to travail without their company, they embarked themſelves with the Sage Aliart, and ſetting forth of the Haven together, they kept company within ſight of one another, untill the dark night did ſeparate them aſunder: for the wind riſing again, kept them (in ſhort time) ſo far aſoſe the one from the other, as they had clean loſt the ſight of any land, yet they ſailed on courageouſly, not dreading the fury of any Wind nor rough Billows of the Water, to the mercy whereof we intend to commit them.

The courſe of our Hiſtory willeth us now to return to the redoubted Knight of the Savage man, who was conducted to Collambra, in the order as I have told you before, by the commandement of Arlencea the Damoſel Grant, who ſailed with ſuch a ſpeedy pace on the Sea, as her pleaſure was greater then I can ſpeak of, for that ſhe had in her cuſtody the Knight of the Savage

vage man, with whom she (and those that bare her company) in four daies, and four nights (being so favoured of the Wind and Weather) came within the sight of the Island, where the proud Giantesse Collambra made her residence: into whose hands, Fortune would not suffer to fall the Knight of the Savage man, but raised suddenly with a mighty tempest, as they were all in doubt to be cast away, and in little more then an hour, they were cast so far from the Island, as the Pilot could not judge into what Country the Wind had driven them, by reason whereof, both he and the Marriners remained so far out of quietnesse, as they could not tell to what Saint they should commend themselves for present succour.

When Arlencea perceived this sudden alteration, she was likewise so inwardly vexed, as she wished that she had never seen the Prince Florian, for she had none in her company that could promise her any aid, except it were Alfernao, and he was so worne with age, as he could lesse help then any of the other: then she began to encourage the Pilot to befriend her, causing the Marriners to make expedition, but all was in vain, for their hearts did so faint, and their stomacks so failed them (seeing so great trouble, and danger towards them) as the aid which they should have given to remedy this doubtful trouble was not of any account at all, and their understaning did forsake them so amazedly, as they knew no way to help the perils, extant before their eyes.

Alfernao seeing the Marriners so out of heart, came to Arlencea with these Words. Madam, I desire you not to abash your self, for in the assurance of your excellency consisteth all our lives: and for this misfortune which hath come upon us, it happeneth to them customably which frequent the Seas, and though now you see the waters so rough and impatient, in a moment you shall see them calme enough again. Wherefore, I pray you come forth of your Chamber, to the end the Pilot and the Marriners may behold you, for I am perswaded that in seeing you, they will receive a fresh encouragement.

In this order as I tell ye, Alfernao indeavour himself by friendly counsel (as much as in him lay) to cause her to forget

this fearful motion, and Arlencea (at the requeſt of Alfernao) came preſently out of her Chamber: but when ſhe beheld the furiouſneſſe of the Water, ſometime lifting the ſhip up, as it were to Heaven, and then throwing it down again to the depth of Hell, the Water likewiſe beating in abundantly, her heart would not ſerve her, to keep the Marriners any longer company, but ſhe went in again to her Chamber, ſo full of diſpair and fearful frightings, as (being not able to ſuſtain her ſelf) ſhe laid her down upon a pillow between two of her Damoſels, when, weeping bitterly, ſhe entred into theſe ſpeeches.

I ſee well Alfernao, the ſmall recompence they ſhall receive, which enterpriſe ſuch deeds as are diſhonourable and far from duty, and I beleeve certainly, that the Divine Powers are determined to puniſh us, for the great injury and diſloyalty we offer, in ſeeking the death of this good and hardy Knight, who ſlew my Brethren one after another in plain fight, not offering or taking any advantage of them: which haughty deeds, albeit I cannot let them paſſe without great marvel, yet do they make mee verily think, he fought in a good and lawful cauſe, in that he deſpiſed the exceeding cruelty and tyranny, wherein my proud and preſumptuous brethren lived, which diſorder of life, being rightly chaſtiſed by the proweſſe of this Knight, wee ſet our ſelves againſt reaſonable regard (in my judgement) to practiſe his death for well doing. And wee being forgetful to ſift the juſtneſſe of the cauſe, go about to deprive this good Knight, of his life, in revenge of whoſe innocency, the wrathful anger of the Heavens is fallen upon us: wherefore, to avoid and flye the extremity betime, leaſt we fall into a worſe inconvenience, I am reſolved to change my angry mood, thinking it better to take the Ring from him, which cauſeth him to ſleep ſo ſoundly, then thus to abide the ſharpe countenance of the wreakful power, whom (whether I will or no) I muſt obey.

Arlencea having ſpoken what pleaſed her, commanded the Chamber dor to be opened, where the Knight of the Savage-man lay, and when ſhe had taken the Ring from him, he was in as good eſtate as he was before, yet not without great marvel in himſelf, when he perceived he was in a Ship on the Sea, and

ſo

so compassed about with Damosels, who wept grievously, to see themselves in so great danger. The Prince in this amazement, came forth of his Chamber, when he saw how the furious Waves of the Water did tosse and turmoyle their Barke, and how the Pilot, the Marriners, and every one in the ship, their hearts were dead, because they knew no way how to help themselves: whereupon he began with noble words to chear and encourage them, but the extream fear they had generally conceived, caused them to make small estimation of his words.

Then was he abashed, but especially to see himself in such a place, where it was the least part of his thought to have come, and how he came so Embarked from the Castle, where the Damosels came, and entertained him so exceeding friendly at the Gate. This strange adventure, made him desirous to demand, how and after what sort he chanced thither, but the danger which he saw imminent before his eyes, would not afford him so much leisure, but compelled him to settle his thoughts on that which was more necessary. The Marriners by the often intreaty, and friendly behaviour of the Prince, began somewhat to comfort themselves, which when as he beheld, he went into the Chamber to Arlencea, where sitting down by her, he began his speeches after this order.

Madam, I would I might entreat you to forsake those fearfull passions, and to regard him who esteemeth marvellous well of your divine beauty, the tempest beginneth by little and little to lose his force, and therefore let my perswasion somewhat appease you, for [illegible] tears wherewith you offend your gracious countenance, is [illegible] grievous for mee to behold, as it is bootlesse for you so much to hurt your self.

Arlencea hearing the courteous language of the Prince, and noting his seemly countenance, rejoyced that she had spared his life at the intreaty of Alfernao, and the malicious revenge which she sought before, was changed again into good opinion of love, whereat the Knight of the Savage-man was very well pleased, but Alfernao remained most passionate, knowing well that his enterprize could come to no good end.

The night being spent at the break of day the tempest cal-

men, when the Pilot gave them to underſtand, they were on the Coaſt of Spain, which words diſpleaſed Alſernao, while he ſate uttering ſilent complaints to himſelf, the Pilot diſcovered the City of Malaga, which then was held and kept by the Turks: then the Prince took Arlencea by the hand and led her forth on the hatches to ſhew her the Land, when cauſing her to ſit down, he deſired her that ſhe would report to him after what manner he was brought into the Ship, wherein he had ſlept ſo long, without knowledge of himſelf.

Worthy Sir (anſwered Arlencea) ſo that it ſhall pleaſe you to let all former angry occaſions paſſe, and pardon what I ſay in your Knightly courteſie, you ſhall be reſolved in your earneſt deſire, and therewith aſſuring you, that Love hath brought mée into ſuch eſtate, and moved ſuch a forcible affection in mée towards you, that I will not conceal any jot of the truth from you. Then ſhe recounted at large the whole enterprize of Collambra, and the aged Knight Alſernao, whoſe treaſon did ſo aſtonith the Prince, as he brake forth into theſe ſpeeches.

Madam, the deſire wherewith I came to do you ſervice, did not deſerve the unkind dealing wherewith you have uſed mée, but ſince it is ſo, that my travels hath been imployed in vain, I deſire you to afford mée ſo much favor, as to report the guile whereby Alſernao brought mée hither, who I know was perſwaded to commit mée to the cruelty of your Mother, which ſhould be ſo great, as nothing could content her but my death. And let it not offend you, that I go into my Chamber to Arm my ſelf, becauſe I will compel all theſe in your company to my obeyſance: and this you may perſwade your [illegible], that I will not forget your gentleneſſe in any travel whatſoever, but will maintain your excellence, being ſo bound by your good deſerts, whereto Arlencea thus replyed.

My Lord, I deſire you to conſider, that your ſingular courteſie joyned with the unfained good will I bear you, cauſed mée to diſcover this damnable treaſon intended againſt you, which I thought too unkind for him, to whom I could find in my heart to ſubmit my ſelf: in recompence whereof, I deſire you would remember, that I ſhall not onely loſe the preſence of Collambra

my

my Mother, and like wise my patrimony, but also I shall receive such a common bruit of ill report, for every one will wound mée with malicious speech, in yelding my self into your hands, who have so cruelly slain my Brethren.

Madam (saith Florian) I pray you forget the remembrance of your Mothers favor, or any other such opinion, in regard of the good may happen to you, for if Fortune favor mée no worse then she hath done, I will not fail to make a double requitall of your kindnesse: and that you may repose the better assurance on my words, I here protest my self at your commandment.

In the mean time, while Florian spent the time in this talk, he understood how they in the ship went about some enterprize against him, by means whereof he left Arlencea, but she followed him to his Chamber to help to Arm him, and ere he had girded on his Mail Coat, Alfernao, with four other, came to the Chamber door to lay hands on him, but they missed of their purpose; for Florian coming to them, by main strength thrust them forth of the Chamber, with these words. The time is now come Alfernao, wherein thy traiterous dealings shall be worthily recompenced.

Then lifting up his Sword to have smitten him, the other stepped before and defended him, wherewith the Prince was so much moved, and he bestir'd himself so among them as two of them quickly tumbled at his feet, the other two seeing that, and knowing the small pity Florian would shew them, took heart afresh, and came to the Prince, assailing him couragiously, but he laying before them the treason of old Alfernao, gave them such terrible and cruel strokes, as he cut off the arm of one of them hard by the shoulder, and the fourth (for fear) was glad to leap into the Sea.

Then Alfernao seeing his life brought into so great danger, came and humbled himself before Arlencea, in this manner. Madam, if the unfained love I have always used, in doing service to your mother and your self, deserve any gracious respect, then is it necessary that you afford it mée, and if loyalty ought to be recompensed as it hath worthily merited, then I desire you to intreat this Knight for mée, for your word may so prevail

with

with him, as his anger will be pacified and my life ſaved.

The Damoſel Gyant was amazed at the noble proweſſe of the Prince, as ſhe knew not how to addreſſe her ſelf to him to move intreatance, but being in a quandary, had not power to anſwer Alfernao, nor yet to fulfill what he had requeſted: neither would Florian deal extreamly with him, ſeeing him on his knees before Arlencea, for whoſe ſake he thus began.

Truſt mee Madam, Alfernao had good fortune to render himſelf to you, in that you have the power to preſerve his life, contrary to his deſerts, if I ſhould go to the utmoſt. Arlencea did marvailouſly eſteem his great humanity, which the Prince uſed to Alfernao, who (at her commandment) was put in ſure guard, fearing he ſhould practiſe any more treaſon, and the Prince began to eſteem well of Arlencea, (according as her honeſt and vertuous nature deſerved) as well for the laudable bounty of her gentle mind, as for uſing him ſo kindly as ſhe had done: albeit he was ſubject to voluptuous pleaſure, yet beholding the chaſt regard this Damoſel had of her ſelf, he bridled his affection, and determined to beſtow her as Wife on his friend the Gyant Dramuſiand, for he judged it the part of a friend, to wiſh ſuch a one to his friend, as he knew to have vertue, and chaſtity, and to ſubdue that wicked deſire in himſelf, which ſhould move him to violate his faith to his friend.

And for the Damoſel her ſelf, albeit ſhe preferred the noble behaviour of the Knight of the Savage man, worthy the uttermoſt ſtraine of his ability, yet had ſhe an eſpecial regard of her honour, knowing it to be the chiefeſt ornament to make her eſteemed of: and therefore ſhe behaved her ſelf diſcreetly and wiſely, gaining the good commendation of all that knew her, as the Hiſtory hereafter will declare unto you.

CHAP. XV.

Of that which hapned to the Knight of the *Savage-man*, after he was come on Land.

When the Noble Prince Florian, had thus vanquiſhed Alfernao, and his Companions, being ſo near the ſhore,

hee

he determined to go on Land, whereupon he commanded the Pilot to draw to the shore, which he presently did, landing them in a Haven belonging to Recinde the King of Spain, where they rested themselves certain daies, because Arlencea and her Damosels were somewhat sickly with their travel, and Alfernao desired the Knight of the Savage man, that he would give him leave to return into his own Country, seeing he was arrived in a place of assurance, and where he little needed to fear any danger: to which demand the Prince shaped this answer.

I am well assured Alfernao, that the Court of Constantinople is greatly troubled by your means, therefore I intend you shall depart no whither else, before you have sworn to me to go to the Emperor, to let him understand what hath happened to me, from the time your false tears made me forsake the Court, until the instant that we came hither, which you may do well enough, without any fear of punishment that the Emperor will lay on you, because his clemency is far greater then thy evil deserts, which in sooth shall never be laid to thy charge, in respect of the great good will I bear to Madam Arlencea, whose friendly pity hath deeply bound me, in delivering me out of this peril, wherin your malice hath craftily caught me, as you may at large declare to the Emperor.

My Lord (said Alfernao) liberty is so highly esteemed, and so greatly desired by them who are well acquainted with it, as sometimes the desire to recover it, by him that was so wilful to forgo it, maketh him to put his life in great jeopardy: then seeing himself brought into such mis-hap, that he commeth in such sort to repent himself, as he wisheth rather continual servitude, then to have liberty once, and then to lose it.

In this order it fareth with me at this time, who being desirous to live out of thraldome, am content to obey your noble command, yet not without fear of some inconvenience: but such is the hope I have in the Emperors bounty, as I trust to be pardoned for the hainous offence, wherein I have displeased his imperial Majesty, then to Arlencea he said.

Madam, bethink your self in what it shall please you to command me to your Mother, if so be it fall out, that I happen to

the place where she is, to which words Arlencea replied thus. You may give her to understand from mée, that I think it necessary she become friends with the Knight of the Savage-man, if she desire that I should remain her obedient daughter, and I request she would forget the death of my brethren, in that seeking to revenge their losse, she cannot otherwise do but cut off her daughters life: and this you may very well assure her, that if she refuse to grant my request, she shall from henceforth never more see mée, for I have yeilded my self, to obey the command of the Knight of the Savage-man, who doth mée such honor, as I estéem the greatest good that ever should come to mée, in conducting mée to the Emperors Court, where I shall be acquainted with the gracious behaviour of divers noble and vertuous Princes, and likewise I shall learn to amend my conditions, seeing the rare qualities used in that renowned Court.

Madam (answered the Knight of the Savage-man) to see you in this good and vertuous mind, I cannot chuse but conceive great contentment, and when it shall be my fortune to come to the Court, you shall perceive how well I think of you, in the mean time, to render you some assurance of that which I say, I pray thée Alfernao, report to the Emperor in what good mind thou diest leave the Lady Arlencea, and that I humbly request his Majesty, that she may receive baptism, to the end that the Empresse may bestow such care on her, as her vertuous qualities doth well deserve.

Alfernao promised to fulfil his will and commandement, and so he took his leave of them, not able to endure the sight of the amiable courtesie, which Arlencea used to the Knight of the Savage-man, who sojourned there a pretty space, while he had provided him of necessary things for travail, because he intended to ride about the Country there, to shew the estate thereof to Arlencea and her Damosels.

When all things were in readinesse, he set forward with his fair company, and the first day, somewhat towards the evening, they arrived within a fair and goodly Valley, well furnished with trées; where coming near to a pleasant Fountain, they espyed where two several Tents were pitched, and not far from them

them, they beheld four Damoſels walking for their recreation under the green Trees, to ſhroud themſelves from the parching heat of the Sun: upon which occaſion, Arlencea thus ſpake to the Prince.

If I judge (amiſſe good Sir) theſe Damoſels I conjecture receiveth far greater pleaſure then I, in that they are free to their contentation, and I have put my liberty into his hands, who maketh but ſmall account thereof. The Prince made ſhew as though he underſtood not what Arlencea ſaid, wherefore to change her preſent fantaſie, which proceeded of the intire love ſhe bare to him, in other familiar talke he paſſed away the time until they came ſomewhat near to the Tents, which was as rich and as fair as could be deviſed: and while Florian ſtood ſtill taking pleaſure to behold them, a Damoſel came and uſed this conference with him.

Methinks it is a thing very ſtrange (Sir Knight) that one man ſhould take upon him to conduct five Damoſels, in that it cannot chuſe but be a very great charge, whereof I will ſomething eaſe you, if ſo be it ſhall like you to follow my counſel, which ſhall not be to your diſadvantage: whereto the Prince thus anſwered.

Albeit I cannot think ill of your courteous ſpeeches, wherewith you kindly ſalute mee, yet ſhall you not perſwade mee to any thing, except it be accompanied with vertue and honeſty: therefore I deſire you to ſatisfie mee of your opinion, which ſtanding with reaſon, I ſhall not fail to follow, as one that would not willingly diſobey any good counſel. I am content (ſaid the Damoſel) to anſwer your demand, wherefore you ſhall underſtand, that we are four Damoſels, and are guarded here, by four Knights, who will not be long before they come hither, with whom (if you pleaſe) you may try the Juſt, and which of them ſhall hap to be vanquiſhed, muſt of neceſſity deliver you his Lady, and you muſt be content to do the like, if Fortune deny you the favor of victory: but if ſhe reſpect you with her friendly eye, and allow you for her happy conqueror, all we four ſhall be deliveres to you, which cannot be greater hinderance unto you, in conducting nine Ladies, then theſe five. On the other ſide,

if Fortune throw you in discountenance, and commit you to our Knights as vanquished, four of these Ladies must be taken from you, but the fift you shall be suffered to enjoy still: thus you see the Just cannot be any way dis-agréable to you, for which way soever it happens, you cannot lack both pleasure and profit.

Gentlewoman (answered the Knight of the Savage-man) you seem so well acquainted with gentle behaviour, as to gain you, I will jeopard the adventure to lose my self: and I promise you I think the time too long, till I have made a conquest of you: Whereto the Damosel made this answer. I pray you sir, do not think you shall purchase us so lightly, in that the desire you have to defend those Ladies which you conduct, will hardly permit you to spéed so soon, which hardy valour you shall find in those Knights, which have attempted to defend us.

The Damosel had no soner rendred her words, but a Dwarf (being near at hand underneath a Trée) began to sound a trumpet, which he did with so high a note, as it brought a gallant Eccho from the whole valley: then the Prince looking aside, espyed four Knights come prancing along the Valley, Armed in white and grén Armour, their Helmets very richly gilded, and upon them they had fair garlands of flowers, and in their shields (which their Esquires brought after them) was portraited silver Swans in a field of Sinople. When they were come to the place, where the Damosel talked with the Prince, she rehearsed unto them what communication had passed: whereupon one of them thus answered her.

Madam, so it bée your pleasure, I will not fear to adventure any danger, but I would be loath to be so unhappy as to lose you, without I might expect greater profit to happen, for I would more willingly be depryved of my life, then to abide such a hard and irksome extremity, as to beforced to commit you into the custody of another, being more desirous to kéep you my self.

Trust mée sir, (answered the Damosel) if you séek thus to excuse your self with words, and that you would not willingly endure the Just, then will you prove mée false in my words to the Knight, to whom the Ladies (which bear him company) are greatly beholding, in séeking him to adventure the trial

so

so worthily himself, against us that have each one a Kt. to defend us. Madam (said the knight) this Gentleman esteemeth it a great trouble to him, to bee burdened with so many Ladies, and therefore he would willingly bee vanquished, to the end that he might be discharged of them: so, in seeking to shun small occasions of harm, he stepeth into a maze of greater danger, whereto the Prince gave this answer.

Truly sir you are far from my meaning and so far, as I give you to understand, that I do not only intend to guard these Damosels which are in my company, but that which is more, I will disburden you of those four Ladies which you presume to defend and carry them away with me. And if you do not manfully behave your self on their behalf, truly I shall be much displeased with you, for I am wont to make no account of the Victory, except I atchieve it with great losse of my blood. Well then sir (said the Knight) seeing you desire to make your Valour seen to these Ladies, prepare your self to entertain mee: With these words he clapt down the Bever of his Helmet, and having couched his Lance, he fetcht his course against the Kt. of the Savage man, who welcomed him very bravely: And albeit the Knight brake his Lance worthily, yet such was the rough charge the Prince gave him, that he was forced to measure his length on the earth, being so greatly amazed with his fall, as hee lay a good space without moving himself, in the mean while the Knight of the Savage man came to the Damosel with whom he had talked before, speaking to her in this manner: I perceive Madam, this knight is not able to keep her, that he had enterprized to defend, therefore I pray you discharge your self of the promise that you said I should enioy, by reason of your custome here appointed: To which the Damosel framed this reply. You have done your duty so well, and like an approved Kt. at arms, that I should be worthily impeached of ingratitude, if I should hold that from you that you have so well deserved: therefore since the lot hath first fain on me, whom this knight enterprized to defend. I submit my self to you desiring that you would entertain me among those Ladies, which request I make in requital of his mis-fortune, that hath thus unluckily lost mee.

The Prince very favourably reſpected the Damoſel, & would have made her anſwer, but the ſecond Knight cryed to him, to prepare himſelf, whereupon they ſet ſpurs to their horſes, and met with ſuch valour, that the truncheons of their ſpears flew up into the Ayre, then coming againe to their ſecond tryal, the Prince gave the Knight ſuch a forcible ſtroke, that hee threw him to the Earth, with one of his legs broken.

The other two Knights, ſeeing the great diſhonour their fellowes had received, and doubting they ſhould ſpéd no better, they ran both together againſt the Knight of the Savage man, & dealt very diſcourteouſly with him, yet had they not the power to unhorſe him, but as ſoon as hée could gain the opportunity (being loath to truſt too much to their gentleneſſe) he alighted from his horſe, and drawing his ſword, he came to them, ſaying, Indéed Gentlemen, you have gotten the advantage of me now, in that you both do ſo diſhonorably aſſail one only knight: Yet cannot all this diſcourage mée in purchaſing the Ladies, whom I will have from you before I depart, or you ſhall have the beſt blood in my body: To whom, one of the Knights made him this anſwer.

I cannot tell how things may fall out, but before you have them, you ſhall buy them ſo dearly, as while you live you ſhall know the price. And ſo they alighted, running very furiouſly on the Kt. of the Savage man, who entertained them with ſuch brave and ingenious ſleights, as in ſhort time one of them (being not able to hold out any longer) fell at the Princes feet: which the other ſeeing, and that his life was brought into ſuch extremity, put forth himſelf nobly, to defend the ſtrokes that the Kt. of the Savage man gave him, who doing his endeavour to bring him under his obeyſance, the Kt. (which began the Iuſt, and had ſitten all this while in great anger) ſeeing his fellows maltered by the prowéſſe of the hardy knight of the Savage man, and the great danger hée was in that indured the Combate, came with his Sword drawn to aſſiſt him.

The Prince ſeeing that, and that hée that was ready to yéeld, took heart afreſh by his fellows company, redoubled his ſtrokes upon them, and ſaid, I would gladly that more lucrour would

come

come and help this knight, to the end the victory that I shall obtain, may yéeld me the larger estimation of renown, and that I might make known to these Ladies, that their beauty ought to be reserved for those knights that are more vertuous, and can better defend them. In brief, such was the prowesse of the Pr. to them as one of them (being very sore wounded) fell down to the Earth, the sight whereof so grieved the other, that he ran and knéeled before the Ladies, desiring them to shéeld him from the fury of the Prince, who smiling to sée the behaviour of the knight, entred into these spéeches:

Sir knight, you have taken up your Hostage in a place of good assurance, else I would give thée such a recompence as thy maliciousnesse and disloyalty deserveth: then coming to the Ladies hée began in this order. Fair Ladies, I desire you to mount your selves upon your Palfreys, for I desire to be out of this place, least the remembrance of the ill hap of these knights cause you to bée forgetful of the honest promise you made me before I began the Just.

Worthy sir (said one of the Damosels) it is hard to put out of our memory, their slender and unhappy fortune, that could not withstand the force of one Knight, but because you have done so well, wée submit our selves to your worthy self, to dispose of, as shall séem best in your judgement, humbly desiring, that vertue bée not blemished by any inordinate mean, which often happeneth to a Ladies great dishonor, being too late to recover again, when such an especial Jewel is lost.

Ladies (answered the knight of the Savage man) I am not accustomed to use discourtesie to any of your Sex especially, not to them of whom I make account, but such is my mis-fortune, as when I have well deserved, my due reward is far enough from mée. Then taking one of the horses of the vanquished Kts. hée rid away with the Ladies, leaving the knights in the tents, to remember the great losse they had sustained: Being thus deprived of their Ladies, who with their Esquires rid on merrily, rejoycing that they were in the custody of the noble and adventurous knight of the Savage man.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the adventures, which chanced to the Knight of the *Savage-man*, conducting theſe Ladies to the King of *Spain*'s Court: and of that which hapned to the Knight of the *Tiger*, in his voyage to the *Profound Iſle*.

After the Knight of the Savage-man, had left the Valley, where he vanquiſhed the four Knights, he determined to journey through the Realm of Spain, being very glad that he was ſo worthily accompanied with Ladies, and intending to let them underſtand, what eſtimation he made of their ſingular beauties, which indeed was ſo pleaſing in his eyes, as willingly he could have affoarded them a point of his courteſie: but for the Damoſel Gyant Arlencea, the regard he had of her, and the promiſe wherein he had bound himſelf beſide, cauſed him to qualifie his amorous humor, becauſe his friend Dramuſiand was of ſuch account with him, as made him he would not level at her ſo pleaſant, as perhaps he did at the other.

In their company he ſhewed himſelf merry and jocond, ſo at laſt he took off his Helmet, and gave it to his Eſquire, when, the Damoſels beholding his fair viſage, and how youthful and comly he was withal, they ſeverally fell into ſo good opinon of him (the dapper body of the Goddeſſe Citherea, having ſomewhat touched them) as they repented the words they ſpake, when they firſt humbled themſelves unto him.

The Prince behaved himſelf to all of them very graciouſly becauſe he would not have malice to grow on either ſide, and to the Damoſels he brought forth of the Valley, he proceeded in earneſt conference, to wit, of whence they were, and wherefore they remained in the company of thoſe Knights whom he had ſo nobly vanquiſhed: then one of the Damoſels with a very modeſt countenance, returned the Prince this anſwer.

Moſt worthy Sir, to witneſſe the regard we have of you, and the dutiful affection wherewith we honor you, I will preſume (on the behalf of the reſt) to ſatisfie your preſent demand. You ſhall underſtand, that the firſt of theſe Damoſels is named Armelia,

melia, the second Julianda, the third Sabelia, and my self am called Artisia, we being all of one City, not far from the Valley Arsena, wherein those four Knights (whereof two were Brethren, and so were the other twain, yet being so allied together, as they were all Cousens one to another) made their abode, being all desirous to do us service, that they might thereby in time marry us. Because we should not misse so great an honour as marriage is, by the licence of our Mother, we came oftentimes to recreate our selves by this Fountain, which you perceived near the Tents where you found us, and there would the Knights usually take delight, to feed our eyes with such pleasant Jests and deeds, as they could daily attempt in the Forrest.

Moreover, that we might be better perswaded of their loves, they would offer the Just to any Knight that passed through the Valley, summoning them thereto by the Dwarf which sounded the Trumpet, assuring you, that they were alwaies the Conquerors, until this time, which Fortune made unhappy to them, by your noble and valiant prowesse.

Ladies (answered the Knight of the Savage man) it were great shame for mée to lose them, whom Fortune (by my happy victory) hath delivered into my hands, wherefore, I promise not to forsake you, until some other Knight bring mée into such extremity, as I shall be destitute of power sufficient to defend you: but I beléeve he will very hardly vanquish him, who submitteth himself so earnestly to your direction. And thus much will I do for you beside, I will conduct you to the King of Spain's Court, and bring you to the Castle of the Gyant Almarol: afterward, if you shall find it convenient to leave my company, I am content to let you depart at your own pleasure.

All the Damosels (upon this motion) desired earnestly, that he would bring them into those places which he had promised, for it is the nature of Women, to desire to sée novelties. And Arlencea who was inflamed with the same desire, was as forward in moving the request as any of them, yet she feared least the company of the other Damosels, should alter the Princes former determination to her, but she néeded not to cast any such doubt, for the Princes Will was as resolute as she could wish it.

Thus they journyed till night came upon them, then, they went to a Caſtle near hand, where they were all very friendly entertained, and the Prince cauſed good attendance to be done to the Ladies: Here leave we him and them together, and will (as our Hiſtory wills us) proceed to tell you how the Knight of the Tiger the fifteenth day after he was embarked, came within ſight of the Profound Iſle, which the Pilot knew very well, and ſo gave the Prince Palmerin to underſtand, whom he ſet a ſhore in the moſt convenient place he could find, committing him to God and good Fortune.

The Knight of the Tiger rode about to viſit the Profound Iſle, which ſeemed to him very pleaſant and fertile: but the night ſuddenly hindring him, he was conſtrained to alight at the foot of a Mountain, where he ſuffered his Horſe to refreſh himſelf, and began to mourn, for lack of the company of his approved friend Silvian, whoſe preſence was agreeable to him, as well for the remembrance that he was nouriſhed with him, as alſo for the ſweet and loving counſel he would give him, when he was in extream grief and heavineſſe, becauſe he knew beſt how to comfort him.

Thus for want of his company he was conſtrained to paſſe that night among the green leaves, uſing his Helmet as a Pillow under his head, and there he toſſed and tumbled very unquietly all night, till the clear morning had chaſed away the uncomfortable darkneſſe: then he aroſe, and mounting on Horſeback, rode on very heavy and penſive, yet ſomewhat comforted by the pleaſantneſſe of the Iſle, which he judged more worthy to be peopled, then to lye waſte. About the evening, he came where was a little Iſland, that was compaſſed about with ſtrong Walls: into this Iſland he entred, and took up his Lodging in the houſe of an ancient Knight, who was accuſtomed to give entertainment to ſuch Knights, as beſtowed their time in ſeeking adventures; and ſeeing the Knight of the Tiger without an Eſquire, attending on him, he came and took his Horſe himſelf, and afterward helped to unarme him, uſing him with ſo great humanity as was poſſible.

The Knight of the Tiger was glad of this friendly entertainment,

ment, and desired to be informed by his Host, of the customs and manners of that Country: so, when he was risen from Supper and had reposed himself a little, he requested his Host to tell him to whom that Island belonged, that he might report it in other places where he came: to which Bouland, the ancient Knight his Host, made this answer.

My Lord, you came in good time to be resolved of that, which I perceive, you are ignorant in, if it had been your fortune to come hither a little sooner (being in your sweetest time of years) your life would have been in very great danger. For you shall understand, that it is not long since a Gyant named Bravorant the Cruel was Lord and possessor of this Island, who delighted to set Spies at all his Ports, to inform him when any Knights or Damosels did arrive in this Island, and when any such banned to come, he would use them extream cruelly, the Knights he would deprive of their lives, and the Damosels he would villainously force, and after send them away starke naked, dispoiled of all their rich and costly cloathing.

And for this, he kept a great company of Vassails, who did nothing else but imploy themselves in following his Wicked humor, and when any Merchants, (by fortune) came to cast Anchor in this Isle, his Vassails would compel them, to ransome themselves with great extremity, before they would suffer them to depart hence: but if they chanced to find fault with his tyranny, and refused to pay their ransome, which they knew to be laid on them without all right or reason, then would he murther them, or put them to some villainous death or other: but the heavenly powers seeing the great oppression and cruelty, which this bloody minded Hell-hound continually used, and chiefly towards them that never offended him, in their divine providence, they thought good to cut off such a Tyrant, and so it fortuned this Gyant dyed, whose soul I think was carryed to the place, where his unnatural deeds deserved to have recompence, for that he could employ his life no better. He thus dying, left behind him four Sons which he had to issue, who were in all things to be compared to the Gyant their Father, the two eldest of his Sons were named Calbonicn and Calnoldam, who

being not content to live on so small revenues as this Island yeilded, went to inhabit another Country: but albeit they thus departed hence, the supreme authority did not long suffer them to live in their unsupportable cruelty and tyranny, but made a dispatch of their cursed lives, and that by the hand of one onely Knight, who was called (as report hath here blazed) the Knight of the Savage man, so named, for that he beareth figured in his shield a Savage man. It may be, you have better knowledge of this Knight then I have, for that such a one as you seem to be, cannot chuse but be acquainted with those noble minds, as imploy themselves in seeking haughty adventures, whereby their fame is thundred through the World. As for the two other Brethren, they being nourished in this Island under their Mothers wing, against her Will (after they judged themselves able to endure Armor) they determined to depart hence, to revenge the deaths of their Brethren, Calsurgien and Camboldam. The earnest desire they had to be gone, could not suffer them to tarry longer here, but taking shipping, away they went, and after they had spent a great time in that bloody and horrible life their predecessors spent before them, and in seeking the afore-named Knight of the Savage man, it so fell out that the good and hardy Knight himself, chanced to come thither, and against them he entred the Combate, and behaved himself so nobly against them, as he also ended the lives of the other two Giants, whose death delivered the Inhabitants of the Country (where they lived) out of a great deal of fear and trouble, so as it is to be judged, that the Knight was ordained to be the onely mean to defend the miserable afflicted people, out of slavish servitude, wherein they had remained long by the cruel Gyants. The Mother of these mercilesse hell-hounds before named, called Collambra, could not long endure the grief she sustained for the death of her Children, therefore she practised and compassed all devises she could thereby to get the Knight of the Savage man into her custody, and that she might speed the better in her close intent, she joyned with a Magitian, a friend of hers, one that she loved well, named Alfeugo, who is gone to the Emperors Court of Constantinople, having ten daies allotted

him

him to accomplish his intent, and to work so craftily (as well he can) as that the Kt. of the Savage man must be brought hither.

And because no occasion shall lack that may help anything, a Damosel Gyant named Arlenca, that is Daughter to this Collambra, accompanied with a certain number of Knights and Damosels, is joyned in company with this Enchanter, upon his promises such assurance is made here, as the Knight of the Savage man shall be brought hither. In this great hope that the cruel Collambra hath, to revenge her devilish Will on this good Knight, she is gone to a City four leagues hence, being accompanied with a great many of her friends, as also with one of her Brethren, who (though he be young) yet is marvailous bloody and cruel, and reputed for an especial Knight at Arms, he is also a Gyant, and named Espouvantable, he hath converted this Country into as great cruelty, as when it was governed by the Gyant Bravorant the Cruel: and to say true, Bravorant was not altogether so terrible as hee is, therefore I heartily pray, that the good Knight of the Savage man fall not into the hands of this Gyant, neither that the treason may prevail that is laid for him: the ancient Knight knitting up his tail with a sigh, the Knight of the Tiger thus began.

My good friend, it is hard for him to escape the danger that Fortune hath determined to fall into it, and seeing it is so, I could wish that she would suffer the Brother to Collambra, to seek revenge on mee for the death of his Nephews: perhaps he might fall into his hands, that hath a good Will to punish his foul life, and make him know the desert of cruelty as well as his kindred hath tasted it before him. And for the Knight of the Savage man, he is one that I know very well, and I hope hee will escape the hands of his enemies, as one that is reserved to bring to an end many noble and haughty adventures: therefore, in respect he is my especial good friend, I desire to know the certainty of that you have rehearsed, for if he speed ill, I cannot take it quietly, and because I will satisfie my mind, I am determined to morrow morning to go seek this Gyant, not doubting but if Fortune favor mee, to repay his foul and evil deserts, with such recompence as is meet for such an offender,

I see well Sir (answered the ancient Knight) that you are ignorant of the Giants force, in presuming so to combate with him: Alas sir, he will not make any account of the enterprize, if ten such as you came and waged the fight with him: therefore I cannot but mislike your judgement, in that any one will repute your enterprize, rather want of discretion, than any good or sound advice.

The Kt. of the Tiger took a good part, the counsel that his host laboured to have him follow, but he did not intend to be ruled by him; after his host and he had talked an indifferent space, he withdrew himself to his chamber, where he took his rest better than he had done the night before, and rejoyced greatly that his Brother Florian was not yet arrived there, as also that himself was there ready to help him, if so be he did come to this cruel Collambra.

In the morning, after he had taken leave of his courteous host, he departed to follow what he had intended, and coming into a Forrest, where, though he should travel to the City where Collambra made her abode, he heard the roaring noyse that the Sea made, thither he would needs go, to see if he could espy any vessel, wherein the knight of the Savage-man might be imbarqued; but as he rode to the Sea coast, he heard a great noyse somewhat nere him, but riding forward, he espyed a Ship lying at Anchor, and hard by it was ten knights (belonging to Collambra the Mother of Ariencea) maintaining a fierce Combate against three other knights, that he knew (as soon as he had seen them) to be Platir, Berolde, and the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, that had put their lives in hazard, to give succour to the Knight of the Savage man.

This sight moved him to rejoyce; till suddenly he was astonished again, beholding not past twenty paces from those that fought the Combate, a Giant of a marvellous stature, Armed in rich and costly Armor, who cryed, kill and murther the three Knights that presume to make such resistance; but they hacked and hewed their enemies sorely, one tumbled on this side, another on that side, and the most of them being very dangerously wounded.

The Giant seeing this, began to be very angery with himself, then mounting on horse back, he came to give aid to his knights, the Knight of the Tiger perceiving him, and fearing his arrival would bee hurtful to his three dear friends, he posted till he came before him, then he saluted the Giant with these words:

Art not thou ashamed Espouvantable, to offer thy self against those thou seest so sore wounded, and have hardly power to defend themselves? Let them alone, and addresse thy self to me, that (as thy mortal enemy) came to seek thee, for I would deliver that unfortunate Isle, out of thy cruel and bloody tyranny. The Giant stayed a while, to behold him that had summoned him to the Combate in such brave manner, and perceiving that he bare a golden Tiger in his Shield, hee knew presently this was the Kt. that the world held in such great estimation, for he thought no other durst be so bold as to speak so proudly: nevertheless, regarding not the presence of the knight of the Tiger, but seeing his knights so vanquished, he fell into these speeches:

I see the Valour of these strange Knights, is far different to them of this Country, which maketh mee the more desirous to hazard my fortune, for my happy conquest will yeild me the more content: then coming to the knight of the Tiger, he began again thus:

I desire you sir knight, to do me so much favour as to tell me if any of you belong to the Emperor of Constantinople, or if you be the Sons, or of the Linage of the noble Prince Don Edoard, you might greatly content me, if you could resolve me herein, for I am perswaded, that you could not thus long maintain the fight against my Knights, unlesse you be some of them that I have named.

I am content (said the knight of the Tiger) to satisfie thee in that thou desirest; therefore I give thee to understand, that these knights were brought up in the Court of the Emperour of Constantinople, in the company of my self, who am the Son of Pr. Don Edoard, and brother to the renowned knight of the Savage man, on whose behalf, I earnestly desire to requite the treason, that thou, and other of thy kindred have practised, to bring him under your subjection in this Island.

Art

Art thou Palmerin (ſaid the Giant) the eldeſt Son to Prince Don Edoard, that vanquiſhed Dramuſiand, and Camboldam, and didſt win the Iſle which no man elſe could, thruſting them forth that kept the ſame?

For what cauſe deſired thou to know (ſaid the Knight of the Tiger?) Marry, for that I greatly deſire ſaid the Giant to enter the Combate with thee, in the preſence of my Siſter Collambra who will receive unſpeakable content, in ſeeing thee ſeverely tormented, for the diſhonour thou haſt done to her kindred: To him the Prince replyed thus.

I am even the ſelf-ſame that thou ſo greatly deſireſt to know, and I am glad to ſee thee ſo willing to fight the Combate, although it be in the place thou thy ſelf haſt appointed, becauſe I will make known to all, that the heavenly powers have ſent me to chaſtiſe thy wicked life, as alſo the cruelty of thy ſiſter Collambra. Well then, ſaid the Giant, to the end thou mayeſt the better follow thy enterprize, fail not to prepare thy ſelf againſt the morning, and this night will I cauſe the field to be provided, that we intend to fight the Combate in: and if thoſe thy companions would be likewiſe ſet to work, I have three Couzins, that ſhall maintain the combate againſt them, and I will furniſh them with Armor out of the Armory of my brother Bravorant, becauſe I ſee their armor is greatly out of order, having fought ſo long againſt my knights: upon theſe words, Berolde took occaſion to ſpeak thus.

Thou ſhalt do us great pleaſure to lend us Armor that have need of it, and ſo we will not refuſe to fight: as well to accompany and do ſervice to Prince Palmerin, as to deſtroy and aboliſh the memory of them that have kept the people here in ſuch tyrannous ſervitude. I ſee then (quoth the Knight of the Tiger) that the Combate between the Giant and me, muſt bee ended firſt.

Noble Palmerin (ſaid the Sage Aliart) we deſire you to ſuffer us the Combate firſt, for it may ſo fall out, as you having obtained victory againſt the Giant, fear will make his Couzins forſake the field, the day following: Wherefore, to ſhun the misfortune that may happen to us, we deſire you to cauſe the Giant

to

to agree to this request, which if you do, you shall endue your self with perpetual renoun, and do us a great pleasure, who are your humble servants at command.

Seeing it is your earnest desire (said the Knight of the Tiger) I am content that it shall be so according as your selves think best to order it. The Gyant went away as joyful as might be, for he promised himself the victory, and did verily make account to kill the Knight of the Tiger, before the Knight of the Savage man arrived there, and in this joy he came to his Sister, who late weeping and wringing her hands, because her Kts. were so vanquished, as also for the long tarriance of her Daughter Arlencea, fearing least some mischance should hinder them, because they stayed so long: the consideration hereof, made her heart overwhelmed in extream passions, yet was something contented by her brothers presence, who provided such necessaries as he should use in the Combate the day following against Palmerin of England.

The Gyant being thus gone about his business, the Prince Palmerin demanded of his friends, for what cause the Gyants Knights did enter fight with them. Whereto the Sage Aliart thus replyed. My Lord, this Gyant causeth a number of Spies to lurke about this Country, and seeing but any strangers to come on land here, or that any ship do but once lye here at Anchor, they set upon them with main force presently: in like manner chanced this misfortune to us, who coming on Land in this place, were no sooner offering to mount on horseback, but we were assaulted by these Knights from the Gyant, he came himself to encourage and animate them against us, wee being ready to fall into extream danger, had not you so happily arrived, being sent (doubtlesse) to succour us that our enterprize might not come to an unfortunate end, which could not otherwise be, in that the Knight of the Savage-man is not yet brought hither.

Here making a pause, they went to seek something for supper, and to provide something to lay to a little Wound that Berolde had received on his arm, and for that cause Palmerin desired him that he would not adventure the Combat the next day,

but Berolde would by no meanes be perſwaded.

The Sage Aliarts Eſquire, tooke Prince Palmerins Horſe, ſtaying there all that day, in his friends company, all of them looking very diligently for the fight of any ſhip, wherein Prince Florian ſhould be brought captive into his enemies hands: but when the darke night would not ſuffer them to look any longer, they entred into the ſhip that had brought them thither for they judged themſelves in more aſſurance there then to tarry on land all the darke night, accounting them rather governed by arrogancy and folly, then any wiſdome or diſcretion, that would truſt them, that made no account of their Faith, eſpecially being their profeſſed and ſworn enemies.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Combate between the Giant, *Eſpouvantable*, and the Kt. of the *Tiger*: and the battel between *Berolde*, *Plaiſir*, the *Sage Aliart*, and the three Couzens of the Giant.

CLear Phœbus had no ſooner ſhewed his golden face on the Earth the next morning, but theſe four Knights departed from the Ship, three of them being Armed but badly, by reaſon their Armor had been mangled very cruelly the day before: but yet though they were ſo ſlenderly provided, they would not forſake the Combate againſt the Gyants Couzens: ſo leaving the Ship in the cuſtody of the Marriners, they rid on accompanied with their Eſquires, that bare their Lances and their Shields, until they came unto the place where the Gyant remained. Being come thither, they beheld before the Caſtle, the place appointed for the Combate, that was paled round about very handſomely, and ſcaffolds made of very great height, whereon was aſſembled an innumerable company of people, that came onely to ſée the Combate, for that they judged it would be the moſt famous that ever was fought in that Countrey, wherein they heartily deſired that the Gyant might be deprived of life, for that he uſed the people with ſuch extream rigor, and yet they durſt not ſpeak againſt him, no not the chief Nobles and Gentlemen of the Country, but they ſtood in awe of him for his cruel dealing,

dealing, being glad to honor him to his face, though they scorned and disdained him behind his back. And thus he lived Loyally over every one, using all alike as flatteringly as might be, so that none durst displease or offend his rascal Vassails, least they should raise such a scandal among them, as the Tyrants punishment would be too hard for them to suffer, so that many times they practised the death of the Gyant, that they might be discharged of his cruel oppressions: but let us come again to the former matter.

The Knights entred into this place, which they knew was ordained for the Combate, and there they stood attending for the Gyant, that in short time after came to one of the Windows of the Castle, accompanied with his Sister Collambra, he being Armed as he was the day before. At last the Gyant lifted up the Bever of his Helmet, to the end the Christian Knights might be dismayed, beholding his stern and vigorous countenance, and I assure you, albeit he was young, yet was he so mighty and tall of stature, having such an ugly and fearful face, as was sufficient to terrifie the hearts of them, that were not accustomed to see such a hideous proportion. For his face was alwaies bitterly frowning, the skin thereof lowrthy and wrinckled, his lips big and boysterous, and gaping so far asunder, as his teeth were seen very monstruously, so that the Anatomy agreed well with his name, he being called the Fearful Giant. The Giant stood leaning on a Cushion of black Velvet in the Window, and shewed to his Sister the Knight of the Tiger desiring her to comfort her self, for that he intended to revenge the death of her Sons on him, because he that had slain them was not as yet come: this he spake because he would not let her know what talk had passed the day before, betwen him and the Knight of the Tiger, least she should chance to discourage her self, or doubt of the sufficiency of his strength, that both he and she esteemed equal to deal with ten good and hardy Knights. In the mean time the Gyant stayed in the Window, there came an Esquire of his, and men with him laden with Armor, into the place where the Combate should be fought, and they coming before the Prince and his company, after the Esquire had saluted them, he entred into these speeches.

Gentlemen, my Lord the Gyant sent mee to let you understand, that he is not accustomed to make a conquest of those Knights that shall afterward excuse themselves, that their misfortune was for want of Armor, and because he will avoid such an impeachment, he hath sent you here choise of Armor, willing you to take them that you shall think most convenient for you. And he willed mee to bring him word, whether you had rather yield to the mercy of his Sister Collambra, or abide the trial of him and his Cousens: the Prince Platir said to the Esquire thus.

Trust mee (my friend) I cannot think it meet to receive thy Masters Armor, which we thank him for, that he would so courteously send us, because I carry this mind with mee, that it is better for us to lose our lives without his aid, they having his Armor to fall into his hands vanquished, for our Armor is not so much spoiled but we may very well endure the trial of this Combate: Wherefore we will try our Fortunes in this Armor we have, considering skill must be used as well as defence, which if we imploy as we ought, there is no doubt but we shall have the victory.

I am content to follow the advice of Platir (said Berolde.) And since you find it so convenient (quoth the Sage Aliart) mee thinks it were good the Messenger returned back to his Master, and let him understand, that he may come when it please him into the field. I rejoyce greatly (said the Esquire) in the counsel of this young Knight, that you will not take this Armor, that my Lord the Gyant sendeth you: therefore let him that hath the advantage boast of his winning in the end.

Thus the Esquire departed into the Castle of Collambra again, giving the Giant to understand, what the Knights had said, whereat he fumed and fretted greatly, to see what disdain the Christian Knights made of him. Whereupon he took his leave of his sister in this manner. Madam, I pray you abide at this Window all the time the Combate endureth, for I shall be greatly injured if I want your presence.

So departing, he went unto his Cousens, that were all in black Armor, conformable to their grief and sorrow, and bearing for their devices in their shields, the portraitures, of Brocalon

calon and Balcaco, their Couzins, figured in a field of Sable, they promising never to change their devises, untill they had revenged the death of the Giants, the sons of Collambra, that were nearly beloved of their Uncle Espouvantable. With them he took his way to the place appointed for the Combate, the people rejoycing when they saw him coming with his Couzins, that were in stature able to deal with six such as the three knights were: which made the Giant ride very merrily, perswading himself, the Knight of the Tiger and his companions, should lose their lives in the field that day; then coming neer them, he began to use these words. My Friends, it were better for you to yeld your selves, than to abide the terror of my Combate. Not so Sir (said the knight of the Tiger) albeit thy arrogant pride would seem to fray us, in these peoples judgements, we are content to abide the utmost; not doubting (God aiding us) but to bring down thy haughty stomach, and these likewise that bear thee company.

Upon these words, the Giant ran against the Knight of the Tiger, and his Couzins against the other knights, that the trampling of the Horses made the earth to groan and they were not so quick and speedy in their course, but the Kt. of the Tiger and his companions were as quick as they, meeting so bravely in the midst of the Cariere, where the Giant broke his lance on Prince Palmerins shield, with so great force, as he was constrained to catch hold on the mane of his horse, otherwise he had faln beside him: nevertheless the Giant was cast out of his saddle, with great violence against the ground, whereat he was greatly offended, but the knight of the Tiger rejoyced that he had broke his Lance so well.

The other six Knights were all likewise dismounted, except Pr. Platir, who kept his saddle still, yet was the charge so rough upon him, as he had almost born his fellows company, but that he recovered himself gallantly, having lost both his stirops. The knight of the Tiger seeing the Giant coming towards him, cast himself beside his horse quickly, because he feared the Giant to have killed his horse: then being on his feet, he spake to the giant thus:

Content thy ſelf a while thou counterfeit monſter, and let thy Couzins proceed in that they have enterpriſed, for they that deal with them, are ſuch, as they ſhall find ſufficient to abate their lofty minds: and after they have tried their fortune (becauſe we will not hinder them, neither they do the like to us) thou and I will quickly decide our controverſie, when, no doubt but thou ſhalt perceive the little regard I have of thee, and the uttermoſt thou canſt do.

I ſee well (ſaid the Giant) that becauſe thou haſt ſo good fortune to diſmount me, it makes thee ſo bold to ſpeak thus bravely: but I receive greater content than thou canſt deviſe, to ſee thee here in this place, where, at mine own pleaſure I ſhal give thee puniſhment, and with my ſword repay the ſhame of my fall. Then drew he his ſword forth of the ſcabbard, ſaying to the Prince, that he had cauſed that weapon to be made, only to take revenge therewithall, for the death of his Couzins Brocalon, and Balezto: with that he ran fiercely at the Knight of the Tiger, and gave him ſuch cruel ſtrokes, as had he not defended them worthily, his life would have been in great danger.

Very rigorous was the blows the Giant gave the Prince, ſo that moſt part of his ſhield was cut in peeces, and he had very little left to award his Enemy, and a great while it was before he could wound the Giant, yet at length he gained ſuch opportunity, as he wounded him in three or four places: which made the Giant faint, and ware ſomewhat weary, both with the great loſs of blood, and alſo with his extream ſweating and chafing, to ſee himſelf ſo hardly matched by one Knight, but all his fretting the Prince regarded not, hee followed his intent ſo worthily, and hee redoubled ſtroke after ſtroke ſo roughly upon him, that Eſpouvantable was conſtrained to retire, to take breathing a while.

The knight of the Tiger was not ſorry thereat, for he as gladly deſired reſt as the Giant, though not by any ſuch extream occaſion, conſidering alſo, hee deſired to ſee how his three friends continued the fight, with the Giants three Couzins, who were brought to ſuch a narrow point, as they had not the power to defend their enemies, for they both had, and did charge them ſo

wor-

worthily, that the Prince did much delight himself in beholding them, they being so courageous, nimble, and quick, as they were at the beginning of the Combate. But Prince Platir dealt so gallantly with him that was his enemy, as he had the generall praise, and was judged worthy the honour of the day, above his other two companions.

The Giant beholding his Cousins in such danger, & himself to have lost a great part of his blood, likewise that he had such a puissant enemy, his heart began to faint, but because he would not have them know, in what fear and debility he was, he came again as lustily (as he could) to the Combate.

As for the Kt. of the Tiger, he was ready and willing to entertain him, which was more rough and sharpely given to the Giant, than the first encounter was: and in the mean time they tryed thus hardly together, the knight that fought against Platir, was so faint and feeble, that he fell down to the ground before him, then Platir taking his helmet from him, struck off his head, and shewed it to Collambra as she sate in the window.

When she saw that Fortune was thus fully bent against her, she presently shut the window, and weeping bitterly for this piteous sight, she pulled and rent her hair very cruelly, which the Giant beholding that she despaired of his victory, and would not vouchsafe him any longer her countenance, he determined to sell his life as dearly as he could, to him that labored to take it from him, and then began to assail the Prince very furiously: but hee perceiving the Giants force could not indure long, so hackt and hewed his armor in peces, as at last he cut out great collops of his flesh, and coloured all the grasse with the blood of the Giant Espouvantable.

The Knight of the Tiger looking aside, espyed the Cousins of the Giant all subdued, and their heads presented, as the first was, by the other two knights, every one then expecting the end of the Combate betwéen him and the Giant: and truly he marvelled much that the Giant held out so long, wherefore hée laid such cruel strokes upon him, as at length he (being not able to sustain himself) fell down flat upon his back, committing his soul into the hands of them that strengthned him in his abominable dæds

Then

Then the Kt. of the Tiger tok off his helmet, to ſee whether he were alive or dead, but when he ſaw no life left in him, he tok his ſword by the point, and beat him with the hilt about his head, ſo as he made his eyes and his teeth fall out, and then he cut off his leggs by the knees, this being done, he thanked God for the victory, and the people for joy gave ſuch a general ſhout as the earth ſeemed to tremble thereat, they were ſo glad of their delivery from the great cruelty wherein the Giants had ſo long time kept them.

In this great joy, they concluded together to beſet the Caſtle where Collambra was, that none of that bloody lineage might be left alive: for except ſhe was likewiſe diſpatched, the people feared their former ſervitude. And while Collambra's knights defended the peoples entrance into the Caſtle, one of her Damoſels came and humbled her ſelf at Prince Palmerins feet, with theſe ſpeeches.

I deſire you Sir Knight, that you would take pity on my Lady Collambra, and on us her Damoſels, attendant on her, for we have no other defence for our ſelves, than the three Knights that labour to keep the people out of the Caſtle, in that they would put my Lady to death, whom I pray defend from their cruelty: for willingly would ſhe receive chaſtiſement at your hands for her offences, but not fall into the peoples hands, that are void of reaſon in their revenge.

The Kt. of the Tiger, fearing he ſhould not come ſoon enough to her ſuccor, ſpake to his three friends in this manner. I deſire you my brethren and friends, to go and aſſiſt Collambra, becauſe the people ſeek to put her to death. The three knights willing to ſatisfie the Princes requeſt, began to thruſt through the preſſe, and prevailed ſo much by their ſtrength, that at laſt they attained the Caſtle gate, that was defended by Collambra's knights, one of them being ſlain, and the other two ready to yeld themſelves, when the Knight of the Tiger and his companions were come to the place where this great burly burly was: which he being deſirous to pacify, thruſt Collambra's knights into the Caſtle, and turning his face to the people, deſired them to depart to their houſes, and he aſſured them he would not fail to let them

in

in such a sure state of liberty, as they should not be molested with such cruel tyranny, as they had been to long a time.

The people conceived such contentment by the words of Pr. Palmerin, as they presently departed thence, crying all in this manner: that the Island ought to be given to the Knight of the Tiger, for that it was his own by right, and they did heartily desire that he would accept it, they being content to humble themselves as his Vassals and subjects, so that he would not be perswaded by the flattering words of Collambra, whose malice was not inferiour to the cruel Gyants.

Palmerin made them promise to deal in such sort, as they should be all contented to their own Wills: so, giving them a courteous farewel, he went into the great Hall to rest himself a little, and afterward he came to Collambra, who sate among her Damosels, her hair all dispersed about her shoulders, hanging her head down to the ground, and making such pitiful lamentation, as her Damosels could not chuse but bedew their cheeks with tears, beholding the extream grief of their Lady and Mistresse, who at this instant remembred the death of her Husband, the losse of her Sons, and destruction of her house, and the death of her Brother, who came onely for her sake thither, as well to defend her, as also to see the death of the Knight of the Savage man, but now, being past all hope to have him, and fearing least by him, she had likewise last her Daughter Arlencea, of whom she made most high and especial account: all these occasions considered together, compelled her to immoderate mourning.

The Knight of the Tiger hearing the great complaints of Collambra, was divers times offering to comfort her, but hee judging his words would rather more vex her, then pacifie her, let her alone to comfort her self as well as she could: but the Prince Platir seeing how Collambra moaned and made such a pitiful and heavy noyse, began thus to speak unto the Knight of the Tiger.

I think it good, and so do my two friends and Companions that this Castle remain unto us as our own for ever, and to chase hence this cruel Woman, or cause her to be brought into

ſome ſuch place, where her malice may have no power to endanger us, or put any other good mind in fear. Friend Platir (ſaid Palmerin) I will agree to whatſoever you think expedient, but I pray you do not provoke mee to do Collambra any outrage, nor yet bring her into my company, for I cannot endure to behold one ſo full of grief as ſhe is.

Theſe three Knights perceiving that the ſight of this cruel Gyanteſſe, did much offend Prince Palmerin, they concluded to have her brought where the Ship lay at Anchor, to carry her with them to Conſtantinople, becauſe the Emperor ſhould diſpoſe of her as he thought meet: and they ſtayed not long to put their intent in execution, but cauſed her to be conveyed in a Chariot, to the Port where their Ship rode, leaving her there in the company of the Sage Aliart, until they had determined further for the eſtate of the Iſland.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of that which happened to the noble Prince *Palmerin* of *England*, before he departed from the *Profound Iſle*.

IT ſo fell out (as the Hiſtory reporteth) that Collambra (overcome with exceeding grief and anguiſh of mind) was brought in ſuch a weak and feeble eſtate, as ſhe fell on the ground in a trance, being no otherwiſe reputed then for a dead body. Then Prince Platir, who deſired the ruine of her Progeny, commanded his Eſquire to take her up, but ſhe was ſo heavy and weighty, as they (having no other help) could ſcantly lift her, ſo bringing her down the ſtairs, conveyed her into a Chariot, with certain Damoſels that attended on her, and ſo ſhe was carryed away from her Caſtle, to the ſhip, being followed all that way by a number of Men and Women on foot, who made ſuch woeful and bitter lamentations, as it moved them to pity, who had been greatly injured by her cruelty.

When they were come to the ſhip, they conveyed her thereinto, and two Damoſels of hers, that would by no means depart from her, but determined to bear her company, and take part of the ill fortune that might happen to her, ſuch and ſo great was

the

the amity they bare unto Collambra, who ſeeing her ſelf in the ſhip, and in the cuſtody of them that were her enemies, being depriued of all hope to come back again, ſhe determined to caſt her ſelf into the Sea, iudging that to be the onely way to end her ſorrows, and ſo to be free from the practiſes of her foes. Berolde, Platir, and the Sage Aliart, being in the ſhip with her, (but Palmerin by no means would come where ſhe was) endeauoured to comfort her as much as they could, but ſhe made no account of their perſwaſions, for ſhe ſaid, without ſhe might ſee her Daughter Arlencea again, ſhe ſhould never giue ouer her ſorrowful wailing, which ſhe continued in the company of thoſe Knights, who knew very well, that nothing was ſuch a ſouereign remedy to deſperate folks as death it ſelf: therefore they concluded to leaue her in the company of the Sage Aliart, to preuent any cruelty ſhe might offer to her ſelf, as for Platir and Berolde, they went on ſhore and coming again to the City, they found the Prince Palmerin among the people, who deſired him to accept their faithful homage, as to their onely Prince and ſouereign, in reſpect of the great and inſupportable tyranny, from which they were deliuered by his noble proweſſe.

Palmerin receiued their courteſie in very gracious and gentle manner, but in no caſe would he accept the gouernment of the Iſle, for that (quoth he) it appertaineth to my Brother Florian of the Forreſt, otherwiſe called the Knight of the Sauage-man, he hauing aduentured his life to deſtroy thoſe tyrannous Rulers, that ſometime did poſſeſſe the ſame, as for mee, and theſe my friends, we came hither only to find him.

But if ſo be my Brother Florian refuſe to be your Gouernor, I will not fail to ſatisfie your iuſt and reaſonable requeſt, whereto reaſon commandeth mee to condiſcend, and till the time I underſtand my Brothers mind, in his name I will receiue and make account of your homage, and aſſure your ſelues, I will ſee you haue a Gouernor that ſhall like you all: in the mean time, I pray you make account of mee, and behaue your ſelues as good and obedient ſubiects to him, who with great danger of his life, and loſſe of his blood, hath bought and redeemed your quiet liberty.

The principal Lords of the Iſland (that were there preſent before the Prince) made anſwer, that they would in all things fulfil his commandment, as thoſe that honored him with unfained reverence, in ſign thereof, they reſigned up to him all their Caſtles and fortreſſes, the keyes thereof they humbly delivered him.

Palmerin having viſited their Caſtles, and ſet all things in due and neceſſary order, for the better encouragement of the inhabitants of the Iſland, he gave the forts and Caſtles into their hands that had the cuſtody of them before, commanding them to be very careful and reſpective in well guarding and ordering them, untill ſuch time as his Brother arrived there.

Prince Palmerin was entertained by the people of this Iſle, very honorably, and he cauſed the treaſures which belonged to Collambra, to be locked up within her Caſtle, that it might be delivered to his Brother Florian: but as he was about to appoint a Porter, at the place of moſt aſſurance in this Caſtle, he perceived Silvian to enter, accompanied with the ancient Kt. who had been the Hoſt to the Prince at his firſt arrival in the Iſle, for he being enformed of the victory, which Palmerin had atchieved againſt the Gyant Eſpouvantable, would néds come with Silvian to the City, the ſight of whom did not a little reioyce the heart of Prince Palmerin.

The ancient Knight being come into his preſence, humbled himſelf at his feet, with theſe words. My gracious Lord, in that I have not uſed you with ſuch entertainment as your nobility deſerved, I humbly deſire, that you would vouchſafe to pardon mée. Palmerin aroſe and tok him up, and imbracing him very graciouſly, ſpake thus unto him.

I have not forgotten the exceeding friendſhip, where with you uſed mée when I was in your houſe, for which I account my ſelf greatly beholding to you: and for that at this preſent, my power will not ſtretch to make you any ſufficient amends, I pray you to accept the government of this Iſland, the Lord thereof I know will be very well contented therewithal, for if Fortune vouchſafe to call mée into any dignity, I will not fail to remember your great kindneſſe.

Do you think my Lord, said Argentao, which was the name of this ancient Knight, that the people here, will admit any other Governor than your self? Yea truly, quoth Palmerin, for he that is Lord hereof, is my Brother, to whom this Island doth appertain by duty. I fear me, my Lord, said Argentao, that some harm hath happned to him, by them of the stock and lineage of the Giant Bravorant; but since it standeth with your gracious pleasure, to call me, unworthy wretch, to so great credit and honour (which I know it is your will I should not refuse) I esteem my self the most happy man alive, desiring you to know the will of the people, for if they do not think well of my preferment, it were better for me to content my self with mine own poor house, where it liked you to accept a lodging, whereof I pray you to dispose as your own, at command, and to think of me who (during my life) vow my self your humble Vassail, and obedient Subject.

The people hearing the words of Argentao that was a Christian knight, one of very good life, and alwaies a great Enemy to the Giants, did very well allow to accept him for their Governor, promising generally before the Prince, that they would honour him with dutiful love and obedience.

Prince Palmerin sent to cal the Sage Aliart, commanding Silvian to stay the while in the Ship, who being come thither, and entred into the ship, he was presently taken with exceeding fear, when he beheld the ugly frowning countenance of Collambra, that he judged it as ill favoured, as the report went of Espouvantable her Brother, that the people of that Country thought to be invincible, before they saw him so nobly conquered by the Valiant Palmerin of England.

Silvian having declared the pleasure of his Lord, the Sage Aliart presently departed to the City, and being come to the Princes his friends, he found them determining to send to Constantinople the Esquire of Pr. Berolde, that was named Albanis, desiring him to depart thence with the Ship, & present the Emperor of Greece with the news of his happy victory in that Island, also to deliver to his Majesty the Giantesse Collambra.

When they had concluded on the Esquires message, he de-

parted from them to the Ship, to Collambra; when the Pilot hoyſed ſayl, and the wind ſerving gallantly, they rode on at pleaſure, and cut the Seas with marvellous expedition. But Prince Palmerin perceiving his three friends had written their minds to them they beſt thought on, he was ſorry he had not done as much; Nevertheleſſe, he thought it not fit he ſhould venture ſo boldly to commit his ſecrets to any one elſe, ſave only his friend Silvian.

Then to drive phancies out of his minde, he deſired his three friends to bear him company in viſiting the Iſle, whereto they willingly conſented; And Argentao cauſed two of the Giants Foyſts to bee put in a readineſſe, wherein hee and the Principal Lords of the Iſland bare them company, in riding about the Iſland.

After they had ſeen the moſt part of the Profound Iſle, they came to another, which was called the Perillous Iſle, being very well peopled, and fortified with a number of goodly Townes, and Caſtles of no ſmall Riches, that the Nobleſt Prince in the world could not wiſh for a more ſtately Government. Argentao who was very well acquainted with the cuſtoms and manners of that Iſland, gave them to underſtand the rare ſingularities thereof, deſiring them not to think it ſtrange, that they ſaw the people ſo ſcant, and they that were there, ſo fearfull, for it was the extream cruelty of the Giant Bravorant, that made them forſake their houſes, looking every hour when they ſhould be put to the Sword.

Theſe Knights received great pleaſure in beholding theſe two Iſlands and ſo they rowed about till the next day morning, when they came to the place (as you may read in the firſt part of this Hiſtory) where Palmerin went on ſhore to end a ſtrange adventure, there they Landed, and mounted on their Horſes to get upon the high Rock, but the way was ſo narrow, and the Rock ſo ſteep, as they were fain to alight again, and giving their horſes to their Eſquires, they went up the Rocken foot, after one another.

But before they were come to the place where Palmerin found the Monument, with theſe Letters engraven thereon:

Take

Take heed thou paſſe no further: they were ſo weary as they were glad to mount on their Horſes again, and ſo in ſhort time they attained the top of the Rock, where they reſted themſelves, being abaſhed to ſée ſuch a huge Mountain. But when Argentao and the three Knights were come to the Fountain, they had then a greater cauſe of aſtoniſhment, then any they had ſæn as yet, for there they ſaw monſtruous huge Beaſts like unto them which Palmerin ſlew, when they would not ſuffer him to drink of the Water: and I aſſure you, that theſe Beaſts were ſo cunningly and artificially framed, as one would have judged them to be alive, they made ſuch a vigorous and fearful ſhew, being chained by the necks with the ſelf ſame chains as they were, whom Palmerin by his noble valour diſcomfited. This rare and ingenious figure declared, what great ſtudy and practiſe Urganda compaſſed, to leave ſuch a ſtrange edifice in remembrance of her knowledge.

Palmerin ſéeing this rare monument to ſurpaſſe all that ever he had ſæn before, ſuſpected that the Sage Aliart had done it by his Art, to cauſe them wonder at it. Wherefore he deſired that he would ſatisfie him whether it be ſo or no, the Sage Aliart made him this anſwer.

My Lord the which invented the adventure of this Fountain, did will, that he which was ſo happy to atchieve the honour thereof, ſhould be recompenced according to his worthy deſerts: and to leave to all poſterities a perpetual remembrance of him, he ordained that theſe cruel beaſts which are framed in the natural ſhapes of them which you ſlew, ſhould remain ſtill in this place, to the end that they which chance to come into this Iſland, may render continual laud and commendation to your worthy Proweſſe. Yet thinking this not ſufficient enough to your praiſe, he cauſed to be erected the portraitures of thoſe knights which belonged to the Enchantreſſe Eutropa, and whom you worthily brought under your obeyſance, they being lively carved in Marble, of the ſame height and proportion as they were: and here they are figured defending their Shields, which you may yet ſée hanging on their ſeveral Pillars, even in the ſame manner as they were, when you fought for them before this Iſland was conquered.

And

And for the Iſland it ſelf, it ſometime belonged to the Sage Urganda, to whom you muſt think your ſelf greatly beholding, ſeeing that by her means, your noble deeds remain regiſtred for perpetual memory.

Certainly (anſwered Perolde) I cannot deny but he muſt needs judge himſelf well favoured of her, yet ought we to regard him the more, who had the power to end ſuch a perilous adventure: and I may ſay to you, that ſome would make them as fearful as theſe Beaſts made by Art, becauſe they give ſhew of ſuch ravenous cruelty, as they would of them which were once here alive.

Do you not ſée (ſaid Platir) the poeſie engraven on this Piller, which doth invite us to drink at this fountain: And then the letters which are within, commandeth us to defend our ſelves, truſt mée, ſince the danger is warranted by the Prince Palmerin, I will yet ſée further into this adventure. With theſe words he approached to the fountain, and having drunk of the water, commended the ſwéetneſſe thereof above all other Waters.

Argentao, and they of the Profound Iſle, did greatly marvel to ſée ſuch ſtrange ſights: in like manner did Platir and Berolde, albeit they were good and hardy Knights, yet did they admire with the other for company, extolling his haughty and noble proweſſe, who (by his famous conqueſt) brought the Iſland to bée inhabited.

After they had a long time diſcourſed of the ſingularity of this Fountain, they took their way to the Caſtle, where hard by the Rivers ſide, ſtood four fair Jaſper Pillars, whereon hanged four ſhields, like unto them which Palmerin won from the four Knights, and there ſtood the images of the Knights in Columbs of Marble, having the like Armor and Shields as the living Knights had, and ſtanding as though they uſed regard to their ſhields, whereon their ſeveral names were Written in letters of gold.

Palmerin was as greatly amazed at the ſight hereof, as he was the ſame day he approved the adventure, and while the knights took pleaſure to behold this ſtrange Monument, he perceived to come over the Bridge an Eſquire, who was ſent thither by

Satraford

Satraford the Governor of the Castle: the Esquire had no sooner seen the Kt. of the Tiger, but he presently returned into the Castle, to give his Master to understand that the Lord of the Island was arrived there: whereupon, Satraford came forth to receive him, and with humility conducted him into the Castle, wherein they were no sooner entred, but Platir began after this manner.

Mee thinks the strange sights of this Countrey, is far contrary to them in all other parts of the World, in that these motions shew the great danger of the adventures passed, and the bravery of this Castle doth evidently witnesse, that the skill and knowledge of the Sage Urganda, ought to be estæmed above all other. Prince Platir could not chuse but marvel very much, seeing the sundry rare monuments, which the Sage Urganda had erected in that place, where she made her continual abiding, because she would alwaies aid those whom she made account of for her special friends, as you may read at large in the book of the valiant Amadis of Gaule. But to come again to our former purpose, these Knights having seen the lower parts of the Castle, at last came to the place where Palmerin of England (in times past) found the Gyant Demetal, the sight hereof caused them to passe on further, and after they came to the black river, wherein the malicious Eutropa cast her self when the Prince Palmerin took her by the hand being on the planke, which was so dangerous, the sight of this perillous adventure, made them forget all the bravery they had seen before. Silvian began to think on his Masters fortunate successe, in atchieving such a worthy and famous adventure, and the conceit of the manifold troubles he had passed, was of such force in the gentle Esquires mind, as he began to shed tears: but the Knight of the Tiger perceiving how Silvian wept, while his other friends were busied in beholding the occasions there present, he came and embraced Silvian, using these words.

I would have thee think (my good friend Silvian) that the knight, who hath the rare beauty of the Princesse Polinarda, imprinted in his heart, could not fail to accomplish these adventures, how dangerous so ever they were at first to him, and I assure thee, that the unfained love I bear to her, made mee to

try the hazard of this uncouth place, from whence (in the ſoveraignty of her name) I returned victor: wherefore, I pray thee refrain thy tears, and perſwade thy ſelf aſſuredly, that the earneſt deſire I have to do ſervice to my Lady, encouraged mee in all my travells.

Then he left Silvian, and came again to his friends and companions, ſpeaking to them in this order, I pray you my friends to forſake this place, which doth nothing elſe but trouble your thoughts with ſilent vexations of grief, thinking on things of ſo ſmall importance: for mee thinks Satraford ſaith, it is time that we go to ſupper.

At theſe words the Knights departed thence, commending highly the valour of the Knight of the Tiger, and Satraford brought them into a fair great Chamber, the Windows thereof being over a fair Garden very thick beſet with trees, and a pretty ſmall River taking his courſe thorow it. In this place the Knights were ſet at ſupper, being ſerved with ſuch great pompe and ſtate, as there wanted nothing that could be deviſed, and Satraford being deſirous to witneſſe their great welcome into the Perilous Iſle, ſhewed himſelf ſurpaſſing bountiful; and beſide, he was ſo glad of the preſence of the noble Palmerin of England, as he ſpared no travel to purchaſe thoſe things that might yeld him contentation.

All Supper time they delighted themſelves in pleaſant diſcourſes, untill the Tables being withdrawn, they aroſe, with courteſie one to another, and then Satraford brought each of them into his Chamber, which were hanged with rich cloathes of Tapeſtry, that the Enchantreſſe Europa and the Gyant Dramuſiand had left there, becauſe the houſe ſhould be decked at all times, that when any of his friends came they might have the better entertainment: as for them whom he thought not well on, they durſt not be ſo bold as to preſume thither, becauſe as he uſed his friends with courteſie, ſo did he his enemies with cruelty.

CHAP. XIX.

Here is yet continued what happened to *Palmerin* of *England* in the *Perilous Iſle*.

THeſe four Knights were no ſooner riſen on the next morning, but they walked into fields about the Caſtle, which were very fair and fragrant to behold, in that the Sage Urganda did take great delight in her life time to be buſie there, during the time the Spring laſted, in planting and ſetting young and tender grafts, which were done in the manner of Walkes and Arbors, having kept ſuch juſt proportion and meaſure in ſetting them, as ſurely they would content any friendly eye. The Walkes were paved with large ſtones of colour of white and green, and the trées about them were ſo bravely branched, as in the Summer time the Sun could not offend any with heat, there was ſuch a delicate ſhadow, and in the Winter, the cold and ſharp Wind, could not come at them, by reaſon the Trées were ſo thick and high. In the Garden there ſtood a goodly Ciſterne, to receive the Water that fell when it rained, and from it by pipes and other devices, the Water was conveyed into all the neceſſary Roomes in the Caſtle: this Ciſterne was incloſed round about with Chriſtal, and bound with bars of ſilver, marvellouſly beautifull. Theſe Knights could not ſufficiently content their eyes with the diverſity of brave deviſes about the Caſtle, and ſo long they walked till a meſſenger came and called them to dinner, when, though they were loath to go ſo ſoon in again, yet (remembring their courteous Hoſt) they went preſently. The reſt of the day they ſpent in their former exerciſe, until the night came ſtealing on them, and every man being in his lodging, could not intend to ſléep, they were ſo buſie in praiſing the déeds of the Sage Urganda.

When Aurora had ſaluted the Knights with her amiable countenance at their Windowes, Satraford came into their chambers, to give them the mornings courteſie, and comming to Prince Palmerin, he began to uſe theſe ſpéeches. As it ſéemeth to mée (worthy Sir) the novelties of this Iſland is continually

changing, and they appear more ſtrange every houre than other, for in the Græn where you were yeſternight, is now ſtanding a goodly Lodging, invented and builded, mee thinks, very ingeniouſly, as it commeth to paſſe, it exceedeth all the occaſions you have yet ſeen: for, as I made an offer to enter into it, I was forcibly kept back by two monſtrous Giants, who will not ſuffer any to come in at the dore. Wherefore I think it good that you try their courteſie, for I am perſwaded the reward that is due to your knightly travels, beſtowed in conquering this Iſle, undoubtedly is within that place.

This news did ſo amaze the Knights, that they ſtarted up preſently, and armed themſelves, and coming into the Garden, they found in the midſt thereof, the ſtately Lodging that Satraford had declared to them. The workmanſhip whereof ſeemed miraculous, the walls being of Marble, and ſo ingeniouſly built, as it is unpoſſible to find the like.

The coverture of the houſe was of Azure ſtone, that with the glimpſe of the Sun did ſhine ſo bravely, as greatly delighted the Knights to behold. On the top of the houſe ſtood a Pillar of ſilver, of a great bigneſſe, and there leaned againſt it a fair Table, compaſſed with exquiſite devices of Art; On the higheſt part thereof was figured the Heavens, and the ſeven Planets lively pictured therein, Mercury being Lord as then, who was attired in ancient habit, that they of old time did report him to wear: in the midſt of the Table was pictured Hercules, tearing in peeces the Theef Cacus.

At the four corners of this houſe was four goodly Trees, that were juſt of the height of the houſe, and their branches ſpreading bravely all abroad: and round about the houſe was Glaſſe windows of marvellous coſtlineſſe, that gave light plentifully into all places of the ſame, the glaſſe having ſuch ancient Hiſtories figured in gold on it, that the Knights could not look ſo much as they liked, which made Platir to ſpeak thus: It ſhould ſeem Urganda made this her ſtudy, and delighted to deck it ſo bravely without, no doubt ſhe hath made it far more ſumptuous within; wherefore I think it good that we try the cruelty of the Giants; and if Fortune do accept us in her favour, we ſhall ſpeed

of

of the treasure inclosed within this house, and I desire that I may be the first in proving the Adventure, if so be Prince Palmerin like well of it, for I would be loath to go against his will in any thing.

Why do you not proceed in your determination, said Palmerin: I promise you I cannot dislike any thing you allow, and therefore I pray you get us liberty of the Giants to enter: but if it be so, that you cannot speed as you would, we will assist you if we see any danger. Pr. Platir, hearing the words of Palmerin would not trifle any longer time, but having drawn his Sword, and buckled on his Sheeld, he went on nobly against the Giants, who taking their Maces in their hands, prepared themselves to receive Pr. Platir, and when he had set his feet on the first step, which was not past the height of one cubit, one of the Giants cast his Mace to the ground, and coming two paces forward, as if he had been a living body, took Prince Platir in his arms, and having thrown him down the two steps to the ground, returned again to his companion.

Platir being greatly offended to see himself so used, came and made a second assault, but he was served as he was before. This Prince Berolde beholding, he went and tryed his fortune, but he sped as Platir did before.

Palmerin being grieved to see his friends so abused, desired to revenge this spiteful injury, and so advanced himself to try the adventure, not knowing whether the Sage Aliart would hazard himself or no but because he would be one, he stepped before the Prince, knowing the adventure was not reserved for him, and making no account to bear his friends company in their foyle, therefore he went to it smiling, but the Giants shewed him so much favour, as they did but thrust him forth again, because an image of Gold (which stood at the door within) cryed out aloud thus Take heed you suffer not the Sorcerer to enter the Chamber where my Treasure lies, because he is not worthy.

Then suddenly these two Giants took Palmerin by the arme, and thrust him down one of the stairs, which made him have an ill opinion of this adventure, and then he remembred all his good fortunes passed, thinking now he should make a conclusion of all,

ſeeing he could not atchieue the conqueſt of this, which ſeemed to him leſſe than any other he had attempted.

In the mean time his thoughts were occupyed in this conceit the Sage Aliart (that knew his inward afflictions) came to the gate again, more to be partaker with his friends in their toyle, than for any opinion he had himſelf to end the aduenture, and he no ſooner offered to charge the Giants, but without making any ſhew of reſiſtance, they humbled themſelues at his feet, granting him free liberty to enter at his pleaſure.

The light hereof well pleaſed the Sage Aliart, and as he ſtood beholding the workmanſhip of the dore, the Image (which ſtood there as a watchman) opened in the preſence of them all, a little Cheſt, which ſhe held upon her knees, and having taken a key of gold out of it, threw it downe before them on the ground.

The Sage Aliart ſtooped and tooke it up, and without any further delay, opened the dore, then Palmerin, Platir and Berolde, coming to him, did all enter with him, they attributing the cauſe of their repulſe to this, that Urganda had not left the aduenture to be finiſhed by them, in that her wiſdome was diſcouered by ſo ſtrange a meane: this firſt chamber being her Library, and therein ſhe was alwaies wont to ſtudy, the light hereof did very much delight their eyes, more than any thing elſe they had ſeen in the whole Iſland.

This Library was round about garniſhed with bookes, which this Sage Lady was wont to contemplate on, the bookes lying on ſumptuous Deſks of Gold, and the Deſks being ſupported with beaſts of antique worke, being all of the ſame mettall. The coueringes of theſe bookes were cloath of gold, having at euery corner placed pretious ſtones of incredible value: but the Riches of this Chamber might not compare to the next, the walls of that was round about decked with coſtly pictures of Ladies, manifeſting moſt rare and ſingular beauty they being all in ſuch Robes and deuiſes of Apparel, as one would haue iudged them liuing creatures, ſuch was the rare inuention of Art, beſtowed on theſe Images, or Goddeſſes, and diuers other beautiful Ladies. The Princes gazing on theſe delicate figures, attributed to them very great commendation, wiſhing that their Ladies were there

preſent

present to see such brave and sumptuous monuments: and they judged that the sight of these beautiful Pictures did as well content their eyes, as though they had seen their best beloved Ladies, being the better put in mind of them by these semely shadows. All along one part of this Chamber, was the portraits of such Kings and Queens, as lived in the time of this Sage Magitian Urganda, her own picture being likewise in the midst of them, she sitting in a chair of gold, having her book lying before her, whereon she made semblance as though she read. On the right side of her counterfeit was placed Oriana the daughter of K. Lisuart, K. of great Brittain, and on the other side was Briolania the Queen of Sobradisa: then Leonorina, the Princesse of Constantinople, and with her the two fair Princesses Melicia and Olenda, each of them having their names impoled under them in letters of gold. And such was the rare beauty of these Ladies which I have here named, as not one of them was exalted above the other, but all of them equal together: which maketh me to think, that they which raigned, and had the commendation of beauty in the time of the valiant king Amadis, had worthily the praise as used of them, and their knights gained immortal renown in adventring for them. In another place was to be seen Yseul, the fair Genevera Queen to King Arthur, and friend to Sir Launcelot du Lake: Yseul with the white hands, was accompanied with many beautiful Ladies, which sometime flourished in great Brittain, and of her Bracando was studious to leave most worthy report, because she was highly esteemed of him. In another place stood the Empresse Polinarda, and Agriola the Empresse of Allemain, Gridonia, Flerida, and Francelina, figured so near their just proportions, as there wanted nothing but life it self: all of them worthy high praise for their delicate sweet faces, but Flerida was supposed to exceed them all. In another place of the Chamber was placed their shadows, who (in the Court of the Emperor of Greece) caused many Knights to take adventerous travels on them: the first was Polinarda, the Daughter of the vertuous and magnanimous Prince Primaleon, accompanied with fair Miragarda, Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, Altea, Sidelia Daughter to King

Ternaes

Ternaes of Lacedemonia, and Arnalte Princeſſe of Navarre: as chiefeſt of theſe was placed the Princeſſe Polinarda, who ſeemed in beauty to be advantaged above the other. And there was the Prince Florendos painted, to ſee if Fortune would reſpect him any more in that place, and to ſpeak indifferently, ſuch was the workmanſhip beſtowed likewiſe on Miragarda, as one could hardly judge whether Polinarda did excel her or no. Oriana and Briolania were of ſuch equality together as it would have tryed a ſharpe wit to ſay, which of them was faireſt: but yet the Portrait of the fair Oriana, was ſet forth with more ſhew of gravity, as well beſeemed the daughter of ſuch a famous King, aſſuring you that her civil and gracious countenance, was able to have won the victory of the preciſeſt eye.

But what if upon theſe beautiful motions, each one of theſe Knights ſhould have fallen from affecting his beſt beloved? For I promiſe you, that neither Gridonia, Briolania, Polinarda, Flerida, nor Miragarda, was not to be compared to Yſeul the fair: yet notwithſtanding, no one of them could be moved to that opinion, for each of them was ſo deceitful in regard to his Saint, as all other beſide did but offend their eyes. For thus they perſwaded themſelves, that true and faithful hope being grounded in the heart, and firmly fixed in the eyes of any man, could not be removed by any ſiniſter occaſion, in that their thoughts were ſetled, and their liking ſatisfied: but they that are changed with every countenance, and every face liketh them, but none contenteth them, they are ſuch recreants for Love, as they are not worthy to come within his Court.

The Princes commended the beauty of Yſeul, as it worthily deſerved, but yet they thought their own Ladies fairer then ſhe, and ſo they ſtood marvelling at theſe delectable inventions, whereon they could not gaze ſufficient their deſires were courſing in ſuch an endleſſe Labyrinth. Beyond them all, Prince Palmerin was raviſhed in affection ſeeing the counterfeit of her that did ſo much torment him, ſhe being attyred in the ſame manner, as ſhe was when he took his farewel of her: whereupon he fell into ſuch an arrogant conceit, as though it were his Lady Polinarda indeed, and fearing he had moved her to any offence,

he

he began in this manner to speak to the Princesse.

Madam, I know you are the who onely hath the power to command mee, but what profit do I receive in using such speeches to her, who maketh her self deaf, and will not hear mee? And yet do I covet that you would but respect my words, which favor would but strengthen my love, and lengthen my life. But I see well Madam, you make no account of the words which may and can prevent my unhappy destiny: therefore by how much I utter them to my great detriment and grief, by so much the sooner shall I knit up my final lamentations, and this I assure you, that I am he who onely lives to dye for your sake. Platir used the like language towards Sidelia, the Daughter to King Ternaes of Lacedemonia, to whom he was shortly after espoused. Berolde the Prince of Spain, finding not his Lady and Mistresse in this place, failed not to praise her as though she had been in presence: for it is the custome of a true and faithful Lover, who delighteth in her he made his choise of, whether she be absent or present, yet to commend and extol his onely felicity; and so did the Prince Berolde think it great injury, that any should commend their Ladies above his best beloved Onistalda, who did well deserve her place among the other.

And if the Sage Urganda forgot to place her in her Study, it was for no other occasion, then because the place was so furnished with them, who were esteemed the most soveraign in beauty through the whole World. When they had sufficiently contented their eyes with these brave shows, the Sage Aliart spake unto them in this manner. I perceive my Lords, that these Images have deprived you of natural understanding, in that they cause you to forget them, whom your duty commandeth you to use with honour: Wherefore, I pray you do not seem so fond in praising these figures, which are no other but shapes without substance, for in the beholding these you do but mis-spend your time, loking for that recompence which they have not the power to give you. And therefore it shall bee more necessary for you, to go to them, whom the pictures represent, who in time will more sufficiently content your hearts, then your eyes receive pleasure in loking on these toyes, which Urganda giveth

you to see at this present, by her Enchantment.

Palmerin hearing the words of his Brother the Sage Aliart, returned to him with this answer: Do you marvell (Sir Aliart) if they which behold the lively representations of so fair and beautiful Goddesses, find good cause to excite their pains, and revive their memories? Credit me, I think no man but would be ravished in delight, to see things of so rare and excellent importance.

Palmerin spake in this manner, because he would not have his friends suspect his amorous thoughts, so departing thence, they went again to the Castle, where (provision being made) they sate down to dinner, which being ended, they concluded to depart from the Island: Whereupon Palmerin caused Sacrisford to be called into his presence, with the other Gentlemen that came in his company, when Palmerin speaking to his brother the Sage Aliart, began to use his speeches thus.

If I should not confer with my self (my gentle friend and Brother) which way fortune might do me most ease to such estate, as I might be able to recompence the manifold courtesies I have received at your hands, you might repute me of a most base and ignoble mind: wherefore to witnesse to you the great fear I have, least I should be condemned amongst the unthankful, I here frankly and freely give to you the Peridus Isle, which I have conquered with great travell and losse of my blood, desiring that you would accept thereof in that it ought rather to be under your government, then any other that I know.

Wherefore I pray you not refuse my gentle gift, and I would it were of such estimation, as I could find in my heart to bestow upon you, for I perswade my self that it was the will of Urganda, it should be reserved for you. And for Sacrisford, I perceive he is as willing hereto as my self, desiring you, that you would account of him, as his nobleness and vertue requireth, that you may discharge the duty wherein I am greatly bound to him.

My Lord (answered the Sage Aliart) they of this Island have good occasion to be offended, seeing you will commit it into the hands of him, who is not worthy to come within it. Never-

theless,

thelesse, the tayne that I have to do you service, willeth me not to make refusall of your gracious offer, and I accept Satrafored not as my subject, but as my loving friend and companion, as well for the valour of his person, as likewise to let you perfectly understand, that I am he who vowes himself alwaies at your commandment.

Thus concluding his speeches, he offered to take the Prince Palmerins hand to kisse it, but the courteous Prince would not permit him, then taking the Sage Aliart in his armes, he began again as followeth.

My loving Brother, if Fortune raise mee to any such preferment, as I may find somewhat worthy your good deserts, you shall well perceive the affection I bear you: in the mean while, imagine the best of mee.

The Princes Berolde e Placir, commended so marvailously the liberality of Palmerin, whose presence was more acceptable to Satrafored, then the Sage Aliart, so that he would gladly have changed his Master: neverthelesse, he concealed his mind closely to himself, doubting least he should purchase the displeasure of his new Lord, to whom he advanced himself to give him his faith for his dutifull obedience, praying the Knight of the Tiger, that he would continue him in his wonted noble favor. Palmerin used such friendly behaviour towards him, as that he remained well contented withall, and having left the Sage Aliart to give order about the customes of the Isle, he imbarked himself in the Ship with Argentine, being desirous to go on ſtem Land as soon as he could possible, conditioning also, that he would have Argenrao return to his government.

And because he would the more commodiously rip up his secret griefe to Silviana, he took his leave of the Princes Berolde and Placir, giving them to understand, that he must of necessity go alone by himself, for that he had an adventure alligned him, where he promised to be on the way ensuing.

These three thus parting, Placir and Berolde being glad to please Prince Palmerin in any thing he thought meet, they entred the same ryall, wherein they were brought thither, and so humbly taking their farewel of Palmeria, they sailed towards

you to see at this present, by her Enchantment.

Palmerin hearing the words of his Brother the Sage Aliart, returned to him with this answer: Do you marvell (Sir Aliart) if they which behold the lively representations of so faire and beautiful Goddesses, find good cause to muse their braines, and revive their memories? Credit me, I thinke no man but would be ravished in delight, to see things so rare and excellent in portance.

Palmerin spake in this manner, because he would not have his friends suspect his amorous thoughts, so departing thence, they went again to the Castle, where (provision being made) they sate down to dinner, which being ended, they concluded to depart from the Island: Whereupon Palmerin chused Sacrisford to be called unto his presence, with the other Gentlemen that came in his company, when, Palmerin speaking to his brother the Sage Aliart, began to use his speeches thus.

If I should not confirm with my self (my gentle friend and Brother) which way fortune might adde more to such estate, as I might be able to recompence the manifold courtesies I have received at your hands, you might repute me of a most base and ignoble mind: wherefore to witnesse to you the great feare I have, least I should be condemned amongst the unthankfull, I here frankly and freely give to you the Peridian Isle, which I have conquered with great travell and losse of my blood, wishing that you would accept therof in that it ought rather to be under your government, then any other that I know.

Wherefore I pray you not refuse my gentle gift, and I would it were of such estimation, as it could find in my heart to bestow upon you, for I perswade my self that it was the will of Urganda, it should be reserved for you. And for Sacrisford, I perceive he is as willing hereto as my self, desiring you, that you would account of him, as his nobleness and vertue requireth, that you may discharge the duty wherein I am greatly bound to him.

My Lord (answered the Sage Aliart) they of this Island have good occasion to be offended, seeing you will commit it into the hands of him, who is not worthy to come within it: nevertheless,

the Isle, the request that I have to do you service, willeth me not to make refusall of your gracious offer, and I accept Satrafordus as my subject, but as my loving friend and companion, as well for the habitude of his person, as likewise to let you perfectly understand, that I am he who vows himself alwaies at your commandment.

Thus concluding his speeches, he offered to take the Prince Palmerins hand to kisse it, but the courteous Prince would not permit him, then taking the Sage Aliart in his arms, he began again as followeth.

My loving Brother, if Fortune raise mee to any such preferment, as I may find somewhat worthy your good deserts, you shall well perceive the affection I bear you: in the mean while, imagine the best of mee.

The Princes Berolde & Platir, commended marvellously the liberality of Palmerin, whose prudence was more acceptable to Satrafordus, then the Sage Aliart, so that he would gladly have changed his Master: nevertheless, he concealed his mind closely to himself, doubting least he should purchase the displeasure of his new Lord, to whom he advanced himself to give him his Faith for his dutifull obedience, praying the Knight of the Tiger, that he would continue him in his wonted noble favor. Palmerin used such friendly behaviour towards him, as that he remained well contented withall, and having left the Sage Aliart to give order about the customes of the Isle, he imbarked himself in the Ship with Argenmao, being desirous to go on firm Land as soon as he could possible, considering also, that he would have Argenmao return to his government.

And because he would the more commodiously rip up his secret grief to Silviac, he took his leave of the Princes Berolde and Platir, giving them to understand, that he must of necessity go alone by himself, for that he had an adventure assigned him, where he promised to be on the day ensuing.

These three thus parting, Platir and Berolde being glad to please Prince Palmerin in any thing he thought meet, they entred the same Gallie, wherein they were brought thither, and so humbly taking their farewel of Palmeria, they sailed towards

Constantinople, the Wind and Weather sending them so commodious, as in few voyages they attained the like.

In like manner did Prince Palmerin in another Country, after he had taken his leave of Argenao, who did the like, return into the Profound Isle, where his Subjects received him very graciously, accounting them highly bound to Prince Palmerin, in obtaining them such a Governour, who would in no case suffer the people of that Island to be so cruelly dealt with all, as they had been before of the bloody Gyants.

CHAP. XX.

How *Alfernao* arrived at the Emperours Court of *Constantinople*, and of that which hapned to him.

NOt many daies after the Knight of the Savage arms was departed from the City of Constantinople, the Emperor was advertised of his losse, by Prince Florians Esquire, which caused no small grief thorow the whole Court: but it came to pass, that Alfernao arrived there upon the sudden, even as the Emperor sate leaning on the Table, lamenting for the want of his Nephew Florian, and when he had caused him to come before him, Alfernao fell down at his feet with these words.

Illustrious and most gracious Emperor, I humbly desire your Majesty, that you would think of me in your wonted favour and clemency, not remembring my passed transgressions; for if your Grace look into the deprivt of them, I shall be found worthy of most grievous punishment, which your Royal clemency hath power to moderate, in that you are accustomed to use mercy to them, whose offences deserve rigorous intreating. I am (dread Prince) that ancient man, who came and requested your Highness assistance, and dissembling with tears and faint speeches, (which were nothing else but mere deceit) that I had very great need of the aid of one of your Knights: Whereupon you granted licence to your noble Nephew, that he should leave your Court and go in my company, but I intending deceit, was deceived my self, and could not execute on him what I had determined.

Then

Then began Alfernao to discourse to the Emperor, the whole succesſe of his Nephew Florian of the Forreſt, who had ſent him to informe his Majeſty of all that hapned to him, that the report of the Eſquire might be the better believed: whereto the Emperour thus answered.

Certainly Alfernao, you have brought my dear friend and nephew, into the greateſt danger that ever could hap to him, and albeit I have good reaſon to the contrary, yet not for thine own deſerts I pardon thee, but for bringing mee ſo good tydings of him, whom the Heavens would not ſuffer to fall into the hands of the cruel Collambra: but truſt mee Alfernao, your dealing ſhall remain to mee for a ſufficient example, how I give credit hereafter, either to tears or fair ſpeeches, eſpecially comming from ſuch a one as you ſeem to bee. As for Arlencea, I eſteem marvellous well of her courteous dealings towards my nephew, and if it fortune that ſhe come into my Court, I will witneſſe my good will to requite her honeſt and vertuous deſerts: in the mean time you may go to your Chamber and reſt your ſelf, and if you pleaſe to ſtay the comming of my Nephew and Arlencea, you ſhall beare record of their entertainment, in hope of which, I remit all that is paſt.

I would gladly (anſwered Afernao) go where the Empreſſe is, that the fear which ſhe hath conceived by the Knight of the Savage mans Eſquire, may bee allayed in hearing the truth. While hee was thus ſpeaking, the Empreſſe (accompanied with her Ladies) came to the Emperors preſence, whereof he was very glad, which made him begin thus.

Madam, I perceive the deſire you have to underſtand what is become of my Nephew Florian, hath cauſed you to come ſo ſuddenly hither, which hath ſaved this man a labour, for he was coming to you.

The Empreſſe and the Ladies, being all in their accuſtomed places, he commanded the Nigromancer Alfernao, to expreſſe again unto the Empreſſe his former diſcourſe, that ſhee might likewiſe be acquainted with his deceitful treaſon: but the report diſpleaſed her very much, as alſo all her Ladies and Gentlewomen, raiſing ſuch a hatred in themſelves againſt Alfernao,

as they deſired the Emperour they might depart the place.

Prince Primaleon ſeeing the great choler of the Ladies, began very pleaſantly to ſmile at them, all the Princes in the hall likewiſe bearing him company; & in the meane time this laughter laſted, they heard a great noyſe without in the palace. divers running to know the occaſion, they beheld Albanis, Eſquire to Prince Beroide of Spain, to come leading by the hand the Giauteſſe Collambra, the ſight of whom, made the people to flock on heaps extreamly, with ſuch wondring, as all the Palace ſounded with eccho of their noyſe.

Albanis entred the great Hall holding Collambra by the hand her face being ſo fearful, as moved the Emperor to ſtart ſuddenly. Alfernao had no ſooner eſpyed her, but his heart was in a manner dead; yet he covered his greefe as cunningly as he could, and having imbraced her, began in this manner.

Madam, it doth appear, the ſame evil fortune that brought me hither, hath had the like authority over you, therefore I deſire you to take all patiently, and lay all your unhappineſſe on Fortunes unſteadineſſe. Then Collambra (who has all this while eyed the Emperour) heard the words of Alfernao, ſhe began to cry aloud, (ſuſpecting that ſhe was betrayed) as though with her voyce ſhe would have ſhaken the Hall in peeces: and after ſhe had wept bitterly a pretty ſpace, ſhe ſpake as followeth.

O Alfernao, I ſee at this inſtant, thy monſtrous and diſloyall dealing, in that thou haſt forgotten the good and kind affection, that my husband Bravorant in his life time did bear thee, in that thou haſt delivered me into their hands, to whom thou haſt alſo betrayed my daughter, thou having view the matter ſo, as I ſhal never ſee her again.

Madam, ſaid Alfernao, I know well the doubt you make of my loyalty and I ſee I muſt be conſtrained to ſatisfie you by rehearſing my manifold and extream miſfortunes, as well to pacifie your anger towards me, as to cauſe you to ſee how equal our unhappineſſe is, in that one unhappy Planet hath ſtruck us both. Then he began to rip up the whole circumſtance, of that which had hapned ſince his departure from her, and at the end of his diſcourſe

discourse she gave her to understand, that Arlencea willed her to forget the death of her Children, and the envy she bare to him that had killed them, which if she did not agree unto, she would be in danger never to see her again. Collambra returned him this answer. Credit me, Alfernao, I am not so much offended at my present misfortune, as at thy words, therefore to knit up the matter, I assure thee, I dye in thinking Arlencea my daughter so forgetfull of her self, as to indure the courtesie of him that hath murthered her brethren, and the death of them is more irksome to me, in that she honoureth him that hath so much dishonored me. With these words she cast her self on the ground so furiously, that it was a good while ere she could use any more talk: during the time she was in this rage, Albanis Pa. Beroldes Esquire, advanced himself to make known his message to the Emperor, not forgetting to declare the whole circumstance of what hapned in the Profound Isle, both how Palmerin had slain the Giant Espouvantable, and how his three cousins were deprived of their lives by the treachery of his Lord Berolde, Platir, and the Sage Aliart.

This news did greatly satisfie Pa. Primaleon, and Gridonia: then further proceeding to rehearse the dangers, which moved them all to great admiration. Upon this Albanis declared how the people of the Profound Isle, had chosen the Knight of the Savage man for their head and Governor, and because he was absent, Palmerin had placed Argentao to rule this Isle. More (quoth he) the knights have left this Island, and are gone to the Perilous Isle, where they are determined to sojourn a while, and then they will come hither to your Highnesse Court: To this the Emperor answered thus.

I perceive the most noble and knightly adventures are reserved for my Nephew Palmerin, of whose welfare I doubt, if he be deprived of the company of the Sage Aliart, therefore I would both he and Prince Florian were here together, for I promise you I even long for their company. Then breaking from the matter, he desired Alfernao to tell him, if Prince Florian did intend to tarry long in the Realm of Spain.

My gracious Lord (answered Alfernao) he is not determined

ned as yet to return unto your Court, before he have firſt ſhown to Arlencea, the Caſtle of Almarol. Theſe words were not welcome to Leonarda the Princeſſe of Thrace, ſhe having already given entertainment to Prince Florian in the chiefeſt place of her heart, for ſhe doubted leaſt the ſight of the Princeſſe Miragarda, would quite extinguiſh the remembrance of her: but when ſhee thought that the Knight of the Savage man, would enter the Combate againſt him that kept the ſhield of Miragarda, ſhee quite and clean forſook her former opinion, and lauded Fortune, in ſending her ſo good a Knight for her ſervant.

Polinarda perceiving the troubleſome thoughts of her eſpecial friend, very ſoftly gave her this comfort. Madam, and my ſweet friend, ſuffer your Knight to frequent thoſe places where his own affection ſerveth him, for I dare aſſure you, that the beauty of never a Princeſſe in the World, can attain the power to change his fancy, and therefore I pray you bee not diſcouraged, by the beauty of the Princeſſe Miragarda, your own being ſo ſufficient, as I am perſwaded, ſhee will not bee hired to contend with you.

Madam (anſwered Leonarda) I am not able to judge how much I am indebted for your gracious favour, and ſeeing loyal friendſhip commandeth nothing ſhould be concealed betweene us, I will let you underſtand thus much, that your preſent comfortable words, hath brought mee out of a tedious conceit, wherein my ſpirit was grievouſly paſſioned

The Emperor commanded the Magitian Alfernao, to comfort Collambra, and to aſſure her, that for her Daughter Arlencea's ſake, hee did afford her his favourable welcome, into his Court: and if ſhe would conſent to bee Baptiſed, every one would ſo greatly honour her, as ſhe would quickly forget the death of her Children. Collambra ſeeing Alfernao comming, could not ſuffer him to declare what the Emperor had aſſigned him, but as a Woman mad and deſperate, ſpake unto him in this order. How doſt thou (Alfernao) recompence the good deeds thou haſt received at my Huebands hands, to render thy ſelf ſo willingly on mine enemies ſide, and by the perſuaſion of them, thou commeſt to will mee forſake the Law, wherein I have

bæn nouriſhed and brought up all my life: I promiſe thæ, I will both finiſh my life, and thy treaſons together, to the end it may be an example to them who enterpriſe things againſt their duty, and eſpecially dealing with mæ, who reſted my hope on thy fidelity, whereof thou madeſt mæ aſſurance by promiſe.

With theſe words, ſhe ran to one of the great open Windowes of the Hall, and before any one could get to her to ſuccour her, ſhe threw her ſelf headlong down into the Court, and Alternao, coming (as though he would have hindred her) threw himſelf likewiſe down after her, Collambra fell ſo weightily on the ſtones which were ſharpe, as ſhe was bruiſed all in peeces, not having the remembrance to ſpeak one word afterward, but Alternao lived until the next morning.

The Emperor and Primaleon were ſorry to ſee ſuch a deſperate murder, but the other Princeſſes rejoyced, that they were ſo well delivered of the cruel Collambra: yet did they grieve to ſee ſuch a bloody ſtratagem, and being not able to endure this pitiful ſight, they withdrew themſelves into their Chambers. The two young Princeſſes Leonarda, and Polinarda, paſſed away the time, in diſcourſing ſeverally the valiant proweſſe of their Knights, untill ſuch time as they were called to ſupper.

CHAP. XXI.

How the Princes and Knights that were Priſoners to the great *Turke*, arrived at the Court of *Conſtantinople*, whereupon King *Recinde* delivered out of Priſon Prince *Albayzer*.

ON the next day the bodies of Collambra and Alternao were buried, and the Emperor ſitting conferring with Albanis, Prince Berolde's Eſquire, about many matters of the Profound Iſle, an ancient Knight (whom his Majeſty had given charge to guard the Port of Conſtantinople) entred the great Hall, and being come into the Emperors preſence, bæ knæled down and ſpake as followeth.

Invincible Emperor, if theſe news which hath bæn rehearſed of your noble Nephews, did move content amid your manifold diſcontents, the tydings which I bring you at this preſent,

will be no lesse welcome to you then the former: for I advertise your Highnesse, that within your Haven is entred foure Gallys from the great Turke, wherin are Polendos, Belcar and all the Princes and Knights of our Court, which have been kept thus long in Prison by the Princesse Targiana's Father, I came to let your Majesty understand hereof before they were Landed, because it is meet you should be acquainted therewith, before any other.

The Emperor remained so joyful at these tydings as possible might be, and without making any answer he departed forth of the Hall so ravished inwardly with joy and gladnesse, as he could not tell (for a pretty while) whither to go: in like manner it happeth oftentimes to them, who have news brought them of those things which they are most desirous to have. At length he came down the staires into the open Court, where he sate down in a Chair, until he might see them come in at the Gates: in the mean while, many Knights of his Court came to tell him of the arrival of his Son Polendos; but he did not make them any answer, for that his mind was talled in remembring how many mis-fortunes had come to him one on anothers neck, and yet (notwithstanding) they have all come to a prosperous end, whereupon he humbly desired the Heavenly Powers to continue him still in their wonted favourable protection, for it is the nature of men of good judgement, to doubt of danger after they have once received good successe, for that it hath been evermore seen, that felicity and misery do not equally happen, but a dram of pleasure, hath commonly a pound of pain. In this manner the good Emperor discoursed secretly with himselfe, and comparing every cause joyntly together, the tears did plentifully run down his white beard, thinking how fortune favoured him in his Age, when he was worst able to witnesse his duty to her; Nevertheless, he feared he should not long injoy the company of his Knights, their imprisonment had gone so near his heart, as he feared between two extreams to be suddenly rapt away.

While the Emperor was winding up the endlesse bottom of uncertain thoughts, Prince Primaleon came and kneeled before

fore him, giving him to understand how the Galleys were arrived: whereupon he commanded his Horse should be brought him, and so presently he took his way to the Port, accompanied with his Son, all the Princes of the Court, and the chiefest inhabitants of the City, each one greatly desiring to see the prisoners.

When the Emperor came to the Port, he saw on land, Polendos, Belcar, Onistalde, with divers others, and that he might the better welcome them, he alighted from his Horse, being very much abashed to see his Knights in such order, their Faces pale and black, their strength weakned, and their beards and hair grown so long, as they which saw them when they departed from Constantinople in the company of the Princesse Targiana, began now scantly to know them: when they were all come on shore, the Emperor entertained them with the self same courtesie, as his mild nature did daily afford towards his especial friends.

Prince Belcar presented himself to the Emperor, offering to kisse his Highnesses hand, but he received him in his arms, imbracing him very lovingly, and used such gracious courtesie towards him, as he did unto Prince Primaleon his Son, as well for that he had been brought up in his Court, as also because he was the Son of his own Sister, and the hardy Frisol King of Hungaria his Brother, and especial good friend. As he continued this favourable usage to Belcar, Onistalde, son to K. Recinde, and his own Son Polendos, came and kneled down before him, then leaving Belcar he returned to them very graciously, declaring in the sight of every one his incomparable bounty: so departing from the Port, he walked with them on foot towards the Palace, refusing to mount on horseback, his mind was busied with such exceeding joy, as well for recovery of them, as for the princely commendations Targiana had sent him, whom he had now proved his special friend. Prince Primaleon went in the midst between Belcar and Onistalde, and the other Princes and Knights came lovingly communing with their friends, in which order they all followed the Emperor: Who being no sooner come to the Palace, but there he found the Empresse accompanied with her Ladies, attending their coming

ming at the outermoſt Gate, ſhé having given the Knights her amiable welcome, the Emperor commanded they ſhould bé brought to their Chambers, for that their travel on the Seas required ſome reſt.

The Princes were conducted into the Emperors chamber, according as it was the cuſtome for thoſe whom hé eſteemed at their arrival, and they were ſcant out of the great Hall, when they perceived to enter a Turkiſh Eſquire, who coming before the Emperor, began to ſalute him with theſe words. My gracious Lord; Almancor Ambaſſador from the great Turke, commanded mé to let your Majeſty underſtand, that hé is loth as yet to land, fearing leaſt hé ſhould hinder the pleaſure your highneſſe conceiveth, ſéeing your Knights ſo ſafely returned, hé being come with them, and hath here ſent them unto your Majeſty: wherefore, he deſireth you would not judge amiſſe of him, in that he hath done, and if ſo bé he have in ought moved offence to your highneſſe, hé will to morrow morning come and bé ſorry for it, when he will make you acquainted with the ſumm of his ambaſſage, which will cauſe you to loſe part of the contentment, which at this preſent your Knights hath animated you withal.

Certainly my friend (ſaid the Emperor) I am ſorry that I did not make more remembrance of him, but let him commit the fault to my Knights with whom I will joyn in making amends to morrow, becauſe I ſhall not ſée him to day, hé being willing to reſt himſelf this night in his Gally. The Eſquire departed with this courteous anſwer of the Emperor, who taking the Empreſſe by the hand, withdrew themſelves into their Chamber, where they paſſed the night with greater contentment, then they had done of many daies before.

But when fair Phœbus in the morning had diſplayed his golden face on the Earth, the Empreſſe walked to the Chappel to hear ſervice, the Emperor and the Knights being far behind her, and ſervice being ended, they all dined with the Empreſſe in her Chamber, for that ſhe had determined to feaſt Polendos, Belcar, Oniſtalde, and the other Princes, who were ſerved at dinner with marvelous great ſtate.

The

The Tables being withdrawn, the Emperor commanded the principle Knights of his Court, to go welcome on land the great Turkes Ambassadour, to whom he would shew himself honourable, as well for that he would not be thought ungrateful, having recovered home again his Knights, as also to understand the Will of the great Turk.

Polendos, Belcar, and the rest of them that had been Prisoners, went formost, to receive him on shore, because they would not have him think, that they had forgotten the kindnesse he shewed them on the Seas: where Primaleon was somewhat displeased, because his nature could not suffer him to use such kindnesse towards them he knew his professed enemies.

Polendos with his company being come to the Port, (he with such as he thought good) took a Barge, and went aboard the Gally to the Ambassador, and brought him on shore with them very nobly, with such a noyse of drums, phifes, trumpets, and clarians, as the Turks wondred at this royal entertainment. The Ambassadour noting the great courtesie of Polendos, who was diligent in shewing him the greatest honor that might be, knew very well that this exceeding humanity came from him that was their Lord and Governor: Whereupon he considered, that a Prince so well beloved of all, as the Emperor Palmerin was, should find more friends to aid him in his necessity, then enemies to molest him.

All this while the Emperor attended the Ambassadors coming to the Empresses Chamber, accompanied with his Son Primaleon, and many Princes and Knights of his Court, and the Ambassador (who was the same man that came before, to request in the great Turkes name, the freedome of Albayzer, in change of those Princes that were prisoners in Turkie) being in the presence of the Emperor, made him such humble reverence as his Majesty well deserved, and not using any such proud behaviour, as he did at his first coming to Constantinople.

The Emperor welcomed him very graciously, desiring him not to be offended, because he did not accept of him the day before as willingly he would have done. Most worthy Emperor (said the Ambassadour) I am not of so small discretion, but I knew

knew well how buſie you were yeſterday, in receiving home them, whom you have ſo long looked for: but letting this paſſe, I muſt requeſt to know your Highneſſes mind, as concerning the liberty of the Prince Albayzer, whom you would not ſend to the great Turk my Lord, for that you doubted he would not ſend home them, whom he kept as priſoners. As touching the deliverance of them, my Lord hath bin ſo hardy as to truſt to your gentleneſſe, onely at the entreaty of his Daughter Targiana, hee having no aſſurance for the Prince Albayzer, his Daughters Husband, but onely the word of her who is your great friend: and deſireth that you would now ſend home her beloved Lord Albayzer, of whom the great Turk himſelf willed not mee to uſe any ſpeech, having joyned mee to ſpeak of thoſe things which will but a little pleaſe you in the hearing of them: the Emperor returned this anſwer.

I know not what the great Turke your Lord hath determined to make mee acquainted withal, but I am ſo accuſtomed to doubtful occaſions, as let his malice ſtretch never ſo far, and his devilles purchaſe what ſcope he can, yet have they no power to make mee fear. But for the Princeſſe Targiana, I am to think my ſelf highly in her debt, in that her earneſt intreaty won the liberty of my Knights, and ſurely it grieveth mee, that her Father ſhould be ſo envious towards mee, who would with all my heart have his daughter again in my Court, that I might recompence ſome part of her gentleneſſe ſhee hath uſed to mee, and for that ſhe would ſo kindly pledge her ſelf upon the aſſurance ſhe repoſeth in my fidelity.

Moreover, I promiſe you ſir, I have writ to King Recinde, that he ſhould not fail to ſend mee Prince Albayzer, and I beleeve, it will not be long before he come hither: wherefore I pray you ſtay till he come, and in the mean time I will uſe the matter ſo, as that the Turke your Lord, ſhall bee rid of his doubt, and the Princeſſe Targiana ſatisfied to her own content.

I am of the opinion (ſaid the Ambaſſadour) that the Prince Albayzer will be here and that quickly, for the Damoſel (who was ſometimes ſent in ſecret to your Majeſty,) was diſpatched with her meſſage twenty daies before my ſetting forth, that ſhe

ſhould

should let King Recinde and Prince Albayzer understand of my coming, and certifie them likewise of the liberty of your Knights, by means whereof they will not fail to come hither to your Court, till which time I am determined (by your licence) to sojourn here, but I will not declare my Lord the Turkes mind, before I see Prince Albayzar, nevertheless, I here present you with his gracious Letter, and after you have well understood the contents thereof, I will declare what I have in charge.

There pausing, he took forth of his bosome a letter written in parchment and sealed with the Arms of the great Turke, which he humbly presented to the Emperor, who presently caused it to be opened, and perceiving thereby, that the Turk willed him to give faithful credit to what the Ambassador said, he desired him to report the cause of his arrival: whereto the Ambassador thus replyed.

My gracious Lord, I know you have not forgotten the day, when the Princesse Targiana came unto your Court, neither the subtilty wherewith she was entised, and brought forth of her Fathers Court, by the guileful dealings of your Nephew, the Knight of the Savage man, who was hindred in such sort in his journey, as he could not bring the Princesse Targiana to your Court: but she being here, was entertained by your Excellency, the Empresse, and the Princesse Polinarda, in such gracious manner, as she esteemeth her self (during life) bound to you for your manifold courtesies. And my Lord the Turk (in regard of your noble favor toward his Daughter) would gladly (in any thing he could) witnesse his benevolent mind to you, forgetting all injuries past, for his fair Daughter Targianaes sake: but with this condition by the way, that your Majesty offer him nothing against right or reason, for if you do, he shall be constrained by forcible strength, to revenge the shame and injury he hath received by the Knight of the Savage man.

And for the substance of his mind, it is thus in brief, he desireth you to send unto him the Knight your Nephew, because hée would chastise him for his hainous offence. And if you refuse to satisfie his request, he commandeth mée to let you understand,

hée

hée is your enemy, and will ſo revenge that Knights abuſe, as all the World ſhall take example by him.

I cannot beléeve (ſaid the Emperor) that the Turke your Lord will ſéem to threaten him, at whoſe hands he requireth nothing but Juſtice, the which I being very willing to do, cannot think well of your preſent proceéding, for that you demand no Juſtice. Beſides, it is not reaſonable to grant what your Lord requireth, for if Florian be accuſed for bringing away his Daughter, I anſwer, that hée did it at the earneſt intreaty and deſire of her ſelf: So that your Lord (I perceive) travelleth in vain after my Nephew the Knight of the Savage man, whom I will not ſend unto him, if I will he ſhould be as welcome to him as to my ſelf. And if I ſhould ſéem to content the Will of your Lord, I cannot ſend my Nephew except he pleaſe himſelf, and I am perſwaded he will not conſent unto it, much leſſe his Father, who is a Prince of great authority.

If this reaſon I have made you, will not content the Will of your Lord the Turke, I am willing to receive whatſoever hée pleaſe, either to bring or ſend mée, but I am ſorry I am ſo far ſpent with years, that I cannot ſhew him what I have béen ſometime. Nevertheleſſe, for a ſufficient Witneſſe of my ſelf, I will ſend him the Knight whom he demandeth, that hée may tell him what I would do my ſelf, and let him be bold, that I will do his erraud to the uttermoſt. As for other anſwer I wiſh you not to look for at my hands, wherefore I think it good you go to reſt your ſelf, and when Prince Albayzer cometh, if you find the time ſo convenient for you, you may depart when you pleaſe: and in the mean time, I will honour you with ſuch courteous entertainment, as you ſhall think well of.

I was aſſured before (ſaid the Ambaſſador) of the anſwer you would make mée: therefore having fulfilled my charge, I néed not for this matter henceforwards uſe any more words.

When the Ambaſſadour had thus concluded, Polendos deſired the Emperor, that hée would ſuffer him to entertain the Turkiſh Infidel, while he ſtayed there; whereunto the Emperour gladly conſented, and Polendos bringing him into his lodging, failed not to let him ſée, that enemies were better welcomed

comen in the Emperors Court, then Friends were to his Lord the great Turke.

Primaleon remained very well contented, having heard the answer of the Emperor his father, as also for that he had so defended the cause of the knight of the Savage man, for the love of whom the Princesse Leonarda was diversely moved, fearing lest he should fall into the great Turkes hands, who would appease the anger of his stomack, in Sacrificing the good and hardy Knight to his Gods.

The sudden dumps of this young Princesse was well perceived by her sweet friend Polinarda, who hid her knowledge thereof for the present, until they had brought the Empresse to her Chamber: then they two walking together to their lodging, Polinarda demanded the cause of her grief, whereupon Princesse Leonarda being ignorant that Targiana had bin brought to Constantinople by the noble Florian of the Forrest, or how else the matter stood, she desired Polinarda (if it were her pleasure) to declare how these occasions had happened.

When the Princesse had herein satisfied her mind, she remained in sorrow without measure, as well by occasion of suspecting the beauty of Targiana, as also to think on the ingratitude of the Knight of the Savage man, so that at that very instant she reputed him as a man without faith, love, or regard of loyalty, and she would gladly have devised the mean, whereby to banish the remembrance of him forth of her heart. Which the Princesse Polinarda perceiving, and willing to prevent any mischance that should happen to her Cousin, she began to use her talke in this manner.

Madam, think you the Prince Florian will be the same man to you, as hee was to the Princesse Targiana? You must not think so, for their love (as it was then) was not to be allowed among persons of Honor, and that which made him so ready to think well on her, was for no other occasion, but that he might find the means to get out of the hands of the great Turk her father: and from that Court hee could never have escaped, had it not bin by the aid of the Princesse Targiana, so that to satisfie her will, and help his own necessity, he made himself so ready

by to bring her into Greece, where being arriued, hée left her, knowing it was no honourable deſign, that a Chriſtian Knight ſhould make loue to an Infidel Moor. Now therefore it is not for you to ground your iudgement on that which is done and paſt, for that your beauty far excelleth the black hew of the Princeſſe Targiana, and you being accounted as one of the moſt renowned Ladies through the whole World, muſt iudge thus with your ſelf, that he will not a little boaſt of his good fortune, being entertained into your gracious ſeruice.

And on my word you may aſſuredly build, the Knight of the Sauage man is onely yours, and he would not follow the aduentures he hath enterpriſed but onely in hope to gain your fauourable acceptation: wherefore, I pray you let the conſideration of that I haue ſpoken, cauſe you to forſake the conceit you haue of my Couzin.

Madam (anſwered Leonarda) you haue won ſuch power ouer mée by your friendly words, as I am forced to forget my former imaginations: but yet it is to be doubted that your Couzin will be inueigled, ſéeing he hath the conducting of ſo many Ladies through the Realm of Spain.

Good ſweet Lady (ſaid Polinarda) I pray you let not your ſpirits be troubled with theſe ſuſpitious paſſions, for your knight is not of ſo weak iudgement, as any other ſhould make him to forget you, for ſuch aduentures happen commonly to trauelling Knights, to méet in many places with Ladies and Damoſels, the company of whom make them to haue the better remembrance of thoſe, who rule their thoughts by the ſoueraignty of Loue: as for my Couzin, I dare giue you my faith, that hée is none but yours, and thereof (on my word) you may aſſure your ſelf.

Theſe ſpéeches that Polinarda uſed, did ſo perſwade the young Princeſſe of Thrace, as ſhée quite forſook her iealous thoughts, which before was carryed with ſo many contraries, as there was hardly any place for reaſon to harbour. As it often happeneth to them, who play the wantons with the little blind Boy of the Goddeſſe Cytherea.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

How the Knight of the *Savage man* (accompanied with the Damosels) arrived in the King of *Spains* Court, and of that which hapned to him there, against Prince *Albayzer*.

THe Ambassador from the great Turk, stayed certain daies in the Court of the Emperor, in the company of Prince Polendos, who made better account of him there, then his entertainment in Turkie deserved, and many a long lok made the Ambassador, waiting for the coming of Prince Albayzar, the Emperor and Primaleon could not sufficiently commend the courtesie of the Princesse Targiana, in that her tears ransomed the Christian Prisoners from their trouble.

Here we must come again to the Knight of the Savage man, who journeyed so speedily (after he had vanquished the four Kts. in the Vally, and gotten the Damosels) as hee arrived in the City of Brusia, which at this time is called Tolledo, where King Recinde then made his abode, who was not a little glad, when tydings came to him of the liberty of his Son, and the other Knights, which were held in Captivity by the great Turk.

As soon as Florian was come to the Kings Palace, he called his Esquire to him, desiring him to let the Quéen and her Ladies understand, that a strange Knight was come thither, who enterprized (if her Majesty thought it convenient) to approve himself against King Recindes Knights. The Esquire being acquainted with the will of his Lord, presently went into the Palace, where he was brought to the Quéens Chamber, the King himself being there, for he had dyned there in the company of the Quéen and her Ladies, whom the Esquire beholding, judged them very fair and beautiful, he found a great difference betwéen them, and the Ladies he had séen in the Court of the Emperor Palmerin.

The Esquire advancing himself into their presence, went first and humbled himself to King Recinde, then coming to the Q. he knæled down and spake as followeth.

Madam, a strange Knight in whose company I came to your

Court, having paſſed thorow your Realm, is now deſirous to try himſelf in Arms againſt the Knights of you Royal Court, for the great deſire he hath to do ſervice to the King your husband, but ſuch is his intent, as he proceedeth on the requeſt of certain Ladies he hath brought in his company, which prevaileth ſo much with this good Knight, as (if your Majeſty accept of it) he would venture to Juſt with the Knights of your Court, who will maintain the beauty of their Ladies, to excell them he hath brought with him. And that he might proceed in his enterprize, hee rather intended to aske leave of you then the King, becauſe hee knows he ſhall not any way offend his Excellency. The King and Queen were very glad of this news, in that Fortune had ſent them the tryal of thoſe matters they moſt deſired, which was in a manner very dainty there, for the Emperours Court of Greece carryed ſuch a brave report, that all the noble Knights in the world went thither to try their valour. Beſide, if any adventure were approved in the Realm of Spain, they were altogether done at the Caſtle of Almarol: ſo that theſe two afore-named places, had the generall tryal of famous Kts. The King of Spain ſeeing the Queen returned the Eſquire no anſwer, he ſpake to her in this manner. Truſt mee Madam, you ought not to refuſe the gentle offer of the Knight, as well to ſatisfie their minds, which have deſired to ſee ſuch haughty exploits as alſo to avoid the ſecret hard judgement of your Ladies, who (I am ſure) would gladly ſee the courage of their favoured Knights, the Queen mildly returned this anſwer. Since it liketh you ſo well (my gracious Lord) that the requeſt is to be allowed, thou mayeſt (Eſquire) ſay unto the Knight, that the King and I do think very well of his coming to our Court, and that we do permit him the liberty of the Juſt, againſt any that will enter the field with him, whether it be for the Juſt or Combate, that is as the occaſion ſhall happen, but howſoever it bee, the king alloweth him the freedom of the field, and if the Knight deſire to reſt himſelf, he ſhall be moſt heartily welcome, then to morrow morning he may put his intent in execution.

The greateſt reſt or quiet (ſaid the Eſquire) the Knight my Maſter deſireth to have, is that he may find ſuch Knights, on whom

whom he may bestow the breaking of some Lances, but since your Majesty hath so freely granted him the Just, I will not fail to let him understand your gracious pleasure: in the mean while I hope your Knights will put themselves in a readinesse.

The Esquire was no sooner departed, but the King went and looked forth at one of the Windows, and seeing the Knight in the field, among so many Ladies, hee said to the Quéen: Madam, come hither, and you shall see the strangest adventure that ever you did in all your life. Certainly said the Quéen (when she had well beheld the Knight and the Damosels) it should seem they have a good opinion of the Knight, they behave themselves so amiably in his company, and one of the Ladies appeareth in stature, as it were a Gyantesse. Indéed said the King, her strangenesse makes mée to eye her the more, and for the knight, I judge either he is very foolish, or else hée is compelled by the command of some great Princesse, to lead about with him these Damosels.

While the King and the Quéen stood thus jesting on the Knight and the Damosels, Prince Albayzar (who was given to understand of this adventure) came forth of his Chamber, and when he came to the Palace Gate, he mounted on Horseback, and came to the Window where the King and Quéen looked forth, and having given them the salutation of the day, and questioned somewhat about the enterprize of the Knight, hé determined to try the Combate with him. But his hasty intent was staied at this time, for that a Knight very well armed came into the field, mounted on a lusty Courser, and bearing for his device in his Shield, a white Hart in a field of Sable. The Kt. being in the place where the Just was determined, the Esquire (who had béen before sent with the message to the Quéen) spake unto him in this order.

Sir, the Damosels Knight, saith that he is not accustomed to Just, without having his recompence if hé remain Victor.

Wherefore I pray you let him understand, what shall be his desert if he chance to conquer you: for if the victory fall on your side, he will yeild the Damosel unto you, which you shall think best on in all the company: the Spanish Knight replyed thus.

The Knight (my friend) as it ſéems to mée, is far beyond the ſcope of my mind, in that hée would trouble other folks, with them that he would be gladly rid of himſelf: wherefore you may ſay unto him, that I am ſuch a Ladies ſervant, towards whom I have not yet ſo well deſerved, as (if I were vanquiſhed) to yéld her up into his Cuſtody. And I come for no other cauſe into this place, but to let him well and truly underſtand, that the beauty of thoſe Damoſels, may not compare with the Heavenly face of my Lady. And if my Fortune prove ſo good as my tryal ſhall prevail, I will content my ſelf without expecting any other recompence at the Knights hands: therefore tell him, I would gladly know, for whom he preſumeth to hazard the Juſt.

The Eſquire having brought the Spaniſh Knights anſwer to his Lord, he did content himſelf very well therewith: Marry tell him (quoth hée) that I have not the leiſure to name the Lady, in whoſe cauſe I fight but if he be ſo happy as to conquer mée, I will with all my heart ſatisfie his requeſt. The Eſquire went to him again with his Maſters mind, which when the Spaniard heard, hée preſently entred into theſe words. I perceive that thy Maſters proud and haughty ſtomack, which made him ſo bold to enter the field, cauſeth him now to be ſo brave in ſpéeches: therefore I muſt take pains to aſſwage his courage, becauſe I will help him away with one of his Damoſels.

King Recinde, and Albayzat, who marked well their large language, deſired to ſée if their deeds would countervail their words, eſpecially if the Damoſels Knight were ſuch a one as he made himſelf to be.

At laſt they broched their Horſes with their Spurs, and ran together with ſo great force, as the Spaniſh Knight, who was the ſervant to Policia, the Daughter to Duke Ladiſlart, received ſuch a pleaſant ſtroke (the Damoſels Knight having broken his ſtaffe ſo juſt upon him) as his Shield was cared thorow the middeſt, and himſelf thrown to the ground with his heels upward: but hée recovered himſelf quickly like a good Knight, and drawing his Sword, came to revenge the foyl hée ſuſtained in the Juſt, which the Damoſels Knight beholding, hée ſtayed him with theſe ſpéeches.

Sir

Sir Knight, I came not to crave licence for the Combat with the Sword, wherefore I pray you pacifie your self, and let me Just with these the Knights, who I see attend for me, and if I be so happy to escape out of their hands, not dis-advantaged, I shall be content to pleasure you in your own desire.

The Spanish Knight was so offended at this mishap, as he cared not if he had dyed there presently, but that the King commanded him to avoid the place.

Then one of the five Knights entred the field, but he was welcomed like the first, and so in brief did they all bear one another company: which Albayzer seeing, said, that the Damosels might not be won without great pains were bestown, they having such a good and hardy Knight to defend them. The Damsels Knight having broken four Lances, withdrew himself, attending when his Esquire should bring him another. Then Albayzar (seeing the Knights necessity,) sent him one of his own Lances, which was black, and the head was of pure Gold, but the Damosels Knight would not receive it, speaking to him that brought it in this manner.

Thou mayest say unto Albayzer, that the little love and good-will I bear him, maketh me disdain to receive any thing he sendeth. Advancing himself forwards, he took a Lance that was sent him by the King, wherewith he charged another Kt. that came against him, in such sort as he was cast out of his Saddle so boysterously, that for a good while he remained senseless. In the mean while the Damosels Knight galloped on to the end of the course, because he could hardly stay his Horse, the vanquished Knight arose, and departed out of the field, and then the Prince returned back again to the place where Albayzar sate to behold the Just, who came and took him by the arm, using these speeches to him. Sir Knight, I judge that the little knowledge you have of me, hath made you to dispise and contemn the Lance I sent you, but yet I pardon your folly in so doing.

I desire you (said the Damosels knight) to believe the words I sent you by your Esquire, and perswade your self, that I knew you to be Albayzar the Souldan of Babylon, with whom I would

would willingly enter the Combate: Albayzar hearing theſe wozds, anſwered him thus.

I am content (becauſe you know mée ſo well) that you ſhall not take a ſurfeit, by loſing your deſire, and if you will ſtay till my Armoz be bzought hither, I will bzeak this Lance on you, becauſe you pzeſumed to refuſe it: and afterwards, I will entertain you with the Combate, when I doubt not but to give ſevere chaſtiſement, to your pzoud and mallepert ſtomack.

I would with all my heart, (anſwered the Damoſels knight) that thou wert Armed, foz my malice is ſuch againſt thée, as I cannot tell it, but thou ſhalt fæl it. Albayzer pzeſently ſent foz his Armoz, and the King ſæing their fury, and noting the high wozds that had paſſed betwæn them, came down to the field to them, to the end, he would not that Albayzer ſhould fall into any miſ-foztune, befoze he had bæn firſt in the Emperozs Court, to which place the Turk had ſent the impziſoned Knights, becauſe he would recover home again Albayzer ſafely: foz which cauſe King Recinde would not permit them to try the Combat, and ſcantly would he ſuffer them to Juſt together, ſo greatly he feared leaſt the Damoſels Knight, ſhould endanger the perſon of Pzince Albayzer.

The Quæn was very well pleaſed, in that by the means of the Damoſels Knight, ſhe perceived the valour of the Knights of the Spaniſh Court, and the Damoſels (albeit they reſoyced not in their ill foztune which were unhozſed) yet they greatly commended the pzoweſſe of their knight, that had defended them ſo well. And ſtill they loked foz the coming of the Spaniſh Ladies to them, delighting that they had no better ſervants to venture foz them, but the Ladies themſelves grieved, to ſæ their good friends ſo unfoztunately foyled.

CHAP. XXIII.

How the Damoſels Knight and *Albayzer* Juſted together.

NOt long it was befoze Pzince Albayzers Eſquires returned with their Maſters Armoz, which was black, and ſtreamed all over with little ſtrokes of Gold, and when the Pzince

of

of Babylon was Armed, and had taken the ſame Lance, that Florian refuſed, he came before the King, ſpeaking to him in this manner. I deſire you (my gracious Lord) that you would not diſſwade mée from the enterpriſe, becauſe I know my ſelf able to reproue this Knight, that ſhewed himſelf ſo diſdainful towards mée, whom I am ſure you would not haue receiue any ſhame in your Court: to which words the King thus replyed.

Albayzer, I am ſo deſirous of your well-doing, as I would be ſorry any thing ſhould happen to you here, but well, wherefore, to grant you the Combate againſt the ſtrange knight, truſt mée, I neither dare, nor will conſent to it, as well for the care I haue of your perſon, as for that I will giue no occaſion to the Emperor Palmerin, whereby he may think any ill by mée.

Well then (quoth Albayzer) I hope this Lance ſhall do ſo much as I would haue it, but if it do not, I may well complain on your Highneſſe, in that you will not ſuffer mée to puniſh the pride of this knight. God Sir (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) do not thus waſte the time in néedleſſe words, it were good you prepared your ſelf to the Juſt, and if I be prouder then you would haue mée, puniſh mée as you ſée occaſion: but yet do no more then you dare do, for if fortune ſo friend you, as you remain Victor ouer mée, let my paiment be ſuch as you ſhall pleaſe, and there is an end.

I pray you (quoth Abayzer) do mée ſo much fauour, as to tell mée who you are, for I aſſure you, I would gladly know, for two cauſes: the firſt, that I might not be ignorant of the Knight whom I ſhall vanquiſh: the ſecond, if ſo be I ſpéed not accoꝛding to my deſire, that I may the better enquire after you as I travel abroad: the anſwer of the Damoſels Knight was this.

It is not my will to ſatisfie thy humor ſo much, but perſwade thy ſelf, that I am the greateſt enemy that ever thou hadſt in all thy life, and I grieue that I may not haue liberty of the Combate againſt thée, becauſe I long haue wiſhed to haue my fill on thée: but ſince it is the pleaſure of the King it ſhall not be, I will not preſume to exceed his higheſt Will, neuertheleſſe I will wait the time, when I may deal with thée according to my deſire.

If I be not deceived, (anſwered Albayzer) I think I know you, for I think I have ſéen you ſometime in the Caſtle of Dramorant the Cruel, where you made your ſelf ſo bold to uſe ſuch language, as I have not yet forgotten; wherefore aſſure your ſelf, that the ſpæches thou diddeſt uſe there, and the bravery thou ſéemeſt to have at this preſent, ſhall bée the deſtruction of all ſuch, as dare afford their aid in the injury I have received. But for that I may a little eaſe my ſtomack, both in taking revenge, and quailing thy uſurping boldneſſe, which I cannot ſo deal withall as I would, till fitter time ſerve for my purpoſe: I deſire that thou wouldeſt breake one ſtaffe with mée, under the name of ſome fair Lady, that I may ſée whether ſhe deſerve better in praiſe then my Lady whom I run for, the fair Princeſſe Targiana.

I will take her (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) which is the ſimpleſt in beauty of all theſe in my company, for my favorite at this time, and in her ſervice I am determined to Juſt againſt you, I would wiſh (quoth Albayzer) becauſe the Lady I have named (is the gracious Miſtreſſe of my ſight) is known to bée of great and high authority, that you would name your moſt favored to be ſuch a one, as may be thought worthy to equal her.

You preſſe mée overmuch (anſwered the Damoſels Knight) in that you would have mée reveal that which I will not, but this I advertiſe you, that fortune hath made mée ſervant of a Lady, in whoſe gracious favor I live, and will not let the ſoveraignty of her name be ſhown in any affaires, but only ſuch as are of great importance; yet ſince I ſée you affect ſo much, I am content to break one Lance with you for her ſake. And becauſe your thoughts may be the better ſatisfied, I aſſure you, that ſhe is far more excellent in beauty then the Princeſſe Targiana, and ſo ſingular above her, as her name is not worthy to be talked on, in reſpect of my royal and incomparable Miſtreſſe. And I deſire that you would not requeſt to know her name, becauſe I have vowed to kéep it in ſecret, that I may the better make others marvel, what and who ſhe ſhould be. I cannot ſuffer (ſaid Albayzer) thy reproachful ſpæches, eſpecially when thou ſéemeſt to diſpraiſe her, whoſe beauty no Lady living can any way equal.

Then

Then theſe two Knights departed to fetch their cariere, and ran together with ſingular courage, Albayzer having before his eyes the love of his Lady Targiana, and the injury that his enemy had offered him, and the Damoſels Knight was accompanied with the ſecret good will of the Princeſſe Leonarda: in brief, theſe two Knights were ſo greatly affectionate towards their Ladies, that they encountred together with ſuch force, as their Lances flew up into the air in pieces, and ſo they paſſed on, not being ſhaken any thing at all. When they were come to the end of the race, they failed not to take new ſtaves, which were broken again like as the firſt were, and yet no further advantage on either ſide.

The King of Spain made great eſtimation of the noble valor he perceived in the Damoſels Knight, and deviſed how he might accompliſh the means to know who he was: for he doubted not but Albayzar would diſcharge his duty well enough, becauſe the Shield of Princeſſe Miragarda, had made his valiancy well known in the Court of the Emperor Palmerin.

Theſe two Princes were very much amazed, ſeeing they could have no more advantage over one another, whereupon they tryed the third Lance, wherewith they met together ſo forcibly, as the Damoſels Knight loſt one of his ſtirrops, and was caſt upon the crupper of his Horſe: in like manner Albayzer forſook both his ſtirrops, and was conſtrained to catch hold about the neck of his horſe, and greatly offended they were both of them, having Juſted ſo many times, and yet could not ſpeed of that which they ſo earneſtly deſired; wherefore, they determined not to depart thence before one of them ſhould be caſt beſide his Saddle.

Then theſe two redoubted Knights went to prove their fourth Lance, which having ready in their hands, Albayzer ſpake to the Damoſels Knight thus:

I pray you Sir favour me, in doing that which I muſt demand of you: the Damoſels Knight would paſſe no further, before he had returned him this anſwer.

Of truth Sir, I am thus intended not to depart hence before I ſee you on the ground, therefore trouble not your ſelf,

in deſiring any other thing of mée.

Certainly Sir (ſaid Albayzer) I would not have thought you had béen ſo uncourteous, nevertheleſſe I will yet intreat you once moze, that you would go pzeſent your ſelf befoze the Gyant Almarol, (if ſo be I pzove ſo foztunate as to foyl you) and ſay to him, that by your means I have acquitted the bond, wherein the Pzinceſſe Miragarda ſo ſtraightly tyed mée, in that ſhée may ſée the Knight, that Juſted againſt the beauty of my Lady Targiana: and if it ſo happen that foztune favour you with the victozy, I will do any thing you ſhall command mée.

You offer mée ſo fair play, (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) as I cannot otherwiſe chuſe but conſent to your requeſt. Thus they pointed to fetch their courſe, and they met together ſo directly, as their Lances being bzoken, they buckled together mightily with their bodies, having given each other ſuch a rough gréeting, as the Damoſels Knight was compelled to fozgo both his ſtirrops greatly amazed: but Albayzer meaſured his length on the ground, ſo ſoze ſhaken, as he lay in a ſtudy a pzetty while. The Damoſels Knight ſéeing him ſo aſtoniſhed, ſaid unto him: You may know what advantage you have gotten, in that you have not leave to try the Combate with mée. Then hée cauſed his Helmet to be opened, that he might receive ſome air, and when hée had ſitten a good ſpace, grieving at his miſ-foztune, eſpecially in the pzeſence of King Recinde, hée aroſe, being holpen up by Gentlemen, whom the King commanded to honoz him ſo much: whereupon the Damoſels Knight began thus again.

Albayzer you may perceive, how little Foztune favozs you, and what advantage I have won maintaining the beauty of my gracious Miſtreſſe the Pzinceſſe of Thrace, to whom I pzay you pzeſent your ſelf, when you ſhall arrive in the Emperour Palmerin's Court, and there you ſhall ſay to her thus: That a ſtrange Knight, who calleth himſelf the Damoſels Knight, hath vanquiſhed you, and commanded you to ſubmit your ſelf to her Excellency. And when thou haſt ſéen her, let thine own eyes be Judge, whether the beauty of Targiana may pzeſume to compare with hers, when if thou bée not too déeply dzowned in thine own conceit, thou wilt recant thy fozmer blaſphemous erroz,

and

and thou mayeſt aſſure her, how I am greatly grieved that this preſent ſervice is of no more importance, being the firſt that ſhe hath received of mée as yet: Albayzer in a rage made this anſwer.

I will not fail in kéeping my promiſe to thée, and if the Gods vouchſafe mée life ſo long, I will preſent thy head to my Lady the Princeſſe Targiana, in revenge of the ſhame I have this day received at thy hands. I would be ſorry (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) that thou ſhouldeſt dye in this mind: then returning his face to King Recinde, he ſaid. I deſire your Grace that you would ſuffer mée to depart, and that you would not bée offended becauſe I declare not who I am: but this you may perſwade your ſelf, that there is no one Knight in the World, that doth more with your good, and is readier to do you ſervice then my ſelf: to which words the King thus replyed.

Since it is not your will (Sir Knight) that you ſhould bée known, I will not bée hée that ſhall move you to the contrary: but if at any time you paſſe this way, I deſire you to viſit mée, for you ſhall be welcome. I thank your grace moſt humbly (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) and the great honour and courteſie I have found at your hands, ſhall not bée forgotten ſo long as I live. Then taking one of the Lances that were left, he gave a reverent ſhew of obeyſance to the King, the Quéen, and all the Ladies, (who took great delight in him, beholding his knightly behaviour) and ſo he departed with his company.

The King returned into his Caſtle, accompanied with Prince Albayzer, whoſe heart was ſo marvailouſly overcome, with grief, as hée would not ſpeak to any, nor ſuffer any to ſpeak to him. The Quéen and her Ladies were ſorry, they had no further knowledge of the Damoſels knight, and beſide they were offended at Prince Albayzer's foyl, as well becauſe his gentle behaviour was ſuch, as for the reputation he gained when he carried away the Princeſſe Miragardaes Shield.

The Damoſels knight was not very far from the City, but the dark night drew on, and they being in a Foreſt, and near to a fair Fountain, concluded there to reſt themſelves for that night: ſo, after they had refreſhed themſelves, they laid them

down among the green leaves: the Prince himself he went and lay a pretty space from the Damosels, and laying his head on the rut of a Tree, the beauty of Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, presented it self into his amorous thoughts, charging him with so many contrary passions, as all the night he could not lay his eye-lids together, yet was his love so irresolute, as the least thing in the World could have made him quite forget all.

While Prince Florian lay thus busied with a thousand imaginations, Arlencea, who was marvailously affected towards him seing her companions were all fast asleep, went to the place where Prince Florian was laid, where, sitting down by his side, she began to fall into these speeches. It seems to me (most worthy Knight of the Savage man) that the injury which I heretofore have done you, doth as yet remain fresh in your memory, in that you make no account of her, who liveth and dyeth onely for your love. And that I speak the truth, you may be perfectly resolved, in that (without regard of mine own honour) I come to seek you out, the cause being this, that my intreaty might move your pitty to her, who preferreth the love of none alive but you: which courtesie, if you shall seem to refuse, my conceit of grief will be so extream, as I must needs give entertainment to my latest enemy, who will set both soul and body in quietnesse, when you (that might have comfort of both) remain deaf, and will make no account of me.

So breaking off, she laid her head on the Princes breast, fetching so many grievous sighs and groans, as though the life would have forsaken her body, whereupon the Prince took her in his Arms, and with very amiable speeches (though not such as she gladly looked for) he began to comfort her thus.

Madam Arlencea, I do not so little esteem of you, that I would willingly consent to do the thing, which should seem displeasant or offensive to your honour, desiring you to think, that before I was so much bound to you as now I am, I intended to accomplish that which your self desireth: but since the time that your great favour, delivered me out of the danger, wherein to Alfernao brought me, I forsook altogether the folly of so vain

an

an humour, being loth to reward her so ungently, whose courtesie, neither time nor death can make mée forget. And thus perswade your self, that I have provided a Husband for you, according as your noble bounty doth well deserve: yea, hée is so good a Kt. as you will refuse to make choice of the Kt. of the Savage man, whom you may at all times use, as your friend and servant.

There pausing, he kissed her hand, and brought her again to the place where the other Ladies slept, and he departing again to his own lodging, she began to be ashamed of her folly, noting well the witty words of the Knight of the Savage man: for whose love she was so extreamly passioned, as she was constrained to discover the flame that did so torment her, to one of her Damosels, the very same that gave the fatal Ring to the Prince. To her she tipped up her whole discourse of the words which had passed that night, desiring her earnestly, with the tears trickling down her cheeks, that she would give her such assistance, as she might enjoy the love of the Knight of the Savage man: the Damosel answered her Lady thus.

Trust me Madam, you have not any occasion to find your self agrieved, for by good reason the Knight ought not to satisfie your will, in that such a Prince as he is, ought not to travel himself for Damosels, and then to receive shame and dishonour by them: but yet to content your mind, and because you think mée willing to do you what pleasure I can, I will go to the Kt. and use such friendly perswasions with him, as I will understand the depth of his intent. Arlencea imbraced the Damosel for this gentle answer, and spake to her again in this manner.

I know well, my sweet wench, that if I shall have any remedy in this case, I must enjoy it by thy means, wherefore I pray thée go, and fortune be with thée. But if it come so to passe, as neither perswasion nor any thing else will move him to love mée, I pray thée intreat him, that he would pardon the fault I committed, in disturbing him of his quiet ease.

Madam, (said the Damosel) repose your self altogether on mée, and so she went to the Knight of the Savage man, whom she found in a slumber, when sitting down by him, she began in this

this manner. Mée thinks that hée which enforceth Ladies to live in sorrow, because he will use no more regard unto them, ought not so easily to take his rest. The Knight of the Savage man hearing the voyce of a Woman, opened his eyes, and seeing it was not Arlencea, but the Damosel whom hée loved best amongst them all, he began friendly to imbrace her, giving her better words then he did to the Gyantesse her Lady: whereupon, the Damosel began to him thus again. Sir Knight, I desire that you would vouchsafe to tell mée, what is the cause you make no more account of my Ladies love, seeing she hath (for your sake) forsaken her Mother, forgotten the cruel murdring of her Brothers, and likewise hath lost the liberty of her self.

Madam (answered the Prince) I fear I shall not have time enough to discourse the whole matter to you, because it is now upon the point of day, wherefore I intend to set Madam Arlencea a part a while, and demand of you, for what occasion you have forgotten mée, seeing I remain yours in affection, since the day that Alfernao delivered mée into the power of your Lady Arlencea.

I pray you Sir (said the Damosel) that you would not be offended at my niceneſſe all this while, it was but onely to avoid the malice of my Lady: in her absence, I pray you think so well on mée, as you may be pleased for my displeasing you, and I have the better will to come to move my Ladies sute again. The Knight of the Savage man hearing her courteous answer, and that he might now break a Lance in the face of Venus, hée took her in his Armes: but because the day came on apace, and they unwilling that any should sée their secret pleasure, I durst not sée what they did, for fear I should be shent for my labour.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of that which happened to the Damosels Knight, in going to the Castle of *Almarol*.

UPon the point of day breaking, the Damosel gave her Lady Arlencea to understand, the answer of the Knight of the Savage man, and the Prince seeing the Ladies walking, came

came and gave them all the mornings courtesie, afterward when they were all mounted on horseback, they began to set forward on their journey: and because Arlencea, was somewhat moved with her evil fortune that night past (which the Prince perceived very well) he came unto her, and used such kind and gentle language to her, as in a while she forgot the cares which had troubled her so much.

The Prince began to devise pleasantly with the four Damosels he won in the Forrest, and jested with them in such merry conceits, as the journey seemed nothing troublesome unto them: but this pleased not Polyphemia, (who was the Damosel that Arlencea sent to move her suite to the Prince) for shee thought that she deserved better countenance at his hands, then all the other.

The Knight of the Savage man knew well by the countenance of Polyphemia, that she grieved to see him use such pastime with the other Damosels, whereupon, he began to smile to himself, and because hee would vexe her the more, hee would now imbrace one Damosel, and come to another and kisse her, and one after another he would be very familiar with all, and that with very much pleasure, Polyphemia seeing the dealings of the Knight of the Savage man, went on the further side behind all the Damosels, dissembling (so much as she could possible) the extream afflictions of her amorous thoughts, for that the regard of her honour commanded her to keep secret, what had passed betweene the Prince and her: but he making as though he saw her not, continued on his pleasure with the other Damosels. And when for recreations sake, they took delight to walk on foot a while, he would give each of them (one after another) a green Gown, and jest and sybe with them so pleasantly, that poor Poliphemia knew not well how to take it: yet hoping to have some of them partners with her in her mis-fortune (as indeed shee had) before they came to the Castle of Almarol.

It chanced five daies after their departure from the Spanish Court, that they came into a fair green field, which was gallantly decked with Natures tapistry, and there the Ladies took delight to stay a while, because they would make them Nose-

gapes and Garlands of the flowers: when they had disported themselves as long as they thought méet, they put their Garlands on their heads, and mounted on their Horses again, being very merry and pleasantly disposed. But to change their jocund humor, they beheld to come from a ranke of Trées, a big tall Knight in manner of a Gyant, mounted on a Horse méet to carry such a mighty person: his Armor was all Azure colour, spotted very thick with little silver flowers, and in his Shield hé carryed for his devise, Hidra the Serpent with seven heads, in a field of Sinople. This big Knight had two Esquires attending on him, one of them carried his Lance, and the other a battel Axe, the knife thereof being of gold: and when he was come to the place where the Knight of the Savage man and the Damosels stayed, he began his language in this manner.

I advertise thée (Knight) that it is a long time since I desired to go to the Castle of Almarol, where my heart became affectionate to the fair Princesse Miragarda, and in such good liking did I grow of her, as I determined to try my fortune against the Knight that keeps her Shield, being in good hope to vanquish him, that I might afterward take both his office, and his place. But it hapned to mée far contrary to my desire and I am perswaded, that her favour makes him more victorious, then his own force is able: the consideration hereof doth not a little offend mée, so that I am determined to revenge my self by other means. Wherefore, advise thée well of these two conditions I shall put to thée, which of them thou shalt best like of, either to enter Combat with mée, or to surrender these Damosels which bear thée company.

My friend (answered the Knight of the Savage man) I assure thée, that I am not the man thou thinkest mée, neither shalt thou find such a one, as is wont to be vanquished by thy haughty words: and because thou shalt not be deceived in mée, I give thée to understand, that I am not accustomed to fear such fellows, as speak with such a glorious pride in themselves, neither can the huge stature of a Gyant dismay mée, for if thou durst presume to take the worst Garland from any of these Ladies heads, I would sell thée my life, but I would make thée restore it again.

The

The affection (ſaid the Knight) which thou beareſt to ſome of theſe, maketh thee not to eſteem the danger wherein thou mayeſt fall: but ſeeing thou wilt be ſo lucky, I am content, for courteſies ſake, to offer thee this condition, that he which ſhall be diſmounted of us twain, may have for his pains four of theſe Damoſels, as for the other four, they ſhall ſtill attend upon their Lady, whom I ſee likewiſe in thy company: to which words the knight of the Savage man thus replyed.

I could wiſh thou haddſt as many Damoſels in thy power, as thou ſeeſt here in mine, to the end that either thou mighteſt win theſe which I conduct, or I might be the maſter of thine. But except thou intendeſt to take theſe Ladies from mee by force, for otherwiſe thou ſhalt not have them, I pray thee get thee going about thy buſineſſe. I ſee well, (ſaid the Knight) that our contention cannot be ended, without laying hands on our weapons, and ſo to try the concluſion: then he called his Eſq; who brought him his Lance, which when he had couched, he ran couragiouſly againſt the Damoſels Knight, who met him bravely in the mid way, and encountred with him ſo worthily, as the peeces of their Lances flew whiſtling in the Air, and in this Encounter the Knight loſt both his ſtirrops, and meeting together with their bodies, their Horſes began fiercely to fight one with another, ſo that the ſtrange Knight was caſt to the ground, and the Damoſels Knight had almoſt born him company, becauſe his Horſe was ſlain by the other Knights Horſe. Arlencea and the Ladies did greatly fear leaſt the Knight ſhould overcome the Prince Florian, who leaping from his Horſe, that tumbled with him on the ground, drew his Sword, and ſtood ſtill to hear what the Knight would ſay: but he ſeeing the Damoſels Knight ſo ready for the Combat, began to be ſomewhat offended with himſelf for the rough ſtroke of the Lance, made him more to fear the Knight then he did before. When he had ſtood a pretty ſpace, he buckled his Shield, and drew his Sword out of the ſheath, coming to the Prince with theſe words. If thou art (Knight) ſo much a friend to thine own life, as to agree to the condition I made thee before we Iuſted, thou ſhalt ſee that I will keep my promiſe to thee. I pray thee (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) uſe no

ſuch friuoleus ſpeeches to mée, for I am thus determined, to make thée bear mée company on foot, becauſe thou haſt my Horſe is ſlain: and ſo without walking any more time in words, hée began to charge the Knight very fiercely, which when the Knight, both ſaw and felt, he likewiſe laid on with huge and weighty ſtrokes, till in the end hée receiued ſo many wounds, as what with the loſſe of his blood, and faintneſſe of his body, hée was conſtrained to fall down to the ground: when the Damoſels Knight ſet his foot on him, and taking off his Helmet, made ſhow as though he would haue ſmitten off his head, but the Knight yielded himſelf to his mercy, deſiring that it might pleaſe him to ſaue his life: whereto the Damoſels Knight thus anſwered.

I am content to giue thée thy life, on condition thou wilt fulfil what I command thée. I know no aduenture (ſaid the knight) ſo perillous, which I would make any account of, for ſafeguard of my life. Thou ſhalt firſt then (quoth the Damoſels Knight) tell mée what and who thou art, and afterward, thou ſhalt take one of the Horſes, whereon thy Eſquires rides, and take thy way preſently to the Court of King Recinde, and there (before the Queen) thou ſhalt ſay on my behalf, that the Damoſels Kt. who Iuſted in their preſence againſt Prince Albayzer, ſaluteth them with his humble duty, and deſireth ſuch fauour at the Kings hands, that he will think no ill becauſe I made not my ſelf known to him, but thou mayeſt aſſure his Highneſſe, that I will not fail to make my ſelf known, at my return from the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol. And becauſe I may get thither the ſoner, I will take thy Horſe in recompence of mine which I haue loſt in Iuſting againſt thée: the Knight aroſe, and made this anſwer.

Worthy Sir, ſince Fortunes great unkindneſſe hath brought mée into this extremity, I ſhall not fail to obey whatſoeuer you command mée, and for my name, I am called Trofolant the Fearful, of whom you haue heard ſometime, if you remember. Very true (quoth the Damoſels Knight) but I pray you not to make mée known in any caſe, but declare what I haue ſaid to you, and ſo you may now depart to accompliſh your promiſe.

Then the Prince mounted on Trofolants horſe, and ſo took his

leaue

leave of him, letting forward on his journy with the Damosels till he came to the end of this pleasant Vally, where he leaned himself against the stump of a tree, because he espyed before him three Knights very richly Armed, and one of them cryed aloud to him, that he should stay till they came to him. The Damosels Knight hearing these words, would go no further, but staied to hear what they had to say to him. When they were come nearer, the same Knight spake again in this manner.

Sir Knight, I would gladly have one of the Ladies which are in your company, wherefore I pray you bestow her on mee, to whom you bear most affection your self. Trust mee Sir (answered the Damosels Knight) they do all like mee so well, as he which dare be so bold to take one of them from mee, I judge will put his life in great danger. My faney (said the second Knight) doth best esteem her that exceedeth them all in stature, (meaning Arlenea.) And I will content my self (quoth the third Knight) with her that rideth next the tall Lady, meaning Polyphemia) because mee thinks her beauty exceedeth all the other: wherefore I pray you Sir Knight, content your self with the other Ladies, and stick not with us for these three, for wee will so well behave our selves to them, as they shall have no occasion to complain on us.

I perceive then (answered the Damosels Knight) that you would gladly have those Ladies, whom I am determined to defend against you: if any of you therefore have such mind to them, there is but a little River betweēn us, which you may easily passe, and if your fortune be so good, you shall carry them with you when you go back again. With a good will (answered the first Knight) and seeing your stomack serves you so well, I will shew you the small advantage you shall get in dealing with us.

Upon these words he passed the River, and having placed his Lance in his rest, ran valiantly against the Damosels Knight, who entertained him with such a puissant stroke, as he was compelled to fetch an errant in the dust, being so greatly amazed with the fall, as he had not the power to stir himself, a great while. When the other two Knights saw their fellow foyled, they came over the River together, and being abashed at the

valour of the Damosels Knight, they durst not venture to try it one after another, but ranne both together against him, who (though they offered him wrong) would not refuse them: but breaking his staffe nobly upon one of them, he sent him to keep the first Knights company, having his Arme broken by the force of his fall. Then drew he forth his sword, and welcomed the third so friendly, as in a little while he tumbled downe before him.

The Damosels knight after this victory, commanded his Esquire to alight, and take off the Knights Helmet, that he might take air, and when they were all before him, hee commanded them to shew obeysance to the three damosels, whom they would needs have had, before they knew the price of them, & if they did not as he willed them, he sware they should all lose their lives.

The Knights perceiving they had reckoned with a wrong Host, promised they would not do any thing contrary to his will: whereupon one of them came to Arlencea, with these words. Madam, in that you are the whom I make most account of, I beseech you command mee in any thing my poor power can do you service.

I have so little need (said Arlencea) of your service, as it would grieve me to use your assistance in any thing whatsoever: nevertheless, that you may be an example to such, who (following your qualities) commit many outragious facts to Damosels, and to encrease his renown who hath now nobly banquished you, and delivered mee and my company from you, I command you to go to the King of Spains Court, and there, on my behalf, let all the Ladies understand, what desert is come to you for your wretched dealing: and say, that I advertise them no one of them presume to travel abroad, without the company of some such Knight, as is able to defend them against all unlawful actions.

And you Madam (said the second Knight to Poliphemia) what shall it like you to command mee? Marry (quoth shee) that you take the same course that your companion doth, not forgetting to tell the Ladies, that I pray they may live in safety, without having affiance in any Knight whatsoever: for such as enterprize to conduct them in their travels, whom they put in trust

with

with their honourable love, and even bow their souls to them in loyal affection, yet have they most need to shun their company, rather then any other, and let them not doubt of it, for if they prove they shall find my words true.

The Damosels Knight understood well enough the covert speaches of Poliphemia, but yet hee dissembled, as though hee knew not what they meant.

And you Lady, (said the third Knight) will you be so cruel, as to commit a greater crime to mee, then these two Ladies before you, have done to my companions? I am (qd. she) so cruel, as I would have thee banished the company of thy dearest friends: then the Damosels Knight himself began thus to them again.

Since it is the will of these three Ladies, that you shall carry these messages to the King of Spains Court, I pray you tell the Ladies there, that I desire them to repose their trust in mee if they shall imagine themselves in any danger, and let them be well assured, that I will adventure what hazard soever, if my help may yeild them any assistance: notwithstanding one of these three Ladies is so desirous to have them think the contrary but as for her counsel, I desire them to make no account thereof. And because I may know who you are, I pray you tell mee your names before you depart, for that I may demand another day, whether you have fulfilled your promises or no. My Lord (quoth the first Knight) we are all three of the same Court wherefo you send us, by means whereof we grieve more to go shew our mis-fortunes there, then in any Court whatsoever it might like you to send us. And for our names, you shall understand, that I am called Grovanel, and this other Knight is my Brother named Braboran, we twain being the Sons of Count Loban, and the third Knight (who is our Cousin) he is called Claribard, a Knight greatly renowned in the Court of Spain.

Truely Gentlemen (said the Damosels Knight) you ought not to thrust your selves into such dishonourable actions: nevertheless, I must excuse you, for that the beauty of Women, hath sometime inveigled the wisest heads, but I would wish you to be better advised, albeit I my self do often feel the heat of the same fire. So ending, he rode on with his Ladies being very

glad

glad that he had ſped ſo well on theſe Knights in their preſence, and they likewiſe commended his high good Fortune.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Trofolant* and the other three Knights yeilded themſelves in the *Spaniſh* Court. And how the Damoſels Knight arrived at the Caſtle of the Gyant *Almarol*.

IT was long before the Damoſels Knight could reach to the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol, becauſe he was hindred in his way by many Knights, who ventured themſelves to take the Damoſels from him, which he had taken charge of, in conducting them. But it chanced as King Recinde ſtood pleaſantly talking in his Window with the Queen, and many Knights in the Chamber with him beſide, he beheld to enter a goodly tall Kt. his face being covered with his Helmet, his Armour broken in many places, and ſo beſprent with his blood, as the fine deviſes thereon could hardly be diſcerned. His Shield which was carryed after him by his Eſquire, was ſhivered in the ſelf ſame manner, and becauſe his Deviſe therein could not well bee ſeen every one was in great admiration of him: but hee went with ſuch proud geſtures, as he made eſtimation of never a Knight there (who came to entertain him at the Palace gate) but paſſed on till he came into the Chamber where the King was, to whom when he had made obeyſance, he returned to the Queen with theſe words.

Madam, I have Combated with a Knight, who not long ſince was in this Court, and Juſted againſt Prince Albayzer, he hath in his company nine Damoſels, and I deſired him to beſtow the one half of them on mee, whereto he would by no means conſent, but made mee anſwer, that he could wiſh, I had as many Ladyes in conduct as he had, for then would he take mine from mee, to bear his Ladies company in travel. Upon this proud anſwer, I intended to take them from him perforce, which he would not ſuffer, but made ſuch reſiſtance againſt mee, as in the end I was not onely conquered, but in great danger to loſe my life, had not this valiant and redoubted Knight granted

mee

mée mercy, upon condition I ſhould perform what he did command mée. But ſuch was his great humanity as he would adjoyn mée no other puniſhment then this, that I ſhould come and preſent my ſelf to your Majeſty to crave pardon (on his behalf) that he would not let himſelf be known when he was in your Court, but at his return, he will not fail to come in better acquaintance with your Highneſſe: in the mean while, he craveth that you would pardon him for his offence paſt.

I know not (ſaid the King) how I ſhould remit this injury, in that he hid himſelf from mée, who moſt of all deſired to know him, and more earneſt I am now, ſéeing your Armor ſo much defaced. My Lord (anſwered the Quéen) I deſire you not to be offended at that which is paſt, for I cannot think ſuch a Kt. as he is, would deſire to paſſe unknown to your Grace, without he were compelled ſo to do by ſome earneſt occaſion.

Then ſaid the King to the Knight, I pray you Sir tell mée who you are? Thoſe that know mée (ſaid the Knight) call mée Trofolant the Fearful. I have (ſaid the King) often heard much talke of you, and the Knightly déeds which you have atchieved: and for this cauſe would I the more gladly have knowledge of the Damoſéls Knight, wherefore I pray you tell mée if you know him, or can judge of whence he ſhould be.

My Lord ſaid Trofolant, I promiſe you I never ſaw him in all my life till now, but I judge him to be one of the Sons of the Prince Don Edoard, for I am perſwaded that no one Kt. elſe could have conquered mée, whereof I am not a little aſhamed, yea, and ſo much grieved thereat, as I take my leave of your Highneſſe, now I have diſcharged his commandment.

Quoth the Quéen, I give you licence to depart at your own leiſure. And I would no other thing with you, ſaid the King, but that you would take a better Armor at my hands, becauſe your own is not in caſe to do you ſervice: beſide, I would not that any of the Knights which ſerve the Emperour, ſhould depart my Court deſtitute of Horſe or Armor.

My Lord (anſwered Trofolant) I think my ſelf highly bound to your Majeſty, for the Princely offer you have made mée: but I am determined to go even as you ſée mée, becauſe I will de-

ride Fortune to her face, and ſo he departed. The King gave the Quéen to underſtand, that Trofolant was reputed as good a Knight as any other: but he would not beléeve, that any of the Sons of Prince Don Edoard would come into his Court, and depart again without his knowledge.

While the King was commending the valour of the Damoſels Knight, Gravonel, Braboſan and Claribard entred into the Chamber, who having made reverence to the King and Quéen, came and preſented themſelves before the Ladies, to whom they rehearſed their great miſ-fortunes, and that which the Damoſels Knight and Poliphemia had commanded them.

The Ladies knew that Poliphemia had received ſome injury by the Knight, whoſe nobleneſſe made the King to ſpeak thus, Gentlemen, I promiſe you I deſire to know the Knight who hath thus vanquiſhed you, and I intend to ſend ſome of my Kts. after him, that they may bring him hither once more.

If it ſhall like your highneſſe (anſwered one of the Knights) he, whoſe good fortune ſerved him to overcome us, your grace muſt well think, that it will be hard to bring him hither except he liſt himſelf. Truſt mée (ſaid the King) it makes mée marvel very much, that he is accompanied with ſo many Damoſels, in that one Knight cannot long endure to be patient, being in the converſation of but one Woman.

With theſe words the King departed from them, and the Knights withdrew themſelves into their Chambers, being not offended that the Damoſels Knight had vanquiſhed them, becauſe he had ſhown ſuch incredible prowéſſe in that Court, againſt Prince Albayzer.

But return we to the Damoſels Knight, who made ſuch expedition in his journey, as he came near to the Caſtle of the Gyant Almirol, wherefore hée ſtayed a while by the River Tuelin, ſpeaking to the Damoſels in this manner. We are now arrived at the place (fair Ladies) where it is convenient to diſplay the force of your beauty, in favouring him that will enterprize the Combate on your behalf, for I aſſure you, the picture of the Princeſſe Miragarda is here at the Caſtle, which is of ſuch excellency, as the Knight who hath the kéeping there-

of,

of, cannot (as yet) be vanquished, the cause is (as I judge) rather by the singularity of this fair Princesse, then the force or valour that is in the Knight, against whom I intend to try my self. Wherefore I pray you (fair Ladies) to separate your selves asunder, and bethink your selves under whose name I shall enter the Combate, and be you all present by, for I know I shall purchase some advantage by your company.

Polyphemia (who had the greatest opinion of beauty in her self amongst them all) spake to the Prince in this order. I know verywell (Sir Knight) that the victory which they gain, that enter the Combate for Princesse Miragarda, proceedeth of their force and loyal friendship, which truly is very farre off from you: wherefore, if Fortune chance to forsake you in the Combate, she doth no more then you deserve, seeing the great inconstancy of you towards them, on whose behalf you seem to enter the Combate.

The other Damosels were somewhat abashed, hearing Polyphemia speak so plainly, whereupon Prince Florian returned her this answer. I perceive Lady, that you are very injurious towards mee, without any great occasion, and you offer truly great discourtesie, to conceive so bad an opinion of mee: wherefore, to put you out of such an ill suspition, I am determined to enter the Combate, under the favour of your beauty, when you shall well perceive, that you were in a very contrary judgement.

So riding on, they came at last to the Castle, at what time Miragarda and her Ladies came forth, to recreate her self upon the water, being accompanied with the Giant Almarol. The Damosels knight no sooner beheld the beauty of this fair Princesse, but his heart was presently depryved of liberty: yet had he a good quality, for the passions that tormented him by the beauty of Ladies, was of no longer continuance then while they were before him.

After that Miragarda was gone a pretty distance off, he said to the Damosels: What say you to the beauty of this gallant Princesse? We say (answered Poliphemia) that you should not dismay your self any jot: in that each of us conceiveth this opi-

nion of our ſelves that we may equal her in beauty. Miragarda was no ſoner returned again, but ſhe ſate down a while at the Caſtle Gate, greatly delighting her ſelf to behold ſo fair a company.

Florendos (who was not far off) being armed for all aſſails, was ſomewhat moved, ſeeing her that made him live in continual longing: and the Gyant Almarol beholding him beſide, knowing well that Miragarda did greatly delight, to ſee him Combate with ſtrange Knights, called to him with theſe words. Sir Florendos, do that which your duty commandeth you, for the Princeſſe Miragarda ſtayes only to behold you.

Florendos taking good view of the Damoſels, and ſeeing the Knight prepare himſelf to the Juſt, he preſently mounted on his horſeback, and coming to the Knight, he began in this manner to ſalute him, I pray you Sir Knight to tell mee upon what occaſion you are come hither: if ſo be you are compelled to bring theſe Damoſels to this place, as your pennance, and would be gladly delivered of them, peradventure I may fortune to do you ſuch a pleaſure.

I promiſe you Sir Florendos (anſwered the Damoſels Kt.) I came not hither to enterprize to take the guard from you, whereof you make ſo great eſtimation: but onely to ſee, if theſe Ladies did repoſe any truſt in the proweſſe of him, who hath conducted them thorow many Countries.

I cannot tell (ſaid Florendos) what anſwer I ſhould make him that hath ſo good knowledge of mee, nevertheleſſe, I would deſire you break a couple of Lances with mee, that we may give a little pleaſure to the Princeſſe Miragarda. And if it ſo fall out, that the Juſt be more hindrance to the one then to the other, it ſhall be lawful for him to enter the Combate: the Damoſels Knight anſwered thus.

Sir Florendos, I would be loth to Combate againſt you, although I dare be ſo bold to Juſt a little, as well to ſatisfie your deſire to the Princeſſe Miragarda, as to delight theſe Damoſels that bear mee company: for whoſe ſakes, I will likewiſe break two Lances with Sir Almarol himſelf, and force not greatly to enter the Combate with him afterward. I know

very

very well (said Florendos) that the assurance you have in your own deeds, makes you use such hardy language: Therefore I agree to whatsoever you judge reasonable, and you may assure your self, that Almarol will not fail to accomplish your desire.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Justs that were enterprized between the Damosels Knight, and he that kept the Shield of the Princesse *Miragarda*: And of the Combate which the Damosels Knight had with the Gyant *Almarol*.

WHile these Knights were preparing themselves to the Just, Almarol stepped betwæn them, desiring them to stay a little till the Princesse Miragarda (who was beneath on the ground) might go up into the Castle, and take her place at the Window. The Knights (who were ready to Just) set their staves to the ground, and stayed till the Princesse Miragarda was come to the Window. Florendos contemplated on her face a while, and having taken his leave on her, gave his Horse the Spurs against the Damosels Knight: who met him in the middest of the Cariere, with such great force, as the trunchions of their Lances flew up into the Air, and they passed on, nothing shaken at all. Then their Esquires brought them new Lances, wherewith they ran together again courageously, and burst their staves as nobly as they did before, whereupon they prepared for the third tryal.

Florendos was somewhat grieved, having felt the prowesse of his adversary, and feared least any misfortune should happen to him, in the presence of his Lady. And the Damosels Knight was in great doubt whether it was Florendos or no, beside, hæ was somewhat offended that he had begun the Just, perceiving well the mind of the Prince his Cousin, if Fortune should discountenance him in the presence of his beautiful Mistresse: which to prevent, he came to him with these words. Mæ thinks it were necessary, Sir Florendos, that you and I should content our selves, seeing that neither of us can boast of the advantage of the Just, beside, you cannot purchase any great renown, in

conquering one of your affectionate ſervants, who verily would be ſorry, that you ſhould receive any miſ-fortune at his hands, in that it might hinder you, in place of moſt hope. Wherefore, I pray you give mée leave, to break two or three Lances with Sir Almarol, which will yeild ſome contentment to theſe Ladies that bear mée company.

Florendos returned him this anſwer, I perceive, Sir Knight, you have ſo little deſire to deal with mée, as you fear nothing that may happen to you, you witneſſe too well your Knightly behaviour, wherefore I pray you do not forſake mée in this order, before you tell mée of whence and what you are. To tell you my name ſaid the Damoſels Knight, and afterward to Juſt againſt you, is much againſt my will, ſo that I cannot reſolve my ſelf, upon which of theſe two points I ſhould reſt: nevertheleſſe, becauſe I would gladly content you, I am well pleaſed to venture again with you.

Then theſe two Princes ran together with ſuch force, as they burſt their ſtaves to their hands, whereupon their Horſes hurt each other ſo cruelly, as both they and their Maſters fell to the ground: the Damoſels Knight having the ſhoulder of his Horſe broken, but Florendos his Horſe was ſlain out-right, which did ſo greatly vexe him, as he drew forth his Sword, being very willing to enter the Combate, which the Damoſels knight perceiving, he ſtayed him with this friendly language.

Sir Knight, I would gladly intreat you to forbear ſo much reſiſtance againſt your friend, who deſireth (in any thing he may to do you ſervice,) I bear ſo much good will unto you, and loth I am to enter the Combate with you, not for any fear I have of your valor, but becauſe the duty of friendſhip forbiddeth mée ſuch ungentleneſſe. And this perſwade your ſelf that I am of no leſſe courage then your ſelf, and could make as good aſſurance of the victory, but that it would grieve mée to ſée you injured: wherefore, that no diſcourteſie may happen on either ſide, I pray you ſheath your Sword again, and reſerve the tryal therewith, till ſuch a one come, as ſhall ſeek you with a more malicious intent, then I do.

The Princeſſe Miragarda, who had heard the whole diſcourſe that

that paſſed the Damoſels Knight, could have bẽn content (for the boldneſſe ſhe ſaw in him) to ſée the Combate tryed betwẽn them: then Florendos ſpake to him again in this manner. I can very hardly content my ſelf (Sir Knight) without I might ſée the one of us diſmounted, or elſe that you would tell mée who you are: to which words Arteſia, (one of the Damoſels) made this anſwer.

I will tell you Sir Knight, this order was he wont to uſe with ſuch Knights, as he knew leſſe to be governed by diſcretion then himſelf, with them would he never end the fight, making his excuſe by us, as your ſelf may behold at this time: for ſeeing the Princeſſe Miragarda doth not favour him, he is content to knit up thus, without paſſing any further tryal, thinking us unworthy of his good will.

Truly my friend (anſwered Polyphemia) you have ſaid that which is moſt certain, and I beléeve our Knight is of the ſame opinion himſelf: Florian ſmiling, made them this anſwer. I ſée very well now (fair Ladies) that the pains I have taken in conducting you, is made of no account at all: nevertheleſſe, I have this advantage, that your enticing words want power to deceive mée, for I am, and will be maſter of my ſelf.

Theſe words albeit he ſpake them ſomewhat ſoftly, yet the Princeſſe Miragarda did well underſtand them, by reaſon whereof, ſhe took him preſently to be one of a ſlender fidelity: but ſhe judged Florendos to be one at liberty. and that love had no power over him. But he himſelf deſired not to live in ſuch liberty, if he could have compaſſed any remedy for ſuch a great torment, as the beauty of his fair Miſtreſſe inforced him to endure.

And now to return to Florendos, he could not be ſo well perſwaded by the Damoſels Knight, but that he deſired to enter the Combate with him, which the Gyant Almarol perceiving, he cauſed to be brought forth a goodly bay courſer, and ſent it to the Damoſels Knight, with this requeſt. That he would put himſelf in a readineſſe, to the end they two might try themſelves together, which would give ſome delight to the Princeſſe Miragarda: and becauſe hée ſhould have the better will to the Combate, he was content ſome reward ſhould be ordained, in

requital

requital of his pains that remained the conquerour: upon which motion, the Damoſels Knight made this reply.

Lok (Sir Almarol) what it ſhall pleaſe you to appoint, you ſhall not find mée contrary thereto. If ſo be then (quoth Almarol) that the victory happen on your ſide, I pray you to give mée (as my reward) this Lady named Arlence, whom I will not fail to eſtéem as chief Miſtreſſe of my affection: and if it come to paſſe that Fortune make her choice of you, you ſhall receive for your recompence, the horſe whereon you are mounted, which I warrant will be as good as any in the world.

Truſt mée (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) I have already determined with my ſelf, to beſtow her upon ſuch a Knight as I make good account of: yet will I accept this Horſe, if ſo be the victory fall on my ſide: and if it come to paſſe that I am vanquiſhed, if the Lady her ſelf can find in her heart to ſatisfie your requeſt, you ſhall not find mée to hinder it any thing. I am content (anſwered Almarol) hearing you ſpeak ſo reaſonably, for I preſume, that ſhe will not refuſe the Knight who is ſo willing to do her ſervice.

So (without any more words) they placed their Lances in their reſts, and being covered with their ſhields, gave their Horſes the Spurs, and encountred together ſo bravely, as the Damoſels Knight forſook both his Stirrops, but Almarol was caſt to the ground with his Saddle betwéen his legs, who was not a little offended to have ſuch a diſgrace, eſpecially in the preſence of his new choſen friend.

The Damoſels commended greatly this gallant beginning, but chiefly they whom Florian won from the Knights that kept the Valley. Almarol having recovered his fét, drew forth his Sword, and came marching towards the Damoſels knight, who preſently alighted, leaſt the Gyant ſhould offer any harme to his Horſe: and then they charged one another with ſuch cruel ſtrokes, as moved great admiration to all there preſent. And the more couragious was the Prince Florian, as well to delight the Damoſels, as to declare his nobleneſſe in fight, to Prince Florendos, not forgetting withal, that Miragarda ſhould well perceive, he ſtood in no fear of her Knight, by refuſing the combate.

On

On the other ſide, Almarol behaved himſelf gallantly, for the deſire he had to gain Arlencea, ſuch was the regard of her love with him as in all his life he never fought more bravely.

Theſe two Champions continued ſuch notable courage as in ſhort time their Armor was broken in many places, and their bodies ſo grievouſly wounded that the blod ranne from them very plentifully: but Almarol (being not ſo nimble and quick as his adverſary) was brought into the greateſt danger, by means whereof he was glad to break ſquare a little, to take breathing.

But the Damoſels Knight would not ſuffer him, for he followed his intent ſo faſt upon him, as he was conſtrained to fall to the earth, ſeeming rather to be dead then alive: the ſight whereof did grieve Prince Florendos out of meaſure, and was ſo much offenſive to the Princeſſe Miragarda, as ſhe departed from the Windoow, commanding that Almarol ſhould be brought into the Caſtle, which was preſently done, and Florendos went with him into his Chamber, to ſee ſome proviſion might be made for his Wounds, which were very dangerous.

Then was the Damoſels Knight brought ſomewhat aſide, where the Damoſels unarmed him to dreſſe his Wounds, which were not in any great danger, whereupon he cauſed himſelf to be armed again, and mounted on Horſeback, intending to depart thence. But as he was about to ſet forward on the way, two Knights (of ſome ſtrange Country) arrived at the Caſtle, who came deſirous to try the adventure. One of theſe Knights was in Carnation Coloured Armour, very thick beſet with Griffons of ſilver, and in his ſhield was figured a White Hart in a field of Sinople: the other Knight was in black Armour, and bearing in his Shield the ſame device his fellow had.

Theſe two Knights no ſooner beheld the Damoſels Knight, but he in the Carnation Armor ſpake thus to his Companion. It ſeemeth to me Sir, that we are come unto the place, where we ſhall have no occaſion to uſe our Armor, if he which keepeth the Shield of Miragarda be not in caſe to endure the Combat: this Knight ſhould ſeem to be he, wherefore becauſe it ſhall not be ſaid, we came hither in vain, I will go diſburden him of

and of his Ladies, he will be as meet for my company as for his.
Certainly (answered the other Knight) I cannot content my self with the slight obscuritie of a lock, hauing before mine eyes the Shield wherein is painted the beauty of the fair Princesse, the regard whereof, maketh me account nothing more worthy. At these words, his Companion cast his eyes on the Image of Miragarda, which hung in the remotest place of the Pillar, whereupon he entred into these speeches.

I see now (my good friend) that they which have aduentured to this place, have not bestowed their labour in vain: for more willingly would I lose my life for her, whose heauenly visage this shield representeth, then to content my self with hope of any further glory. I assure you (said the first Knight) I intend not to depart from this place, without I carry this shield with me: yet would I (if it were possible) first make triall of my worthinesse, against him that will stay me to take it hence. So, aduancing himself to the tree where the shields were placed, he offered to take down the shield.

The Damaskes Knight perceiuing his intent, and knowing that Florendos was vnarmed about the limits of the Spanish Almarol, he would not suffer, that in his presence any one should offer so great wrong to Prince Florendos: wherefore, in regard of the good will he bare him, he mounted his Horse with the spurs, and when he came to the place where the Shield of Miragarda hanged, he took the Knight by the arme, and pulled him backward with so great strength, that he fell before his horse head long to the ground, and withall spake vnto him in this manner. I may well perceiue my self (Sir Knight) that you desire not to try your fortune in this aduenture, doing so forgetful of your honour, as to proceed further in it, not attending the presence of him, who hath the authority to defend this shield: or to his Absence therefore, I will try if you be such a gentle companion as dare presume to carry it hence by your main hand.

Miragarda (who was come again to the Window, to take better view of the Damaskes Knight) vnderstanding the brauing words he had given the Knight, did greatly content her self in his presence, in that he took upon him so worthily to defend her

shield, against the Knight that offered to take it away: who when he had gotten himself on foot again, he drew forth his sword, and in a frenzie or a madnesse, (as it were) he came to assault the Damosels Knight, which his companion perceiving he came betwéen them with these words.

I pray you Sir to amount upon your Horse, and in the mean time, I will try if the valour of this Knight, may answer the proud attempt he made to you. Upon this, he advanced himself against the Damosels Knight, who for the great desire he had, to witnesse his courage to the Princesse Miragarda, prepared himself bravely to méet his adversary, which he discharged so nobly (having his full desire at him) as neither his Shield, Armor, nor male-coat could defend the push of the Lance, but it passed clean thorow his body, so that the straunge Knight tumbled beside his Horse to the ground, being altogether deprived of life.

When the Damosels Knight had gotten his Lance out of the Knights body, he marched till he came under the Window where the Princesse Miragarda stood, expecting the coming of the other Knight, who méeting him in the middest of the course, brake his Lance on the Prince: but when they came together, the Damosels Knight caught hold on his enemies shield, which he pulled from him with so great force, as he brought his head on the neck of his Horse, where (not permitting him the leisure to recover himself) he gave him with his own shield such a cruel stroke on the Crest of his Helmet, as the Knight was so giddy therewith, he could hardly tell how to recover himself. In the mean while the Knight was thus amazed, the Prince took off his Helmet, and gave him such another heavy stroke, as he fell beside his Horse, foming forth blood out of his mouth abundantly.

Florendos (being in the Chamber with the Grant Almarol) was greatly abashed, séeing a Combate fought at his Ladies Shield in his absence: wherefore, fearing least any misplesure should come thereby to him: he forsook all other occasions, and went presently thither, where (having well viewed the two Knights) he received no small admiration at this adventure,

which when the Damoſels knight perceiued, he ſpake to him in this order.

Sir Florendos, ſe here the Deeds wherein I haue imployed my ſelf, onely becauſe I would do you ſeruice, I am as yet ignorant (anſwered Florendos) wherein I ſhall think my ſelf beholding to you, for I ſee two Knights here brought into very bad eſtates, yet I know not upon what occaſion. You ſhall Sir Florendos (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) be reſolued herof. This Knight which you ſe here ſlain would haue carryed away the Shield of the Princeſſe Miragarda, and he which is yet liuing (but in very ſlender ability) was the fauourer and aider, of the others attempt: but I haue giuen them to vnderſtand, that a thing of ſo high eſtimation, might not be wonne without ſome labour.

Thus in regard of the offence they were about to offer you, and to witneſſe the good will I vnfainedly bear you, I tooke vpon mee to hinder them in ſuch a diſloyal enterpriſe, for proof of my words, you may behold whether they are true or no.

I pray you Sir (quoth Florendos) tell me who you are, for I deſire to know the name of him, whoſe proweſſe hath ſo deeply indebted mee to him. Sir Florendos (anſwered the Damoſels Knight) I will ſatisfie you, becauſe I ſe you are ſo deſirous: wherefore I aduertiſe you that I am Floriſian de Forreſt, your Kouzin and obedient ſeruant, who will not ſuffer you to receiue iniury in any place where he ſhall be preſent: Florendos in great ioy replyed thus.

Now is my mind (which hath been troubled a good while) very well eaſed, in both knowing and ſeeing the proweſſe that is in you: wherefore I humbly deſire you to think ſo well of mee, that you would ſpend a little time here with mee, that I may commune with you about matters of ſome importance. Beſides, you ſhall cauſe the wounds of the Giant Almarol to be the ſooner healed, in that he will not grieue ſo much, hauing receiued the ſoyle at ſo noble a Knights hands.

I do not think (anſwered the Damoſels Knight) that you would wiſh mee to tarry here, in that I haue promiſed to viſit other places, which if I ſhould fail to do, I ſhould gain the ill

reports

reports of a number: wherefore I desire you suffer mee to depart hence, and that you would take the oath of this last Knight which I conquered, that he shall make you faithful promise (after you have knowledge of his name) to travel to the Court of King Recinde, where he shall declare to the Quæn for what occasion I did Combate with his fellow and himself, and I desire you again, not to receive any evil opinion by my sudden departure.

Florendos laboured to dissuade him from his journey, but he would by no means be moved from his determination: wherefore, after a friendly embracing, he set forward on his way accompanied with the Damosels, who held him in greater reputation then they had done before: but he began to wax contrary to them, in that he esteemed of them every day worse then other.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of that which hapned to the Damosels Knight, as he returned to the Court of *Recinde* King of *Spaine*

EArly on the next morning, the Damosels Knight set forward in his journey, to the Court of King Recinde, intending when he came thither, to discharge himself of some of the Damosels, because he would have none in his company but Arlencea, and the Gentlewoman that attended on her, to do her service; being loth to forsake her till he had brought her to the place, where she might be married according as her honest behaviour deserved, and to the end she should not think him to bee unmindful of her.

As hee rode on thus musing with himself, hee heard the voyce of a Woman crying very pitifully, in a Wood which was hard by the way: and because the cry was so lamentable, he gave his Horse the spurs, and rid till he came where he heard the noyse. He then loking aside, beheld on the bank of a goodly River, a Knight, whose Armour was of Azure colour, very richly wrought all over with little fillets of Gold, in his shield was pictured a golden Lyon, in a silver field, and at his feet he held a

Damoſel by the Hair of the head, whoſe beauty deſerved not ſuch diſpightful uſage, as the Knight ſhewed to her, for he held his Sword drawn in his hand, and made ſhow to cut off her head, if ſhe refuſed to obey his luſt.

Not far off, he eſpyed another Knight tumbling among the green leaves, who laughed at this pitiful fight ſo heartily, that he was ready to fall in a ſwound, beholding what hard ſhift the Damoſel made to help her ſelf: and after he had laughed a good while, he ſpake theſe words. It doth mée good to ſée that Fortune enforceth you to take ſuch great pains, for by this means I ſhall be eaſed of ſuch buſie labour, when I come to take my pleaſure on the Damoſel.

The Damoſels Knight perceiving the ſhame which theſe Knights endeavoured to offer to the Damoſel, he cryed to them aloud, that they ſhould forbear their villany, or elſe hée would cauſe them to buy their pleaſure dearly. The Knight which had the Damoſel by the hair of the head, ſeeing the Knight that ſpake ſo boldly to him, returned him preſently this anſwer. Are you offended ſir, to ſée mee uſe the Damoſel in this manner? Truſt mée, were not the Water ſo broad which is betweén you and mée, I would quickly make you know the price of your boldneſſe. Nevertheleſſe, if thou dareſt tarry long, I will not fail to come to thée, when thou ſhalt well underſtand, that thou méeteſt with ſuch a Knight, as will ſoon allay thy bravery. I pray you my companion (ſaid the other Knight that lay by) do not offend your ſelf with fretting or raging, for I judge it beſt that we go to this Kt. who hath ſo many Damoſels in his company, where we may take our choice, and that without trouble.

I deſire you my friends (anſwered the Damoſels Knight) that you would tell mée where the Ford for paſſengers is, to the end I may make tryal of your valours. If you have ſo great deſire to come to us (ſaid the firſt Knight) you muſt ſwim over, for I know no other way for you. Then began he again to pull and hale the Damoſel very cruelly, becauſe he would move the Damoſels Knight to more anger: who being earneſt in revenging great ſhame and villany, and making no account of the danger in paſſage, he alights from his Horſe, and leapt into the

River,

River, which he paſſed very well, and recovering the further ſide, the Knight that lay among the green braves, ſaid to his companion. Do not trouble your ſelf from your determination, for I will quickly make the luſtineſſe of this Knight: whereto the Prince thus anſwered. It is hard for mee to ſay, how things may come to paſſe, but I intend to hinder the pleaſure you make ſuch account of.

So, without any more words, he ſetled himſelf cloſe to the Knight, and gave him ſuch friendly entertainment, as he tumbled to the ground, with his left arm broken in thirers. The other Knight ſeeing the miſ-fortune of his fellow, left the Damoſel, to defend himſelf from the weighty ſtrokes of the Damoſels Knight: who handled him in ſuch ſort as he was conſtrained to crave aid at her hands, whom he ſought to have abuſed, with theſe words. I beſeech you fair Damoſel, to forget the injury I have done you, and intreat this Knight to ſave my life. The Damoſels Knight held his hand and would not ſtrike, becauſe he expected what the Damoſel would ſay: then ſhe (beholding the amiable countenance, of him that would have forced her) was ſurpriſed with exceeding grief, ſo that ſhe pitied more to ſee him ſo near his death, then ſhe required revenge for his diſhoneſt enterpriſe: whereupon ſhe ſpake to the Damoſels Knight in this manner.

Let mee intreat you, (my Lord) to ſave the life of this wicked man, it may be, hereafter he will be warned from falling in the like offence. I promiſe you fair Damoſel (ſaid Florian) you cannot command mee the thing that I would not willingly conſent unto, but becauſe the Knight hath deſerved greater puniſhment, then as yet he hath ſuffered, I give him his life upon this condition: that he ſhall take his Companion with him in the beſt manner he can devile, and they both ſhall travel to the King of Spaines Court, where they ſhall declare to the Ladies, what ſhame they would have offered you, and they ſhall promiſe never to weare Armour again, without it be their pleaſures to ſuffer them.

The Knights promiſed in all reſpects to accompliſh his will: whereupon, their Eſquires provided a Knightly Beere, where-

on

on the Knight was laid, that had his Arm broken, and ſo he was carried with his Companion to the Court of King Recinde.

The Damoſels Knight walked along by the Rivers ſide, holding the Damoſel by the hand, who by reaſon of her exceeding fear, had forgotten her Eſquire, whom the Knights that would have ravished her, had bound faſt to a tree, and they had put a gag of wood in his mouth, becauſe they would not be prevented of their purpoſe by his crying.

But it was not long before the Damoſel remembred him, when ſhe deſired the Prince that he would return again, to deliver the Eſquire out of this miſerable vexation: and when they came to him, there they found the two Palfreyes, upon one of them, the Prince cauſed the Eſquire to mount, commanding him to ride along the Rivers ſide, till he could find ſome place to get over on the other ſide, to bring him his Horſe.

In the mean while the Eſquire went about that he was commanded, the Prince unarmed himſelf, to dry his garments which were full of Water, and then he queſtioned with the Damoſel, how ſhe happned into that place, and upon what occaſion the Knights ſo ſought to force her: to which words ſhe made this anſwer.

You ſhall underſtand (Sir Knight) that I was born in this Countrey, and belong to Princeſſe Miragarda, I know not whether you have heard of her before or no. Yes indeed have I (ſaid the Prince) for the name of the Lady is ſo much renowned through the whole World, as many Knights (by means of her beauty) have wrought themſelves much diſhonour.

So it is then (ſaid the Damoſel) that I took occaſion to travel a little the Countrey, but Fortune was ſo unhappy to me, as I chanced to meet with theſe two Knights, who demanded of me, into what place my journey lay: I then miſ-doubting no harme, becauſe their behaviour ſeemed very honeſt to me, declared unto them the whole ſtate of my journey, whereupon, one of theſe Knights ſpake thus to his companion.

I think it good, in revenge of the ſhame we have received at the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol, that we ſhould eaſe our anger on this Damoſel, who is one of them attendant on Princeſſe

ceſſe Miragarda: in reſpect that her beauty will render us ſuf-ficient pleaſure, to forget the foyl we tok at the puſh of Lance.

The other Knight being equall with his fellow in this ungracious intent, did preſently allow of the others judgement: So they caſt lots which of them ſhould abuſe mée firſt, and it fortuned to fall on him, whom you ſaw pulling mée ſo cruelly by the hair of the head. Then becauſe my Eſquire (grieving to ſée mée ſo ill intreated) cryed aloud that ſome might come ſuccour mée, they dealt with him ſo diſcourteouſly as you have ſéen: and had it not béen for your gracious aſſiſtance, God knows the ſorrow that I my ſoul ſhould have endured.

Truly Madam, (anſwered the Prince) I reſoyce that it was my chance to be your reſcue, yet had it béen better for mée, not to have come hither at all, ſuch a ſecret wound have I received by your ſingular beauty: but if you conſider my good deſerts, and withal the readineſſe you ſhall find in mée to your welfare, I judge you may beſtow that on mée by gentleneſſe, which the uncourteous Knights would have taken from you perforce.

The Damoſel noting his words, regarding his ſweet countenance, remembring his noble behaviour and Princely courteſie, mave him anſwer, but I know not how: if it were incident to his purpoſe, he is beſt able to anſwer it, if not, then there was no harme done. A new accident willeth mée to let them alone, and hearken to the Damoſels Eſquire, who being returned, cryed to the Prince, that he ſhould preſently mount on his Horſe, to give aſſiſtance to the other Damoſels, who a Knight in black Armour ſought to lead away perforce.

The Prince hearing the words of the Eſquire was incenſed with ſuch a ſudden fury, as not tarrying till he was all Armed, he ran to the River, and did ſwim over in very great haſte, willing the Damoſel to come after him, and paſſe over the Ford, which the Eſquire could ſhew her, and bring her likewiſe into the company of the other Damoſels. So ſoon as Florian had paſſed the River, he perceived Poliphemia come riding towards him, crying and tearing her hair very pitifully, that he ſhould make haſte to ſuccour her miſtreſſe: which he being very deſirous to do, was glad to follow after her on foot, becauſe the Kt.

that carryed her away, had grievouſly wounded the legs of his Horſe.

But fortune ſo much favoured Arlencea, as ſhe eſpyed the Damoſels Knight coming, who overtook them before they had gotten half a miles diſtance from the River: and then he perceived how the Knight had ſet up Arlencea behind him, and his Eſquire could very hardly cauſe her to ſit ſtill on the Horſe, ſhee ſtrove ſo often to get the ground, wherefore hee rid by, to hold her on the Horſe.

The Damoſels Knight, ſeeing the Knight in black armour had clapt his Helmet on his head, and would have diſmounted to defend himſelf, he advanced himſelf towards him, and Arlencea held him faſt on his Horſe, till the Damoſels Knight had ſtrucken him ſuch a blow betweén the neck and the ſhoulders, as he fell to the ground like a dead man: and taking off his Helmet, he would have parted his head from his ſhoulders, but yet he pacified his fury, becauſe he would ſend him likewiſe to the Ladies in the Spaniſh Court.

Then he cauſed the Eſquire to be unarmed, who held Arlencea on the Horſe behind his Maſter, but he wept very bitterly, deſiring the Prince to have compaſſion on him: and coming again to the Knight (who was all this while on his knées) he commanded him to declare his name. I am called Rocamor (ſaid the Knight) a friend to thoſe two Knights which you did lately vanquiſh, and in revengement of their injury, I intended to carry away this Lady.

Well then (quoth the Damoſels Knight) this is my will, that you fail not to accompliſh the charge I ſhall commit to you, for if you do, I ſwear you ſhall preſently loſe your life: the Knight anſwered thus. God Sir, to the end I may eſcape ſo great danger, I vow my ſelf obedient to whatſoever you command mée.

I will then (ſaid the Damoſels Knight) that you preſently take your way to the King of Spains Court, and there preſent your ſelf to the Ladies attendant on the Quéen, reporting to them what hath paſſed betweén you and mée, beſide, you ſhall never while you live bear Arms again, without it ſhall pleaſe them

them to licence you. The like charge I have given thy two companions, and they have promised mée they will fulfil it.

I beseech you Sir (answered the Knight) to tell mée who you are, to the end I may declare his name, that commands mée thus to submit my self in the King of Spains Court. You shall say (quoth the Prince) that the Damosels Knight enjoyned you this penuance, and I will bée so bold as to borrow your Horse, because you have dealt so discourteously with mine. So causing Arlencea to mount on Horseback, hée left the Knight and returned to the place where the other Damosels staied his coming: by the way he conferred with Arlencea, how dishonorably the Knights of that Countrey, behaved themselves to wandring Damosels.

And when he was come to the rest of his company, he saw amongst them Silviana, (which was the name of her whom the Knights would have ravished) to her he afforded a gentle welcome, and the Damosels were not a little glad, at the return of their Lady Arlencea, whom they feared they should never have séen again.

The night drew on a pace, and there they concluded to passe that night, because they knew of no other Provision near at hand, every one took a modicum of their small refection, and afterward they laid them down to their rest: but Silviana could not suffer any sléep to enter her eyes, such was her good opinion of the Prince, and so farre in love was she with him, as shé rather took delight to discourse all the night thereon, then to entertain such quiet rest as her fellows did.

CHAP. XXVIII.

What Prince *Florendos* did to the vanquished Knight, and how those Knights whom Prince *Florian* had conquered, arrived at the King of *Spain's* Court.

After that the Damosels Knight was departed from the Castle of the Gyant Almarol, Prince Florendos being desirous to execute the charge was left with him, came to the vanquished Knight, desiring that he would satisfie him, of

whence and what they were, and to what end they came thither, whereto the Knight thus answered.

You shall understand (worthy Sir) that we were born in the Realm of Spain, and have been held of good account in King Recinde's Court, as for our names, you shall know that I am called Brandamor, and my Companion had to name Sigerall. We two being desirous to seek Knightly adventures among many other which we passed with honour, we concluded to make tryal of the conquest of this Shield, wherein is figured the heavenly face of the Princesse Miragarda.

But fortune not minding the former regard she had of us, caused us to be conquered by the Damosels Knight, before we could accomplish the mean to enter the Combate with him, whose charge was onely to defend the Shield. I assure you my friend (answered Prince Florendos) the bold and discourteous enterprize you took in hand, deserved greater chastisement then you have as yet received, for one cannot deal severely enough with those, who put forth themselves in such actions, as doth reproach them with high dishonour.

Wherefore that you may purge your self of this notorious crime, you shall here faithfully protest unto me, that you will go submit your self in the King Recindes Court: and if so be you presume to contrary what I have adjoyned you, I shall enforce more grievous affliction on you, then those wounds can do which you have on your body.

The Knight (being not as yet thoroughly recovered out of the fear, which the Damosels Knight had frighted him withall) vowed faithfully to Florendos, that he would execute to the uttermost what he had commanded him: wherefore, having his wounds dressed, he presently betook himself to his journey, leaving the burial of his companion to the Prince.

In few dayes after, he arrived at the King of Spains Court, being very loth to enter in, because he was so well known to the King, and the chief noble men of his Court, but notwithstanding his great unwillingnesse, the regard of his oath so much prevailed with him, as he entred the Palace.

The Ladies which beheld him, did not repute him amongst the

the number of thoſe vanquiſhed by the Damoſels Knight, becauſe his Armour was ſo fair and unbroken, nor blemiſhed in any place: beſide his ſhield was no whit impaired, but the deviſe thereof to be ſeen at pleaſure, ſo that the Ladies delighted greatly to behold him.

Brandamor being come into the Chamber of preſence, the King and the Queen being there both together, hee opened his Helmet, and kneeling down before the Queen, rehearſed the whole circumſtance of his charge, as concerning the behavior of the Damoſels Knight.

In the reporting of this great miſfortune, ſeeing ſo many of his friends preſent, the colour aroſe ſo red in his face, as neither the King nor the Queen knew him, no, not they that had been daily converſant in his company, but generally they reputed him for ſome ſtrange Knight: ſo that the Queen demanded of him, who he was, and for what occaſion he enterprized to Combate with the Damoſels Knight, Brandamor, then gave her to underſtand, how the Damoſels Knight had ſlain his companion Sigerall, and how before he had vanquiſhed them, he juſted againſt the Knight that guarded the Princeſſe Miragardaes ſhield, likewiſe that he Combated with the Gyant Almarol, and had brought him in very great danger of his life. Whereupon, the King entred into theſe ſpeeches.

Certainly, I cannot chuſe but wonder, hearing the noble proweſſe of the unknown Knight, and I promiſe thee Knight thou deſerveſt to have the ſame puniſhment which hath happned to thy Companion, and I aſſure thee, I would ſee it executed on thee my ſelf, if I did not perſwade my ſelf, that the beauty of the Princeſſe Miragarda hath raviſhed the minds of other Kts. who might boaſt of better aſſurance in themſelves then hee could.

At theſe words, Brandamor came and kiſſed the Kings hand, by which occaſion the King knew him, which made him to judge the more worthily of the Damoſels Knight, and hee commanded his Chirurgions ſhould uſe good reſpect unto Brandamor, becauſe he had well deſerved by his valour in times paſt. But ſcantly was he departed their preſence, when the

whence and what they were, and to what end they came thither, whereto the Knight thus anſwered.

You ſhall underſtand (worthy Sir) that we were borne in the Realm of Spain, and have been held of good account in King Recinde's Court, as for our names, you ſhall know that I am called Brandamor, and my Companion had to name Sigerall. We two being deſirous to ſeek Knightly adventures among many other which we paſſed with honour, we concluded to make tryal of the conqueſt of this Shield, wherein is figured the heavenly face of the Princeſſe Miragarda.

But fortune not minding the former regard ſhe had of us, cauſed us to be conquered by the Damoſels Knight, before we could accompliſh the mean to enter the Combate with him, whoſe charge was onely to defend the Shield. I aſſure you my friend (anſwered Prince Florendos) the bold and diſcourteous enterprize you took in hand, deſerved greater chaſtiſement then you have as yet received, for one cannot deal ſeverely enough with thoſe, who put forth themſelves in ſuch actions, as doth reproach them with high diſhonour.

Wherefore that you may purge your ſelf of this notorious crime, you ſhall here faithfully proteſt unto mee, that you will go ſubmit your ſelf in the King Recindes Court: and if ſo be you preſume to contrary what I have adjoyned you, I ſhall enforce more grievous affliction on you, then thoſe wounds can do which you have on your body.

The Knight (being not as yet thoroughly recovered out of the fear, which the Damoſels Knight had frighted him withall) vowed faithfully to Florendos, that he would execute to the uttermoſt what he had commanded him: wherefore, having his wounds dreſſed, he preſently betook himſelf to his journey, leaving the burial of his companion to the Prince.

In few dayes after, he arrived at the King of Spains Court, being very loth to enter in, becauſe he was ſo well known to the King, and the chief noble men of his Court, but notwithſtanding his great unwillingneſſe, the regard of his oath ſo much prevailed with him, as he entred the Palace.

The Ladies which beheld him, did not repute him amongſt the

the number of those vanquished by the Damosels Knight, because his Armour was so fair and unbroken, nor blemished in any place: beside his shield was no whit impaired, but the devise thereof to be seen at pleasure, so that the Ladies delighted greatly to behold him.

Brandamor being come into the Chamber of presence, the King and the Quæn being there both together, hæ opened his Helmet, and kneeling down before the Quæn, rehearsed the whole circumstance of his charge, as concerning the behavior of the Damosels Knight.

In the reporting of this great mis-fortune, seeing so many of his friends present, the colour arose so red in his face, as neither the King nor the Quæn knew him, no, not they that had bæn daily conversant in his company, but generally they reputed him for some strange Knight: so that the Quæn demanded of him, who he was, and for what occasion he enterprized to Combate with the Damosels Knight, Brandamor, then gave her to understand, how the Damosels Knight had slain his companion Sigerall, and how before he had vanquished them, he justed against the Knight that guarded the Princesse Miragardaes shield, likewise that he Combated with the Gyant Almarol, and had brought him in very great danger of his life. Whereupon, the King entred into these speeches.

Certainly, I cannot chuse but wonder, hearing the noble prowesse of the unknown Knight, and I promise thæ Knight thou deservest to have the same punishment which hath hapned to thy Companion, and I assure thæ, I would sæ it executed on thæ my self, if I did not perswade my self, that the beauty of the Princesse Miragarda hath ravished the minds of other Kts. who might boast of better assurance in themselves then hæ could.

At these words, Brandamor came and kissed the Kings hand, by which occasion the King knew him, which made him to judge the more worthily of the Damosels Knight, and hæ commanded his Chirurgions should use good respect unto Brandamor, because he had well deserved by his valour in times past. But scantly was he departed their presence, when the

two Knights that (would have raviſhed Silviana) arrived at the Court, they being ſo feeble and weak, as they were conſtrained to lean on their Eſquires ſhoulders, till they came to the Kings preſence, where he that had the leaſt hurt, began to uſe his language in this manner.

My gracious Lord, the Damoſels Knight, whoſe renown is ſo highly commended in this Court, having vanquiſhed us in the open field, commanded us to come and ſubmit our ſelves to your excellency, to be judged according as our deeds have deſerved: in reſpect whereof, we come to preſent our ſelves to the Ladies of this Court, whom we intreat ſo to work on our behalf with your Majeſty, as the offence may be pardoned, which our fleſhly wills procured us to commit. Then theſe two Kts. diſcourſed at large, how every thing had happened to them, upon which occaſion the King thus ſpake.

Surely, it doth not a little content mee, that God hath ſuffered you to receive puniſhment for your miſ-deeds, by the hands of the renowned Damoſels Knight, on whoſe behalf, and for the love I bear him, I will proceed againſt you, according as your hainous offences hath worthily deſerved: and I aſſure you, the more I hear the noble valour of this Knight, the more deſirous I am to have knowledge of him.

My Lord (ſaid the Knight) you have very great occaſion to eſteem of him, for I am of the opinion, that all the worthineſſe which ought to be in a Knight, is in him: for his ſake therefore, we humbly intreat your Majeſty, to uſe ſuch perſwaſion with the Ladies, as they will ſuffer my companion and mee to bear Arms, which were forbidden by the Damoſels Knight, untill the Ladies of your Court have pardoned the injury, which wee offered to the Damoſel, whom this Knight by his hardineſſe took from us.

I promiſe you my friend (ſaid the King) my good will is ſo ſlender in this caſe, as you ſhall receive no favour by my aid. The Knight noting the Kings anſwer, deſireth the Queen that it might ſtand with her pleaſure to command her Ladies, to entertain them into their favourable judgements: and they would ſo witneſſe their good affection, towards them, that ſo long as they

they lived, they would be ready to spend their lives for them.

The Quæn had not the leisure to make them any answer, because the knight that would have carryed away Arlencea, came and humbled himself on his knees before the Ladies, declaring to them how the Damosels knight had commanded him, to come and render himself to their mercy, without which, hee would not permit that he should wear Armor any more, the conceit thereof was so grievous to him, as he took the hardinesse to intreat the Quæn to assist him in his suite: whereto shee returned this answer.

It seemeth to mee, that the Ladies of my Court remain greatly indebted to the Damosels knight, for whose sake I will not seem to hinder you, but commit you all three to their discretions, to whom you are sent. The Knight which had last of all delivered his message, no sooner beheld the other two, but hee presently knew them: the one was called Ferrobreck, and the other Gentafort, they being both discended of a Gyants race the sight of them caused him not to take his mis-fortune so heavily, as he did all the while before.

The Ladies understanding the pleasure of the Quæn, concluded to give them leave to wear their Armor, warning them on peril of their lives, not to use them in any places, where Ladies or Damosels should be insured, but to passe on and let them alone, whether the cause were just or unjust, they should not intermeddle withal.

This charge seemed very unfriendly to the Knights, but they durst not seem to dislike thereof: whereupon they were constrained to allow of their sentence, afterward they took leave and departed from the Court.

A good space it was, before any more tydings came to the Spanish Court of the Damosels Knight, but at length three Knights Armed very bravely arrived at the Palace, about the Evening tide, the King, the Quæn, and the Ladies, being walking in a fair Gallery, the prospect whereof was out into the Court, where they might behold these three knights, who sent an Esquire to declare their Wills to King Recinde.

The arrival of the Esquire, caused many to assemble into the

the Gallery, where the Eſquire being come before the King, he humbled himſelf on his knées with theſe words. Renowned Prince, theſe thrée ſtrange Knights, commanded mée to let your Highneſſe underſtand, that they have travelled a long time, in the ſervice of the thrée Daughters of Galiaſter, Duke of Arragon, who were judged fair in the eyes of theſe thrée Knights, albeit they were found very falſe in their love. For they (after they had long time entertained theſe Knights as chief of their affections) were marryed unto thrée other Gentlemen, who were brought up in their Fathers Court, and with theſe received great contentment, not conſidering the offence they have committed, in being ſo forgetful of their own honor, as to marry with ſuch as beſéemed not their degrées.

Theſe thrée Knights are ſo highly offended hereat, as they have concluded never to eſpouſe any other Damoſels, but only ſuch, as being weary of their own ſervants, will vouchſafe to admit them entertainment. But if any ſuch as are forſaken of their Ladies, ſhall alledge, that this change is not equal, theſe thrée Knights will juſtifie the tryal thereof againſt them by Combate.

And becauſe theſe Ladies may favour them in their demands, without any preiudice to their renown: I will declare to you the eſtates of theſe Knights. The firſt is named Luſtramar, the eldeſt Son to the Marqueſſe Aſtramor. The ſecond is called Arpian, Son to the Duke of Archeſte. The third is Gradian, the Count of Artaſia: they do altogether humbly deſire theſe Ladies (by your Highneſſes licence) that they would ſhew their good wills unto them, becauſe they are ſo deſirous to make known to them, the haughty valour of their invincible ſtomacks: for here will they abide all this day, in the ſame manner as you ſée, to make proof of Arms againſt their amorous ſervants.

But if it ſo fall out, that they find the Ladies of this Court more deſirous to kéep their old Servants, then to entertain theſe ſo newly come, they will be content to depart hence, even as they came hither, and being once gone from hence, they will viſit moſt of the Princes Courts in Chriſtendome, to try if Fortune will be ſo favourable to them, as to knit up their earneſt

neſt deſires to their contentment. King Recinde was greatly abaſhed at this ſudden news, and the Knights were moved much at this adventure, eſpecially, regarding the eſtates of them that would Combate for their Ladies: and for them thus much I can ſay, that there were many among them, who would gladly have forſaken their old favoured ſervants, on condition they might marry with theſe three noble Princes.

The King and Queen allowing well their worthy enterprize, they ſtayed a great while, looking when ſome one knight or other of the Court, would be ſo venturous as to deal with them: but ſeeing none would come, they prepared themſelves to depart, at the very inſtant as the Damoſels Knight arrived there.

This valiant and renowned Knight was no ſooner eſpyed, but they that knew him, came and met him, letting him underſtand the enterprize of the three ſtrange Knights: which being rehearſed to him, the Damoſels received very much joy thereat, for that they being weary of him, and hope to depart with theſe three Knights, and the Prince underſtanding their intents, ſaid unto them. You ſhall now do what your ſelves imagine expedient, and I will recompence my ſelf by theſe means on theſe three Knights, for the great travel I have taken daily in your ſervice. I have been ſo greatly deceived in your love (ſaid Arteſia) as I am content to change your company. And we are of the ſame mind (ſaid they, whom he had won from the Knights in the Forreſt) upon this, he ſent them to the three Knights, (who were preparing themſelves to the Juſt) and willed them to come and deliver them out of his hands, who would compel them to ſtay in his company.

I fear me (quoth the King) that theſe Knights will not attain the chief of their enterprize, againſt the hardy Damoſels Knight. Arteſia and her companions forſook the company of Arlencea, and put themſelues a part from them: which the Ladies of the Court perceiving, they could not chuſe but marvel thereat, knowing very well the proweſſe of the Knight that had conducted them. Some judged the occaſion, to be the Damoſels deſire of themſelves, that they might be at their own liber-

ry: others reputed the cauſe to ſome unfaithfulneſſe they had found in their Knight.

Gradian ſeeing the day waxe a pace, took the hardineſſe to adbanes himſelf forth firſt, making ſhow of the Iuſt: which the Damoſels Knight beholding, he gave his Horſe the Spurs, and encountred Gradian with ſo great force, as he made him fetch an errand on the ground: then he came to Artelia with theſe words. It is neceſſary that once again you come and obey that I ſhall commaund you. Then he received another Lance, that one of the Kings Pages brought him, and with it he unhorſed Arpian, becauſe he had not learned to ſit faſt in his Saddle. Luſtramar was very angry at the miſ-fortune of his friends, wherefore he encountred the Damoſels Knight ſo nobly, as he cauſed him to forſake one of his ſtirrops, but himſelf was faine to keep his fellows company.

Theſe three Knights, ſeeing the diſhonour they had received in the Iuſt, offered to try the Combate with the Sword, and chiefly Luſtramar did ſeem moſt deſirous of it: but the Damoſels Knight excuſed himſelf, ſeeing the day departing ſo ſpeedily and the darke night ready to overcharge them: yet would not Luſtramar be content with his anſwer, which when Poliphemia perceived, ſhe came unto him with theſe words.

I pray you (Sir Knight) content your ſelf, and ſeek no further occaſions at this time, for I aſſure you, that our guide is ſo little wont to be conquered, as they that deal with him, are very well contented (having left him indeed) to put up the foyl of a fall. I have found ſo ſmall aſſurance (anſwered Luſtramar) in Womens words, as (for your counſel) I will not forbear to follow my enterpryze. Then I promiſe you (ſaid Artelia) you will not hault of your bargain in the end.

While theſe two Knights prepared themſelves to the Combate, King Recinde (being deſirous to know the Damoſels Kt.) came himſelf to the place, where theſe two Knights were offering to charge one another, then he cauſed them to be parted, and they all four were very honourably brought into the Palace.

The Damoſels Knight humbly ſaluted the Queen, and having taken off his Helmet, he kneeled down to kiſſe her hand: but

but the King (who knew him presently) imbraced him very lovingly, speaking thus to the Queen, Madam, I pray you to make good account of the deeds of honour you have received by this Knight, for he hath finished as rare adventures as ever did any: assuring you, that he is Prince Florian of the Forrest, otherwise called the Knight of the Savage man, Son to the Prince Don Edoard, and the Princesse Flerida your great friends. The Queen hearing these words, took him up in her Arms, and imbracing him very graciously, charged him with his great discourtesie, when he passed by the Court, and would not suffer himself to be known.

Lustramar and his companions, knowing that he which had banquished them, was the noble Knight of the Savage man, they made no account of the foyl they had received: but on the next morning when they departed thence, they desired the Pr. to esteem of them as his unfained friends.

Two daies after, the Knight of the Savage man, was desirous to leave the Court of Spain, whereupon he took his leave of the King and Queen, leaving Silviana there in the Court, because she was well known, as also Anselin, and her companions, who wept at their parting, for the losse of that they could not recover again. The Queen took her leave friendly of the Gyantesse Arlencea, because Prince Florian did make so good account of her, and King Reginde brought them forth of the City, where taking a courteous farewel on all sides, with charging him to do his commendation to the Emperor, and his children in the Emperors Court, the King returned again into the City, and the Prince rode on his journey.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of that which hapned to the Knight of the *Savage man*, when he came to the Castle, where *Arnalte* the Princesse of *Navarre* made her abode.

FLorian of the Forrest, not forgetting to take new Armour, when he departed from the King of Spains Court, yet keeping his device in the Shield of the Savage man still, because he

had greater delight therein, then in any other: in this manner he travelled atchieving many rare and ſingular adventures, which (for brevities ſake) I let paſſe, becauſe they were not of ſuch importance, as to bee placed among his other Knightly deeds. After he had coaſted through divers Countries, it was his fortune at length to arrive in a pleaſant Valley, even there where the Caſtle of the Princeſſe Arnalte ſtood: ſhe being ridden abroad, on hunting, as alſo to ſee a Combate fought betweene Drogalant, the Son of Drapos, and another Knight, that would not confeſſe the Princeſſe Arnalte to be the faireſt Lady on the earth. And I aſſure you, that the preſence of Arnalte gave ſuch encouragement to Drogalant, as he vanquiſhed his adverſary, without any great endamagement of perſon or Armour: which was of Azure colour, and bearing in his Shield the ſame deviſe which Miragarda had enjoyned him, when he came with the Princeſſe to the Caſtle of Almarol, where he loſt the honour of the day, and upon which occaſion Arnalte did greatly ſtomack him. But the Knight being beautiful, gracious, and often fortunate in tryal of adventures, continued in ſuch earneſt affection of ſervice to her, as ſhe in the end began to favour his courteous deeds, with more regard then ſhe had done before.

But returning to the Knight of the Savage man, whom the Princeſſe (being in company with her Damoſels) had eſpyed coming a far off; whereupon ſhe came to Drogalant, and graciouſly ſaluting him, ſhe ſaid, Behold, here comes the onely man in the World, who is my cruel enemy, and of whom I deſire to be ſeverely revenged: therefore, (my eſpecial good friend) I deſire now to ſee the very utmoſt of your redoubted behaviour. And if Fortune regard you with ſuch hardineſſe, as you enjoy no danger in the fight, I will not fail to recompence you in ſuch ſort, as you ſhall be thoroughly ſatisfied and contented.

The promiſe which you make mee (ſaid Drogalant) is of ſuch eſtimation in my thoughts, as your word is able to aſſure mee the victory, albeit Fortune ſhould ſeem to ſet her ſelf againſt mee. And perſwade your ſelf, that it is impoſſible for mee to be vanquiſhed, if you continue mee in your acceptable favour: in hope whereof, I will not onely enter the Combate

with

with the Knight (for the desire I have to revenge your wrong) but I will likewise deprive him of his Ladies, yea, and of his life, if it shall like you so to command mee.

While Drogalant spent other amorous speeches with the Lady and Mistresse of his conquered thoughts, the Knight of the Savage man and his company, came to the place where they staied, then Drogalant (to content the humour of the Princesse) advanced himself forward with these words.

Sir Knight, I am to let you know, how you are arrived in the place, where it is thought meet that you make tryal of my valour, which you shall find of such authority, as will enforce you to obey the commandement of this Princesse: whom I will cause you to confesse, that she is the fairest Lady living on the earth, and is best worthy of Knightly service. And when I have dispoyled you of your Armour, you shall go and submit your self to this my Lady and Mistresse Arnalte, the Princesse of Navarre, who shall accept into her service those Damosels in your company, because we pity to see you so overcharged: whereto Prince Florian thus replyed.

If the Princesse of Navarre (my friend) be so desirous to be served with my Damosels, it is very great shame to you, that you have not sought mee before this present, for you might have found mee better acquainted with the Damosels, then I am now, and by whom the Princesse Arnalte might have received far more honour: but as for these, which are with mee, I think I shall defend them well enough from comming in her service. Moreover, if I should be so impudent, as to confesse the large title you have made of her, I should imagine my self deprived of my wits: for I am (my self) the servant of such a gracious Lady, as the Princesse Arnalte may no way equal in beauty, and that I shall make you confesse before I depart.

Drogalant being offended to hear the words of the Knight of the Savage man, took a strong Lance from his Esquire, and bowing himself to the Princesse to assist him with her favour, he broached his horse against the Prince, who likewise prepared himself to the Just: and they encountred together so valiantly, as Drogalant breaking his Lance on the Knight of the Sa-

vage mans Shield, lifted him upon the crupper of his Horſe; but Drogalant himſelf was caſt forth of his Saddle. Upon this Prince Florian caſt himſelf from his Horſe, and Drogalant having recovered his feet, they began to charge one another furiouſly, for Drogalant intended to accompliſh his promiſe, or hee would fight till the Knight of the Savage man were depriued of his life.

But he found himſelf greatly deceiued, for the noble Florian handled him in ſuch ſort, as the Princeſſe Arnalte well perceiued, that the ſtrength of her Knight began to fail, and no marvel, for he was grieuouſly wounded in many places: whereat the Knight of the Savage man was greatly offended. And fearing he ſhould kill him out-right, he pauſed a while, becauſe hée would ſuffer him to take breath, when, hée deſired him to giue over the Combate, and return to the paſſage which hée had enterprized to guard: but Drogalant gaue him this anſwer. Your counſel (Sir Knight) were neceſſary to be followed, if I made more account of my life, then the honour of the fight: therefore I let you underſtand, that I intend not to giue over the Combate. Then began they the Combat afreſh, wounding one another ſo cruelly, as Arnalte and the Damoſels did greatly pity to ſée the Knights ſo cruelly bent, that their blud altered the colour of the graſſe where they fought: in the end Drogalant not able to endure any longer, fell down at the Knight of the Savage mans feet, to whom the Princeſs came preſently, fearing he would cut off the head of her friend, ſhe ſpake to him in this manner.

I pray you (Sir Knight) do not take his life from him, conſidering, the victory is ſufficient for an honorable mind. I promiſe you Madam (ſaid the Knight of the Savage man) I will not hold my hands, without he recant his former words, or you promiſe mée a guift that I intend to demand of you. I pray you (ſaid Arnalte) let him riſe, for I am content to grant what euer you requeſt, prouided alwaies, that you ſéem not to impeach mine honour. Then the Knight of the Savage man gaue Drogalant into the hands of the Princeſſe Arnaltaes Damoſels, who preſently unarmed him, and conueyed him into the Caſtle,

to

to have his wounds dreſt, the danger whereof was not ſo grievous to him, as the conceit of his mind, becauſe hée was again conquered in the preſence of his Lady.

The Knight of the Savage man lodged without the Caſtle (Arnalte now thinking, that ſhe ſhould never be revenged on him) and there he ſojourned three daies, at the end whereof, hée came to take his farewel of her: and finding her in Prince Drogalants Chamber, he fell in conference with her, ſhe reproving him, for the ſmall account he ſéemed to have of her, whereupon he made her this anſwer.

Madam, if you were as firm and conſtant, as you are both kind and beautiful (which is a thing moſt neceſſary in you) I durſt warrant you, that your Knights could not be convicted in this manner: beſide, there is no Knight, but would willingly joyn with them in doing you ſervice: and I aſſure you, that had you not offered to compel mée againſt my will, I would willingly have granted your own deſire, ſo deſirous I am to do fair Ladies ſervice, remembring alwaies that ſuch as you are, ought to be well eſtéemed and not forgotten. And yet underſtand, that I have béen both in the Court of England and Spain, which are not a little renowned by the beauty of fair Ladies, that there are nouriſhed. Likewiſe I have ſéen Florenda, Daughter to Arnedes the King of France, whoſe beauty is honoured of a great many: but ſhe whom your Champion named, and thoſe that I have rehearſed to you my ſelf, may not compare with the Ladies of the Emperor Palmerins Court.

There have I ſéen Gridonia, Polinarda, Leonarda, Princeſſe of Thrace, and Sidelia, Daughter to King Tarnaes of Lacedemonia. I have ſéen alſo the Princeſſe Targiana, Daughter to the great Turke, for whoſe love Albayzer the Soldan of Babilon, hath ſuffered very dangerous travels: all theſe (in my judgement) are highly advanced in beauty beyond you, and ſo it will be granted of any, that is not wedded in affection towards you.

But let it not offend you, that I ſpeak plainly, it is your cruelty and pride together, that doth ſo deface your title of beauty, which you cannot deny your ſelf, making ſo light account as you

you do of ſir Drogalant, not remembring that hée is a worthy Kt. and Son to one of the muſt valiant Princes on the earth.

If this tryal is not ſufficient to cauſe you love him faithfully, truſt mée, I muſt néeds ſay, that hée hath put himſelf in danger, for an unfaithfull perſon, whom neither knightly bounty, nor regard of her own duty hath power to move. In reſpect therefore that you made mée promiſe to grant what I requeſted my deſire is, that in recompence of his noble deſerts, you would accept of him as your Lord and Husband: ſo ſhall you both fulfil your promiſe to mée, and accompliſh the commandment, which the King your Father charged you ſhould fulfill: I now expect your anſwer, to ſée if a man ſhould build any aſſurance of your word. Sir Knight (ſaid Arnalte) do mée the favour to tell mée firſt who you are, and afterward, I will do my good will to ſatisfie your requeſt.

The knowledge of mée fair Lady (ſaid the Knight of the Savage man) ſhall be no hindrance to the matter, therefore I advertiſe you, that I am called Florian of the Forreſt, Son to Don Edoard, the Engliſh Prince, and Flerida Daughter to the Emperor Palmerin. Drogalant hearing theſe words, ſpake thus.

If in the victory you have obtained (Sir Knight) I ſhould loſe nothing elſe, but the reputation of a good Knight, I could not be any jot offended, being vanquiſhed at his hands, who alwaies returneth from the Combate conquerour: but ſéeing I am fruſtrate of the hope that ſhould peild mée content, I cannot chuſe but complain on fortune, who hath cauſed mée fall into ſo great perplexity.

Arnalte, underſtanding that the Knight of the Savage man, was the Son of the noble Prince Don Edoard, ſhe began to bluſh, remembring what had paſſed betwéen her and him, and very deſirous ſhe was to match with him in marriage, but ſéeing ſhe might not do as ſhe would, ſhe contented her ſelf with his requeſt, declaring her mind in this manner. I did not think (ſir Knight) that he which could ſo nobly vanquiſh the enterprize of Knights, would ſtudy and practiſe how to deceive poor ſimple Women, nevertheleſſe the behaviour of Prince Drogalant enforceth mée to obey your deſire. Upon this condition, that within

within one year, you and he shall bring mee to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, as well for the unfained reverence I bear to his Majesty, as also to be acquainted with those gracious Ladies which you have named.

God forbid Madam (said the Knight of the Savage man) but I should agree to this lawful request, and the rather, because I know your presence will greatly honour the Emperours Court. Then Florian offered to kisse the Princesse Arnaltes hand, but she imbraced him very courteously, and Drogalant would have humbled himself at his feet, but he would not suffer him to rise from his bed, for he made such estimation of him, as he sent for the chief governours of the Realm: who having knowledge of the Knight of the Savage man, judged the marriage of Drogalant and the Princesse to be according as it ought, and to do them the greater honour, the Prince Florian caused the marriage to be solemnized presently in the Castle.

On the next morning, he came to take his leave of Prince Drogalant, and Quéen Arnalte, to whom having made promise, that he would not fail to accompany them to the Emperours Court, he took his way on his journey, where wee will forsake him a while, and speak somewhat of Prince Albayzer.

CHAP. XXX.

How Prince *Albayzer* embarked himself, to sail into *Turkie* after he had presented himself to the Princesse of *Thrace*.

ALbayzer the Soldan of Babilon, was desirous to leave the King of Spains Court, three daies after hee had tryed the Iust against the noble Prince Florian of the Forrest, and taking his farewel of the King, the Quéen, the Ladies, and those Knights of the Court, who were his friends, he set forward on his way, accompanied with two Esquires, making such speedy haste as it was not long before he attained to the City of Constantinople.

Then coming to the Palace, with a very proud and stately gesture, he entred the Chamber of Presence, where hee found the Emperour, the Empresse and her Ladies, beside the chief

Princes and Knights of the Court: he making no reverence to any, ſtood viewing among the Ladies (whom he had ſeen before) which of them he might repute for the Princeſſe of Thrace. At laſt, judging her to be the Princeſſe, that ſate next unto the fair Polinarda, he came before her, and kneeling down ſaluted her with theſe ſpeeches.

Madam, at the very inſtant I was about to depart from the King of Spains Court, a Knight arrived there, being accompanied with nine Damoſels, and he trying the Juſts with the moſt redoubted Knights of the Court, unhorſed them bravely one after another. The ſight thereof made mée deſirous to hazard my fortune, but ſuch was my ill hap, that he ſerved mée as hé had done the other Knights: and having thus conquered mée, he enforced mée to make my faithful promiſe, that I would come and ſubmit my ſelf before you, & declare the meſſage he would command mée, for the condition was ſo made on either part when we began the Juſt. This Knight charged mée to ſay unto you, that it was no ſmall grief unto him, ſince fortune would not preſent him with any eſpecial occaſion, whereby hé might declare the good will he bare you: nevertheleſſe, he deſired you very humbly, that you would make acceptance of this his firſt ſervice: though it be not of ſo great eſtimation as your ſingularity deſerves. And now I remain to know, in what cauſe it ſhall like you to imploy mée, that I may do you ſervice. Albayzer being well known in the Emperours Court, great joy was made on all ſides for his arrival, and the Emperor himſelf was very well pleaſed, to ſée him come in ſo good diſpoſition, for the good regard he had of the Princeſſe Targiana his Lady, whoſe vertuous deſerts had bound him to be very careful of Albayzers health, proſperity, and ſafe deliverance.

The Princeſſe of Thrace aroſe and taking Albayzer by the hand, ſpake thus unto him: I pray you (Sir Albayzer) to do what it ſhall pleaſe the Emperor to command you, which I judge ſhall be nothing hurtful unto you, ſéeing the great deſire he hath to rejoyce the Princeſſe Targiana with your preſence.

Albayzer took in very good part the gentleneſſe which the Princeſſe of Thrace uſed towards him, and having given her hearty

hearty thanks for her courteſie, he came and ſaluted the Empreſſe, and the Princeſſe Gridonia, after he came to the Emperour, who taking him in his arms, entred into theſe ſpæches.

I am aſſured (Sir Albayzer) that the Soldan Olorique, your Father, received more contentment when I imbraced him then I can do: yet am I deſirous to do you all the honour I can, as well for the friendſhip I bear to your Father, as to recompence ſome part of the great courteſie, which I have received by the Princeſſe Targiana, your eſpouſed Lady, who may command any thing ſhe ſhall think good in my Court, and I am ſorry that you cannot perſwade your ſelf, you may do as much.

My gracious Lord (anſwered Albayzer) I am not of ſo ſimple underſtanding, but I can well perceive what great honour you have alwaies affoarded mée: but yet I cannot forget the ſhame I received here in your Court, when I was vanquiſhed, and likewiſe, how you have not done juſtice to Prince Florian, for the injury he offered to Princeſſe Targiana, albeit the great Turk her Father requeſted it at your hands, which is no more but right and juſtice, and which you daily permit to every one, but kindred prevaileth ſo in you towards him, as you will not hear what juſtice calleth for.

I ſée well then (ſaid the Emperour) that reaſon cannot prevail with you, I certifie you once more yet, that the Princeſſe Targiana came hither more on her own good will, then compelled or enforced thereto by Florian of the Forreſt, my nephew. But referring this talke, becauſe it is not to be uſed among friends. I pray you imagine your ſelf welcome, and go reſt your ſelf in your Chamber, while the Gallyes bée provided which have expected here your coming, ſince my Son Polendos and the other Knights arrived at Conſtantinople. My Lord (ſaid Albayzer) I take the time ſo commodious for mée now to ſail, as I will not loſe ſo good opportunity, and therefore I intend to ſtay no longer in this Country. Even as pleaſe you for that (ſaid the Emperor) it is not méet that I ſhould diſſwade him that is ſo reſolute.

The Ambaſſadour (who had ſtayed there all this while) came very reverently to the Prince Albayzer, and told him the Gal-

lies were ready, the Sea in good caſe, and the wind very well for their voyage. Prince Albayzer took his leave of the Emperor, the Empreſſe and her Ladies, and being accompanied with the Princes, Primaleon, Polendos, Belcar, the Gyant Dramuſiand, and others, they came to the Port where the Gallyes lay: but the Gyant Dramuſiand, ſeeing the ſmall account Albayzer made of the Princes that bare him company, he ſpake unto him in this manner. I ſée well Albayzer, that the Emperour is worthy to be blamed, for ſhewing honour to ſuch an unthankful perſon as you are, who ſeems not to regard Prince Primaleon, he (at his Fathers requeſt) coming to grace you with his company, albeit he néeded not to abaſe himſelf ſo much.

Tuſh Sir (anſwered Albayzer) it is long ſince I knew the ſmall good will thou couldeſt allow mée, but this I tell thée, that a noble mind diſdaineth familiarity to them, whom he accounteth for his bitter enemies, and thus thou may perſwade thy ſelf, that I am an enemy to all of the Emperours Court, and ſo thou mayeſt tell him from mée: wherefore then ſhould I uſe any courteſie to Prince Primaleon, to whom I will ſhew the very worſt I can. Wherefore (Sir Dramuſiand) grieve not to ſée mée behave my ſelf as I do, among mine enemies, for I promiſe you, I will return with as much expedition as I can, to witneſſe before the Walls of this City, that which I have at this hour in my mind.

I could wiſh (ſaid Dramuſiand) that thou hadſt béen where thou wouldeſt be, and wert returned hither again, that I might revenge the injury thou didſt mée, when thou waſt ſo bold, as to carry away the ſhield of the Princeſſe Miragarda. Albayzer was about to make him anſwer, but Prince Primaleon took Dramuſiand by the hand, and with the other Knights returned to the Palace, where they gave the Emperor to underſtand, what good will Prince Albayzer bare him. The Gallyes being launched into the déep, the Marriners hoyſed their ſails, having their Wind ſo at will, as in ſhort time they reached the great Caire, where the great Turk made his abode, he judged that the Emperour Palmerin would be offended, for the bad entertainment he gave his Knights.

But

But when he had knowledge of the arrival of the Galleys, he was so joyful, as he came himself to receive the Prince at the Haven, being not desirous to question of the Emperors honest usage towards him, for then he feared lest his own intent of treason would reprove him.

Albayzer remained a certain time in the great Turks Court, attending the coming of the principal estates of Babilon, whom he would have there present at the second solemnizing of his marriage, which was honoured with the presence of the Soldan of Persia, the King of Bythinia, the King of Gasphia, the King of Terbisonde, beside many other Princes and Knights, who concluded all together to passe the Seas, and lay siege to the City of Constantinople, and because they would the more suddenly execute their intent, they secretly returned into their dominions, to make preparation for their traiterous enterprize.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of that which happened to the Knight of the *Tiger* after hee was departed from the *Perillous Isle*, taking his journey towards the City of *Constantinople*.

The Knight of the Tiger, (of whom our History hath been silent a long time) entred the Foist with Argentao (the governour of the Profound Isle) at what time the Wind was so contrary, as he was fain to take Landing in the same Isle, where he sojourned for certain daies, at the earnest importunity of the inhabitants, who could think themselves never enough satisfied with his company: but yet the long desire he had to see the City of Constantinople, made him imagine the time too tedious till he came thither. At length (with much a doe) hee departed thence in a Galley, accompanied with his friend Silvian, being in a new Armour which he caused to be made in the Profound Isle, but keeping his devise of the Golden Tyger, which was renowned through all Countries in Christendome: having sailed a long time, he came at last to the Coast of Scotland, where his mind served him well to go on shore.

After he had travelled three daies in that Country, he came

into a goodly Valley, along the middeſt thereof was a great Riuer, and not far off, he beheld a fair houſe ſtanding on the Riuer ſide, hauing a bridge for paſſage to it, the which was kept by a Knight in greẽ Armour, who bare in his ſhield a white Bull, which deuiſe made him ſuſpect that it ſhould be his Brother Pompides.

On the other ſide the bridge, which croſſed ouer another part of the Riuer, he eſpyed another Knight, who ſeemed as hardy a man as the Knight of the Bull, being in very rich Armour, and he might not paſſe the Bridge, without he did firſt Combat with him that defended it: as for him that would not endure the fight, he muſt yeild himſelf to Armiſia the King of Scots Daughter, to whom the houſe belonged. This ſtrange Knight attending while the other got on Horſeback, he put his fortune in tryal to ſet at liberty the paſſage, but he failed in his intent as you ſhall hear hereafter, and rendred himſelf to the mercy of Armiſia: who ordained the cuſtome to this end, that ſhe might haue her houſe furniſhed with Knights of good courage, whereof ſhe knew ſhe ſhould get a number, becauſe this paſſage was one of the chiefeſt in all Scotland; and none could get to theother ſide of the Riuer, without they paſſed at this bridge, which was ſo large, as four Knights might eaſily Combate thereon, and it was ſo well fenced on either ſide, as they could not be in danger of the Riuer while they fought the Combate.

The Knight of the Tiger ſtayed a while, to ſee the end of the Combate betweẽ theſe Knights, and viewing well the knight of the Bull, who had lifted up the Bever of his Helmet, (to ſpeak to a Damoſel which ſtood looking forth at a Windowe) hee was then perfectly perſwaded, that it was his Brother Pompides, who hauing concluded his familiar talke with the Damoſel, tooke his Lance, and came further forth upon the bridge, whereupon the ſtrange Knight ſpake to him in this manner.

I fear mee (Sir Knight) that we ſhall be hindred by the night which draweth faſt upon us, before wee can make an end of our Combate, whereto I ſee you prepare your ſelf, onely to witneſſe your ſervice to the Damoſel in the Windowe. What is that material to you ſir? (ſaid the Knight of the Bull) if for her

her take I enterpryze the fight, doubt not you but I will be as good as my promise.

So without any more words, they ran together very courageously, and after they had broken their Lances, they met so fiercely with their bodies, as they fell both beside their Horses, to the ground.

When they had recovered themselves, they drew their Swords, wherewith they fought a very doubtful and dangerous Combate, the advantage whereof fell to the Knight of the Bull, yet not so easily, but he was as glad to rest himself as his enemy: which when he perceived, he leaned himself against the Wall, giving these speeches to the strange Knight.

How say you now Sir? do you not perswade your self now, that I have power sufficiently to accomplish what I have promised? Wherefore I would counsel you to reserve your manhood for other occasions, better then to lose your life here, and therefore be ruled by my advice, go submit your self to Princesse Armisia, who will not deal discourteously with them, that will so render their service unto her willingly, the strange Kt. returned him this answer.

Sir Knight, I know as well as you, what profit or danger can come to mée, if I should do as you perswade mée, therefore I pray you let this talke passe, and let us end what we have begun.

And so without attending any answer, he began to charge the Knight of the Bull again, who entertained him in such sort, as in short time he felt himself too féble, to resist the hardy strokes his enemy gave him, so that in the end, being unable to continue any longer, he had lost so much blood, that he fell down before the Knight of the Bull, who taking off his Helmet spake unto him in this manner.

You shall understand now (Sir Knight) that because you scorned to follow my counsel, you shall now whether you will or no) go submit your self to the Princesse Armisia, and if you refuse to do it, I will not fail to part your head from your shoulders. I know not Sir (answered the strange Knight) which of these two conditions I should chuse, wherewith you present mée,

mée, ſo dangerous they both ſéem to mée, for I would more willingly receive my death at your hands then go ſubmit my ſelf to her, who can be pleaſed with nothing elſe but adjoyning mée a moſt ſhameful death.

The Knight of the Bull being ignorant of the reaſon, why he feared ſo much to go render himſelf to the Princeſſe Armiſia, deſired that he would tell him his name. Truly Sir, (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) I intend not ſo much to ſatisfie your will: for it is yet ſome contentment to him that is vanquiſhed, when the conquerour hath no knowledge of him.

The Knight of the Bull ſéeing him ſo obſtinate, ſent his Eſquire to the Princeſſe Armiſia, deſiring her, (if ſo it were her pleaſure) to grant this Knight his life. Armiſia who was alwaies very courteous to them that had any preferment in her favour, commanded one of her Damoſels to go to the Knight of the Bull, and tell him that he ſhould give the Knight his life, after he had knowledge who he was.

The Damoſel was no ſooner come to the Bridge, but ſhe preſently knew the vanquiſhed Knight to be Adraſpe, Son to the Duke of Sizana, who had ſlain Prince Doriel, Brother to her Lady and Miſtreſſe Armiſia, for the revenge of whoſe death, the guarding of that paſſage was firſt ordained. Upon this, the Damoſel began to cry aloud and tear her hair very pitifully, ſaying he was now come that had ſlain Prince Doriell, which her Lady hearing, ſhe came down immediately, with her Damoſels waiting on her, both ſhe and they weeping very bitterly, when ſhe ſpake to the Knight of the Bull in this manner.

I pray you Sir Knight let mée have your aſſiſtance, to be delivered out of the grievous paſſions wherein I have long time remained: for you ſhall underſtand, that the Knight whom you have conquered, is the very ſame that ſlew my Brother Doriel, for whoſe death the King my Father liveth in extream heavineſſe.

The Knight of the Tyger marking her words, ſpake in this order to his friend Sylvian: I ſée well it is more dangerous to fall into the hands of a Woman, who is deſirous of vengeance, then to deal with a hundred good and hardy Knights. Wherefore I

pray

pray thée take my horse a while, and I will go sée, if by my entreatance his life may be saved. Then came he to the Bridge, and desired the Knight of the Bull that he would not offer the Knight any more cruelty: and turning to the Princesse Armisia he saluted her with these speeches.

Madam, if any ancient enmity causeth you to desire the death of this Knight, I pray you admit to memory that a Lady of so great calling as you are, ought not to be voyd of lenity and pitty, and chiefly at such a time, when you have most power to execute the extremity of your will. And if my reasons be not sufficient to appease your anger, I pray you yet consider with your self, that no persons use cruelty where they may shew pitty, but they repent themselves afterward, when their cholorick mood is over-blown and past.

The honest and vertuous language of the Knight of the Tyger, had not the power to move any pitty in the Princesse Armisia: but she commanded the Knight of the Bull that he should cut off the head of her enemy, then the Prince gave her these words. I promise you Madam, if neither pity nor perswasion may prevail with you, I will stand such an eye-sore in your way my self, as you shall not execute your malicious humour. I would with all my heart (said the Knight of the Bull) that it might please the Princesse to grant this Knight his life: but since you presume so boldly to defend him, I will not refuse (albeit I am so sore wounded) to let you understand that you neither can nor shall hinder mée, in fulfilling what my Lady hath commanded.

The Knight of the Tiger did not use these words, to the end that he would enter the Combat with Pompides, but onely to change the rigorous humour of Armisia, and because he saw the Knight in such danger. But such was the cruel mind of the Princesse, as she continued still in one song, calling for the head of the vanquished Knight Adraspe, who with the great expence of his blud, and grief to sée the wreakful will of Armisia, ended his life while the Knight of the Tiger and Pompides were preparing themselves to the Combate: Armisia séeing Adraspes was dead, could not bée yet contented therewith be-

cause his head was not smitten off as she commanded. Wherefore, because Pompides did not accomplish what she willed him, she flung away in a fury, and went into her Chamber.

Pompides who was brought into great extremity for her love, did so grieve at her departure, as he was constrained to sit him down upon the Bridge: but the Knight of the Tyger perceiving his heavinesse, took pitty on him, and came to comfort him, which Pompides scorned to disdain, because he judged that his presence procured his misfortune. Silvian seeing his Wallet not return, came walking with his horse before the Bridge, whom Pompides having espyed, he knew presently that the Knight of the Tiger, was the renowned Palmerin of England, in which perswasion, for the great joy he conceived, he came to him with these words.

I am well assured my gracious Lord, that the comfort I received at this present instant, will deface and extinguish all my former mishaps. Palmerin took off his Helmet, and having imbraced Pompides, began to perswade him in good hope of his Lady, who having no sooner forgotten her anger, but she repented her self of great unkindnesse, and then she sent to entreat Pompides that he would pardon her, and if it were his pleasure, to bring the Knight into her house with him, whom she saw so familiar with him.

Pompides understanding the will of the Princesse, took his Brother by the hand and walked into the Chamber where, when they were unarmed, the Princesse came her self to visit them, entring into these speeches to the Knight of the Tyger, I beseech you (Sir Knight) to excuse mee, in that I made no more account of your honest and courteous words: for I assure you, the great anger wherein I was at that instant, would not suffer mee to regard any perswasion whatsoever, but onely to revenge my self on my cruel enemy. And because you conceive an ill opinion of mee, I will tell you for what cause I envied the Knight so much.

You shall understand Sir, that I am the Daughter of Meliadus the King of Scots, in whose Court Archalye the eldest Son to the Duke of Sizana, (whom Pompides hath slain) began to

to wage very amorous of mée, but because I knew him to bée one of very bad conditions, I made no regard of his earnest suite. Nevertheleſſe he was ſo importunate and void of reaſon, as he would not bée anſwered. Whereupon I was conſtrained to complain to Prince Doriell my Brother, of whom when Adraſpe perceived himſelf to be hated and deſpiſed, hée practiſed which way he might beſt be revenged on him, and following his ſecret traiterous intent, it was not long after before he had the opportunity to execute his malitious ſtomack.

It ſo chanced, that one day my Brother and he had appointed to walk abroad together, when Adraſpe being privily armed, and having ſuch provided for his purpoſe, as he ſlew my brother, whoſe death the King my Father could not accompliſh to revenge, becauſe he ſhould then deal with one of the chiefeſt Princes of his Realm, and his beſt aſſured friend.

Yet was not his heart free from continual vexation, in reſpect that nature could not otherwiſe chuſe, which I pitying and willing to aſſiſt my Father to the uttermoſt I could, I left the Court, and cauſed this houſe to bée erected, in this place, which being the chiefeſt paſſage in all this Realm, I enterpriſed to have ſome valiant Knight defend this Bridge, promiſing to marry with him, if he could be ſo happy as to kill Adraſpe. And he (as he was alwaies accuſtomed) bearing a proud and lofty mind, would oftentimes come to ſhew himſelf here, onely to vexe mée with the remembrance of my Brothers death: and ſtill he would Combat with my Knights, being evermore ſo fortunate as to vanquiſh and kill them.

But after the Knight of the Bull took this charge upon him, Adraſpe (who had heard of his noble prowеſſe) remained two months before he would come hither again: yet at the laſt, came to try his Fortune againſt the Knight of the Bull, who hath deprived him of his life as you ſée, and ſatisfied my will that made mée to ordain this cuſtome.

Madam (ſaid the Knight of the Tyger) you ſhould have had my help in taking his life from him, if you had told mée at the firſt what great wrong he had done you, for the very earth will open to ſwallow thoſe, that intend or practice any treaſon a-

gainſt their Prince, yea, and the Prince himſelf cannot be free from ſuch ſecret conſpirators, when favour ſhall ſtand in ſtead of Juſtice to ſuch wicked offenders: wherefore, if they be ſharpely puniſhed, the reſt will be the better warned by their tranſgreſſion.

And I aſſure you Madam, you have done as well beſeemed a vertuous Princeſſe, in cutting off that branch, whom Fortune made the inſtrument of your unhappineſs: beſide, the duty wherein you are bound to the King your Father, did command you ſhould ſee ſuch a deed executed.

Now therefore let me humbly intreat you, that you would keep your promiſe to Sir Pompides, who is my Brother, Nephew to King Frederick of England, and Son to Prince Don Edoard, who is Father to him and me, and friend to you.

I ſee well (ſaid Armiſia) that I have wrought the contentment of the King my Father, and taken vengeance for the death of Prince Doriel my Brother, by the proweſſe of him, whoſe preſence is no ſmall honour to me: nevertheleſſe, I may think my ſelf little beholding to him, in that he hath concealed himſelf ſo long from me, who would have allowed him more honourable entertainment. And I pray you Sir, let it not offend you, that I deſire to know whether you be Prince Palmerin, or Florian of the Forreſt his Brother: not that I am affectioned more to the one then the other, but becauſe I would know which of them Fortune hath made me ſo happy to ſee: the Prince returned her this anſwer.

Florian of the Forreſt (Madam) is ſo far off this place, as very hardly can one tell where to meet with him: wherefore, you may perſwade your ſelf that I am Palmerin, whom (if you pleaſe) you may command as your ſervant. The Princeſſe Armiſia embraced him very graciouſly, reſoycing that ſhe might any way accompliſh the means to honour him, becauſe King Meliadus her Father, was Brother to the Queen of England, Prince Don Edoards Mother.

The death of the proud Adraſpe, was reported the ſame day in the King of Scots Court, (which was but four leagues from that place) and the name of the Knight that had ſlain him:

where-

whereupon the King on the next morning took his Coach, and being accompanied with many worthy Knights, he came to see Prince Palmerin of England: and having given him many gracious salutations, he took Pompides by the hand, promising to make as good estimation of him, as hee did of the Prince his Son while he lived. While the aged King sate familiarly talking with Armisia his Daughter, the Arch-Bishop of Febreck arrived there, by whom, Pompides and Armisia, were presently marryed together, and then departing thence, they went very strongly to seek the Duke of Sizani, Father to the proud Adraspe, whom the King vowed to put to death, or keep him prisoner: but he reckoned without his Host, for the Duke being advertised of his intent, fled into Ireland, whereupon his goods and living fell into the Kings hands. They in England having knowledge of Pompides his marriage, made Triumphs and Bonefires, for the good fortune that had happened to Pompides, who was very well beloved of every one, as well for being the Son of Prince Don Edoard, as for his vertuous bounty and Knightly courage.

CHAP. XXXII.

How the Knight of the *Tyger*, took his leave of *Meliadus* the King of *Scots*, and of the Princesse *Armisia* his Daughter, and what happened unto him during his voyage.

When the Nuptials of Pompides were solemnized, to the great contentment of the King of Scots, and his whole Realm, the Knight of the Tiger, took his leave of the King and the Princesse Armisia, accompanied with his Brother Pompides, to whom (before he was embarked) he gave to understanding, the charge wherein all Princes were bound, that received royal dignity, desiring him very earnestly, since Fortune had brought him to so great felicity, that he would use himself modestly and wisely, because fortune was so uncertain in her self, that sometime she put those persons in greatest fear, whom she had placed in most assurance, whereby she letteth them understand, that she can quickly dispossesse them of their

happineſſe, at ſuch time as they little looke for any ſuch alteration.

But to the end, you may enjoy your dignity with moſt aſſurance, I counſel you to entertain your ſubiects with amity, adminiſtring Iuſtice rightly unto them, which let be done with ſo good zeal, as it be not converted into rigour and cruelty, whereby you ſhall cauſe them to ſay, that their Gouernor is become tyrannous and unmerciful to them.

My Lord, (anſwered Pompides) your woꝛds ſauoureth of ſo good iudgement, as they are woꝛthy of moſt high commendation, I cannot but think my ſelf much bound to you, foꝛ this your noble and friendly counſel, aſſuring you that I will lodge them faithfully in mine heart, and accompliſh them according to your gracious commandment, foꝛ in doing otherwiſe, I ſhall iudge my ſelf unwoꝛthy to be named your bꝛother.

After many ſuch like ſpeeches had paſſed between them, they imbraced one another, Pompides returning to the City, and Palmerin entring the Ship, cauſed their ſails to be hoyſed, when the Wind ſerving them ſo well, as (after they had ſpent ſuch time as is meet foꝛ ſo great a iourney) the Prince took landing in Hungaria. When he had paſſed thꝛough diuers places of the Country, it was his chance to arriue in a goodly Foꝛreſt, where at length he came to a very fair Fountain, which was couered with an Arke of marꝛailous ingenious woꝛkmanſhip, and becauſe the Weather was exceeding hot, he alighted to refreſh himſelf at this Fountain. In the mean while Silvian ſuffered his hoꝛſes to graze in the paſture, and when the Prince had waſhed his hands and his face, he eſpyed a little from him down further in the Foꝛreſt, a Damoſel running very ſpeedily, with her hair hanging about her ſhoulders, and tearing her fair viſage with her nails, cꝛying and weeping out of meaſure: at laſt ſhe eſpyed the Knight of the Tyger, to whom ſhe came running a great pace, and caſting her ſelf at his feet, ſhe remained fearfully looking about her a good while, having not the power to ſpeak one woꝛd.

The Knight of the Tyger ſeeing her perplexed caſe, began to pity her very much, and doubted leaſt he that had feared her,

ſhould

should make pursuite after her, he called for his Helmet, which he had no sooner clasped on his head, but he beheld coming the way that the Damosel came, a Gyant very strongly Armed, carrying in his hand a huge Mace, he seeing the Damosel, had demanded succour of the Knight of the Tyger, spake unto her in this manner. Trust mee Damosel, you betake your self to very simple assurance, in that this Knight wanteth strength to defend you against mee.

So without any more words, he stroke at the Prince with his Mace, who put his Shield before him to resist the stroke, which was so rigorous as his Shield flew in two peeces: the Prince was somewhat offended hereat, therefore (drawing his Sword) hee gave the Gyant such a blow on the arm, as afterward hee could hardly strike to any great purpose. The Damosel remaining still in extream fear, for the cruel intreatance the Gyant had used to her, would have departed to hide her self in the forrest, because she judged the Knight of the Tyger unable to subdue her enemy: which Silvian perceiving, came to her and counselled her to see the end of the Combat, whereupon she gave him these words. I pray you gentle Esquire and my friend, that you would not seem to hinder mee, for this Gyant, nay rather a Devil (whose force none is found able to resist) will assuredly put mee to death, after that he hath slain your master. I would yet (said Silvian) that you would stay to see the end of the fight: for peradventure it may happen otherwise then you expect.

The Knight of the Tiger (who was destitute of a Shield, to avoid the cruel strokes of his strong enemy) behaved himself so politickly and nimbly, as he lent the Gyant many sore blows, who was constrained (because he could not lift his Mace in his right hand) to use his left, thinking yet to deal well enough with the Knight of the Tyger: but the Prince was so fierce upon him (having given him many grievous and mortal wounds) as his heart began to fail him, so that he retyred, not able to resist so many weighty strokes, nevertheless, the Prince seeing he had almost brought him to obey, let fly still so fiercely on him, as he could not have the mean to charge him again. The Gyant perceiving himself in such extremity, leaned his back-

against

gainſt a tree, then he defended himſelf a great while ſo well, that the Prince could hardly reach to hurt him, he waged fight every way ſo preciſely with his Mace, which hée held in both his hands, watching the time when he might give the Prince ſuch a ſtroke as he willingly would.

The knight of the Tyger, ſeeing he might not prevail againſt the Gyant, without hazarding his perſon in great danger, hée went and reſted himſelf againſt a Tree likewiſe, which when the Gyant beheld, he ſpake unto him in this order. I pray thée Sir Knight let mée find ſo much friendſhip at thy hands, as to let mée underſtand what is thy name, becauſe I have evermore thought that no ten of the beſt knights on the earth, could do as much as thou haſt done, neither that they could have béen able to reſiſt mée half this while.

I am content (anſwered the Knight of the Tyger) to ſatisfie thy will ſo much, on condition thou wilt promiſe to tell mée thy name and the cauſe why thou doſt purſue this Damoſel. So much (quoth the Gyant) thou ſhalt command at my hands, therefore, thou ſhalt underſtand that I am called Vaſcalion of Otrance, Son to the Gyant Lucran, who was ſlain at Conſtantinople, by the hands of Primaleon, with whom he was ſo hardy as to enter the Combate, to revenge the death of Don Perrequin of Duas, and to have in marriage Gridonia, the Dutcheſſe of Ormeda, who was afterward eſpouſed to Primaleon. At that time my Father was ſlain, he left mée in the képing of one of my Brethren, named Dramoque, who is likewiſe ſlain by one of the Sons of Prince Don Edoard of England, and this Knight is yet in the ſearch of Knightly adventures. But I aſſure you, I am not a little agréeved to ſée my ſelf in this caſe, becauſe I am almoſt depriued of any hope, to revenge the death of my Father and his Brother, before I dye.

And for this Damoſel it is ſo, that Fortune cauſed mée to méet with her to day, and as I underſtood by her ſhe is going to the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, to viſit Leonarda the Princeſſe of Thrace: now for that I am deſirous to do all the injury that I may, to any of that Emperours Court, I endeavoured my ſelf to ravith this Damoſel. But at the time I was about

to

to fulfil my pleasure on her, an Esquire of hers (who had escaped my hands) came and hindred mee with the aid of five Kts. whom I have left to hold Combate with ten of my Knights, because I would follow this Damosel, who took herself to flight, so soon as the five Knights began to charge mée, thus have I told you the whole circumstance of my mind, now it remaineth that you reveal your self to mée, according as at first you promised.

Beléeve mée Vascalion (answered the Knight of the Tyger) it is necessary that thou shouldest receive sharpe chastisement for using thy life in such wicked Actions, the proof hereof thou mayest now behold in thy self: for thou being not content with the death of thy Father and his Brother, séekest to revenge thy villainous Will on this innocent Damosel. I let thée know therefore, that I am a kinsman to Primaleon, and the same man that slew thy Fathers Brother, which made mée be called Palmerin of England, Son to Prince Edoard, and fair Flerida the Sister of Primaleon, for whose sake I intend to take thy life from thée before I depart.

Vascalion (at these words) began greatly to dismay himself, for he knew well that his strength was not sufficient to hold out long against him, but yet he presently advanced himself to shew what desire he had to be revenged on him that had slain his Uncle.

Palmerin being very glad, when he perceived the Gyant had forsaken the Trée, which served him all the while as a Rampier of defence, assailed him with such furious strokes as the Gyant would gladly have rested himself again; but the Prince followed him still so earnestly, as at length he tumbled on the ground before him, when (not content to see him so conquered) he set his foot upon him, and when he had taken off his Helmet, he presently parted his head from his shoulders. The sight hereof made the Damosel so glad, as she had now forgotten the fear wherein she was when the Gyant pursued her, and then came the Knight of the Tyger to her with these Words.

Fair Damosel, I judge that the five Knights who are in Combate for your occasion, cannot otherwise chuse but be in

great danger; wherefore, I will go ſeek them forth to ſuccour them, in the mean while you may come fair and ſoftly after with my Eſquire, who (for your better eaſe) ſhall take you up behind him on his Horſe. Then took he that way which he ſaw the Gyant come, when he purſued the Damoſel, and it was not long before he heard the clanching of the Swords, whereupon he gave his Horſe the ſpurs, and never left galloping till he came to them, where he ſaw they had ſlain four of the Gyants Knights, and of the other five, there were but two that could defend themſelves to any purpoſe.

The Knight of the Tyger knew Dramian King Recinde's Son by his Armor and the Deviſe he bare in his Shield, then alighting from his Horſe, he put himſelf among his friends, charging one of them that fought ſo ſtoutly as he troubled reeling to the ground: which the other five perceiving, they were ſo greatly diſmayed, as in ſhort time, the Knight of the Tiger and his companions made an end of their wretched lives.

The Damoſel arrived there very ſoon after, when the ſight of Silvian made the Knight of the Tiger preſently known to theſe five Knights, who were not a little glad of his company, being all his known and approved friends.

The firſt was Dramian, Son to King Recinde, the other were Friſol, Son to the Duke of Drapes of Normandy, Luyman of Burgundy, Tremoran and Brandedon: all theſe five Knights were conducted by their Eſquires, to a little village not far from the Foreſt, where they were carefully attended till their wounds were healed.

The Knight of the Tyger kept them company two or three daies, when after wards he took his leave of them, ſetting forward the next way he could deviſe, to bring him to Conſtantinople, where the Emperour was preſently given to underſtand, of the death of Vaſcalion and his ten Knights, which news were highly welcome to all in the Emperours Court.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How the Knight of the *Tiger* arrived in the Emperours Court of *Conſtantinople*, and of an adventure which was offered to him at his arrival.

BEcauſe Prince Palmerin was deſirous to be at Conſtantinople, he left the company of the Damoſel and the five Knights of the Emperours Court, continuing ſo long in travel, as at length he came into the Empire of Conſtantinople, without the finiſhing any adventure worthy the rehearſal: for I aſſure you, the Devile of the Tyger he bare in his ſhield, made ſuch report of him in all places abroad, as very few or none would willingly meddle with him. But the nearer the Prince approached to Conſtantinople, the more he found himſelf paſſioned for the love of his Lady, remembring her unkind ſpeeches, and the ſharpe entreatance ſhe uſed to him, when he departed from the Court, which were now ſo earneſt in his thoughts, as he durſt hardly now offer to come again in her preſence. Silvian labouring as much as he could poſſible, to cauſe him forſake that fond humour, perſwading him that the Princeſſes fury could not chuſe but be now throughly forgotten, and he durſt warrant, that ſhe had repented her ſelf many times ſince that ſhe had uſed him ſo ungently.

The Knight of the Tiger hearing the words of Silvian, began to comfort himſelf indifferently, and riding on, they came at laſt to have the City in their ſight, which the Prince ſtood and beheld a great while, with tears running down his cheeks, and many a ſcalding ſigh ſent from his heart, beholding the Chamber wherein his Lady and Miſtreſſe lay.

When he had paſſed this cogitation ſo well as hée could, hé claſped on his Helmet, and taking his Shield and his Lance, he commanded Silvian to go before into the City, and provide ſome place where he might alight, becauſe he would come unknown, if ſo be any adventure might be preſented to him, when he arrived at the Court. And ſo it came to paſſe, that a Knight came to the Emperours Court, the day before the arrival of

Palmerin, having two Esquires attending on him, who carryed his Helmet, Shield and Lance: and comming very proudly into the Emperours presence, hee used his language in this manner.

I give thee to understand (most redoubted and famous Emperour) that I Arnolfe, Lord of the Astronomical Isle, and the Gyant Bravorant, were very great friends together, for that our governments were somewhat near one another, and to confirm this friendship long continued between them, my Father concluded, that I should marry with Arlencea, Daughter to the Gyant Bravorant: but because both my years and discretion served not as then, they prolonged our marriage for the space of five years. In which time Bravorant departed this life, so likewise Camboldam, Galfurnien, Brocalant and Balcato, who were slain by the two Sons of Prince Edoard of England, your Nephews. And to abolish altogether the honour of Bravorant, Collambra his Wife (by the counsel of the Magician Alfernao) sent Lady Arlencea her Daughter into that Countrey, to the end, that by their deceit, they might cause the Knight of the Savage man to forsake this Court, that revenge might be taken on him for the death of her Sons, which would remedy her inward sorrows, seeing him brought into her subiection.

But now it is thought impossible to help this misfortune; for Alfernao is slain by Collambraes means, who threw her self head-long down in the presence of her enemies: thus are they not onely deprived of their lives, but that which is worst of all, Arlencea is utterly lost, being in his keeping that hath slain her whole lineage. And because I have desire to find her, I enterprized to travel hither, being minded to deal with the Knight of the Savage man, and not doubting but to discharge him of his life: but he is not now in this Court, whereat I am not a little offended, for if Fortune refuse mee, I shall not account it any injury to be vanquished at his hands, who is daily wont to remain victor in all places where he comes.

Beside, if I be deprived of my life, I shall make an end of those careful thoughts, which maketh me desirous to be relieved: and for this purpose I intend to wait his coming. Now if

in

in the mean while, your Majesty will give mée leave to make some tryal at Arms, against the Knights of your Court, I shall count my self highly pleasured: the Emperour returned him this answer.

Trust mée (my friend) you have enterprized to séek your own ruine, wherefore I would counsel you to give your mind to such things, the fruit whereof may yeild you more commodity then this is like to do. And I assure you that neither Florian, nor Palmerin his Brother, is at this instant in my Court, whom I could wish to be here: nevertheless, if in the time you expect their coming, you be so desirous to make known your valour, I grant you the liberty of the Field, where the Knights of my Court shall not fail to visit you.

I desire nothing more (said Arnolfe:) And so without any more words he entred the Field, where he Justed against three Knights, two of them being unhorsed, and the third vanquished in the Combat with the Sword: then the day declining they gave over for that time.

On the next morning he entred the Field again, being in black Armour, and having painted in his Shield little flames of fire in a field of Sable. The Knight of the Tyger stayed not long, before he came and shewed himself in the Field, Armed as he was wont to be, but very much disguised with shadows, least hée should bée known, and his Devise of the Tyger was so defaced, as one could not judge what proportion it should be.

As he passed along by the Empresses Chamber Window, he chanced to sée his Lady Polinarda, whereat he was somewhat abashed: but séeing that Arnolfe was so ready to Just, hée let passe all fond conceits, and pranced into the Lists to know the state of the enterprize, which was presently declared to him by one of the Judges of the Field, whereupon the Prince advanced himself to the Gyant Arnolfe, speaking unto him in this manner.

Thou shalt understand Arnolfe, that thou art now to deal with a kinsman to the Knight of the Savage man, therefore if thou hast any thing to say unto him, revenge it on mée, who is one of his lineage. Arnolfe was so jocond when he heard these

words, as he preſently gave his Horſe the Spurres againſt the Knight of the Tyger, they encountred together with ſo great force, as the Prince loſt one of his ſtirrops, but Arnolfe was ſent to the earth with his héels upward.

This brave beginning cauſed the Emperor and Primaleon to reſpyce, they judging the ſtrength of Arnolfe unequal to bée compared with the Knight of the Tiger, who alighting from his Horſe, came and received Arnolfe at the point of the ſword, he being not a little moved at his lore fall, eſpecially, having received ſuch a foyl at his hands, who was allied to the Knight of the Savage man. The Combate began and continued with great fury, which moved the Emperour to theſe words. I perceive now, that Arnolphe might have uſed leſſe boaſting of his proweſſe, becauſe he ſéemeth far unable to make reſiſtance againſt the Knight that fighteth with him. It is reaſon good, Father (ſaid Primaleon) that evil perſons ſhould be punished, that example may remain to others, to beware how they meddle in ſuch undutiful attempts. Arnolfe and the Knight of the Tiger ſo hacked one another, as their Armour witneſſed their cruel rage and fury, eſpecially the Gyant, whoſe fleſh was ſo cut and mangled in many places, that the blood trickled a pace down his Armor, the great loſſe thereof cauſed him give over to take breath a while, when he deſired the Knight of the Tyger to tell him his name: whereto he returned him this anſwer.

I tell thée Arnolfe (ſaid the Prince) I am a very near kinſman to the Knight of the Savage man, having no leſſe deſire to end thy curſed life, then I have to do the like to all ſuch as thou art: Arnolfe replyed thus. I am in the place where of long I deſired to be, and I aſſure thée, I receive no ſmall contentment in dealing with thée: for if I be ſo happy as to depryve thée of life, I ſhall perſwade my ſelf to be revenged on my greateſt enemy. But if Fortune give thée the power to vanquiſh mée, I ſhall be likewiſe well content, becauſe I ſhall the ſooner viſite Bravoniant and his Sons: to revenge whoſe death I will either end thy dayes with my Sword, or offer up my ſpirit here at thy feet.

The Knight of the Tyger perceiving him ſo obſtinate, began

gan to charge him more roughly then as yet hée had done, following his intent so gallantly, as he never left him till he tumbled on the ground before him starke dead: when, taking off his Helmet, and seeing he had no life left in him, he knéeled down, and thanked God for his victory.

Then came Primaleon, and other Princes, who conducted the Knight of the Tyger into the Empresses Chamber, where taking off his Helmet, he knéeled down before the Emperour, who weeping for joy to see him, imbraced him in his arms very graciously. Afterward he came and humbled himself before the Empresse, with kissing her hand, doing the like to Gridonia, and the other Ladies: but when he came to his Lady and Mistresse, such was his speech and behaviour, as it caused suspition of their love, to all then present.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the talke which Prince *Palmerin* had with Princesse *Polinarda* his Lady.

SO greatly busied was Prince Palmerin for certain daies, in visiting his friends, as hée could not attain the felicity his heart desired, which tormented him secretly, though he bare it forth with a good countenance: for neither could hée find the means to speak with his Lady, nor with Dramaciana her Gentlewoman, that he might discover his grief to her. To the end therefore, that he might somewhat remedy his affections, hée made his case known to Silvian, who entring the Empresses Chamber, desired Dramaciana to speak a word or two with her: and so well did Silvian handle the matter, that Dramaciana came to speak with Prince Palmerin, at her Chamber Window, which was underneath her Ladies Chamber, and so shadowed by the Arches of stone towards the Garden, that one might very hardly perceive him.

Palmerin received no lesse contentment, in speaking with Dramaciana, then he would if it had béen to his own Lady, who made her Gentlewoman acquainted with all her secret passions: whereupon he judging that the hour of his good For-

tune

tune could never come to paſſe, without the aſſiſtance of this Damoſel, opened his whole mind to her; whereon when ſhe had ſufficiently ſcanned, very modeſtly ſhe gave him this anſwer.

You may well think (moſt famous and renowned Prince) that ſhe who is ſo willing (as you perceive by mée) to do you ſervice, would be loath to hide any thing from you, that might return you benefit, and this you may perſwade your ſelf, that the dutiful good will I bear you, maketh mée ſo hardy at this time, not knowing whether I ſhall be deceived, or if you intend otherwiſe then I make account of. It is not méet my friend Dramaciana (ſaid Palmerin) neither doth the time ſo permit, that I ſhould be ſuch a ſhameleſſe perſon, as to render injury for courteſie neither would I wiſh you to judge mée ſuch a one: wherefore, (letting all ſuch doubts aſide) I deſire you to certifie mée, what end (as you think) will my long ſervice come unto: for the hope I have received by your means, hath evermore ſuſtained mée until this preſent, from the cruel extremities, which elſe had béen ſufficient to kill mée.

He that knows ſo well (ſaid Dramaciana) how to declare his grief, ſhall never make mée beléeve that hée can be depriued of good hope, conſidering alſo, that your noble behaviour cannot be blemiſhed by forgetfulneſſe. And this you may build upon, that the Princeſſe Polinarda hath béen as grievouſly paſſioned during the time of your long abſence, as you have béen daily tormented with fearful and diſpleaſant thoughts, as you ſay you have ſuffered. If theſe news (anſwered Palmerin) ought to be ſufficient to content mée, then I pray you to waſte no more time, but acquit your ſelf of the promiſe it hath pleaſed you oftentimes to make mée: for it is not convenient that theſe words (whereby you do ſo highly pleaſe mée) ſhould hée changed into flattery and deceit, which might grow to ſuch a ſevere cauſe, as might be both the loſſe of mée and my Lady: well then (quoth Dramaciana) I have already prouided the place, where you may ſpeak your mind to the Princeſſe my Lady, which ſhall be at a cloſe and ſecret Windows, whereto you may come as you enter the Chamber, by the Princeſſe Fleridaes Garden. And I pray you to behaue your ſelf in ſuch order, as you ſhall

not

not néed to ſpeak together again ſo ſecretly, becauſe the place and the honor of the Princeſſe cannot agrée together, without occaſion of your great danger. I may now perfectly behold (anſwered Palmerin) of what account your good will hath bén alwaies to mée, which when I call to remembrance, it cauſeth mée to abandon all the unhappy occaſions, wherewith I have bén too long acquainted, and envious deſpight can no more moleſt mée, having your favourable furtherance on my ſide. But when I conſider the ſwéet contentation I ſhall receive, having the means to ſpeak with my gracious Miſtreſſe, I finde my ſelf thrown into many doubtful perplexities, in reſpect of my unworthineſſe and her honourable dignity: ſo that I ſhall be abaſhed, and fear that her diſpleaſure wil withhold mée from diſcourſing my long and tedious travels for her ſake. Certainly ſir Palmerin (ſaid Dramaciana) it were fond you ſhould conceal the Princely déeds, wherewith ſo many Renowned Potentates have bén acquainted: for if you have bén ſo valiant and hardy, as to ſpend your time hitherto in travels of excéeding danger, and yet have finiſhed them all worthily, it is néedleſſe you ſhould now diſmay your ſelf, preſenting your perſon in the place, that is frée from any hazard or miſ-fortune. And if you will tell mée, how this fear and affliction was ſo coupled together, I will tell you what remedy I can for it, but I would have you to ſtrive with your ſelf, that all fear may be out of your mind, when you come to reveal your ſecret thoughts to my Lady and Miſtreſſe. Palmerin well noting the friendly words of Dramaciana, made known unto her the very depth of his amorous affections: but that night drawing on a pace and the talke of the Prince (in a manner endleſſe,) they brake off their conference at that time, ſhe ſhewing him the place, and appointing him the hour to ſpeak with his Lady. Palmerin taking leave of Dramaciana, went to his Chamber, where he ſpent the night in thinking on the talke had paſſed betwéen the Gentlewoman and himſelf, and the good hope he had through her means, made his heart not ſo ſorrowful as it was wont to bée, but ſomewhat hée behaved himſelf pleaſantly, remembring the hour of his felicity drew near. The time being come, which Dramaciana had charged him to re-

ſpect, he tok his way to the appointed place, and paſſing ſo co-vertly as he could through the Garden, he entred the Princeſſe Fleridaes Chamber, leaving Silvian without, to give him know-ledge if any came to trouble him.

Palmerin walking up and down the Chamber alone, admit-ting many cogitations to his preſent attempt, he began to think on the greateſt detriment that might happen to him, for he knew very well, that he came to Combate amorously with her, who had the power to deprive him of his wonted courage, and could drive him to ſo ſtrait a point, as no refuge he might have to fly unto, but her Princely and favourable bounty, which if ſhe did not afford him, he could not make account of any Conqueſt. Then offering to approach the Window, he eſpied the Prin-ceſſe comming, whoſe light abathed him with ſuch ſudden fear, as he found his voyce too faint to ſpeak, and the iudgement wherewith he had bin alwaies acquainted, was now ſo weak and ſimple, as one would have taken him rather for a Ghoſt then living man: the which ſhe perceiving and greatly pitying, with-drew her ſelf a little from the Window, remembring the good counſel that Dramaciana had given her. At laſt he ſtepped to the Window, which the Princeſſe ſeeing, advanced her ſelf to him, when after a little pauſing, he entred into theſe ſpæches.

Madam, if this hour of good Fortune would allow mée the recompence, to end my long and labourſome travels, I ſhould have no occaſion to find my ſelf agrieved, for well I aſſure my ſelf, that your preſence hath the power to make mée forget all the pains I have ſuffered, during the time I have born the yoke of love, to whom I have alwaies remained faithful and obe-dient, in regard of her favour that brought mée to that place where I received unſpeakable content: in requital of my paſ-ſed afflictions in travel, which I eſtéem of no importance, in compariſon of the dignity now preſent before mine eyes, which is of ſo high and honourable authority, as I eſtéem my fortune to exceed all others. But I could wiſh, that this golden face of beauty, which is ſo ſplendant to my drooping thoughts, might never be ſhadowed with any cloud of miſ-fortune, in that my

joy,

ſoy, honour, and felicity hath evermoze bẽn in making eſpecial account of your excellency, who I judge will pity to ſẽe mẽe live in continual ſervitude. And ſince the extremity of grief hath compelled mẽe to take this boldneſſe on mẽe, I would deſire you to think, I come yet with this regard: as well to avoid any impeachment that might happen to blemiſh your renown, as foz the deſire I have that your gracious favour might end my careful and continual vexations, which you muſt judge to be great, if you conſider all things paſt advisedly. Foz ſuch hath bẽn my dutiful remembzance of you, as if my conceit did imagine any thing to your honour, I neither fozſwk grief, danger, trouble, oz any mis-foztune whatſoever, (theſe having bẽn alwaies the familiars of my life) that I might eterniz̃e your name foz time of memozy, repoſing ſo good hope in your noble ſelf, that the end of my travels ſhall agrẽe with your gentle acceptation, which I am enfozced earneſtly to requeſt. But albeit my labours have bẽn great and grievous in your ſervice, yet am I not ſo fozgetful of my ſelf, but I repute this preſent gracious favour of your excellency, to be farre bepond that I have done, and the rather, becauſe I know your ſwẽt and amiable nature, will not ſẽm altogether left unrewarded. Then if it come to paſſe, that you make a friendly account of mẽe, I ſhall find my ſelf ſo dutiful towards you, and my deſire will be ſo confozmable to yours, as lwk what liketh you, will content mẽe, and how you diſpoſe of mẽe, I cannot but accept gratefully, ſuch and ſo great is the content I receive in the travails I have done foz your ſake, as no Wind can blaſt mẽe, if your bounty ſhadow mẽe, noz any fear foyl mẽe, if your favour ſtand by mẽe: to which wozds the Princeſſe thus anſwered.

I did not think (Sir Palmerin) that you would cauſe mẽe to come into this place, to hold mẽe with theſe frivolous & nẽdleſſe wozds, and I promiſe you but foz ſome reaſons, I ſhould think my ſelf ſo deceived, as I could hardly with-hold my ſelf from leaving your company. The firſt is, becauſe you were nouriſhed and bzought up in this Court, being likewiſe my kinſman and friend, which hath mazẽ mẽe the moze willing to regard your travels. The other to ſatisfie the earneſt intreaty

of Dramaciana, to whom I perceive you are a greater friend then to mée: but ſéeing the fault is in mée, I will rather blame mine own timerity then you, though you ſéek to ſatisfie your deſire, without any conſideration of my honour, whereby you let mée ſufficiently underſtand, what ſmall regard you have of the danger, wherein you may fall ſoner then you think for, onely through your unadviſedneſſe. I cannot deny, but I am greatly indebted to you, yet in no ſuch déep ſumm, but I can eaſily come forth of it, without any préjudice to my renown: for I do not eſtéem it reaſonable, to recompence your noble ſervice with mine own diſadvantage, becauſe the good fame and commendation you have gotten, may content you, if you have no other reward. But if your good will be ſo great towards mée, as by your ſpéeches you ſéem to make it, it is méet for you to make it known to the Emperour your Grandfather and mine, as alſo to Prince Primaleon my Father, not doubting but they will bé very willing to match us both together, as for mée, I ſhall eſtéem it the greateſt good fortune that may happen to mée, having gained the love and liking of you, whoſe proweſſe and Princely deſerts, are worthy moſt gracious eſtimation. Thus if conſent knit up the long deſire of us both, wée may joyn in one agréement of gladneſſe: and this I pray you to accept as my anſwer, for without their good Wills, I neither may nor can accord unto you.

I promiſe you Madam (ſaid Palmerin) it is very hard for mée to receive contentment in their commending my déeds, whom I cannot regard or make any account of, and if I ſhould ſéem to refuſe to go to the Emperour and the Prince Primaleon, I might be thought very unwiſe: but firſt I would bé perſwaded thoroughly of your good Will, which is the principal in this action. And if it ſo fall out, that they will not conſent upon the words I ſhall uſe to them: yet when I am reſolved of your acceptation, I ſhall take the boldneſſe on mée (ſéeing time and place ſo ſerving) to let them underſtand our ſure and inviolable conſent and loyalty together.

And albeit my fond timerity uſed towards you, may cauſe you judge mée far unable to ſpeak with ſuch audacity in this cauſe,

cauſe, I would have you yet to think on mée now, that the faithful affection, wherewith I have continually ſerved you, will compel mée enter in this boldneſſe to them, as I tell you. And if they do not ſæm to leave mée to be contented, by ſuch laudable recompence as I may receive at others hands, it is the regard they have of my travels and adventures, daily uſed in the honour of your name, and no other, maketh mæ think to deſerve this great favour. But if your nature cannot then agrée when they would be loth I ſhould be any otherwiſe rewarded, I muſt and will content my ſelf to obey your pleaſure, yet ſhall I find my ſelf deceived in the opinion I have hitherto conceived, in that to be depryved of the preſence of his Lady, is the chiefeſt misfortune that can happen to a faithful Lover.

What then is left to comfort ſuch a careful mind? None but this, that the abſent friend hath this commodity, to ſit and rip up many ſad and ſorrowful diſcourſes, wherewith he may chaſe away the remembrance of their deceits, whoſe preſence was dearer to him then life it ſelf. But yet ſuch is the cuſtome of love, to mingle among the charpeſt conflicts ſome hope: If it be but onely to ſwæten their mouths a little, with ſome delightful taſte, who waſte their time in jeaſt and dalliance, under his amorous Enſign. And with this gay fopl, hæ graceth his Copper for current gold, being the onely mean to ſhadow his deceitful dealings: yet a number that ſpend their lives in his ſervice gain ſuch knowledge in his trumpery, as in the end they are glad to forſake him. Which I dare not take the hardineſſe on mée to do, for that I am ſo ſurely bound to him as when I ſhall leave him, I deſire to be loved of none but you, in regard of whoſe good Will, I have thruſt my ſelf into all dangers whatſoever, returning victor rather by the aid of your incomparable beauty, then by the force or valour that remained in my ſelf: there pauſing, ſhe replyed in this manner. I did not think (Sir Palmerin) to receive any ſuch anſwer for the words I gave you, wherefore you make mæ judge that they are of no eſtimation at all with you.

But ſince I perceive that love hath ſo fondly blinded you, as he will not ſuffer you to ſæ, the more then modeſt readineſſe

in mée to pleaſure you, I am content to giue you yet a further and greater aſſurance of mée: for I would not that ſuch a noble and renowmed Prince as you are ſhould depart from mée offended or injured, perſwading my ſelf that you will not ſeem to enterprize any thing, whereby but a motion of impeachment may come to mine honour, for if you did, I ſhould think very hardly of the diligent ſervice you haue done mée all this while.

Therefore once again I humbly entreat you, to ſpeak to the Emperor, and Primaleon my Father, to know the eſtate of their good Wills, whereof if you ſhould fail, I giue you perfect aſſurance of mine: if this anſwer (which truely duty accounteth but bad obedience to my ſuperiours) will not ſuffice you, I will verily perſwade my ſelf, that the loue you ſeem to bear mée, is rather to diſgrace, then preſerue my honor.

If now ſweet Madam (ſaid Palmerin) I refuſe to do as you adviſe mée, it were but reaſon you ſhould thruſt mée forth of your ſeruice, knowing (as I do) that the ouerthrow of my bliſſe, and erecting mée to happineſſe, conſiſteth onely in my gracious Miſtreſſe. Thus concluding, he tuk her by the hand, which hée kiſſed a number of times together, not without the expence of many a ſalt tear and reeking ſighs, which made the Princeſſe bluſh and grieue at inwardly, pitying to ſée the great humility of Prince Palmerin, to whom ſhe betroathed her ſelf in the preſence of the Princeſſe of Thrace and Dramaciana (who gaue him counſel to uſe the matter in that order, and by whoſe meanes Polinarda was ſoon contented.) They being altogether at the Window, the matter was knit faſt for the more aſſurance, and there did Palmerin kéep them company all that day, and moſt part of the night, till pitying to ſée his Lady ſtand ſo long, compelled him to take his leaue for that time.

CHAP. XXXV.

How certain Knights arrived at the Court of the Emperor *Palmerin* who were aduertiſed how the *Turkes* had prouided a great army, to come and beſiege *Conſtantinople*.

During the time this great ioy was in the Court of Conſtantinople, for the coming of Prince Palmerin, the Emperour

perour had tydings brought him, how Prince Albayzer had levied a great and mighty Army, to come and besiege the City, and assured the Messenger, that his Lord (who was the Soldan Bellagris) was preparing himself in a readinesse to come and aid him.

The Emperour being at this time overcharged with age, found himself far unable to deal in these affairs, the consideration thereof did not a little displease him. Nevertheless hee failed not to make provision (as wisdome willed) to entertain the enemy, whereupon he writ to the Soldan Bellagris, sending him hearty thanks for the good forwardnesse he saw in him, especially in a time so needful, and when the Messenger to the Soldan was dispatched, the Emperour sent presently to inform of these news, Arnedes King of France his Son in Law, Recinde King of Spain, Don Edoard Prince of England, the Emperor Vernar of Allemaign, Majortes, and many others.

The Army of the Turkes was no sooner heard of, but the Knights (who followed their noble adventures) returned to Constantinople, knowing they should make better tryal of their valour there, then in any other places: and such was the rumor spread abroad of the Turk's intention, as in short time the City of Constantinople was furnished with many noble and redoubted Knights, where adventures was presented to them, day by day: but the Emperour would not suffer them to pursue after such occasions, (because they were nothing else but deceit and villany) waiting still for the time when he should be assaulted by Albayzer, who was now setting forward on the Seas, being accompanyed with divers approved Knights at Arms, as also a number of cruel and bloody minded Gyants intending to make a general spoil of all the Emperours Dominions.

But till we have better occasion, we will leave them a while and return to Prince Palmerin, who (during the bruit of the Turk's Army) was advertised of the death of Satraford, the Governour of the Perillous Isle, being taken by Trofolant the Fearful, who was descended of Gyants kindred. And as it is rehearsed in the first volume of this History, that Trofolant was vanquished in the Tournament by Prince Florendos, and

had

had the like miſ-hap the day following, by the Proweſſe of the Knight of the Savage man, who guarded the ſhield of the Palm Tree, in the Foreſt of the Clear Fountain, which the Damoſel from the Sage Aliart brought to the Emperour Palmerin, that he might deliver it to the Knight his Nephew, who had won the honour of the day in the Tournament.

It was likewiſe his fortune after, when he travelled to the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol, to be vanquiſhed there, by Prince Florendos, who guarded the Shield of fair Miragarda: and returning thence, he met with the Damoſels Knight, when offering to take one of the Ladies from him, they fell to the combate, and in the end was likewiſe vanquiſhed. The conceit of his ſo many and ſundry foyls, and all by the Knights of the Emperors Court, cauſed him to deviſe by what meaus hée might worke ſome injury to them that belonged to the Emperor, in reſpect he was ſo ſeverely bent againſt them, as he would take upon him to revenge the death of Calſurnien, and his Brethren.

But to the end he might the better execute his treacherous enterprize, he took his way to the Profound Iſle, thinking there to invent ſome treaſon by the aid of Collambra: but his intent was there diſappointed, for it was told him, that ſhée was brought to the Emperors Court of Greece. Then he determined to go to the Perilous Iſle, being accompanied with two Knights that were his kinſmen, with them he knew well how to diſſemble the treaſon on his ſtomack: and Satraford thinking them to be of the Emperours Court of Conſtantinople, entertained them very lovingly in his Caſtle, where when they had ſojourned for certain daies, they murthered Satraford and all his houſe hold.

But the pleaſure of this victory was very ſhort to them, for Argentao the Governour of the Profound Iſle, came by a ſecret wile ſuddenly on them with his power, and taking Trofolant in the Foreſt, ſent him preſently to the Emperours Court: where was no little joy of his coming, in that he ſaved Palmerin a ſourney, who was taking his leave of his friends, becauſe hée would go to take the traitors that had done ſuch villany.

Trofolant was condemned by the Law, and publickly executed

cuted according as his treacherous dealings deserved: and Argentao was honourably recompenced, that hee might have the better occasion to be careful and circumspect in his office. So soon as Trofolant was put to death, the Sage Aliart arrived at the Court of Constantinople, whose presence gave greater assurance to the Emperour and his Knights, and hee gave them hearty thanks, in that they were so ready to go to recover the Perillous Isle. After Sage Aliart, there came to the Court, Prince Floraman, Albanis of Frieze, Reccamon, Luyman of Burgundy, beside many other Princes and Knights, who had every one forsaken their several Countries, to assist the Emperor of Constantinople with their aid, because they had heard of the Turks preparation.

The very same day was tydings brought to the Court, how Frederick the King of England was dead, which news caused no small grief among the Princes, especially the Emperour himself, who being as aged as King Frederick, was judged himself not of long continuance behind him, in that this was a special president for him to regard, King Frederick being one hee made most chief and high account of. Prince Edoard was then Crowned King of England, to the great joy of all his subjects, he being such a vertuous and magnanimous Prince: and the Funerals of King Frederick was solemnized in Greece, with very great state, their Beacons burning, and Bonefires made through the whole Empire, according as it was the custome in that Country.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of an adventure which happened (during the troubles at *Constantinople*) in the Realm of *France*, and after what manner it chanced.

The History reporteth that certain Ladies in the Realm of France, envying the Renown of Polinarda of Greece, Miragarda of Spain, and Leonarda of Thrace, (whose beauties defaced greatly the Ladies in all other Countries) began to complain very much on the French Knights, that either by the want

of courage, or their little regard of love, their beauties remained unknown in other Realms, Countries and Provinces.

Upon this occaſion they found themſelves ſomewhat grieved, and to the end they would remedy the cauſe, four Ladies of the King of France his Court, (thinking to excel all other in beauty) enterpꝛized to eſtabliſh an aduenture, to moue the minds of many Knights to come and endure their tryal, againſt ſuch as would maintain their beauties. The firſt of theſe Ladies was called Manſia, the ſecond Telanſia, the third Latrania, and the fourth Torſia, each of them having a Caſtle called after their own names, to the end that thoſe Knights who deſired to ſee them, ſhould come to the Caſtle where they remained.

Many and ſundꝛy ſtrange Knights trauelled to theſe Caſtles, and ſhewed ſuch rare and incredible pꝛoweſſe, that the renown of theſe four Caſtles ſhall neuer be forgotten: as you may at this day yet behold in France, where the Caſtles of theſe four Ladies are yet honoured with moſt ſpecial eſtimation.

Theſe four Ladies being couetous of their own glorꝛy, would know which of them was aduantaged in beauty aboue the other. Telanſia ſerued the Princeſſe Oraciana, the ſecond Daughter to Arnedes King of France, hauing ſuch an opinion in her ſelf, as ſhe thought ſhe exceeded all the Ladies in the World in beauty. Manſia, Latrania, and Torſia, who ſerued the Queen, were forged in the ſame ſtamp with Telanſia: but Manſia held her ſelf of greater reputation then all the other, becauſe ſhe was higher in the Kings fauour.

It came ſo to paſſe, that three of theſe Ladies were married ſo ſoon as they began this aduenture, which nevertheleſſe, they would haue continue ſtill, fearing leaſt any other Ladies ſhould take the pꝛeheminence aboue them. Torſia who remained unmarried, perſwaded her ſelf to exceed the other three: in briefe, theſe Ladies were ſo earneſt in their intents, and ſo willing to ſee the iſſue thereof, as they concluded to entertain no Knight into their ſeruice, before his fortune ſerued him to ſee them all, for then afterward he might the better ſubmit himſelf in obeyſaunce to her, whom he iudged the chiefeſt in his affection.

Moꝛeouer, they obtained that the Knight ſhould firſt make

bind

bind himſelf, to endure the Combate againſt four ſervants to any other Lady, one after another: and if hee proved ſo fortunate as to vanquiſh them, he ſhould then be called her Knight, for whom he had fought the Combate. Beſide, this Knight ſhould not be licenſed to go ſeek adventures afterward in any ſtrange Country, becauſe his Lady remained the victorieſſe, carrying the true title of ſupreame beauty. Theſe four Ladies were agreed to eſtabliſh this adventure in the ſame manner I have told you, that their beauty might purchaſe like commendation as Princeſſe Miragardaes did, by the noble tryal of her Shield, which was kept at the Caſtle of Almarol.

The King of France his Sons (who were accounted the moſt puiſſant at Arms in all that Realm) becauſe their affections were placed elſe where, made no account of this adventure, neither Germain of Orleance, becauſe his mind was likewiſe at Conſtantinople. The other French Knights remained doubtful to prove this adventure, remembring with what conditions theſe Ladies would be ſerved. As for them that were ſo hardy to venture, they having ſeen the beauty of the firſt, were ſo caught captive, that they promiſed to endure the hardieſt perill in obtaining her love. But when they had ſeen the ſecond Lady, they preſently committed the firſt to forgetfulneſs, making the ſame promiſe, that they would loſe themſelves to purchaſe her; then looking on the third, their wits were ſo buſied, and their thoughts were ſo laboured, as then none but ſhe was fair in their judgements. At length, when they came to ſee the fourths ſweet and delicate face, all the other three were counterfeit in reſpect of her, and they ſerved but as foyls to ſet her beauty out to ſail; ſo that from the firſt to the laſt, their opinions were ſo variable, and their minds ſo ravished in contemplating them all, as not foreſeing what might happen to them, either trouble, miſery, danger, or death it ſelf, they threw themſelves into the face of Fortune. And many Knights that had been vanquiſhed by his proweſſe that defended ſo nobly the Shield of Miragarda, did yet adventure boldly to try this enterpriſe: but they could not vanquiſh the four Knights theſe Ladies preſented to them, who took upon them to be the ſervants of any

Lady, so that this aduenture continued a long time, before that any of these Ladies could win out of the conquest.

And I assure you, the renown of this famous enterprize, was so blazed abroad in all places, as the Knights trauelled to this place early, and laboured very earnestly to deserue the fauour of these four Ladies.

Prince Floraman of Sardignia, trauelling through the Realm of France, intending to go offer his aid to the Emperor of Constantinople, met with a Damosel as he entred into a Forrest, she hauing in her company two other Damosels, and because she was desirous, that the Prince of Sardignia should behold her beauty, she tok off her Mask, and gaue it to one of the Damosels, Floraman who trauelled continually mourning in his spirit, for the losse of fair Altea his Lady, passed on giuing them no salutation: which when they perceiued, one of them followed him, and spake unto him in this manner.

I would know (sir Knight) what you mean, to passe so by these Ladies, offering no sign of courtesie or salutation: perhaps you did not see my Lady as you passed by, which may at this time well serue to excuse you. And, because your sadnesse maketh my Lady to think, that your heart is passioned or moued by some occasion, she desireth you to take your lodging for this night in one of her Castles not farre hence, where she will not fail to entertain you, in the most gracious manner she can deuise: to which words Prince Floraman thus answered. Fair Damosel, if I haue been any thing forgetful towards your Lady, I humbly desire her to pardon me, for she may perswade her self, that not seeing her, I passed by, without using any courtesie, rather then by any other occasion.

So turning his Horse, he rode with the Damosel after her Lady, who was entred into her Castle before Floraman had the power to ouertake her, whereat he was greatly grieued: and coming to the Damosel that brought him thither, he presently entred into these speeches.

I pray you (fair Gentlewoman) tell me the name of this Castle, which in my iudgement seemeth one of the fairest that I haue seen in all my life: and I pray you, what Lady was that, which

which entred in ere I could shew her my duty.

The Castle (answered the Damosel) is farre more beautiful within, then this sumptuous building which you see without, and I assure you, the Knight hath good occasion to rejoyce, that can passe by here without some adventure happen to him. But because you may account my words of truth, and that it is impossible for you to depart hence, without tryal of your prowesse, I espy three Knights under the green trees on your left hand, who will not presume so near this Castle, but they have some further meaning. As for the Castle, it is Called the Castle of Latrinia, which is the Ladies name whom you saw to enter, on whose behalf many Knights put themselves in danger against them that defended three other Ladies of the French Court, only being in contention for their beauty. But to the end you may give the sounder judgement in this case, and be the more earnest in trying the Combate, on the behalf of the beauty of my Lady Latrinia, I will work the means that you shall see her: and if it come to passe that you be afterward vanquished, you may the better know, whether it be by your own imbecility, or the imperfection of her beauty for whom you enter the Combate: Floraman returned her this answer.

I have been alwaies so unfortunate (fair Damosel) in maintaining the like enterprizes, that I will not now make it dainty in hazarding the inconstancy of flattering Fortune. I have often heard of Madam Latrinia, and I take her to be one of the four Ladies of this Realm, who exceed all the other in soveraignty of beauty: I could wish (if it were possible so good hap might come to me) to be entertained into her gracious service, but the greater part who are given on the other side, maketh me to be doubtful herein, according as it is permitted to the freedome of a mans will.

As the Damosel and Floraman continued this talke, they came before the Castle, and as they offered to passe on, these three Knights stepped before them, using these words to the Prince Floraman. We would know Sir Knight, if you be determined to imploy your self on the behalf of any of the four French Ladies, becaus that each of us being no servant to her

whoſe cauſe you maintain, ſhall then be conſtrained to enter the Combate with you. Sir (ſaid Floraman) I may lawfully refuſe the Combate, becauſe I have not ſéen any of theſe four Ladies: one of the thrée Knights replyed to him again thus.

If it be ſo ſir, that as yet ye have not ſéen theſe Ladies, you ſhall be ſuffered to enter the Caſtle, where you may contemplate the beauty of Latrania: and if it chance you to remain affectionate to her, as many other have done before you, wée deſire you not to enter her ſervice, becauſe you may ſo ſhun the danger of the Combate. The Knight laying his hand upon one of his Companions, ſpake thus to Floraman. Per whom I hold my honour by, they that have the ſight of them all four, would chuſe my Lady Manſia for his Miſtreſſe: then another of them ſaid. And my ſelf with this Knight, wée are altogether addicted to the ſervice of Telanſia, and for this cauſe wée abide in this place, to ſée if any Knight that holdeth on the other part, dare be ſo bold as to come into this place, that we may try our fortunes in gaining the recompence the Ladies have ordained for him, who ſhall be ſo happy as to remain victor.

Floraman (who was greatly enflamed towards theſe Ladies, remembring ſtill the loſſe of his fair Altea) entred the Caſtle, where Latrania receiued him very graciouſly, he excuſing himſelf towards her, becauſe he did not his duty to her as ſhe paſſed by him in the Forreſt: and I aſſure you, Floraman judged the Lady of the Caſtle ſo fair, as hée could willingly have offered himſelf to ſuſtain her quarrel, but that he feared leaſt he ſhould be reputed unfaithful, unto his beſt beloued Altea.

There he ſtayed in the Caſtle till the morning, when he would have departed thence, the Lady unwilling to ſée him, ſhée was ſo much offended that he had not offered to maintain her beauty. Upon this, Floraman went forth to the thrée Knights, when one of them came unto him, and demanded if the beauty of Madam Latrania, had won any power over him: to whom hée anſwered, No.

Certainly, ſaid the Knight I greatly deſire to deal with thée, that I may give due correction to thy proud ingratitude. Gentlemen (anſwered Floraman) I pray you put your ſelves in a readineſſe

readineſſe, to revenge the ſhame, which you ſay I have done to Madam Latrania, whom I may as well ſerve as you, becauſe I have better knowledge of her deſerts then you have: nevertheleſſe, ſuch is my humor at this preſent, as I dare not adventure my ſelf on her behalf.

Then I intend (ſaid the Knight) to make you know the offence you have done unto her. And ſo he gave his horſe the ſpurs againſt Floraman, who (albeit in the Juſt he loſt one of his Stirrops) encountred the Knight ſo valiantly, as he ſent him to the ground headlong, ſo aſtoniſhed, as he could not tell where he was. Which the other two perceiving, they deſired him likewiſe to run with them: Since my Lance is yet whole and ſound (anſwered Floraman) I am content to do you ſo much favour. Then he ran againſt the ſecond Knight, ſerving him like as he had done the firſt, and the third came after to keep them company.

The firſt Knight being offended that he was ſo unhorſed, deſired Floraman to ſtrike half a dozen blows with him, to the end he might amend the foil he received in the Juſt. The Prince of Sardignia ſeeing no excuſe would perſwade the Knight, alighted from his horſe, and having drawn his ſword, he dealt ſo nobly with him, as in ſhort time he perceived what great diſhonour he gained, in proving his valor againſt him: for he continued ſo roughly in the fight, as the Knight was compelled to ſtep aſide to take a breathing, which made Floraman give him theſe words:

I beléeve, ſir Knight, you judge mée as ſufficient to ſerve Latrania, as your ſelf is. No truly (ſaid the Knight) for it is not your force, but the beauty of the other, to whom ſhe may no way equal her ſelf, that hath brought mée into this dangerous eſtate. I am very well content (anſwered Floraman) to hear you ſay ſo much, but the greater advantage ſhould I have, if your Lady were preſent to hear you: and I aſſure you, ſhe hath good occaſion to accept well of you, for that you have ſpoken as became a man greatly affected to her.

Then beginning afreſh again, the Knight (though very faintly) defended himſelf ſo well as he could. Latrania leaning in

one

one of the windows of the Caſtle, ſeeing the great danger whereinto the Knight was brought, came down to the place where they fought the Combate: and being come before the Prince Floraman, ſhe deſired him to ſave the Knights life, whereto (at her requeſt) he willingly conſented, ſpeaking to her in this manner.

I would gladly to honour you the more, end the Combate, becauſe you think it not ſo convenient, the Knight may think himſelf highly beholding to you, for that you have ſaved his life, which I was thoroughly intended he ſhould loſe, ſeeing the ſmall regard he made of you as your ſelf did hear, when I let him reſt himſelf.

Latrania gave him very honourable thanks, and returning into her Caſtle, ſhe grieved exceedingly, that this good and hardy Knight could not think ſo well of her, as to be her Champion in her cauſe.

Floraman willed the Knight to tell him his name, I promiſe you (anſwered the Knight) I intend nothing leſſe, for our Combate was hindred by the Lady, to whom you have given greater advantage thereof then to me. Thou haſt reaſon (ſaid Floraman) to uſe thy ſelf thus, for that one ought not to be known in theſe affairs, eſpecially, having received his ſhame in the preſence of one of theſe Ladies. So, taking his leave of the other Knights, he rid away preſently, they being very deſirous to have known what and who he was.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of that which happened to certain other Knights who would prove the adventure of theſe four Ladies.

IN the mean while that the French Court kept at the City of Paris, many Knights took pleaſure to come thither, the moſt part whereof, were the affectionate ſervants of theſe Ladies, and there they would practiſe Juſts, Combates, and other honeſt paſtimes, ſuch as amorous perſons are wont to take delight in. But I aſſure you, the French men themſelves were not ſo forward in affection, for that they were daily in the preſence of theſe

theſe Ladies; nevertheleſſe, the ſtrange Knights (whom love conducted thither to ſée them) felt thoſe ſecret and ſundry aſſaults, which he enforceth them to endure, who yeild themſelves obedient to his Laws.

Theſe four Ladies were not a little proud, to ſée themſelves ſo eſtéemed, but the Knights gave themſelves moſt on Torſiaes ſide, becauſe ſhe was not in the company of the other, who uſed with their beauty, very gracious entertainment towards their Knights, that they might uſe them with the greater regard. But Torſia (who judged her ſelf more worthy then the other) ſhe was very ſquemiſh and diſdainful, not making account of their travels which the Knights endured for her ſake, thereby to make her beauty the more honoured and extolled: for her ſelf made ſo great eſtimation thereof, as ſhe judged that thoſe Knights, who adventured on her behalf, were greatly honoured by making proof of their valour, in defence of her beauty, and this was the cauſe ſhe was leſſe ſerved of the French Knights, then of other.

But the ſtrange Knights, gave themſelves altogether to her ſervice, deſiring to try Fortune, and knowing there was no victory more noble, then that which was moſt doubtful in the obtaining. While the Knights of the French Court delighted themſelves to behold the new come Lovers, Albayzer (who came to the Caſtle of Almarol, where he robbed Dramuſiand of the Princeſſe Miragardaes Shield) paſſed by Paris, deſiring to ſojourn there for the ſpace of two daies, at the end whereof he departed thence, for he would not enter the Combate with ſuch, as would praiſe theſe Ladies above the Princeſſe Targiana. Yet he returned again to the Court, and would ſée theſe four Ladies before he went, he not eſtéeming the Kings two Daughters, Florenda and Graciana, whoſe courteſie did well deſerve, that the Knight ſhould enterprize ſomething to their honour, for they were as beautiful as theſe other four Ladies, among whom Albayzer gave the praiſe to Torſia, ſo that her beauty beſt contenteth him, which was the cauſe that in all places where he came, he praiſed her above the other three.

Albeit ſeeing the French Knights were ſo affected to theſe

Ladies, as they made no account of his ſweet friend Targiana, he travelled thence to Conſtantinople: where he enterprized to maintain againſt the Knights of the Emperours Court, that the Princeſſe Targiana excelled in beauty, all the Ladies and Damoſels in the World.

At the ſame time Palmerin of England, and Prince Florendos, paſſed by the French Court, and ſtaying there, they had ſo great deſire to approve themſelves againſt Albayzer. Dramuſiand likewiſe paſſed by ſom after, being very willing to ſée theſe four Ladies, but the intent he had againſt Albayzer, would not ſuffer him to go thither. And I aſſure you, had it not béen for the enterprize of Albayzer, this adventure in France had béen as worthy of commendation, as the noble proweſſe ſhown at the Caſtle of Dramuſiand in England, and that of Miragarda in Spain.

While many Knights travelled to ſée Prince Albayzer, Pompides and Blandidon (who judged themſelves to bée Brethren) came to the Court of France, where they thought ſo well of the beauty of theſe Ladies, as (letting all other remembrance of love aſide) they tryed the Combate, wherein their lives were brought to great danger.

Theſe two Knights renowned among them that ſtaied in the French Court, were both of them ſo inveigled with the beauty of Torſia, as they diſcourſed to each other their intents, began to malice one another cruelly: whereby they ſhewed the ſmall iudgement of them, who called Love by the name of Vertue, ſéeing that ſo many miſ-fortunes took their originall by him.

Pompides conquered by the onely regard of Torſia, ſéeing that Blandidon would not give him place by entreatance, concluded to try the Combate with him: agréeing this between themſelves that he that was the conqueror, ſhould remain there to defend the Ladies beauty. Blandidon, who was as deſirous as he could, to purchaſe the acceptable favour of Torſia, agréed to enter the Combate, under the ſame condition which Pompides oppoſed: and that theſe two Knights might the freer execute their wills, they came and humbled themſelves before

the

the Quéen, in whoſe preſence Pompides ſpake in this manner to Torſia.

Madam, this Knight and I who are Brethren, are ſo conquered by the grace and beauty wherewith you are accompanied, as notwithſtanding (both nature and friendſhip) wée intend to make proof at Arms, which of us twain ſhall be judged worthy to be received in your ſervice: deſiring you humbly not to be offended at what we have enterprized, and that you would vouchſafe to entertain him for your Servant, whom Fortune ſhall favour in atchieving the victory.

Great and ſudden admiration was among them all, hearing the brave attempts of theſe two Knights, but eſpecially, the other three Ladies, who ſéeing Torſia ſo highly preferred began to be diſmayed and changed their colour: which Torſia diſſembling, although ſhe had no knowledge of their ſecret envy, was ſocond and pleaſant to her ſelf as could bée, then caſting her eyes on the Quéen, to whom ſhé made ſign as though ſhé would anſwer, ſhe ſpake to Pompides and Blandidon in this manner.

It may be ſéen by you (Gentlemen) that the merits of theſe three Ladies, hath not as yet gained any knowledge of your valour, ſéeing you enterprize to hazard your ſelves together for one ſelf thing: wherefore I admoniſh you, that it is méet you ſhould defend the cauſe one after another, for otherwiſe you go contrary to our determinations, and then he that can be ſo happy as to vanquiſh the Knights, that come on the behalf of the other Ladies, ſhall be judged worthy of that honourable reward, méet for ſuch a famous and noble conquerour.

Theſe two Knights were indifferently ſatisfied with the anſwer of Torſia, whereupon many Knights that deſired to ſée her, went and preſented themſelves in the field. The firſt of them was Rupert Roſelin, a Knight of good eſtimation, who maintained the quarrel of Telancia: Brician of Rochfort, who loved Manſia, and the Count Brialte, the affectionate Servant to Latrania.

Pompides and Blandidon came no ſooner into the Parke, but they entred both together, becauſe Torſia had not declared

which of them ſhould enter firſt, to maintain her beauty againſt the other Knights: therefore they deſired the Queen, that it might pleaſe her to underſtand the will of Torſia, who ordained that he that was firſt diſcloſed to his Companion, ſhould enter firſt into the field. Then Blandidon (who was diſcovered at the beginning to Pompides) had the meau to try himſelf firſt: therefore, without any more tarrying, he entred the middeſt of the Field, at the entrance whereof, the Ladies were placed very ſtately. Florenda and Graciana, ſhewed themſelves marvellous rich in beauty: but they were nothing pleaſant, becauſe never a Knight would eſteem of them in his prowes. Brician of Rochfort, who prepared himſelf firſt to encounter with Blandidon, regarding Manſia (whom he judged worthy of the chiefeſt victory) ſpake ſomewhat angerly to himſelf thus.

Fair Miſtreſſe, I may think this enterprize not worthy to be preſented before you: yet ſomewhat do I content my ſelf, who remaining Victor, you will not diſdain to call mee your Servant: Blandidon who earneſtly deſired to witneſſe his bounty in the preſence of Torſia, contemplated her in his ſpirit thus.

I do not demand (Madam) any favour at your hands for receiving now ſuch a benefit of you, I ſhall not purchaſe any glory in conquering mine enemy. Then ran he couragiouſly againſt Brician of Rochfort, and encountred with him ſo bravely, as their Lances flew up in peeces, yet neither of them in danger to be unhorſed: which Brician perceiving (who was reputed for a good Knight at Arms) he deſired Blandidon to break one more with him, to which requeſt he made no refuſal, but ran the ſecond time, and met Brician with ſuch force, as he was conſtrained to forſake his ſtirrops, and caſt his arms about the neck of his Horſe, to ſave himſelf from falling to the ground, and Blandidon was caſt on the crupper of his Horſe. After theſe two Knights had taken their ſeats again, they prepared themſelves with the third Staffe, which was diſcharged by Brician ſo ſtrongly, as his Horſe and himſelf tumbled to the ground, and Blandidon was in danger to have born him company. But hee ſeing his enemy had drawn his Sword, alighted from his horſe

to

to receiue him: and I assure you their Combate was esteemed one of the most dangerous that ever was seen in that Country.

Brician of Rochfort desirous that his Mistresse Mansia should perceiue how willing he was to purchase her loue, and Blandidon, vanquished with the beauty of her, who caused him to hazard so great danger, redoubled their strokes so fiercely upon one another, as at length Brician, sore weakened in sight, and depriued of the beauty of his Lady, fell down to the ground. Blandidon presently tok off his Helmet, and made offer to part his head from his shoulders, except he would confess Torsia to excel the other three in beauty: but while Brician lay in this extremity, one of the Maidens of honour cryed to Blandidon, that the Ladies adiudged him the victory over Brician of Rochfort, who was carried to his lodging, and Blandidon having lost very much blood by the wounds he receiued, was compelled to withdraw himself, having not the power to indure what he had attempted. For he that should remain victor, ought to maintain the combat for the space of one day, against the other Knights that came, and the vanquisher (if they were so fortunate) they should be bound (being in any likely disposition) to begin the combat afresh against the other three Knights whom he should subdue, before he might haue the praise of the victory.

Pompides being sorry to see Blandidon so wounded, was (nevertheless) glad, that the honour of the day happened to his side, and upon this he perswaded himself, that the Ladies service would fall to his share. The next day following he failed not to present himself in the field, where he had not long stayed before Rupert Rosselin entred, being in black Armour crosse strickt with little fillets of Gold, and in his shield (which was of the Indian colour) the God was figured, who brought all other vnder his obeysance. This Knight was mounted on a goodly roan Courser, and so soon as he beheld Telansia, who was very fair, and of whom he was greatly affectionate, he spake to him in this manner.

Who is he that either can or may injure mée, hauing your seemly self before mée? Therefore I pray you good Madam, that you would vouchsafe to accept his loyal heart, who will never

refuſe to do you ſervice, eſpecially, if he may know in what to pleaſure you: and perſwade your ſelf, that I will ſoon diſcountenance this Knight who maintained the beauty of Torſia, to excel yours. Pompides knowing well by the behaviour of Rupert Roſſelin, the little content this poor Lover received, beholding the beauty of Telanſia: but he was ſomewhat offended, that Torſia was not as yet come to the place where the Combate ſhould be fought, and being paſſioned for this cauſe, he ſpake to Roſſelin in this order:

Thou muſt remember Knight, that thou art not come hither to waſte the time in contemplating of her beauty, who transformeth thée from all ſenſe and reaſon. I perceive well (anſwered Roſſelin) that Torſia repoſeth but little hope in your valour, becauſe ſhe diſdaineth to honour you with her preſence. You are ſo full of words (ſaid Pompides) that if I ſhould ſpend the time in giving ear to you, the day would ſoon be gone, without trying either the Juſt or Combate. So, without any more words, hée ran againſt Roſſelin, encountring him in the midſt of the carriere, ſo worthily, and very hardly he recovered himſelf from falling, Pompides being nothing at all moved, Roſſelin took a new ſtaff, wherewith he tryed his fortune the ſecond time, when Pompides méeting him directly, brake his ſtaff nobly on him, and coming together, their Horſes fought ſo one with another, as Pompides Horſe (which was not of ſuch ſtrength as the other) fell down under his Maſter: which Roſſelin perceiving, advanced himſelf to him, but he had recovered himſelf, and ſtood ready to receive him at the point of the ſword. Then they buckled together, and the combate was ſo cruel betwéen them, as in ſhort time the fleſh was ſéen thorow Roſſelins armour: but he made ſemblance as though he were nothing moved, becauſe hée would not have his Ladie make any doubt of his proweſſe, and ſo earneſtly he followed his intent, that Pompides had as ſmall advantage as himſelf. Nevertheleſs, his heart was more lively, and himſelf more nimble and quick than Roſſelin, who had ſuffered ſo many ſharp ſtrokes, and was ſo weak and weary, as hée was enforced to entreat Pompides to let him take a little reſt, I am content (anſwered Pompides) to let you pauſe a while, to

the

the end you may the better travel your ſelf, in beholding the beauty of Telanſia: conſidered alſo, the ſmall favour that Torſia beſtows on mée, cannot hinder mée from vanquiſhing of you. It is moreover ſéen (ſaid Roſſelin) that it is great danger to fight againſt men depriued of hope, but when one remaineth conqueror over ſuch perſons, the honour of victory giveth them the larger contentment.

When he had ſpoken what pleaſed him, Pompides and hée began to Combate again, hacking and hewing one another ſo cruelly, as within a while Roſſelin was ſo ſore laboured, as hée was altogether unable to harm his enemy. Pompides ſéeing himſelf but in little better ſtate then Roſſelin, and doubting leaſt the Combate would endure too long, hée caught him in his arms, and threw him violently againſt the ground, being hardly able to ſuſtain himſelf from falling on him: but the remembrance of the victory made him take the more courage, whereupon he made proffer to cut off the head of Roſſelin, which the Ladies would not agrée unto. Then was Roſſelin carryed forth of the field very dangerouſly wounded, and Pompides (for the greater honour) was conducted to the Chamber where Blandidon lay, where Chirurgions looked diligently to their wounds, they being now as great friends as ever they were, having the one of them as good aſſurance of Torſiaes favour, as the other.

The King himſelf came very lovingly to viſit them and after he had knowledge of them, he was greatly offended that they had not béen known before to him in his Court: but the Knights excuſed themſelves by their Ladies, whoſe beauties cauſed them to travel thither, alwaies deſiring to be unknown: The Quéen was very careful to have them well regarded during the time they remained there in the Court: but after they were in good ſtate of health, they humbly tok their leave of the King, the Quéen, and Madam Torſia, Blandidon taking his way to Conſtantinople, and Pompides into Scotland, where hée eſpouſed the Princeſſe Armiſia, according as I have declared already to you. For you ſhall underſtand that this French adventure continued from the time that Albayzer ſhewed his proweſſe in Conſtantinople having in his cuſtody the Princeſſe Miragardaes

ſhield

Shield, untill the inſtant that the Knight of the Savage man (accompanied with Arlencea and the Damoſels) returning from the King of Spains Court, and paſſing through the Realm of France, was the firſt that by his noble proweſſe attained this adventure as you ſhall hereafter hear: whereupon many ſecretly envyed him, whereof he made no account at all, becauſe hée had ſo well made his Knightly behaviour known to the Ladies of the French Court.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of that which happened to the Knight of the *Savage man*, in proving the adventure theſe four Ladies had ordained.

AS the Knight of the Savage man was conducting Arlencea towards Conſtantinople, to ſhew her his Lady Leonarda, the fair Princeſſe of Thrace, he was advertiſed by the Quéen of Navarre and Drogalant, of the adventure which the four French Ladies had ordained. And for that repoꝛt went of them, to be marvailouſly endued with beauty, he took his way into the French Court, which as then lay in Burgundy, and drawing near to the City of Sonier, (now called Digeon) ſomewhat toward the evening he entred a Foꝛreſt, wherein was a Monaſtery of Nuns, which had a goodly River paſſing along by it, upon the banck thereof he perceived certain Tents erected, and by them ſate divers Ladies and Damoſels, making Garlands of flowers under the gréen Trées, whereon were hanged many Shields, which were defended by certain Knights which were near at hand, repoſing themſelves within the Tents. It ſéemeth (ſaid the Knight of the Savage man to Arlencea) that wée ſhall not paſſe here ſo eaſily as wée did make account.

When he had ſo ſaid, hée eſpyed near him an ancient Knight, of whom hée requeſted to know, what honourable perſonages they were that recreated themſelves in that place: Sir (ſaid the ancient Knight) it is the Quéen, who came abroad to ſolace her ſelf with the King, hée being ſomewhat higher in the Foꝛreſt with his courtly attendants, hunting the wilde Hart. I pray you then tell mée (quoth the Knight of Savage man) foꝛ what

what occaſion are the Knights Armed that kéep her company. You ſhall underſtand Sir (ſaid the ancient Knight) that they are ſervants unto four Ladies, who kéep themſelves in this manner, to adventure the Combate with him, that dare advance himſelf to prove the adventure, but I pray you Sir bée not offended that I part ſo ſoon from you, for I ſée I muſt away, and ſo the ancient Knight left him.

I ſée well (quoth the Knight of the Savage man) that I muſt prepare my ſelf for the Juſt. Whereupon, becauſe hée would not be known, he commanded the Eſquire to cover his ſhield with ſomething, and in the mean while hée ran his Horſe up and down, finding him nimble and quick enough. After his Shield was covered, he rode on towards the Tents: but when the Ladies ſaw him come, and a Damoſel of ſuch a great ſtature with him, they began all to laugh heartily. The Knight of the Savage man had no ſooner beheld them, but not willing to ſerve them all, then ſtaying his Horſe, that he might the better contemplate their divine faces, a French Damoſel (by the commandment of the other Ladies) approached to the Prince with theſe words.

You give ſufficient example (Sir Knight) of the ſmall affection you bear to Ladies, in maintaining of whoſe ſweet and delicate complexions theſe Knights have placed their Shields on this Tree, to defend the paſſage, if you dare bée ſo bold as to try the adventure. I pray you fair Damoſel (anſwered the Knight of the Savage man) to let mée know, the conditions which theſe Knights obſerve in guarding this Valley: for if ſo be I judge them any thing dangerous, it were better for mée to depart, then to trouble them, for I aſſure you the Lady you ſée in my company, would be loth to ſée mée in any peril. I perceive then (ſaid the Damoſel) you are one of thoſe Knights, who carries their Armour rather to make a ſhow, then to hazard your perſon in any doubtful adventure, nevertheleſſe, I will let you underſtand the cuſtome uſed in this place. It is ſo Sir, that the Queen of France (who is within theſe Tents) hath four Ladies in her company, who are reputed to excel all others in beauty, and they are deſirous to know which of them

may best make claim of this Title above the other three. For the tryal hereof they have ordained, that the Knight, who will jeopard himself in the Adventure, shall take a view of them one after another, and having made his choice of one of these four, he must enter the Combate with the three Knights, who are servants to the other Ladies: if so be his Fortune be so good to conquer them, he shall be called her Knight on whose behalf he entred the Combate: which honour I (tell you) is highly esteemed in this Country, because each of the Ladies deserve most especial preferment. Now Sir, if your stomack be so good, you may have liberty to see them, and they will not disdain to behold the Prowesse wherewith you are accompanied. I promise you Damosel (said the Knight of the Savageman) I would not hazard my person for these four onely, but as well for all the rest that are in the Queens company: Marry first I will doe my duty to her Majestie, and after I have seen the Ladies, I will so behave my self, as I doubt not but to be well esteemed of all before I depart. Then he alighted from his Horse, and shewed himself so reverent to the Queen and her Ladies, as they remained greatly contented. Then the Damosel shewed him the four Ladies, and after he had well viewed them all, she desired him to tell her his mind. The Knight of the Savageman casting his eyes first on Marsia, her beauty so well contented him, as he thought to rest there, but the Decree of the adventure commanded him to passe further, and looke on Telamia, whose presence did so abash him that he knew not to which of those two he should submit himself. When Latrania came before him, his affection did so juggle with his judgement, as he could not tell well what to say, yet were they all forgotten, upon the sight of Torsia, for her beauty so enflamed him in every vain, that he gave her the title of beauty above them all. But he had such slender stability in his love, as look how forgetful he was of them, one after another, even so he failed not to use the like in judgement: so having been a long while ere he made his answer, at last he spake to the Damosel in this manner.

Fair Damosel, you have brought me into so great perplexity, as I am almost willing to forsake an adventure so danger-

rous:

rous: nevertheleſſe, I am content to enter the Combate for the honour of Manſia, and if fortune favour mée with the victory, I will attend other three on the behalf of Telanſia, with whoſe favour I will enterprize with three more for Latrania: then turning to Torſia, he ſaid.

And if I eſcape the danger for all theſe, on your juſt quarrel I will approve my ſelf, not onely againſt three, but againſt all that dare come againſt mée, to let you underſtand, what little account I make of my life, being thus honoured, to imploy my ſelf in your ſervice.

Theſe Ladies were greatly abaſhed, hearing the brave offer the Knight of the Savage man had made, and ſuch bruite was preſently ſpread hereof abroad, as the King left the chaſe, and returned to the Tents, where the Ladies rehearſed to him the intent of the Knight. Arnedes, who was a very wiſe and diſcréet Prince, knowing the enterprize to be very dangerous, laboured to have him perform the promiſe hée had made to the Ladies.

The Knight of the Savage man made his humble reverence to the King, afterward hée mounted on horſeback, ſpeaking thus again to the Damoſel that brought him thither. If theſe four Ladies be contented that I ſhall ſerve them, I will let them ſée, how willingly I will venture my life for their ſakes, but ſince you have told the recompence for him, that ſhall be ſo happy to end the adventure, I will not paſſe any further, before I declare to you, with what condition I will enter the Combat againſt their ſervants, which is, that they ſhall grant mée but one gift, if ſo be the victory happen on my ſide.

And to the end you ſhall not be ignorant of my intent, I will take the pains to diſcourſe it to you. You ſhall underſtand, that I am determined to guard the paſſage in this Valley, againſt all Knights that dare preſume to paſſe by, during the ſpace of eight daies, and if Fortune allow mée favourable countenance in the victory againſt their Knights, that none of the Ladies ſhall depart hence, but if my miſ-hap chance otherwiſe, they may depart at their own pleaſure: Latrania upon this ſpake thus to the other Ladies.

This Knight (mee thinks) is deſirous to deal as the Knight of the Savage man did, who not long ſince conducted nine Ladies in his company through the Realm of Spain. By my faith (ſaid Telanſia) we ought to grant what he demaundeth, becauſe we ſhall have the better knowledge of his valour. I am content (ſaid Manſia) upon this condition, that he bring us to the Caſtle of Almarol, and enter the Combate with him that keeps the Princeſſe Miragardaes Shield, on the behalf of one of us four: this I force not to do, if ſo be he prevail in the Combate againſt our Knights. I pray you (ſaid Torſia) change this fond humour, for he is more liberal to promiſe, then all you are or can be to grant.

Truly it contenteth mee very much, (anſwered the Knight of the Savage man) that you know my mind ſo well; but mee thinks Madam Torſia, it is more then reaſon that you ſhould refuſe any thing, yet would I be loath to turn again to the Caſtle of Almarol. I pray you Sir (quoth the Damoſel to whom he ſpake firſt) have you ſeen the Princeſſe Miragarda, and conquered the Knight that kept her Shield? Surely Lady (anſwered the Knight of the Savage man) I have ſeen Miragarda, and Combated againſt the Knight that kept her Shield, but I was not ſo fortunate in power as to overcome him. How then (ſaid the Damoſel) dare you take the hardineſſe upon you to make ſuch a large promiſe to theſe Ladies, that you would not fail to vanquiſh their Knights, and could not prevail againſt that one Knight? Marry (quoth hee) for that the preſence of theſe Ladies, and the affection I bear them ſhall be ſufficient for mee to enter the Combate, and conquer all the Knights that dare meddle with mee. I ſee well (ſaid the Damoſel) your love is too full of incertainty: then turning to the Ladies, ſhee ſaid, they might well agree to his requeſt, and for the great deſire ſhe had to ſee the Knight of the Savage mans behaviour, ſhe deſired the King to give his conſent.

Manſia who was highly favoured of the King Arnedes, and he, beſide, ſo willing to ſee the paſtime, gave them all frank and free licence: whereupon the four Ladies granted him to keep the paſſage, and they would accompany him during the

eight

eight daies: then came the Damosel to the Knight of the Savage man, with these words. I have so much prevailed, Sir Knight, as these four Ladies have given consent to your request: wherefore, I greatly desire to see, if your deeds will prove conformable to your brave words.

The Knight of the Savage man hearing what the Damosel said, came to Arlencea, desiring her not to reveal who he was, and coming back again, he set down his order thus. The first Just, quoth he, shall be for Mansia: the second for Telansia: the third for Latrania: and the fourth shall be for the honour of Torsia. I perceive then (said King Arnedes) the Knight is willing to accomplish his promise. Then the Count Gerarde, desirous to make known the good will hee bare Telansia, would needs take the field first, and encountring the Knight of the Savage man, hee met him with such force, as hee was sent to the Earth with his heels upward, so far out of remembrance with himself, as he was fain to be carryed forth of the field: at which sight the King was marvailously abashed, in that the Count Gerard was reputed one of the best Knights of his Court. Mansia began to think, that in her name all the three Knights should be vanquished, and the honour of the day should be adjudged to her, because the Prince would be so over-laboured, as hee could not have the power to vanquish the other three Knights that came after.

The Count Gerard was no sooner carried out of the field, but Brialte the servant of Latrania, gave his Horse the Spurs, and burst his Lance bravely on the Prince, but hee gave him such a friendly welcome, as he was constrained to fall on the ground, with one of his arms broken, whereupon hee was carried forth of the Field to the Count Gerard. Mansia was so glad of this, as she could not hide it, but they that sate against her did easily perceive her secret rejoycing: but King Arnedes seeing the dangerous hurt Brialte had received, began to doubt, that the strange Knight would injure all the other.

Then Aliart of Normandy (being servant to Torsia) ran and brake his Lance gallantly on the strange Knights Shield, but hee was sent to keep his fellows company: whereat hee was so

offended, as he ſtarted up again preſently, and drawing his ſword, came marching to his Enemy, who fearing leaſt the Knight would have ſlain his Horſe, leapt beſide him, caſting his eyes upon Torſia, making ſhow that he was very ſorry for the foyl the Knight had received under her name. But yet to acquit himſelf of his promiſe, he charged Aliart ſo roughly, as in ſhort time he tumbled at his feet, yet would not hée offer to take his life from him: when the Damoſel came to him, granting him the victory for the three daies.

I am ſorry (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) that you ſhould take ſuch paines Lady. I ſée well (ſaid the Damoſel) that you witneſſe in your deeds, what you promiſed in words at the begining. The Knight of the Savage man (who counted himſelf to be called the ſtrange Knight) mounted on his Horſe again, and taking a Lance, he came to the place where the Ladies ſate, entring into theſe ſpeeches.

You ſée mée now ready Ladies, to enter the field under the name of Madam Telanſia, whoſe beauty is ſufficient to make mée remain victor over all the Knights that dare ſpeak againſt her: and you Lady Manſia, do not you forget what you have promiſed mée, ſince you ſée mée willing to diſcharge the bond wherein I have tyed my ſelf.

King Arnedes well noting the valour of the ſtrange Knight, deviſed how he might have knowledge of him: for hée did not think him to be one of Prince Don Edoards Sonnes, becauſe then he judged, hée would not have concealed himſelf from the Quéen: beſide, he was advertiſed, that Palmerin of England had given over following ſuch adventures, and that the Knight of the Savage man, was in the Realm of Spain.

While hée was thus imagining who this ſtrange Knight ſhould be, Brian of Burgundie, ſervant to Manſia, came into the Field very gallantly Armed, and bearing for his device, in his ſhield, Hope Crowned with a garland of Flowers, in a field of Azure: he pauſing a little, and loking ſtedfaſtly on his Lady Manſia, parled to himſelf in this manner. I pray you Madam, not to make any doubt of the great proweſſe of this ſtrange Knight, in that he could not fail of the victory maintaining

your

your singular and heavenly beauty, but now that he presumeth to change you for another, I doubt not to make him lose what he seeks so gladly to purchase, so that the victory shall be adjudged only to you, and he that hath the power to win it, will remain yours in duty while he liveth: the strange Knight came unto him with these speeches.

Have you done Sir Knight your secret sauties? I perceive you are one of them, that seeks to content your self with silent discourses, but I trust to send you after your companions, by the means of Telantia.

I know not (said Brian of Burgundie) what the end will be: so couching his Lance, and giving a sign to the strange Knight, they ran together courageously, and brake their Lances with such force, as Brian of Burgundie was unhorsed, and very sore hurt, yet would he have dissembled it, and entred the Combat with the Sword, but the four Ladies were so afraid that the strange Knight would have slain him, as they caused him to proceed no further.

The King was very much displeased, seeing the Knights of his Court so handled, yet were they themselves willing to continue the Just: whereupon Monsieur of Artois servant to Latrania, (who would not waste the time in needless words) called to the strange Knight to defend himself, I would judge, (said the strange Knight) that the beauty of your Lady should cause you to regard her somewhat: but since I see you repose more assurance in your own strength, then her beauty, whereby you might injoy most love, come on and welcome. Then setting their Lances in their rests, they encountred together bravely, and albeit they failed for to break their staves, Monsieur of Artois, received such a forcible errant, as he was thrown in the dust so sore shaken, that he could hardly move himself. The strange Knight caught hold on his Helmet, and pausing a while, he spake to Madia in this manner.

Behold Lady I give you this Knight, desiring you to let him be carried forth of the Field: Madia caused two Knights to conduct him to his lodging, but Brian of Burgundie, being very much offended, he would not depart before he had fought the

Combat

Combat: whereto the Ladies would not conſent: Beſide, the King began to be angry with him, by whoſe commandement, hee was reputed among the vanquiſhed. After that Brian was departed the place, Briſar of Gennes the ſervant of Torſia, preſented himſelf very richly Armed, not making ſhew of any ſpæch towards his Lady, for that the deeds of the ſtrange Kt. (whom he thought long to deal withal) made him ſo moved as he would not ſpeak: which the ſtrange Knight perceiving, hee ſpake to him as followeth.

I pray you Sir to contemplate her beauty a little, for whoſe ſake you are ſo bold to enter the Combate: to the end her countenance may cauſe you to imagine the grief leſſe if Fortune direct her ſelf againſt you. I know well (ſaid Briſar of Gennes) that you would gladly ſee in mee ſome ſhew of fear or faynting, becauſe you would thereby magnifie your deeds the more: but provide your ſelf for mee, and aſſure your ſelf, that ſuch is the hope I repoſe in my Ladies favour, as I doubt not ere I go, but to unhorſe you.

Upon this, theſe two Knights met together with ſuch force, as Briſar of Gennes brake his ſtaffe, though not able to remove his adverſary, who encountred him ſo bravely, as he was ſent to the ground with his Saddle betweẽ his legs: and as hee offered to ſtrike him with his Sword the Damoſel came and ſtepped betweẽ them, ſo that the ſtrange Knight could not execute his intent.

King Arnoles was extreamly grieved, ſeing the victory come ſo faſt to the diſadvantage of his Knights, and the ſtrange Kt. being very glad to ſee Fortune favour him ſo well, prancked till he came before Latrania, to whom he uſed this Language. He that hath the power to perform what he promiſeth to your Companions, hath no leſſe force to quit himſelf to you, whom I judge as beautiful as any of them.

Then caſt hee his eyes on Danam Manha, whoſe grief hee might eaſily perceive, becauſe ſhe ſaw her victory equal with Lady Clarin: and Latrania could not aſſure her ſelf on their ſtrength that followed, becauſe ſhe feared that overmuch travel would weaken the ſtrength of the ſtrange Knight.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How the ſtrange Knight entred the field to Juſt under the name of *Latrania*.

WHen the ſtrange Knight was entred the Field again, he came to Arlencea and talked with her: but Gomer of Benoit ſtayed him, letting him underſtand that the day paſſed apace, wherefore on the behalf of his Miſtreſſe Telanſia, hée bade the Juſt to the ſtrange Knight, who entertained him in the midſt of the way ſo gallantly, as he was fain to kéep the other Knights company. But becauſe he was a Knight of good courage, he recovered himſelf and drew his Sword, which when the ſtrange Knight beheld, he forſook his Horſe, and ſaluted him with ſuch cruel ſtrokes, as that the Ladies were glad to ſend the Damoſel to ſeparate them aſunder, fearing leaſt the ſtrange Knight would have ſlain him.

The Damoſel having ſent Gomer away, ſéeing the ſtrange Knight ſo pleaſant and ſocond, as though hée had not laboured himſelf at all, demanded of him, when he would think himſelf to have travelled enough. Marry (quoth hée) when theſe Ladies (for whom I commit my ſelf to the danger) thinke themſelves to have never a Knight left to do them ſervice. I pray you then (ſaid the damoſel) that you would tell mée who you are, that I may make report of you to the King, who cannot be quiet, for the deſire he hath to know you.

My Name Lady (quoth hée) is of ſo ſmall eſtimation, that I am much aſhamed that a Knight ſo unexpert at Arms as my ſelf, ſhould be diſcovered to his Highneſſe. Not ſo (ſaid the Damoſel) for your valour is ſuch, as may well abaſh the beſt Knight that we have ſéen.

After the Damoſel was gone forth of the Liſts, the ſtrange Knight mounted on his Eſquires Horſe, becauſe his own was very much travelled: but the King eſpying to ſée him ſo victorious, and pitying he ſhould be deſtitute of a horſe, commanded one of his Eſquires to bring him the beſt and moſt aſſured Horſe in his ſight.

The ſtrange Knight humbly thanked the King for his gift, mounting on his back, attending the Knight that ſhould next enter, which was Benteier of Berlande, the ſervant of Marſia: but ſuch was his miſ-fortune, as he was unhorſed likewiſe, very ſore hurt in the fall. And becauſe he was unable to help himſelf, the King commanded he ſhould be carryed out of the field, ſtill practiſing how he might know the ſtrange Knight: who rid on to the end of the race, and ſeeing never a knight ready to Juſt, hée ſate ſtill in a great ſtudy.

Then came Arlencea to him, and willed him to remember his buſineſſe, for there was a Knight ready to try him. You have done mée a great pleaſure Madam (ſaid the ſtrange knight) for I was in ſuch a marvellous conceit, as I little regarded what affairs I had in hand. Then gave he his Horſe the ſpurs againſt Bertrand of Beaumont, the amorous ſervant of Torſia, who ſped according as his fellows did, and was likewiſe carried forth of the field, afterward he came before the Ladies, ſpeaking to them in this manner.

You may ſée (fair Ladies) the great affection I have in you, in that I ſuſtain the quarrel of you altogether, and I remain conquerour over your ſervants, for that their good will is not of ſuch good eſtimation to you, as the loyal and unfained love I bear to you, which makes mée ſo forward in your ſervice: nevertheleſſe, I ſée you ſo diſpleaſant for the miſ-fortune of your friends, as I judge, I ſhall have but ſlender recompence for my labour. Then came he to Madam Torſia, ſaluting her with theſe ſpéeches. If I had acquitted my ſelf (Madam) towards theſe Ladies, what think you ſweét Miſtreſſe I would do for you? I promiſe you, I will behave my ſelf in ſuch ſort, as you ſhall ſay your ſelf, I exceed my promiſe.

So concluding hée returned to the Juſt, wherein hée had ſo good Fortune, as hée unhorſed five Knights together: their names were, Alteo of Frieze, Dirdoll of Burdeaux, Gualter of Dordonne, Danes of Picardy, Richard of Toloſe. King Arnedes knew not what to ſay, ſeeing the beſt knights of his Court ſo diſcomfitted, therefore he would have had the ſtrange Knight proceed no further: whereat hée was ſomewhat offended, and fearing;

fearing the King would not suffer the Ladies to accomplish what they had promised, he entred into these speeches. Your Highnesse is already acquainted with the conditions, whereon I presumed to enter the Iust, therefore mee thinks it is more then reason to deny mee iustice, especially I being a stranger: considering I have fulfilled what I promised to the Ladies, whom I desire you to command to satisfie my pains. I perceive (said the King) you will not forget what is your right to have: but I would know with what intent you seek to accompany these Ladies, whom I can hardly afford to bee sent from my Court. If it please your Majesty (answered the strange knight) there was no such doubts made to mee before I tryed the Iust, therefore I take it very unkindly, that your highnesse should deprive mee of my right, seeing it is your office to let every one have his desert. I pray you (said the King) tell mee who you are: for your noble behaviour maketh mee the more earnest in desire to know you: and content your self, for I will not hinder you of any thing the Ladies have promised you.

I beseech your grace humbly (answered the strange Knight) that you would not be offended, considering I am loth to bee known as yet, until I have revenged an injury which one hath done mee: but I promise you faithfully, your Highnesse shall know who I am, ere I depart your Realm, for I will not fail to declare my name to these Ladies, because they have him in remembrance, that suffered so great travel for their sakes. I see well then (quoth the King) you will not now ease my troubled thoughts: well, I will therefore build upon your promise. Then the day declining apace, the King set forward on his way to Digeon, thinking the strange Knight would come to take his lodging there, but his will was far contrary, wherefore these four Ladies took their leave of the company, tarrying there with the strange Knight: who seeing them somwhat sad, because they had lost the Queens company, took off his Helmet, which made the Ladies greatly abashed, so that one could hardly judge, which of the four was most affectionate to him. The strange Knight durst not bee too familiar with them in speeches, because he feared to disturb their patience: so after he had

brought them to the Monaſtery (which was near at hand in the Valley) the Abbotteſſe brought them into a fair Chamber, the Windows whereof were over a goodly Oratory, where the ſtrange Knight himſelf was lodged, and there he laboured his thoughts ſo extreamly all the night, as he had done his body all the day before.

CHAP. XL.

Of that which happened to the ſtrange Knight, the firſt day he enterprized to guard the paſſage of the Valley.

FAir Aurora ſaluting the Ladies at their Chamber Windows, they put themſelves in a readineſſe, becauſe they deſired to ſée more of their Knights Proweſſe: ſo, they went with him to the field, not uſing any great favour towards him, becauſe they thought he would leave them the ſoner, and Manſia requeſted of him into what place he intended to conduct them.

Madam (anſwered the ſtrange Knight) I am ſo extreamly paſſioned, as I cannot at this time report whither I ſhall travel. Dare you not be ſo bold (ſaid Manſia) to bring us to the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol, and enter the Combate for our ſakes, with the Knight that kéepeth the Princeſſe Miragardaes Shield, as the Knight of the Savage man did for certain Damoſels that kept him company? I know no danger ſo great anſwered the ſtrange Knight, which I would refuſe to hazard, if I might be uſed with gracious behaviour, for that inciteth a noble minde moſt to the fight. If any of us (ſaid Latrania) were deſirous you ſhould approve the Combate againſt the Princeſſe Miragardaes Knight, for which of us four would you adventure moſt willingly? It is greater trouble for mée, quoth hée, to anſwer your preſent demand, then to hazard the Combate againſt any Knight whatſoever. Yet quoth ſhe, admit the neceſſity were ſuch, as we would fain know, which of us ſhould make beſt account of her ſelf in this caſe? Truſt mée Madam (ſaid the ſtrange knight) it is unpoſſible for mée to make any direct reſolution in this matter: for mine eyes are ſo equal in judgement on you all four, as I cannot either love or affect one more then another.

Have

Have you Sir, (ſaid Torſia) at any time ſéen Princeſſe Miragarda? Yea Madam that I have, (ſaid the ſtrange Knight:) I pray you then good Sir, quoth ſhe, that you would vouchſafe to tell mée, is ſhe ſo exceeding fair, as the common bruite is blazed abroad of her? Madam (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) you may well aſſure your ſelf, that your ſingular beauty hath ſo dazeled my judgement, as I never ſaw any that liked mée better then you do.

Ah ha, quoth Manſia, have wée taken you at laſt? Wée may now very well perſwade our ſelves, that Torſia is ſhe whom you make moſt account of, for you never gave ſo good words to any of us: wherefore ſéeing ſhe hath the moſt power over you, and that you prefer her beauty above all ours, I am determined to depart hence with theſe two Knights, which I ſée coming hitherward, for I know them to be ſuch as will carry mée away in the deſpight of you. And I pray you Latrania and Telanſia to bear mée company, ſéeing the Knight hath revealed himſelf, how ſimply we are eſtéemed in his favour.

The ſtrange Knight thought to excuſe himſelf, but before he had the commodity ſo to do, the Knights of whom Manſia ſpake, were there arrived: one of them being called Sir Menelao of Clermont, the other Monſieur Arnar: who being abaſhed to ſée theſe Ladies in the power of a ſtranger, came to underſtand the occaſion. Sir Clermont (ſaid Manſia) ſince Fortune hath ſo luckily brought you hither, I pray you to deliver mée from this ſtrange Knight, who ſaith, that in deſpight of all the Knights in France, he will carry us into Spain with him, and there make us give attendance on his Lady.

Clermont who was ſervant to Latrania, giving credit preſently to Manſias words, took his Lance from his Eſquire, and coming to the ſtrange Knight, hée entred into theſe ſpéeches. Since you have (Sir) received the order of Knighthood, to offer injury and diſpleaſure to Ladies: I wiſh he may be accurſed that beſtowed it on you, and my ſelf too, if I ſhould not attempt to chaſtiſe your folly. You are wrong informed, Sir (anſwered the ſtrange Knight) and I perceive Manſia would gladly ſée you brought into danger, as ſhe would afford mée the like

favour, if it lay in her power; and I think you shall gain more in going about your businesse, then by carrying him in this company.

Clermont seeing himself so highly esteemed, grew into such melancholly, as he ran against the strange Knight, before he would suffer him to take his Lance: but he slipping by the push of his Lance, caught him in the carriere by one of his arms, and pulling him beside his Horse, threw him to the ground with great violence. His Esquire then delivering him a Lance, he rode against Arnar, who prepared himself to revenge the shame his fellow Clermont had received, as also to assure the favour of Torsia, because he had won hope to espouse her: but the strange Knight being ignorant of his affection, met so justly with him, as he sent him to keep Clermont company.

And to the end the Ladies might perceive, how he deserved better account then they made of him, he alighted from his horse, and having drawn his sword, he dealt with them so bravely both together, as he made them know they went against those orders, which a good Knight ought carefully to keep and esteem. The strange Knight desiring to delight them, whose kindnesse was very mean and slender to him, brought the Knights into so bad estates, as they would very willingly have had a little rest, if so be their enemy would have suffered them. Mansia seing the Knights in so great danger, she desires the strange Knight that it might please him to hear her one word: then in the mean while he stayed to hear what she would with him, Clermont and Arnar had the leisure to breath a while, whereof they were not a little glad, and Mansia began thus to the strange Knight, I am highly contented sir, in that you have witnessed your noble valour upon these two knights, whom I desire you to remit, seing they are not able to purchase any advantage over you: For I perswade my self, that both Sir Arnar and Clermont will not refuse your gentlenesse in so doing, and I my self shall have cause to thank you for it. These two French Knights were as glad as might be, that their Combate ended in so good order: nevertheless, because their Ladies should not judge them to be so faint-hearted, they made as though they gave over very unwil-

unwillingly. Which the ſtrange Knight beholding, hée deſired Manſia to ſuffer him to begin again, for he doubted not to make them better contented, when he brought them into a little more danger. Such is your pride (anſwered Torſia) as you will not be content till ſome knight may have the power to qualifie your luſtineſſe. Your beauty fair Madam (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) doth ſo torment mée, as you cannot wiſh mée any greater puniſhment: yet will I take it thankfully, coming from no bodies hands but yours. Arnar was ſo ſore wounded, as the Ladies were conſtrained to unarme him to dreſſe his wounds, which were very dangerous, and Torſia took pains to bind them up with his ſhirt ſléeves. The ſtrange Knight ſéeing the gracious courteſie theſe Ladies uſed to Arnar, began to pitty him very much, eſpecially beholding Torſia to ſhed tears: but they were not very many, for French Ladies do not uſe to wéep much. While theſe Ladies were thus buſie about Arnar, a Knight arrived in the place where the Combat was fought, bearing in his Shield in a field of ſilver a Spear broken in péeces, whereby was to be underſtood, that his hope was altogether loſt: after the Knight a pretty ſpace beheld the beauty of theſe Ladies, hée made his reſt upon Latrania, and being very deſirous to do her ſervice, he came to her with theſe ſpéeches.

You ſhall underſtand Madam, that I have ſometime ſtayed my hope in the place where I could purchaſe but ſlender advantages, as you may behold by the deviſe I bear in my Shield: and I aſſure you, I will once again venture my Fortune on your behalf, for I perſwade my ſelf, I ſhall not endure any great torment for her ſake, having the favour of your Divine beauty before mine eyes.

Menelao of Clermont being ſo a nozous of Latrania, as hée judged none ought to love her but himſelf, could not ſuffer the words of the Knight of the Spear, but returned him this anſwer. If you do attempt (Sir Knight) to fight on fot againſt mée, albeit you ſée mée ſore wounded: yet will I give you to underſtand, that the favour of this Lady is reſerved for him, that hath ſuffered thus much in her ſervice, and thinketh himſelf worthy of hat Gracious recompence. I perceive Sir (ſaid the Knight

of

of the Spear) that you are ignorant of mée, who could wiſh (for the Love I bear this Lady) that you were in good eſtate, and Armed double againſt mée: for as you be now, I judge you far unable to make reſiſtance againſt mée. The ſtrange Knight hearing the proud words of the Knight of the Spear, mounted on horſe-back, and taking a Lance from his Eſquire, came unto him with theſe words.

Sir Knight, I have promiſed theſe four Ladies, to guard the paſſage of this Valley for eight daies ſpace: the two firſt daies in the ſervice of Manſia, the Lady that ſitteth on your left hand: the third and fourth for Telanſia: the fifth and ſixth for the Lady whom you like, called Latrania: and the two laſt dayes ſhall be altogether imployed, in the honourable ſervice of Madam Torſia. And I aſſure you, I am as greatly affectionate to the one as the other, except the eſpecial opinion I have of Torſia, for that I ſaw her weep for the harm of her Knight, yet will ſhe not pitty the ceaſleſſe griefe I endure for her ſake. Notwithſtanding all this, (Sir Knight) if you can think ſo well of your ſelf as to try the adventure, you ſhall find mée very willing to entertain you.

It is ten daies ſince (anſwered the Knight of the Spear) that I did arrive in any place, where I could be more deſirous to try my valour then I am at this preſent: but ſeeing theſe daies are limitted by courſe, I will await till they come, which are appointed for the honour of Latrania, for on her behalf I mean to adventure my ſelf. In troth (ſaid Clermont) I ſée the Knight beginneth to diſmay himſelf, and can find no better means to excuſe himſelf, then to put off the tryal of his manhood. If you think ſo (anſwered the Knight of the Spear) make your return hither at the appointed time, and I will not fail to let you know what ſmall account I make of your choller.

So leaving Clermont, he approached to the Ladies, who demanded of him, if he had béen at the Caſtle of the Gyant Almarol. He being willing to ſhew himſelf obedient to them, courteouſly ſhaped them this anſwer. I have béen not long ſince (fair Ladies) at the afore-named Caſtle, and I have ſéen the Princeſſe Miragarda, yet not entring the Combat with him

that

that keeps the Shield, for that Albayzer set himself against mee, and vanquished mee. Think you (said Manlia) any more beauty to consist in Miragarda, then in Madam Latrania? You drive mee to a hard point Lady (quoth the Knight of the Spear) for I judge him of simple understanding, that will reprove them absent, to content the humours of them present: and I think it expedient, that each of you should bee content with your several Gifts, not Grudging or repining at that which is in another.

Sir (said the strange Knight) you witnesse very well your bad entertainment at the Castle of Almarol, which hindreth your judgement of the beauty of Miragarda and these four Ladies: in whose defence I will stand, that no Ladies beauty may compare with theirs. The Knight of the Spear suspected, that it should be the Knight of the Savage man, whereupon he beheld his Shield, which he could not perceive, because it was covered: but he knew his Esquire, so that he was assured with whom hee should deal. Nevertheless, the affection he bare to Latrania, made him forget the friendship of the Knight of the Savage-man: so he took his leave of the Ladies, intending to lodge not far from the Forrest, until the daies came for him to adventure with the strange Knight, on the behalf of his beloved Latrania. Clermont and Arnar departed heavily, and the strange Knight went with the Ladies to the Monastery again, where he caused Arlencea to remain, till he and the Knight of the Spear had Justed together, fearing least in her company hee should bee known, and because he reserved her to be marryed to his friend Dramusiand.

CHAP. XLI.

The complaints that the strange Knight made in the night time, under the Window of the Chamber where the four Ladies were lodged.

These Ladies were brought again into their Chamber, where out at the Windows (because the nights were quiet, calme, and fair) they might discern the most part of the Valley.

The ſtrange Knight was ſo vehemently ſurpꝛized with their love, as the great trabel he had ſuſtained that day, was not of ſoꝛce ſufficient to cauſe him giue his mind to reſt: foꝛ it is euermoꝛe ſeen, when the ſpirit is troubled with new imaginations, the heart muſt needs be toꝛmented with infinite paſſions. Euen ſo was he moleſted with ſo many new cares, as he was conſtrained to come foꝛth, vnder the Ladies Chamber Windoow, hoping that ſome of them would take pitty on him: then laying him down among the greẽ leaues, and folding his Armes croſſe ouerthwart his ſtomack, he entred into theſe diſcourſes.

I know well that loue is enuious at my liberty, foꝛ that I haue ſeen the Dames of England, of Greece, of Spain, and of Navarre, without remaining affectionate to any of them: but now being in France, I am ſuddenly inueigled by four Ladies, who onely delight to depꝛiue mee of life. And that which toꝛmenteth mee moſt, is this, I loue them all, and am as much affected to one of them as I am to all the other three: foꝛ when I regard the one, my heart bideth mee forſake all to yeild to her: and beholding the ſecond, I find my ſelf in the ſame alteration. So that when I would forget ſuch uncertain aſſaults, I ſee them the moꝛe readier to be ertant before mee, which maketh mee thinke it cannot be true loue, that doth toſſe and turmoil in ſo many ſoꝛrows: and yet I do imagine my griefe the leſſe, remembꝛing that I endure it foꝛ their ſakes.

But mee thinks the tale is very hard, when no one of them will ſeem to make account of mee: therefoꝛe, I ſee well, I ſhall be charged with moꝛe extream cares, then as yet I am. O unfoꝛtunate Knights, that vnder their names pꝛepare your ſelues to giue mee the Combate.

The Ladies who were at the Windoow, heard very well the complaints of the ſtrange Knight, whereupon Marſia, ſpake to the reſt in this manner. I think it good (my friends) that wee go vnto him, and ſpend a little conference with him, foꝛ ſeeing the night is long and troubleſome, I judge we cannot better driue it away. How dare you (ſaid Torſia) be ſo hardy to go viſit the man, who maketh no account to kill them that come in his preſence? It is not foꝛ you (ſaid Telanira) to make any

ſhew

shew of fearfulnesse now: for if any mis-chance happen to us, you are the first that shall be hoyd of it.

Thus discoursing to one another, at last they departed all together, being in their petticoats, and their mantles wrapt about them, to shield the dew from falling on them. After these four Ladies were come to the place where the strange Knight lay lamenting, they having saluted him, Maulia began thus.

It is so Sir Knight, that we are desirous to know who you are, and upon what occasion you utter these complaints: and if you seem to hide these demands from us, we shall be enforced to cause you lose that without Armes, which you have obtained of others by Armes. Indeed Lady (said the strange Knight) one of you hath power sufficient to vanquish mee: then shall you offer mee great injury, to addresse your selves all four against mee. Trust mee Sir (said Telaulia) we repute you so good a Knight, having seen sufficient occasion to cause us think so, as that some of us remain yet in doubt, by reason of the knowledge we have of your noble deeds. If my deeds fair Lady (the strange Knight replyed) were accompanied with any shew of estimation, it proceeded onely by being imployed in your service, which seeing they are so agreeable to you, I shall attempt to conquer all the Knights of the French Court under your names: but I see you deny mee your favour, and I am out of hope ever to purchase it. I pray you Sir (said Torsia) let mee aske you one question: have you been in love heretofore, or no? Certainly Madam (answered the strange Knight) I have been many times practising to follow the will of the little God of Love, who compelleth (by his invenomed shafts) both Gods and men to love. And have you been (quoth Torsia) so greatly tormented then, as you seem to be at this present? No Madam (quoth he) for that I gave my self to the service of one, whose love I hope to enjoy (in time) by my travels: but now that I have adventured to love four, one of them seemeth to forsake mee, to the end the other may deal with mee in the same sort. And I assure you Madam, I never looked in any place, where I seemed to be deprived of my life: but now I desire to be consumated, being fallen into so extream occasions.

I pray you Sir (ſaid Torſia) do not moleſt your ſelf ſo, for he that is accuſtomed to travel Countries can ſhake off theſe paſſions well enough I warrant ye. I think it good that you grant to ſatisfie Madam Latranias deſire, which is, that you would conduct her to the Caſtle of Almarol, where you muſt enter the Combat under her favour, againſt the Knight that keepeth the portraiture of Miragarda: or elſe that you travel to ſeek the Knight of the Savage man, from whom you muſt take by force of Armes, the Damoſels that are in his company.

You will mee Lady, a charge againſt all duty, for I advertiſe you, he that Guardeth Princeſſe Miragardaes ſhield, is not now at the Caſtle of Almarol: but I am well content to ſearch the Knight of the Savage man, and to enter the Combat with him, under the favour of Madam Latrania, who ſhall bear mee company, and you all likewiſe, for I cannot live, being deprived of your preſence.

I perceive (ſaid Latrania) you can excuſe your ſelf well enough: but I hope the Knight of the Spear will revenge the ſquemifhneſſe you uſe towards mee. Latrania thus breaking off her purpoſe, they all four tok their leave of the ſtrange Knight, becauſe the deſire of ſleep compelled them ſo to do, and being entred their Chamber, they diſcourſed among themſelves, ſometime commending the Knights noble valour, and then again his Gracious and Princely behaviour, whereupon they determined to ſhew him better countenance then as yet they had done.

The ſtrange Knight remained in extream paſſions, becauſe they departed from him ſo ſuddenly, and fearing he had uttered ſomewhat that they could not like of, he paſſed the night in many melancholly conceits, until in the morning, his Eſquire brought him ſome refection. And during the time he was at break-faſt, the Knight of the Spear came ſecretly to the Monaſtery where theſe Ladies were, who by reaſon of their late watching, kept their beds as yet: but becauſe the ſtrange Kt. ſhould not eſpy him, he went and ſate down at the foot of a Tree. And having taken off his Helmet he began to recount his manifold miſ-fortunes he had endured, which when he had adviſed-

ly

ly conſidered, he found them not to be compared to the violent afflictions that he ſuffered for the love of Latrania, whoſe beauty was of no ſmall eſtimation with him, in that he had promiſed for her ſake to enter the Combat againſt the Knight of the Savage man, Son to Prince Edoard his Lord and eſpecial good friend.

CHAP. XLII.

What happened to the ſtrange Knight, the ſecond day hee guarded the paſſage of the Valley.

UNtil it was two hours after mid-day, the ſtrange Knight kept within his Tent, not having any occaſion to Arm himſelf: which the Ladies perceiving, they were deſirous to be gone, Manſia advancing her ſelf as chiefeſt of them, ſetting forth her countenance to the uttermoſt: and becauſe that day was ordained for her honour, ſhe behaved her ſelf moſt bravely in the preſence of the other Ladies.

The ſtrange Knight knew well the intent of Manſia, how glad ſhe was to ſee the tryal of her beauty that day, whereupon he framed his language to her in this manner. I would willingly (Madam) diſcern ſome kind of imperfection in your Courtly bravery, that thereby you might receive occaſion to reſpect ſomewhat with pity, the man that is extreamly afflicted in thinking how he may compaſſe the means to win your good opinion: for you being adorned with ſuch rare and exquiſite beauty, do even lengthen their lives, who takes pleaſure to behold you. But I (good Madam) cannot be ſo happy as to be one of thoſe, in that I am he, to whom you take delight to conceal your ſelf: but this day I deſire you to prepare your ſelf as gallant as may be, for your beauty may happen to win the eſtimation above all theſe other Ladies, becauſe it is unknown what Knights will come.

Theſe words of the ſtrange Knight did not ſo well pleaſe Manſia as he judged they would have done, for ſhe took them very diſdainfully, and gave the Knight to underſtand, that ſhe was not reſerved for him.

Latrania ſéeing him ſo earneſt in contemplating the beauty of Manſia, ſpake unto him in this manner. I ſée well Sir, that the regard you have of Manſia, cauſeth you to be forgetful of all the reſt. Not ſo Lady (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) and if you will do mée the honour to hear mée ſpeak, you ſhall ſoon perceive you are in a wrong opinion. You will not gain-ſay (ſaid Latrania) but her beauty is honoured as your own this day. If the day (quoth he) whereon I loſt my liberty, both for her and you, were as yet to come, you ſhould have ſome reaſon for to conceive this opinion. But if you be deſirous to know the ſtate, wherein Love hath bound his Subjects to his Law, the Knight of the Spear (whom I perceive coming hitherward) will ſatisfie you therein: and you may demand, if as yet he containeth the ſame mind, wherewith he preſented himſelf to do you ſervice.

While the ſtrange Knight uſed theſe and ſuch other like ſpéeches to Latrania, the Knight of the Spear lifting up his Helmet, came to the Tents, and ſaluted the Ladies very graciouſly: and as he ſtood earneſtly beholding Latrania, the Ladies perceiving thrée Knights coming towards them, being all Armed after one manner, as if they were all thrée the ſervants of Manſia, the firſt of them was an Engliſh man, called Brayor: the ſecond, Alter of Amiens: the third, Gualter of Amboiſe: they being all thrée of King Arnedes's Court.

And becauſe they had not the mean, to make tryal of their valour in the Forreſt againſt the ſtrange Knight, when he behaved himſelf ſo bravely in the Kings preſence, they concluded this day to hazard their Renown, which was the laſt day the ſtrange Knight enterprized to ſhew his puiſſance for the honour of their Miſtreſſe. Theſe thrée knights being come before their ſweet Saint and Lady, were in a manner deprived of their wits, her beauty was of ſuch ſtately preferment in their eyes: which the Knight of the Spear beholding, and noting well their amorous paſſions, he ſpake to Manſia in this manner.

You cannot deny fair Madam, but you are more beholding to this ſtrange Knight, which hath kept you company for certain daies, then to theſe Knights which are come to ſéek you: for that

that in my judgement they rather ſeem to yeild themſelves conquered by your preſent ſight, then any deſire I can perceive in them to the Combat, but it may bee your brave apparrel hath more dazeled their eyes, then your ſingular beauty, which is of ſufficiency to ſet the whole World to worke.

Sir (anſwered Bravor) if you are ſo buſie to diſcant on our meanings, and that you will ſeem to judge of our inward thoughts, prepare your ſelf to the Juſt, and I will not fail to give due chaſtiſement to your laviſh ſpeeches. Truſt mee Sir (anſwered the Knight of the Spear) I am content to ſatisfie your deſire, on condition this Knight ſhall think it ſo convenient.

I pray you Sir (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) that you would not ſeem to hinder mee in my enterpryze, which being once atchieved, you may afterwards make tryal of this Knights courage, which to allay, I judge you ſhall not need to travel your ſelf much. I perceive (anſwered Bravor) what the intent of your ſpeeches is: nevertheleſſe I hope the gallant bravery, wherein I have this day beheld my Miſtreſſe Manſia, will not onely grant mee the conqueſt over you, but alſo be ſufficient for mee, to correct the pride of this other Knight. I perceive now very well, (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) that your affection was onely upon her gay cloathing, but mine is on her ſweet ſelf, that weareth them: then caſting his eyes upon Manſia, he entred into theſe ſpeeches. Fair Madam, ſince the honour of this day is dedicated to your praiſe, I deſire you to allow mee ſo much favour, as to behold the entertainment of this new come Gueſt: for I fear mee, my blows will yeild him greater diſadvantage, then he received content in beholding your beauty.

Upon this they ran together courageouſly, and Bravor brake his Lance worthily, but the ſtrange Knight encountred him with ſuch force, as he pierced him quite through the body, ſo that he fell beſide his Horſe to the ground dead: his companions being as greatly abaſhed, as the Ladies did take it heavily, ſeeing the misfortune of Bravor, whoſe body was carryed to the Monaſtery to be buried.

After of Amiens, and Gualter of Amboyſe, notwithſtanding

the

the death of their friend and companion, determined to hazard the honour of this adventure: but Gualter of Amboyſe was the firſt that preſented himſelf to Juſt, uſing this language towards his Lady. I deſire you heartily good Madam, that you would not ſuffer him to dye at a ſtrangers hand, who onely liveth to do you ſervice: but ſo well I deſire you to think of mée, as in the extreameſt occaſion you will not forſake mée. Theſe words uttered by Gualter of Amboyſe, were ſpoken after ſuch manner, as the Knight of the Spear eaſily underſtood them, whereupon he ſpake to Madam Latrania, in this manner. This Kt. in my judgement, (fair Miſtreſſe) is unworthy the Love of any gracious Lady, that diſdaineth of his enterprize before hée begin it.

While hée ſtood thus communing with his Lady, the two Knights encountred together, but Gualter of Amboyſe was caſt forth of his Siddle, being unable to move the ſtrange Kt. he having broken his Lance, addreſſed himſelf to Alter of Amiens, who being very timerous and fearful, yet to ſhew ſome good countenance to his Lady, gave his horſe the Spurs againſt the ſtrange Knight, who could not méet with him accoording as he would. Nevertheleſſe, Alter of Amiens brake his Lance in ſuch ſort, as the péces flew about the ſtrange Knights Horſe head, whereat the Horſe ſo fumed as he gallopped with his Maſter violently through the field, whereupon the ſtrange Knight caſt himſelf beſide him, commanding his Eſquire to ride after, to take him again. Alter of Amiens ſéeing that Fortune more favoured him then his other companions, was very deſirous to enter the Combat with the Sword, for which cauſe he alighted from his Horſe, then Gualter put himſelf before him, becauſe he had Juſted firſt: but the ſtrange Knight handled him in ſuch order, as in ſhort time his companion was glad to come help him, whereupon the ſtrange Knight entred into theſe words,

You come (Sir) even as well as heart can wiſh, for I am determined to lay claim to your Horſe, becauſe mine is run away from mée. Then he charged him ſo furiouſly, as the Knight of the Spear was conſtrained (pitying the ſtate wherein they were brought) to deſire Manſia to give them ſome ſuccour: but before

ſhe could well perſwade her ſelf to do ſo, theſe two Knights came and rendred themſelves at her fæt, deſiring her to pitty their preſent caſe, not doubting but they would apply their lives many other waies in her ſervice. The ſtrange Knight deſirous to ſée what eſtimation Manſia would make of them, came unto them with theſe word. You ſhall underſtand (Sir Knights) that I am not determined to give you over, without the Lady entreat on your behalf her ſelf: or elſe ſhe ſhall promiſe to grant mée one requeſt, which I intend to utter to her.

I aſſure you Sir Knight (anſwered Manſia) I do not intend to make you any ſuch promiſe, giving you to underſtand, that you ought to beware how you paſſe any further your ſelf, for the hope which you have in mée, who by this means ſhall have perfect knowledge, of the love and good will you ſeem to bear mée. I ſée well (quoth the ſtrange Knight) that you are deſirous to let mée know, how your nature is bent towards them, that adventure themſelves in your ſervice; which is, that they ſhall receive better entertainment, then that which you uſe towards mée: whereat I have ſome occaſion to grieve, for I would be he, that ſhould onely receive your favour: in that I practiſe all means poſſible to pleaſe you. But I ſée your intent is to uſe mée with rigour, which I would wiſh you ſhould uſe to theſe Knights, whoſe lives are of ſo little profit to you, ſo that I count my ſelf happy, becauſe my life is far from your power.

When he had thus ſaid, hée offered to mount on Gualters Horſe, but the Ladies gave him to underſtand, that he did much abuſe the Knight to offer him ſuch injury, by which means, theſe two Knights rid preſently away to the K. of France his Court, where they made known the miſfortune that had happened unto them.

The Knight of the Spear, took his way unto his lodging, and the Ladies to their Monaſtery: Manſia being greatly contented, that the ſtrange Knight had ſo well acquitted himſelf towards her, as the other thrée did very much marvel at the noble behaviour of this brave Champion.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of that which happened to the ſtrange Knight the third and fourth day.

After the ſight of theſe Juſts, the Ladies having withdrawn themſelves into the Monaſtery, the ſtrange Knight entred into his Tent, where he refreſhed himſelf with ſuch Uiands as the Nuns had ſent him. And for that he was ſomewhat ſore travelled, he was the more deſirous to reſt: in the mean time his Eſquire returned from the ſearch of his Horſe, which he could hardly take all that day, but his Maſter was glad when he ſaw him.

Then the ſtrange Knight, thinking the Ladies would walk abroad, as they had done the night before, he took his way to the green trées again: but they came not abroad until the morning: when, being mounted on their Palfreys, Manſia rid formoſt, having a Garland of flowers on her head, in ſigne of Victory: Telanſia followed next her, being in good hope to attain the ſelf ſame honour. Larrania and Torſia came ſomewhat behind, uſing ſuch a Majeſty in their countenance, as the Knight was more and more enflamed towards them. When Manſia was come ſomewhat near the ſtrange Knight, ſhé ſpake unto him in this manner. Truſt mé Sir, we are ſo weary of your company, as we have concluded to return to the Kings Court, not doubting but we ſhall be advertiſed, what things happen to you in our abſence: whereto the ſtrange Knight thus replyed,

Theſe words (good Madam) which you uſe to mé, cannot be thought welcome to mé, and I am perſwaded that the Law which theſe Ladies of France hath ſet down, being firſt begun by their own good wills, cannot be thus broken, without their great impeachment. Good Sir (ſaid Torſia) do not thus grieve and offend your ſelf, for Manſia did ſpeak but onely to try you, and ſhe will not ſo ſoon be gone from you, I warrant you: as for us, we will not break our promiſe to you, till the eight daies be fully compleat, except ſome other Knight come, whoſe power ſhall be ſufficient to cut off your determination.

Mé

Mée thinks Lady (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) you ſhould not wiſh him more miſfortune, who endureth too much already for your ſweet ſakes: but mée thinks you ſhould rather wiſh the victory to fall on my ſide, then on any others, for the laudable commendation you ſhall get thereby. While the ſtrange knight behaved himſelf amiably, in the entertaining theſe gallant Ladies, the Knight of the Spear arrived there on the ſuddain, who ſhewing his obeyſance to Madam Latrania, ſpake unto her as followeth.

Fair Miſtreſſe never were any daies ſo troubleſome unto mée, as theſe which I endure at this preſent, earneſtly thirſting and deſiring for the time, when your ſweet ſelf may allow mée ſome favour: Nevertheleſſe, I am very well perſwaded, that the Knight who honoureth you with his ſervice, cannot bée eaſily vanquiſhed, for that he bears as great good will to you as I do, adjoyning hereto, that hée imagineth himſelf worthy your love. But you may aſſure your ſelf, that I am ſo highly affected to you, as this Knight may no way equal: Nevertheleſſe I cannot chuſe but take it heavily, fearing you will allow the like ingratitude, which I perceive you uſe to him: To theſe words Latrania replyed thus.

Your ſpéech (Sir Knight) is far different from the offer you made mée, when you firſt arrived in this place, when you were ſo liberal in promiſe, that you would not ſtick (for my ſake) to conquer the whole World. The ſtrange Knight being deſirous to make one with them, offered to advance himſelf to them: but he was hindred by a Damoſel, who arrived there at that very inſtant, who deſired him to ſhew her the Knight that guarded the paſſage of the Valley: then diſcloſing himſelf to the Damoſel, ſhe ſaluted him with theſe ſpéeches.

Having underſtood (Sir Knight) how you are of the opinion, that theſe four Ladies are the faireſt in all the World, I was ſomewhat deſirous to travel hither, accompanied with theſe four Knights, which you ſée under this Trée: and they (to honour mée with their ſervice) have concluded to Juſt with you, not doubting but their pains will return greater profit unto them on my behalf, then that which you beſtow for theſe Ladies. And

this you muſt underſtand beſide, that theſe Knights come not to enter the Combate with the Sword, in that I reſerve them for eſpecial affairs, which are to mée for greater importaunce then this.

When the ſtrange Knight had well adviſed himſelf on the Damoſels words (who bare her face covered) he anſwered her in this manner. I would I were in as great eſtimation with theſe Ladies, who kéep mée here captive, as theſe Knights (in your company) are to you. And for that you uſe them with ſuch favour, I deſire that Madam Telanſia may ſpéed no worſe then Manſia hath done, for whoſe ſake I have already conquered three Knights. I pray you Sir (ſaid the Damoſel) to ſhew mée which of theſe four Ladies you call Telanſia? After the ſtrange Knight had ſatisfied her requeſt, ſhe entred into theſe words.

In ſooth (Sir) her beauty is ſufficient for you to enterprize great matters, yet I imagine, my Knights ſhall not be any thing more diſcouraged thereby, to do no ſervices. This Damoſel was the very Fairie, that came to ſuccour the vanquiſhed Knights, which were conquered by the ſtrange Knight, in the King and Quéens preſence: and becauſe the ſtrange Knight ſped alwaies ſo fortunately, many Knights ſought ſeverely to injure him; which the Quéen would prevent as much as ſhe could, cauſing this Damoſel to entice them to try their valour againſt the ſtrange Knight, for her ſake.

Thereto they willingly conſented, nevertheleſſe, the King had forbidden them to enter the Combat with the Sword; for which cauſe the Damoſel entreated the ſtrange Knight, that he would hazard the breaking of one Lance, againſt one of her Champions. After that the Damoſel had thus concluded, theſe four Knights (who bare for their ſeveral devices in their ſhields, the Globe of the World figured in a ſilver field) began to advance themſelves forward, which the ſtrange Knight perceiving, he courted Telanſia with theſe ſpéeches. If the World (fair Madam) were of no bigger quantity then this which the Knight beareth in his Shield, I judge I might with eaſe travel thereto conquer it, and make you the onely Quéen of the World. Without any more words he gave the ſpurs to his Horſe, and encoun-

tred

tren the Knight in the midſt of the carriere, ſo bravely, as both horſe and Man went to the ground: then turning to the Damoſel that conducted them thither, her ſpake to her as followeth. You cannot deny now fair Damoſel, but you have ſeen mee throw the World to the ground onely by the favour of Madam Telanſia. Oh Sir (anſwered the Damoſel) you do but as yet begin, theſe other three Knights knew very well the proweſſe of this Knight to be far greater then they thought for: but ſince ſuch great miſfortune hath befallen him, you ſee the ſecond Knight deſireth to revenge his Companions wrong, and if hee fail likewiſe, theſe other two Knights will bear them company. But I perceive well (ſaid the Damoſel) they muſt be tryed Knights, which ſhall live in hope to conquer you: yet may I ſay thus much without offence, that your courage is the more emboldned by the preſence of theſe four Ladies. Then taking off her Maske, the ſtrange Knight preſently knew her, which made him begin in this manner. I am very glad (fair Damoſel) that you can now witneſſe my juſtneſſe and ſtability: but I do greatly abaſh my ſelf of the hope you repoſed in theſe four Knights, who (for any thing I can ſee) bear no greater affection to you, then to mee. Theſe Knights deſired the Damoſel to ſuffer them to depart, for they were afraid leaſt they ſhould bee ſo handled as their companion was. The King Agnedes commanded that night, that a great dancing ſhould be kept in the Queens Chamber, whereat he was adverticed of the ſundry and high grow haps of the ſtrange Knight: which moved many Ladies to intreat their amorous ſervants, that they would bring them to the place where this Knight kept the paſſage.

Theſe four Ladies entred the liſts, accompanied with their Champion, and the Knight of the Spear, when the Ladies deſired that the King ſhould not be offended, by his entring the Combat with the ſtrange Knight: As for the reſidue of their Servants that were in the Tents, to encourage them to be earneſt in deſiring to enter the Juſt, each of them promiſed unto her Knight a Garland of flowers, if the victory chanced on his ſide. Baldwin of Naimis, who was the affectionate ſervant to the fair Albania, was the firſt that preſented himſelf to Juſt

againſt the ſtrange Knight, who would not ſuffer him to run before he had firſt craved leave of the Ladies, that it might bee their wills to Crown him with the Garlands of flowers that remained victor: the Ladies contented themſelves greatly with this requeſt, whereupon the ſtrange Knight ſpake thus to Telanſia. Madam, for that it is pitty your golden locks, ſo gallantly garniſhed with theſe fragrant Flowers ſhould be injured by any, or theſe Garlands worne by any other then your ſweet ſelf: I deſire you to lay theſe Garlands by the Tree before you, and I doubt not but I ſhall have more companions to them preſently. So ſaying, he ran againſt Baldwin, with ſuch force, as he ſent both horſe and man to the ground on a heap. The Lady Albaniaes Garland was preſently ſent to the ſtrange Knight, which he immediately preſented to Telanſia, uſing this language. If (ſweet Miſtreſſe) you will do mee ſo much honour as to receive in worth this preſent I offer into you: I will not fail to enterprize in your gracious ſervice, to deck this Tree with flowers of ſurpaſſing beauty.

Next to Baldwin was diſmounted Barneran, the amorous ſervant of Lady Briſa: whoſe Garland of flowers was ſet next to Lady Albaniaes. Rion of Belze, Servant to Madam Vertuoſa, being diſcomfited, her Garland was a companion to Lady Briſaes. The fourth was called Luſaman, ſervant to Lady Zepella, he was likewiſe ſent to keep his fellows company: next to him was Riant, the ſervant unto fair Blas. And Alter of Bayonne, ſervant to Mananſina, who ſeeking to revenge his friends injury, was caſt forth of his Saddle, with his arm broken, Garland of Beziers, ſervant to Montpenſier: Forſian of Granoble, ſervant to the Lady of Jury, Briſar, ſervant to the Lady of Bur, ſiſter to Telanſia: beſide many other Knights, who were all vanquiſhed by the ſtrange Knight.

Theſe Garlands were hanged on the boughs of the Tree, the ſight whereof yeilded no ſmall contentment to Telanſia: but the other Ladies found themſelves greatly diſcontented, thinking on this honour, and what had paſſed before, eſpecially Manſia, who judged this day far more tryumphant, then thoſe which the ſtrange Knight maintained under her favour. Latrania and

Torſia,

Torſia, were out of hope to attain ſuch honour as Tclanſia had done: So theſe vanquiſhed Knights departed preſently thence to the Court of Digeon. The Knight of the Spear was greatly abaſhed, noting the noble deeds of the ſtrange Knight, whereupon he tok his leave, and went to his accuſtomed lodging to paſſe that night away: rejoycing greatly that the day was come at laſt, when he ſhould witneſſe to Latrania his proweſſe and affection: the ſtrange Knight was ſo transformed into the love of theſe Ladies, as he thought never to leave their company, and contemplating them very earneſtly, his Eſquire came, and told him his Supper was ready: remembring him alſo, that on the next day, he muſt enter the Combat with the Knight of the Spear, whom he judged to be one of good and hardy courage. I pray thee anſwered the ſtrange Knight, let mee alone, for the hope I repoſe in theſe Ladies, is ſufficient to make mee break both the Spear, and the hope likewiſe of the Knight thou nameſt to mee.

The Ladies underſtanding the words of their Champion, gave no ſmall commendations to his Knightly deeds, in the mean while, the Knight laid him to reſt: but ſo unquiet was his ſleep, as he did not contain the ſame mind he was wont, to go walke under the Ladies Chamber Window, to underſtand if they would come into the field again. And I aſſure you, theſe Ladies being parted but a little thence, they imagined amongſt themſelves, by caſting of Lots, which of them that night ſhould go to him: the Lot fell unto Latrania, who departed as brawly garniſhed, as ſhe did the firſt night.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of that which happened this night to the ſtrange Knight: and how the Knight of the *Spear* entred the Combate the day following.

IN the mean while the ſtrange Knight ſlept at the foot of a Tree, Latrania came to him, being in a waſt-coat, of white Taffata all the breaſt thereof was embroidered with ſilver twiſts, and hanged very thick with Aglets of Gold, the bravery where-

whereof did not a little grace her, being likewiſe covered with a greén ſilk mantle, becauſe the dew ſhould not hurt her. In this order came Latrania and ſate down by him, not ſpeaking one word to him, becauſe ſhe thought he ſhould ſpeak firſt. The ſtrange knight, who was not wont to bée abaſhed at any thing, preſently caught hold on her Mantle, and her face being covered, he ſpake to her in this manner.

I deſire you (ſweét ſoul) not to be offended, if I requeſt to ſée your face, whereby you may in ſome ſort aſſure the doubt which as yet I remain in. Latrania put by her Maſk, and being accompanyed with a milde and affable countenance, ſhée ſpake unto him as followeth. You ſhall not now refuſe (ſir knight) to grant me the requeſt I have continually deſired at your hand. Alaſs (fair Miſtreſſe) you lay ſuch hot aſſaults unto my daunted Spirit (ſaid the ſtrange knight) I muſt be fain to yæld, becauſe the victory ſhall be the more famous. And it doth not a little rejoyce mée, that you have taken the pains to come alone to comfort me, in that you may perſwade your ſelf, my power is far too weak to make reſiſtance againſt all you four: To whom Latrania thus replyed.

You have oftentimes ſaid to mée (ſir knight) that there is no one upon Earth, hath greater deſire to do me ſervice than your ſelf: but I cannot conceive the ſame opinion, if you will not at this inſtant let me know who you are. Madam (ſaid the ſtrange knight) if I were in the ſervice of any other, then might I eaſily grant your requeſt: but I will leave you to think what I will do to morrow, when I muſt be employed in maintaining your beauty. But it doth not a little diſpleaſe me, that you are ſo unwilling to regard mée in your favour, which I eſtéem the moſt eſpecial fortune that can happen to mée, if I could attain the honour to rejoyce in her preſence, whom I love as the pillar and ſtay of my life: as I have already witneſſed to your companions, who may not preſume to equal themſelves with you, albeit their beauties deſerve good conjectures, yet you being ſo worthy to be ſerved, I intend to reveal my name to you, to the end you may have knowledge of him, that you have enforced to endure ſo great travel.

Theſe

These words gave occasion to Latrania, to take him at the advantage, because shée might the better attain her desire, and hée likewise triumph in this great favour, so that hée declared his name to her: which when she understood her minde was indifferently eased, for Latrania had (in times past) heard of his inconstant and unfaithful dealings, and fearing least her honor likewise might happen to be impeached, she failed not presently to depart thence, promising not to discover him to the other Ladies.

After Latrania was thus departed from him, he devised how he might exclude her out of his remembrance: but so great was the affection he had vowed to her, and the conceit of her delicate affections so pleasing to him, as they would not suffer him to forget her, but did so vehemently vex and torment him, as it was unpossible for him to enjoy any quietnesse.

But Latrania sustained no such unruly passions, for she slept soundly till the morning, not making the other Ladies acquainted with that the strange knight had told her: whereupon Mansia spake to her in this manner. I know Latrania, you will make us beléeve, the Knight hath not discovered his name unto you: therefore I intend to prove to morrow morning, which of us hath most power over him. And if so be he will reveal himself to none of us, I shall repute his passions not so troublesome as his complaints séem to witness.

Upon this determination the Ladies rested, and as soon as the Sun had shown his golden countenance on the earth, certain of the Kings Court arrived in the field, who caused Tents and pavilions to be presently set up, because the King and the Quéen would come to sée the Justs that day. The Ladies would not as yet come forth of their Chamber, because it was too early, and that the Justs should not be begun before the King came: but it was not long before he and the Quéen came to their Tents accompanied with many honourable persons, as Ladies and Damozels of great calling.

The Judges of the field caused tables to be set up in the Valley, that were covered with cloathes of marvellous estimation, there the King and Quéen refreshed themselves, inviting into

their company the four Ladies, who were ſo ſtately apparelled this day, as their beauty ſeemed to excel all the Ladies that were come with the Quéen. The ſtrange Knight went forth of his Tent, that he might the better behold this ſudden aſſembly, and ſitting down at the rot of a Trée, his Eſquire brought him victuals to break his faſt withal. After that the King was riſen from the Table, theſe four Ladies (accoꝛding to their wont) mounted on their Stéeds, and took their way to the place where the ſtrange Knight remained, who even then was ready to fall to his daily exercile: they courteouſly ſaluting him, went with the Quéen to her Tent, and by the Kings tent the ſtrange Knight ſtood, expecting who ſhould begin the Juſt. And the King himſelf was greatly delighted in beholding the Garlands, which foꝛ that they were the favours of the Ladies, and loſt by the Knights that were foiled, he began highly to commend the Pꝛoweſſe of the ſtrange Knight: who being ſeating with the four Ladies, he eſpyed at laſt to come along the Valley, the Kt. of the Spear, Armed as he was the day beforе, and bearing his Ladies Garland on his Creaſt, which hée had good hope to kéep well enough.

When King Arnedes had eſpyed him, hée entred into theſe ſpéeches. I deſire greatly to ſée that Garland of flowers bꝛought vanquiſhed unto theſe other: whereby I may be the better aſſured, whether he that pꝛevaileth in theſe Conqueſts ſo happily, may find his Péere elſe-where, oꝛ no. The Knight of the Spear coming into the Kings pꝛeſence, ſaluted him with humble obeyſance, afterwards taking his Garland from his Helmet, he deſired her to wear it: and if he defended it not accoꝛding to the merit of her beauty, he deſired it might be placed among the other vanquiſhed. But if the victoꝛy happen on his ſide, he would not ſéek any other recompence at her hands, but that thoſe other Garlands might be given him to beſtow on his friends.

Of this requeſt Latrania was very glad, and deſirous to reach ſo bigh felicity whereof throughly perſwading her ſelf, and likewiſe to ſatisfie the Knight of the Spears will, ſhée put the Garland on her head: then earneſtly beholding the ſtrange

Knight,

Knight, ſhe entred into theſe ſpeeches. You ſee (Sir) the day when I have the mean to make known your knightly deeds, as alſo the deſire you have to do mée ſervice. I will Madam ſo behave my ſelf, (ſaid the ſtrang Knight) as you ſhall be perſwaded no other Knight can injure mée, ſo great is my deſire to accompliſh ſuch ſervice, as may be agréeable to your gracious nature. And if afterward you make ſuch regard of mée, as you do of thoſe whom you are wont to thruſt into forgetfulneſſe, I muſt then comfort my ſelf with this, that I am not alone in miſfortune, but bear my croſſe with others for company.

The Knight of the Spear having underſtood, how Latrania made no more regard of them that did her ſervice, and ſéeing the Dice in fortunes hand, either to his continual honour, or preſent diſgrace, yet ignorant which of them ſhould be his chance, ran couragiouſly againſt the ſtrange Knight. they encountring together ſo worthily, as they were both compelled to forſake their ſtirrops. Upon this gallant beginning, they took new ſtaves, wherewith they met again together ſo ſtrongly, as the pieces flew whiſtling in the ayre: and paſſing forward, theſe Knights met ſo furiouſly with their bodies, as they were conſtrained to tumble to the ground. At this ſight the King was greatly abaſhed: but Latrania contented her ſelf very well, ſéeing the noble and valiant behaviour of her Knight, who ſhée thought as good in all points as the ſtranger. Theſe two knights had no ſooner recovered themſelves, but they drew their ſwords, wherewith they hacked and hewed one another very pitifully. The ſtrange Knight being deſirous to paſſe this day with as great renown as he had all the other before, followed his intent with ſingular agility: and the Knight of the Spear, to witneſſe his earneſt affection to Madam Latrania, did behave himſelf likewiſe ſo worthily, as each allowed him the name of a good and hardy Knight. And ſuch was the difficulty of this Combate, promiſing hope to neither ſide, but very doubtful on both: as the King eſtéemed it of no leſſe danger, then that betwéen Don Edoard of England his Son, and Dramuſiand and his Gyants, when he was priſoner in the cuſtody of the Enchantreſſe Eutropa. And the King was extreamly paſſioned,

fearing leaſt two ſuch noble Champions ſhould dye in his preſence: ſo fiercely they continued the fight, as they were both conſtrained to with-draw themſelves to breathe a while. The Knight of the Spear, ſeeing his arm ſo mangled, began to think his eſtate in ſome hazard: but afterwards remembring the beauty of her, for whoſe ſake he thruſt himſelf into danger, he communed thus privately with himſelf. What greater good can happen to mée in all the World, then to bée allowed in her ſervice, whoſe beauty none in all the French Court may match? In the mean while theſe two Knights thus pauſed, the Damoſel that was wont to come ſo often into the field, addreſſed her ſelf now again to the ſtrange Knight, uſing unto him this Language.

I deſire to ſée (Sir Knight) how you will juſtifie the large promiſes you have made to mée, for that I perſwade my ſelf, the Knight of the Spear will reſtore theſe Ladies with the loſſe of your life; and he being earneſt the victory ſhould fall on his ſide in revenge of the offence you have offered unto them, will yield your trée decked with theſe Garlands of flowers into their hands, that beſt deſerve them: to which words the ſtrange Kt. thus anſwered.

It is long time enough (fair Damoſel) ſince I perceived the ſmall good will you bear mée, but ſince I now perceive that my misfortune is ſo agréeable unto you, I deſire you to make knowen unto the Ladies, that I make no account of their favouring mée, being well aſſured, that they are wont to uſe ſuch recompence towards them that adventure their lives in their Service.

Wherefore, that they ſhall well underſtand, that my force took his nature in times paſt, by the gracious regard of one moſt ſingular Lady: I deſire them to kéep their wonted covetouſneſſe of their beauty. And I ſhall be content that Latrania uſe her favour towards him, whom it pleaſeth her to make moſt account of.

When he had thus ſaid, he returned to the Combate, which held betwéen them a long while: but when they perceived their armor defaced, their fleſh martyred, and themſelves very greatly

feebled,

feebled, they once again withdrew themselves to rest a little.

King Arnedes was loath two such hardy Knights should end their lives in so desperate manner, the quarrel being of so small estimation, that he would have had them parted asunder. And the strange Knight thinking on the discourteous entertainment Latrania afforded him, disdained once to look on her, but the Kt. of the Spear made such account of her beauty, as in his silent thoughts he uttered these words. I would I were as fortunate, and my deeds worthy, as I see you cop in accepting of those, who render their very souls subject unto you.

So breaking off, he closed again with the strange Knight who in troth was not slow in receiving him: and I assure you their lives had been in very great danger at this third tryal, if it had not been for the arrival of a Damosel, who being mounted on a white Palfrey, and her hair hanging over both her shoulders, came to the strange Knight crying so loud, as her voice brought an eccho of the whole forrest. At this sight every one was suddenly abashed, and chiefly these two Knights, who separated themselves, to know the cause of the Damosels lamentations, which she came to utter before the four Ladies, desiring them to let her understand, for what reason these two Knights entred the Combate.

Mansia told her, how they fought for Madam Latrania: whereupon the Damosel approached to her, entring into these speeches. Madam, if life and honour ought to be preferred before uncertain appetites and affections. I desire you humbly to allow aid and succour to two distressed Damosels, who (not far from this place) are in great danger to lose their honour, which they esteem of greater price then their lives: out of which trouble they shall be soon delivered, if it may please you to let me have one of these Knights, who endure a hot Combat for your love. When she had thus spoken, she shed such a bundance of tears and delivered forth so many scalding sighs, as Latrania was enforced to misse of her desire, thinking to see the end of the Combat betwen these Knights: on which behalf the King (seeing Latrania made no answer) spake unto the Damosel in this manner.

Which of theſe two Knights (fair Damoſel) do you deſire to have with you, becauſe you ſhall perceive my willingneſſe to intreat for you. If it pleaſe your majeſty (ſaid the Damoſel) they are both ſo good Knights, as I know not well which of them I ſhould requeſt: nevertheleſſe, I will make choice of the Kt. that beareth his Shield covered.

Latrania had no ſooner heard the Damoſels words, but ſhee preſently came between the two Knights, giving in ſhew, that the ſtrange knight ſhould not offer any refuſal, and thereupon ſhe ſpake to him thus. Sir knight, if for the ſuccour of the afflicted, Arms were firſt invented, I pray you, that the tears of a Damoſel, and the love you ſay you bear mée, may cauſe you to forſake this Combate, and move you to go help the oppreſſed Ladies.

Madam (ſaid the ſtrange knight) for mée to obey you in this cauſe, were verykond and unadviſed, yet would I do it, if I were not buſied about eſpecial matters, for you may perſwade your ſelf, that the Bond wherein I have tyed my ſelf, doth defend mée from ſatisfying your commandment: conſidered alſo, Madam Torſia may find her ſelf offended, that I ſhould now in this manner ſlip from her, and not give her her due, her beauty worthily deſerving it.

I pray you Sir (quoth Torſia) that you would witneſſe your Service for my love, in the place where this Damoſel will conduct you. I am content to obey your commandment (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) if you likewiſe will go in our company: for I have taken this condition of you, not to be deprived of your company, during my limited time of guarding this Valley.

Madam (ſaid the Damoſel to Latrania) the knight doth perfectly let you underſtand, that he is an obedient ſervant to love, as your ſelf may well perceive, ſeeing hée preferreth his pleaſure before your will. Wherefore I deſire you to entreat the other knight to go with mée, for I am of the opinion, you ſhall find him more affectionate to you, then he whom you have repoſed ſo much hope in. Latrania being willing to pleaſure the Damoſel, began to intreat the Knight of the Spear, that it might ſtand with his pleaſure to give over the Combat, and aſ-

ſiſt

fill them with his aid, who were in great hazard.

Madam (said the knight of the Spear) I know it is no great harm for mée to let alone the Combat, mine Enemy being such a noble and redoubted knight: yet would I not have any one to think, that in respect of fear or dismaying in my self, I let this passe thus, for that I know my self sufficient enough for a greater matter. Marry, as concerning your request, the earnest love I bear you is such and so great, as I am content to suffer whatsoever you will lay upon mée, only to satisfie and content your will.

Then turning to the strange knight, he began again in this manner. I pray you (Sir) thus to imagine and think, that my earnest desire to purchase the love of Madam Latrania, hath béen some hindrance to you of the victory, albeit you made some assurance thereof in your own conceit. Indeed (said the strange Knight) I see it is very hard for a man to get any advantage of you, without putting his own life in great danger: for I assure you, your strokes have béen so well laid on mée, as they have made mée to conceive so good opinion of your valour, whereof since I am so well assured, it doth not a little please mée, that so good a Knight shall go in this Damosels cause. But ere you depart, I would very gladly understand your name, to the end Latrania may have knowledge of him, to whom (of necessity) she must account her self greatly indebted. The King himself (who was no lesse desirous to know him, then the strange Kt.) desired him earnestly to reveal himself to him.

The Knight of the Spear, seeing the Kings great importunity, took off his Helmet, and kneeled down to kisse his Majesties hand, but he perceiving him to be his friend Dramusiand would not so permit him, but casting his arms about his neck, embraced him with marvellous gracious courtesie, being very sorry that his suddain departure, would not suffer him to regard him as he willingly would. And he would not let him part before he had made him known to the Quéen and the other Ladies, who declared to the King, what a benefit the knowledge of the strange Knight would be to them. Alas (quoth the King) I would as willingly know him as any of you all, and I am

much

much out of quiet, with my ſelf, that I have not known him all this while.

Oh Sir, (ſaid Dramuſiand) I beſeech you to expect yet a little longer, until his enterprize ſhall be ended: for I am of the opinion that he will not then ſeek to depart hence, before he make himſelf firſt known to your Grace.

The Damoſel preſented her ſelf before him, declaring, it was high time they ſhould be gone, whereupon he took his leave of Latrania, who eſteemed her ſelf above all the other Ladies, in that ſhe had the power to bring into her obeyſance ſo good a Knight as was Dramuſiand. After his departure the King and Quæn rode to the City, where they daily commended the ſingular proweſſe of the ſtrange Knight, in that he kept his charge ſo well.

The Ladies of the Court would not depart thence, before they firſt might have the Garlands their Servants had loſt, whereupon, they came all together to the Trée, and caught them all away violently, the ſtrange Kt. not daring to reſiſt them.

CHAP. XLV.

Of that which the ſtrange Knight did the day following guarding the Valley.

When the King and all his Courtly attendants were thus departed, the four Ladies took their way to the Monaſtery, and the ſtrange Knight went into his Tent, where he ſate down to reſt himſelf: afterward, as he kept it for his cuſtome, he went and walked under the gréen Trées, and the Ladies determined, who ſhould this night go viſit this amorous Lover.

Manſia, who this night muſt go parley with the Knight, had put on a Waſt-coat of blew Taffata, wrought all over the body with net-work of Gold, wherein were compoſed divers rancks of very rich orient Pearls, and by them were placed ſtones of ineſtimable value. Her hair was wound in fine plats about her head, being covered with an imbroidered Garland of blew Velvet, wherein was ſet a fair Plume of white Feathers, very beauti-

beautifully adorned with spangles of Gold.

In this order as I have declared to you, Mansia came and late down by the strange Knight, and to avoid suspition, shée took off her Garland, not fearing to bée hurt, or impeached by the Serena, or else for the desire she had to be the perfecter seen. Then laying her hand upon his head, she began as followeth. I will (Sir) at this time forbid any manner of complaint in that your self shall not deny, how all the pains past are to be forgotten, and all services are to be recompenced by gracious visitation, especially, séeing I take pleasure to favour you so much at this time.

The strange Knight was surprized with such excéeding joy, he could not possibly make her any answer, for the beauty of Mansia had so ravished his understanding, as he was not mindful in using any Gracious Language, wherewith hée ought to have entertained her: but after this sudden joy was somewhat calmed, he then failed not to account of her marvailous honourably, wherewith shée remained very well contented, and to give her further occasion of spéech, he began to court her in this manner.

Madam, I know well that your good nature is, to sée the deserts of doubtful travels requited, and hée that should judge otherwise, were unworthy the gracious visitation you have afforded mée: assuring you, that this is the most especial recompence can happen to mée, having the means to contemplate your excellent beauty, which no other may presume to paragon. And if you your self have not the same opinion, trust mée, you shew your self very ingrateful to nature, who hath framed you such an one, as may fully be called the Phœnix of beauty: whom I have so déeply imprinted in my heart, as I shall bée extreamly tormented, when I shall bée deprived of your swéet company. Yet I am greatly abashed, how you digest it so well, to sée him suffer such pain and grief, who deserveth to bée better estéemed of you, you having the power to cause him live contentedly, or dye presently. I pray you Sir (said Mansia) before you passe any further, tell mée if you used these spéeches to Latrania or no? Trust mée Lady (qd. he) her curiosity was so much, as I did not

make any great account of her when ſhée was with mée, and then perhaps I might be forgetful of many things, eſpecially, to her whom ſo many Knights are bound to: for when the mind is elſe-where grounded, all amorous repreſentations are thruſt in oblivion, which is not ſo Madam towards you, who may altogether diſpoſe of my ſervitude, even as ſhée that hath the only power over mée. Then ſéeing it is ſo, I pray you humbly good Lady to judge, to which of you four I am moſt affectionate, and after you have well adviſed your ſelf, on the ſeveral perfections of the other Ladies, you cannot yet deny, but you are advantaged above them all in beauty, grace, and authority: ſo that I eſtéem my ſelf moſt fortunate being deprived of my liberty, and altogether vowed to obey you.

Manſia being not able to with-hold her ſelf from giving credit to the ſtrange Knights Golden words, and not thinking how he had uſed Latrania in the ſame manner: ſhe began to come more near him, and laying her hand on his ſhoulder, ſhe ſhaped him this anſwer. If this matter bée ſo (Sir) as you ſéem to make it, I humbly deſire you to tell mée who you are: to the end I may with the greater aſſurance join my beléef to your perſwaſions. I perceive then (ſaid the ſtrange Knight) the ſmall aſſurance you repoſe in mée: ſo ſaying, he took her by the hand, which ſhée ſuffered very quietly. And ſo amorous hée was in words, at laſt he bewrayed himſelf unto her: and perſwaded her, that the griping one another by the hand, was a certain beginning of love. So that this little favour made him ſomewhat more bold, and further he would have proceéded, but the Lady left him and departed, being as glad that ſhe knew who hée was, as ſhe had left him without hope to purchaſe his intent.

The ſtrange Knight was extreamly paſſioned, ſéeing that her quickneſſe, and the light regard of Love, wherewith ſhe was accompanied, made him ſo ſcornfully entertained: yet could hée not blame her alone, for that hée was ſo uſed of them all. In many ſad conceits he paſſed away the night, ripping up the intricate ſorrows he was bound to ſuffer: but when the day appeared, he mounted on Horſeback, vowing to revenge the injury he had received that night, on any Knight hée ſhould happen

pen to deal withal. But hée found himselfe far deceived in his intent, for the Knights of the French Court had given over, for coming any more to trouble him, whereat he was some what offended: nevertheless, he dissembled his grief that the Ladies might behold his wonted passions.

Latrania was very much displeased, because the Justs were not continued as they were wont: again, she doubted least the Knight of the Spear had sustained the foyl in the damosels cause, by reason he was so over-charged with travel before hée went. The which she would be very sorry should so fall out, for that by his prowesse he had given the advantage over her companions, for which cause she remained continually affectionate towards Dramusiand. As concerning the adventure he followed, the History maketh no other mention of it, but this: that the Damosel was sent by the Sage Aliarts means, onely to succour the lives of these two Knights to be imployed in aiding the Emperor of Constantinople, to which place the Damosel had caused Dramusiand to take his way, albeit hée was very loath to forsake Latrania.

After that these sixe daies were thus past, which were dedicated to the honor of Mansia, Telansia, and Latrania, the two daies reserved for Torsia were come at last: whereof the strange Knight was glad, in that he intended to do more for her, then he had done for all the rest. All the first day it was not his chance to have any adventure, because no one Knight presented himself in the Valley, wherefore hée passed away the time till night, then he went to his accustomed place, where hée had not staied long, but Telansia came to him being in a Taffata Mast coat of Indian colour, very richly spangled over the body, and on her head were Jewels of great estimation. Thus shée came to the strange Knight, desiring him to certifie her who he was: whereto he made her this answer.

I perceive Madam, how Love altogether intendeth to deprive them of life, who are desirous to do him service, and the more extreamly to plague and punish mée, that the pains of the other oppressed souls may not compare with mine: for hée hath made mée thus to understand, that your several visitations are to no o-

ther end, but only to gain the knowledge of mée, without any will or desire in you, to pity my continual dying spirit, or to regard my dangerous travels, wherein you seek to prolong my loathed life, though I daily desire to breathe my last.

If you judge my words to savour of any forgery, you may compare my continual justnesse with my present behaviour, and you shall find your own judgement a witnesse against your self: how you ought not so to disdain his kindnesse, who hath guarded this passage under the honor of your name, whereby you may tryumph with perpetual renown. All these causes considered, mée thinks you should not use such ingratitude to the Knight, who hath bèen the occasion you are so much estéemed, and is also affectionate towards you.

Sir Knight (said Telansia) I know not whether your words are forged or no, albeit the custome of such as you, is, to mingle many deceits among your complaints: but if you would perswade mée, to belèeve what you say, grant mée that you have refused to my companions, that is, to tell mée what and who you are?

Fair Lady (answered the strange knight) to tell you who I am, I shall not greatly make dainty: assuring you, that I durst not reveal it to any of the other, for that my special service is to honour you. And you shall understand that I am called the Kt. of the Savage man, from which name truly you may change me, doing mée the honor to be called your servant.

Sir Florian (said Telansia) one of the signs whereby I know the small love you bear mée, is in revealing your name, to mée, the other, for that I know you more account of the other Ladies then of mée: and no doubt you have fained to them all as you have done to mée, therefore I pray you be not offended, for you and I must néeds part company.

So rising up, she departed thence, promising not to discover him, to the end his enterprize might not be hindred. The day following, which was the last he had to try his valour, on Torsiacs behalf, he entred the field, hoping this day to purchase immortal Renown.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of that which happened to the ſtrange Knight, the laſt day he guarded the paſſage under the name of Madam *Torſia*.

THe ſtrange Knight ſtayed till it was after Noon in his Tent, yet not one Knight entred the Valley, which made him repoſt to the Ladies, that the fear their ſervants had of him, in Guarding them, had now cauſed them to forget the affection they were wont in words to bear them: whereat they all four were grieved: and mounting on their Palfreys, came to commune with their Knight, who uſed them with leſſe pleaſant behaviour than he had done before.

Whilſt theſe Ladies were thus conferring with the ſtrange Knight, they eſpyed coming three Knights, their Armor being in colours, white, black, and ſcarlet, and each one had figured in his Shield, a Swan, in a field of ſable. One of theſe Knights was named Alemant, the other two were Italians, and Alemant called himſelf Lambert of Saxonie: he travelling to Conſtantinople, met with theſe two Italians, who perſwaded him to travel with them to the Caſtle of Almarol, willing likewiſe to approve the Adventure, was ſoon intreated to bear them company, and their complexions being very different, they fell out by the way: then hearing of the Adventure of theſe four French Ladies, they addicted their journey preſently to the French Court, perſwading themſelves to end the Adventure, wherein ſo many good and hardy Knights had failed. And being thus Armed all after one manner, they arrived in the Valley now on the laſt day of the Ladies adventure. I know well (ſaid the ſtrange Knight ſo ſoon as he had eſpyed them) that Fortune did not intend to ſuffer mée this day, without ſhewing you (fair Lady) the great deſire I have, to be accepted amongſt the number of your beſt favoured ſervants: for you may perſwade your ſelf, that no Knight whatſoever hath power to reſiſt againſt mée, when I have you ſweet Lady in my preſence.

While the ſtrange Knight thus repoſed with Torſia, the three Knights were arrived in the field, and after they had adviſedly

beheld the beauty of these four Ladies, they could not judge which of them did most excell in beauty. But so it was, that their affections was contrary, for the two Italians enterprized the Combat for Lorrania, and Alemant was altogether inveigled with the beauty of Mansia.

These Ladies was so well pleased as possible could be, that they should be served by Knights of strange Nations, which made them use such great courtesie and favour towards them, as they had not done the like to any of King Arnedes his Court: whereat the strange Knight was so moved, as he presently prepared himself to the Just. Brucie of Verona, one of the Italians, was the first that began the passime: but the strange Knight met with him in such sort, as hée was sent to the Ground with his héels upward.

Which the other Italian perceiving, who was named Trucie of Beroze, he gave his Horse the spurs: but in the Encounter hé was sent to kéep his fellow company. This much displeased Lambert of Saxonie, he was esteemed a good Knight, then setting his Lance in a Rest, the two Knights met together so brauly, as Lambert was unhorsed with his saddle between his legs, and the strange Knight was forced to forsake both his stirrops.

Then Alemant calling to the Combate with his Sword, the strange Knight alighted from his Horse, but the two Italians would not suffer Alemant to enter the Combate, for they said the advantage belonged to them, because they were first dismounted. Upon this they fell at much variance among themselves, which was incontinently appeased by the four Ladies, who ordained, that Brucian of Verona should begin the Combate first: but he was so entertained by the strange Knight, as Trucie of Beroze was constrained to come help him. Whereat the strange knight was so moved, as in short time he laid Brucie of Verona at his feet: and Trucie of Beroze was so sore hurt as he was glad to fly to the Ladies for refuge, who desired the strange Knight to save his life.

Alemant desirous to revenge the injury his two friends had received, drew his sword, and buckling on his Shield, came very fiercely to assail the strange Knight: but he dealt so roughly

with

with him, and followed his intent with such nimble and brave behaviour, as Alemant found hée dealt with one stronger than himself. Yet was he of this mind, that he rather desired to dye at his hands, then to demand any succour of the Ladies: who were so greatly moved with pitty, fearing to sée him dye before them, as they came and desired the strange Knight to give over the Combat.

At their request he was contented, being very glad hée had so well accomplished his promise, giving them to understand, that to do them service he could be perswaded easily to enterprize any other adventure: but for that it was night, they courteously took their leave of him, and went again to their Monastery leaving him now in as great extremity of grief, as they had done any of the dates before. And I must not forget to tell you how the Ladies likewise gave the three Knights a friendly farewel, who withdrew themselves also to their Lodging, and the day following took their way whither Fortune guided them: being unwilling to go visit the Court again, much lesse to return to their Ladies, for whose sakes they had received so great shame.

The strange Knight remembring himself how Torsias turn came to visit him, made no account of his passed travel, but went to his accustomed place, where he long looked for the presence of Torsia. And albeit hée thought to conceal himself from her, yet was it not possible for him so to do: for he not onely bewrayed his name unto her, but he would have discoursed his whole life to her likewise, if she had bèen disposed to have given the hearing. Not long it was before Torsia took her way to the place, where the other Ladies had bèn before, being in her night apparel, a Mask-coat of black Taffata, the body all richly wrought over with patchment lace of Gold, four fingers broad, and betwèen every Lace were costly pearls and stones, which did set her forth in such a bravery as would have amazed the frèest Knight in the World.

Her Mantle was of blew Velvet, wrought roundabout with flowers of Gold very sumptuously, and in this manner shée came and sate down by the Knight: but hée being fearful to move offence, any way, durst not take the hardinesse to speak unto her,

where-

whereupon ſhe ſpake thus. I did not think (Sir) that my coming would be of ſo ſlender eſtimation to you, as I perceive you make it: but I did alwaies miſdoubt you, and therefore I am not now deceived.

Madam (ſaid the ſtrange knight) the pleaſure I receive by your arrival, is ſo great, as it depriued mée of the uſe of my ſpéech, whereat I ſée you are offended and reputeth mée otherwiſe then a loyal ſervant, for that I did not advance myſelf to entertain you with ſuch gracious behaviour, as your excellency well deſerveth. But you do not remember (ſweet Miſtreſſe) that if I had ſpoken to you, my talke could be nothing elſe but the wonted grievous complaints, the which I am afraid to commit to light (albeit I have juſt occaſion) ſuch was and is my doubt (fair Madam) of diſpleaſing you. I am not ignorant (ſaid Torſia) that he never wants excuſes, who knows how to ſhift for himſelf. You have given forth your ſelf daily under the name of an obedient ſervant to mée, which I cannot beléeve, much leſſe abide to accept any Knight in my ſervice, who will not or dare not reveal his name, the only thing truly wherefore I am come hither at this time. Madam (ſaid the ſtrange knight) I know not whether I ſhould declare my name unto you, and remain paſſionate to underſtand of you, who is the Knight to whom you bear moſt favour: or conceal my ſelf to your excellency, continuing my ſelf ſtill afflicted, and leaving you uncontented.

I aſſure you, I can make ſlender choice of either of theſe two extreams, not knowing which of them may hurt mée moſt, yet muſt I put it in adventure, ſince my good hap is tyed to the héels of Mercury.

Therefore you ſhall underſtand Madam, that I am called the Knight of the Savage man, in all Princes Courts, where I have received greater favour at the Ladies hands then I have done here in the French Court: albeit I have done my duty in ſervice towards them that bear the prize in beauty, eſpecially to you, whom I honour in affection above all other.

And ſéeing I have thus diſcourſed my name unto you, I deſire you to think, that my complaints are on juſt occaſion: but

if

if it be true, that Love is wont to enforce them ſuffer, who travel and ſerve him with fidelity, I ſhall reſt content to be ſo well recompenced. For ſuch is the eſpecial good will I bear you, that I deſire my life may be prolonged only to pleaſure you: not regarding my often baniſhment from hope to deſpair, nor the ſundry unſavory ſweets wherewith I muſt feed my ſelf only by the froward and rigorous ſtorms, which daily and hourly come from you.

Therefore I deſire you good Madam, ſomewhat to regard him in pity, who hath no other will, but only to ſuffer what ever you lay on him, and would refuſe no torment, ſo he knew you did fancy it, or think well of it.

Sir Knight (ſaid Torſia) if I ſhould be deceived by ſuch fair and plauſible ſpeeches, it were unpoſſible for me to ſhun any misfortune, for I ſhould accompany the two Princeſſes Targiana and Arnalte: but becauſe I know you ſo well, and would be loath to bear a part in their complaints, I am content at this time to leave you.

When ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe preſently roſe and departed, accounting her aſſurance ſmall in his company, becauſe every one knew of the ſundry pranks of the knight of the Savage man: but he was marvailouſly offended at the ſudden departure of Torſia, and brake forth in complaints ſtill, as though ſhe were in his company. Albeit Lady (qd. he) the remembrance of your ungentleneſſe maketh me deſpair, yet your preſence hath power to help my dolour, in rejoycing my troubled ſight, giving comfort to my afflicted ſoul, and knitting up all complaints with your ſweet company: but being deprived of you, theſe fainting arms fold up the dying coarſe, and ſo with many a deadly ſigh accompany their Maſter to his latter home.

After he had moaned a pretty ſpace in this manner, he concluded with himſelf to forget theſe Ladies, and entring into conceit of their cruelty, he ſlept ſoundly till the next morning. Then ſo ſoon as he was Armed, he cauſed Arlencea and the Damoſels to be ſent for, who had all this while remained in the Monaſtery with the Nuns: they giving them moſt hearty thanks for their friends uſage, ſet forward on their way with the Kt.

of the Savage man, who now would have his ſhield no longer covered.

The four Ladies bare them company a little way on their Palfreys, being glad they could let the king know what he was, and very fain they would have had him with them to the Court: but when they perceived their labour was all in vain, Torſia ſmiling, ſpake to him thus. Truſt mée Sir, by the tears that fall from your eyes, mée thinks you take our parting heavily, for every tear is as big a Piſtone. Lady (quoth hée) the fire that is kindled in my ſtomack by your love, is of ſuch nature, as the Water cannot quench.

But ſéeing you make ſo light account of him, that hath humbled himſelf tw much to you, I will deſpiſe Love, who is the occaſion of ſuch a miſ-fortune. And this you may aſſure your ſelf, I will gage the heart (which once did preſent its ſelf to you in another place) to try if I ſhall bée better entertained, then I have béen at your hands. So parting from them hée ſet forward on his journey, deſiring to attain the City of Conſtantinople.

CHAP. XLVII.

How the Knight of the *Savage man*, arrived at the Court of *Conſtantinople*: and how *Dragolant* and *Arnalte* the Queen of *Navarre*: came likewiſe to the Emperours Court.

LOng travelled the Knight of the Savage man, till at laſt he came into a Forreſt ſomewhat near the City of Conſtantinople, where he eſpyed a number of Knights, Ladies and Damoſels, which made him preſently ſuſpect the Emperour to be in their company, as he was indéed: for he had béen abroad with them to ſée his Falcons fly, and for that age would not ſuffer him to ride on Horſeback, he was in a Coach accompanied with the Empreſſe and other Princeſſes of the Court, who perceiving the Knight of the Savage man coming and five Damoſels in his company, they knew him as ſoon as they beheld the device in his Shield.

Then came they together to méet him in ſuch a Troop, as

the

the Knight of the Savage man was very joyful to sée himself so welcome to his friends, amongst them was his Brother Palmerin of England, who came and embraced him with excéding humanity.

Arlencea being alighted from her Horse, he tok her by the hand, and brought her before the Emperour, and when he had kissed his hand, hée desired his excellency that it might bée his pleasure to remember, how much he was beholding to that Lady, who saved him from falling into the hands of cruel Collambra, her Mother. Arlencea humbled her self to the Emperor, her huge stature being much wondred at of all the Ladies: but the Emperor shewed himself very gracious unto her: in like manner did the Empresse and Gridonia. But Leonarda, the Princesse of Thrace, suspecting the Knight of the Savage mans mind was not on her, entertained Arlencea, but very slightly.

In the mean while these Ladies were thus joyfully entertaining Arlencea, the Knight of the Savage man was advertised of the death of King Frederick of England, his Grand-father: at which tydings he was so heavy, as he was enforced to forsake their company, and rode into the City before them. And after he was come to the Palace, he consumed certain daies in mournings, until the time compelled him to go visit the Princesse Leonarda his Lady.

The Emperour caused Arlencea to be mounted on horseback again, making very especial estimation of her, for as she was endued with exquisite beauty, so was she adorned with very gracious manners, which liked every one well that beheld her, especially Dramusiand, who was now so far in love with her, as hée had quite forgotten Latrania.

As the Emperour was about to return into the City, he espyed come riding along the Forrest, divers Ladies and Damosels accompanyed with divers Knights, who were offered the Just by them attendant on the Emperor. Which the principal Knight in the company perceiving, and desirous beside to try his valour before such an assembly, tok a strong Lance, and clapping down the Beaver of his Helmet, came and presented himself to the Lady in the company, who had the authority to com-

mand all the other. And having taken his leave of her, he gave his Horſe the ſpurs, and was ſo fortunate in the encounter, as he ſent Bellizant out of his Saddle.

Afterward with another Lance, which one of the Knights gave him in his hand, he ſent four more good and eſpecial Kts. of the Emperours Court to the ground, whereat the Emperor marvelled, and noting the brave behaviour of this Knight, hée cauſed to be ſent him certain Lances, but before they could bée received, a Damoſel came and ſaluted the Emperor from the Knight, in this manner. Renowned Emperour, Drogalant the King of Navarre, being deſirous to content the Princeſſe Arnalte his Quéen and Wife, hath thus preſumed to Juſt with your Knights: but when he underſtood your Highneſſe, was in place, he commanded mée to inform your Majeſty, how he hath left his own Realm to offer his humble duty to your excellency.

The Emperor and the Empreſſe hearing the Damoſels words, were ſurprized with unſpeakable pleaſure, intending to entertain Drogalant with as much honour as could be deviſed: as well for knowing him to be the Son of a valiant Prince, and Nephew to King Friſol, as alſo to move the affection of his Quéen Arnalte, in more ample manner to him, and ſo without any further ſtay, they went to méet him. Which when Drogalant and Quéen Arnalte beheld, they alighted from their Horſes, and holding one another by the hand, went to méet the Empreſſe: who likewiſe to do them the greater honour, came on foot accompanyed with Gridonia, Polinarda, Leonarda, and divers other Ladies, each of them imbracing them with their humanity, letting them underſtand, how the Emperors Court was highly honoured by their preſence.

After they had on all ſides ſufficiently welcomed theſe Princes, Drogalant and Arnalte mounted on Horſeback: but Palmerin alighted, and taking the bridle of Arnaltaes Horſe in his hand, ſo walked on till hée came to the Palace, whereat the Princeſſe Polinarda began to ware ſomewhat jealous, Arnalte well noting the beauty of the two Princeſſes, Polinarda, and the fair Leonarda of Thrace, began to think that they which enterprized the Combate in Spain for the faireſt in the World,

did

did Witnesse their manhood in a just occasion: albeit, next to these two, her self was esteemed the third for beauty in the Emperours Court, but when Princesse Miragarda came thither, she was constrained to be the fourth in number. Drogalant and Quæn Arnalte, were lodged very near the Empresses Chamber, and Arlencea and her Damosels, were Guests to the Dutchesse of Lubicall, the chief Lady about the Empresse.

The Emperor caused daily Juists and Tournaments to witnesse the Quæn Arnalte, that her presence was very agreeable to him. *Dramusiand* was so conquered with the Love of Arlencea, as he could rest in no place, neither enjoy any quietnesse, Palmerin (who lived now in more content then hee had of long time before) did not yet think all things sound and sure, for that Love presenteth daily some occasions of fear to amorous persons, until such time as their desires are perfectly contented. In the mean while this great joy continued, Pompides King of Scots with his Quæn, arrived at the Emperors Court, who were received with marvellous great pomp and honour.

Prince Primaleon desirous to shew himself thankful, for divers occasions had passed betwæn Prince Don Edoard and himself, lead the Quæn of Scots Palfrey by the bridle, till she came to the Palace Gate, notwithstanding, the entreaty of Pompides and her self, very often to the contrary.

The Quæn of Scots was lodged with the Princesse Polinarda, who held her self greatly contented, because she was so near in alliance to her most favoured friend. Palmerin and Pompides went to comfort the Knight of the Savage man in his Chamber, where he kept, and would not as yet go abroad, so heavily he took the death of King Frederick his Grandfather. The Court of Constantinople, was in short time, so well furnished with Princes and noble Knights, as they were judged more than needed, to entertain the whole puissance of the Pagan Kings.

CHAP. XLVIII.

How *Arnedes* King of *France* and his Queen, *Recinde* King of *Spain* and his Queen, accompanied with Princeſſe *Miragarda*, and the Gyant *Almarol*, arrived at the Emperours Court of *Conſtantinople*.

THe Emperor ſeeing himſelf brought into the extremity of age, thought good to joyn his Nephew in marriage, and alſo the other Princes and Knights that had been nouriſhed in his Court: and that he might move a general good liking by ſo doing, he imparted his intent to the Empreſſe and his Sonne Primaleon. When he underſtood how well they thought of the matter, he writ preſently to Arnedes King of France, his Son in Law, that he would do him ſo much honour as to come with the Queen to his Court. In like manner his Majeſty deſpatched Letters to *Don* Edoard, King of England, and Flerida his Daughter: to Recinde King of Spain, deſiring him and his Queen to come to his Court, and bring the Princeſſe Miragarda in their company. The Emperor Vernar was ſent for likewiſe, and Tarnaes King of Lacedemonia, with his Daughter Sidelia, whoſe beauty carryed ſome credit at that time, and the Soldain Bellagris, with Majortes, and many others, the Emperour by his Letters invited to his Court. But the firſt that came to Conſtantinople, were the Emperor Vernar, and King Edoard of England: ſoon after came the Soldan Bellagris and Majortes, their entertainment being as their noble eſtates deſerved. Then came King Tarnaes with his Queen, Sidelia, his Daughter, and the ſorrowful Lady Pandricia, whom the Empreſſe lodged in her own chamber. The two Kings, Arnedes and Recinde, arrived with their ſhips at the Port of Conſtantinople, and ſounded their Trumpets and Drums ſo gallantly, as the people were afraid in the City, fearing leaſt their Enemies were come: but the Princes came to receive them with great joy, where they might behold the King of France in a ſumptuous Galley, covered with cloath of Gold of great value, wherein was himſelf, his Queen, Florenda and Graciana, his

two

two Daughters, with many Ladies and Knights beside. In another Gallion was King Recinde, and the Quéen, with a number of Knights for his Guard. Before them in another Gallion, was the fair Princesse Miragarda, the Gyant Almarol, the Prince Florendos, and many other Knights. King Recinde being advertised that the Emperor intended to marry the Princesse to his Nephew Florendos, with King Arnedeles consent (to do them the honour) caused their Gallion to march foremost, as the Captain over all the other Vessels. The Emperor was so glad of these tydings, as hée forsook his Coach, and was brought in a Chair to the place where these Princes should land, and the Empresse with the Quéens, Princesses and Ladies, mounted on their Horses, being clad in most rich and costly harnesse, and so they rid to the Port of the City very stately. There was the Emperour accompanied with his Son Primaleon, King Edoard of England, the Emperor Vernar of Allemaign, Soldan Bellagris, Majortes, Ternaes King of Lacedemonia, Polendos, Estrellant, Pompides and Dragolant, and no little joy it was to him in his aged years, to sée himself so beloved of the most puissant Princes that were in the whole World: but albeit the presence of these great personages was very pleasant to him, yet could he not chuse but take it heavily, séeing the Presse so sore upon him, as long he could not be a companion for them.

King Arnedes, and Recinde, and Prince Florendos, being all come on Land, they knéeled down to kisse the Emperours hand, but hée embracing them in his arms, would not suffer them to honour him so much, then came the Quéen of Spain, and the Quéen of France, with her two Daughters, whom his Majesty welcomed very familiarly. And when the Princesse Miragarda came into his presence, he accepted of her marvailous graciously, entring into these speeches to her.

I am very glad (Madam) that you would vouchsafe to come hither, where I may requite the great gentlenesse I have found at your hands, in providing to detain Prince Albayzer in so good security.

The Princesse Miragarda made no other answer, but with a mild

mild and Princely courteſie, made ſhow how well ſhe tok the Emperors words: and I aſſure you, her preſence abaſhed the iudgments of a number, in whoſe eyes ſhe ſeemed the faireſt creature on earth.

The Gyant Almarol was likewiſe very welcome to the Emperour, and when the princeſſe Polinarda had courteouſly ſaluted Miragarda, ſhe ſhrunk aſide to her brother Florendos, entertaining him with this language. I perceiue now well (my Lord and Brother) that you haue good cauſe to think your labour well beſtowed, in that you haue trauelled for a Lady of ſo ſingular beauty. I would with all my heart, good Siſter (anſwered Florendos) that I had the due recompence my labour hath deſerued, ſo might I be in the better aſſurance. Oh Brother (ſaid Polinarda) the Gyant Almarol hath no authority to ſhut the dor againſt you here, therefore I promiſe you, the princeſſe of Thrace and I will not forget to enterprize the meanes, you ſhall (no doubt) find fauour.

The Emperour would delay the time no longer, but to the Palace they rode altogether, the Prince Primaleon leading the Queen of Spains horſe by the bridle, albeit King Recinde was very loath to ſuffer him. King Polendos did as much honour to the Queen of France, and King Edoard of England afforded the like to the fair princeſſe Miragarda, as well to content the aged Emperour, as to honour his kinſman the Prince Florendos: Palmerin of England did the like to the fair Florenda, and Florian of the Forreſt to the Princeſſe Graciana, in briefe, the Princes and Knights, lead all the Ladies Palfreys, till they came to the Palace. The Emperour was carryed in his Chair by four Knights, communing with the princeſſe Miragarda all the way, deſiring her to fauour his Nephew Florendos, and to think of him, as one that had well deſerued at her hands.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of the conference the Emperour had with the Princes. And how the Marriages that he appointed, were now accompliſhed.

When the Princes, that were thus arriued at Conſtantinople, had reſted themſelues for certain daies, the Emperor

Emperour desirous to content every one before hée dyed, who had bestowed their service in honouring him, revealed his intent to Emperour Vernar, King Edoard, Arnedes, Recinde and Primaleon, how he would gladly sée his Nephews married, and the other Princes that had béen nourished in his Court, whom he would sée all matched according as their affections served them. The Princes liked marvailously the Emperors intent; whereupon, he caused the sunday following a great feast to be ordained in Quéen Fleridaes Chamber, which place was most convenient in all the Pallace for their Courtly disports, and there the Ladies were every one placed in their degrées, being more delighted in beholding their favoured servants, then all the costly junckets provided for the banquet.

Palmerin was so earnest in affection towards his Lady, as he judged her to surpasse all the other in beauty. Florendos held the same opinion of the fair Miragarda, and Florian made such estimation of the Princesse of Thrace, as he feared not to combat against any whatsoever, that her beauty might carry the credit above all the rest: and Prince Platir was not behind him in conceit, towards his swéet Lady Sidelia, Daughter to the King Tarnaes. The Empresse Bazilia, Gridonia, Flerida and Francellina, because of their high estates, were chiefe next the Empresse at her banquet: but the Quéen Flerida bare the prize of beauty amongst them all, because she was in the most swéet and delicate time of her years. After the Tables were withdrawn, and all the Officers departed the place, the Emperor (being weak and sickly) desired King Edoard to expresse before all the company, what he had given him in charge. King Edoard willing to obey the Emperours commandment, arose from the Table, then taking off his Hat, and kissed the Emperors hand, he saluted all there present, and began thus.

Most gracious Empresse, as each of us for his benefit and honor hath received such Ladies in marriage, as the Emperor from his own Court hath pleased to bestow on us, some that are allied to his excellency, and others to the Princes and Lords of his Empire, whereby the renown of Christendom is worthily maintained, and all causes expressing good nature continued in their

flouriſhing eſtate. It may therefore ſeem good to you at this preſent, that I publickly open his gracious and Princely determination, whereby may be known if your Highneſſe with theſe Queens and Princeſſes in your company, ſhall think well of that, which by the advice of his honourable counſel he ſeeketh to put in practice. It is ſo, that his Majeſty hath ſet it down for a Decree, that theſe young Princes and Knights ſhall joyn in marriage (in recompence of all their noble travels) with thoſe to whom they are moſt affectionate. And as for them that are yet unprovided of Ladies, his Majeſty will allow them continuance in his Court: whereby no offence ſhall grow on any ſide, but every one ſhall be contented to their own deſires. Here pauſing a while, he attended what the Empreſſe with the other Queens and Ladies would ſay, as alſo to bethink himſelf on the names of the perſons, whom the Emperor had appointed to marry: but the young Princes and Knights were ſomewhat abaſhed, doubting whether they might give credit to the Kings words, for there was not any of them, but judged his labours ſufficiently rewarded, if he might enjoy his ſweet Saint and Miſtreſſe.

The Ladies that were in preſence, began to bluſh and change their amiable countenances, whereby they bewrayed the ſecret ſudden joy of their hearts, which they received by the ſpeeches King Edoard had uttered. Polinarda very often caſt her eyes on Prince Palmerin, being in as great fear as the Offender that awaiteth the ſentence of the Judge, for ſhe doubted leaſt her Grand-father would beſtow on her ſome other, and not let her enjoy him whom her heart deſired. And Palmerin was afflicted in the ſame manner, ſuch and ſo great was the vehemency of his ſundry paſſions, which between hope and fear he was conſtrained to ſuffer: but while his thoughts were in this infinite deal of trouble, his Father King Edoard following his former intent, began again in this manner.

You ſhall underſtand, Sir Florendos, that my gracious Lord the Emperor (with the conſent of King Recinde) enjoyneth you to eſpouſe the Princeſſe Miragarda, (who in my judgement) will not be any thing offended to be ſo matched: and ſo ſhall

you

you Sir Florendos, think your ſelf fully ſatisfied, for all the travels you have endured for her ſake.

All the Princes there preſent looked on Florendos, when they might well perceive, that the words of King Edoard had given him more joy, then if the richeſt Realm in the World were in his own poſſeſſion: but the Princeſſe Miragarda kept her countenance ſo demurely, as one could hardly judge, whether the love of Florendos were acceptable to her or no.

And for thée my Son Palmerin (ſaid King Edoard) the Emperor and Prince Primaleon, being very willing thou ſhouldeſt know the love they bear thée, do give thée to Wife the Princeſſe Polinarda, not doubting but thou ſhalt imagine all thy paſſed travels, to be fully recompenced in ſo ſwéet a reward. The Princeſſe Polinarda no ſooner heard theſe words, but the delicate roſial colour that dyed her dainty countenance, witneſſed the love and good will ſhe bare to Prince Palmerin of England, who likewiſe now abandoned all his former fear, ſéeing he ſhould enjoy the felicity he had ſo long wiſhed for.

Which when his Father King Edoard perceived, he made as though he did not eſpy, and proceéded on with his former determination, giving Prince Gracian (Sonne to the King of France) to underſtand, that the Emperor did beſtow on him his Néece Claricias, Daughter to the King Polendos. And you Sir Berolde, for your vertuous behaviour ſhall enjoy the Jewell of your heart, the fair Oniſtalda, Daughter to the Duke Drapos of Normandy, and Néece to the renowned King Friſol, whereat your Father (I am ſure) will be very well contented. And you Sir Francian, ſhall match with Bernada, Daughter to the valiant Prince Belcar. And you noble Prince Platir, in that your déeds are worthy of perpetual memory, you ſhall poſſeſſe the fair Sidelia, Daughter to the King Tarnaes of Lacedemonia, who will willingly beſtow her upon you, for that your noble behaviour hath well deſerved her. And you Don Roſuel the true inheriter of the Prince Belcar your Father, ſhall be honoured with Dramaciana, Daughter to Duke Tirendos, and for that you have ſerved her faithfully ſo long, you ſhall enjoy her at laſt as the deſert of your labours. And

for Belizant your Brother, his prize is the Lady Deniſa, daughter to the Duke of Sparta: who is now content to requite him with her Love, becauſe he hath endured ſo many ſharpe ſhowers under her name. Dramian ſhall have for his guerdon, the Princeſſe Clariana, Daughter to Ditea, Princeſſe of Hungaria: and you Friſol becauſe it is your right to ſucceed the Duke your Father, ſhall be joyned in marriage with Leonarda, daughter to the Duke of Pera. And for this cauſe (noble Gentlemen) did the Emperour and his Councel call you into this place, to the end you might perceive, the good zeal and love he beareth to you all. But let mée not forget what his Majeſty hath ordained, as concerning you noble Sir Dramuſiand, it is his will that you ſhall eſpouſe Madam Arlencea, as well to content the deſire of her love, as alſo to ſhew himſelf thankful, for her bewraying the treaſon of Allernao: and his Excellency hath concluded to beſtow the Profound Iſle on you, which ſometime belonged to her Father Bravorant, and is now in the cuſtody of my Son Florian your Friend. Dramuſiand was ſurprized with ſuch exceeding joy at theſe words, as he had not the power to attend till King Edoard had finiſhed his diſcourſe, but came and humbled himſelf before the Emperor, yeilding him a thouſand thanks for his gracious courteſie. King Edoard tok him up by the arms, deſiring him to have patience a little while, till he had ended his charge, and coming to the Princeſſe of Thrace, he entred into theſe ſpeeches. To you moſt excellent Princeſſe, whom nature hath plentifully endued with beauty, and courteſie, the Emperor with theſe Kings and noble Lords in his company, do earneſtly deſire to give in marriage my Son Florian, if ſo be his deeds might deſerve ſo well your good liking: it is likewiſe wiſhed by my Son Palmerin, to whom you are tyed in ſome point of obedience, according as King Sardamant your Grand-father appointed it in his will. Palmerin who all this while had kept himſelf ſilent, humbly deſired the King his Father to vouchſafe him a word or twain; which being granted him, he came before the Princeſſe of Thrace, and ſetting one of his knées to the ground, he began to her as followeth.

I durſt not (Madam) take the hardineſſe on mée, to preſent you my

my Brother Florian the first time you saw him, fearing least you should think, that I was inclined more to regard his profit, then your honour: but I was the more willing to drive it off till this present, that you might have some knowledge of his Knightly deeds, wherein if I perceived you to take any delight, I might be the bolder in presenting him for your husband and you the easier to entertain him. Let it then I pray you seem acceptable in your judgement, what the Emperor and his counsel hath determined on, in that I am perswaded the heavenly powers do think well it should be so. Sir Palmerin (said the Princesse) I am she, who alwaies covet the means, whereby I might shew my self dutiful unto you, and if I should seem to use my self otherwise, I were unworthy to receive the Royal preferment, which the King my Grandfather hath appointed mee: beside, my subjects might well exclaim on mee, if I should go contrary to his will who hath the power over mee: therefore resolve your self, that I shall be content to grant to any thing, which you imagine for the fulfilling of your promise and mine honor. Palmerin kissing her hand, arose immediately, being not a little glad of the courteous answer the Princesse of Thrace had made him: then King Edoard turned to the Kts. and began again in this manner. You shall understand noble Gentlemen, that it is the Emperors will you should reveal to him, how you accept of his opinion, and the Princesses and Ladies shall bewray their intents to the Empresse, because his Excellency would not enterprize any thing, but hee will have all parties well contented therewith. These Marriages were so well thought on by every one present, as the Knights and Ladies told the Emperor they were all contented, especially the Knights, who advanced themselves one after another to kisse the Emperors hand: the like they did to the Emperor Vernar, Bazilia, Gridonia, and the Kings and Quæns, there present, and the Emperor embraced them every one, but when Palmerin came to him, he held him in his arms, and spake thus.

My Son, I have continually imagined with my self, how I might worthily recompence your deeds, of so high estimation: but now I perswade my self, that both my desire and yours

ſhall be ſufficiently contented, in giving you the Jewel of my bliſſe, and the honor of thy travels, my Meere the Princeſſe Polinarca, whoſe name I pray the Heavens to imprint ſo deep in your heart, as the Empreſſe both hath bin, and is in mine, to the end, that you and I bearing one name, may bee alike in happineſſe and good Fortune. I never thought my gracious Lord (ſaid Palmerin) that my deeds ſhould purchaſe ſuch a high and happy felicity, as this which your Majeſty hath beſtowed on mee: but I ſee it is your goodneſſe, and not my deſerts, for which I am bound in duty during life. Primaleon and Gridonia imbraced him very lovingly, being glad their Daughter was beſtowed ſo honourably.

After theſe joyful motions, both on the one ſide, and the other, were ſomewhat pacified, the Emperor returned to counſel again, with the Emperor Vernar, King Edoard, Primaleon and the other Knights, letting them underſtand, that he did not intend to forget the Lady Pandritia: whereupon the Soldan Bellagris was called, to whom King Edoard bewrayed all matters paſſed, how Bellagris under his name, entred Pandritiaes Chamber, and begot of her Sir Blandidon, whom every one thought, and ſhe her ſelf, to be King Edoards ſon, as you may read in the firſt Volume of this Hiſtory.

The Soldan Bellagris knowing the great error of his faith, and being aſſured withal, that Blandidon was his Son, renounced his Turkiſh opinion, wherein he had lived ſo long time: and to remain in the friendſhip of theſe worthy Princes, he concluded to eſpouſe Pandritia, to the greateſt contentment of many Princes his friends, who likewiſe (by his converſion) came to know the Law of the living God. Of this good hap, the Emperor and all the other Chriſtian Princes, were very glad, and to continue Bellagris in his good mind, the Emperor preſently aroſe from counſel, and went into the Princeſſes Chamber, accompanied with King Edoard, where his Majeſty declared to Pandritia, what had paſſed between them and the Soldan Bellagris, cauſing her to forget her former opinion, that Blandidon was the Son of King Edoard, and certifying her likewiſe, how the Soldan had renounced his Heatheniſh Faith, to make

her

her amends by marriage, which she ought not to refuse, as wel considering the valour and riches of the Soldan, who was a mighty and renowned Prince, as also that her Son might know his noble Father. Pandritia heavily looking about her, was so sore troubled, as it was a great while ere she spake a Word: but after she had better remembred her self, she earnestly beheld King Edoard, speaking to him in this manner. My hard destiny (worthy Prince) hath concealed this so long, which you at last have vouchsafed to bewray, that my life may be hereafter more pleasant then it hath been: and this you may assure your self, that if I had known of this before, I had given due chastisement to my ignorant mis-fortune. But since it is come to light at this time, both the love of my Son, the salvation of the Soldan and his subjects, compelleth mée to forget all matters past, considered also, that the force of Love made him deceive in this manner.

The Emperor liked well of that she had said, and the Empresse imbraced her many times, being so glad as could bée possible, that all things came to such a happy end. Blandidon was then called into presence, who was very sorry when hée knew King Edoard was not his father: but the hope to be preferred by the Soldans dignity, made him to forget all former occasions, and take content in that present before them.

CHAP. L.

How the *Soldan Bellagris* was Baptised: and how afterward the Emperour caused him to be married to *Pandritia*, and how the other Princes of his Court were married also.

After these Marriages were thus agréed upon, the Emperor commanded the day following, that all things for the solemnizing these honourable Rites, should be prepared in the most decent manner, because he would have them all married in the great Hall of his Palace, and there the Arch-Bishop of Constantinople said divine service, afterward he made a learned Sermon, to give the Soldan Bellagris earnest affection to the Law of Jesus Christ, publishing likewise openly, what had

passed

paſſed betweēn him and the Lady Pandritia, becauſe no ſuſpition ſhould ariſe by them, who were apt enough to conceiue an euil opinion. When the Arch-Biſhop had concluded his Sermon, he Baptized the Soldan. The Emperor and King Edoard of England were his God-fathers, and the two Empreſſes his God-mothers. And to honour him the more, the Emperor would haue him firſt Marryed: ſo the Soldan Bellagris and Pandritia being thus knit together in Matrymony, Blandidon humbled himſelf before them in ſigu of obedience, but the Soldan embracing him, tooke him up, reioycing greatly that hée had ſo good a Knight to his Son, and that hée ſhould leaue to his Subiects ſuch a worthy Gouernour. After that Pandritia was thus eſpouſed to the Soldan, the Empreſſe and her Ladies walked with her, becauſe the Emperor would haue Florendos and Miragarda matched next: which being done, his heart abandoned all wonted care, and taking her by the hand, gaue place to the other, the Quéens of England and Spain, walking with them along the Hall, to comfort theſe new Married folks with their good counſel. Next entred the Princeſſe Polinarda, led betweēn the Empreſſe of Allemaign and the Quéen of France, Palmerin going before her accompanied with the Emperour Vernar, and the King Ternaes of Lacedemonia: and next them came the fair Princeſſe of Thrace, betweēn the Quéen Francelina of Theſſaly, and the Quéen Flerida of England, they being glad to ſée her matched with Prince Florian of the Forreſt. After theſe two noble Engliſh Princes had Wedded their ſweét friends, the Princes Gracian, Beroldo, Platir, and all the other Princes and Knights, were eſpouſed unto their Ladies.

Then the new Quéen of Thrace and Princeſſe Polinarda entred, leading Arlencea betweēn them, whoſe beauty ſhewed very ſtately, being ſet forth by the preſence of theſe two Princeſſes: the Prince Primaleon and King Edoard accompanied the Gyant Dramuſiand, who was married to Arlencea with great Royalty. When they were departed the place, the Princeſſe Miragarda humbly intreated the Emperor, that he would giue Gordiaca, Daughter to the Gyant Gatarin, (ſhée remaining in her ſeruice) in marriage to the Gyant Almarol: where-

to

to his Majeſty preſently agréed, after he had underſtood the good will of Cordigea, ſo he gave her himſelf (to honour the Princeſſe Miragarda the more) to the Gyant Almarol. Of this Cordigea, you may read more at large, in the ſecond Book of the notable Hiſtory of Don Edoard of Brittain.

The Gyant Almarol was Lord of another Fortreſſe, not far from thence, where he had kept the Princeſſe Miragarda, this Fortreſſe being called Beauties Bulwark: whereof hée made a preſent to his eſpouſed Lady Cordigea, on condition ſhe ſhould call the Caſtle after her own name, but return we again to our Hiſtory.

As ſoon as the Arch-Biſhop had ended all theſe Ceremonies of theſe marriages, the Emperor went into Quéen Fleridaes Chamber, where the Dinner was provided to honor theſe Princes withal, and with the Ladies came in Florenda and Graciana the Daughters of King Arnedes: but Germaine of Orleance, being the affectionate ſervant of Florenda, thought himſelf unworthy to come in preſence, becauſe hée was counted but a Subject to the King of France, yet did the Emperor make ſuch commendation of the Knightly déeds of Germain of Orleance, as the King granted him to Marry with his Daughter Florenda, albeit his Daughter Graciana found her ſelf diſcontented, that ſhe could not get a Husband, to joy with them for company. The feaſt was ſerved with ſuch magnifical honour, and the new Marryed Princes made ſuch high account of, as it was thought a heavenly life to be a Married man: for Florendos, Palmerin, Florian, Platir, and the other Princes were reſpected in the favour of the Emperors and the Kings exceédingly, in like manner was Miragarda, Leonarda, Polinarda, Sidelia, and the other Princeſſes, honored by the Empreſſes and the Quéens, moſt ſtately to behold. Oftentimes they would recreate themſelves, through the City, to the no ſmall delight and content of the Emperor: who marking all his friends, and ſéing Prince Floraman abſent from their company, hée demanded what was become of him. Some made anſwer, that hée was a little from the Palace, ſitting mourning under a Tréé.

Which when Florendos underſtood, hée left the company and

went to him, and perſwaded him to come and reſoyce with them, Floraman returned him this anſwer. Why do you travel your ſelf to, Sir Florendos, to have him bée partner of the pleaſures you enjoy, who hath for ever loſt his comfort? The great good will I unfainedly bear you, doth not deſerve you ſhould ſo deal with mée, in that my ſorrows would bée ten times more, if I ſhould do as you would have mée: therefore I deſire you let mée bear my grief quietly, ſéeing I am hée whom Fortune delighteth to torment continually. Florendos deviſed all means poſſible, to change him from this conceit, but ſéeing his labor was beſtowed in vain, he returned to the Emperor, certifying him of the grief wherein he had left Prince Floraman, at this news both the Emperor and his friends was heavily paſſioned, and they continued in commending Prince Floraman, till the Gentleman Uſher called to Supper. When the Supper was ended, and the Tables with-drawn, theſe new Marryed Princes began to dance after the Greekiſh manner: and when all the Masks and paſtimes were done for that night, each one went to his Chamber, to receive content with them, who had cauſed them to endure ſo long trouble.

CHAP. LI.

How the Queen of *Thrace* was conveyed away by a ſtrange adventure, while the Knights continued the pleaſure at *Conſtantinople.*

EAch of theſe Princes delighting himſelf with his ſweet Lady, for whoſe ſake he had indured many ſharpe travails, at length determined (and ſo did divers others, though they had not attained the ſame felicity, yet to witneſſe their good will and affection to their friends) to ordain a generall Tournament, whereto came many ſtrange Knights, who laboured as much as in them lay, to ſhew their hardy valor to thoſe Princes, that appointed the Tryumph. In the mean while this ſport continued, there arrived a Knight Armed all in black, bearing Deadly Hope, figured in his Shield, his coat-Armor black, and his Horſe and Lance of the ſame colour: by which ſad habit e-

very

very one conjectured, the small joy this Knight had of himself, nevertheless, such was his great Fortune, as for three daies together, he remained Victor against all that dealt with him. At length, because he would not discover his name to the Judges of the Field. Florian and Florendos went to Arm themselves, being very desirous to try the Combat with this Knight. But Dramusiand perswaded them to the contrary, giving them to understand that it was Prince Floraman, whom King Edoard and his Son Palmerin brought at last to the Emperor, when his Excellency began to comfort him, saying, that it was against reason hée should afflict himself in such sort, especially for the thing hée could not remedy. Moreover by leading his life so pensively, he should in the end not only shorten his own time, but also offend the judgements of his especial friends, who would every one bée glad and fain to dissuade him from the grief that did so torment him, to which words Prince Floraman thus replyed.

I know well my gracious Lord, that the honour it pleaseth you to use mée withal, can never be recompenced by my déeds, much lesse can any satisfaction bée made in words: but this I beséech your Majesty consider, that the faithful love I have alwaies born to my Lady Altea, hath such soveraign power over mée, as it will not suffer mée to change this humor. And albeit I know she is dead, to my no small grief and continual vexation: yet either shall my tears revive her again, or bring my Ghost to kéep her company. Thus am I resolved to remember my losse: in that my true love ought to remain to the end, and in the end, otherwise it is to be judged, but light and unconstant: therefore I beséech your Majesty to suffer mée in my complaints, for I am so well inured with them now, as it is impossible for mée to live any otherwise.

The Emperor and the Princes saw they travelled in vain, in perswading Floraman to forsake his sorrowful kind of life, who taking his leave of the Emperor, accompanied with King Edoard, and Prince Primaleon went to his Chamber, but they being not able to endure the sight of such heavinesse, returned presently to the Chamber of presence.

And after theſe Juſts and Tryumphs, were ended, theſe Princes would ride abroad with their Ladies into a Foreſt neer the City, where they might chaſe the wild Boze, the Hart, and other Beaſts for their recreation: whereof the Emperor was very glad, and taking his Coach, he tok his way to the Foreſt in their company, where againſt their comming was ſet up very fair Tents, and the Tables being covered, and all things ready for Dinner, they ſate down to take their repaſt before they went to their ſport.

Dinner being done, the Hunters came and certified the Emperor, how they had found the mightieſt Wild Boze that ever was ſeen, upon which news the Princes immediately aroſe from the Table, and mounting on their Horſes, they rode with the Hunters to find the Game: and beginning to follow the Chaſe of the Boze, every one liked of the pleaſantneſſe of the paſtime, but this ſudden delight was mingled with a ſudden miſchance, as you may read in the diſcourſe following.

The Princes and Knights earneſtly purſuing the Game, the Heavens began on a ſuddain to bee troubled, and ſuch a darkneſſe came upon them, as they could not diſcern one another, ſo that their Horſes fumed and fretted exceedingly, being afraid by the thundring and lightning in the air, as their Maſters were glad to forſake them, and walk on foot.

Beſide, in the Emperors Tent was ſuch a marvailous bruit and noyſe, as if Heaven and Earth would have gone together: but that which did moſt of all abaſh them in the Tent, was the wailing and pitiful voyce of a Woman, who was heard to cry very grievouſly, calling for aid to the Knight of the Savage man. At length it was known to bee the Queen of Thrace, who could not be ſuccoured by any of the Knights preſent with the Emperor, becauſe the darkneſſe was ſuch as none could ſee her.

It was not long before this dark Cloud amounted to the Skies again, making ſuch a noyſe at the departure, as Florian riding up and down marvailing hereat, was at length advertiſed of the loſſe of his Queen: whereupon hee tok his way to the Emperors Tent, finding his Majeſty there in great fear and heavineſſe, yet would hee not give it over ſo, but rode pre-

fently

ſently into the City, and having Armed himſelf, hée concluded to ſearch thoꝛow all Countries, and not to reſt in any place whatſoever, untill he might heaꝛ ſome tydings of her, foꝛ whoſe ſake his heart was extreamly paſſioned.

Many of his friends pꝛeſented themſelves to beaꝛ him company in travel, but the Emperoꝛ would not agrée thereto, feaꝛing leaſt the Turks would viſit Conſtantinople, befoꝛe they returned again.

The Knight of the Savage man in as great griefe as could be imagined, ſet foꝛward on his iourney, and ſtayed not, til hée was hindꝛed by the dark night, which hée was glad to paſſe at the roꝛt of a Tréé in the Foꝛreſt: but in the moꝛning hée mounted on Hoꝛſeback, and many daies hée wandꝛed up and down in ſtrange Countries, yet not hearing newes of her whom hée would gladly méet withal, at which froward chance hée was marvailoully abaſhed, ſo that hée intended to take ſhipping, to try if Foꝛtune would that way ſpéed him any better.

After hée had Embarked himſelf, putting himſelf even unto the mercy of the Seas, and ſo travailing to any place, where the Marriners could with him foꝛ his beſt avail, one day above all other, hée was aſſailed with an exceéding Tempeſt, the Waves tolling the Veſſel in ſuch ſoꝛt, as ſometime one would have judged it had touched the Firmament, and afterwards would fall down as it were to Hell: in which trouble, both the Pilot and Marriners were ſo amazed, as they could not deviſe in what parts they ſhould bée, but even run which way foꝛtune pleaſed, foꝛ the ſpace of thꝛée daies, at the end whereof, they came to a mighty huge Mountain, the top thereof ſéeming to touch the Clouds.

The Knight of the Savage man deſirous to know what countrey this was, cauſed the Marriners to ſet him on ſhoꝛe, and in that the Mountain was not to bée travailed on Hoꝛſeback, hée went up on foot, coming to the other ſide of the Mountain, where hée entréd a goodly fair field, which was incloſed round about with huge Rocks, like to that hée paſſed at the entrance.

In the midſt of this field was a ſtrong and admirable Caſtle, both foꝛ the beauty as alſo the height, being founded of the

ſame Rocks as were about it, at the Gate of this Caſtle was hanged a Garland of tryumph, wherein Letters of Gold was written thus. This is the Palace of Queen *Melia*.

The Knight of the Savage man ſeeing the Gate open, took the boldneſſe on him to enter in: but when he beheld the marvailous height of the Halls and Chambers, in this Caſtle belonging to Queen Melia, hée judged it to bée the moſt ſtately Manſion that ever hée came in.

For I aſſure you, the Towers, Galleries, and other buildings were ſo ingeniouſly carved out of the ſame Rock, as one would have thought the whole Caſtle to have conſiſted of one péece, whereupon the Knight of the Savage man was much abaſhed, that this Fortreſſe was unknown to the Knights of the Emperors Court of Greece.

At length hée thought good to viſit this Caſtle further, becauſe hée ſaw at the four corners thereof four Gates, and the entrance into them was not forbidden him by any: but hée eſpied another Gate, which was made faſt with two great Chains of Iron, upon the Gate being Engraved many ancient Hiſtories, which were unknown to the Knight of the Savage man, and long hée ſtayed not to behold this Gate, for that hée perceived hée travailed in vain, if hée ſhould offer to enter in thereat. Then paſſed hée through one of the other Gates, and came into a goodly great Hall, in the midſt thereof was in gold the picture of an ancient Woman, who had deviſed and cauſed that Caſtle to bée builded: this Monument was garniſhed on either ſide with goodly Marble Pillars, and when hée had beheld this ſufficiently, hée paſſed to view the reſt of the Caſtle.

But turning him about to go forward, hée eſpyed hard by him a mighty Serpent of Braſſe, faſhioned and made ſo artificially, as it was a thing moſt ſtrange to behold, in that it was of ſuch a monſtruous highneſſe, as it reached to the very Rafters that held up the coverture of the Hall.

This Serpent held his neck ſtretched out along, with his countenance ſo vigorous and fearful, as (being made by very ſingular Workmanſhip and cunning) it was able to affright them that did behold it. But the Knight of the Savage man (whoſe

(whose heart no terrour or fearful motion could dismay) approaching to this Serpent, and having viewed very circumspectly, espyed a key tyed about his neck with a Chain of Gold, the Chain being wound about his neck in a great many folds whereupon hée presently imagined, that in this key consisted the principal adventure of this Castle, which when hée had visited in many places, hée returned again to the brazen Serpent, to mark if this key would further him in his intent.

And as hée came to take off the Chain with the key, hée perceived in the Serpents neck a little chinck or crevice, at which sight hée began somewhat to comfort himself, so that hée took the key, and having the means to use it at his own pleasure, hée opened therewith a little Windowe, which was made in the serpents neck, and looking in, hée might discern the hollownesse of the Serpent round about.

Then did hée behold four Tapers of Waxe, which stood on four Candlesticks of silver, two of them placed towards the East, and the other two to the West, and burning with a marvailous splendant brightnesse, yet the Waxe seemed not to diminish any thing at all. Betweene these four lights was couched on a pillow the fair Leonarda Quéen of Thrace, and his Wife, and over her hung a fair Cannopy of grœn Uelvet: at this sight the Knight of the Savage man was so abashed as hée doubted whether hée might give credit to the motion before his eyes or no.

But when hée had taken good view of her apparel, knowing it to be the very same shée had on when shée was carryed forth of the Forrest, hée perswaded himself that it was shée, whereupon hée called aloud to her, desiring her to use more regard unto him but hée was never a jot the neater his purpose, for shée was Enchanted into such a sound sleep, as shée had not the power to understand him, which when the Knight of the Savage man perceived, and being earnest in the good will hée bare her, hée spake to her after this manner.

Madam, what glory or contentment can my Victories yield mée, or the manifold perillous adventures which I have happily finished, if you seem now to forsake mée in this present adversity,

ty, whereon both my honour and life dependeth.

Let this (good Madam) enter your courteous mind, how ſince your ſtrange departure from the Emperor of Greece, I have not failed to viſit many Provinces to find you out, and even at the very time when I was out of all hope to find you, I chanced to the place where I may behold you, but yet to my no ſmall grief, in that I cannot come to you, neither will you vouchſafe to hear mée, in this extream affliction of my poor heart.

Here pauſing a while, hée began to waxe marvailous angry, when, ſetting his hand to his Sword, and ſnatching it furiouſly forth of his ſheath, hée laid many violent ſtrokes on the Serpent, thinking to deſtroy it in péeces, that he might come to his Lady: but hée was far deceived in his intent, for the Serpent was converted into a flame of fire, and paſſed ſo ſuddenly away, as the knight of the Savage man loſt the ſight of it clean.

Then fearing leaſt his Lady ſhould abide any cruel torment becauſe the Serpent was ſo changed away into fire, hée ſate down on the ground in great heavineſſe, curſing his ill fortune very bitterly, and intending never to depart from this Caſtle, without hée might have the company of his Lady again. But while hée was in this perplexity, his Brother and friend the Sage Aliart, (who would not forſake him in ſo great neceſſity) entred the Hall, attyred after the Engliſh manner, not having any Armor on him for that hée had not the leiſure to Arm himſelf, ſo greatly hée pitied the miſ-fortune of his Brother Florian of the Forreſt: the Sage Aliart was no ſooner come unto him, but he ſaluted him with theſe ſpéeches.

I perceive Sir Knight you have altogether forgotten mée, eſpecially in the place where you have moſt néed of my help.

At theſe words the Knight of the Savage man preſently aroſe, and Embracing the Sage Aliart, hée returned him this anſwer. My Lord and Brother, I am ſure it is not unknown unto you, that one occaſion of grief thoroughly ſetled in the mind, cauſeth the party ſo vexed to commit all things elſe to forgetfulneſſe: therefore méethinks you ſhould not bée offended, though you were not in my remembrance, I being yet in ſuch a ſharpe

extre-

extremity, from which I deſire to be delivered by your aid.

Worthy Sir (ſaid Aliart) hée whoſe knowledge ſerved him to bring Quéen Leonarda into this place, hath done it by ſuch a marvailous means, as it is impoſſible to recover her hence ſo ſpéedily: but fortune reſerving you to imploy your valour, in adventures worthy moſt high Renown, will not ſuffer his intent that brought her hither, to be fully executed, but hath ordained it in ſuch ſort, as by my art I ſhall end this cruel Enchantment: nevertheleſſe, it ſhall bée neceſſary, that you kéep mée company, becauſe your courage and ſtrength may much help in this caſe.

When hée had thus ſaid, he commanded the Knight of the Savage man to ſhut the Window, and hang the key in the place whence hée took it, but firſt he loked in to ſée the eſtate of the Quéen Leonarda: and Florian, he laboured very buſily, to extinguiſh the light of the Tapers, becauſe hée could not ſuffer that their extream ſhining brightneſſe ſhould dazel his eyes when he loked on his ſwéet Quéen and Wife, ſo that the light was ſome hindrance to him, when hée thought to view her excellent beauty: whereupon Aliart ſpake thus unto him.

I perceive (my Lord) that you are ignorant of the vertue of theſe Tapers, whoſe light only maintaineth the life of Quéen Leonarda: for lok how ſon they ſhall bée extinguiſhed or conſumed, even ſo ſon ſhall her life be fully compleat and ended.

After this communication, theſe two Knights went forth of the Caſtle, and ſo ſon as they were come into the open Field, the air began to be excédingly troubled, ſo that for a time a marvellous darkneſſe over-ſhadowed them: yet at laſt it cleared again, when the Knight of the Savage man was greatly abaſhed, ſéeing himſelf deprived of the Sage Aliart, and no company with him but a huge and Monſtruous Bull, who ſéemed as hée had come to the top of the Rocks, upon this Bulls neck the Kt. of the Savage man caſt himſelf, and hée brought him immediately into a dark and obſcure Cave, where the Bull left him and daniſhed away. All theſe fearful motions could not diſmay this hardy Knight, for he did imagine them to bée but only illuſions, ſent of purpoſe to hinder him in his determination, therefore

he would make no further account of them: but looking about this Cave (the light somewhat increasing) hée beheld the figures and Pictures of the moſt renowned Knights, that carried Arms in the time of the famous King Amadis.

There hée might diſcern Eſplandian among the Moores, a ſpectacle that delighted him very much, and in the moſt honourable place of all, ſtood Armata the noble King of the Perſians, having his letters of gold on his left ſhoulder, which declared his name and famous progeny. While the Knight of the Savage man, earneſtly beheld theſe gallant Images, he perceived to enter the Cave a very aged Woman, ſo weak and feeble with extremity of age, as ſhe ſéemed ready to fall to the earth, but when ſhe looked on the Knight of the Savage man, ſhée ſtarted back in a great amazement, and crying out aloud very pitifully demanded aid and ſuccour of the graven pictures, that they would help her to conquer the Knight, that was come to violate and deface her Palace.

At the cry of the old Enchantreſſe, the images began to ſtir themſelves, and to lay hold on their Swords and Spears: but when the Knight of the Savage man made offer to defend himſelf, they ſtood ſilent in their former Eſtate, and the old Woman vaniſhed out of ſight. Whereupon the Knight of the Savage man departed thence, comming to the Hall where the Serpent was, and there hée beheld the ſame old Woman ſtanding by the Window where he looked in and beheld the Queen of Thrace his Wife, which made him preſently to conjecture, how in that place was incloſed the remedy of his travels, whereto hée would very gladly attain but it grieved him to ſhew his force againſt a Woman, who thruſt with her ſhoulders ſo ſtrongly againſt the Window, as at length it opened and ſhée went in: then turning to cloſe the Window again, it was made faſt again ſo ingeniouſly, as one could not judge by which way ſhée made her entrance.

The Knight of the Savage man could not chuſe but laugh to ſée with what a grace this old Woman maintained her Enchantment, and coming to the Window where hée judged ſhée entred, he knockt and kept ſuch a bouncing thereat, as the old

woman

woman came and opened the Window, presenting her self before him, accompanied with four Knights, who were clad in Armour very costly and sumptuous, and to them shée declared, how the Kt. of the Desart sought to destroy her ancient Palace.

These four Knights lifted up their Maces: but when the Knight of the Savage man séemed to defend himself, both they and the old woman vanished away incontinent. At these strange motions he could not chuse but wonder, and sitting down to view the bravery of the House, he perceived in the middest of the Hall a Candlestick of Gold set on a brazen Pillar, of very costly workmanship, and in the Candlestick burned a goodly white Waxe Taper, whose light shewed after such a strange manner, as many wonderful occasions was presented before his eyes, whereupon he imagined, how that Castle had not béen founded but only to some marvailous and especial cause. When hée had more narrowly and circumspectly lwked about the place, he beheld a number of Coffers round about him, every Coffer having a key of Gold hanging at it, which made him to open them one after another: where he found the Library of Quéen Melia, and very gorgeous apparel belonging to a Woman which Melia had caused to bée made to give to her Couzin, the Daughter of King Armato her Brother, as the Knight of the Savage man found it set down in Writing in the Library, which when he had read, he began again his wonted grief, séeing himself out of hope to recover the Quéen of Thrace, his Wife, in which affliction the Sage Aliart presented himself before him again, entring into these spéeches. My Lord and Brother, since you have done that which was ordained for you, refer the rest behind to mée, for in despight of the person that delighteth to torment you thus, I will recover her whom you love so dearly. I know very well (answered the Knight of the Savage man) that you alone can restore mée my felicity: and if I should think otherwise, I were unworthy to have your furtherance in this my extream trouble.

CHAP. LII.

How by the aid of the *Sage Aliart* of the *Obſcure Valley*, the noble Knight of the *Savage man*, delivered out of the Enchantment his Wife the Queen of *Thrace*.

BEfore the Sage Aliart would deliver the Quéen of Thrace out of the Enchantment, he deſired to ſée all the places in the Caſtle, which when he had viewed, hée made no account of any thing, but only the Library, and becauſe it was well worthy of eſtimation, he made conveyance of all the bookes (by his Art) into the Perillous Iſle, where he placed them among the Bookes of the Sage Urganda, of whom ſomewhat hath béen diſcourſed to you already, and all this while the Knight of the Savage man reſted himſelf, becauſe his great travail forced him ſo to do.

When the Sage Aliart had thus ſent the Bookes away, he took the Taper which ſtood in the Candleſtick of Gold, and ſpake to the Knight of the Savage man in this manner. You ſhall underſtand (my Lord) that the life of the Quéen Leonarda, conſiſteth only in the vertue of this light, with which it is impoſſible for us to ſave or redéem it: but in the deſpight of Targiana (who is the only cauſe of this miſ-fortune) I will ſo order the matter, as your heart ſhall ere long receive its contentment, yet ſhall not the Sage Enchantreſſe (who brought her into this unhappy eſtate) have any power to reſiſt mée in my determination. Thus concluding, he went unto the Serpent, holding in one hand the fatal Candle, and in the other a little book, which hée found lying at the foot of a Marble Columb: and while the Knight of the Savage man opened the little dore with the key, the Sage Aliart read ſo earneſtly on his Book, as by the vertue of the words written in the Book, the Tapers of Waxe that were in the belly of the Serpent, began to loſe their Light. But yet they did not extinguiſh altogether, for if they had béen put out all at one inſtant, the life of the Q. of Thrace had béen brought in great danger, for they were framed by ſuch an artificial policy, as ſhe ſweetly ſlumbred in life by the vertue of

their

their light, yet was she deprived of her natural senses, but not a jot impeached of her singular beauty. So soon as one of these Tapers had lost his light, the Sage Aliart lighted it again with the Candle in his own hand, in which consisted a contrary mean to help their purpose, for when it had burned to the very place where the safe-guard of her life was contained, the Quæn of Thrace stretched out her Arms, as one awaking out of a sound sleep, and the Tapers being extinct and lighted again, she started up on a suddain. Marvailing to see her self in such a narrow place, and especially in the company of her Husband, the noble Knight of the Savage man, who beheld her with the tears trickling down his cheeks, knowing well, how it was strange to her to be in such a case.

The Sage Aliart seeing the Quæn in such extream heavinesse, he rehearsed to her how all things had happened, assuring her that the Emperors Court was in a general sadnesse by her absence; he also certified her how the Knight of the Savage man departed the same day from Constantinople, in her search, wherat she grieved very much, for she was of the opinion, that what person soever happened into that place, should bee brought into such danger as hee might not easily get out of it again. The Knight of the Savage man who could not endure to see his Lady shut up so long in the Serpents belly, desired the Sage Aliart to deliver her out of that extremity: upon which words the Sage Aliart put the candle into one of the Serpents nostrils, which made him to leap, and cast fire forth of his mouth so abundantly, as one would have thought the Hall would have shaken in pieces, so great was the noyse the serpent made. The Quæn Leonarda was so amazed with this fearful motion, as she was brought again into her former perplexity, at which sight the Knight of the Savage man was moved exceedingly, so that hee came and imbraced the Sage Aliart, humbly desiring him to help now or never. Then Aliart approached to the serpent, and thrusting his arm in at the little dore, he quenched the light of the Tapers, which being done, the Serpent stood indifferently quiet, but the knight of the Savage man was not pleased with all this, wherefore he began afresh to intreat his Brother, that he would

pity the diſtreſſed caſe of his Quéen and Wife: It is not to bée ſaid how well pleaſed the Sage Aliart was, ſéeing his Brother Florian ſo earneſtly affected to the Quéen of Thrace, remembring the ſmall eſtimation he was wont to make of Women, and now that he was become ſuch a faithful and reverent ſubject to the God of love. After that he had thoroughly recounted all theſe matters to himſelf, he fell to reading on his Book again ſo devoutly, as at length the Quéen of Thrace came forth of the Serpent, ſo ravished inwardly in delight when ſhe beheld her loving Lord and Husband before her, as ſhe ran and caught him in her arms marvailous joyfully, thinking thus with her ſelf, that his valour was ſufficient to end any adventure whatſoever, and ſo pleaſant was the Knight of the Savage man, having his ſwéet Wife and Quéen in his arms, as he thought himſelf, the only happy man of the World. After they had delighted themſelves thus ſo long as they pleaſed, the Prince and Sage Aliart went to ſhew the ſingularities of this Caſtle to Quéen Leonarda, bringing her where the ſtately Pillars of Marble were, and likewiſe to the gallant Library of Quéen Melia, where the rich robes and ſtately apparel were preſented to her view, which ſhe deſired as her own immediately, thinking that ſo ſhe ſhould be fully recompenced for her paſſed miſ-fortunes, if ſo be theſe ſumptuous Garments might be beſtowed on her, that ſhe might carry them with her to Conſtantinople.

This earneſt motion of hers, provoked the two Knights to depart this place, the Sage Aliart giving her to underſtand, that it was not neceſſary her mind ſhould be fulfilled in that requeſt, neither could ſhe carry any thing thence, albeit ſhe liked it never ſo well, by reaſon that theſe rich veſtures were reſerved for one of Quéen Meliaes Daughters, who in beauty ſhould excel all of her time. The Knight of the Savage man, was ſomewhat moved with theſe words, fearing he ſhould not long enjoy his Quéen and Wife: but the Sage Aliart ſéeing theſe two Lovers reſtored to their liberty, took his leave of them to travel to Conſtantinople, where his preſence was long deſired and looked for. and he gave charge to the Knight of the Savage man, that he ſhould come thither with all ſpéed poſſible,

because

because his friends might be greatly furthered by his company.

But to let you understand by what occasion the Queen of Thrace was thus Enchanted, the History discourseth, how the Princesse Targiana could not forget her anger and heavy displeasure towards the Knight of the Savage man, but daily thirsting and desiring for revengement, entertaining as partner in her purpose an Enchantresse, whose dwelling was in the Realm of Persia, named Drusia Vellonna. Targiana expecting the time when she might open her intent to this Enchantresse, Drusia at length consented to fulfil her mind, and one day when the Princesse was bathing her self at a Fountain, Drusia came suddenly to her through the Window of an high Tower, and presenting her self so strangely before her, the Princesse Targiana was so amazed and frighted thereat, as she called to her servants to come and help her. But Drusia revealing her self, the Princesse was quickly removed from this fear: whereupon, she rehearsed her earnest desire to be revenged on the Knight of the Savage man, requesting her favour and furtherance in this cause. The Enchantresse being one that loved the Princesse well, and was glad to compasse any thing that might yeild her content, spake unto her in this manner.

Madam, I have well pondered the matter wherewith you have made me acquainted, and have devised the means to relieve your over-charged and troubled thoughts, and very easily might we be revenged on the Knight of the Savage man, if it were not for his brother the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Vally, whose great experience and knowledge may be some hinderance to us: nevertheless, I have found out one practise, whereby you may bring him into great trouble and danger. Oh Vellona (quoth Targiana) it is the onely thing I desire, to hinder or offend him by any way whatsoever. You know well Madam, (said Drusia Vellonna) that he is but slenderly affected to them, who notwithstanding love him with most especial good Will, yet is he so amorous of the Queen of Thrace his Wife as it is not possible for any man to be more, therefore I intend to convey her into such a secret place, where the Sage Aliart shall have no power to help her, until the Empire of Greece be all spoiled

and

and brought to confuſion, neither ſhall the Knight of the Savage man be able to find her, but ſhall ſpend his time in ſeeking after her, yet ſhall his labour be beſtowed to no ſuch end as he would. Targiana was very well contented with that the Enchantreſſe had told her, whereupon ſhe Enchanted the Queen of Thrace, in the manner as I have declared to you already.

Afterwards ſhe returned to Princeſſe Targiana, whom ſhee likewiſe conducted by her Art to the Caſtle of Queen Melia, at that time Albayzer was gone unto Babilon: and when Targiana had ſufficiently pleaſed her ſelf, beholding the rare and ſtrange alteration of the Queen of Thrace, ſhe deſired Druſia to ſhut the doore, and hang the key at the Chain about the Serpents neck, whereupon Targiana departed thence to the Pallace of the great Turk her Father, and afterward tooke her journey into Perſia, being of the opinion that the Sage Aliart could not help the pitiful Eſtate of the Queen of Thrace. In the Caſtle of Melia, ſhe remained thus Enchanted, until the Knight of the Savage man and the Sage Aliart met together and delivered her: But now we will return to Prince Albayzer, who is coming to lay Siege to the City of Conſtantinople, whither the Knight of the Savage man travelled ſpeedily, for that it were againſt reaſon, that ſuch a noble and redoubted Knight, ſhould be abſent from the place, where his deareſt friends were aſſembled together.

CHAP. LIII.

Of that which the Chriſtians did in the City of *Conſtantinople*, when the Princeſſe *Targiana* ſent tydings to the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, of the coming of his Enemies.

IT is reheatſed in the Chronicle of the Emperor Palmerin, how the Kings of England, Spain, France, Lacedemonia, and Theſſalie, were deſirous to depart to their ſeveral Kingdomes, after the tryumphs and ſports for the Marriages and their friends were ſomewhat over-blown and paſt.

And even as they were a preparing themſelves to their journy Fortune (who would make them partners of the Emperors dangers

dangers towards) presented them with such occasions, as they were constrained to break off their former determination, in that Princesse Targiana sent news at the very same instant to the Emperor, of the huge Navy which Albayzer had prepared to besiege Constantinople withal.

Moreover, she informed that the Army of the great Turk her Father, was (as then) arrived in the Port of Armenia, and stayed only for the Wind: likewise, that the Turk her Father, had appointed Albayzer chief Captain General of his Army, because he surpassed all the other in valour and courage.

The report of this Army, caused great astonishment in many, and chiefly to them, that were not able to endure the travail of Arms, and the Emperor Palmerin himself was so overcharged with years, as he could not walk out of his Chamber, yet was he able to comfort and encourage his dearest friends with good counsel, whereby their minds were greatly eased.

Primaleon, who was naturally given to bee courageous and bravely minded, did not make account of any mis fortunes that might happen to him, and the rather because the valiant Princes and Knights in his company, could not bee summoned at a better time, to witnesse their Nobility. The Kings Court sent to the Governours of their Realms and Seigniories, that they should levy what power they could possible, and come thither to them, with all speed to assist them.

CHAP. LIV.

How the Enemies sent an Ambassador to the Emperors Court, and of the answer which was made him.

After the manner as I have declared unto you already, the Emperor provided for the entertaining of his Enemies, and as his Majesty was advising himself about these affairs, hee was advertised that an Ambassador was arrived at the Port of the City, who demanded safe conduct before he would come on shore. His Majesty (with the counsel of the Kings and Princes) was content to grant his request: Whereupon the Ambassador took Landing, and being accompanied with four Knights, hee

took his way to the Emperors Palace.

The Kings and Princes determined the Ambassador should rehearse the cause of his arrival to Prince Primaleon before they would suffer him to come into the Emperors presence: but divers were of a contrary opinion, affirming that the presence and noble answer of the Emperor himself would more daunt and terrifie the Enemy, then all they were able to do.

Upon this determination they were agreed, and the Emperor was brought in his Chair into the great Hall, where the Ambassador stayed, who having viewed the strength of the City, knew well they should bestow good labour before they could conquer it. The Emperor according to his mild and Noble nature, received the Ambassadour from his Enemy very graciously, and after the Kings and Princes were in their due and appointed places, and a general silence amongst them all, the Ambassador began in these speeches.

Illustrious and most puissant Emperor, I could wish to see thee in the flourishing Estate of thy years, as well to participate of many troubles, imminent to them that dare take upon them to defend thy Empire, as also to enlarge the contentment of them, who shall be so happy as to gain the victory, in the field of Battel, which is now presented to thy Majesty.

I am to let thee understand, that Albayzer the great Soldan of Babylon, and Prince of Turkie, accompanied with other Soldans, Kings, and puissant Princes, hath sent mee to thee, to let thee know, what they are determined with their strength and power to besiege this City, to revenge the death of many their especial friends, who received dishonour before this City.

Nevertheless the Soldan Albayzer having not forgotten the gracious courtesie thou didst sometimes use towards Olorique, Alchidiana, and Princesse Targiana, hath thus concluded (fearing to be noted of ingratitude) to make thee this offer: either to surrender the City of Constantinople, and the Knight of the Savage man, K. of Thrace thy Nephew, into his hands, or depart and leave thine Empire, subject to his power, without offering any resistance to his determination.

On this condition he will not bring his Army into thy Empire,

pire, and he thinketh it more necessary for thee, rather to lose one City then the whole Empire, and better it were for thee to deliver one man into his hands, then to see the death of a number thy especial friends. To which words the Emperor thus answered. My friend, I can hardly endure to let thee passe any further in speeches, but I must needs answer you thus: that I account it well for my profit to follow his counsel in this matter, if by the sending him one man, I may make sure account of the safety of the rest.

But if that one man be found so good a Knight, as his valor is sufficient to redeem the captivity of all the other, I must not be so forgetful of my honour, as to render a state of assurance to your Lords mercy: Besides, it were a thing much against reason and duty, to yeild that City into the hands of Heathen Infidels, where the true God is to be Worshipped in Spirit and Truth.

And truly I cannot but marvail much, that he should offer to come thus into my Empire, considering what promises hath past betweén him and mée: for I was of the opinion that I should rather be furthered by his aid and assistance, then hindred or impeached thus maliciously. But for all this my trust is in GOD, that I shall prepare his grave before the Walls of this City, as I have done already to many of his Predecessors, who without regard of their own honour, or my courtesie, have come to assail mée in this manner.

I perceive then my Lord (said the Ambassador) that because Fortune hath daily favoured you to this present, you will not dread the mis-fortunes whereinto you may suddainly fall: therefore I intend to return with this answer to my Lord who sent mée.

So taking his leave he returned to his Gally, where it lay at Anchor, being accompanied with many Princes and Lords of the Emperors Court: and after they had given him a very friendly Farewel, his Galley set forward with such expedition, as in short time it came to the rest of the Army.

CHAP. LV.

How the Army of the great *Turke* arrived in the Port of *Conſtantinople*, and of the noble and valiant proweſſe of the Chriſtians, before they would ſuffer the Pagans to take Landing.

THE Ambaſſador from Albayzer, to the Soldan of Babilon, being thus departed, the Emperor Palmerin called together, all the Princes and nobles in his Court, to give preſent order to every one, that they ſhould with all the beſt ſpæd poſſible, provide themſelves of Arms, to forbid the entrance of the Enemy, and to have good regard to the affairs of the City, and ſafety of the ſame, which was committed to the Guard of the Emperor Vernar, and King Polendos, accompanyed with a thouſand five hundred Knights on Horſeback, and four hundred Footmen. King Edoard of England was choſen by general conſent, chief Captain and Governor of the Field, having under his conduct two thouſand Knights beſide the Gyant Dramuſiand, who by his noble behavior in that expedition, won very great eſtimation.

Majortes, Pridos, and the Duke of Garſes, Don Roſian de la Bronde his ſon, Argolant Duke of Horten, Pompides, and fifty Knights, that were come in their company: So dividing their Knights into four parts, they were in number eight thouſand, and to every thouſand was a general Captain.

Arnedes King of France had the ordering of five hundred, being attended on likewiſe by his Sons, Gracian, Guerin and Germain of Orleance, beſide fifty good and hardy French Kts. A thouſand five hundred more were conducted by Recinde King of Spain, the Princes Berolde and Oniſtalde his Sons waiting on him, with the Gyant Almarol, and one hundred Spaniſh Knights. The Soldan Bellagris was Captain over four hundred Knights, being his own Subjects, and for the Guard of his own perſon, he had provided one hundred of the chiefeſt Kts. of his Court, among whom was his Son Blandidon, whoſe noble behaviour deſerved commendations. To Belcar Duke of Pontus and Durace, was committed the like charge, as to the

Kings

Kings Recinde and Arnedes, having for the Guard of his own perſon, Don Roſuel and Bellizart his Sons.

To King Ternaes of Lacedemonia, (who was an ancient and noble Prince) was given the Guard of the Palace, and for the more ſecurity of the Empreſſe and the other Queens and Ladies, he had attending on him two hundred Knights. Primaleon was choſen Lord General for the City, having in his charge ſeaven hundred Knights, wherewith hee had regard as well to the field as to the City.

Palmerin, Florendos, Platir, and divers other Knights, had the charge of the outer Wings of the Army, to give ſuccour where they perceived moſt neceſſity. Thus was the Emperors Court well ſtored with noble and renowned Knights, yet his Majeſty and King Edoard greatly deſired the preſence of Prince Florian of the Forreſt, in whoſe abſence both the Horſe-men and Foot-men, were ordained as I have already declared.

On the next morning, King Edoard commanded to ſtrike up Allarum, for he was given to underſtand that the Enemy was within half a league of the City, and that they prepared themſelves to take landing, and the Emperor cauſed himſelf to bee carryed up into a high Tower of his Palace, becauſe hee would ſee how Fortune diſpoſed of his happineſſe.

King Edoard was no ſooner arrived where the Enemy was, but he placed his Army on the Sea ſhore, to hinder the Enemy from coming on Land: but therein he was deceived, for the multitude of the Galleys and Ships were ſuch, as it was impoſſible for him to do as he would.

Albayzer, who was accompanyed with the moſt renowned Knights of his Army, and two of the moſt ugly and fearful Gyants that ever was ſeen, made offer to take Land firſt of all: but they of the Emperors Court ſtepped before them, and entertained them in ſuch ſort, as divers both of Turks and Chriſtians were very dangerouſly Wounded.

Albayzer was ſo offended, becauſe he could not have liberty, to get forth of his Galley, as he commanded the Gyants to ſtep into the Water, whoſe commandment they preſently obeyed, and with their Maces of Iron they began ſo to break thorow the

preſſe, and they which before hindred Albayzer from coming on ſhore, began to give place as it were for his Landing. Which when Dramuſiand perceived, he ſtept into the Water up to the Navil, and covering himſelf with his ſhield, hée encountred the Gyant that advanced himſelf foremoſt, and King Edoard leaped into the Sea, to hinder the other Gyant from dealing with Dramuſiand: but while theſe four were thus Encountring together, the other Knights of the Emperors Court ſéeing their Captain on foot, began to follow after, ſo that Albayzer was conſtrained to come near the Gyants, becauſe hée thought they would want his aid.

Palmerin of England being buſy on the other ſide, ſéeing the Horſes round about the field without their Maſters, doubted leaſt ſome miſ-fortune had fallen to his friends, whereupon hée gave his Horſe the ſpurs, and galloped to the place where hée ſaw the greateſt bickering: and ſéeing King Edoard his father ſtanding in the Sea, dealing with ſuch an ugly and monſterous Giant, he preſently came to him, and ſtepping before him, entred into theſe ſpæches.

I deſire you my gracious Lord and Father, to give over this Enemy and give ſuccour to your friend Dramuſiand, for if any miſ-fortune ſhould happen to you, your loſſe would bée grieved through all Chriſtendome.

King Edoard eſtéeming light the words of his Son, would not leave the Gyant, ſo greatly hée deſired to remain Victor: but the neceſſity wherein he perceived divers of his friends, cauſed him to ſtep back, and give place to the noble Palmerin of England. Albayzer behaved himſelf in ſuch brave manner, as divers were glad to ſhun his preſence: which when Florendos beheld, hée advanced himſelf to him, and ſuch Knightly proweſſe was ſhown on either ſide, as betwéen them began a cruel and dangerous Combat. Dramuſiand prevailed ſo well againſt his Enemy the Gyant, as hm tumbled down dead before him: but himſelf was ſo ſore Wounded, as King Edoard commanded him to bé carryed into the City.

And Palmerin of England ſlew the other Gyant likewiſe: which his Father left him fighting withal: but himſelf was ſo

dealt

dealt withal, as in five daies after he could wear no Armor.

Albayzer no sooner perceiving the Gyants slain, but hee presently retyred into his Galley, and so did divers of the Turkes beside, but when Edoard saw the Turks betake themselves to their Galleys again, hee mounted on Horseback, giving a sign to his company, to withdraw themselves, desiring the Soldan Beliagris, King Arnedes, King Recinde, and Prince Belcar (who were dealing with another Vessel that sought to take landing) to follow him: but they gave him to understand how Florendos, Platir, Blandidon, and the Gyant Almarol, were carryed into the City so sore hurt, as they were not able to sustain themselves.

King Recinde, Palmerin and Belcar, were likewise grievously Wounded, which made King Edoard desire them to go into the City, and in the mean while Primaleon entred the field, accompanied with seaven hundred Knights, desiring earnestly, that King Edoard and his train, would withdraw themselves, that they might come with a fresh assault on the Enemy. But King Edoard would not suffer it should bee so, therefore they went altogether into the City, being very much grieved, that the principal Knights of their Army was so sore Wounded.

CHAP. LVI.

Of the sorrow made in *Constantinople*, for the dangerous estate wherein the Gyant *Dramusiand* was brought: And how the *Turkes* placed their Camp before the City of *Constantinople*.

WHen the Emperors Captains were thus come into the City with their trains, they passed the night in visiting them that were so sore wounded: at whose ill luck, Primaleon greatly grieved, for hee judged the want of their help to be such, as he was out of hope to defend the Enemy from entring on Land the next day. And most of all, for that Palmerin of England, Florendos, King Recinde, Belcar, Berolde, Don Rosuel, and Bellizart were in such case, as they could not endure to bear Arms again so soon. Upon this hee concluded to let the Enemies take Landing, and to suffer them to build their Tents, and provide for the field, in the mean while the wounded persons would bee in better disposition, and the succour they looked for would

bee

hée likewiſe arrived, wherewith they had good hope to bid the Enemy a braue battail, in the mean time, they daily gaue Albayzer and his company ſundry aſſaults. King Edoard going to viſit the wounded perſons, found Prince Palmerin talking with the fair Polinarda, whoſe company made him forget the griefe of his hurts, ſo in like manner hée found Florendos and Miragarda, Platir and Sidelia, Polendos and Francelian, Berolde and Oniſtalda of Normandy, Gracian and Clariſia, Don Roſuel and Dramaciana, Bellizare and Deniſa, Francian and Bernarda, Guerin and Clariana, and diuers others of the Knights with them, to whom they bare moſt affection.

But Dramuſiand was not in like caſe as theſe fortunate Lobers were, for his wounds were ſo dangerous, as hée could not enioy the ſweet company of his beſt beloued Arlencea, towards whom hée remained marualous affectionate: ſo that I aſſure you, the Emperor and all his Court were ſo ſorry for his miſfortune, as if the City it ſelf had béen brought into extream danger.

King Edoards mind was not on ſuch pleaſure, as hée made any account of reſtor quietneſſe, kept his friend Dramuſiand company, hauing his Wife and Quéen Flerida with him, to comfort the heauy and penſiue eſtate of Arlencea, whoſe ſad caſe may bée eaſily iudged by young married Lobers. Florendos and Miragarda, viſited the Gyant Almarol whoſe danger almoſt was in the ſame eſtate with Dramuſiand, yet hée was able to walke, and behaue himſelf more pleaſant in company then the other, whoſe caſe was pitted and lamented of all in general.

Soon after arriued there the Sage Aliart, by whoſe preſence the former fearful and uncertain doubts were ſomwhat calmed, in that he certified the Emperor, how Florian would not bée long abſent from thence: which newes did much ioy his Maieſty, as he caught the Sage Aliart in his arms, and Embraced him with a gracious countenance.

Then came the Empreſſe to entertain him with the ſame fauour, the like did Bazilia the Empreſſe of Allemaign, Gridonia, Polinarda and the other Princeſſes and Ladies: among whom Quéen Flerida was moſt glad of his preſence, as well to perceiue

ceive the lose King Edoard her Husband bare him, as also because he had sundry times preserved the life of her Children by his knowledge.

The same day came to the Emperors Court Prince Floraman, who travelled to find Prince Florian of the Forrest, and being advertised how the Enemies had laid siege at Constantinople, he left his Realm of Sardignia, giving charge to the Governours he had left there, that they should leavy a great Army with all expedition, and send them after him to Constantinople, as you may read more at large hereafter. The same day likewise arrived King Estrellant of Hungaria, accompanyed with two thousand Horse-men, and ten thousand Fot-men, being under the conduct of Prince Frisol his Son.

Albayzer was greatly grieved at the losse of his men, therefore he gave charge to the Chirurgions in his Camp, that they should be careful and respective to them that were Wounded, and commanded the slain to bée buried. And when all things were accomplished that he thought expedient, he called the Principal estates of his Army to councel, with whom hée concluded, that all persons should bée vigilant and careful of themselves that night, because the next morning they should take landing, at a certain Watch-word he would give them.

The day had no sooner chased away the uncomfortable, and obscure night, but the Ships, Galleys, Brigandines, & Galliots, and other provision for War, took landing about a league distance from Constantinople, being not hindred or forbidden by any: whereupon they sounded the Drums, Trumpets, Cornets, Clarions, and other instruments, wherewith they made such a trymphant noyse, as the people in the City was much amazed thereat.

The Sage Aliart and Floraman, desiring to sée the Camp of the Enemy, requested the Emperor, that he would licence them to go thither, which his Majesty would not grant to any: yet had he such allurance in the knowledge of the Sage Aliart, as in what place so ever he was, he néded not to fear him. These two Knights thus departed the City, being Armed with no other defence but only their Swords, and because the day was

fair and clear, they betook themſelves to a little Hill, where they might at pleaſure behold the Enemies Army. Divers thought it good to ſcout out and to take them, becauſe by them they might underſtand the ſtrength of the City, but Albayzer would not grant it ſhould be ſo; wherefore he ſent an Eſquire unto them, (who attended on him when he was in the Emperors Court) to let them underſtand, that if they would come near and ſée his Camp, he, who was then in authority to command them, was ſuch an indifferent friend unto them, as they might come and depart without any danger.

Theſe two Knights gave ſuch credit to the meſſage Albayzer ſent them, as they went in the Eſquires company, which Albayzer perceiving, hée came forth (with two Pages in very rich apparel, attending on him) to receive them. Afterward hée went with them thorow the Camp, becauſe they ſhould ſée the mighty ſtrength thereof, and he declared to them the names of the Princes in his company, among whom were very many Giants, as terrible and ugly as they which were ſlain by *Dramuſiand* and Palmerin of England.

All this while Albayzer had diligent regard to theſe two Chriſtian Knights, to ſée if all this ſight hée had ſhown them could diſcourage them with fear or doubt of their welfare: but they contained ſuch a ſtout and undaunted countenance as they ſéemed to diſdain thoſe occaſions which Albayzer thought ſhould moſt diſmay them, whereat he did not a little marvel.

After they had ſéen the whole Army, Albayzer acompanied them very near the City, deſiring them to ſalute the Emperor and Empreſſe from him: then taking his leave courteouſly of them, he returned to his Camp, and they walked on very ſadly, eſpecially, the *Sage* Aliart, who having foreſéen what would happen, could not hide the ſorrow hée conceived in his mind. Nevertheleſſe, they behaved themſelves pleaſantly at their entrance into the City, becauſe they would not diſcourage the minds of the people: but when they were come to the Palace, and into the Emperors preſence, Prince Floraman (by the commandment of his Majeſty) entred into theſe ſpéeches.

My gracious Lord, the riches which your Enemies have brought

brought before your City, were incredible in rehearſal, for if I ſhould take upon mée to make rehearſal thereof, I ſhould waſte a great deal of time, which I may apply to better purpoſe, in certifying your Excellency of your Enemies ſtrength: wherefore this is to let your Majeſty underſtand, that your Enemies can bée no leſſe in number then two hundred thouſand, the very ſimpleſt whereof, carryeth ſuch a bravery of mind, as he will abide the field to the lateſt hour of death.

The King of Ætolia, being thirty years of age, hath the conduct this day of them which are under his charge, being ten thouſand Horſe-men, and forty thouſand foot-men, ſo bravely Armed, as ſurely I muſt of neceſſity commend them.

But above all the reſt, the pride of Prince Albayzer doth much amaze mée, for ſo ſmall eſtimation hée made of your puiſſance, as himſelf gave us the ſight of his whole Army, granting the like aſſurance to any of your Court, as hée did to us, if ſo be they will deſire to ſée his Garriſon, a thing which I have diligently noted, and which cannot greatly profit himſelf: as for the reſt whereof perhaps I may bée forgetful, my good Lord the Sage Aliart, can at large diſcourſe unto your Highneſſe.

You have behaved your ſelves ſo well my friends (ſaid the Emperor) as it is not poſſible for any other to bring us a more certain aſſurance in this cauſe: wherefore, it is neceſſary that we enter into counſel, how wée may avoid the enterprize of Albayzer and his Souldiers.

And I am content that hée ſhall likewiſe ſée our City, ſo that charge bée given to our Captains, to behave themſelves with ſuch circumſpection, as our Enemies may not get any ſudden advantage againſt us.

When the Emperor had ſet down this for a determination, the Princes betook themſelves to their ſeveral charges, that they might better reſpect the practiſes of the Enemy.

CHAP. LVII.

Of what *Albayzer* did, after he had well provided for his Army: and of the ſuccour which came to the Emperor *Palmerin*.

ALbayzer, providing for the ſtrength of his Army, cauſed ſuch Trenches and Rampiers of Defence and Fortifica-

tion to bée made round about his Camp, as they were imagined ſufficient to withſtand and reſiſt any furious battery whatſoever. And for that hée would have ſome knowledge of the valour of his Enemies, hée appointed his principal Captains in places of importance, for moſt aſſurance of his Camp, and afterwards by the conſent of his Counſel, he ſet his Gallys and Ships on fire, reſerving but a certain number of his ſwifteſt Brigandines: So that the light of the fire made ſuch aſtoniſhment in Conſtantinople, as they fully reſolved and determined to hazard their lives, or to ſubdue the pomp and glory of their Enemies, ſéeing they preſumed ſo much on themſelves.

The Emperor ſitting in his Chair in one of the Turrets of his Palace, perceived very well, that hée ſhould not drive his Enemies out of his Empire, without great effuſion of blood, and the loſſe of his friends. For the ſpace of ſeaven daies, they continued burning their Ships, leaving themſelves deſtitute of proviſion to depart from thence, if Fortune ſhould oppoſe her ſelf againſt them, and at the end of ſeaven daies, they of Conſtantinople began to skirmiſh.

The wounded Princes had recovered their former eſtates except Dramuſiand and the Gyant Almarol: yet the Chirurgions aſſured the Emperor, how the greateſt danger was paſt, and they likely to do well enough. In the mean while as King Edoard and Primaleon endeavoured themſelves to fortifie the City, the Governours of thoſe Realms belonging to the Kings preſent in Conſtantinople, ſent ſuch good proviſion of ſtrength and forces as they could poſſibly make ready on the ſuddain, but I will rehearſe them unto you who had (in this neceſſity) chiefeſt ſuccour ſent them, from their Kingdomes and Seigniories.

Firſt of all, the Emperor Vernar of Allemaign, had ſent him two thouſand Horſe-men, and twelve thouſand Fot-men, King Arnedes of France, had the like number, Reciride King of Spain, had two thouſand light Horſe-men, and eight thouſand Fot-men. Prince Floraman had four hundred Horſemen, and four thouſand Fot-men. Tarnaes King of Lacedemonia, had four hundred Horſe-men, and four thouſand Fot-men.

From Thrace, to honour their King Florian of the Forreſt, came.

came four hundred Knights on horse-back, and four thousand Foot-men. From England came four hundred Knights and ten thousand Foot-men. From Navar came two hundred light Horse-men. From Denmark came two hundred light Horse-men. Drapo Duke of Normandy, came thither with two thousand Knights on Horseback, and four thousand brave Foot-men. To Prince Belcar, came four hundred Horse-men, and one thousand Foot-men. Roramant King of Bohemia, sent four thousand Foot-men.

Estrellant arrived there, accompanied with eight thousand and four hundred gallant Knights on Horseback, and ten thousand hardy fighting men on Foot: who joyning with them of the City, were in number twenty thousand Horse-men, and threescore thousand Foot-men.

The Emperor and his Counsel, appointed, that they which were thus come to assist him, should rest themselves for certain daies, because they had sustained a weary journey, so that during the time, the Wounded persons were able to bear Armor, with the aid of these, they gave battel to their Enemies.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of an adventure which happened, by the arrival of a strange Knight accompanied with a Lady, in Prince *Albayzer's* Camp.

WHile they that were come to the succour of the Emperor reposed themselves, the young Princes and Knights of the Court of Constantinople, gave the Enemy sundry assaults and skirmishes, prevailing alwaies so happily, as the advantage still came on their side. During the time they skirmished in this manner, the Emperor with the Empresse and her Ladies, being on a high Tower to see these brave attempts, they perceived to enter the City towards the Enemies Camp, a Knight that seemed to have so good opinion of himself, being mounted on a brave and gallant Courser, and himself attyred in guilt Armor, whereon was wrought divers ingenious knots and devises of silver, beside, his Armor was bloody in many pla-

ces, which gave ſufficient teſtimony, that the Knight daily enjoyed but little reſt, and in his Shield was Love artificially figured, being roughly held by the hair of the head, by a bloody minded Tyrant.

This Knight ſéemed to carry his Lance as it were on the neck of his Horſe, and having on the point thereof a little white Enſign, which hée wore in ſign of peace and quietneſſe. His Eſquire bare another ſhield after him, covered over with the ſkin of a Wild Beaſt, and another Lance in his hand, by him rid a Lady on a black Palfrey, ſhe being attyred after the Turkiſh manner, in a Robe of White Sattin, which was cut and pinked in many places, ſo that the black ſilks lying under the white, gave a very brave grace unto her apparel, becauſe the body and ſléeves was very thick beſet with Pearls and ſtones of great eſtimation. This Ladies hair was ſpread abroad over her ſhoulders, and her face was covered, becauſe ſhe ſhould not bée known.

So ſoon as the Knight was come near Prince Albayzers Tent, hée ſtayed for a pretty ſpace, whereat the Turks were ſomewhat abaſhed, becauſe they knew not on which part this Knight ſhould be, in that they judged him by his Armor to bée a Chriſtian, and the apparel of the Lady being Turkiſh, they could not imagine any certainty in this caſe. In the mean while the Princes of the Camp, were thus regarding and beholding the Knight, they perceived him to ſend his Eſquire to Prince Albayzers Tent, having his face covered, leaſt he ſhould be known, when he began his mind in this manner.

My Lord, the Knight which you ſée preſumes ſo near your Camp, by mée giveth you to underſtand, that hée hath many yeats ſerved the Lady in his company, yet not able to win or once injoy her Love: and for that ſhe could not well drive him off with any more delayes or excuſes, ſhe deſired him to bring her unto this place, where hée muſt enterprize to Juſt againſt four Kts. on her behalf. And if it ſo fall out, that fortune favoureth him with the victory, ſhée will not fail to requite his labour with her Love: but if the Knights of your Camp ſhall refuſe to try their valours againſt him, ſhée hath given him leave to offer the ſame

conditions

conditions to the Emperors Knights in Conſtantinople, where if refuſal hée made likewiſe, the Lady muſt conſent to recompence him, as if he had vanquiſhed, where hée made the challenge. Therefore my Lords, you may determine with your ſelves, which of you dare make tryal of the valour of this Knight.

I would gladly know ſaid the Soldan of Perſia (who was a gallant young Prince, and very brave in Armor) what recompence the Knight will make him, to whom the victory may happen? You ſhall then my Lord (ſaid the Eſquire) ſend him your own Eſquire, for I have reported to you what was given mée in charge.

So, without any more words hé returned to his Maſter, accompanied with an Eſquire from the Soldan of Perſia, to whom the Knight that came with the Lady, made this anſwer. I ſée well my friend, that the requeſt of thy Lord ſtandeth with good reaſon, wherefore thou mayeſt ſay unto him, that if my miſfortune bée ſuch, as that any of theſe four Knights chance to unhorſe mée, I will not fail to deliver him my Horſe and Armor. Beſides, I will ſhew obeyſance to any hé ſhall command mée, on condition that this Lady may remain at her liberty, to do what ſhé ſhall imagine convenient for her ſelf. The Pagan Princes were as well contented as could bé with this good offer of the Knight, wherefore they ordained him to Juſt againſt four young Kings, who were very bravely and gallantly attyred in rich and coſtly Armor. The firſt of them was King of Bythinia: the ſecond, King Trebiſond: the third, King of Caſpia: and the fourth, was the hardy Soldan of Perſia.

King Edoard, Recinde, Arnedes, Palmerin of England, and Dramuſiand, departed from the City of Conſtantinople, (with a ſafe conduct from Prince Albayzer) to ſée theſe Juſts: to them came Albayzer mounted on Horſeback being unarmed, except only a Lance which hé carryed in his hand, being accompanied with five other Princes and a Gyant. When they were come near the Princes that came from the City, Albayzer ſaluted them very graciouſly: but the Knight that came with the Lady, ſpake to them in the Greek tongue, that they ſhould apply their minds to other affaires, and not to waſte the time in ſaluting them,

them, whom they could not affect in favour and friendſhip: when hée had thus ſaid, hée returned to the Lady, and prouided himſelf to enter the Juſt.

It ſéems to mée (ſaid Albayzer) that the Knight no doubt, is both hardy, and valiant, becauſe he makes ſhow of ſuch a brave mind: Wherefore I think it beſt that wée accord to his will, rather then abide the danger of our own liues. So concluding, hée granted the firſt Juſt to the King of Trebiſonde, who was mounted on a goodly bay Courſer, his Armor of Grèn colour, and in his ſhield was figured in a field of Sinople, a Gyant ſlain, in witneſſe that hée conquered him nobly in a Combat.

After the King of Trebiſond had taken his leaue of Albayzer, hée preſently ran againſt the ſtrange Knight, but hée encountred him with ſuch force, as his Lance flew in péeces up into the air: nevertheleſſe the King of Trebiſond ſped ſo unfortunately as hée was ſent to meaſure his length on the ground, ſo ſore ſhaken and amazed, as hée was fain to bée carryed forth of the field. In the mean while the Knight rid to the Lady, who was very glad that he had ſped ſo well, the King of Caſpia preſented himſelf in the field, being in Carnation Armor, and a Hart in ſilver portrayed on his ſhield, in a field of Sable: hée gave his horſe the ſpurs againſt the Knight, but he was ſent to kéep the King of Trebiſond company. Which the King of Bythinia perceiving (hée being Armed like the King of Caſpia) ran againſt the ſtrange Knight valiantly, and méeting with him in the midſt of the Carriere, broke his Lance bravely on his ſhéeld, but the ſtrange Knight failed of the breaking his Lance: yet hée met the King ſo roughly, in Juſting againſt his body, as hée was thrown out of his Saddle, and the ſtrange Knight forced to forſake his ſtirrops. But when hée had recouered himſelf, hée went to the Lady, deſiring her not to think amiſſe of him, for that little foyl, and he would make her amends on the fourth King.

Then the Soldan of Perſia, being bravely mounted in guilt Armor, and bearing in his ſhield, Fortune ſtately placed in her Charriot of Tryumph, in a Golden field, advanced himſelf into the Courſe, and Albayzer did him the honour to clap down

the

the Beaver of his Helmet, delivering him likewise the Lance hée carryed in his own hand, whereat the strange knight was greatly discontented, séeing his Enemy made such account of: so taking his leave of the Lady, he pricked forth to receive the Soldan, that came against him courageously, they meeting together with such force, as their Lances were broken, and their shields raced through the midst, yet themselves nothing shaken in the Just, then the Soldan of Persia (séeing the Valour and prowels of his Enemy) came to him, saying, I think it good (Sir knight) once more to hazard the trial of the Just: but because I sée you destitute of a Lance, I will intreat Prince Albayzer to bestow one upon you. Sir, said the strange Knight, I am content to allow any thing you shall ordain, yet am I somwhat offended with my self, that I did not make you partaker of your fellows misfortune, But I perswade my self, the fault consisted in my horse, that is so sore laboured with travel, as hée can hardly performe his duty.

Sir knight (qd. the Soldan) you shall not complain for so small a matter, therefore I will bestow one of my own Horses upon you. In troth Sir (said the strange knight) I am so unacquainted with this Country, as I know not at whose hands I might request such a favour: yet for all my want is great, and your offer very courteous, I cannot with good will make choyce of your horse. My friend (said Dramusiand) for that I think well of your behaviour, I pray you accept this horse whereon I am mounted. Good Sir (said the strange knight) in that you grant him such courtesie, that is a stranger and unknown to you, your good will in the offer, would highly impeach me, if I should refuse it.

So hé alighted from his horse, and mounted on that Dramusiand had sent him, giving a sign to the Soldan, that he should defend himself.

Then each of them taking a Lance, they encountred in the midst of the Careire so bravely, that the strange knight lost both his stirrops, but the Soldan of Persia, was thrown to the Earth so sore hurt, as there came four knights to carry him out of the field.

The ſtrange knight returning again, hée came to Prince Albayzer with theſe wozds. Pou ſée Sir, that I have accompliſhed the challenge that I preſented to you on this Ladies behalf: therefoze, Sir Albayzer, if you will grant licence to any moze of your knights, to deal in the ſame triall with mée, I will attend them the Juſt here till night, oz ſo long as my hoꝛſe is able to hold out.

I perceive Sir, ſaid Prince Albayzer, the pride you are accompanied with, maketh you ſo gallant in ſpéeches; but I aſſure you, it doth not a little grieve me, that I am General of this Army, which is a hinderance to me foꝛ dealing with you. Neverthelels, foꝛ the deſire I have to pull down your gloꝛious ſtomack, I am content that all my Knights ſhall hazard their foꝛtune againſt you. King Edward and the other Princes with him, did highly commend the courage of the ſtrange knight: and but that hée ſpake the Greek language ſo perfectly, they ſhould have judged him to be Prince Florian of the Forreſt.

It was not long befoze four knights (from Pr. Albayzer) preſented themſelves in the field, very bravely armed, whom the Strange knight unhoꝛſed one after another preſently: whereat Albayzer was much offended, ſo that hé deſired the knight to reſt himſelf a while, to whom he thus replyed:

You ſée Sir, I have two Lances yet left, and I am very deſirous to beſtow the breaking of them: therefoze ſend the Giant that ſtandeth next you, and hé and I will try our foꝛtunes together. Alaſs Sir (ſaid Albayzer) you are too foꝛward in deſiring Foꝛtune to turn her face from you, therefoze I pray thée Framuſtant (quoth Albayzer) that thou wilt grant the knight his honeſt requeſt.

The Giant was ſo glad to do any thing that might content Albayzer as he armed himſelf immediatly and giving his hoꝛſe the ſpurs againſt the Knight, they met together ſo foꝛcibly, as the knight was conſtrained to catch hold about the neck of his hoꝛſe, being ſoꝛry to receive ſuch a foil in the preſence of ſo many good Knights.

Wherefoze, to revenge himſelf on his enemy hé took the ſecond Lance, wher with he encountred the Giant ſo nobly, as himſelf

ſelf was almoſt caſt out of his ſaddle, but ſuch was his fortune againſt the Giant, as the point of his Lance entred the Beaver of his Helmet, whereby he caſt him on the crouper of his horſe, and the Giant thinking to recover himſelf, puld the bridle of his horſe ſo ſtrongly to him, as the horſe fell down backward upon him, which fall did ſo aſtonith him, as he was carryed out of the field depriued of his ſenſes. This miſ-hap diſliked Prince Albayzer, to whom the ſtrange knight ſpake thus.

If you think it good (Sir Albayzer) I will now depart into the City, for that the Lady deſireth me ſo to do: it drawing toward night, and the entertainment you will give mee, I iudge ſhall be very ſlender. I ſée then (ſaid Albayzer) it is not your will to uſe me in any thing, neuertheleſs, for the proweſs I ſée in you, I am content to accompany the Lady to the Gate of the City, not doubting of my aſſurance, being licenced by King Recinde and theſe other Princes. King Edward and his friends took in good part the words of Albayzer, ſo when he had brought them to the gates of the City, hée took his leaue of King Recinde, and all the reſt, deſiring the ſtrange knight to tell him who hée was.

You demand the thing, ſaid the knight, that I force not greatly to ſatisfy you in, therefore you ſhal underſtand that I am the Knight of the Sauage man, your principal Enemy, and this Lady is the Quéen of Thrace, my Wife: then hée took off his Helmet, ſaying, hée was glad to méet him in that place, where hée ſhould haue occaſion to deal further with him. At theſe words Albayzer was ſo offended, as hée would not ſpeak to any all that night. King Edward and his friends rode into the City ioyfully, certifying the Emperour of the arrival of Florian. The Qu. of Thrace was very graciouſly entertained by the Empreſs and the other Ladies, that marvelled much at her ſtrange apparel, it being the workmanſhip of Quéen Melia, whereof ſhée determined to make a preſent to one of the Daughters of King Armato her Brother, as I haue already declared to you. The Emperour was ſo glad at the arrival of his Nephew, as he could not ſuffer him out of his preſence, he kiſſed the hand of the Empreſs his Grandmother, and of Quéen Ferida his Mother: and after

hæ had ſaluted all his friends, he was conducted to his Chamber to have his wounds cured, that he received in the Juſt, againſt Prince Albayzers Knights.

CHAP. LIX.

Here ſhall be declared, after what manner Prince *Florian* of the *Forreſt*, arrived at *Conſtantinople*, and of many things which hapned after his coming.

AS ſoon as Prince Florian had recovered his Quæn and Wife, by ayd and aſſiſtance of the Sage Aliart, he followed Adventures a certain time, becauſe ſhæ ſhould perceive his valiant and noble diſpoſition: but when hæ underſtood the hard caſe that his dær Friends at Conſtantinople were brought into, he changed his former determination, and cauſed his Quæn to deck her ſelf in the Turkiſh attire, and tok his way to the place where his troubled Friends remained. And becauſe hæ could not enter the City, but he muſt firſt paſſe the Camp of his enemies, he diſguiſed himſelf very ſtraungely, covering his ſhield with the Savage Deviſe, and carried the ſhield whereof I have ſpoken already, that he found in one of the Chambers of the Caſtle, where Quæn Leonarda was Enchanted.

In this manner he preſented himſelf before Pr. Albayzers Tents, where he ſped in Fuſting as you have heard before, and after he had reſted himſelf two dayes, he deſired the Emperour to give his Enemies Battell, becauſe he thought every day a year, till he might encounter with Prince Albayzer, but his Majeſty deferred the matter ſo long as he could, becauſe hæ would bæ aſſured of the good diſpoſition of all his Army. The Turks tok it very ſtraungely, that they had travelled ſo far to lay ſiege to the principal City in all the Empire, and yet to ſtay ſo long before they joyned in battell: But Albayzet knew very well the advantage that they of the City might get of them, in that they were compaſſed within ſuch ſtrong Walls of defence; Beſides, that City was plentifully ſtored with good and hardy Knights, that would murther many of his, ere they would yæld themſelves. This mave him change his minde from giving the

aſſault,

assault, and made havock and spoyl of them about the City, to provoke the Emperour to seek revenge: but in the mean time they continued their spoiling, the Soldan of Persia sent a Messenger to the Emperour, who being brought into his Majesties presence, setting his knee to the ground, hee began in this manner.

Most puissant Emperor, the Soldan of Persia, my Soveraign Lord, with the licence of Prince Albayzer his Captain and the consent of the whole Turkish Army, saith, that hee is greatly offended at what hath hapned, in the several Justs against your Nephew Florian, with whom he would once more gladly hazard himself, on condition that you will suffer twelve Kts. of your Court to come into the field to morrow morning, to Just and Combate against twelve Turks, of which company my Lord wil be the Captain. And thus much we will grant, that the Combate shall be fought before the Empresses Chamber window, to the end, those Princesses and Ladies, may see the valour and prowess that shal be shown on both sides, and they will agree to give over, and end the Combate, when these Ladies shall think good so to command them. Moreover, he humbly desires the Empresse, that it may stand with her pleasure (after the Justs are ended) to give them leave to dance with these Ladies. The Emperour returned him this answer.

Thou mayest (my friend) say unto thy Lord, I am content to grant his request, and the twelve knights of my Court, shall not fail to meet them in the field at two hours warning: beside, the Empress shal give them leave to dance with these Ladies, who I trust will agree to what I determine, albeit they know them for their sworn enemies. But if any other Knights come in company with the twelve, thou mayest say to the Soldan thy Lord, that they are forbidden to come in Arms, the like I promise of the Knights of my Court, that none but themselves shall come armed into the field. The Esquire returning with this answer to the Soldan of Persia, both he and his companions, began presently to prepare their Devises and Armour.

CHAP. LX.

Of the Combate between twelve Turks, and twelve Chriſtians, which the Ladies cauſed to be given over preſently.

BEtwéen the knights of the Emperours Court aroſe a great controverſy, becauſe every one ſtrove to bée of the number of the twelve, and very hardly could they be quieted, ſuch was their earneſt deſire to deal with the Turks: yet in the end they were glad to obey the determination of Florian, that choſe the twelve according as he named them. The firſt was Palmerin of England his brother, Prince Florendos, Gracian, Berolde, Floraman of Sardignia, Blandidon, Platir, Pompides, King Eſtrellant of Hungaria, Don Roſuel, Francian Son to King Polendos, and Don Roſian de la Bronde: Theſe twelve knights were armed very richly, having their Coats of Arms made by their Ladies, King Edward, Arnedes, Recinde, the Soldan of Bellagris, and the Giant Dramuſiand, they being all unarmed, accompanied theſe knights into the field, it being the place that the Soldan of Perſia had appointed, becauſe the Empreſs and her Ladies might ſée their behaviour.

Then came the Soldan of Perſia, and the eleven knights of his company, they being honored by the preſence of the Kings of Camba, of Sparta, of Armenia, and the Giant Framuſtant, they being all unarmed. The Soldan of Perſia deſired greatly to unhorſe Prince Florian of the Forreſt, hée coming formoſt with the King of Ætolia, that was thought the moſt valiant: againſt him Palmerin of England determined to Juſt, for hée knew him by the Deviſe in his ſhield, being a Golden Tower, in a field of Sable. The Soldan of Perſia clapt down the Beaver of his Helmet, and the King of Armenia gave him his Lance, ſo being all ready to Juſt, at the ſound of the Trumpets they ran all together couragiouſly, and met one another with ſuch force, as the moſt of them was caſt to the ground. Palmerin of England encountred King of Ætolia ſo bravely, as he was ſent to meaſure his length on the ground, and himſelf was ſo ſhaken, as hée forſook both his ſtirrops. Florian and the Soldan of Perſia encoun-

tred

tred with ſuch force, as they were both caſt forth of their Saddles. Florendos unhorſed the Prince of Arcaſia, named Argealos: in briefe, they were all unhorſed, except Palmerin, Platir, and King Polendos, who deſiring to accompany their friends, alighted from their Horſes to charge their Enemies. The Soldan of Perſia, and the King of Ætolia, being more offended at their miſfortune than all the other, preſented themſelves before their Enemies, and with the ayd of their companions, they began the Combat with the Sword, but they ſped no better thereby than they did at the Juſt, which the Ladies pitying, and ſeeing the Soldan of Perſia in great danger, by reaſon that Florian had won the advantage over him, likewiſe that Palmerin and Florendos had brought their Enemies into ſubjection, concluded, the Princeſs Miragarda, accompanyed with four other Ladies, and King Tarnaes of Lacedemonia, ſhould go to the field to ſeparate them: but as ſoon as the Combatants had eſpyed her, they would not ſuffer her to come to them, but gave over their Combate, and came to meet her.

Princeſſe Miragarda thought her ſelf greatly honoured by their forbearance of the Combate, and having very graciouſly thanked them all, ſhe returned back again holding Pr. Florendos by the hand, and they all by degrees followed in decent order. When they were come to the Palace, the Soldan and his company were very honourably entertained by the Emperour, the Empreſſe, Miragarda, Gridonia, Flerida, and the other Princes, that gave Princeſſe Polinarda to underſtand, the Soldan of Perſia thought very well of her.

The Emperor cauſed them to be brought into the Chamber of Preſence, being richly hanged with cloathes of inеſtimable value: but when the Turks entred the Chamber, their mindes were raviſhed with beholding the ſtately manner thereof. King Edward, Recinde, Arnedes, and the other Kings, entertained the Turks with ſingular humanity, which made them iudge the courteſie and bounty of the Emperours Court, could not be matched in all the world beſide: But when they beheld the rare and excellent beauty of the Ladies, they imagined that their knights prevailed more by their heavenly feature, than by

the

the ſtrength that conſiſted in themſelves, The Soldan of Perſia ſtill vieuing Princeſſe Miragarda, took her to be the fair Polinarda: but at length he found how he was deceiued, for he ſaw Florendos ſtill in her company, and that Palmerin kept his wife Polinarda in talk with him, which made him preſently recall his error.

As for the other Turkiſh Princes, whoſe minds were only to ſéek the ſpoyl of the City, they took their leaue and departed, and when they were come to the Camp, they practized how to worke their trayterous intents. The Soldan of Perſia took the Princeſſe Polinarda to dance, the King of Ætolia took the beautiful Princeſſe Miragarda, and the Soldan Albayzer took Quéen Leonarda: knowing that Prince Florian would ſcantly be pleaſed therewith: but the King of Caſpia, albeit he was young himſelf, yet hée refuſed all the other Ladies, and took the Qu. Fleridа: ſo falling to their Courtly paſtimes, after they had danced ſo much as pleaſed themſelues, in courteous manner they departed thence. But as they were going forth of the Chamber, the Giant Framuſtant (who had all this while well vieued Arlencea) was ſo raviſhed in affection towards her, as hée challenged the Combate againſt Dramuſiand on the morrow: and becauſe they would not dally on either ſide, they threw down their Gages, which the Emperour cauſed to be taken up, aſſuring them the field on his behalf, and the Soldan Albayzer made them the ſame promiſe. In this manner they took their leaue one of another, every one wiſhing the night was paſt, becauſe they had good hope to ſée a notable Combat, and this you ſhal underſtand by the way, that Framuſtant was the only Giant on whoſe force Albayzer wholly repoſed himſelf.

CHAP. LXI.

Of the noble and valiant Combate, between *Dramuſiand*, and the Giant *Framuſtant*.

ON the next morning Dramuſiand addreſſed himſelf to the place where the Combate ſhould be fought, accompanyed by the Emperour Vernar, and King Edward and his Sons, of whom

whom he was more loved and honoured, than of all the other.

It was not long after, before the Giant Framustant came, being attended on by divers of his companions and friends, hée being in an Armor very rich and strong, as it was necessary for him, dealing with one of such valour as was the Giant Dramusiand, that he excéded far in hugeness of stature, being mounted on a lusty Courser, that made Albayzer and his Friends imagine that the Victory would happen on his side: but they that had experience of the noble prowesse of Dramusiand, judged the contrary.

Certain words were uttered on both sides, but they continued not long, for Dramusiand being very earnest in desire, to chastise the proud behaviour of Framustant, gave his horse the spurs against him, hée likewise prepared himself to entertain him: and they encountred with such excéding force, as they were glad to catch hold about the necks of their horses to shun the fall.

But they immediately recovered their Saddles again, and so drawing their swords, they began to charge one another with furious strokes, as surely the combate séemed to bée most dangerous: but séeing they could not méet so closely together on horseback as they would, they alighted, and Dramusiand behaved himself with such expert and nimble dexterity in fight, as Framustant could fasten very few strokes on him, but hé laid on load on his Enemy, and such was the eagerneſſe of their quarel on either side, that it could hardly bée judged to whom the advantage would happen.

So long endured the Combate, as their shields were so brasken and defaced, that they could finde but little defence in them, and their Armour was so cruelly cut and mangled, as their bodies were wounded in many places: Which made all the Regardants of this minde, that this combate deserved as great commendation as ever did any: yea, the Combate betwéen Dramusiand and the Giant Barocant, might not compare with this, for that Framustant shewed himself more sufficient in power than the other was.

In brief, the doubtfulneſſe of this combate was such, as victory was not to be hoped for on either side, for Fortune (who re-

ſerued theſe Champions for actions of greater moment) would not ſuffer that combate to endure any longer: for at that very inſtant time, there arriued in the field the Princeſſe Targiana, accompanied with the Princeſſe of Armenia, and diuers worthy Knights, being aduertized that the City of Conſtantinople was beſieged, deſired to trauel thither, to ſée Prince Albayzer: but before they came forth of their Kingdomes they left ſufficient Gouernours to take the charge of them, and afterward (accompanied with two thouſand Knights) they iourneyed till they came before the Walls of Conſtantinople.

The Princeſſe Targiana bearing great good will to the Emperor, for the honour hée beſtowed on her in his Court, began to weep, & take it heauily, ſéeing her friends ſo troubled & brought into danger: but when ſhe had knowledge of the combat betwéen Framuſiant and Dramuſiand, ſhée would not alight from her Horſe, but entred the field; the Prince Albayzer being with her (being not a little glad of her arriuall) the Princeſſe of Armenia, the Soldan of Perſia, and ſundry other Knights in her company.

In this manner ſhe came where theſe two Gyants fought the Combat, and approaching to Dramuſiand, ſhe laid her hand on his right ſhoulder; then taking her Maſk from her face, ſhée ſpake vnto him in this manner. Méethinks it were reaſon (ſir Dramuſiand) that all former quarrels ſhould be ſet apart and ended, at the preſence of her who is your loyal and vnfained friend. Dramuſiand calling her to his remembrance, at length returned her this anſwer.

Certainly Madam, he might be accounted of an vngentle mind, that would refuſe to be vanquiſhed, on condition that you thought it agréeable to your nature: and I iudge you do aduantage me very much, in wiſhing me to giue ouer the Combat, eſpecially, ſéeing I am matched with ſuch a ſtrong and puiſſant enemy. I know well (ſaid Framuſiant) that theſe gloſing words are not ſpoken from the heart, but only (as it were) to flout and ſcorn mée: nevertheleſſe, I hope to make you find them true in the end. I pray thée Framuſiant (ſaid Dramuſiand) ſhew thy ſelf at this inſtant, ſomewhat obedient to Madam Targiana, conſidering

considering we are in the place, where we may at all times try our selves together.

Albayzer commanded Dramustant to withdraw himself, and in the mean while the Emperor Vernar, King Edoard, and divers other Princes came to the Princesse Targiana, but Florian of the Forrest shunk away into the City, (because he would not have her know him) and after they had saluted her as her dignity deserved, she willed them to do her humble duty to the Emperor, the Empresse, and all the other Princesses, her friends.

So she took her leave of them, they returning into the City with Dramusiand, and she departing with Albayzer and the Princes to their Camp, where she was received marvailous stately on all sides, they being very glad to have the company of Ladies, as well as the Princes hand in the City.

The Emperour of Allemaign and King Edoard, spent their time in discoursing on the beauty of the Princesse Armenia, who exceeded far the Princesse Targiana, and continuing the commendation of this fair Lady, they came to the Palace, the Emperour rejoycing greatly at the arrival of the Princesse Targiana, and the Empresse bare so great good will unto her, as the Princes and Ladies sought to desire licence that they might go welcome the princesse Targiana, but she her self so flattered the Prince Albayzer, as she obtained licence of him, to go shew her reverence to the Empresse and her Ladies.

On the next morning she rode bravely to the City, accompanyed with the Princesse of Armenia, and the Soldan of Persia, with divers other Princes who brought them to the City, at the entrance whereof, the Emperor sate in his Chair, (being brought thither for the honour of Targiana) and there he took her in his arms, as if she had been his own Daughter: the like he did to the Princesse of Armenia, the Soldan of Persia, and the other Kings that came in the company with Princesse Targiana, and so he was carryed with them to the Palace, where entring the Empresses Chamber, she was entertained with gracious courtesie, both she and all her company beside. After they had embraced one another, the Princesse Polinarda presented

Quéen Flerida to Targiana, whom ſhe held by the hand, uſing many gentle ſalutations to her: but after ſhe had knowledge of Miragarda and Leonarda, ſhe perceiued very well that her beauty might not compare with theirs, and grieuing that Leonarda had eſcaped ſo well from the place where ſhe cauſed her to be Enchanted, ſhe came to the Princeſſe Miragarda with theſe ſpeeches.

I cannot chuſe (Madam) but eſteem marvailous well of their pains, that aduenture their honour in the Field in the defence of your beauty: which is the cauſe that I muſt take in very good part, the labour that Prince Albayzer beſtowed on your behalf. To Quéen Leonarda ſhe would not ſpeak one word, becauſe ſhe was marryed to Prince Florian, whom ſhe condemned as her mortal enemy. The Princeſſe of Armenia ſitting betwéen Miragarda and Leonarda, was very much abaſhed, in that ſhe was not acquainted with any of the Ladies of the Emperors Court, who (notwithſtanding) entertained her very honourably, thus they continued their Princely courteſies one to another, till the night drawing on, Targiana tooke her leaue of the Emperor, deſiring his Maieſty to excuſe her for the warre, which was contrary to her Will.

The Empreſſe and the Ladies brought them to the Palace gate, where (on each ſide) they parted with ſuch heauineſſe, as they could not ſpeak to one another: but the Emperour himſelf accompanyed them without the City, and becauſe Targiana excuſed her ſelf of the War, which Albayzer had enterprized againſt his Maieſty, he tooke her by the hand, ſpeaking to her in this manner.

I promiſe you (Madam) it is not a little griefe to mée, that I cannot at this time witneſſe how loath I am to be iudged ungrateful unto you, who deſerues to bée honoured with moſt gracious ſeruice. And as for the malicious dealing of Albayzer, truſt mée, it cannot diminiſh one iot of the good will I bear you: but this I aſſure you, you may diſpoſe both of mée and my Court at your pleaſure, and may make your ſelf as bold and welcome here, as if you were in the great Turk your Fathers Court.

So breaking off, and ſaluting each other with great courteſie,

ſir, the Emperour was carryed back to his Palace, and Targiana was conducted to the Camp, accompanied with the Emperour Vernar, the Kings of England, France and Spain, and many other Princes of the Emperours Court, who having brought her to the Camp, took their leave and returned to the City, deviſing ſeverally among themſelves, to whoſe lot Targiana, and the other Ladies ſhould fall, if ſo be the victory chanced on their ſide: for it is oftentimes the nature of Soulders to ſhare and divide the ſpoil among themſelves, before Fortune hath delivered it into their hands.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the battel between the Chriſtians and the Turks, and of that which happened.

NOt many daies after the Arrival of the Princeſſe Targiana, the Princes (as well on the one ſide as on the other) concluded to joyn in battel, the Chriſtians were more deſirous thereto then the Turks, becauſe the victuals began to ware ſcant within the City: beſides, Albayzer came oftentimes, and provoked them alſo with his Standard and Enſigns diſplayed, which urged the Knights to cry and call to their Commanders and Captains, to ſuffer them to ſally forth of the City: for it was a grief to them to be ſo encloſed within, and their enemies come baring ſo boldly to them without. Upon this, Primaleon would gladly have iſſued forth, if the other Princes would have been ruled after him, but they would not adventure ſo raſhly, becauſe many of them were weak and ſickly in travelling on the Seas, therefore they determined to recover themſelves in perfect aſſurance of their health, before they would thruſt themſelves into the face of danger.

After they had well reſted and recovered themſelves, and found that they were ſtrong and able to deal with the enemy, the Commanders ſummoned their trains into the field, and King Edoard being General of the whole Forces, commanded both Horſe-men and Foot-men to prepare themſelves to battel. The firſt Squadron was conducted by the Soldan Bellagris to

whom was committed five thousand good Souldiers, being all his own Subjects. The second was given in charge to Recinde King of Spain: who had the conduct of three thousand, then sent him from the Kingdome of Spain. The third was led by Arnedes King of France, who had the charge of the like number as the King of Spain had, with the two thousand Souldiers that were sent him from France.

The fourth was under the Conduct of Polendos K. of Thessaly, who had attending on him the like number. The fift was in the charge of the Emperour Vernar of Allemaign: and the sixt and last (being four thousand) was conducted by King Edoard of England. Primaleon would not this day take upon him any charge, that he might the better give succour to those places where he perceived most danger, because he judged it a policy to be used in War.

All these that follow were bravely seen in the Field this day, Belcar, Drapos of Normandy, Majortes, otherwise called the Great Dog, Palmerin of England, Florian of the Forrest, Florendos, Platir, Blandidon, Beroide Prince of Spain, Floraman of Sardignia, Gracian of France, Don Roscel, Bellizart, Onistalde, Tenebrant, Francian, Pompides, the Sage Aliart, the K. Estrellant, Fristol, Albanis of Frieze, Rodamont, Drogalant King of Navat, Luyman of Burgundy, Germain of Orleance, Tremoran, Don Rosian de la Bronde, Dramusiand, Almarol, and all the most Renowmed Knights of the Emperors Court, who were in the Squadron under the conduct of the Soldan Bellagris, they all concluding with themselves, that so soon as the Battel should be begun, they would each of them take part on that side, where their duty and attention did best serve them.

King Ternaes (accompanied with many valiant Knights) had committed to his charge the defence of the City, and of the fortmen were chosen fifty thousand, such as were accounted the most wise and expert Souldiers, that were under the conducting of the King Ternaes, to help to prevent any danger imminent to the City. King Edoard himself, being very brave and gallantly armed, ceased not to visit his charge of Pozle-men, and likewise he came among the young Princes and Knights encouraging

couraging them in noble ſpeeches, and with a countenance bewraying the invincible mind of a conqueroure, deſiring them to remember their Knightly deeds paſſed, which might bean occaſion to ſtir them up more nobly, in defence of the flower of all Chriſtendome.

With theſe and other ſuch like ſpeeches, he did ſo animate and embolden all his Train, as they that were the moſt fearful and had leaſt mind to deal with their enemies, ſeemed as willing and forwarns to the battel, as he that was the bravеſt Souldier in the field: which when the King perceived, he with drew himſelf and his company, commanding the Soldan Bellagris to give the firſt aſſault.

Albayzer divided his Horſe-men into nine companies, giving to every Squadron five thouſand men. The firſt Squadron was conducted by the Soldan of Perſia, who was accompanied with the Gyant Framuſtant, and about five hundred well approved Souldiers. The ſecond was given in charge to the King of Trebizonde: the third to the King of Calpia: the fourth to the King of Armenia: the fift, to the King of Camba: the firt, to the King of Sparta: the ſeventh, to the King of Bithinia: the eight to Prince Argelo of Arſaſia: the laſt, was conducted by the Soldan Albayzer himſelf, with whom were ſeven Gyants for the guard of his perſon.

But ſo ſoon as Framuſtant eſpyed Dramuſiand in the forefront of the Chriſtians Army, being deſirous to approve himſelf againſt him only, he went (by the licence of Albayzer) to the foremoſt Squadron of the Turks, becauſe he thought by this means to encounter with Dramuſiand. The young Princes in Albayzers Camp, were divided into four parts, each part contained five and twenty thouſand: and they that were left beſide, were ſent to the Pavilions, for ſafeguard of the Princeſſe Targiana, and the Princeſſe Armenia.

As for the richneſs of their Armour, and ingenious Deviſes which theſe Knights (as well on the one ſide as the other) bare in this conflict, would trouble the eloquent tongue of Marcus Tullius Cicero, to make a true and ſufficient diſcourſe thereof. But to yield the greater contentment to thoſe friendly Gentlemen,

who

who take delight in reading of this famous Hiſtory. I will rehearſe the names of them that were braveſt in the Field: and firſt I will begin with the Chriſtians, whereof they were ſometimes two or three together, whoſe Armor and Deviſes were like in colour or proportion.

King Edoard, and the Emperor Vernar, and the Soldan Bellagris, had their Armor in Scarlet, white and black colours, with mighty Chains of gold croſſing their bodies, and in their ſhields they bare a flying Griffon, in a field of Silver, and underneath was written in Letters of Gold, the names of ſuch as they eſtæmed to be their beſt beloved and moſt famous friends.

Primaleon and King Polendos, were in white Armor, and in their Shields was portrayed in a ſilver field, a cloven Rock, which Deviſe Primaleon was wont to beat, when he was amazous of the Princeſſe Gridonia his wife. Recinde, Arniedes, and Francian, were in guilt Armor, and two Lyons Rampant in their ſhields, in a field of Azure. The King of Hungaria, Eſtrellant, and Belcar his Unkle, were in black Armor, ſhadowed with little ſtreams of gold, becauſe it was not long ſince the deceaſe of King Friſol and Ditree, and for their deviſes they had figured in their ſhields a golden Tree, in a field of Sable.

Palmerin of England, and Prince Florendos, were in green Armor, very thick beſet with little fillets of gold, and in their ſhields was figured Fortune in a ſilver field, whereby was underſtood, that they did put repoſe ſome truſt in her.

Prince Floraman of Sardignia, and the Knight of the Savage man, had their Armors of an Indian color, all wrought over with little chrubs of gold: but the deviſes of their ſhields were contrary: for Floraman had portrayed in his Shield, Death, holding a Lady by the hand, in a field of Sable, and Florian kept his Savage Deviſe, wherewith he had atchieved ſo many honorable victories. Drogalant King of Navar, and Albanis of Frieze, King of Denmark, were in red Armor, with circles of ſilver, croſſe thwarting every way: and in their ſhields was pictured in a field of Sinople, Love, holding a Knight underneath his feet: for this deviſe Princeſſe Miragarda commanded Drogalant to carry all his life time, when he was vanquiſhed, by

Prince

Prince Florendos before the Castle of Almarol.

Prince Berolde, and Onistalde his Brother, were both in guilt Corslets, but their Vailes were black, and in their shields was figured little flames of fire, in a field of Sable, Polinarda and Muncalion, had their Armor of græn and Carnation Colors, and in their shields was displayed a Silver Sea, in a field of Sinople. Blandidon and Frisol, were in black Armor, carrying for their Devises in their Shields, two golden Griffons, in a field of Gules. Pompides and Platir were in græn Armor, and each of them carryed in his shield a silver Bull in a field of Sinople: for Pompides took very great delight in this Devise.

The Armor of Prince Gracian, and that of Guerin his brother, was of Græn, Scarlet, and white colours, with fillets of gold, crosse strikt to separate the colour, and in their shields was figured a Garden of Flowers, in a silver field. Rodamont and Bellizart, had their Armor of Vermillion colour, and in their Shields they carryed Hope, in the habit of a Woman, but deprived of life, this devise was in a field of Gules.

Don Roluel and Dramian were both in white Armor, very thick beset with Roses of Gold, and in their shields was pictured a displayed Ensign of silver in a golden field.

Basilliart and Didon, his Brother, were in Azure Armor, all wrought over with little silver shrubs, and in the same manner were their shields. Luyman of Burgundy, and Tremoran, had their Armor of Tawny colour, a colour conformable to their amorous thoughts: but because Tremoran was out of hope to espouse his Lady, he carryed his Devise according to his ill hap: and Luyman of Burgundy, being in the same case, was the more willing to keep him company, and therefore they carried for their Devises in their shields Sisiphus tumbling his restless stone in a field of Sable. The Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, and Don Rosian de la Bronde, were in white Armor, and this was the manner of their devises in their shields. The Sage Aliart had the figure of God Apollo in his shield in a field of Sinople, and Don Rosian had in his shield, the Tower of Nimrod, from whence he was lineally descended, Majorces and the Gy-

ant Almarol, were in black Armor, and their ſhields of the ſame colour, without any manner of Deviſe.

The Gyant *Dramuſiand* was in a ſtrange Armor of Azure, and his Shield of the ſame manner: of whom the Chriſtians made eſpecial account, becauſe they knew the noble valour he was endued withal. Divers other were very brave, both in their Armor and Deviſes, of their ſhields, which made a gallant ſhew among the Chriſtians: but I let them paſſe at this time, to avoid prolixity.

And now we will ſpeak ſomewhat of Prince Albayzet, who was very gallantly mounted in a green Armor, which was thick beſet with Spheres of Gold, in ſign of victory, and in his ſhield was pictured in a field of Sinople, the lively and natural form of Princeſſe Targiana. The Soldan of Perſia, was in a Carnation coloured Armor being very thick beſet with pretious ſtones of incredible eſtimation, and about the skirts of his Taſſes were framed diverſity of fine and curious artificial knots of gold, in the middeſt whereof ſtood two Letters of P. P. which he had cauſed to be placed there, onely for that they were the firſt letters of the name of Princeſſe Polinarda, towards whom he was marvailous affectionate, and he was in good hope to be rewarded with her, if they won the victory: in his ſhield was figured Hope in a green veſture like a young beautiful Lady, and underneath her was written in letters of gold, the name of Princeſſe Polinarda. The King of Caſpia was in Tawny Armor, ſirculated over in divers places, with black, in ſign that he had been vanquiſhed in the Combat paſt: and in his ſhield he bore for his Deviſe, a Bear, having his claws all bloody, in a field of Sable, whereby he gave them to underſtand, that he had good hope, to bathe his hands in the blood of his enemies. The King of Trebiſonde, was in red Armor, all over figured with little ſilver birds, having their wings ſpread abroad, in manner as they were flying, and carryed the picture of the God Mars in his ſhield, with the Minotaurs head, that he conquered in Creet: this deviſe was in a golden field. The King of Sparta was in white Armor, and in his ſhield was portraied a Lyon torn in pieces, becauſe he had torn a Lyon himſelf, when he was in his youth-

youthful time. The King of Ætolia was in black Armor, bearing for his devise in his shield a black Bull, in a field of Gules. The King of Armenia was in Azured Armor, wrought all over with Roles of Gold, and in his shield was figured a Phœnix in a field of Azure: whereby his meaning was, that his Lady was the onely Phœnix of beauty in the world, to whom no other might equal her self. The King of Gamba was in guilt Armor, with his Balles of Silver, and in his shield was pictured a golden Lyon in a silver field. The King of Bythinia was in green Armor, crosse streaked with bands of silver, coupling in manner of knots: and in his shield he carryed a golden Tiger Rampant, against a Rock of Chrystal, in a field of Sinople. The Prince Argelao of Arfasia, had his Armor like to the King of Bythinia. Many other of Princes Albayzers Knights came into the Field being very bravely Armed, but I will let them passe un-named at this time: assuring you, that Framustant and the other Gyants were Armed very gallantly, and behaved themselves with such report in the field, as they thought verily to dismay the Christians countenance.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the first Battel between the *Christians* and the *Turkes*, and the successe thereof.

THe Armies on either side, being appointed in good and decent manner, the Potentates, Kings, Princes, and persons of most authority (would nedes go place themselves in the foremost rank) holding this opinion, that in such a renowned battel wherein the peril of all Christendome consisted, they which presented themselves the foremost in fight, should deserve the greatest honour and glory in the field: which consideration made the Captains leave their charges to their Lieutenants, and come in place themselves in the face of the Battel.

Then the Drums and Trumpets sounding gallantly on either side, the Soldan of Persia marched on with his Train to receive the first Squadron of the Christians, and meeting together, Primaleon encountred the King of Caspia, and brake his

Lance ſo bravely on him, as himſelf forſook both his ſtirrops: but the King of Calpia had ſuch a forcible ſtroak as he was ſent headlong to the earth, very ſore wounded. Palmerin of England ſerved the King of Ætolia in the ſame manner, albeit he was reputed amongſt the Turks for an eſpecial good knight at armes. Florendos and the King of Armenia failed in the Juſt, but they met ſo forcibly together with their bodies, as both they and their Horſes tumbled to the ground: Prince Florendos recovered again quickly, but the Turk was ſo amazed with his fall, as he could hardly tel where he was, whereupon his two Couzins came unto him, and conducted him betwæn them to his Tent. Betolde of Spain and Floraman of Sardignia, addreſſed themſelves to Prince Argelao and the K. of Bythinia, and encountred with them ſo furiouſly, as they were all caſt forth of their Saddles, being not able to mount themſelves again, becauſe the number was ſo great, and the fight ſo hot where they were. Recinde and Armedes ran againſt the Kings of Gamba and Sparta, they being all unhorſed, except the King Recinde, who kept his Horſe valiantly. The Soldan Bellagris and the King of Trebiſonde met together, and brake their Lances very bravely, not being any thing ſhaken in the Encounter.

The Soldan of Perſia, who deſired to have himſelf ſeen in the field, had no ſooner eſpyed the Knight of the Savage man, but he gave his Horſe the ſpurs, and encountred with him ſo nobly, as the Knight of the Savage man loſt both his ſtirrops, which he recovered again preſently: but the Soldan was ſo ſore ſhaken, as he lay along on the neck of his Horſe, and had tumbled to the ground, if one of his train had not immediately ſuccoured him

Among them that dealt in the firſt encounter, Dramuſiand and Framuſtant, was moſt to be regarded, for they failing at the breaking of their Lances, met in ſuch couragious manner together with their bodies, as both horſes and men were ſent to the ground: and recovering themſelves nimbly again, they began a furious and cruel Combat, and to the example of all other knights, charged one another with moſt puiſſant ſtrokes.

All the Princes of the Emperors Court were at this firſt encounter,

counter except King Edoard, the Emperor Vernar, and King Polendos, who would not depart from their Squadrons, fearing least their men would disperse themselves out of order, and the Gyant Almarol kept them company likewise, because he saw no more Gyants in the foremost Ranck but Framultant, with whom Dramusiand fought very gallantly.

After they had thus encountred with their Lances and many Knights thrown to the earth, some slain out-right, and others some in little better case: they drew their swords on all sides, and began the most cruel battel that ever was seen, and the Captains returned again to their several charges, because they would not have them fall out of order, Argelao, and the King of Bythinia, fighting on foot against Floraman of Sardignia, and Berolde of Spain, were succoured by the Soldan of Persia, who like a noble Captain prauncd among the Ranks to animate and encourage the minds of his friends, and assembling them in sundry companies, he came where these four continued the fight still fiercely: but the Soldan Bellagris with his Train, shewed such prowesse on the fresh commers, as within a while, both the Soldan of Persia himself, and the company he brought with him, were enforced to give them place against theis wills, leaving Argelao and the King of Bythinia in such danger, as had not the King of Trebisonde, come upon them with the second Turkish Squadron, they had been slain by the hands of Floraman, and Prince Berolde. The Soldan of Persia was so greatly grieved, seeing his men so vanquished, and they that were left so out of heart, as he cryed for succour to the King of Trebisonde: with whose aid, he returned to recover what he had lost, and at length made the means to get Argelao, and the King of Bythinia throw the presse.

But he that had then seen Prince Primaleon might plainly have discerned his willingnesse to prevail against his enemies: for he laid on load so on every side, and following upon them with his train so nobly, as not one durst stand before him to endure his fury: by this means he recovered horse again to Floraman and Berolde, but they were so wounded, as they were glad to get forth of the battel, Primaleon, Palmerin of Eng-

land, and Florian of the Fortreſt with their traine, held the king of Trebiſonds ſecond Squadron ſo hot play, as they wiſhed themſelves a little further off. But on the left hand of this Squadron was the moſt dangerous battel, betweene Framuſtant and Dramuſiand, who had gotten great advantage of his Enemie, by reaſon that Framuſtants ſword was broken, to his hand, but Albayzer ſent two hundred knights on foot to help the Gyant, which when Primaleon perceived, he ſpake to Palmerin of England in this manner: I pray you Sir, go with mee to ſuccour our friend Dramuſiand, for I will never return into the City, except I have him with mee. Without any more words they laid about them luſtily, and knockt down every one that ſtood before them, until they came where Dramuſiand was: thither likewiſe came to defend him againſt his Enemies, the Kt. of the Savage man, Florendos, Platir, Polinarda, Pompides, the Sage Aliart, Majortes, Friſol, Blandidon, Don Roſian de la Bronde, Belcar, and his Sons, being likewiſe accompanied with twenty of the moſt renowned Knights in all the Army: and to aid Framuſtant came the Soldan of Perſia, and the King of Trebiſonde, accompanied with a hundred Knights of great authority and valour, they being all on foot.

When Primaleon ſaw his friends without their Horſes he alighted likewiſe, and ſo did Prince Palmerin: but when the other Chriſtian Knights heard that Primaleon fought on foot, they forſook their Horſes, and came luſtily running to defend him, and now began ſuch a cruel and fierce battel, as on all ſides it remained very doubtful and dangerous, Dramuſiand and Framuſtant ſo laid upon each other with their pummels of their Swords, as they were at length ſo ſore travelled, as their ſtrokes could but little hurt them. Primaleon and the King of Trebiſonde buckled together, but ſuch was the fierceneſſe of their fight, as in the end they were conſtrained to pauſe a while: the like happened to Palmerin of England and the Soldan of Perſia: but the Knight of the Savage man ſlew two Knights, who came traiterouſly and ſtroke him behind his back, and Florendos with the reſt of his companions ſtuck ſo cloſely to their tackling, as many of the enemies ran like dogs away.

But

But Majortes was ſo compaſſed in with his enemies, as none of his friends might come to help him, ſo that he had ſuch grieuous wounds given him, as (having ſlain ſo many of his Enemies as durſt abide him) he fell down dead to the ground himſelf.

Florian of the Forreſt, was ſo grieved when he ſaw him fall, as the tears trickled down his cheeks, and albeit he was in extream heavineſſe, yet he followed on them that had killed Majortes, and reuenged his death nobly, becauſe the death of ſo braue a noble man, was much lamented of them that knew his valiant mind, but moſt eſpecially of his Son Dridan, who with anguiſh of mind caſt himſelf amongſt his Enemies, and within a while he behaued himſelf ſo well, as the Turkes knew to their coſt his extream griefe for the death of his Father: yet ſuch was his unhappy Fortune in the end, as being beſet among the thickeſt of his enemies (and many cruel wounds given in divers places of his body) he fell to the ground, his vital ſpirit forſaking him, and made him follow his Fathers dead Ghoſt, which was no ſmall griefe to the noble King Edoard of England, in reſpect of the great friendſhip and love, that had remained of long time, betwen him and Majortes.

And becauſe he judged, that fighting thus on foot would bee the death of many of his dear friends, he commanded his hardy Horſes to breake through the Ranks, whereto they preſently obeyed, and ſcattered the troops of their Enemies in ſuch ſort as all his friends were mounted on Horſeback again, and Dramuſiand and Framuſtant were ſeparated aſunder, but at this ſecond encounter, the King of Trebiſonde, was ſlain by the hand of the noble Palmerin of England. Dramuſiand and Framuſtant were ſo dangerouſly wounded, as they were not able to hold out the fight any longer: wherefore, they were conveyed thence, the one to the Turkes Tents and the other to the City to be tendered with preſent regard, according as their dangerous eſtates required. When the conflict was thus broken, divers that had entred with the firſt Squadron, retyred to take breathing: but Primaleon, Palmerin, nor any of the Empereys Court beſide, were any of them: for it was a pleaſure to

them

them to endure the trobels of Armes, such small account they made of their hurts, and their enemies.

The Empresse and the Ladies seeing so great cruelty, and the losse of so many noble Gentlemen, withdrew themselves into their Chambers, where they lamented in such grievous manner, as if they had seen the enemy entred into the City, whereupon, many Ladies of great authority (hearing their pitiful lamentations) came unto the Palace, reposing altogether their hope in the aged Emperour, if the Knights in the Field should fail of the victory.

King Tarnaes would have denyed the Ladies entrance into the Palace, but it was more then he could well do: for hardly can any man govern the common people, especially, when a generall fear of their lives is threatned before their eyes.

The Emperor himself, whose debility in yeers, and grief of mind, (conceived by this unlookt for stratagem) deprived him of his wonted good judgement, and politick means to prevent so great mischief, as he could not imagine with himself how to remedy this sudden mis-fortune: but even with a Womans stomack, rather then the invincible mind he had always upon heretofore, fell into pusillanimity and doubtful fear with himself, utterly forgetting the Antient Adage: Audaces Fortuna juvat, and Targiana, the Princesse of Armenia, and all the Ladies of the Turkes Camp, were so fearful and doubtful of the victory, as the Ladies in the Emperors Court.

King Edoard being General of the Christian Army, desiring to witnesse his noble valour in the field, (having rested himself a pretty space) dismounted three Knights one after another with one Lance: afterward drawing his Sword, he charged the enemies on all sides about him so valiantly, as they were glad to avoid and give him place. And Prince Albayzet likewise, seeking to honour himself this day with the Renown of the field, came upon the Christians with incredible prowesse: and such resistance he made with his fresh company, as the battel endured a long time very bloody and cruel, so that a man could not judge which side had the most advantage.

But then came a new assault upon the Christians, by a great

number

number of Turkes on the left Wing, among whom were six monsterous and terrible Gyants, which assault was so hot for the time as the Christians were enforced to retire. The Gyant Almarol (who had all this while kept company with King Recinde his Lord) seeing the Christians withdraw themselves, addressed himself to one of the Gyants, called Dramorant, and with a mighty Mace that he had gotten in the Battel, he kept him such rough play, as he could not passe on forwards, as he willingly would have done. And King Recinde seeing another Gyant named Trafamor, coming to strike at Almarol behind his back, stepped before him to hinder his determination: but he being aged and feeble, and not able to resist the mercilesse strokes of this bloody minded Gyant, Trafamor, was so pitifully wounded, as he fell down at the Gyants feet, who took his sword, and thrust it to the heart of King Recinde.

Which when Prince Palmerin perceived, he was very sorry, and comming in a rage to the Gyant Trafamor, never left him, until such time, as he laid him down dead on the ground: but he was so sore hurt himself, as he was glad to get forth of the battel, and by the commandment of Prince Primaleon, he was carryed into the City, where they made great doubt of his life, by reason he had lost such abundance of his blood.

Almarol and Dramorant were slayne, whereupon the death of Recinde King of Spain, was blazed through the Army, which was such heavy news to Arnedes, King of France, his Cousin, and singular good friend, (as making no account of his life) he threw himself amongst his enemies, where (seeking to revenge the death of the king of Spain) he lost his own life, and by him was slain Onistalde, Son to King Recinde, who followed Arnedes, to revenge his fathers death.

King Edoard and the other Princes, were so offended, when they saw their dearest Friends thus cast on the ground, as they ran amongst the thickest of their enemies, and laid on load like desperate men: the Knight of the Savage man likewise on whose shield no manner of Device could bee discerned, it was so hacked and broken in pieces: came unto the Gyant Dramorant and handled him in such knightly order, as hemade him tumble down dead before him.

Belcar and King Polendos, entring on the King of Æthiaes Troop, were in the end enforced to pay the ſharpe tribute which Death demandeth of Nature by duty: this unfortunate ſucceſſe cauſed no little heavineſſe among the Chriſtians, but eſpecially to Prince Berolde of Spain, who underſtanding that King Recinde his Father, and Oniſtalde his Brother, were ſlain by the Enemies, he ruſhed in fiercely upon them, determining either to revenge their loſſe, or leave his life among them for company.

And Prince Floraman of Sardignia followed cloſe after him, butchering the Turks on every ſide, whereby he manifeſted to Prince Berolde the entire good Will and affection he bare him: but the valiant Florendos did moſt of all inſure the enemy this day, for the Knightly ſtrokes that were to be ſeen on his ſhield, delivered a true teſtimony of the great dangers he had eſcaped: all which he made of no account, ſuch was his earneſt deſire to revenge the death of his dear friends. So that this battel may be reputed for the moſt cruel and perillous that ever was ſeen, in that ſo many grievous and tragical ſpectacles, were to bee ſeen that diſmal day, with the loſſe of a number of famous Princes and moſt renowned Knights: for there you might have ſeen Don Roſuel and Bellizart to break hardily through the preſſe of their enemies, without either fear or regard of their own lives, to look for their noble Father Prince Belcar: and Francian on the other ſide came to ſearch for his Father, King Polendos: which the enemies perceiving, and knowing them to be near allied to the Emperour, followed fiercely after them, to ſee who could firſt murther them.

Prince Berolde was no ſooner come to the place, where his Father lay ſlain, but he ſaw how the Gyant Almarol had loſt his Helmet, and his face ſo pitifully beſmeared with his blood, as it was a great grief to all that beheld him, for he had in that place laid ſeven hardy Knights ſlain at his feet, and determined not to forſake the dead body of the Prince, before he had loſt his own life likewiſe in that place.

The enemies reſiſted Prince Berolde ſo ſtrongly, as had it not been for the ſuccour of the Emperor Vernar, Primaleon, Floren-

Florendos, and Blandidon, he had been sent to keep his Father company: and Primaleon laboured very earnestly to get the Gyant Almarol forth of the battel, because he was destitute of a Helmet, his Armor broken very much, and his body Wounded in many places, but such was the love and fidelity he bare to his Prince, as it was impossible for Primaleon to cause him withdraw himself.

Upon this rescue of the Princes to Berolde, the Enemies came running again to this place where they were, with the Soldan of Persia, conducting them, who hearing that Almarol continued manfully killing all that came before him, galloped thorow the Ranks till he came at Almarol: but who so had seen the gallant behaviour of Primaleon and Florendos his Son, in defending Almarol from the Enemies fury, would have imagined the very type of Knightly valour to consist in these two famous Champions, who were not a little grieved to see Almarol so willing to seek his own death, and could not be perswaded from that mind by any of his friends.

The Gyant Gramato (who came in company with the Soldan of Persia) advanced himself to deal with Almarol, but hardy Florendos stepped before him, and had slain him out-right, if Almarol had not caught him about the body: but he being so grievously wounded, as no succour whatsoever could save his life, fell down dead before the Gyant Gramato, whom Berolde afterward charged so roughly, as Gramato ended his life to accompany the Gyant Almarol.

Now began the courage of the Christians to encrease worthily, in that they were stronger in that place then the Turks, for the Soldan of Persia was conveyed forth of the battel, by reason of a wound that he had received in the throat by the push of a Sword: so that the Soldan Bellagris found good opportunity, to carry the bodies of the King Recinde and Onistalde his Son forth of the field, the Prince Berolde helping to conduct the bodies, because himself had lost so much blood, as he could scantly hold out any longer.

Primaleon having a regard to the Troops of men dispearsed in the field, beheld King Edoard and his train, driven to the

rityre, for that Albayzer accompanied with three Gyants and a number of Knights (ſeeing the Chriſtians ſore travailed) came upon them with a freſh charge: but King Edoard met his proud Enemy with ſuch puiſſance, as he was glad to draw back to reſt himſelf a while, aſſuring you, that the King of England behaved himſelf ſo nobly in the field, as the whole Chriſtian Camp repoſed themſelves on him.

Pompides, Baſiliart, the Sage Aliart, Platir, Friſol, Germain of Orleance, Luyman of Burgundy, Rodamont, Albanis of Frize Drogalant, Don Roſiran de la Bronde, Tremoran, Tenebrant, Don Roſuel, Bellizart, and divers other of the Chriſtian Kts. reſiſted the Enemy very valiantly, and followed ſo faſt upon Albayzar and his company, as (had not freſh ſupplies ſtill come) they had made a notable conqueſt of their Adverſaries.

Primaleon left to govern theſe, the Soldan Bellagris, and Blandidon went with Florendos and Floraman to the noble King Edoard of England, and as they would have approached to him, they eſpyed the Emperor Vernar, and Polinarda his Brother on foot, encloſed with ſuch a number of Turks, as their lives were greatly to be feared: for the King of Bithinia had ſlain the Emperor Vernars Horſe, and falling to the ground, brake one of his Maſters legs in the fall, ſo that the Emperor was fain to ſtand upon one leg to defend himſelf, in which hard caſe he was very near his death, but that his brother Polinarda ſtept preſently before him, and defended him with ſuch manly prowelſe, as the Enemy could not any way come to hurt the Emperor.

Primaleon ſeeing the misfortune of the Emperor of Allemaign, and how the Turkes ſought every way to take his life from him, was ſo overcome with inward grief, as the tears trickled down his cheeks: and fearing now the utter ruine of Conſtantinople, he ran with ſuch courage upon the enemies, as down they tumbled dead to the ground on every ſide of him. And Florendos thinking his armor was ſhivered, and hee had no Shield to defend himſelf, yet (accompanied with Prince Floraman) hee followed his Father, ſhewing incredible prowelſe. Floraman ſetled himſelf againſt the King of Bithinia, and prevailed ſo

well

well against him, as he sent him headlong to the ground depriued of his life: but Primaleon seeing Floraman to be somewhat sore hurt, desired him to withdraw himself out of the battel.

When the Turks that were conducted by the King of Bithinia, saw their Captain slain, they began to retire very spedily, by which means Primaleon recovered and mounted Polinarda on horseback again: but he could not imagine how to get the Emperor Vernar out of the field: which made him adventure with his men in such danger, as it was doubtful he should have fallen into his enemies hands. For the King of Armenia came upon them again with four thousand men, hoping to recover that which the other Kings had lost, so that Primaleon was fain to alight from his horse, for the defence of the Emperor Vernar: in like manner did most of the Princes and Knights, fearing least any harm should come unto the Prince and the Emperor, but many of them were slain in this new assault, and so was the King of Armenia, with five hundred of his best tryed Souldiers.

The Emperor Vernar seeing death ready to entertain him, and that there was no means for him to shun it, embraced it mildly and patiently: but when the young Princes saw the Emperor slain, they carryed him forth of the field, and brought him with great heavinesse into the City which was now become in a manner desolate.

The most vertuous and valiant King Edoard, seeing himself left alone with the Soldan Albayzar, whom he dealt so stoutly withal, as Pompides, Platir, and the other Princes might rest themselves, and cause their friends that were there slain to be transported thence, in the end he brought Albayzer in such estate as he had killed him in the field, if he had not been the sooner rescued by the Gyants that came with him: Nevertheless, he taught him his duty so well, as he took the English Prince for a very sharpe Shoolmaster.

While King Edoard and Albayzar continued their fight, the night drawing on a pace, the trumpets sounded the retreat, so that every one hasted unto his ensign: King Edoard summoned his men together, they all thinking so well on their General,

as they judged themſelves happy to be under his leading, and Government. Bellagris and Primaleon brought their traine likewiſe to him, and after they were all placed in array, the Chriſtians betook themſelves to the City, and the Turkes returned to their Camp.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of that which they did at *Conſtantinople*, before they gave the Enemies the ſecond battel, and of the great miſfortunes which happened in the City, amongſt which chanced the untimely death of the aged Emperour *Palmerin*.

After that the Chriſtian and Pagan Princes, with their Forces on either ſide, were thus retired to their ſeveral holds, by the conſent of Albayzer and Palmerin, the Princes and Knights that were ſlain in the Battel, were carryed thence to be interred, and their funerals to be performed: but for the grievous complaints made in the City, for the loſſe of ſo many noble and renowned Princes, I leave them to the judgement of the courteous Reader, who muſt needs think the griefe to bee great, in that Chriſtendome received ſuch a loſſe as in many years could not be recovered again. The conſideration hereof entred ſo deep into the aged Emperors heart, as he forſook this earthly vail of miſery, yeilding his ſoul to God, and his body to the bowels of his mother, from whence it came at firſt: at which time, the enchanted bird that he kept in his Palace, ſung three times together with a very pittiful note, ſo that both old and young in the Court, did not a little marvail thereat.

Of this bird, you may read more at large in the notable and famous Hiſtory of the Emperor Palmerins life, which Book is called Palmerin D'Oliva, a Hiſtory plentifully ſtored with diſcourſes of ſingular delight, being for the worthineſſe thereof, eſteemed of many Nations, as this Hiſtory is likewiſe: and therefore, for the excellency of this aforeſaid Hiſtory, and in reſpect it dependeth on matters briefly touched in this book, ſo that it is accounted as a parcel of this Hiſtory, I intend (God aiding mee) to publiſh it ſhortly, when (I doubt not) but the gentle

geetle Reader ſhall find it worthy of the commendations that I have uſed of it in this place. The Obſequies and Funerals of the Emperor were ſolemnized with great pompe and dignity: in like manner did they honour the Emperor of Allemaigne, and the other Kings that were ſlain in the battel.

Not many daies after, the Wounded Princes found themſelves in good diſpoſition again, whereupon they determined to enter the field, becauſe the enemies demanded the battel: but firſt of all they provided for the ſafeguard of the City, which was committed to the charge of King Tarnaes of Lacedemonia: and the Sage Aliart of the Obſcure Valley, they having in their conduct five hundred Knights on Horſeback, and four thouſand able Foot-men, and for the reſt of the Chriſtians they were divided into ſix ſeveral bands. The firſt was conducted by Prince Primaleon who had attending on him two thouſand and five hundred Knights. The ſecond Band, being of the ſame number, was committed to Prince Floraman of Sardignia. The third to King Eſtrellant. The fourth, to Albanis of Frieze. The fifth, to Drapos Duke of Normandy: all theſe five bands being alike in number. The ſixt was under the charge of the noble King Edoard, to whom came all the reſt of the Chriſtian Souldiers. The Soldan Bellagris with his train, had the charge of the outer Wings to give aid where he ſaw need required.

When theſe Knights departed from the City toward the field, they were all in black Armour, and their Shields of the ſame colour without any deviſes, their Horſes were likewiſe trapped in black, and the more to expreſſe their inward heavineſſe, they would have neither Drum, Trumpet, nor any kind of Inſtrument uſed in War with them. Nevertheleſſe, albeit this ſad proceeding to the battel, declared their own heavineſſe, yet was it likewiſe a fear and terrour to the enemy, ſeeing them coming far from them: and every man had cloſed the beaver of his Helmet, becauſe the enemy ſhould not perceive their mournful countenances.

When they were come to the place where the battel ſhould be fought, they ſpread themſelves abroad in the Field, after

the

the deviſe of their Captains, without making any manner of noyſe at all. The Foot-men came after, being all attyred in black likewiſe, and without either Drums, Phifes, or Trumpets, whereby they gave the Enemies to underſtand, what unfained love and affection they bare to the Emperor, and how they could not forget, what gracious and friendly entertainment he was wont to make to his very enemies.

A thing which all Princes ought to have in regard, and in remembring the great vertue of this famous Emperor to govern their Kingdomes in ſuch ſort, as the people may rather know what a grievous loſſe they have by the death of ſuch a Prince, then to behave themſelves in ſuch manner as their Subjects ſhall reſoyce to be rid of their Governour. The Turks were greatly abaſhed, ſeeing their enemies come marching in this order, they knew well by their mourning Habits, that they would in this battel, make no account of their lives.

But Albayzar ſeeing the aſtoniſhment of his Souldiers, came to encourage them like a noble Captain, laying before them the renown of the victory, which ſhould be the recompence of all their travels, and a ſufficient revenge for the death of many of their Parents and friends, who loſt their lives before the Walls of Conſtantinople, for which cauſe this War was firſt enterprized.

When he had a good ſpace uſed theſe and ſuch like ſpeeches to them, they began to ware deſirous of the battel, and chaſing all their former fears out of remembrance, they marched on after the ſame manner as they did in the firſt battel, ſaving that they were under the charge of other Captains, for that they which conducted them before were ſlain. Their Armour was very much broken and bruiſed, and ſo dyed with the blood that iſſued from their bodies, that it was almoſt as ſtrange a ſight in the field, as the Chriſtians ſad and mournful habits of black.

King Edoard ſeeing his men placed in decent order, and the back-wings in ſuch regard as he thought meeteſt, he gave charge to Primaleon to give the onſet with his company, for hee had with him the noble Palmerin of England, Florian of the Foreſt, Florendos, Platir, Pompides, Blandidon, Don Roſuel, Bel-

lizart

lizart, Dtogalant, King of Navarre, the Gyant Dramusiand, and the most renowned Pzinces of the Court.

On the enemies side, the King of Ætolia was first in the field, because he conducted the lozemost troope, wherein was the most puissant Knights in all the Turkish Army besides the Gyant Framustant, who desired above all other things to pzevail against Dramusiand. The Chzistians finding themselves in a readinesse, the Turks sounded their Dzums and Trumpets to begin the battel: but suddenly came on them so great a Tempest, as they returned back again, being not able to joyn in fight, foz the space of two hours after.

In the mean time while this Tempest continueth let us return to the City of Constantinople, which (as you have heard befoze) was committed to the charge of Tarnaes King of Lacedemonia, and the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, who finding by his Art that the City of Constantinople would bee bzought to destruction, and that King Edoard of England, and the Pzince Primaleon with the rest of the Pzinces and Knights that maintained the War would stand in great hazard of loseing their lives, being not able to avoid the cruelty of the Turks who would get the City into their possession: upon these afozesaid considerations, he determined to pzovide foz the safety of the Pzincesses and Ladies of high authozity, who were (most of them) great with Childe, and near the time of their deliverance. Wherefoze that the fruit of their bodies might not perish in this extremity, he raised a very darke and obscure Cloud, which shadowed the light of the firmament in such sozt, as not only they in the field were covered therewith, but also the City was so wzapt in the Cloud, as it was not possible foz them to discern it.

In the mean while, both the Armies remained in great amazement by this darknesse, as they had not the power to meet together, Aliart conveyed thzough this darke Cloud, the Empzesse, the Pzincesse Polinarda, and all the other Pzincesses and Ladies beside, to the Perillous Isle, which Pzince Palmerin of England had bestowed on him: and he shadowed the Isle likewise (by his Enchantment) in such manner, that it remain-

ed (as it were) inviſible, until Aliart conceived ſo well of the time and ſeaſon, as he thought good to diſcover it. Theſe Ladies were ſurpꝛized with marvailous admiration, when they found themſelves not in Conſtantinople, but in a ſtrange Land, where they could not have their company, who had endured ſo many hard and dangerous conflicts foꝛ their ſakes, this (above all other cauſes) did moſt offend and trouble their conſciences, yet at length, when they ſaw no other remedy, they were glad to pꝛactiſe and content themſelves, with often viſiting each other in their Chambers, to expel all other cogitations that ſeem irkſome unto them.

Thus will we leave the Empꝛeſſe and her Ladies in the Perillous Iſle, and return to King Tarnaes at Conſtantinople, who (after the Cloud was vaniſhed away, and the day clear again) ſeeing that the Empꝛeſſe with her Ladies, and the Sage Aliart had foꝛſaken his company, conceived ſuch extream grief within himſelf (doubting leaſt ſome miſchance had befallen them) as amidſt his pitiful lamentations he yeilded up the Ghoſt) leaving the City ſo comfoꝛtleſſe and deſpairing within themſelves, as they deſired to finiſh their lives foꝛſaking quite all hope in them that were in the field, to whom happened what Foꝛtune had oꝛdained, as you may read in the Chapter following.

CHAP. LXV.

Of the ſecond battel between the *Chriſtians* and the *Turkes*, and what happened therein.

THe darke Cloud being gone out of ſight, and the Sage Aliart having bꝛought the Empꝛeſſe and her Ladies to the Perillous Iſle, the day began to waxe clear again, and the Armies marched foꝛward to meet together. But as they were about to enter the skirmiſh, they heard a moſt lamentable and pitiful out-cry, which made them ſtay their hands, and looking about to ſee the cauſe of this noyſe, they ſaw a great many Ladies and Damoſels come foꝛth of the City, with their Hair diſperſed abꝛoad over their ſhoulders, and wꝛinging their hands in very grievous

grievous manner. And for that they had left the King Tarnaes and the Sage Aliat, whom they knew were left for their succour and defence: they came into the Christian Camp, to their Husbands, Brethren, Sons, and Kinsmen: For seeing they could promise to themselves no assurance in the City, they would live and dye with them in the Field.

King Edoard and Primaleon were so amazed at the clamour of these Women, as they caused their Ensigns to stay, and commanded the Horse men not to break their Array, till they had understood the cause of this disorder: but when it was told them, how that King Tarnaes and the Sage Aliart had forsaken the City, they were both driven into a great admiration with themselves, whereupon they sent Pompides, and Platir, into the City, to bring them certain tydings of this unloked for mischance.

When these two Knights were come into the City, and heard after what manner King Tarnaes dyed, as also how the Sage Aliart was gone, no man could tell whither: they began to think within themselves, that both they and all their Train were brought to such extremity, as Fortune had concluded to finish the memory of their Knightly deeds by delivering their lives to the Sword of their enemies. They did likewise perswade themselves, that the Sage Aliart absented himself for no other occasion, but only because he perceived their general destruction was at hand: and in this respect, they judged hee had provided some refuge for the Empresse and the Ladies, that their Enimies might not triumph in their misfortunes, to the great discontentment of their Lords and Husbands.

With these heavy news they returned to the Camp again certifying King Edoard and Primaleon, how the Sage Aliart was departed: Whereupon they concluded by general determination, to withdraw themselves into the City, to make provision for the defence thereof, before they would enter the battel with their enemies.

But I assure you, it was a pittiful sight to behold, how the Men, Women, and Children, came and fell down at the Princes feet, and the ancient Citizens, with their gray heads, and white beards, being so weak and feeble with age, as they were

glad to ſupport themſelves with their ſtaves: making all their humble requeſts, that they might rather enter the battel, and there to end their lives, then to be deſtroyed at home with their Wives and Children by the Enemy.

King Edoard, Primaleon, and all the other Princes were not a little abaſhed, finding the Palace in ſuch a deſolate manner, neither the Empreſſe, the Princeſſes, nor any of the other Ladies to be found, this vexed their minds, with unexpreſſeable grief. They went into their accuſtomed Chambers, and not finding them there to whom they were moſt affectionate, their very ſouls were ready to forſake their bodies: for the young Princes enjoying their ſweet Ladies ſo ſhort a time, for whoſe ſakes they had ſuffered ſo many bitter brunts, they thought themſelves not able to live any long time, being deprived of their company, whom they honoured with moſt pure and unfained affection. For now their pains were greater then ever they had been before, and this miſhap was more irkeſome to them then all the dangers paſt, becauſe their Ladies were the rewards of their Knightly victories, but having thus loſt them on ſuch a ſudden, they were out of hope to enjoy the ſight of them any more, wherefore they ſeemed as men deprived of their ſences, loking gaſtly and fearfully one upon another, knowing not which way to comfort or redreſſe their preſent heavineſſe.

In this caſe the Chriſtian Princes remained for the ſpace of three daies, having no mind at all to give their enemies battel, during which time Primaleon made conveyance of the aged men, with their Wives and Children in the night time, to divers of his Caſtles and Fortreſſe near adjoyning, knowing them farre unable to help in this extremity, and then he cauſed the Walls of the City to be beaten flat to the ground, which was thought good by the advice of every one to be ſo done, and that for two eſpecial cauſes. The firſt, that it would more animate and imbolden the Chriſtians in the time of battel, ſeeing themſelves diſpoiled of the place, wherein they repoſed their aſſurance of ſafety. The other, that the Enemies ſhould not vaunt how they had deſtroyed the City, but that it was defaced by the Chriſtians themſelves, if ſo be fortune ſuffered them to enjoy the victory.

They

They of the City ſeeing the Walls ſo ſpoiled, even to the very firſt foundation thereof, conceived ſuch hatred againſt the Turkes (whom they reputed to cauſe the ſubverſion of their ſtrongeſt defence) as they prepared themſelves altogether to enter the field, to revenge themſelves on their proud and uſurping Enemies: and ſo they marched all with the Princes, into the field, who went in the ſame manner as they did before, whilſt Aliart conveyed the Empreſſe and her Ladies from Conſtantinople to the Perillous Iſle.

Albayzer knowing well the intent of his Enemies, commanded his Captains, to place their men in array, afterward, the Trumpets ſummoning them bravely to the Battel; hée commanded the King of Ætolia to give the onſet with his Band to the Enemy: whereto the King preſently obeyed, and coming on gallantly with his Troop of men, Prince Primaleon prepared himſelf to receive him, and giving his Horſe the Spurs, hé prevailed ſo fortunately in the Encounter, as he made the K. of Etolia meaſure his length on the ground, but hée was quickly ſuccoured by his men, otherwiſe Primaleon had given him his deaths Wound. Palmerin of England ran againſt Prince Argelao, and met him with ſuch puiſſance, as his Lance peirced clean through his body, ſo that hé fell to the ground, ſtarke dead: the like did the Knight of the Savage man to a valiant Knight named Richard, who was eſtéemed a ſingular Captain amongſt the Turkes: Prince *Florendos*, Platir, Gracian, Berolde, and the other Knights, ſlew them out-right likewiſe that encountred them in the Juſt. Dramuſiand and Framuſtant brake their Lances, but yet they kept their Horſes valiantly: whereupon they drew their Swords, and began to charge each other very furiouſly.

The Chriſtians behaved themſelves ſo worthily at this firſt encounter, as the King of Ætolia (whoſe train were twice ſo many in number, as they with Prince Primaleon) was glad to retire, being not able to endure the hardy ſtrokes of the Princes, Palmerin, Florian, and Florendos: were fain to betake themſelves for refuge to the ſecond Squadron, which was conducted by the King of Caſpia, who came bravely upon *Prima-*

leon and his company, yet not able to enforce them to retyre one foot back from them, for Palmerin and the other Princes maintained the fight ſo ſharpely againſt them, as they were once more compelled to recoyl backward: Which the Soldan of Perſia perceiving, he came to aſſiſt them with his company, when in ſooth he had made a great ſlaughter of the wearied Chriſtians, if it had not bæn for the Prince Floraman; who ſæing the Soldan of Perſia, came ſo faſt forward with his Squadron, he ruſhed in upon them with his band of men, and reſiſted them in very gallant manner.

Palmerin bare great malice to the Soldan of Perſia, becauſe he was ſo amorous of the Princeſſe Polinarda his Wife, wherefore he ran fiercely againſt him, and brake his Lance ſo bravely on him, as the Soldan tumbled headlong backward out of his Saddle: but the Turks laboured earneſtly to mount the King again, and Primaleon went to aid Prince Floraman, who was likewiſe caſt beſide his Horſe.

Thus were they helping one another of them neareſt at hand, ſo that they had forgotten Dramuſiand and Framuſtant, who having forſaken their horſes, fought ſo long together and in ſuch cruel manner, as their bodies were Wounded in many places, but Dramuſiand was like to ſuſtain the worſt, in that Framuſtant was aſſiſted againſt him by another Knight, named Grantor: and Dramuſiand had bæn ſlain betwæn them, if it had not bæn for Prince Florian, his dear friend, who came and buckled with Grantor in ſuch ſort, as he laid him dead at his fæt immediately.

When the Turks beheld that Grantor was ſlain, they environed Prince Florian and Dramuſiand ſo terrible on every ſide, as their lives were brought into ſome danger; but King Eſtrellant of Hungaria (who had the charge of the third Chriſtian Squadron) entred upon the Turks, and drove them back perforce, till they ſaw their friends brought into ſafety again, and Framuſtant was very near diſcharged of his life, but the Soldan Albayzer ſæing his danger, commanded them altogether to run on the Chriſtians, the like did King Edoard to his men, becauſe they ſhould help their fellows in their neceſſity. Florian

rian ſeeing Albayzar coming with his Lance charged in his reſt, gave his Horſe the ſpurs, to meet him, and theſe two worthy Knights encountred together ſo nobly, as Albayzar was glad to catch hold about the neck of his Horſe to ſhun the fall: but the Prince Florians Horſe was ſo weary with travail, as he fell to the ground under his Maſter, who leapt out of the Saddle quickly, ſo that he ſuſtained no harm by the fall. Albayzar laboured very earneſtly, to get Dramuſiand and Prince Florian within the ranks of his men, becauſe he ſaw how cruelly they hacked and hewed the Turkes, that he thought himſelf happieſt who could avoid their preſence, but yet ſuch a company of men had Albayzer hem'd them in withal, as the loſſe of their lives were now determined, if the Soldan Bellagris and Polinarda had not arrived there with expedition, for they walking up and down with their bands of men, to give aid where they perceived neceſſity required, ſaw the dangerous eſtates of Dramuſiand and Florian, and thruſting in upon the Turkes with great puiſſance, they reſcued Dramuſiand, and brought him forth of the Army to reſt himſelf a while, and they mounted Florian on Horſeback again, notwithſtanding all the practiſes of the Enemie to the contrary, but they were glad to convey Framuſtant forth of the battel likewiſe, for they ſaw him ſo ſore travelled, as he was ſcant able to ſtand on his feet.

After that theſe two Gyants were out of the field, the greateſt hurly burly was by the Prince Primaleon, becauſe Palmerin of England and the Soldan of Perſia (they being on foot) fought marvailous fiercely together, the like did Polinarda with a ſtout Turke named Ferrebrocque, which cauſed the men on all ſides to haſten to this conflict. The King of Etolia accompanyed with five hundred Knights on foot, came to reſcue the Soldan of Perſia, but Berolde of Spain, remembring the death of King Recinde his Father, joyned in fight with the King of Ætolia, King Edoard came thither with his troop of men, to aſſiſt his friends, and ſo did Albayzar on the behalf of the Soldan of Perſia, he bringing with him many Knights, beſide four ſtout and cruel Gyants, whoſe preſence did much terrifie the Chriſtians, ſo that many of them durſt not enter the fight with ſuch Monſters.

Yet

Yet could not all theſe Knights and Gyants dilmay the noble Palmerin of England, but he continued in fight ſo bravely with the Soldan of Perſia, as he would not leave him till he ſaw him ſlain at his feet: for whoſe death the Turks lamented very much, in that he was the principal Captain under Prince Albayzar, who likewiſe tok the Soldans death ſo heavily, as he came with his men upon the Chriſtians like a mad-man.

The victory of Prince Palmerin againſt the Soldan, was but little comfort to him, in that he ſaw Prince Polinarda, (who fought ſtill againſt Ferrebrocque) fall downe dead to the ground, and Ferrebroque with divers other Turkes fall down ſlain on each ſide of him likewiſe: but the death of Polinarda was very grievous to his friends and companions, in that the Emperor Vernar his Brother was killed in the firſt battel, and the Empreſſe Bazilia (ſeeing her Lord and Husband gone) repoſed all her hope and comfort on the Prince Polinarda. Florendos, whoſe grief could not be expreſſed for the death of his friend Polinarda, becauſe they had bin nouriſhed all their youth together in the Emperors Court, to revenge the death of his dear friend and companion, he ran fiercely amongſt the thickeſt of his enemies, and the firſt he met withal was the Gyant Pandolfo, who holding a mighty mace in his hand, advanced himſelf to receive Prince Florendos.

Then began a fierce and terrible Combat betweén them, ſo that within a while, the Gyant Pandolfo railed and exclaimed againſt his Gods horribly, finding himſelf not able to reſiſt the force of one Knight, he being wont to vanquiſh every one that entred fight with him: but Florendos not regarding his railing words, brought him into ſuch feeble eſtate, as at length hée fell down on his knées, when Florendos taking off his Helmet, ſtroke off his head from his ſhoulders. Berolde of Spain, likewiſe ſlew the King of Ætolia, which when Albayzar perceived, he came running on Berolde, and twenty Knights with him, ſo that they had murthered the Spaniſh Prince amongſt them, but the Soldan Bellagris hindred their determination: for hé came with his band of men and reſcued him, commanding four Knights to carry him forth of the battel, for that he ſéemed rather

ther a dead man, then one that had any life left in him, and in this order he was brought to Pacentio the Emperors chief Chamberlain, who had the charge given him for the Wounded persons, because he was very skilful therein, and being a man of very ancient time, he was not judged fit to enter the fight. Prince Berolde's mis-fortune was such grief to his friends, as they rather desired to bear him company, then to live in hope of an uncertain victory, which was the more doubtful to them when they remembred the losse of the Emperour Vernar, King Recinde, and the other Princes.

But the Knight of the Savage man seeing the great slaughter that Albayzer made of his friends, pricked thorow to the place where he was, and came unto him with these words. Now is the time Albayzar which alloweth us opportunity to satisfie our long desired revenge of each other, and because we two are the occasions of all this trouble, I pray thee let this quarrel be ended betwéen thée and mée, and let not those (who are innocent in this matter) lose their lives for our offences.

I am so glad (said Albayzar) that it is my good hap to méet with thée at this time, as I would not change my present Fortune for the most renowned estate in the World.

So breaking off, these two valiant Princes began a fierce Combate, wherein Albayzar was brought into great danger, but that a Gyant named Altrope came and defended him, which Gyant the Knight of the Savage man slew depryved of his life, and would have gone afterward forth of the battel to rest himself a while, but the King of Sparta came with a great many Knights, and compassed the Knight of the Savage man in such sort, as he was fully determined to lose his life amongst them. Yet so it chanced that Primaleon and Palmerin, (who saw the hard case of his brother Florian) arrived there, and at this bickering they slew the King of Sparta, Luimeno his Son, and Antistes his brother, beside many other Knights and personages of great account: and on the Christians side were slain Tenebrant and Francian, whose losse the Christians did very much lament. Then was tydings brought to the Soldan Bellagris, that one had killed his Son Blandidon, which report was so grievous to

him, as he brake thorow the thickeſt of his Enemies, till hée came where his Sonne lay: then preſently hée alighted from his Horſe, and coming to his Son he made ſuch ſorrowful lamentations over him, as would have moved a ſtony heart to pitty. Blandidon, who had yet ſome life left in him, hearing the voyce of the Soldan of Nequee his father, opened his eyes, and offered to lift up his head to ſpeak unto him: but ſuch was his feebleneſſe, as he could not move his head, whereupon hée was carryed forth of the field, and committed to the cuſtody of the old Pacentio.

Bellagris tok the matter ſo heavily for his Son, as he concluded to finiſh his daies in that place, and ſo cruelly was he aſſaulted, by his enemy, as he likewiſe reſigned his vital ſpirit, after he had killed the Gyant Malearque.

In this conflict were ſlain of the Turkes, the King of Gamba, and his two Brothers, the Gyant Piſiſtrato, the King of Caſpia, the Gyant Framuſtant, who was ſlain by the noble Dramuſiand, beſide a number of famous Turks, and on the Chriſtians ſide were ſlain Germaine of Orleance, Luyman of Burgundy, Pompides the King of Scots, and divers other worthy Chriſtian Souldiers.

But then to amaze them the more, a number of Citizens of Conſtantinople, brought forth ſuch richneſſe as was left in the City, and ſet it on fire before the enemies face, to the end that if the enemy remained victor, he ſhould not vaunt of the ſpoil of their goods: but they being not ſo content, when they had burnt their riches, went and ſet on fire the braveſt buildings in the City, and one after another brought them all into Cinders, which was no ſmall griefe to the Chriſtian Army, ſéeing ſuch a renowned City ſo ſet on fire, which had tryumphed over all other Nations.

Albayzer ſéeing the Chriſtians ſtricken in a maze at the ſight of the fire, came with a freſh band of men upon them, and the Knight of the Savage man ſéeing Albayzer comming, buckled himſelf againſt him, where on either ſide was ſhewn incredible proweſſe: but in the end, the Prince Florian prevailed ſo well againſt his Enemy, as he yelded up the Ghoſt at his foot: which

the

the Turkes beholding, they began to faint very much, in that their whole hope and refuge lay in the Prince of Babylon, nevertheleſſe, ſuch was their affection to him, as they would not depart from his dead body, but hem'd in the Knight of the Savage man ſo hardly on every ſide, as they had almoſt ſlain him, but that he was reſcued by divers of his friends, who in ſhort time got the better of the Turks, and the Knight of the Savage man was carryed to the old Pacencio, who judged him almoſt paſt recovery.

Thus did the Chriſtians obtain the victory of the Turks, albeit with little pleaſure to themſelves, for ſuch ſmall account they made of the honour they had gotten, as no man had any mind to go fetch the riches which was left in the Turkes Tents ſo grievouſly did they take the loſſe of their friends, and the abſence of the Ladies, whom they thought never to ſee again.

The common Hinds and Boyes of the Country, came to ranſack the Turks Tents, and becauſe they had more knowledge of the Gold, then of the infinite riches of the pretious ſtones, and other Jewels, they took their fill of the worſt, leaving thoſe things behind them of greater eſtimation: not much unlike to Æſops Cock, that forſook a pretious ſtone, for a Barly corn, but it is to be committed to the bruitiſhneſſe of the people, in that they had not bin brought up in places of knowledge and good judgement.

CHAP. LXVI.

The counſel and adviſe that the *Sage Aliart* gave to them of the Empire of *Conſtantinople.* And how he cauſed the body of the Emperour *Palmerin*, and the other Princes that were wounded in the Battel, to bee conveyed to the *Perillous Iſle.*

WHen the Chriſtians had thus prevailed againſt the Turks, the Sage Aliart came into the Chriſtian Camp, and ſet down order, that all they which had bin ſlain in the battel ſhould be buried in ſuch manner, as their poſterity after them ſhould remember their ſingular proweſſe in this battel againſt the great Turke. And as for them that were living, yet very ſore Wounded, he anointed them with a certain kind of Oynt-

ment, the vertue whereof were ſuch, as it caſt them into a ſound ſléep.

In the mean while Argentao, the Governour of the Profound Iſle (whom the Sage Aliart had commanded to come) arrived in the Port of Conſtantinople, with four Gallyes, and being come on ſhore, the Sage Aliart and he went into the City, and commanded all the Inhabitants to aſſemble themſelves together, which they did immediately, when he began to let them underſtand, what ſmal hope was to be repoſed on the lives of Prince Primaleon, their Emperour, and Florendos his Sonne, becauſe they had béen ſo cruelly wounded in the Battel, deſiring them to take their loſſe as patiently as they could, and not to diſmay themſelves: but that they ſhould provide for the re-edifying their City, not onely to ſecure themſelves from the danger of their Enemies, but to witneſſe to the World, that Fortune had not the power to rot out quite the name of the noble City of Conſtantinople, as ſhe had ſubverted the memory of ſo many other famous and renowned Cities.

Beſide, they ſhould call home again thoſe Citizens, who (for fear of danger) had taken themſelves to the near adjoyning Fortreſſes, and by a General voyce to chuſe them a Governour, for otherwiſe they ſhould not contain themſelves within bounds of aſſurance. And therefore (quoth he) I am the more willing you ſhould chuſe you a Governour, (if ſo be the Emperor Primaleon, and Prince Florendos his Son, ſhould finiſh their lives, by the hurts they have received in the battel, becauſe I would not have you left comfortleſſe: but this you muſt underſtand, that the young Prince Primaleon, Son of the noble Florendos and the Princeſſe Miragarda, muſt be the next inheritour of the Empire. Now, for that the Childe is very young, and beſide, he is a great way hence, I wiſh you would get you ſuch a Governeur as may be thought worthy of ſo great a charge, and whom you may be well contented withal, until young Primaleon come to ſufficient years, that he may be able to receive his royal Scepter of Government.

And this I muſt deſire you, that you will not be offended becauſe I kéep the Childe ſo far from you, for I aſſure you, hée

ſhall

ſhall be daily in the company of other noble Princes, with whom he ſhall exerciſe Knightly Arms, and learn the Rules of diſcretion and vertue, wherewith it is neceſſary a Prince ſhould be adorned. For your ſelves I would wish you to order your dealings ſo well, as he that ſhall ſucceed this Empire, may receive no occaſion to diſlike you: and that you may continue your courſe the better, I will come divers times to viſit you, to let you underſtand of the welfare of the Emperor Primaleon.

The Citizens of Conſtantinople took in very good part theſe friendly ſpæches, but they were not a little agrieved, that there was no greater aſſurance of the Emperor Primaleons life: wherefore ſeing the Sage Aliart, excuſed the matter ſo well, they requeſted of him, that he would tell them in what place the young Prince was nouriſhed, that they might come ſometimes to viſit him as their Lord and Soveraign.

Your requeſt (ſaid Aliart) is very great, yet will I ſomewhat content your earneſt deſire: the place where your Prince is nouriſhed is called the Perilous Iſle, which ſometime belonged to the Sage Urganda, but at this time it is in my cuſtody, for that my Brother the noble Palmerin of England, who conquered it with his Sword and great loſſe of his blood, beſtowed it upon mée.

After he had thus directed them for the order of their Government, he took his way to the Monaſtery of Saint Clare, where the body of the Emperor Palmerin lay embalmed, and the bodies of the other Kings and Princes which he cauſed to be conveyed into one of Argentaes Galleyes; but Primaleon, King Edoard and his Sonnes, Berolde, Gracian, Floraman of Sardignia and Blandidon, who were all eſteemed as dead perſons, for that Aliart had laid them in ſuch a trance, they were laid in another Galley, where their Wounds were viſited very diligently.

Then the Galleys departing from the City, the people began to lament exceedingly, becauſe ſo many noble Princes were brought into ſuch dangerous eſtates: yet durſt they not ſhew any kind of fear or diſmaying, leaſt they ſhould chance to diſpleaſe their friend the Sage Aliart. Within few daies the Gal-

keys arriued at the Perillous Ile, where their Ladies receiued them very worthily, and the Sage Aliart shewed himselfe so diligent towards the recouery of their health, as they remained on all sides greatly contented.

28 MR 59

FINIS.



To the courteous Reader.

THus Gentlemen, I have finiſhed the Second part of this moſt famous Hiſtory, deſiring you to bear with the rudeneſs in the Tranſlation, and to eſteem of my good will, which is far more then my cunning will ſtretch unto. As for the Hiſtory of *Palmerin D' Oliva*, which containeth a third part, and ſhould have been tranſlated before this, or *Primaleon* of *Greece*, becauſe they are the original of all the other ſtories: which after I have ended the third part of this worthy Hiſtory (God aiding mee) you ſhall have very ſpeedily, in the mean while deſiring you to accept of this, and to conſider how highly it hath been, and yet is eſteemed of divers countries, being firſt written in the *Spaniſh* tongue, next in *Italian*, and afterward in *French*, and how it hath been countenanced with the titles of Princes and perſonages of great Dignity, which may move you to allow it the better acceptation, in that it is to the honour of our Countrey of *England*, and deviſed by ſtrangers to honour it the more. Thus not doubting of your favourable judgement, I humbly take my leave, wiſhing you all good haps that is meet for all ſuch gentle and friendly mindes to have.

Yours A. M.





28 MR 59